

# Installation Guide

Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Version: 1.0

Date: 2025-12-13



# Contents

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>About This Guide.....</b>                              | <b>1</b>   |
| <b>System and Server Requirements.....</b>                | <b>5</b>   |
| <b>Install on Amazon AWS.....</b>                         | <b>9</b>   |
| Install on Amazon AWS from Marketplace.....               | 9          |
| Install on Amazon AWS from Yeastar Partner Portal.....    | 13         |
| Install on Amazon AWS from AWS Console.....               | 24         |
| <b>Install on AWS Lightsail.....</b>                      | <b>39</b>  |
| Install on AWS Lightsail from Yeastar Partner Portal..... | 39         |
| Install on AWS Lightsail via Command Line.....            | 49         |
| <b>Install on Microsoft Azure.....</b>                    | <b>58</b>  |
| Install on Microsoft Azure from Marketplace.....          | 58         |
| <b>Install on Google Cloud.....</b>                       | <b>66</b>  |
| Install on Google Cloud from Marketplace.....             | 66         |
| <b>Install on DigitalOcean.....</b>                       | <b>76</b>  |
| Install on DigitalOcean from Marketplace.....             | 76         |
| Install on DigitalOcean from Yeastar Partner Portal.....  | 82         |
| <b>Install on OVHcloud.....</b>                           | <b>91</b>  |
| Install on OVHcloud from Yeastar Partner Portal.....      | 91         |
| Install on OVHcloud via Command Line.....                 | 105        |
| <b>Install on Hetzner.....</b>                            | <b>129</b> |
| Install on Hetzner via Command Line.....                  | 129        |
| <b>Install on Vultr.....</b>                              | <b>152</b> |
| Install on Vultr from Marketplace.....                    | 152        |
| <b>Install on Voyager.....</b>                            | <b>160</b> |
| Install on Voyager.....                                   | 160        |
| <b>Install on Infomaniak.....</b>                         | <b>165</b> |
| Install on Infomaniak.....                                | 165        |
| <b>Install on Aruba.....</b>                              | <b>184</b> |
| Install on Aruba in Ubuntu.....                           | 184        |
| Install on Aruba in Debian.....                           | 194        |





|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Install on BinaryLane.....</b>   | <b>205</b> |
| Install on BinaryLane.....  | 205        |
| <b>Install on Alibaba Cloud.....</b>                                      | <b>223</b> |
| Install on Alibaba Cloud.....   | 223        |
| <b>Install on VMware.....</b>   | <b>236</b> |
| Install on VMware Workstation.....  | 236        |
| Install on VMware Workstation using Ubuntu ISO.....                       | 236        |
| Install on VMware Workstation using Debian ISO.....                       | 264        |
| Install on VMware ESXi.....   | 309        |
| Install on VMware ESXi using Ubuntu ISO.....                              | 309        |
| Install on VMware ESXi using Debian ISO.....                              | 329        |
| <b>Install on Hyper-V.....</b>  | <b>366</b> |
| Install on Hyper-V using Ubuntu ISO.....                                  | 366        |
| Install on Hyper-V using Debian ISO.....                                  | 391        |
| <b>Install on KVM Virtual Machine.....</b>                                | <b>498</b> |
| Install on KVM.....   | 498        |
| <b>Install on Proxmox VE.....</b>   | <b>527</b> |
| Install on Proxmox VE using Ubuntu ISO.....                               | 527        |
| Install on Proxmox VE using Debian ISO.....                               | 547        |
| <b>Install on Mini PC.....</b>  | <b>582</b> |
| Install on Mini PC using Ubuntu ISO.....                                  | 582        |
| Install on Mini PC via Command Line.....                                  | 609        |
| <b>Install on Dell Server.....</b>  | <b>631</b> |
| Preparation: Write Yeastar P-Series Image to a USB Drive.....             | 631        |
| Select Boot Mode and Install.....   | 636        |
| Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Dell Server - UEFI Mode..... | 636        |
| Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Dell Server - BIOS Mode..... | 650        |
| <b>Activate and Set up Software PBX.....</b>                              | <b>665</b> |
| Activate and Initially Set up PBX from Web GUI.....                       | 665        |
| Activate and Set up PBX Using XML Configuration File.....                 | 673        |
| XML Configuration File Reference.....                                     | 676        |

# About This Guide

This guide outlines the supported deployment options for software PBX, and provides step-by-step instructions to help you easily self-host it in your trusted environment.

## Supported deployment options

Get an overview of the deployments options for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

| Item                    | Available Options   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Operating Systems       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Ubuntu 24.04 LTS</b></li><li>• <b>Debian 12</b></li></ul> <div> <b>Note:</b><br/><b>Ubuntu 20.04 LTS</b> is also supported, but we recommend that you start with Ubuntu 24.04 LTS, as 20.04 LTS reached the end of its standard five-year support window.</div>   |
| Deployment Environments | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cloud Environment</li><li>• Virtual Machine</li><li>• Physical Server</li></ul>   |
| Deployment Methods      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISO Image</li></ul> <div> <b>Note:</b><br/>Two ISO types are available:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ <b>Auto-install ISO:</b> Install software PBX on Ubuntu with default disk partitions, enabling a quick setup.</li><li>◦ <b>Manual-install ISO:</b> Install software PBX on Ubuntu or Debian with custom disk partitions, allowing for flexible storage configuration.</li></ul></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Third-party Marketplace</li><li>• Yeastar Partner Portal</li><li>• Command Line</li></ul> |

## Tested platforms compatibility

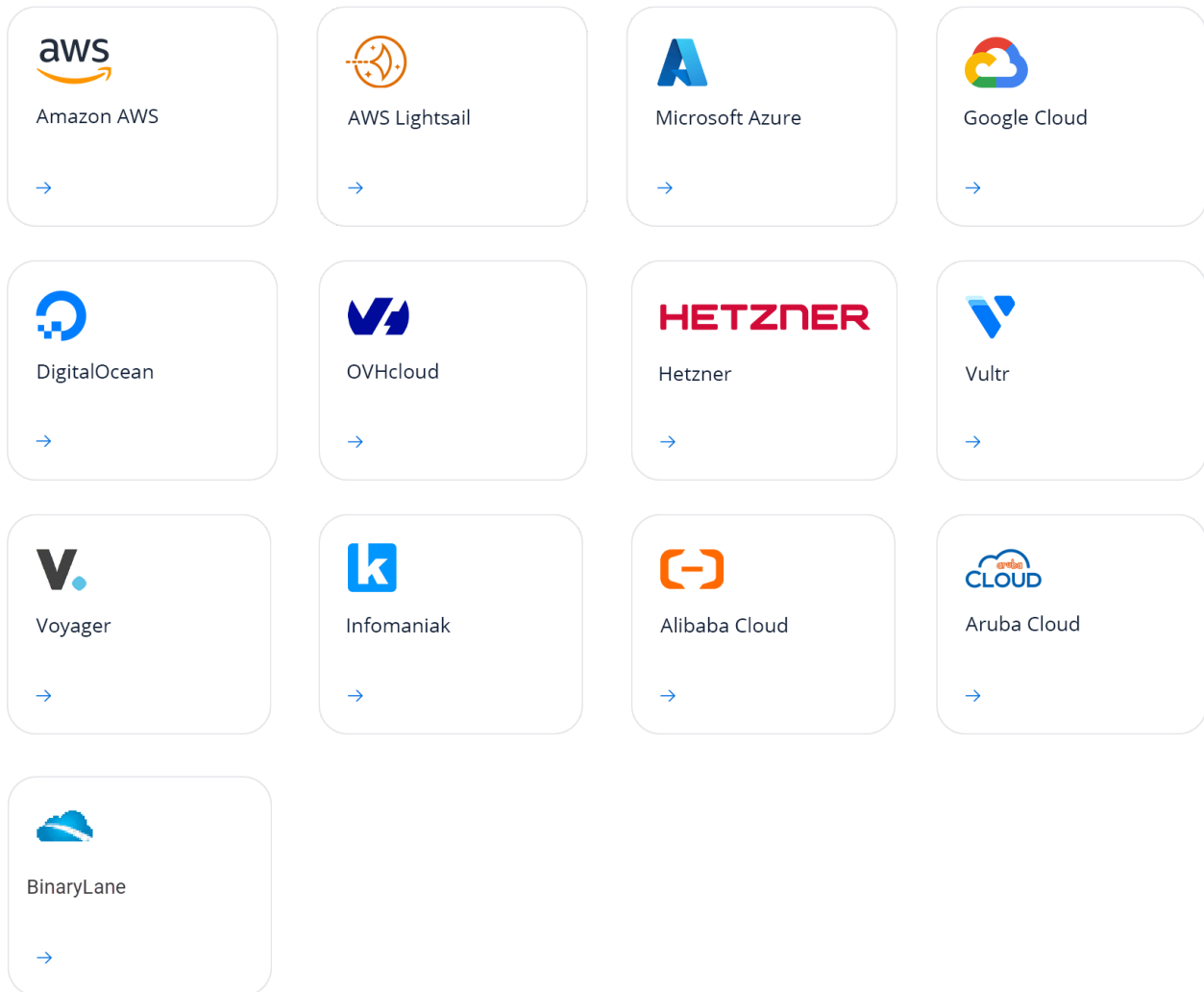
We have tested a range of platforms to ensure reliable deployment of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. The following table summarizes these platforms and highlights their compatibility across operating systems and deployment methods.

| Platform           | Operating System |        | Deployment Method |             |     |        |
|--------------------|------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|-----|--------|
|                    | Ubuntu           | Debian | Partner Portal    | Marketplace | ISO | Script |
| Amazon AWS         | ✓                | ✗      | ✓                 | ✓           | ✗   | ✗      |
| AWS Lightsail      | ✓                | ✗      | ✓                 | ✗           | ✗   | ✓      |
| Microsoft Azure    | ✓                | ✗      | ✗                 | ✓           | ✗   | ✗      |
| Google Cloud       | ✓                | ✗      | ✗                 | ✓           | ✗   | ✗      |
| DigitalOcean       | ✓                | ✗      | ✓                 | ✓           | ✗   | ✓      |
| OVHcloud           | ✓                | ✗      | ✓                 | ✗           | ✗   | ✓      |
| Hetzner            | ✓                | ✗      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✗   | ✓      |
| Vultr              | ✓                | ✗      | ✗                 | ✓           | ✗   | ✓      |
| Voyager            | ✓                | ✗      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✗   | ✓      |
| Infomaniak         | ✓                | ✗      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✗   | ✓      |
| Aruba              | ✓                | ✓      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✗   | ✓      |
| BinaryLane         | ✓                | ✗      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✗   | ✓      |
| Alibaba Cloud      | ✓                | ✗      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✗   | ✓      |
| VMware Workstation | ✓                | ✓      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✓   | ✗      |
| VMware ESXi        | ✓                | ✓      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✓   | ✗      |
| Hyper-V            | ✓                | ✓      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✓   | ✗      |
| KVM                | ✓                | ✓      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✓   | ✗      |
| Proxmox VE         | ✓                | ✓      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✓   | ✓      |
| Dell EMC           | ✓                | ✗      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✓   | ✗      |
| Mini PC            | ✓                | ✗      | ✗                 | ✗           | ✓   | ✓      |

## Deployment guides

We have tested the deployment of P-Series Software Edition on the following platforms. Click the image below to view the step-by-step installation instructions.

Cloud Platform

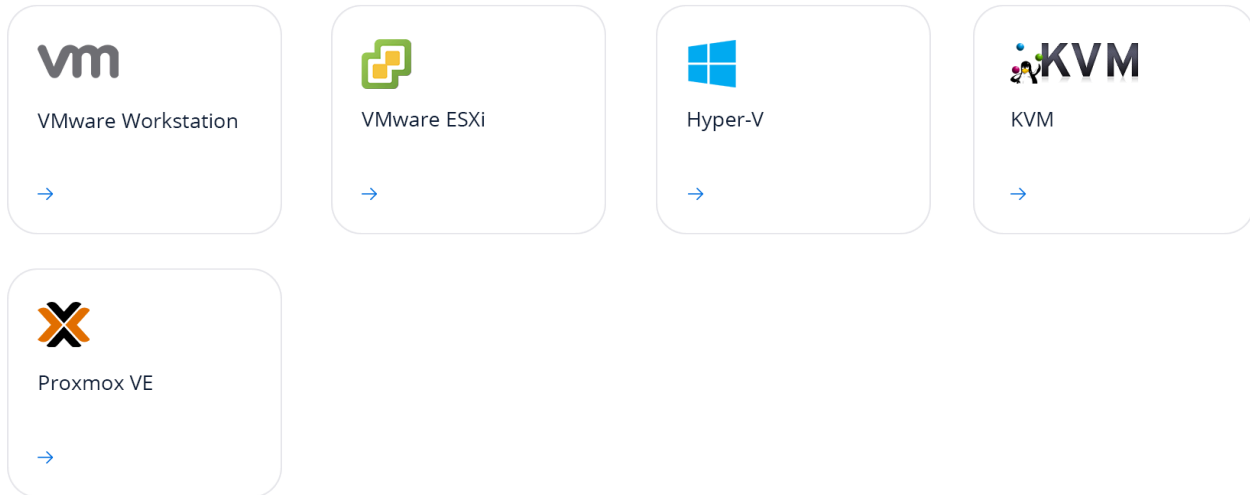


1. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Amazon AWS from AWS Marketplace](#)
2. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on AWS Lightsail from Yeastar Partner Portal](#)
3. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Microsoft Azure](#)
4. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Google Cloud](#)
5. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on DigitalOcean from Yeastar Partner Portal](#)
6. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud from Yeastar Partner Portal](#)
7. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Hetzner Using Wget Command](#)
8. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Vultr](#)
9. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Voyager](#)



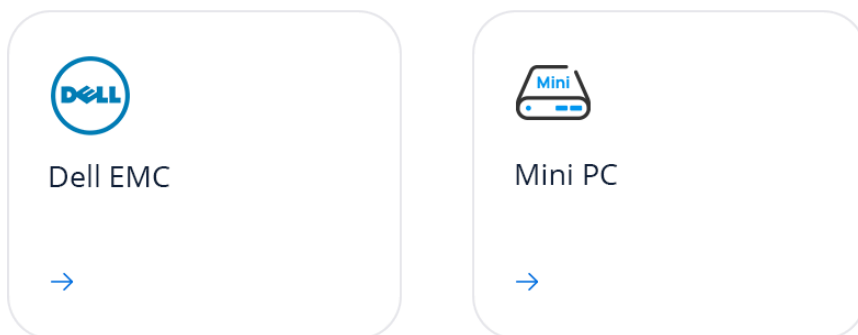
10. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Infomaniak](#)
11. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Alibaba Cloud](#)
12. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Aruba in Ubuntu](#)
13. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on BinaryLane](#)

#### Virtual Machines



1. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on VMware Workstation using Ubuntu ISO](#)
2. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on VMware ESXi using Ubuntu ISO](#)
3. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Hyper-V using Ubuntu ISO](#)
4. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on KVM](#)
5. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Proxmox VE Using Ubuntu ISO](#)

#### Hardware Server



1. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Dell Server - UEFI Mode](#)
2. [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Mini PC Using Ubuntu ISO](#)

# System and Server Requirements

Yeastar P-Series Software Edition can be deployed on cloud environment, virtual machine, and physical server. This topic describes the requirements for operating system and deployment environment.

## Operating system requirement

- **Ubuntu 24.04 LTS**
- **Debian 12**



### Note:

**Ubuntu 20.04 LTS** is also supported, but we recommend that you start with Ubuntu 24.04 LTS, as 20.04 LTS reached the end of its standard five-year support window.

## Supported servers and platforms

Yeastar P-Series Software Edition supports deployment on the servers and platforms listed below. Click the images to view detailed requirements.



### Cloud-based Server

Ideal for small and medium businesses



### Virtual Machine

Ideal for small and medium businesses



### Physical Server





Ideal for medium and large businesses



1. [Cloud-based server requirement](#)
2. [Virtual Machine \(VM\) platform requirement](#)
3. [Physical server requirement](#)

## Cloud-based server requirement

The table below lists the recommended cloud service providers for deploying Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, along with the suggested instance type and the minimum server requirements. These recommendations are based on the number of **Extensions(EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls(CC)** supported by PBX system.

|   | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC)                      | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC)                     | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC)                   | 251-500 EXT<br>(64-125 CC)               | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---|---|--|--|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | ecs.u1-c1m1.large                         | ecs.n4.large                               | ecs.u1-c1m1.xlarge                         | ecs.u1-c1m1.2xlarge                      | ecs.n4.2xlarge                  | Contact<br>Yeastar          |
|  | B2s                                       | B2s  | D4 v3                                      | D4 v3                                    | D8 v3                           |                             |
|  | e2-small<br>(2 vCPU, 1 core, 2 GB memory) | e2-medium<br>(2 vCPU, 1 core, 4 GB memory) | n1-custom<br>(4 vCPU, 2 core, 8 GB memory) | n1-custom (8 vCPU, 4 core, 16 GB memory) |                                 |                             |
|  | t3.small                                  | t3.medium                                  | c5a.xlarge                                 | c5a.2xlarge                              | c5.2xlarge                      |                             |

For cloud service providers not listed above, refer to the table below for detailed server requirements.

|         |                         | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC)  | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---------|-------------------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2   | 2                      | 4                        | 6                             | 8                               | Contact<br>Yeastar          |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB  | 4 GB                   | 4 GB                     | 8 GB                          | 16 GB                           |                             |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB   | 40 GB                  | 50 GB                    | 100 GB                        | 200 GB                          |                             |
|         | Call Recording Enabled  | 1 GB of storage holds approximately 1000 minutes of recorded calls. You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                        |                          |                               |                                 |                             |

## Virtual Machine (VM) platform requirement

The table below lists the minimum server requirements based on the **Extensions(EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls(CC)** supported by PBX system.

|               |                               | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC)                      | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC)                    | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125 CC)               | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC)       | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---------------|-------------------------------|--|---|---|---|--|-----------------------------|
| vCPU          |                               | 2  | 2   | 4   | 6   | 8  | Contact<br>Yeastar          |
| CPU Frequency |                               | 2.4 GHz  | 2.4 GHz                                     | 2.4 GHz                                     | 2.4 GHz                                     | 3.0 GHz                                  |                             |
| CPU Family    |                               | Intel i3<br>(Gen.8)<br><br>or<br>equivalent  | Intel i3<br>(Gen.8)<br><br>or<br>equivalent | Intel i5<br>(Gen.8)<br><br>or<br>equivalent | Intel i7<br>(Gen.8)<br><br>or<br>equivalent | Intel Xeon<br>E5 v4<br><br>or equivalent |                             |
| Memory        |                               | 2 GB   | 4 GB  | 4 GB  | 8 GB  | 16 GB                                    |                             |
| Storage       | Call<br>Recording<br>Disabled | 40 GB  | 40GB  | 50 GB                                       | 100GB                                       | 200 GB                                   |                             |
|               | Call<br>Recording<br>Enabled  | <b>1 GB</b> of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |   |   |   |  |                             |

## Physical server requirement

The table below lists the minimum system requirements for physical server according to the **Extensions(EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls(CC)** supported by PBX system.

For a small number of extensions or concurrent calls, you can install software PBX on a mini PC. See the table below for detailed server requirements:

|               |                            | 1-19 EXT<br>(1-4 CC)   | 20-40 EXT<br>(5-8 CC)             | 41-69 EXT<br>(9-16 CC)            | 70-130 EXT<br>(17-32 CC)          |
|---------------|----------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| vCPU          |                            | 2  | 2                                 | 4                                 | 4                                 |
| CPU Frequency |                            | 2.4 GHz  | 2.4 GHz                           | 2.4 GHz                           | 2.4 GHz                           |
| CPU Family    |                            | Intel i3 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent  | Intel i3 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent | Intel i5 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent | Intel i5 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent |
| Memory        |                            | 2 GB   | 4 GB                              | 4 GB                              | 4 GB                              |
| Storage       | Call Recording<br>Disabled | 40 GB  | 40 GB                             | 50 GB                             | 50 GB                             |
|               | Call Recording<br>Enabled  | <b>1 GB</b> of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                                   |                                   |                                   |



For a large number of extensions or concurrent calls, you can install software PBX on a high-performance server such as a Dell server. See the table below for detailed server requirements.

|                    | 500-1000 EXT<br>(125-250 CC)   | 1001-2000 EXT<br>(251-500 CC)  | 2001-4000 EXT<br>(501-1000 CC)  | EXT ><br>4000<br>(CC ><br>1000) |
|--------------------|--|--|---|---------------------------------|
| Recommended Server | Dell EMC PowerEdge R360  | Dell EMC PowerEdge R360  | Dell EMC PowerEdge R760   | Contact Yeastar                 |
| CPU                | Intel(R) Xeon E-2374G <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CPU count: 1</li> <li>• Cores: 4</li> <li>• Threads: 8</li> </ul> | Intel(R) Xeon(R) E-2386G <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CPU count: 1</li> <li>• Cores: 6</li> <li>• Threads: 12</li> </ul> | Intel(R) Xeon(R) Gold 6346 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CPU count: 2</li> <li>• Cores: 16</li> <li>• Threads: 32</li> </ul> |                                 |
| CPU Frequency      | 3.70 GHz   | 3.50 GHz   | 3.10 GHz  |                                 |
| Memory             | 16 GB  | 16 GB  | 32 GB   |                                 |
| Hard Disk          | 1 TB   | 1 TB   | 1 TB  |                                 |

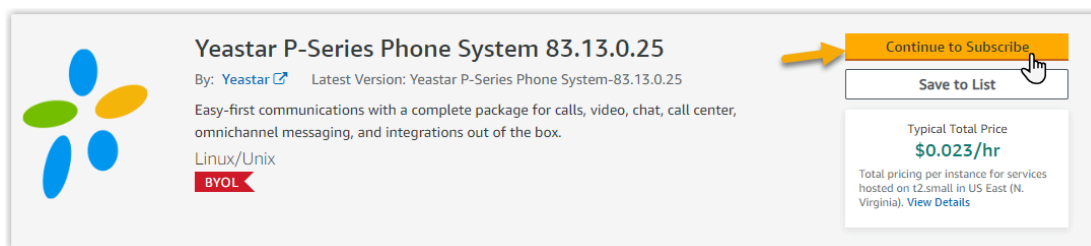
# Install on Amazon AWS

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Amazon AWS from AWS Marketplace

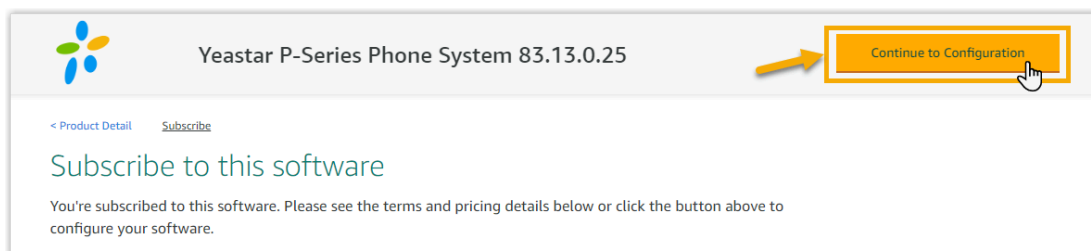
You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on your AWS server directly from AWS Marketplace, enabling quick deployment of Yeastar PBX without manual configuration of the deployment environment. This topic describes how to deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on an AWS instance via AWS Marketplace.

### Procedure

1. Log in to AWS Marketplace, and access ['Yeastar P-Series Phone System' on AWS Marketplace](#).
2. Click **Continue to Subscribe**.



3. Click **Continue to Configuration** on the top-right corner.



You will be redirected to the instance deployment page.

4. Create an AWS instance for installing Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

Yeastar P-Series Phone System 83.13.0.25

[Product Detail](#) [Subscribe](#) [Configure](#)

### Configure this software

Choose a fulfillment option and software version to launch this software.

Fulfillment option  
64-bit (x86) Amazon Machine Image (AMI)

Software version  
Yeastar P-Series Phone System-83.13.0.25 (Jun 07, )

Region  
US West (N. California)

Use of Local Zones or WaveLength infrastructure deployment may alter your final pricing.

**Pricing information**

This is an estimate of typical software and infrastructure costs based on your configuration. Your actual charges for each statement period may differ from this estimate.

**Software Pricing**

Yeastar P-Series Phone System 83.13.0.25 **BYOL** running on t2.small \$0 /hr

**Infrastructure Pricing**

EC2: 1 \* t2.small  
Monthly Estimate: \$17.00/month

- a. In the **Region** drop-down list, select a region closest to you.
  - b. Click **Continue to Launch** on the top-right corner.
5. In the **Launch this software** page, configure the following settings for this instance.
- **Choose Action:** Retain the default value of **Launch from Website**.
  - **EC2 Instance Type:** Choose the instance type based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|                           | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Recommended Instance Type | t3.small             | t3.medium                 | c5a.xlarge                  | c5a.2xlarge                      | c5.2xlarge                         | Contact Yeastar                |

- **VPC Settings:** Select an existing VPC to deploy this instance or create a new one.
- **Subnet Settings:** Select an existing subnet to deploy this instance or create a new one.
- **Security Group Settings:** Create a new security group to allow bidirectional traffic flow for the instance.

**Security Group Settings**

A security group acts as a firewall that controls the traffic allowed to reach one or more instances. You can create a new security group based on seller-recommended settings or choose one of your existing groups. [Learn more](#)

Select a security group a

[Create New Based On Seller Settings](#)

---

**Security Group Settings**

A security group acts as a firewall that controls the traffic allowed to reach one or more instances. You can create a new security group based on seller-recommended settings or choose one of your existing groups. [Learn more](#)

**Create new based on seller settings**

A new security group will be generated by AWS Marketplace. It is based on recommended settings for P-Series Phone System version Yeastar P-series-software-Editions.

**Name your security Group**

Demo

**Description**

Demo security group.

| Connection Method | Protocol | Port Range | Source (IP or Group)   |
|-------------------|----------|------------|--|
| tcp               | tcp      | 1-65535    | Anywhere <span style="border: 1px solid red; border-radius: 50%; padding: 2px;">b</span> |
| udp               | udp      | 1-65535    | Anywhere <span style="border: 1px solid red; border-radius: 50%; padding: 2px;">c</span> |

Rules with source of 0.0.0.0/0 allows all IP addresses to access your instance. We recommend limiting access to only known IP addresses.

Cancel Save

a. Click **Create New Based On Seller Settings**.

b. Configure the security group settings.

c. Click **Save**.

- **Key Pair Settings:** Select an existing SSH key pair or create a new one.

6. Click **Launch** to create the instance.

**Key Pair Settings**

To ensure that no other person has access to your software, the software installs on an EC2 instance with an EC2 key pair that you created.

demo  ↻

[Create a key pair in EC2](#) ↗

(Ensure you are in the region you wish to launch your software)

Launch 👉

7. Click **EC2 Console** to view the created instance.

Yeastar P-Series Phone System 83.13.0.25

< Product Detail
Subscribe
Configure
Launch

## Launch this software

**Congratulations! An instance of this software is successfully deployed on EC2!**

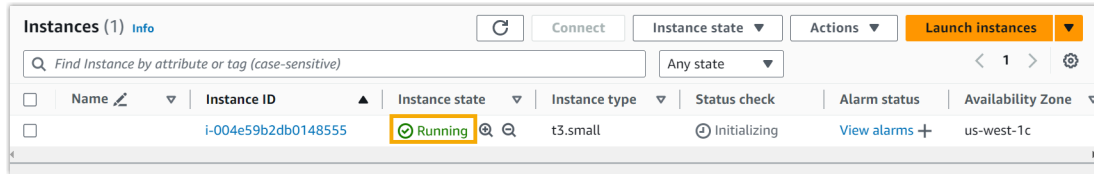
AMI ID: ami-06480db272c9d0d93 [\(View Launch Configuration Details\)](#)

You can view this instance on [EC2 Console](#) 👉 You can also view all instances on [Your Software](#). Software and AWS hourly usage fees apply when the instance is running and will appear on your monthly bill.



## Result

You are redirected to the instance list. The instance state shows **Running**, indicating that the instance is successfully created with Yeastar P-Series Software Edition installed.



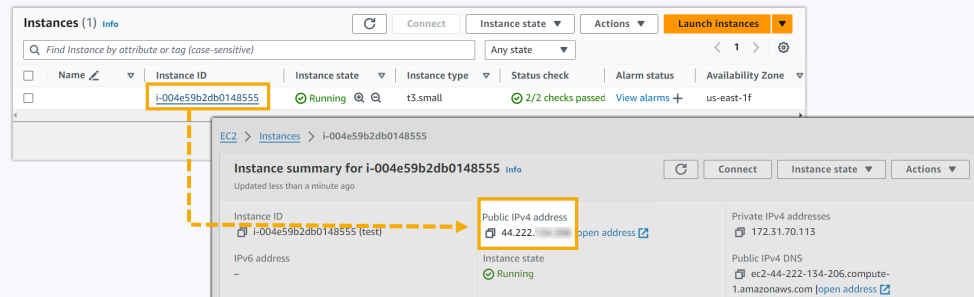
## What to do next

- Access the PBX web portal by entering the public IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition and port 8088 in a web browser.



### Note:

- You can click the instance ID and then obtain the PBX's public IP address on **Public IPv4 address** of AWS.

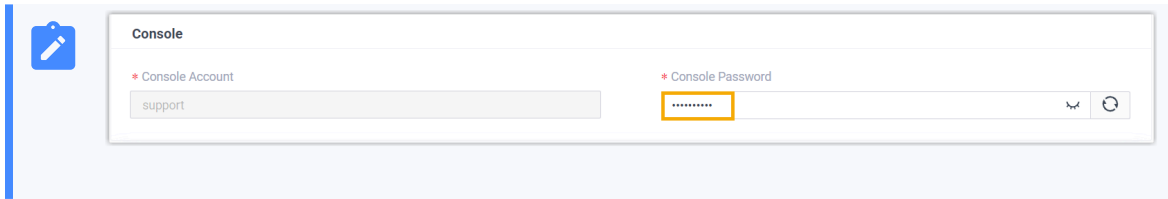


- Do NOT click **open address** next to the IP address, as it will fail to access the PBX web portal.
- To make Yeastar P-Series Software Edition ready for use, you need to [Activate and Initially Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use the username `support` and the console password configured on PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console > Console Password**).

A screenshot of the Yeastar Partner Portal Console login interface. It features a blue sidebar with a clipboard icon. The main area is titled 'Console' and contains two input fields: 'Console Account' with the text 'support' and 'Console Password' with a masked password '\*\*\*\*\*'. The password field has a yellow border and icons for password visibility and refresh. A red asterisk is next to the 'Console Password' label.

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Amazon AWS from Yeastar Partner Portal

As a **Yeastar partner**, you can deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Amazon AWS from Yeastar Partner Portal, enabling quick deployment of Yeastar PBX without manual configuration of the deployment environment. This topic describes how to deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Amazon AWS from Yeastar Partner Portal.

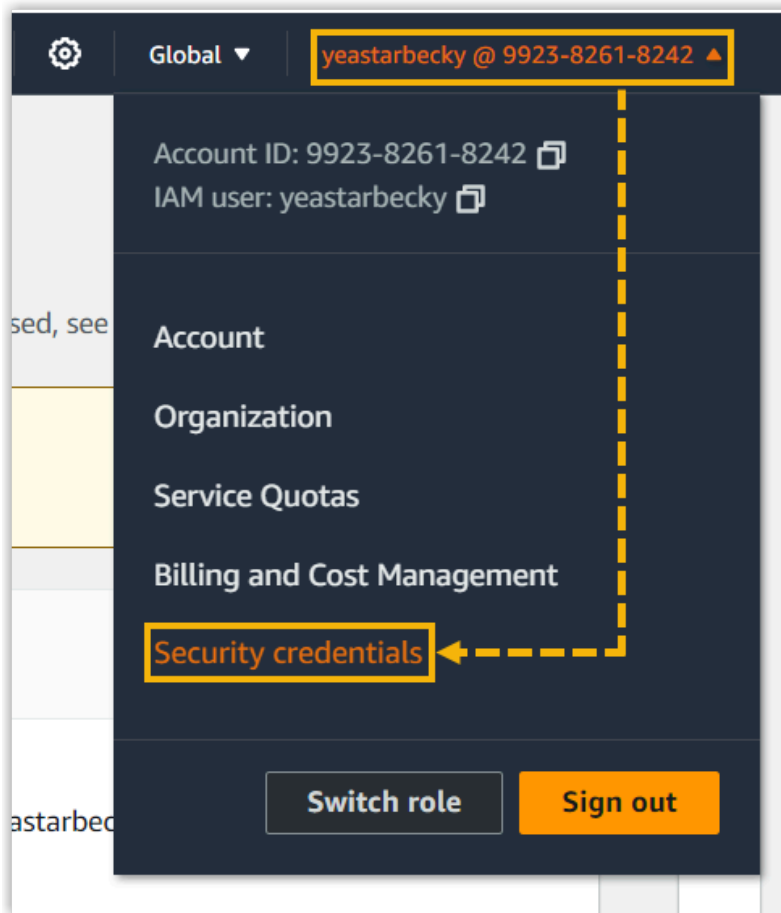


### Note:

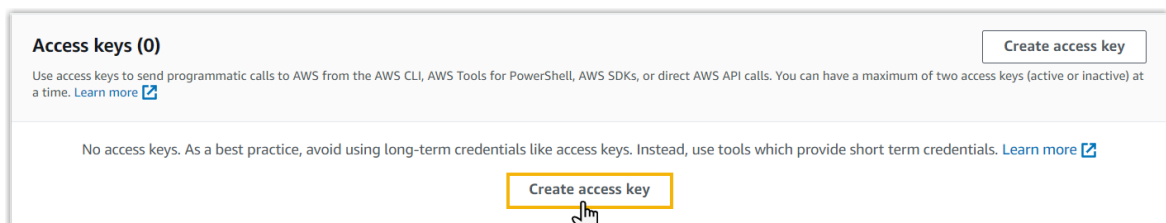
If you are not a **Yeastar partner**, you can [apply for a partner portal account](#). Alternatively, you can deploy PBX on Amazon AWS from AWS marketplace. For more information, see [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Amazon AWS from AWS Marketplace](#).

### Step 1. Create an access key on AWS

1. Log in to [AWS Console](#).
2. At the top-right corner, click your account, then select **Security credentials** from the drop-down list.



3. In the **Access keys** section, click **Create access key**.



4. On the **Access key best practices & alternatives** page, select **Other**, then click **Next**.

**Use case**

☐ **Command Line Interface (CLI)**  
You plan to use this access key to enable the AWS CLI to access your AWS account.

☐ **Local code**  
You plan to use this access key to enable application code in a local development environment to access your AWS account.

☐ **Application running on an AWS compute service**  
You plan to use this access key to enable application code running on an AWS compute service like Amazon EC2, Amazon ECS, or AWS Lambda to access your AWS account.

☐ **Third-party service**  
You plan to use this access key to enable access for a third-party application or service that monitors or manages your AWS resources.

☐ **Application running outside AWS**  
You plan to use this access key to authenticate workloads running in your data center or other infrastructure outside of AWS that needs to access your AWS resources.

☒ **Other**  
Your use case is not listed here.

**It's okay to use an access key for this use case, but follow the best practices:**

- Never store your access key in plain text, in a code repository, or in code.
- Disable or delete access keys when no longer needed.
- Enable least-privilege permissions.
- Rotate access keys regularly.

For more details about managing access keys, see the [best practices for managing AWS access keys](#).

Cancel **Next**

5. On the **Set description tag - optional** page, enter a description for the access key as needed, then click **Create access key**.

**Set description tag - optional** [Info](#)

The description for this access key will be attached to this user as a tag and shown alongside the access key.

**Description tag value**  
Describe the purpose of this access key and where it will be used. A good description will help you rotate this access key confidently later.

PBX deployment

Maximum 256 characters. Allowed characters are letters, numbers, spaces representable in UTF-8, and: \_ : / = + - @

Cancel Previous **Create access key**

6. On the **Retrieve access keys** page, copy and note down the values of **Access key** and **Secret access key**, then click **Done**.



**Important:**

For **Secret access key**, the value is shown only ONCE, so make sure that you save the credential in a secure location before clicking **Done** to close the win-





dow. We recommend that you click **Download .csv file** to save the credential file to your computer.

### Access key best practices

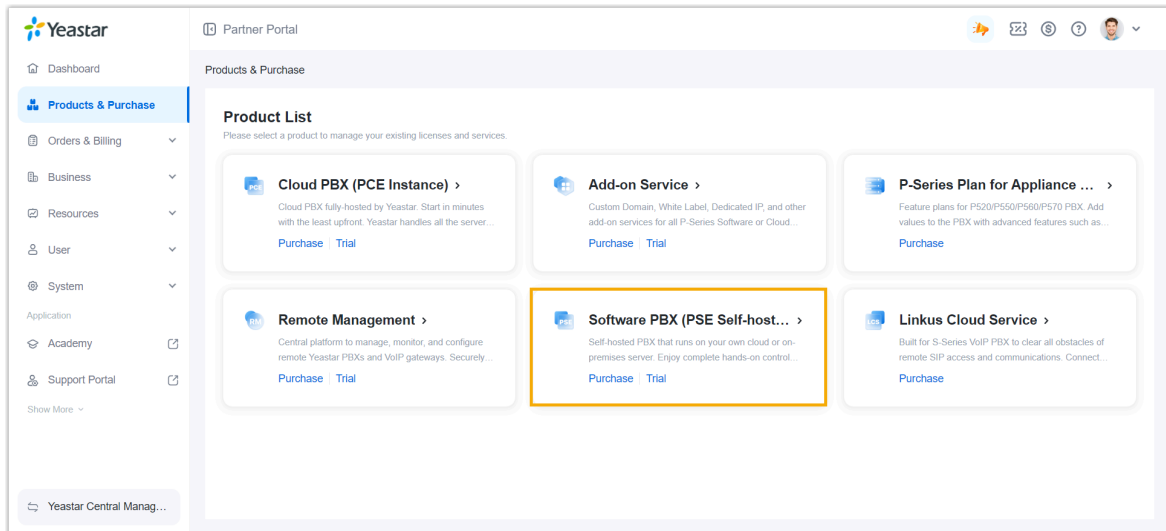
- Never store your access key in plain text, in a code repository, or in code.
- Disable or delete access key when no longer needed.
- Enable least-privilege permissions.
- Rotate access keys regularly.

For more details about managing access keys, see the [best practices for managing AWS access keys](#).

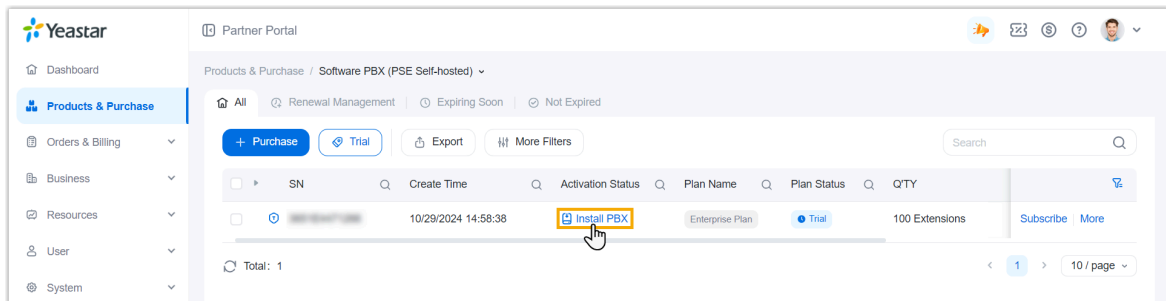
Download .csv file
Done

## Step 2. Deploy Yeastar PBX on Amazon AWS from Yeastar Partner Portal

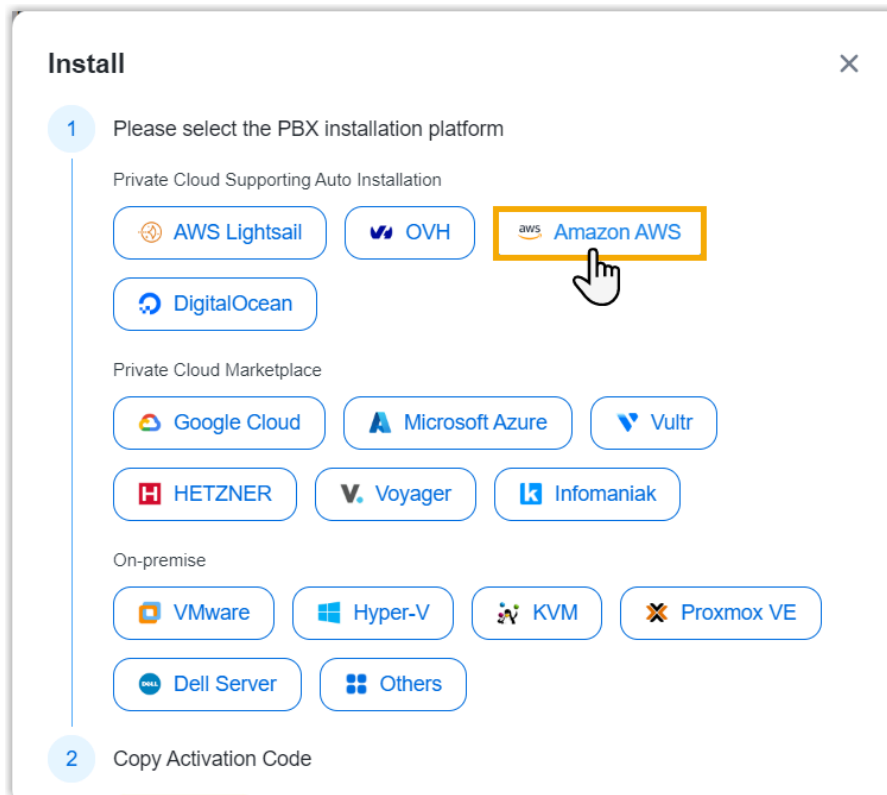
1. Log in to [Yeastar Partner Portal](#).
2. On the left navigation bar, click **Products & Purchase**, then click **Software PBX (PSE Self-hosted)**.



3. In the **Activation Status** column, click **Install PBX** for the desired software PBX.



4. In the pop-up window, click **Amazon AWS**.



5. On the **Authorization** page, complete the following settings to allow Yeastar Partner Portal to communicate with AWS API.

**Install Your PBX (Amazon AWS)** ✕

Please read the [PBX Installation Guide](#) to get started.

1 Authorization ————— 2 Create Instance

\* Access Key ID

AKIA6...

\* Secret Access Key

xiLLx...

☒ Remember and maintain the authorized connection status ⓘ

Cancel Verify

- a. Fill in the API credentials that you have obtained from AWS.
    - **Access Key ID:** Enter the [access key ID](#) that you have obtained from AWS.
    - **Secret Access Key:** Enter the [secret access key](#) that you have obtained from AWS.
  - b. If you want Yeastar Partner Portal to remember the API credentials, select the checkbox of **Remember and maintain the authorized connection status**.  
 Next time you try to deploy Yeastar PBX on Amazon AWS from Yeastar Partner Portal, you won't have to enter the API credentials again.
  - c. Click **Verify**.
6. On the **Create Instance** page, set up the instance, then click **Create and Install**.

## Install Your PBX (Amazon AWS)

Please read the [PBX Installation Guide](#) to get started.

✓ Authorization
2 Create Instance

---

Authorization: ✓ Connected
Disconnect

\* Instance Name

YeastarPBX

\* Region

us-east-1

\* Instance Type

t3.small (2 vCPUS, 2 GB RAM, 50 GB SSD)

Previous
Create and Install

- **Instance Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the instance on EC2 console.
- **Region:** Select the region where you want to deploy the PBX server.
- **Instance Type:** Select an instance type based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|                                     | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Recommen<br>ded<br>Instance<br>Type | t3.small             | t3.mediu<br>m             | c5a.xlarge                  | c5a.2xlarg<br>e                  | c5.2xlarge                         | Contact<br>Yeastar             |

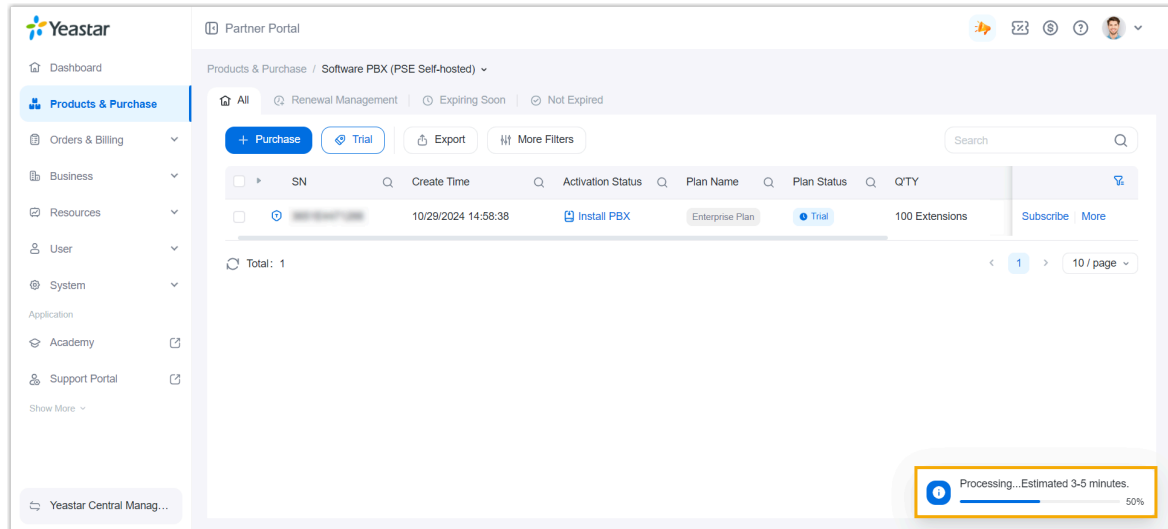


**Note:**



For some instance types (such as T3, C5, C5a) that do not support instance store volumes, an Amazon EBS volume of 50 GiB (the minimum storage requirement for the installation) will be created and attached to the instance on which PBX is running at launch.

It takes a few minutes to create and install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Amazon AWS. You can check the status of the installation process in the progress bar at the bottom-right corner.



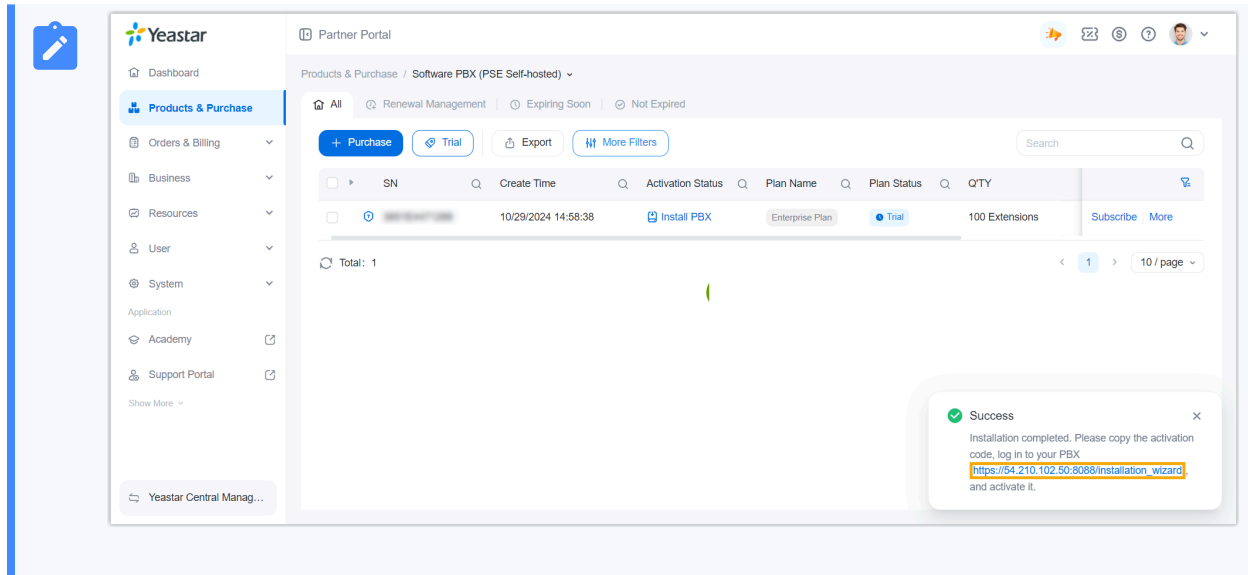
## Result

When the installation is completed, a pop-up window appears to indicate that Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed on Amazon AWS successfully.




### Note:

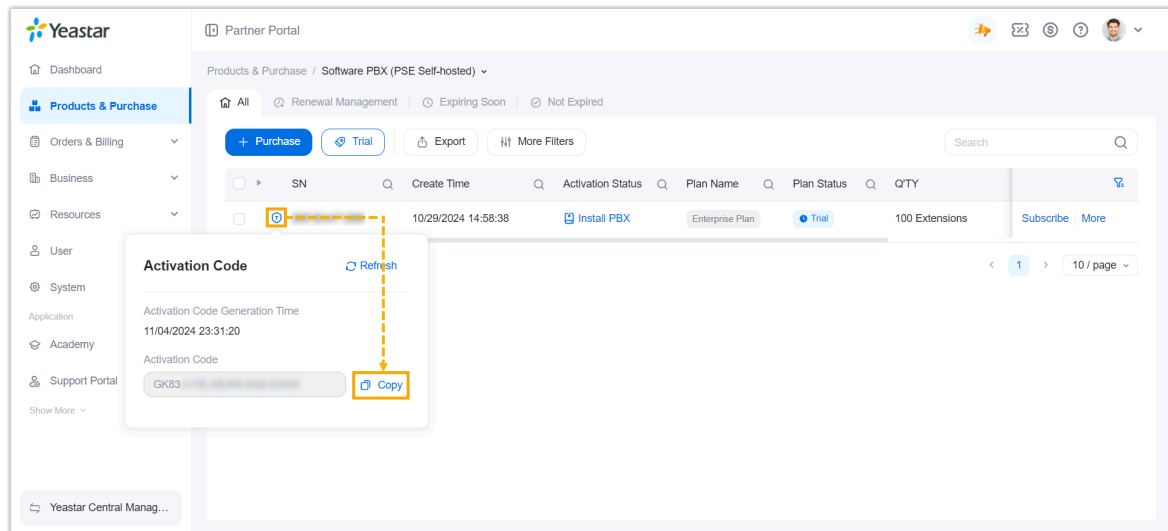
Note down the activation URL, as you will need to access it to activate the PBX.



## What to do next

Use activation code to activate the system.

1. On the product list, click  beside the desired software PBX, then click **Copy** to copy the activation code.



2. Open a web browser, enter the [activation URL](https://54.210.102.50:8088/installation_wizard) in the address bar, then press **Enter**.

The screenshot shows the Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Installation Wizard in a web browser. The URL bar shows a Not secure connection to https://54.210.100.100/installation/wizard. The interface includes a sidebar with a progress list of six steps: 1. Network Settings (selected), 2. Activation, 3. Administrator Settings, 4. Date and Time Settings, 5. PBX Localization, and 6. Summary. The main content area is titled 'Basic' and contains three sections: 'Ethernet Mode' with a dropdown set to 'Single', 'Default Interface' with a dropdown set to 'LAN', and 'LAN' settings with a 'Protocol' dropdown set to 'IPv4' and a radio button for 'DHCP' which is selected. A 'Next' button is located at the bottom right of the main content area.

3. Activate and initially set up the PBX using the [Installation Wizard](#).



### Note:

- Next time you want to access PBX web portal using web browser, you can access the public IP of the instance on Amazon EC2 console.

The screenshot shows the Amazon EC2 console 'Instances' page. A table lists several instances. The instance named 'YeastarPBX' with ID 'i-01348ec821f9f6b' is highlighted. Its status is 'Running', type is 't3.small', and it has a public IP address of '54.210.100.100', which is circled in orange. Other columns include Name, Instance ID, Instance state, Instance type, Status check, Alarm status, Availability Zone, Public IPv4 DNS, Public I., and Elastic IP.

- Next time you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use the username `support` and the console password configured on PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console > Console Password**).

The screenshot shows the 'Console' configuration page in the PBX web portal. It has two input fields: 'Console Account' with the value 'support' and 'Console Password' which is currently empty and highlighted with an orange box. There are icons for copy and refresh next to the password field.

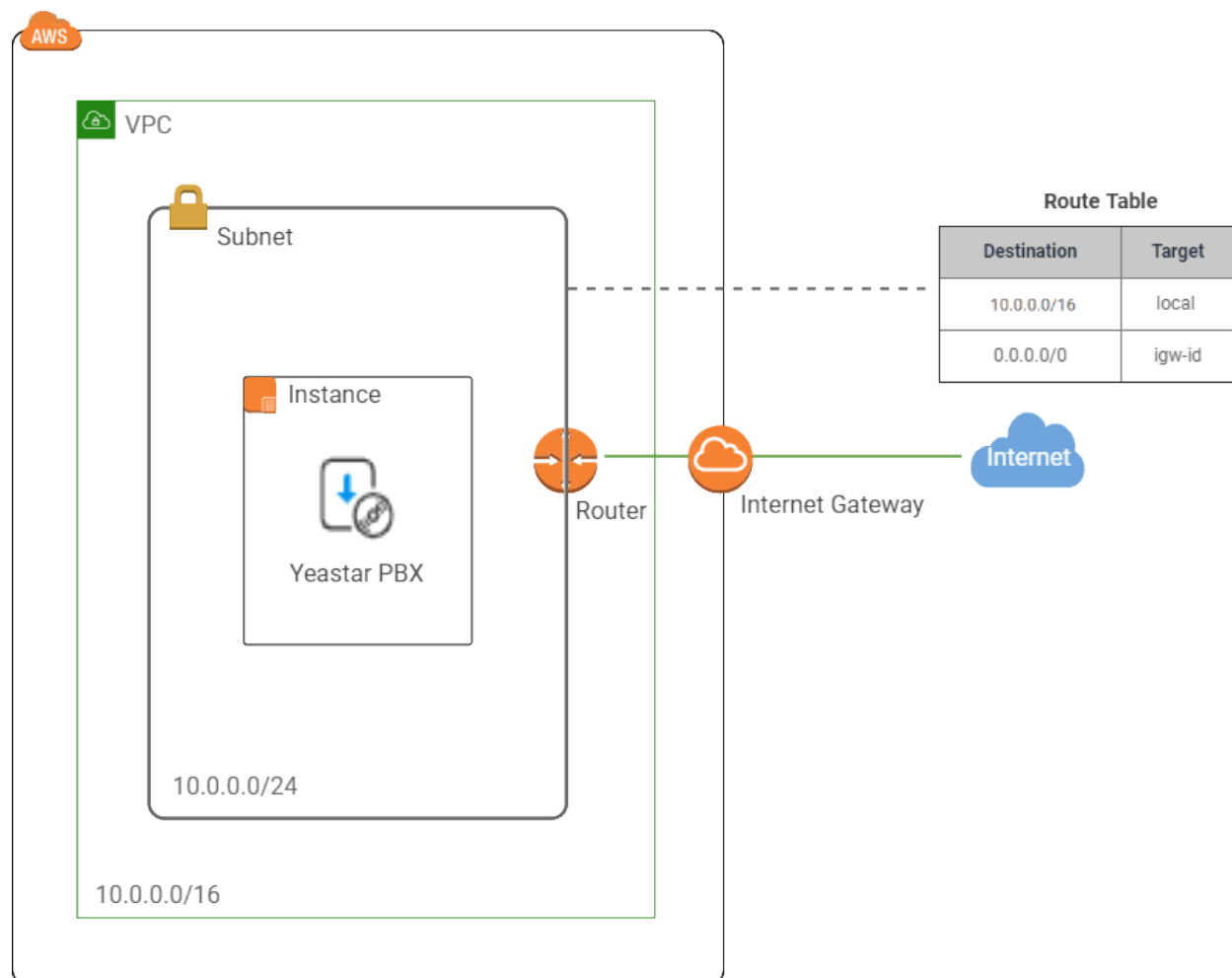


# Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Amazon AWS from AWS Console

Amazon VPC is one of the services provided by Amazon Web Services (AWS), where you can create and manage virtual machines. This topic describes how to install and run Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on an AWS instance via Amazon VPC console.

## AWS Diagram

The following diagram helps you understand the architecture and the process of building and running Yeastar P-Series Software Edition within AWS.



## Procedure


- [Step 1. Create a VPC](#)

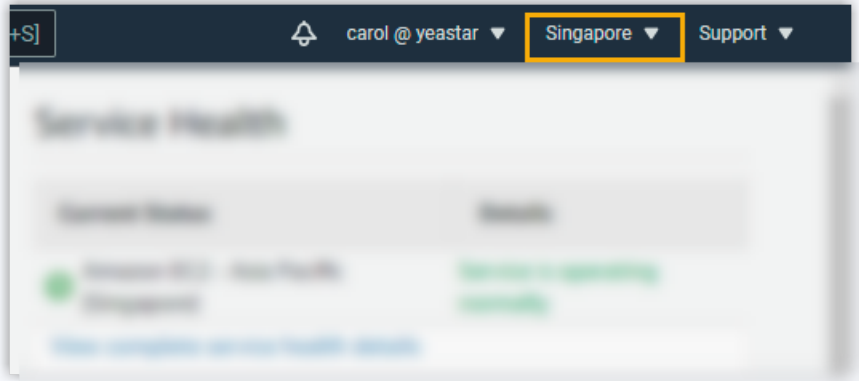
- [Step 2. Configure the VPC](#)
- [Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on an instance](#)

## Step 1. Create a VPC

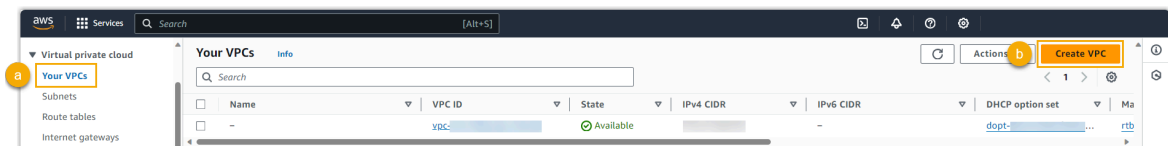
Create a Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) to provision a logically isolated section of the AWS.

1. Open [Amazon VPC console](#).

 **Note:**  
Take note of the region where you will create a VPC. Make sure you stay working in the region before you finish the installation task.



2. On the left navigation bar, click **Your VPCs**, then click **Create VPC**.



3. Set up the VPC.

## Create VPC [Info](#)

A VPC is an isolated portion of the AWS Cloud populated by AWS objects, such as Amazon EC2 instances.

### VPC settings

**Resources to create** [Info](#)  
Create only the VPC resource or the VPC and other networking resources.

☒ VPC only ☐ VPC and more

**Name tag - optional**  
Creates a tag with a key of 'Name' and a value that you specify.

P-Series Software Edition

**IPv4 CIDR block** [Info](#)

☒ IPv4 CIDR manual input ☐ IPAM-allocated IPv4 CIDR block

**IPv4 CIDR**

10.0.0.0/16

CIDR block size must be between /16 and /28.

**IPv6 CIDR block** [Info](#)

☒ No IPv6 CIDR block ☐ IPAM-allocated IPv6 CIDR block ☐ Amazon-provided IPv6 CIDR block ☐ IPv6 CIDR owned by me

**Tenancy** [Info](#)

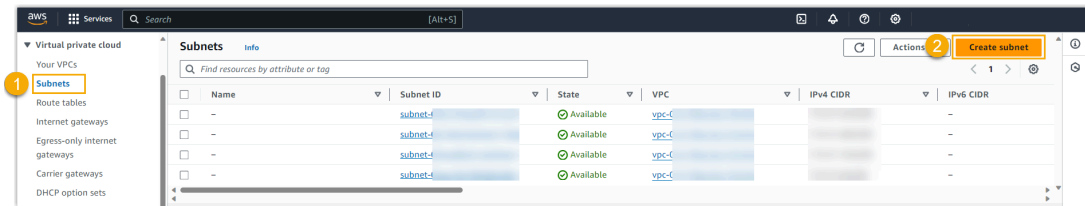
Default

- **Resources to create:** Select **VPC only**.
  - **Name tag:** Enter a name to help you identify the VPC. In this example, enter P-Series Software Edition.
  - **IPv4 CIDR block:** Select **IPv4 CIDR manual input**.
  - **IPv4 CIDR:** Specify an IPv4 CIDR block for the VPC. In this example, enter 10.0.0.0/16.
  - **IPv6 CIDR block:** Select **No IPv6 CIDR block**.
  - **Tenancy:** Select **Default**.
4. At the bottom of the page, click **Create VPC**.

The VPC is created and displayed on **Your VPCs** list.

## Step 2. Configure the VPC

1. Create a subnet so that you can launch tasks and services in a subnet.
  - a. On the left navigation bar, click **Subnets**, then click **Create Subnet**.



- b. Set up a subnet as follows, then click **Create subnet** at the bottom of the page.

### Create subnet Info

#### VPC

VPC ID  
Create subnets in this VPC.

vpc-
(P-Series Software Edition)

#### Associated VPC CIDRs

IPv4 CIDRs  
10.0.0.0/16

#### Subnet settings

Specify the CIDR blocks and Availability Zone for the subnet.

##### Subnet 1 of 1

**Subnet name**  
Create a tag with a key of 'Name' and a value that you specify.

subnet-for-p-software

The name can be up to 256 characters long.

**Availability Zone** Info  
Choose the zone in which your subnet will reside, or let Amazon choose one for you.


No preference

**IPv4 VPC CIDR block** Info  
Choose the VPC's IPv4 CIDR block for the subnet. The subnet's IPv4 CIDR must lie within this block.

10.0.0.0/16

**IPv4 subnet CIDR block**

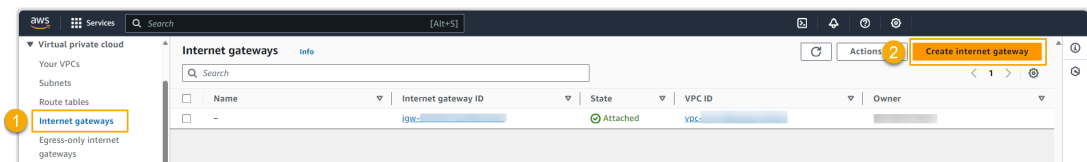
10.0.0.0/24
256 IPs

| Setting                | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| VPC ID                 | Select the VPC that is created for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.<br><br>In this example, select <b>P-Series Software Edition</b> .   |
| Subnet name            | Enter a name to help you identify the subnet.<br><br>In this example, enter <code>subnet-for-p-software</code> .  |
| Availability Zone      | Select a zone in which your subnet will reside or leave the default <b>No Preference</b> to let AWS choose a zone for you.<br><br>In this example, select <b>No Preference</b> .  |
| IPv4 VPC CIDR block    | Select the VPC's IPv4 CIDR block.<br><br>In this example, select the IPv4 CIDR block you specified when creating the VPC for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.   |
| IPv4 subnet CIDR block | Specify an IPv4 CIDR block for your subnet.<br><br><div>  <b>Note:</b><br/>           The IPv4 block sizes must be between a /16 netmask and /28 netmask, and must be no larger than your VPC's IPv4 CIDR block.         </div><br>In this example, enter <code>10.0.0.0/24</code> . |

The subnet is created and displayed on **Subnets** list.

2. Create an Internet gateway to allow the communication between your VPC and the Internet.

a. On the left navigation bar, select **Internet gateways**, then click **Create internet gateway**.



b. In the **Name tag** field, enter a name to help you identify the gateway, then click **Create internet gateway** at the bottom of the page.

In this example, enter `gateway-for-p-software`.

## Create internet gateway [Info](#)

An internet gateway is a virtual router that connects a VPC to the internet. To create a new internet gateway specify the name for the gateway below.

### Internet gateway settings

**Name tag**  
Creates a tag with a key of 'Name' and a value that you specify.

You are redirected to the details page of the created internet gateway.

- c. At the top-right corner, select **Attach to VPC** from the drop-down list of **Actions**.

VPC > Internet gateways > igw-

igw- / gateway-for-p-software

### Details [Info](#)

|  |                   |             |                |
|--|-------------------|-------------|----------------|
| Internet gateway ID<br>igw- <input type="text"/> | State<br>Detached | VPC ID<br>- | Owner<br>99238 |
|--|-------------------|-------------|----------------|

**Actions** ▲
 

- Attach to VPC
- Detach from VPC
- Manage tags
- Delete

- d. Select the VPC that is created for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, then click **Attach internet gateway**.

The Internet gateway is created and associated with your VPC.

## Attach to VPC (igw-) [Info](#)

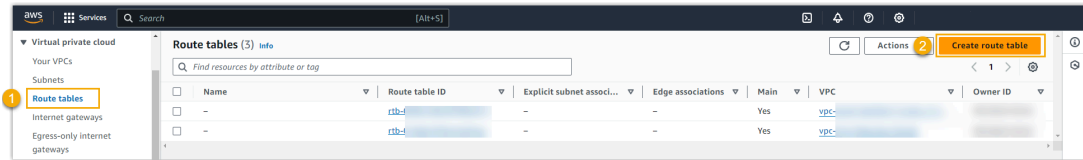
**VPC**  
Attach an internet gateway to a VPC to enable the VPC to communicate with the internet. Specify the VPC to attach below.

Available VPCs  
Attach the internet gateway to this VPC.

- vpc-
- vpc- - P-Series Software Edition**

Cancel
**Attach internet gateway**

3. Create a route table, so that network traffic from the subnet can be directed.
- a. On the left navigation bar, select **Route tables**, then click **Create route table**.



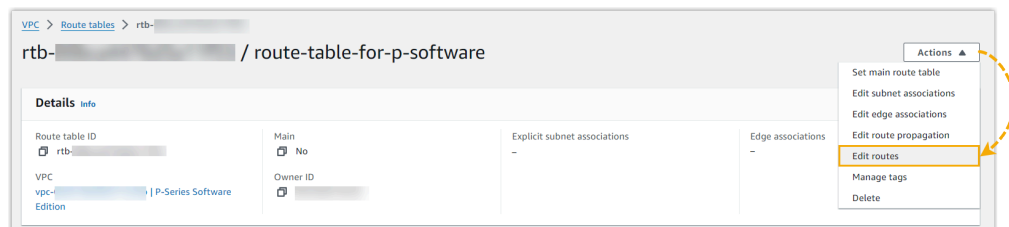
b. Configure the new route table, then click **Create route table**.

- **Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the route table. In this example, enter `route-table-for-p-software`.
- **VPC:** Select the VPC that is created for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. In this example, select **P-Series Software Edition**.

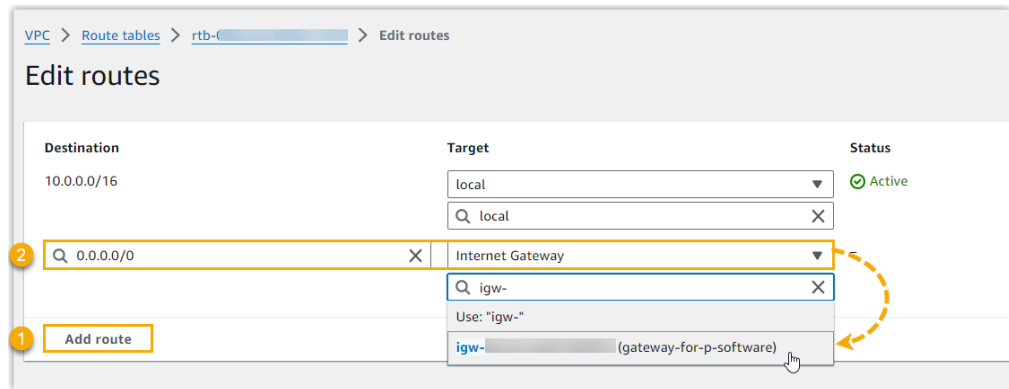
You are redirected to the details page of the created route table.

c. Add a rule to access the Internet through an Internet gateway.

i. At the top-right corner, select **Edit routes** from the drop-down list of **Actions**.



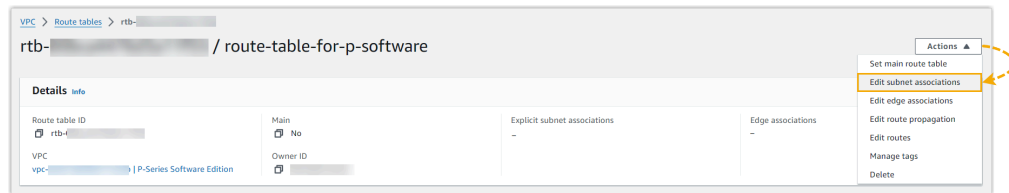
ii. Click **Add route**, set **Destination** as `0.0.0.0/0`, and set **Target** to the Internet gateway that you have created.



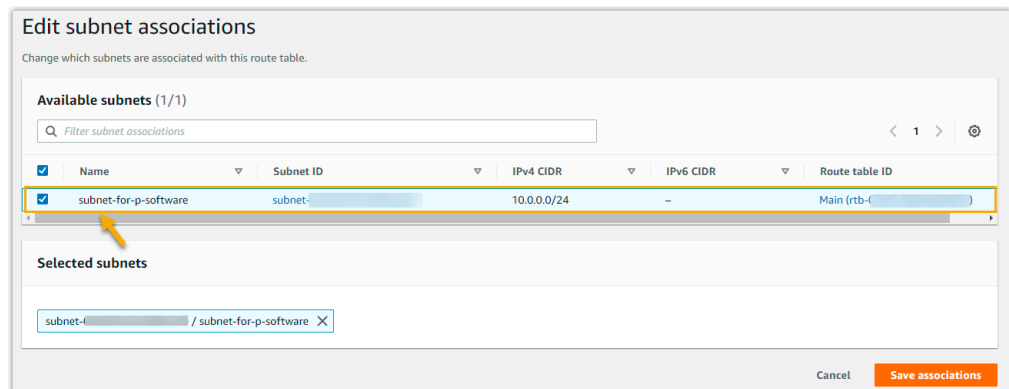
iii. Click **Save Changes**.

d. Associate route table with the subnet for P-Series Software Edition.

i. At the top-right corner, select **Edit subnet associations** from the drop-down list of **Actions**.



ii. Select the subnet for P-Series Software Edition.

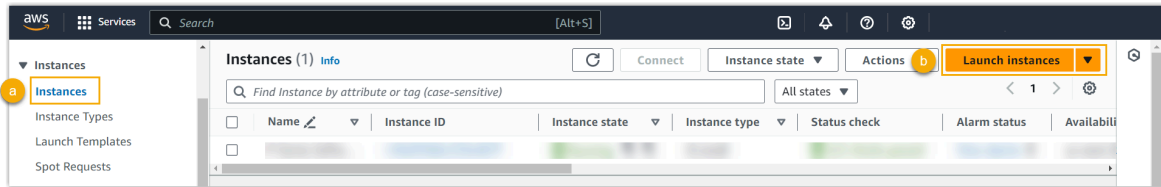


iii. Click **Save associations**.

## Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on an instance

1. Log in to your [Amazon EC2 console](#).
2. On the left navigation bar, go to **Instances > Instances**, choose **Launch instances**.





3. In **Name and tags** section, enter a name to help you identify the instance.

## Launch an instance Info

Amazon EC2 allows you to create virtual machines, or instances, that run on the AWS Cloud. Quickly get started by following the simple steps below.

### Name and tags Info

Name

P-Series Software Edition

[Add additional tags](#)

4. In the **Application and OS Images (Amazon Machine Image)** section, select the AMI.

## Choose an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) Cancel

An AMI is a template that contains the software configuration (operating system, application server, and applications) required to launch your instance. You can select an AMI provided by AWS, our user community, or the AWS Marketplace; or you can select one of your own AMIs.

Selected AMI: (ami-0453ec754f44f9a4a) (Quick Start AMIs)

**a** Yeastar P-Series Phone System

**b** AWS Marketplace AMIs (1)  
AWS & trusted third-party AMIs

Quick Start AMIs (0)  
Commonly used AMIs

My AMIs (0)  
Created by me

Community AMIs (500)  
Published by anyone

### Refine results

Categories

- Infrastructure Software (1)
- Business Applications (1)

Publisher

- Yeastar (1)

Pricing model

- Bring Your Own License (1)

Yeastar P-Series Phone System (1 result) showing 1 - 1

Sort By: Relevance

**c** Select

**Yeastar P-Series Phone System**  
By Yeastar | Ver Yeastar P-Series Phone System-83.13.0.25  
Yeastar P-Series Phone System is a business communication solution that offers companies of all sizes with a complete package for calls, video, chat, and integrations, out of the box. With inbuilt visual call management, integrated video conferencing, advanced contact center features, and...

a. In the search bar, enter `Yeastar P-Series Phone System`, and press **Enter** key.

b. Click the **AWS Marketplace AMIs** tab.

c. Click **Select** beside the desired AMI.

5. In the **Instance type** section, choose the instance based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|                           | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Recommended Instance Type | t3.small             | t3.medium              | c5a.xlarge               | c5a.2xlarge                   | c5.2xlarge                         | Contact Yeastar          |

▼ Instance type [Info](#)

Instance type

t3.small  
Family: t3 2 vCPU 2 GiB Memory Current generation: true  
On-Demand Linux base pricing: 0.0208 USD per Hour  
On-Demand RHEL base pricing: 0.0808 USD per Hour  
On-Demand Windows base pricing: 0.0392 USD per Hour  
On-Demand SUSE base pricing: 0.0518 USD per Hour

☒ All generations  
[Compare instance types](#)

[Additional costs apply for AMIs with pre-installed software](#)

6. In the **Key pair (login)** section, set the **Key pair name** to **Proceed without a key pair**.

▼ Key pair (login) [Info](#)

You can use a key pair to securely connect to your instance. Ensure that you have access to the selected key pair before you launch the instance.

Key pair name - *required*

Proceed without a key pair (Not recommended)
Default value ▼

[Create new key pair](#)

7. In the **Network settings** section, click **Edit** and configure the network settings.

▼ Network settings [Info](#)

Edit

- a. Set up the basic network configurations.

VPC - required [Info](#)

vpc-( ) (P-Series Software Edition) ↻

10.0.0.0/16

Subnet [Info](#)

subnet-( ) subnet-for-p-software ↻ [Create new subnet](#)

VPC: vpc-( ) Owner: ( )

Availability Zone: us-west-2d IP addresses available: 250 CIDR: 10.0.0.0/24)

Auto-assign public IP [Info](#)

Enable ▼

- **VPC:** Select the VPC that is created for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. In this example, select **P-Series Software Edition**.
  - **Subnet:** Select the subnet that is created for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. In this example, select **subnet-for-p-software**.
  - **Auto-assign public IP:** Select **Enable**.
- b. In the **Firewall (security groups)** section, select **Create security group**, and configure the following security settings.

Firewall (security groups) [Info](#)

A security group is a set of firewall rules that control the traffic for your instance. Add rules to allow specific traffic to reach your instance.

☒ Create security group ☐ Select existing security group

Security group name - required

P-Series security group

This security group will be added to all network interfaces. The name can't be edited after the security group is created. Max length is 255 characters. Valid characters: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, spaces, and .\_-:/()#,@[]+=&;{}!\$\*

Description - required [Info](#)

launch-wizard-1 created 2024-04-26T05:27:38.700Z

Inbound Security Group Rules

▼ Security group rule 1 (All, All, 0.0.0.0/0) Remove

| Type <a href="#">Info</a>        | Protocol <a href="#">Info</a>  | Port range <a href="#">Info</a>             |
|----------------------------------|--|---|
| All traffic ▼                    | All  | All   |
| Source type <a href="#">Info</a> | Source <a href="#">Info</a>  | Description - optional <a href="#">Info</a> |
| Custom ▼                         | <input type="text" value="Add CIDR, prefix list or security"/> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-top: 5px;">0.0.0.0/0 ✕</div> | e.g. SSH for admin desktop                  |

- **Security group name:** Enter a name to help you identify the security group.

- **Description:** Enter a description for the security group.
- **Inbound Security Group Rules:** Add the following rule to allow all the IP addresses to access the P-Series Software Edition.

| Type        | Source Type | Source    |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| All traffic | Custom      | 0.0.0.0/0 |

8. In **Configure storage** section, allocate at least 40GB to the instance. In this example, allocate 50GB.



**Important:**

We recommend that you use an external storage device to store call recordings, as storing locally may cause recording issues.

▼ **Configure storage** [Info](#)

[Advanced](#)

1x  GiB  ▼ Root volume (Not encrypted)

*Free tier eligible customers can get up to 30 GB of EBS General Purpose (SSD) or Magnetic storage*

Add new volume

9. At the bottom-right corner, click **Launch instance**.

The instance is created successfully.

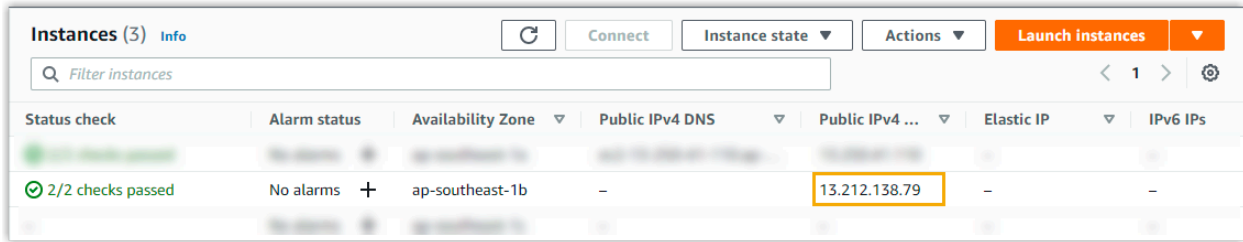
## Result

On **Instances > Instances**, if **Status check** is displayed as **2/2 checks passed**, it indicates that the PBX system is installed successfully.



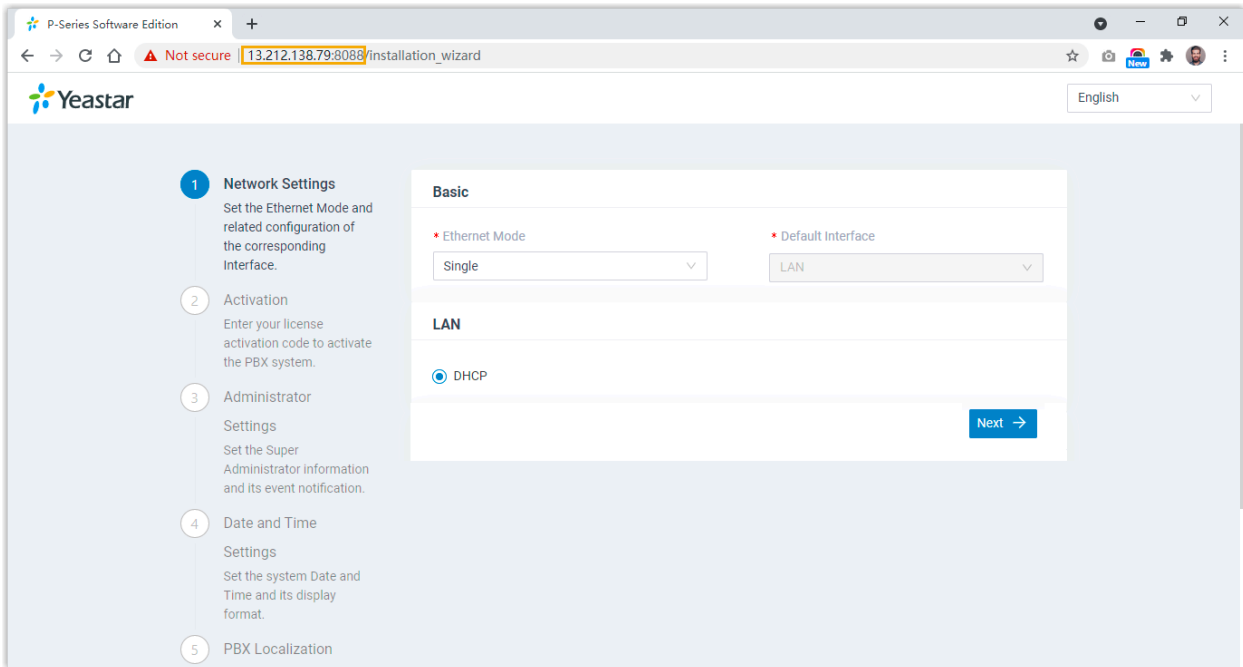
**Note:**

A public IP address is assigned to the PBX system. To check the public IP address, go to **Public IPv4 Address** column.



| Status check      | Alarm status | Availability Zone | Public IPv4 DNS | Public IPv4 ... | Elastic IP | IPv6 IPs |
|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|----------|
| 2/2 checks passed | No alarms    | ap-southeast-1b   | -               | 13.212.138.79   | -          | -        |

Open a web browser, enter the public IP address of the PBX `https://{public IP address}:8088` in the address bar, then press **Enter** key.



**Yeastar** English

- 1 Network Settings**  
Set the Ethernet Mode and related configuration of the corresponding Interface.
- 2 Activation**  
Enter your license activation code to activate the PBX system.
- 3 Administrator**  
Settings  
Set the Super Administrator information and its event notification.
- 4 Date and Time**  
Settings  
Set the system Date and Time and its display format.
- 5 PBX Localization**

**Basic**

- Ethernet Mode**: Single
- Default Interface**: LAN

**LAN**

- ☒ DHCP

**Next** →

## What to do next

1. Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

Continue with the [installation wizard](#) in the Web GUI. This method only supports to complete the settings included in the wizard.

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

- a. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
- b. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).

2. To ensure remote extensions can register and function properly, and users can access the PBX via the public URL provided in the system email, you need to perform one of the following actions:

- Enable **Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN)** for the PBX and [allow extensions to use FQDN for remote registration](#).
- Configure **Public IP and Ports** on the PBX and enable remote registration for extensions (Path: **Extension and Trunk > Extension > Security > Allow Remote Registration**).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 1. Support password in PBX web portal

The screenshot shows the 'Console' configuration page in the PBX web portal. It contains two input fields: 'Console Account' and 'Console Password'. The 'Console Account' field has the text 'support' entered. The 'Console Password' field contains a masked password represented by seven asterisks '\*\*\*\*\*'. The 'Console Password' field is highlighted with an orange border, indicating it is the focus of the figure.



Figure 2. Support password in XML configuration file

```
▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>
```

# Install on AWS Lightsail

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on AWS Lightsail from Yeastar Partner Portal

As a **Yeastar partner**, you can deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on AWS Lightsail from Yeastar Partner Portal, eliminating the need for complex instance setup and command-line operations. This topic describes how to create the necessary resource on AWS Lightsail and automate PBX deployment via Yeastar Partner Portal.

**Note:**

If you are not a **Yeastar partner**, you can [apply for a partner portal account](#). Alternatively, you can deploy PBX on AWS Lightsail via command line. For more information, see [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on AWS Lightsail via Command Line](#).

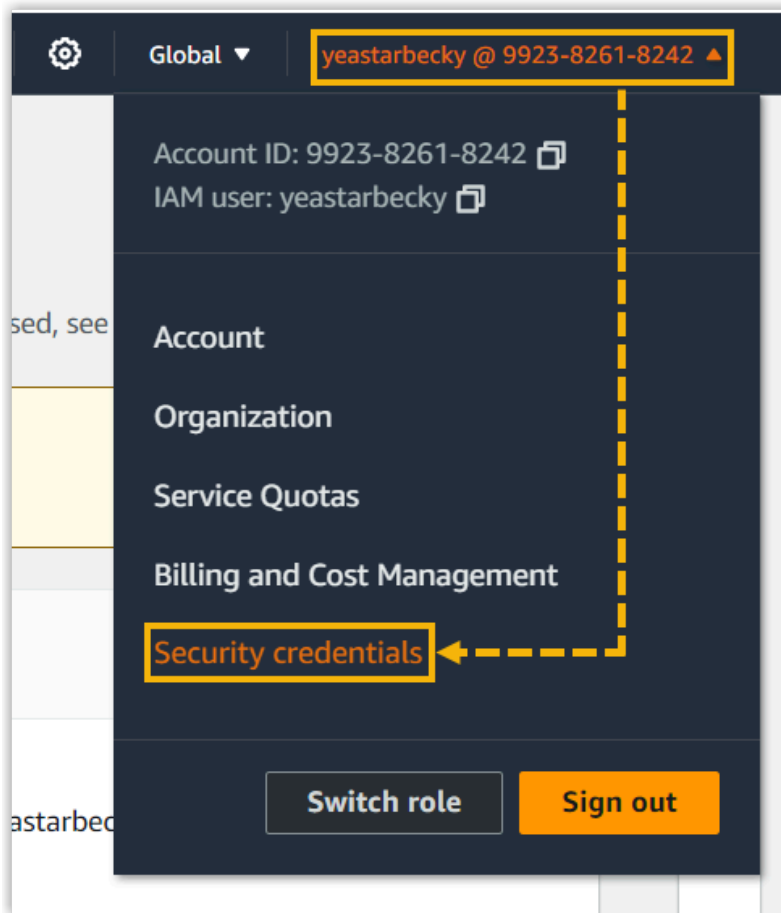
### Step 1. Create an access key for Lightsail API on AWS

**Note:**

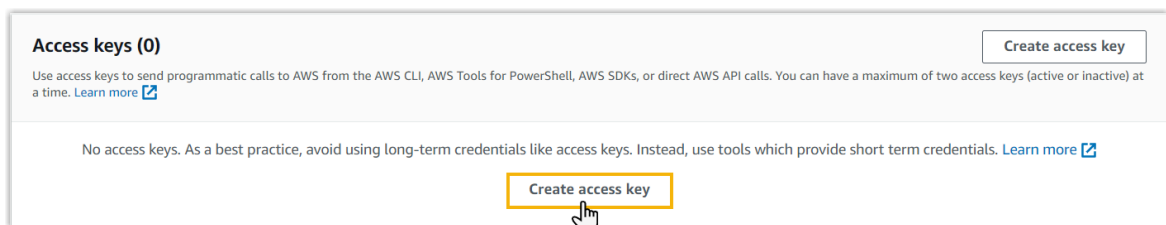
Make sure that your account has full access or specific access to Lightsail actions.

1. Log in to [AWS Console](#).
2. At the top-right corner, click your account, then select **Security credentials** from the drop-down list.





3. In the **Access keys** section, click **Create access key**.



4. On the **Access key best practices & alternatives** page, select **Other**, then click **Next**.

**Use case**

☐ **Command Line Interface (CLI)**  
You plan to use this access key to enable the AWS CLI to access your AWS account.

☐ **Local code**  
You plan to use this access key to enable application code in a local development environment to access your AWS account.

☐ **Application running on an AWS compute service**  
You plan to use this access key to enable application code running on an AWS compute service like Amazon EC2, Amazon ECS, or AWS Lambda to access your AWS account.

☐ **Third-party service**  
You plan to use this access key to enable access for a third-party application or service that monitors or manages your AWS resources.

☐ **Application running outside AWS**  
You plan to use this access key to authenticate workloads running in your data center or other infrastructure outside of AWS that needs to access your AWS resources.

☒ **Other**  
Your use case is not listed here.

**It's okay to use an access key for this use case, but follow the best practices:**

- Never store your access key in plain text, in a code repository, or in code.
- Disable or delete access keys when no longer needed.
- Enable least-privilege permissions.
- Rotate access keys regularly.

For more details about managing access keys, see the [best practices for managing AWS access keys](#).

Cancel **Next**

5. On the **Set description tag - optional** page, enter a description for the access key as needed, then click **Create access key**.

**Set description tag - optional** [Info](#)

The description for this access key will be attached to this user as a tag and shown alongside the access key.

**Description tag value**  
Describe the purpose of this access key and where it will be used. A good description will help you rotate this access key confidently later.

PBX deployment

Maximum 256 characters. Allowed characters are letters, numbers, spaces representable in UTF-8, and: \_ : / = + - @

Cancel Previous **Create access key**

6. On the **Retrieve access keys** page, copy and note down the values of **Access key** and **Secret access key**, then click **Done**.



### Important:

For **Secret access key**, the value is shown only ONCE, so make sure that you save the credential in a secure location before clicking **Done** to close the win-



dow. We recommend that you click **Download .csv file** to save the credential file to your computer.

### Access key best practices

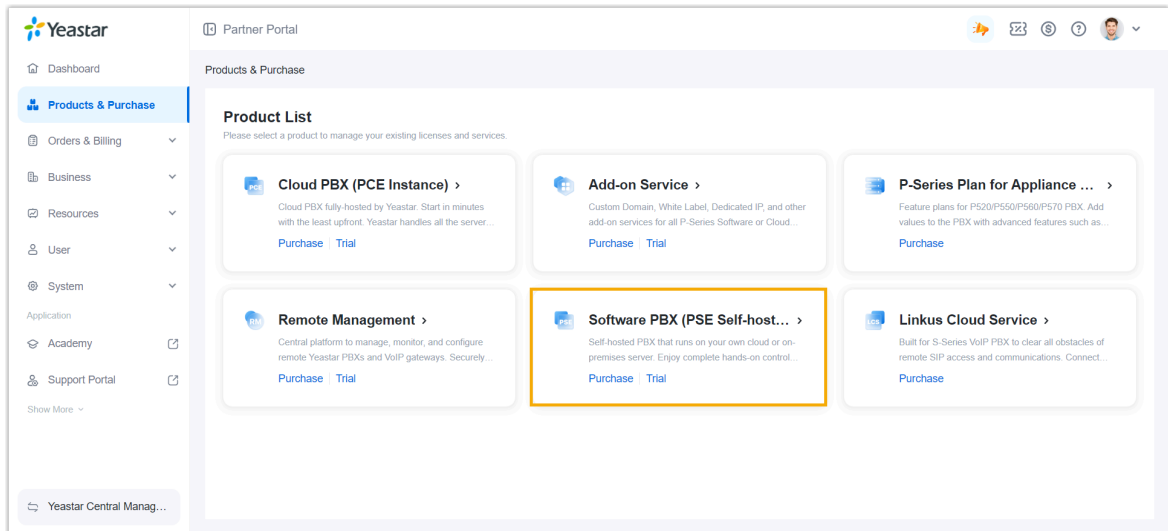
- Never store your access key in plain text, in a code repository, or in code.
- Disable or delete access key when no longer needed.
- Enable least-privilege permissions.
- Rotate access keys regularly.

For more details about managing access keys, see the [best practices for managing AWS access keys](#).

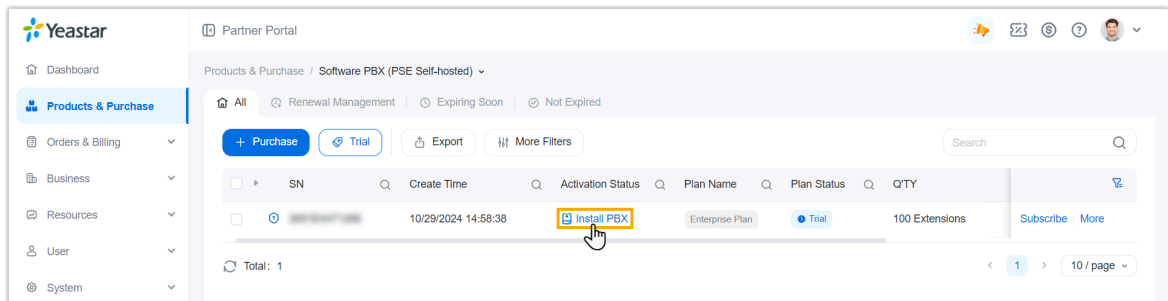
Download .csv file
Done

## Step 2. Deploy Yeastar PBX on AWS Lightsail from Yeastar Partner Portal

1. Log in to [Yeastar Partner Portal](#).
2. On the left navigation bar, click **Products & Purchase**, then click **Software PBX (PSE Self-hosted)**.



3. In the **Activation Status** column, click **Install PBX** for the desired software PBX.






4. In the pop-up window, click **AWS Lightsail**.


**Install** ×

1 Please select the PBX installation platform




Private Cloud Supporting Auto Installation




**Popular**

 **AWS Lightsail**  OVH  Amazon AWS





 DigitalOcean



Private Cloud Marketplace

 Google Cloud  Microsoft Azure  Vultr

 HETZNER  Voyager  Infomaniak

On-premise

 VMware  Hyper-V  KVM  Proxmox VE

 Dell Server  Others

2 Copy Activation Code

5. On the **Authorization** page, complete the following settings to allow Yeastar Partner Portal to communicate with Lightsail API.

**Install Your PBX (AWS Lightsail)** ×

Please read the [PBX Installation Guide](#) to get started.

1 Authorization — 2 Create Instance

**a** \*

Access Key ID

AKIA6 [REDACTED]

\* Secret Access Key

q8PUG [REDACTED]

**b** ☒ Remember and maintain the authorized connection status ⓘ

Cancel **c** Verify

**3 Easy Steps to Activate Your FREE PSE Trial**

Watch the guide to quickly activate your PBX.

- a. Fill in the API credentials that you have obtained from AWS.
    - **Access Key ID:** Enter the [access key ID](#) that you have obtained from AWS.
    - **Secret Access Key:** Enter the [secret access key](#) that you have obtained from AWS.
  - b. If you want Yeastar Partner Portal to remember the API credentials, select the checkbox of **Remember and maintain the authorized connection status**.  
 Next time you try to deploy Yeastar PBX on AWS Lightsail via Yeastar Partner Portal, you won't have to enter the API credentials again.
  - c. Click **Verify**.
6. On the **Create Instance** page, set up the instance, then click **Create and Install**.

**Install Your PBX (AWS Lightsail)**

✓ Authorization — 2 Create Instance

Authorization: ✔ Connected Disconnect

\* Instance Name

\* Region

\* Availability Zone

\* Instance Type

Previous **Create and Install**

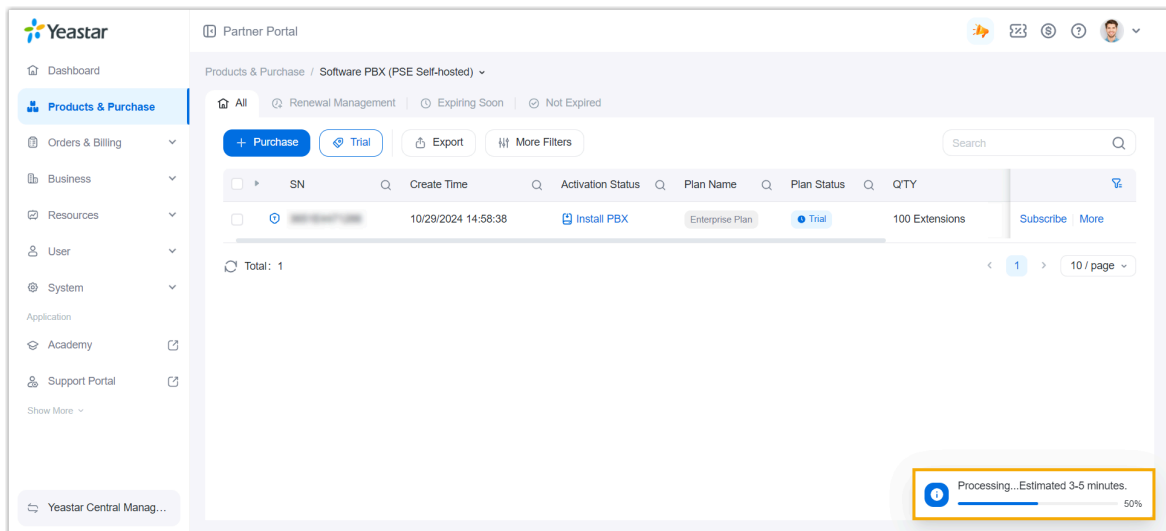
**3 Easy Steps to Activate Your FREE PSE Trial**

Watch the guide to quickly activate your PBX.

- **Instance Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the instance on Lightsail.
- **Region:** Select the region where you want to deploy the PBX server.
- **Availability Zone:** Select the availability zone where you want to deploy the PBX server.
- **Instance Type:** Select an instance type based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                         | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2   | 2                         | 4                           | 6                             | 8                               | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB  | 4 GB                      | 4 GB                        | 8 GB                          | 16 GB                           |                                |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB   | 40 GB                     | 50 GB                       | 100 GB                        | 200 GB                          |                                |
|         | Call Recording Enabled  | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                           |                             |                               |                                 |                                |

It takes a few minutes to create and install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Lightsail. You can check the status of the installation process in the progress bar at the bottom-right corner.



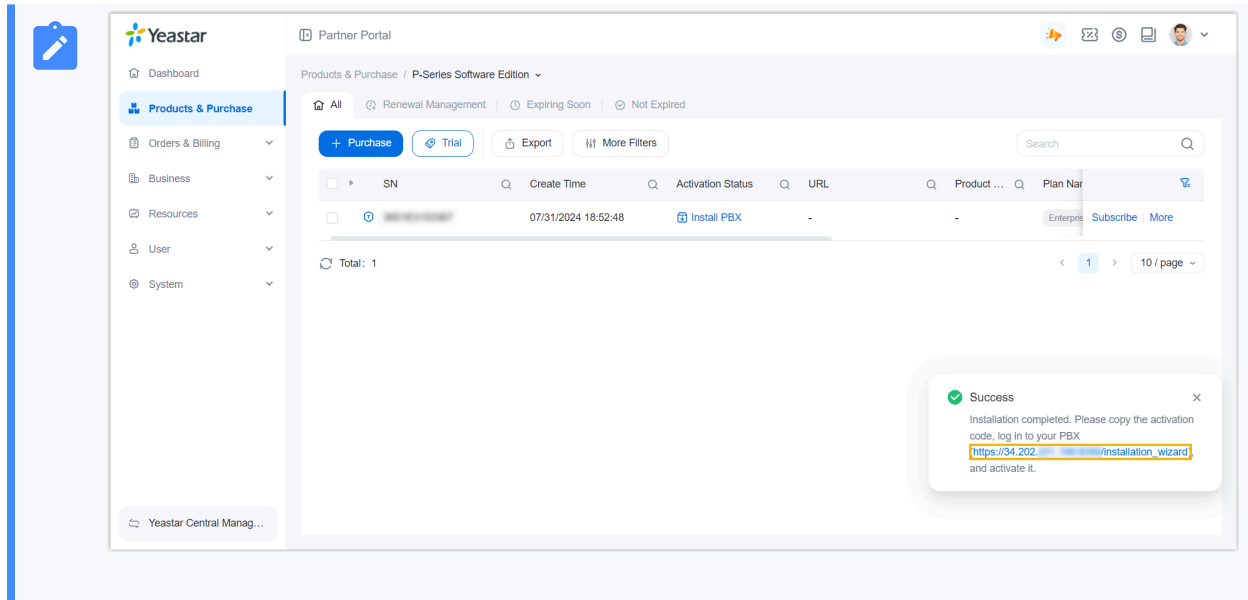
## Result

When the installation is completed, a pop-up window appears to indicate that Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed on AWS Lightsail successfully.




### Note:

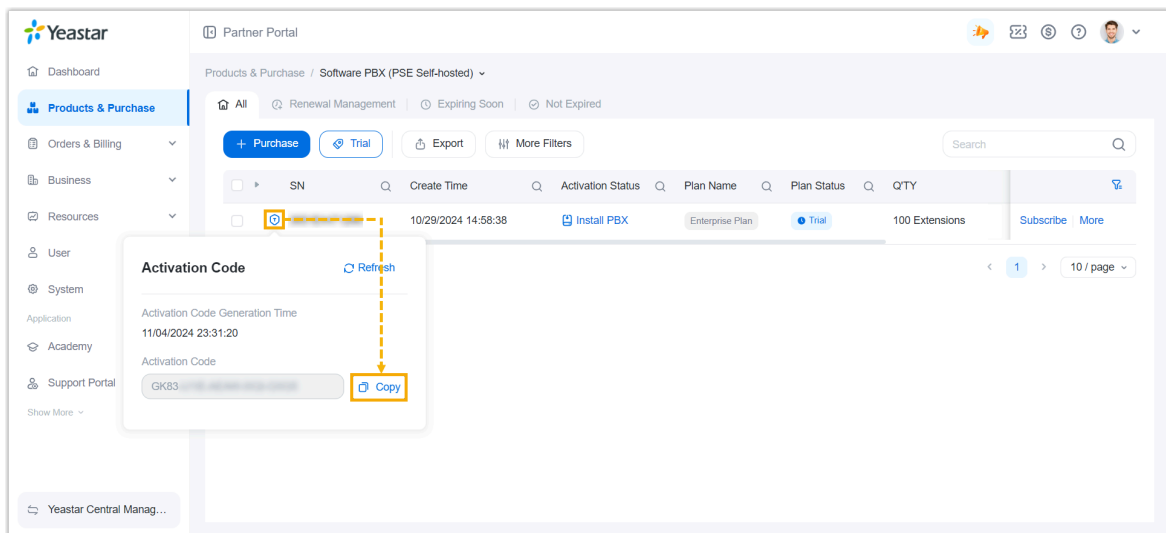
Note down the activation URL, as you will need to access it to activate the PBX.



## What to do next

Use activation code to activate the system.

1. On the product list, click  beside the desired software PBX, then click **Copy** to copy the activation code.



2. Open a web browser, enter the [activation URL](#) in the address bar, then press **Enter**.

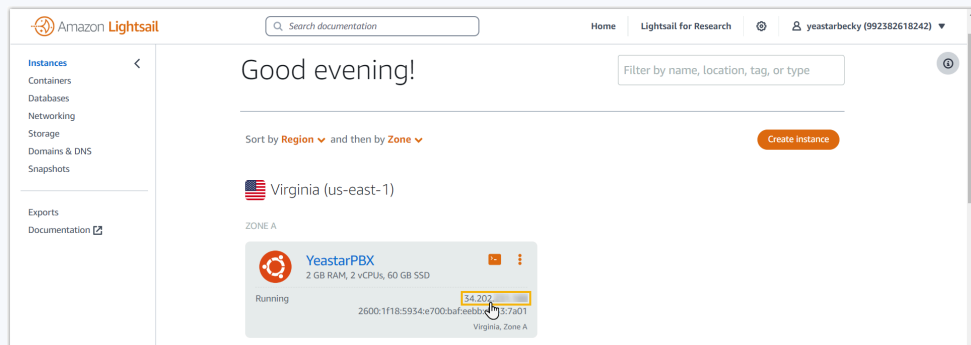


3. Activate and initially set up the PBX using the [Installation Wizard](#).



#### Note:

- Next time you want to access PBX web portal using web browser, you can access the public IP of the instance on AWS Lightsail console.



- Next time you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use the username `support` and the console password configured on PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console > Console Password**).

# Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on AWS Lightsail via Command Line

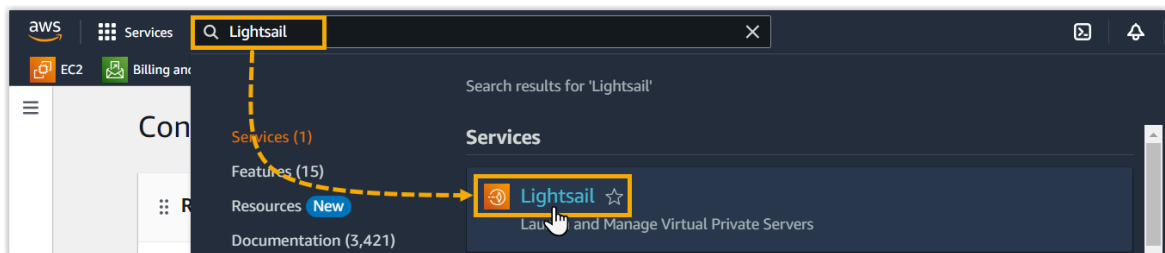
You can host and manage Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on AWS Lightsail using command line and leverage your Lightsail knowledge to stay in full control of your PBX deployment.

**Note:**

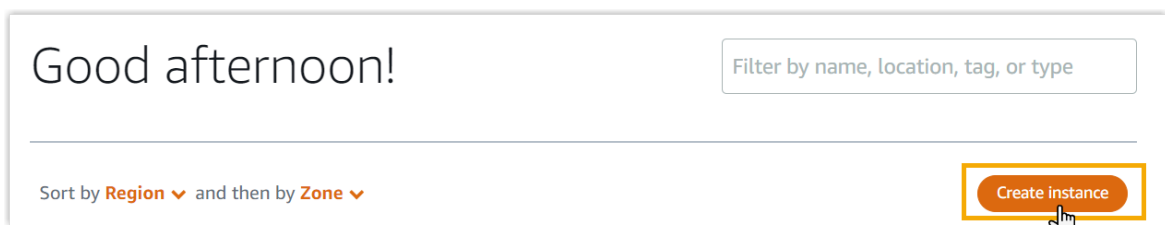
If you are a **Yeastar partner**, you can deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on AWS Lightsail via Yeastar Partner Portal, eliminating the need for complex instance setup and command-line operations. For more information, see [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on AWS Lightsail from Yeastar Partner Portal](#).

## Step 1. Create a Lightsail instance

1. Log in to [AWS Management Console](#).
2. At the top of AWS console page, search for and select **Lightsail** service.



3. Click **Create instance**.

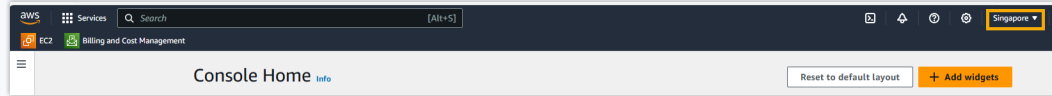


## Step 2. Set up the instance

1. In the **Instance location** section, click **Change AWS Region and Availability Zone** to change the region and availability zone according to your needs.

**Note:**

By default, the instance will be created in the region that you have selected when you first log in to AWS Management Console.



### Create an instance

**Instance location** [Info](#)

You are creating this instance in **Mumbai, Zone A** (ap-south-1a)

☒ [Change AWS Region and Availability Zone](#)

### Select your instance location

Select a Region

The closer your instance is to your users, the less latency they will experience. [Learn more about Regions](#)

|                             |                           |                             |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Mumbai</b><br>ap-south-1 | Stockholm<br>eu-north-1   | Singapore<br>ap-southeast-1 |
| Tokyo<br>ap-northeast-1     | Frankfurt<br>eu-central-1 | Paris<br>eu-west-3          |
| Ireland<br>eu-west-1        | Sydney<br>ap-southeast-2  | Montreal<br>ca-central-1    |
| Ohio<br>us-east-2           | Oregon<br>us-west-2       |                             |

Optional

You are creating this instance in **Zone A** (ap-south-1a)

☒ [Change your Availability Zone](#)

- In the **Pick your instance image** section, select **Linux/Unix** platform, then select **Ubuntu system with version 24.04**.

### Pick your instance image

The instance image you pick determines the operating system and whether there are any included applications in your instance.

#### Select a platform

☒ **Linux/Unix**  
27 blueprints

☐ **Microsoft Windows**  
6 blueprints

#### Select a blueprint

☐ Apps + OS

☒ **Operating System (OS) only**

|   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| <input type="radio"/> <b>Amazon Linux 2023</b><br>2023.7.20250331.0 | <input type="radio"/> <b>Amazon Linux 2</b><br>2.0.20250405.0 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Ubuntu</b><br>24.04 LTS | <input type="radio"/> <b>Ubuntu</b><br>22.04 LTS |
| <input type="radio"/> <b>Debian</b><br>12.8                         | <input type="radio"/> <b>Debian</b><br>11.11                  | <input type="radio"/> <b>FreeBSD</b><br>14.2                | <input type="radio"/> <b>FreeBSD</b><br>13.4     |
| <input type="radio"/> <b>openSUSE</b><br>15.6                       | <input type="radio"/> <b>AlmaLinux</b><br>9.4                 | <input type="radio"/> <b>CentOS</b><br>CS9-20230110         |  |

3. In the **Choose your instance plan** section, select a network type and an instance size.

**Choose your instance plan** [Info](#)

**Select a network type** [Info](#)

The selected blueprint isn't compatible with an IPv6-only instance plan. [Learn more](#)

**a**

☒ **Dual-stack** Recommended  
For workloads that require full network compatibility. Includes a public IPv4 and a public IPv6 address.

☐ **IPv6-only**  
For workloads that do not require a public IPv4 address. Includes a public IPv6 address.

**Select a size**

**b**

Sort by Price per month ▼

|  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|---|
| <input type="radio"/> <b>\$5</b><br>USD per month<br><br>512 MB Memory<br>2 vCPUs Processing<br>20 GB SSD Storage<br>1 TB Transfer<br><a href="#">First 90 days free</a> | <input type="radio"/> <b>\$7</b><br>USD per month<br><br>1 GB Memory<br>2 vCPUs Processing<br>40 GB SSD Storage<br>2 TB Transfer<br><a href="#">First 90 days free</a> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>\$12</b><br>USD per month<br><br>2 GB Memory<br>2 vCPUs Processing<br>60 GB SSD Storage<br>3 TB Transfer<br><a href="#">First 90 days free</a> | <input type="radio"/> <b>\$24</b><br>USD per month<br><br>4 GB Memory<br>2 vCPUs Processing<br>80 GB SSD Storage<br>4 TB Transfer   |
| <input type="radio"/> <b>\$44</b><br>USD per month<br><br>8 GB Memory<br>2 vCPUs Processing<br>160 GB SSD Storage<br>5 TB Transfer                                       | <input type="radio"/> <b>\$84</b><br>USD per month<br><br>16 GB Memory<br>4 vCPUs Processing<br>320 GB SSD Storage<br>6 TB Transfer                                    | <input type="radio"/> <b>\$164</b><br>USD per month<br><br>32 GB Memory<br>8 vCPUs Processing<br>640 GB SSD Storage<br>7 TB Transfer   | <input type="radio"/> <b>\$384</b> <span>New</span><br>USD per month<br><br>64 GB Memory<br>16 vCPUs Processing<br>1,280 GB SSD Storage<br>8 TB Transfer<br><span>Largest plan</span> |

- a. Select the **Dual-stack** type.
- b. Select an instance size based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                                       | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                                       | 2                       | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                                       | 2 GB                    | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call<br>Recordi<br>ng<br>Disable<br>d | 40 GB                   | 40 GB                        | 50 GB                          | 100 GB                           | 200 GB                             |                                |

|                                  | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Call<br>Recordi<br>ng<br>Enabled | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

4. In the **Identify your instance** section, enter a name to help you identify the instance, then click **Create instance**.

### Identify your instance

Your Lightsail resources must have unique names.

Yeastar

×

1

#### Tagging options

Use tags to filter and organize your resources in the Lightsail console. Key-value tags can also be used to organize your billing, and to control access to your resources. [Learn more about tagging.](#)

**Key-only tags** [Info](#)

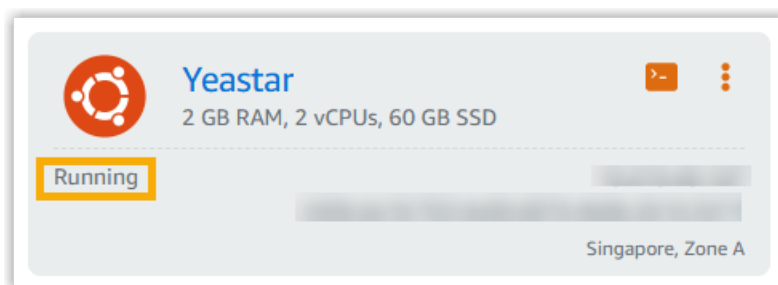
+ Add key-only tags

**Key-value tags** [Info](#)

+ Add key-value tag

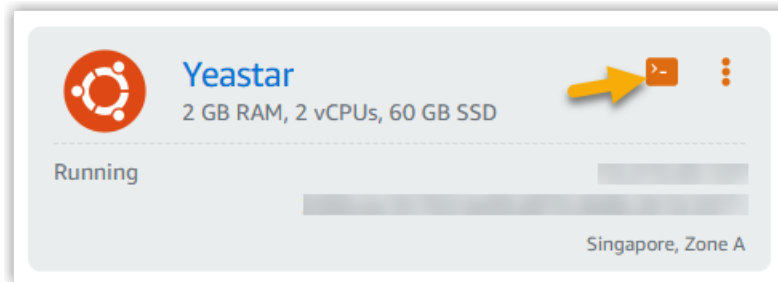
Create instance

You will be redirected to the Lightsail home page. When the instance status changes to **Running**, it indicates that the instance is created.



## Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the instance

1. Click the console tab to open the console window.



2. Run `sudo -i` to switch to the root user.
3. Run the following commands sequentially to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

```
root@ip-172-26-13-214:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/lightsail-install-pse.sh
--2024-06-19 05:11:40-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/lightsail-install-pse.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 898 [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'lightsail-install-pse.sh'

lightsail-install-pse.sh      100%[=====] 898  --.-KB/s  in 0s
2024-06-19 05:11:40 (75.0 MB/s) - 'lightsail-install-pse.sh' saved [898/898]

root@ip-172-26-13-214:~# chmod +x lightsail-install-pse.sh
root@ip-172-26-13-214:~# ./lightsail-install-pse.sh
--2024-06-19 05:12:00-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/image/cloudpse/83.14.0.26.20302.bin
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 277227552 (264M) [application/octet-stream]
Saving to: '/home/83.14.0.26.20302.bin'

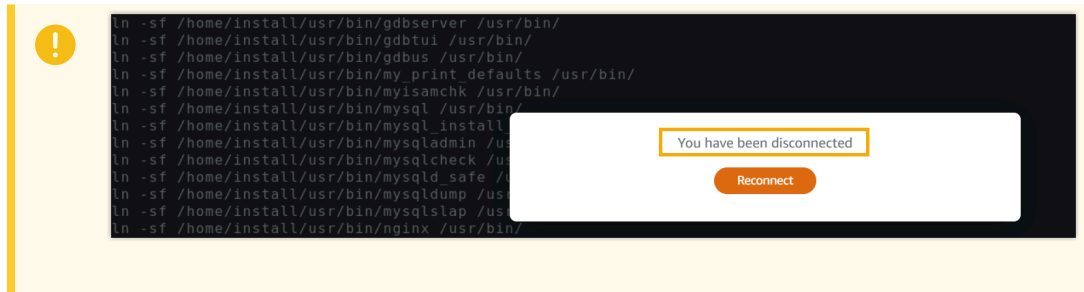
83.14.0.26.20302.bin      100%[=====] 264.38M  67.0MB/s  in 4.3s
```

- a. `wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/lightsail-install-pse.sh`
- b. `chmod +x lightsail-install-pse.sh`
- c. `./lightsail-install-pse.sh`



### Important:

If a **You have been disconnected** prompt is displayed, it indicates that the system has restarted and Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is being installed. Do NOT click **Reconnect**, as it will interrupt the installation process.

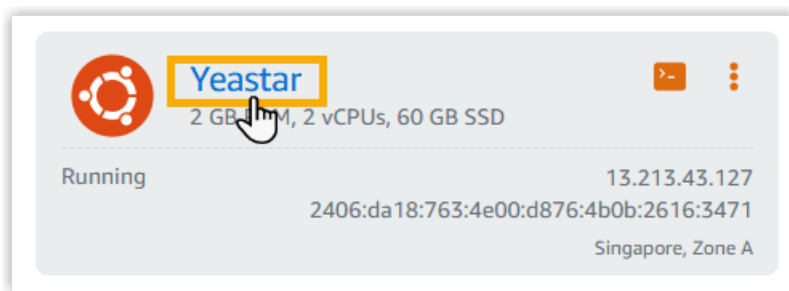


## Step 4. Add firewall rules

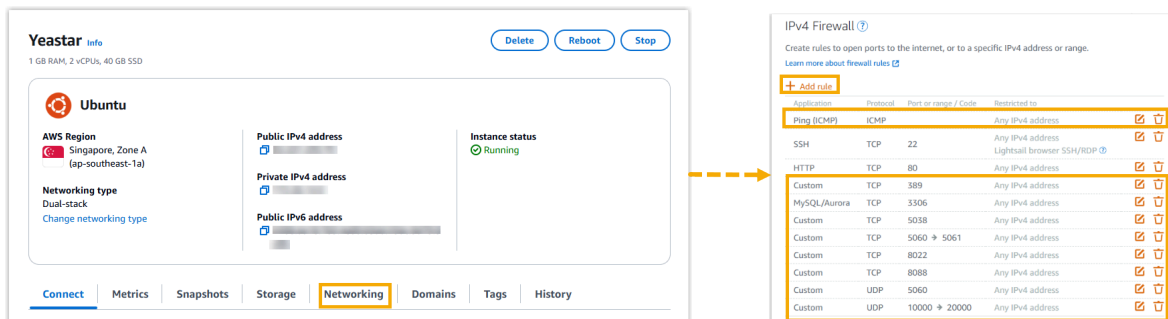
By default, Lightsail only allows SSH and HTTP access to your instance, you need to add firewall rules to ensure PBX access to your instance.

1. Click on the instance.

You will be redirected to the instance management page.



2. Click the **Networking** tab, then click **Add rule** under the **IPv4 Firewall** tab to create and configure the required firewall rules.



| Application | Protocol | Port or range / Code | Restricted to    |
|-------------|----------|----------------------|------------------|
| Ping (ICMP) | ICMP     | No port required     | Any IPv4 address |
| Custom      | TCP      | 389                  | Any IPv4 address |
| Custom      | TCP      | 3306                 | Any IPv4 address |
| Custom      | TCP      | 5038                 | Any IPv4 address |

| Application | Protocol | Port or range / Code | Restricted to    |
|-------------|----------|----------------------|------------------|
| Custom      | TCP      | 5060-5061            | Any IPv4 address |
| Custom      | TCP      | 8022                 | Any IPv4 address |
| Custom      | TCP      | 8088                 | Any IPv4 address |
| Custom      | UDP      | 5060                 | Any IPv4 address |
| Custom      | UDP      | 10000-20000          | Any IPv4 address |

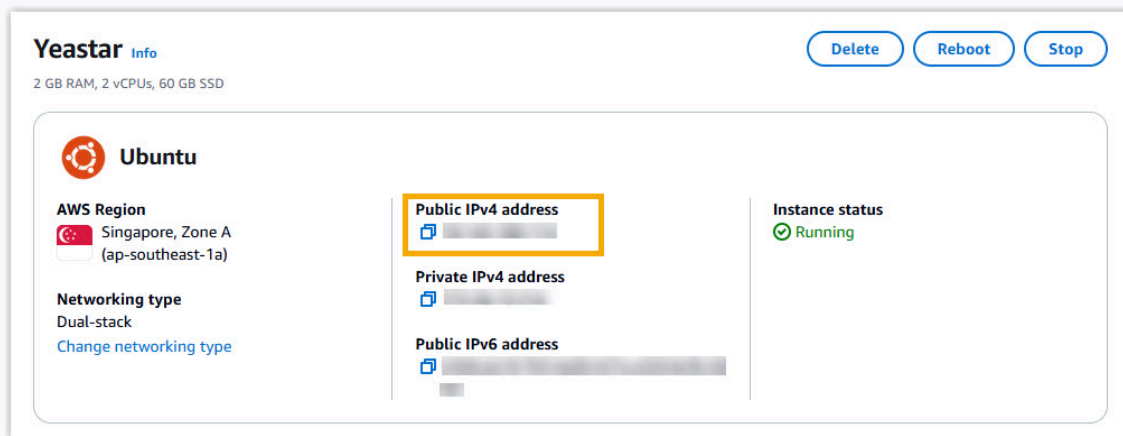
## Step 5. Access Yeastar PBX

Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar, then press **Enter**.



### Note:

You can obtain the PBX's IP address from the **Public IPv4 address** field on the instance management page.



If an installation wizard page appears, it indicates that Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.



### Note:

If you cannot access the PBX, wait a few minutes for the installation process to complete, then try again.



## Result

Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

Continue with the [installation wizard](#) in the Web GUI. This method only supports to complete the settings included in the wizard.

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.



```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 3. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 4. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

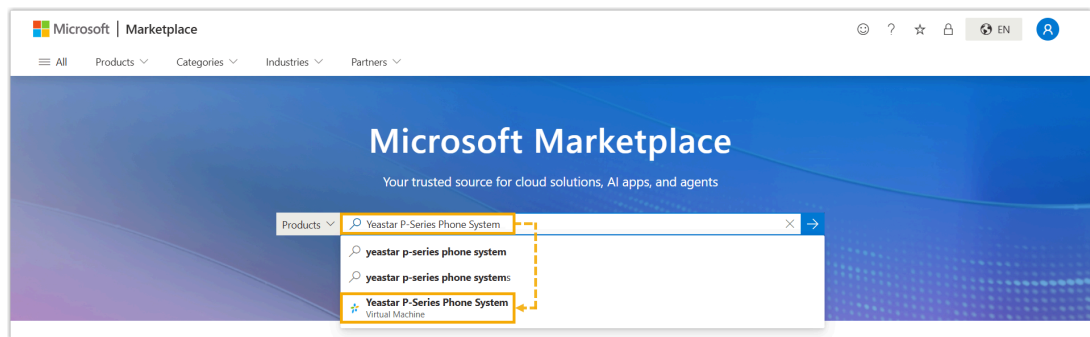
# Install on Microsoft Azure

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Microsoft Azure

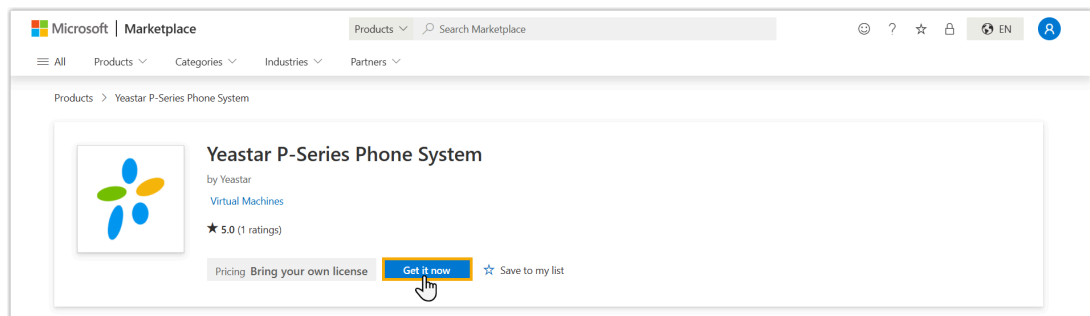
You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Microsoft Azure directly from Azure Marketplace, enabling quick deployment of Yeastar PBX without manual configuration of the deployment environment.

### Procedure

1. Access **Yeastar P-Series Phone System** from Azure Marketplace.
  - a. Log in to [Azure Marketplace](#), search for Yeastar P-Series Phone System and select it from search results.




- b. Click **Get It Now**.



- c. Click **Get it now**.

## Confirm your details to continue


**Yeastar P-Series Phone System**  
 By Yeastar

**Plan**  
 Yeastar P-Series Phone System (Software Edition)

**Description**  
 Yeastar P-Series Phone System (Software Edition)

You're signed in as   
[Edit your details](#)

By clicking **Get it now**, I give Microsoft permission to use or share my account information so that the provider can contact me regarding this product. I agree to the provider's [terms of use](#) and [privacy policy](#) and understand that the rights to use this product do not come from Microsoft, unless Microsoft is the provider. Use of Marketplace is governed by separate [terms](#) and [privacy](#).

Get it now

- d. In the **Plan** drop-down list, select **Yeastar P-Series Phone System (Software Edition)**.

Microsoft Azure


Search resources, services, and docs (G+I)

Copilot

Home >

**Yeastar P-Series Phone System**

Yeastar


**Yeastar P-Series Phone System**
[Add to Favorites](#)

Yeastar | Virtual Machine

★ 5.0 (1 ratings)

Subscription

AI-pro

Plan

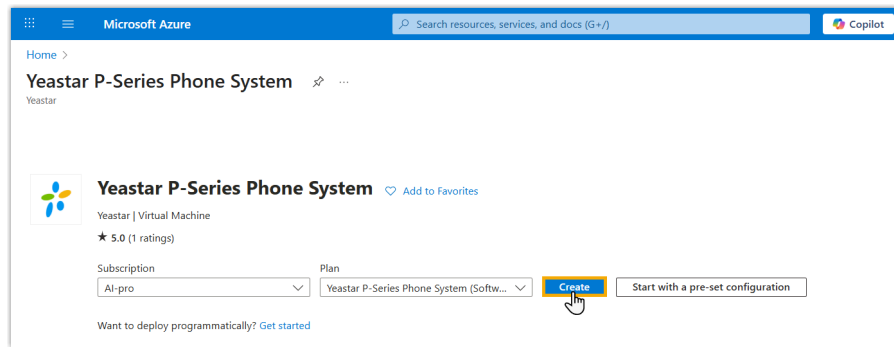
Yeastar P-Series Phone System (Softw...

Create

Start with a pre-set configuration

Want to deploy programmatically? [Get started](#)

- e. Click **Create** to create a virtual machine instance for installing Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



You will be redirected to the **Create a virtual machine** page.

2. In the **Basics** tab, configure the following settings.

a. In the **Project details** section, select the desired subscription and resource group.

The screenshot shows the 'Project details' section of the Azure portal. It contains the instruction: 'Select the subscription to manage deployed resources and costs. Use resource groups like folders to organize and manage all your resources.' Below this, there are two dropdown menus. The first is labeled 'Subscription \* ⓘ' and has 'yeastar-demo' selected. The second is labeled 'Resource group \* ⓘ' and has '(New) Resource group' selected. Below the 'Resource group' dropdown, there is a blue link that says 'Create new'.

b. In the **Instance details** section, configure the instance's basic information, image, and size.

Instance details

Virtual machine name \* ⓘ

Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition ✓

Region \* ⓘ

(US) East US ▾

Availability options ⓘ

Availability zone ▾

Availability zone \* ⓘ

Zones 1 ▾

You can now select multiple zones. Selecting multiple zones will create one VM per zone. [Learn more](#)

Security type ⓘ

Standard ▾

Image \* ⓘ

Yeastar P-Series Phone System (Software Edition) - x64 Gen1 ▾  
[See all images](#) | [Configure VM generation](#)

VM architecture ⓘ

☐ Arm64  
☒ x64  

Arm64 is not supported with the selected image.

Run with Azure Spot discount ⓘ

☐

Size \* ⓘ

▾

[See all sizes](#)

- **Virtual machine name:** Specify a name to help you identify this instance.  
In this example, enter `Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition`.
- **Region:** Select a region closest to you.
- **Availability options:** Select an availability option for this instance and complete the corresponding configuration.
- **Security type:** Select a security type according to your needs.
- **Image:** Retain the value of **Yeastar P-Series Phone System (Software Edition) -x64 Gen1**.
- **VM architecture:** Retain the value of **x64**.
- **Run with Azure Spot discount:** Do NOT select this option.
- **Size:** Select the server size based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|                         | 1-50 EXT<br>(1-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Recommended Server Size | B2s                   | B2s                         | D4 v3                            | D8 v3                              | Contact Yeastar          |

c. In the **Administrator account** section, select the authentication type and complete the corresponding configuration.

In this topic, we take **Password** as an example.

Administrator account

Authentication type ⓘ
☐ SSH public key
☒ Password

Username \* ⓘ
 ✓

Password \* ⓘ
 ✓

Confirm password \* ⓘ
 ✓

d. At the bottom of the page, click **Next: Disks**.

3. In the **Disks** tab, configure the storage for the virtual machine instance.

a. In the **OS disk** section, select the disk size and disk type.

OS disk

OS disk size ⓘ
 ✓

OS disk type \* ⓘ
 ✓

Delete with VM ⓘ
☐

Key management ⓘ
 ✓

Enable Ultra Disk compatibility ⓘ
☐

• **OS disk size:** Select the storage capacity based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                         | 1-50<br>EXT<br>(1-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB<br>or higher          | 50 GB<br>or higher             | 100 GB<br>or higher              | 200 GB<br>or higher                | Contact Yeastar                |

|  |                        | 1-50<br>EXT<br>(1-13<br>CC)  | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|--|------------------------|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | Call Recording Enabled | <b>1 GB</b> of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

• **OS disk type:** Select the system disk type.

b. Leave other settings as default or configure them according to your needs.

4. **Optional:** Review each tab for other custom configurations.

5. At the bottom-left corner, click **Review + create**.

6. Review and confirm the instance details, then click **Create** at the bottom-left corner.

Basics Disks Networking Management Monitoring Advanced Tags **Review + create**

**TERMS**

By clicking "Create", I (a) agree to the legal terms and privacy statement(s) associated with the Marketplace offering(s) listed above; (b) authorize Microsoft to bill my current payment method for the fees associated with the offering(s), if any, with the same billing frequency as my Azure subscription; and (c) agree that Microsoft may share my contact, usage and transactional information with the provider(s) of the offering(s) for support, billing and other transactional activities. Microsoft does not provide rights for third-party offerings. See [Azure Marketplace Terms](#) for additional details.

Name

Preferred e-mail address

Preferred phone number

**Basics**

Subscription yeastar-demo

Resource group yeastar\_resource

Virtual machine name Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition

Region East US

Availability options Availability zone

Availability zone 1

Security type Standard

Image Yeastar P-Series Phone System (Software Edition) - Gen1

VM architecture x64

**Create** < Previous Next > [Download a template for automation](#)

## Result

You will be redirected to the instance deployment page. When the page displays **Your deployment is complete**, it indicates that the virtual machine instance is successfully deployed with Yeastar P-Series Software Edition installed.



## ✓ Your deployment is complete



Deployment name: CreateVm-yeastar1695699937035.yeastar\_pse-y...  
 Subscription: [yeastar-sub](#)  
 Resource group: [yeastar\\_resource](#)

Start time: 11/1/2023, 2:42:36 PM

Correlation ID: 7a5751ad-cb86-4154-9acc-



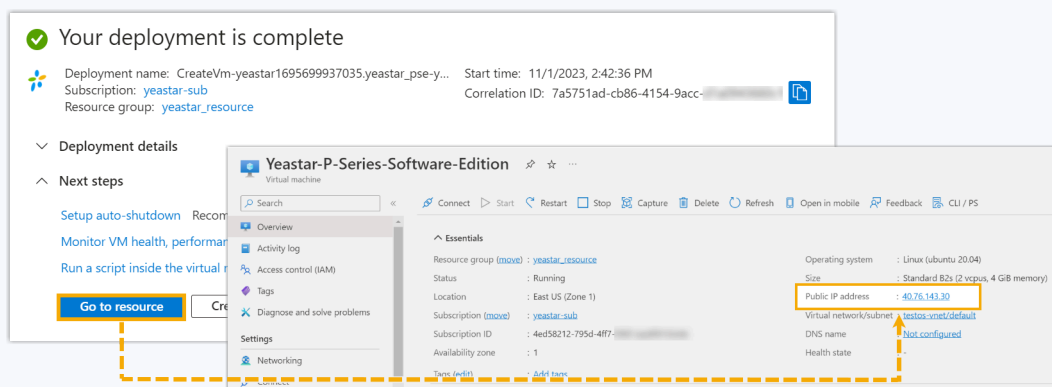
## What to do next

- Access the PBX web portal by entering the public IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition and port 8088 in a web browser.



### Note:

You can obtain the PBX's public IP address on **Go to resource > Essentials > Public IP address** of Microsoft Azure.



- [Activate and Initially Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.](#)
- Configure [Public IP and Ports](#) on the PBX.
- To register extensions remotely, you need to perform one of the following operations:
  - Enable remote registration for extensions (Path: **Extension and Trunk > Extension > Security > Allow Remote Registration**).
  - Enable [Fully Qualified Domain Name \(FQDN\)](#) for the PBX and [allow extensions to use FQDN for remote registration](#).

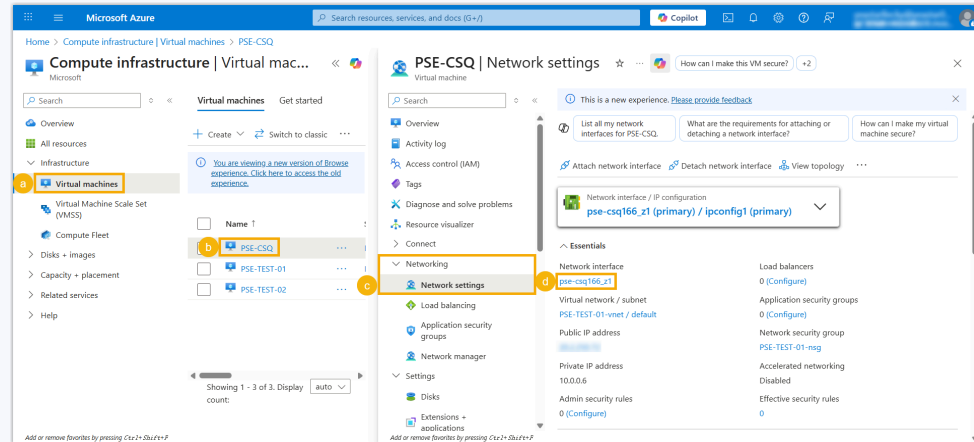


### Note:

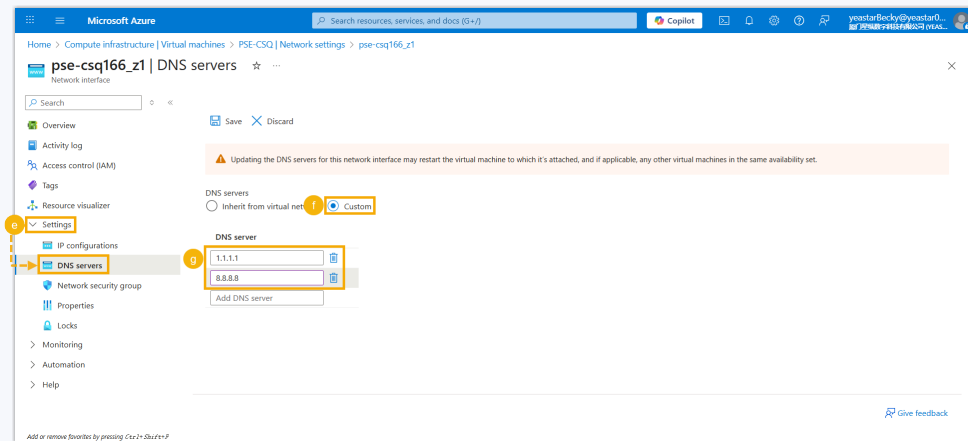
- In case PBX unexpectedly loses connection to **SMTP Server** or **Activation Server**, you can add DNS servers to resolve this issue.



1. Locate and select the network interface of the created virtual machine (Path: **Virtual machines** > **Networking** > **Network settings** > **Network interface**).



2. Add DNS servers **1.1.1.1** and **8.8.8.8** (Path: **Settings** > **DNS servers**).



- With Yeastar P-Series Software Edition activated, next time you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use the username `support` and the console password configured on PBX web portal (Path: **Security** > **Security Settings** > **Console/SSH Access** > **Console** > **Console Password**).

| Console           |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| * Console Account | * Console Password |
| support           | *****              |

# Install on Google Cloud

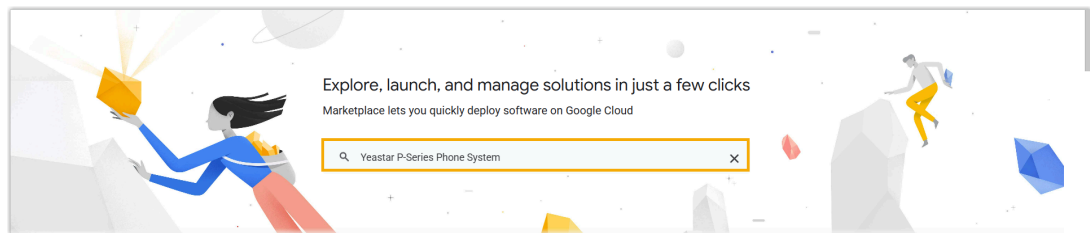
## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Google Cloud

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Google Cloud Platform directly from the marketplace, enabling quick deployment of Yeastar PBX without manual configuration of the deployment environment.

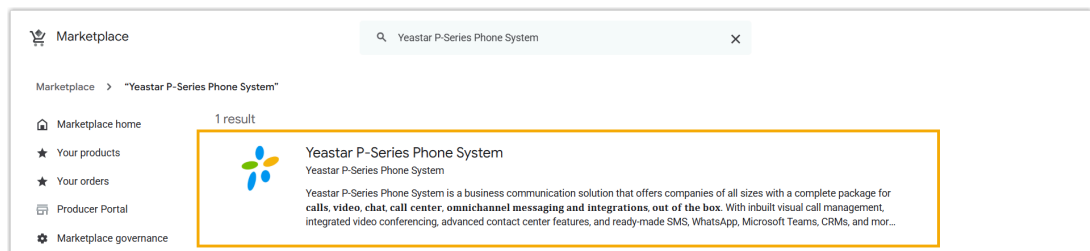
### Step 1. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition from Google Cloud marketplace

Create a virtual machine instance on Google Cloud for deploying Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

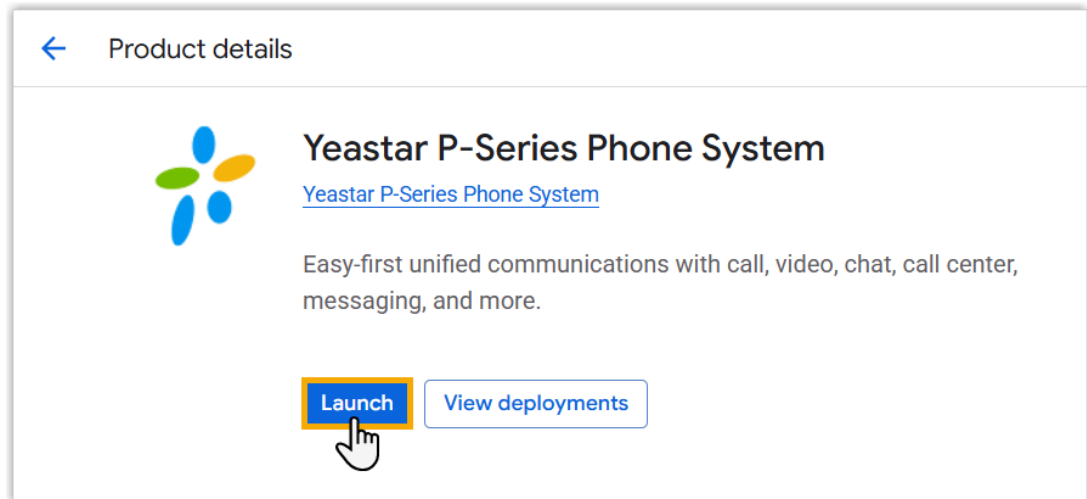
1. Access 'Yeastar P-Series Phone System' from Google Cloud Marketplace.
  - a. Log in to [Google Cloud Marketplace](#), search for Yeastar P-Series Phone System.



- b. Click on **Yeastar P-Series Phone System**.





- c. Click **Launch**.



2. Configure the basic information for this virtual machine instance.

- a. On the top menu bar, select the desired project to be associated with Yeastar Phone System.
- b. In the **Deployment name** field, specify a name to help you identify this instance.
- c. In the **Deployment Service Account** section, specify the Service Account for deployment.

- **Existing account:** Select an existing Service Account from the drop-down list of **Select a Service Account**.
  - **New account:** Create a new Service Account.
- d. In the **Zone** section, select a region closest to you.
3. In the **Machine type** section, specify the configuration of the virtual machine instance based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

| Extensions / Concurrent Calls | Instructions   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1-20 EXT (1-5 CC)             | <div> <p><b>Machine type</b></p> <p>a <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>General purpose</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Compute optimized <input type="checkbox"/> Memory optimized</p> <p>Machine types for common workloads, optimized for cost and flexibility</p> <p>b <b>Series</b><br/>E2</p> <p>CPU platform selection based on availability</p> <p>c <b>Machine type</b><br/>e2-small (2 vCPU, 1 core, 2 GB memory)</p> <div>  <div> <p><b>vCPU</b></p> <p>0.5-2 vCPU (1 shared core)</p> </div> <div> <p><b>Memory</b></p> <p>2 GB</p> </div> </div> </div> <p>a. Select <b>General purpose</b>.</p> <p>b. In the <b>Series</b> drop-down list, select <b>E2</b>.</p> <p>c. In the <b>Machine type</b> drop-down list, select <b>e2-small (2 vCPU, 1 core, 2 GB memory)</b>.</p>  |
| 21-50 EXT (6-13 CC)           | <div> <p><b>Machine type</b></p> <p>a <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>General purpose</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Compute optimized <input type="checkbox"/> Memory optimized</p> <p>Machine types for common workloads, optimized for cost and flexibility</p> <p>b <b>Series</b><br/>E2</p> <p>CPU platform selection based on availability</p> <p>c <b>Machine type</b><br/>e2-medium (2 vCPU, 1 core, 4 GB memory)</p> <div>  <div> <p><b>vCPU</b></p> <p>1-2 vCPU (1 shared core)</p> </div> <div> <p><b>Memory</b></p> <p>4 GB</p> </div> </div> </div> <p>a. Select <b>General purpose</b>.</p> <p>b. In the <b>Series</b> drop-down list, select <b>E2</b>.</p> <p>c. In the <b>Machine type</b> drop-down list, select <b>e2-medium (2 vCPU, 1 core, 4 GB memory)</b>.</p> |

| Extensions / Concurrent Calls                        | Instructions  |
|--|---|
| 51-250 EXT (14-63 CC)                                | <div><p><b>Machine type</b></p><div><div>✓ General purpose</div><div>Compute optimized</div><div>Memory optimized</div></div><p>Machine types for common workloads, optimized for cost and flexibility</p><div><p><b>Series</b></p><p>N1</p></div><p>Powered by Intel Skylake CPU platform or one of its predecessors</p><div><p><b>Machine type</b></p><p>Custom</p></div><div><p><b>Cores</b></p><p>1</p><p><b>Memory</b></p><p>3.75</p><div><div>4 vCPU<br/>(2 core)</div><div>8 GB</div></div></div></div> <div><p>a. Select <b>General purpose</b>.</p><p>b. In the <b>Series</b> drop-down list, select <b>N1</b>.</p><p>c. In the <b>Machine type</b> drop-down list, select <b>Custom</b>.</p><p>d. In the <b>Cores</b> and <b>Memory</b> fields, specify the number of vCPUs and the size of Memory.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Cores:</b> 4 vCPU</li><li>• <b>Memory:</b> 8 GB</li></ul></div> |
| 251-500 EXT (64-125 CC)<br>501-1000 EXT (126-250 CC) | <div><p><b>Machine type</b></p><div><div>✓ General purpose</div><div>Compute optimized</div><div>Memory optimized</div></div><p>Machine types for common workloads, optimized for cost and flexibility</p><div><p><b>Series</b></p><p>N1</p></div><p>Powered by Intel Skylake CPU platform or one of its predecessors</p><div><p><b>Machine type</b></p><p>Custom</p></div><div><p><b>Cores</b></p><p>1</p><p><b>Memory</b></p><p>7.25</p><div><div>8 vCPU<br/>(4 core)</div><div>16 GB</div></div></div></div> <div><p>a. Select <b>General purpose</b>.</p><p>b. In the <b>Series</b> drop-down list, select <b>N1</b>.</p></div>  |

| Extensions / Concurrent Calls | Instructions  |
|-------------------------------|---|
|                               | c. In the <b>Machine type</b> drop-down list, select <b>Custom</b> .<br>d. In the <b>Cores</b> and <b>Memory</b> fields, specify the number of vCPUs and the size of Memory. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Cores:</b> 8 vCPU</li> <li>• <b>Memory:</b> 16 GB</li> </ul> |
| EXT > 1000 (CC > 250)         | Contact Yeastar   |

4. In the **Boot Disk** section, set up the storage capacity for this virtual machine instance.

**Boot Disk**

Boot disk type  
 SSD Persistent Disk


Boot disk size in GB  
 50


- **Boot disk type:** Select the desired disk type according to your needs.
- **Boot disk size in GB:** Specify the storage capacity based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                         | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 50 GB or more   | 50 GB or more             | 50 GB or more               | 100 GB or more                | 200 GB or more                  | Contact Yeastar          |
|         | Call Recording Enabled  | 1 GB of storage holds approximately 1000 minutes of recorded calls. You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                           |                             |                               |                                 |                          |

5. In the **Networking** section, configure the followings to automatically assign a public IP address for this virtual machine instance upon creation.


- a. Click the **default** toggle.
  - b. In the **Network** drop-down list, select a VPC network.
  - c. In the **External IP** drop-down list, select **Ephemeral**.
  - d. Click **Done**.
6. Retain the default settings for other configuration items, then click **Deploy**.


You will be redirected to the deployment page. When the status shows , it indicates that the virtual machine instance is successfully deployed with Yeastar P-Series Software Edition installed.

 **yeastar-phone-systems**  
 Yeastar P-Series Phone System

[RESOURCES](#)
[DETAILS](#)

The list displays the resources created or used at the time of deployment and does not reflect the changes made to them after deployment

 **Filter** Enter property name or value

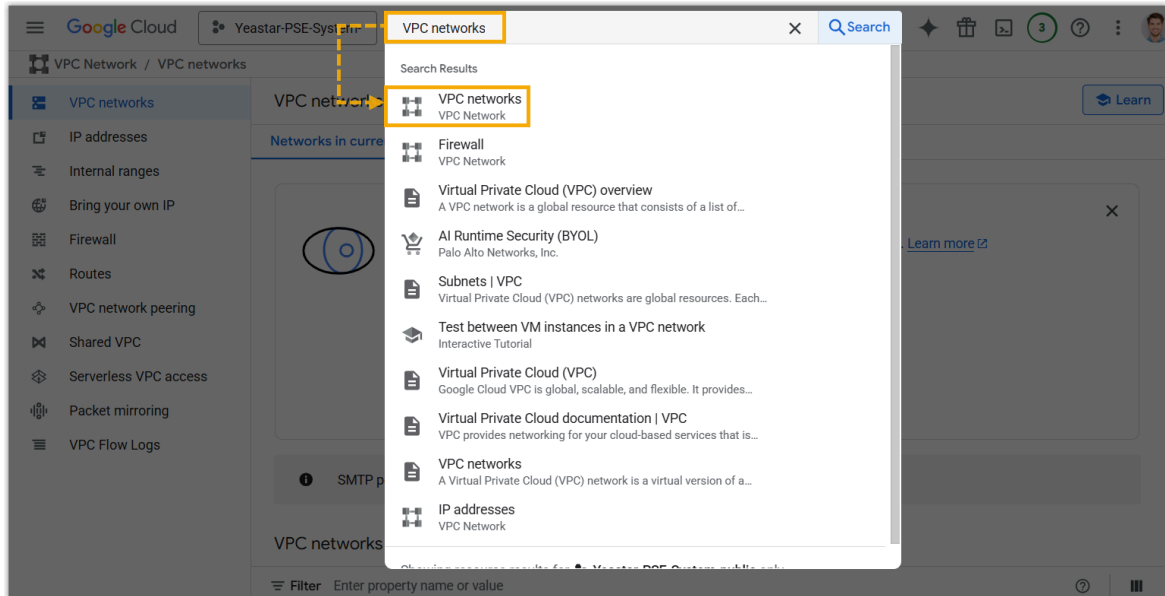
| Product                        | Resource name ↓                          | Status  |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| <a href="#">Compute Engine</a> | <a href="#">yeastar-phone-systems-vm</a> |  Created |

## Step 2. Add firewall rules

Add firewall rules to allow incoming connections to the created virtual machine instance in your VPC network.



1. At the top search bar, enter `VPC networks` and select it from the search results.



2. In the **VPC networks** section, click [the VPC network](#) that you have selected when creating the virtual machine instance.

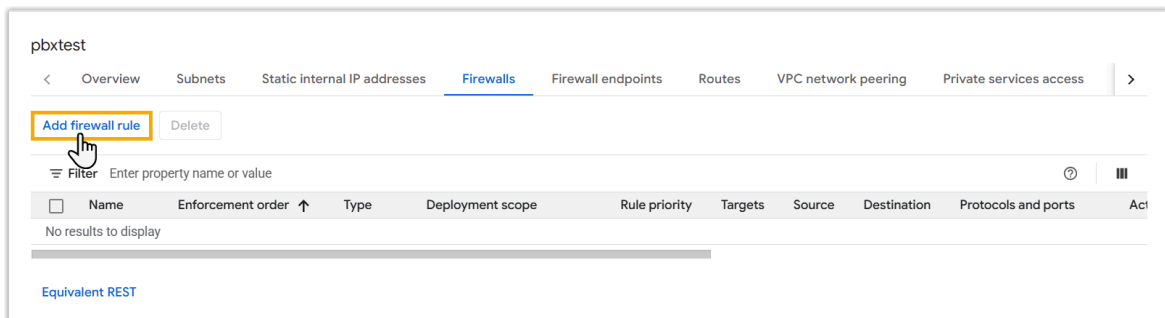
VPC networks

Filter Enter property name or value

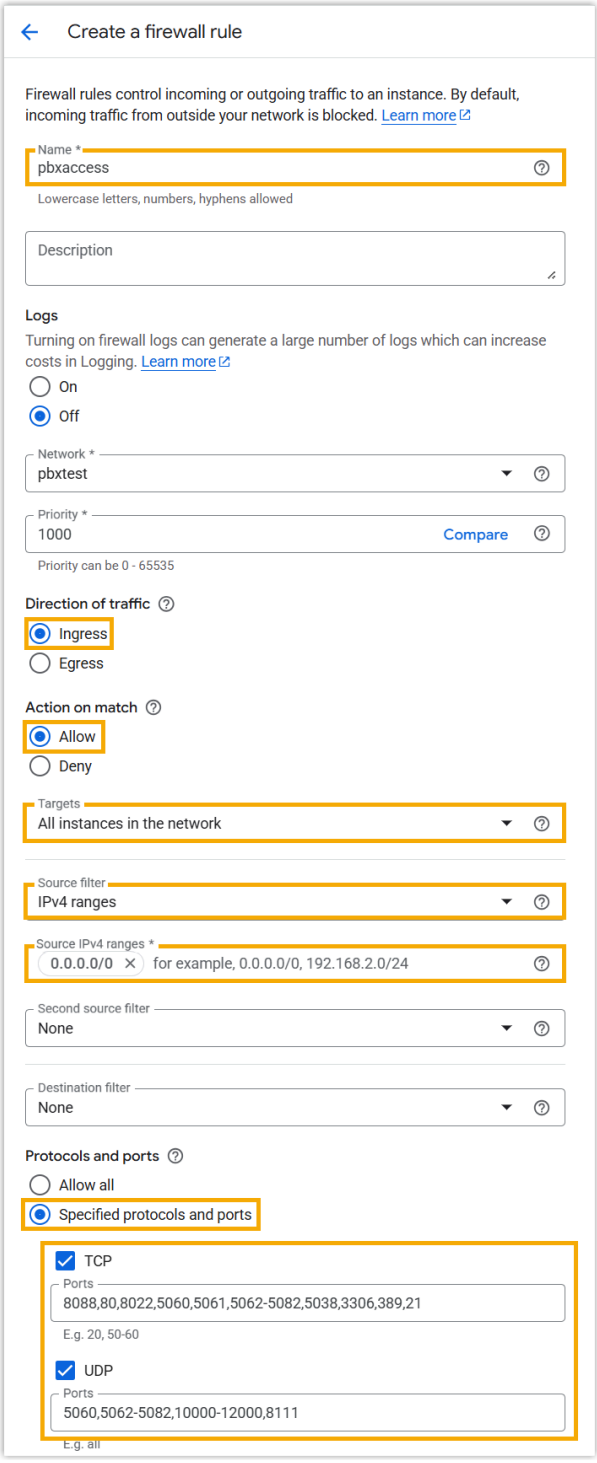
| Name ↑                  | Subnets | MTU ? | Mode | IPv6 ULA range | Gateways | Firewall rules | Global dynamic |
|-------------------------|---------|-------|------|----------------|----------|----------------|----------------|
| <a href="#">default</a> | 43      | 1460  | Auto |                |          | 5              | Off            |
| <a href="#">pbxtest</a> | 41      | 1460  | Auto |                |          | 0              | Off            |

A hand cursor icon points to the 'pbxtest' link in the table.

3. Under **Firewalls** tab, click **Add firewall rule**.



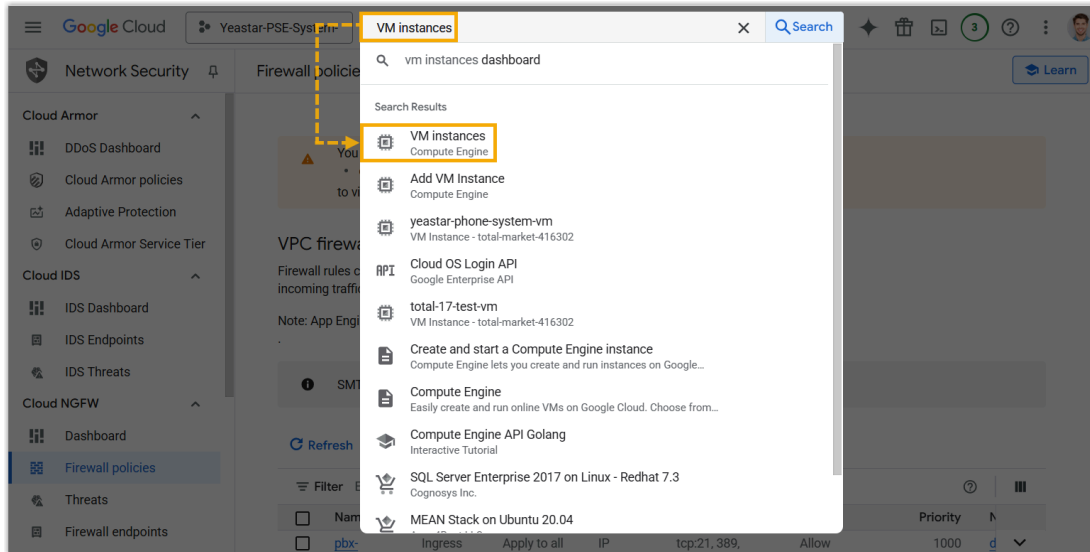
4. Follow the instructions to configure the rule.

| Figure   | Description  |
|--|--|
|  <p>← Create a firewall rule</p> <p>Firewall rules control incoming or outgoing traffic to an instance. By default, incoming traffic from outside your network is blocked. <a href="#">Learn more</a></p> <p>Name *<br/>pbxaccess<br/><small>Lowercase letters, numbers, hyphens allowed</small></p> <p>Description</p> <p>Logs<br/>Turning on firewall logs can generate a large number of logs which can increase costs in Logging. <a href="#">Learn more</a></p> <p><input type="radio"/> On<br/><input checked="" type="radio"/> Off</p> <p>Network *<br/>pbxtest</p> <p>Priority *<br/>1000 <a href="#">Compare</a><br/><small>Priority can be 0 - 65535</small></p> <p>Direction of traffic<br/><input checked="" type="radio"/> Ingress<br/><input type="radio"/> Egress</p> <p>Action on match<br/><input checked="" type="radio"/> Allow<br/><input type="radio"/> Deny</p> <p>Targets<br/>All instances in the network</p> <p>Source filter<br/>IPv4 ranges</p> <p>Source IPv4 ranges *<br/>0.0.0.0/0 <small>for example, 0.0.0.0/0, 192.168.2.0/24</small></p> <p>Second source filter<br/>None</p> <p>Destination filter<br/>None</p> <p>Protocols and ports<br/><input type="radio"/> Allow all<br/><input checked="" type="radio"/> Specified protocols and ports</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TCP<br/>Ports<br/>8088,80,8022,5060,5061,5062-5082,5038,3306,389,21<br/><small>E.g. 20, 50-60</small></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UDP<br/>Ports<br/>5060,5062-5082,10000-12000,8111<br/><small>E.g. all</small></p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Name:</b> Enter a name to help you identify the rule.</li> <li>• <b>Direction of traffic:</b> Select <b>Ingress</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Action on match:</b> Select <b>Allow</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Targets:</b> Select <b>All instances in the network</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Source filter:</b> Select <b>IPv4 ranges</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Source IPv4 ranges:</b> Enter 0.0.0.0/0.</li> <li>• <b>Protocols and ports:</b> Select <b>Specified protocols and ports</b>, then configure the followings:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <b>TCP:</b> Enable this option, then enter 8088,80,8022,5060,5061,5062-5082,5038,3306,389,21.</li> <li>◦ <b>UDP:</b> Enable this option, then enter 5060,5062-5082,10000-12000,8111.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

5. Click **Create**.

### Step 3. Access Yeastar PBX web portal

1. At the top search bar, enter `vm instances` and select it from the search results.

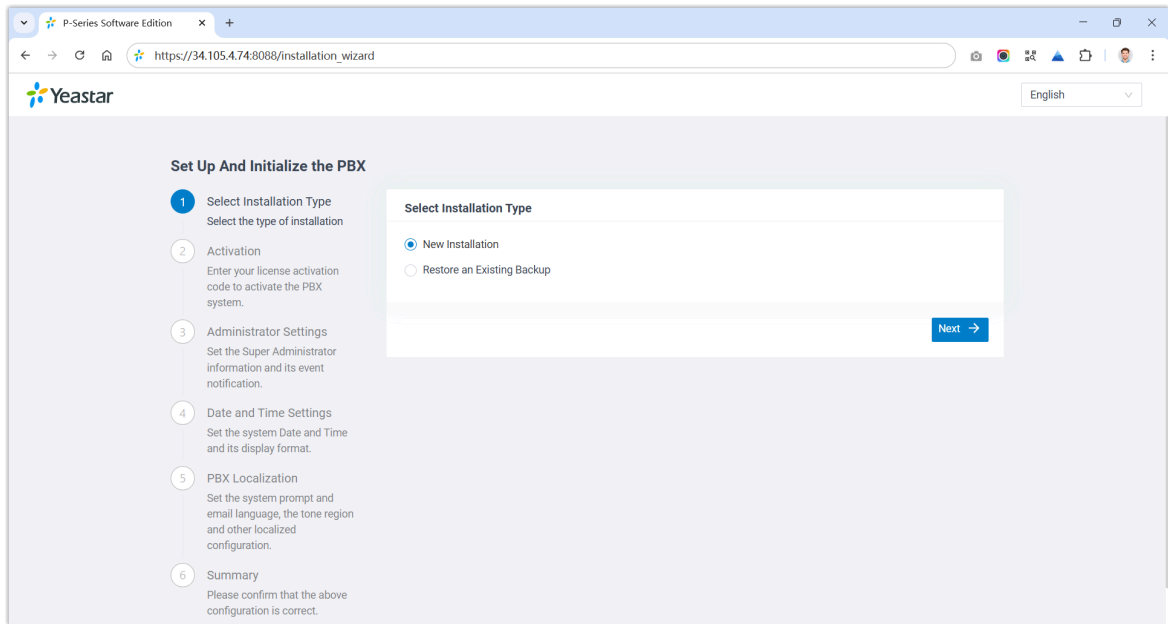


2. On the instances list, find the created virtual machine instance, then copy the external IP address.

| VM instances  |            |                 |           |                      |                       |         |
|---|------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| <a href="#">Create instance</a> <a href="#">Import VM</a> <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Learn</a> |            |                 |           |                      |                       |         |
| <a href="#">Instances</a> <a href="#">Observability</a> <a href="#">Instance schedules</a>              |            |                 |           |                      |                       |         |
| VM instances  |            |                 |           |                      |                       |         |
| Filter Enter property name or value   |            |                 |           |                      |                       |         |
| Name ↑  | Zone       | Recommendations | In use by | Internal IP          | External IP           | Connect |
| yeastar-phone-system-vm   | us-west1-a |                 |           | 10.138.0.4<br>(nic0) | 34.105.4.74<br>(nic0) | SSH ▾ ⋮ |

3. Open a web browser, paste the public IP address of the PBX and port 8088 in the address bar, then press `Enter`.

You will enter the installation wizard of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



## What to do next

- To make Yeastar P-Series Software Edition ready for use, you need to [Activate and Initially Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#).
- To ensure remote extensions can register and function properly, and users can access the PBX via the public URL provided in the system email, you need to perform one of the following actions:
  - Enable [Fully Qualified Domain Name \(FQDN\)](#) for the PBX and [allow extensions to use FQDN for remote registration](#).
  - Configure [Public IP and Ports](#) on the PBX and enable remote registration for extensions (Path: **Extension and Trunk > Extension > Security > Allow Remote Registration**).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use the username `support` and the console password configured on PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console > Console Password**).

Console

\* Console Account

support

\* Console Password

\*\*\*\*\*

# Install on DigitalOcean

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on DigitalOcean from DigitalOcean Marketplace

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on your DigitalOcean Droplet (virtual server) directly from DigitalOcean Marketplace, enabling quick deployment of Yeastar PBX without manual configuration of the deployment environment.

### Prerequisites

Prepare a DigitalOcean account.



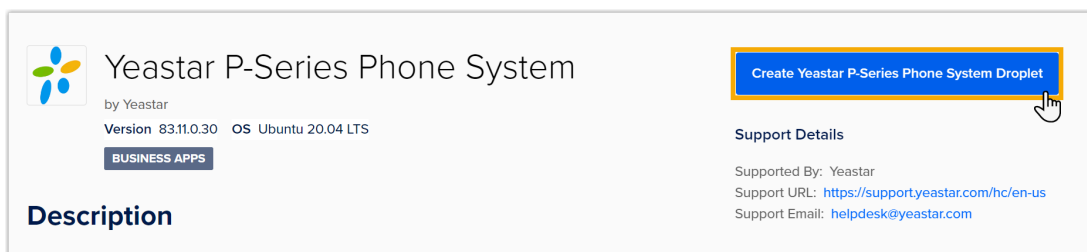
#### Note:

If you don't have a DigitalOcean account, you can [sign up for a new account](#) to get started and you will receive a \$200 credit.

### Step 1. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition from DigitalOcean Marketplace

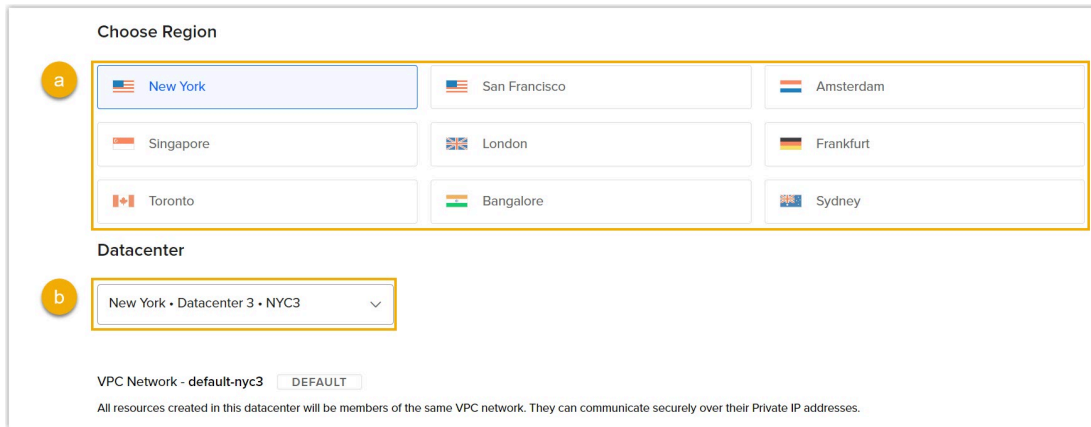
Create a DigitalOcean Droplet (virtual server) using the pre-configured Yeastar PBX image from the DigitalOcean Marketplace to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

1. Log in to DigitalOcean, and access ['Yeastar P-Series Phone System' on DigitalOcean Marketplace](#).
2. Click **Create Yeastar P-Series Phone System Droplet**.



You will be redirected to the Droplet deployment page.

3. Select the data center location for 'Yeastar P-Series Software Edition'.



**Choose Region**

a

New York San Francisco Amsterdam

Singapore London Frankfurt

Toronto Bangalore Sydney

**Datacenter**

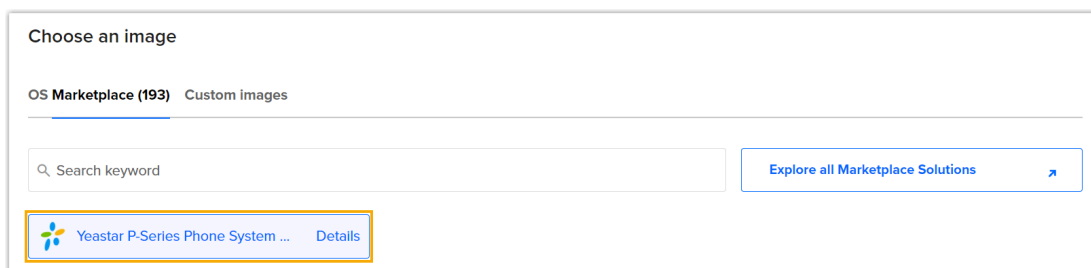
b

New York • Datacenter 3 • NYC3

VPC Network - default-nyc3

All resources created in this datacenter will be members of the same VPC network. They can communicate securely over their Private IP addresses.

- a. In the **Choose Region** section, select a region closest to you.
  - b. In the **Datacenter** drop-down list, select a data center.
4. In the **Choose an image** section, retain the selection of **Yeastar P-Series Phone System**.



**Choose an image**

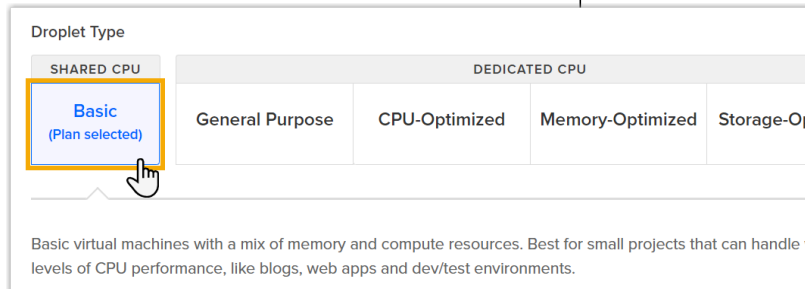
OS Marketplace (193) Custom Images

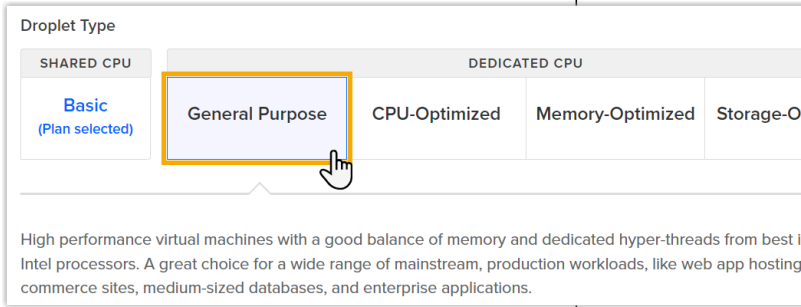
Search keyword

Explore all Marketplace Solutions

Yeastar P-Series Phone System ... Details

5. In the **Choose Size** section, specify the CPU type and Droplet size based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.
- a. In the **Droplet Type** section, specify the server's CPU type for installing Yeastar PBX.

| CPU type   | Restriction              | Instruction   |
|--|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Shared CPU</b><br>(More cost-effective, but may experience performance fluctuations due to shared resources.) | Up to 1000 EXT (250 CC). | Select <b>Basic (Plan selected)</b> .<br><br> |

| CPU type   | Restriction     | Instruction   |
|--|-----------------|---|
| <b>Dedicated CPU</b><br>(Stable performance but at a higher cost.) | No restrictions | <p>Select the recommended option <b>General Purpose</b> or select an option that suits your needs.</p>  |

b. In the **CPU options** section, specify the CPU option and select the Droplet size.



### Important:

Do NOT select an AMD CPU, otherwise Yeastar P-Series Software Edition will not run properly.

|         |                         | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC)  | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------|--|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2  | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB   | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB or higher  | 40 GB or higher              | 50 GB or higher                | 100 GB or higher                 | 200 GB or higher                   |                                |
|         | Call Recording Enabled  | <b>1 GB</b> of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

6. In the **Choose Authentication Method** section, configure the following settings:

a. Configure the authentication method for SSH connection.

In this topic, we take the password mode as an example.

**Choose Authentication Method** ?

☐ **SSH Key**  
Connect to your Droplet with an SSH key pair

☒ **Password**  
Connect to your Droplet as the "root" user via password

**Create root password \***

.....


**PASSWORD REQUIREMENTS**


- ✓ Must be at least 8 characters long
- ✓ Must contain 1 uppercase letter (cannot be first or last character)
- ✓ Must contain 1 number
- ✓ Cannot end in a number or special character

⚠ Please store your password securely. You will not be sent an email containing the Droplet's details or password.

**b. Optional:** Set up the following additional features according to your needs.

We recommend these options

☐  **Add improved metrics monitoring and alerting (free)**  
Collect and graph expanded system-level metrics, track performance, and set up alerts instantly within the control panel.

☐  **Going to production? Enable backups (+\$2.40)**  
Add security with weekly disk images for easy restoration, no configuration required.

— **Advanced Options**

☐ **Enable IPv6 (free)**  
Enables public IPv6 networking

☐ **Add Initialization scripts (free)**  
Add scripts to run on initial droplet boot up - great for repetitive or initialization tasks

7. In the **Finalize Details** section, configure the details for this Droplet.

**Finalize Details**

**Quantity**  
Deploy multiple Droplets with the same configuration.

— 1 Droplet +

**Hostname**  
Give your Droplets an identifying name you will remember them by.

yeastar-p-series-software-edition

**Tags**

Yeastar-PBX Phone-system Type tags here

**Project**

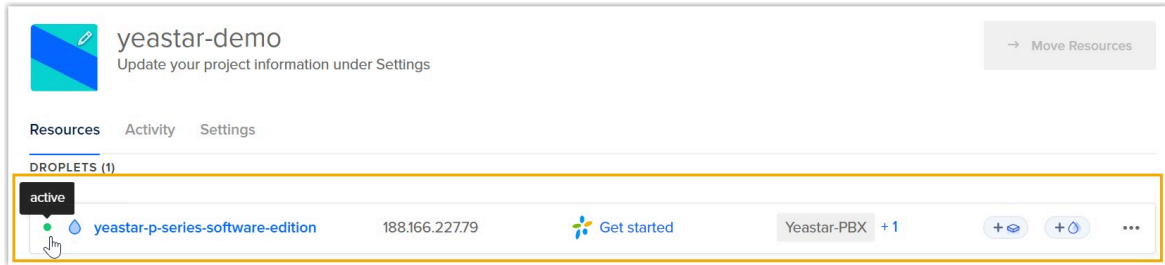
yeastar-demo

- **Quantity:** Retain the default value of **1 Droplet**.
- **Hostname:** Specify a host name to help you identify this Droplet.
- **Tags:** Specify a tag to help you identify this Droplet.
- **Project:** Specify the project for this Droplet.



## 8. Click **Create Droplet**.

On the redirected page, the Droplet status shows **active**, indicating that the Droplet is successfully created with Yeastar P-Series Software Edition installed.



## Step 2. Set up network connection for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

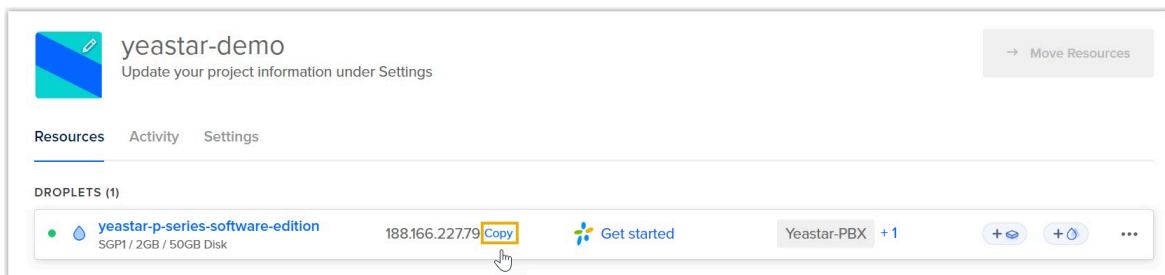
To enable the PBX to communicate with the Internet, you need to access the web portal of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to set up network connection.

1. Copy the public IP address of the Droplet where the PBX is installed.



### Note:

The IP address of the Droplet is the public IP address of the PBX.



2. Open a web browser, enter the public IP address of the PBX and port 8088 in the address bar, then press **Enter**.

You will access the PBX web portal and enter the installation wizard of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

3. In the **LAN** section, select **DHCP**, then click **Next**.

**Basic**

\* Ethernet Mode: Single

\* Default Interface: LAN

**LAN**

\* Protocol: IPv4

☒ DHCP

**WAN**

Next →

4. In the pop-up window, click **Yes** to reboot the system and apply the setting.



**Note:**

The reboot process may take a few minutes. During this time, you will NOT be able to access the PBX.

5. After the reboot is complete, re-access the PBX web portal via its public IP address and click **Next**.

## What to do next

- Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is inactivated and not ready for use. To activate the PBX, see [Activate and Initially Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition from Web GUI](#).



**Note:**

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use the username `support` and the console password configured on PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console > Console Password**).

**Console**

\* Console Account: support

\* Console Password: [masked]

- To ensure remote extensions can register and function properly, and users can access the PBX via the public URL provided in the system email, you need to perform one of the following actions:
  - Enable [Fully Qualified Domain Name \(FQDN\)](#) for the PBX and [allow extensions to use FQDN for remote registration](#).
  - Configure [Public IP and Ports](#) on the PBX and enable remote registration for extensions (Path: **Extension and Trunk > Extension > Security > Allow Remote Registration**).

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on DigitalOcean from Yeastar Partner Portal

As a **Yeastar partner**, you can deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on DigitalOcean from Yeastar Partner Portal. This topic describes how to create the necessary resource on DigitalOcean and automate PBX deployment via Yeastar Partner Portal.

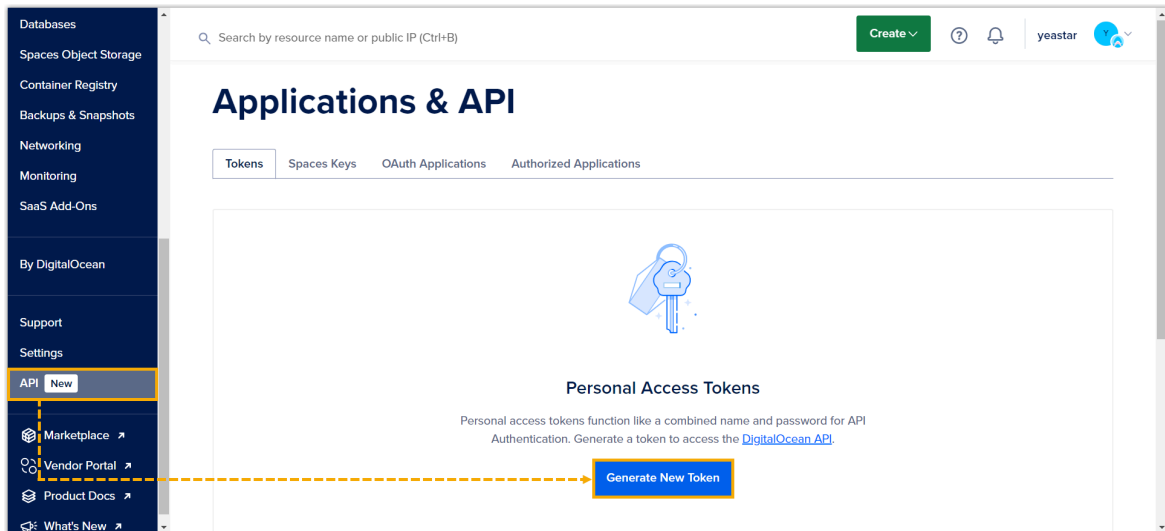


### Note:

If you are not a **Yeastar partner**, you can [apply for a partner portal account](#). Alternatively, you can deploy PBX on DigitalOcean from DigitalOcean marketplace. For more information, see [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on DigitalOcean from DigitalOcean Marketplace](#).

### Step 1. Create an access token on DigitalOcean

1. Log in to [DigitalOcean Control Panel](#).
2. On the left navigation bar, click **API**, then click **Generate New Token**.



3. On the **Create A New Personal Access Token** page, complete the following settings, then click **Generate Token**.

## Create A New Personal Access Token

Read our [personal access token documentation](#) for information on scopes.

**Token Name\***

PBX Deployment

**Expiration**

No expire

**Scopes**

Select how the receiver will be able to access and use [DigitalOcean API](#) resources.

☐ **Custom Scopes**  
Select granular permissions to specific scopes NEW

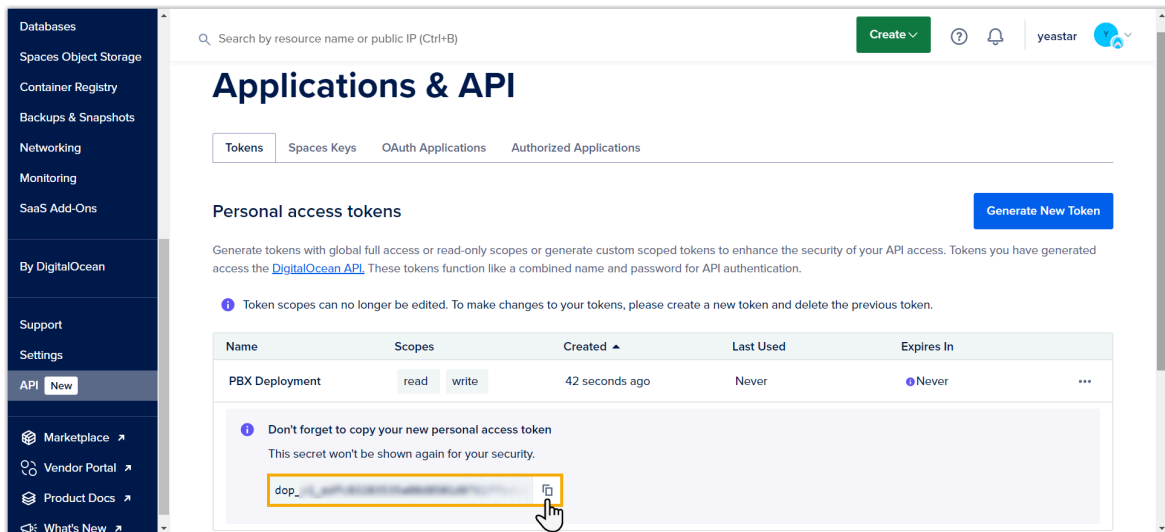
☐ **Read Only**  
List and retrieve information about all resources (existing and new)

☒ **Full Access**  
Grant access to all scopes based on your current role permissions

**Generate Token**

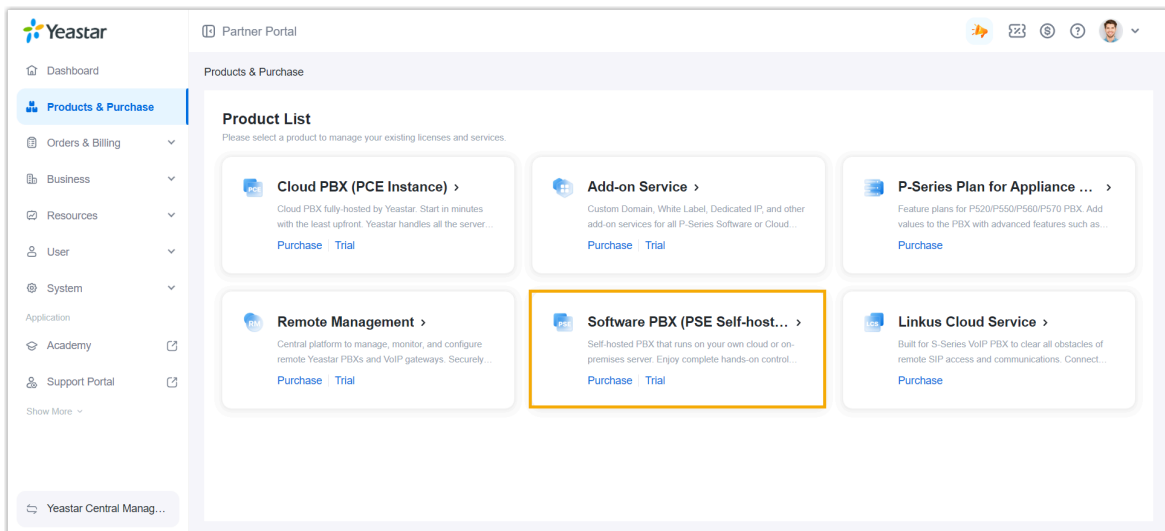
Token scopes cannot be edited after tokens are generated.

- **Token Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the token.
  - **Expiration:** Select validity period for the token.
  - **Scopes:** Select **Full Access**.
4. Copy and note down the access token.

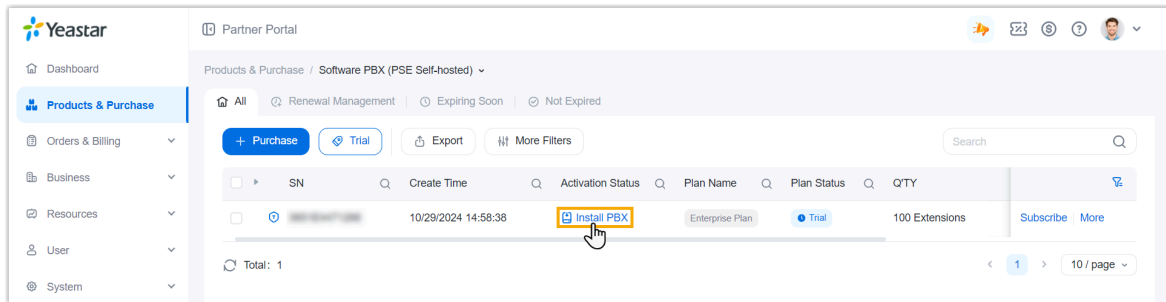


## Step 2. Deploy Yeastar PBX on DigitalOcean from Yeastar Partner Portal

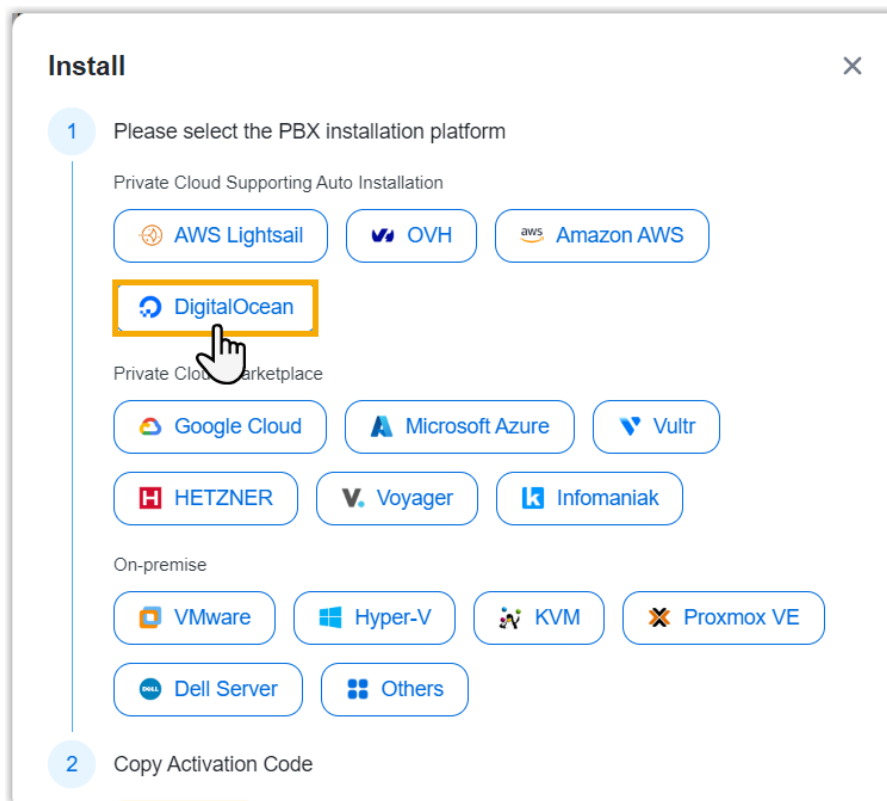
1. Log in to [Yeastar Partner Portal](#).
2. On the left navigation bar, click **Products & Purchase**, then click **Software PBX (PSE Self-hosted)**.



3. In the **Activation Status** column, click **Install PBX** for the desired software PBX.



4. In the pop-up window, click **DigitalOcean**.



5. On the **Authorization** page, complete the following settings to allow Yeastar Partner Portal to communicate with DigitalOcean API.

**Install Your PBX (DigitalOcean)** ✕

Please read the [PBX Installation Guide](#) to get started.

1 Authorization ————— 2 Create Instance

\* Access Token

a dop\_v1

b ☒ Remember and maintain the authorized connection status ⓘ

Cancel c Verify

- a. In the **Access Token** field, enter the [access token](#) that you have obtained from DigitalOcean.
  - b. If you want Yeastar Partner Portal to remember the access token, select the checkbox of **Remember and maintain the authorized connection status**.  
Next time you try to deploy Yeastar PBX on DigitalOcean from Yeastar Partner Portal, you won't have to enter the access token again.
  - c. Click **Verify**.
6. On the **Create Instance** page, set up the instance, then click **Create and Install**.

### Install Your PBX (DigitalOcean) ✕

Authorization: ✔ Connected Disconnect

\* Instance Name

\* Project

\* Region

\* Instance Type

SSH Keys

Previous Create and Install

- **Instance Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the instance on DigitalOcean droplets.
- **Project:** Select a project.
- **Region:** Select the region where you want to deploy the PBX server.
- **Instance Type:** Select an instance type based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

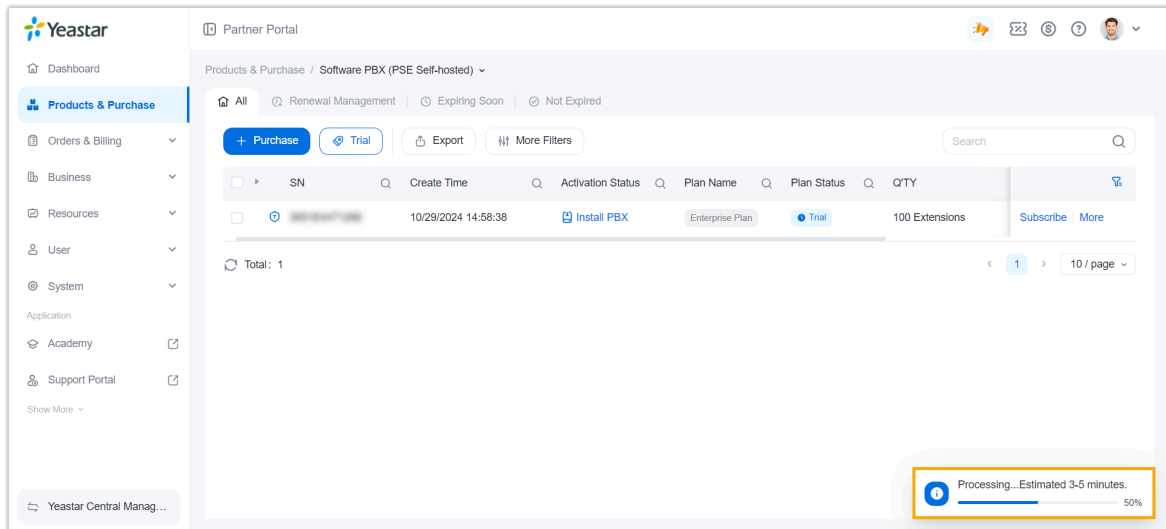
|         |                   | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                   | 2                       | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                   | 2 GB                    | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call<br>Recording | 40 GB                   | 40 GB                        | 50 GB                          | 100 GB                           | 200 GB                             |                                |



|  |                        | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|--|------------------------|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | Disabled               |   |                           |                             |                               |                                 |                                |
|  | Call Recording Enabled | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                           |                             |                               |                                 |                                |

- **SSH Keys:** Optional. Select an SSH key for shell access to the server.

It takes a few minutes to create and install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on DigitalOcean. You can check the status of the installation process in the progress bar at the bottom-right corner.



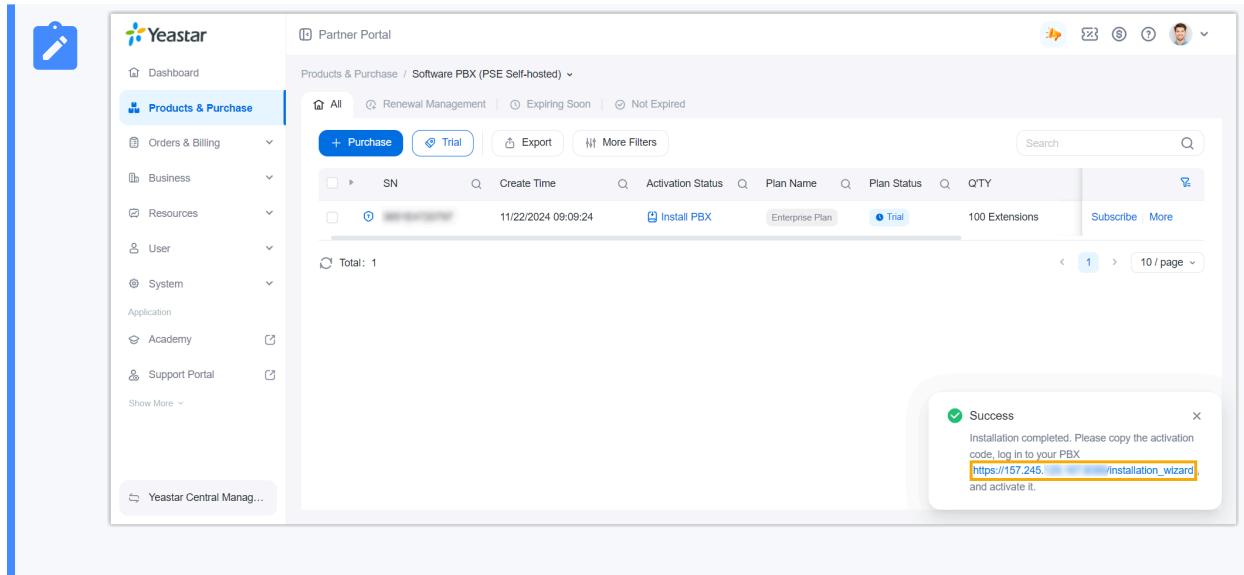
## Result

When the installation is completed, a pop-up window appears to indicate that Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed on DigitalOcean successfully.




### Note:

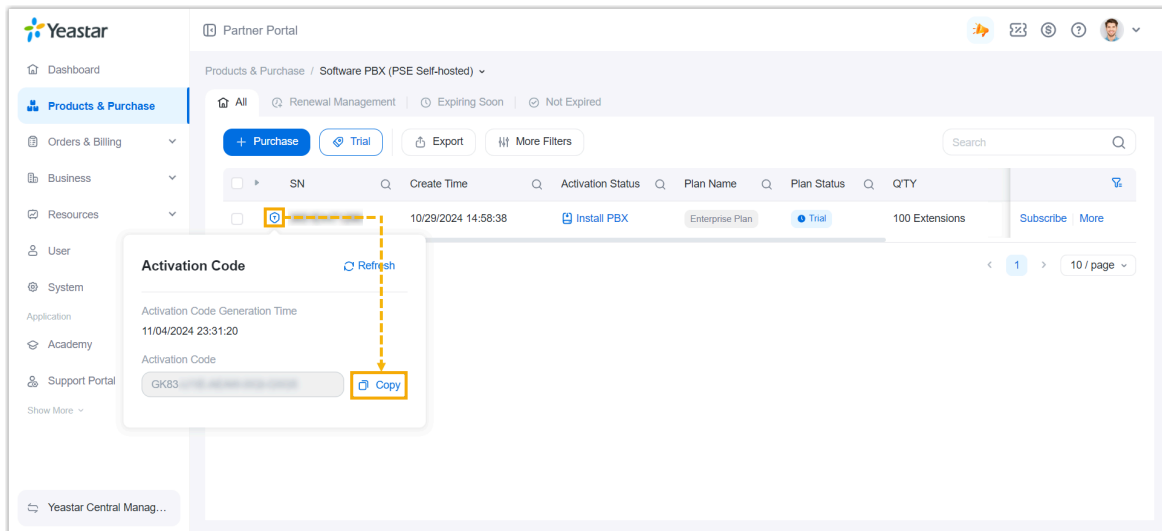
Note down the activation URL, as you will need to access it to activate the PBX.



## What to do next

Use activation code to activate the system.

1. On the product list, click  beside the desired software PBX, then click **Copy** to copy the activation code.



2. Open a web browser, enter the [activation URL](https://157.245.100.100/installation_wizard) in the address bar, then press **Enter**.

3. Activate and initially set up the PBX using the [Installation Wizard](#).



### Note:

- Next time you want to access PBX web portal using web browser, you can access the public IP of the instance on DigitalOcean droplets.



- Next time you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use the user-name `support` and the console password configured on PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console > Console Password**).

# Install on OVHcloud

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud from Yeastar Partner Portal

As a **Yeastar partner**, you can deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud from Yeastar Partner Portal, eliminating the need for complex instance setup and command-line operations. This topic describes how to create the necessary resources on OVHcloud and automate PBX deployment via Yeastar Partner Portal.



### Note:

If you are not a **Yeastar partner**, you can [apply for a partner portal account](#). Alternatively, you can deploy PBX on OVHcloud via command line. For more information, see [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud via Command Line](#).

## Introduction

To install Yeastar PBX on OVHcloud via Yeastar Partner Portal, you need to complete the followings:

1. Create necessary resources on OVHcloud.
  - [Create a Public Cloud project](#) for PBX deployment.
  - [Create an API key](#) for Yeastar Partner Portal to communicate with OVHcloud API on PBX deployment.
2. [Deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud from Yeastar Partner Portal](#).

## Prerequisites

We recommend that you first determine the **Region** and the **Instance Type** where you want the PBX server to run, as they are required when you deploy PBX on OVHcloud from Yeastar Partner Portal.

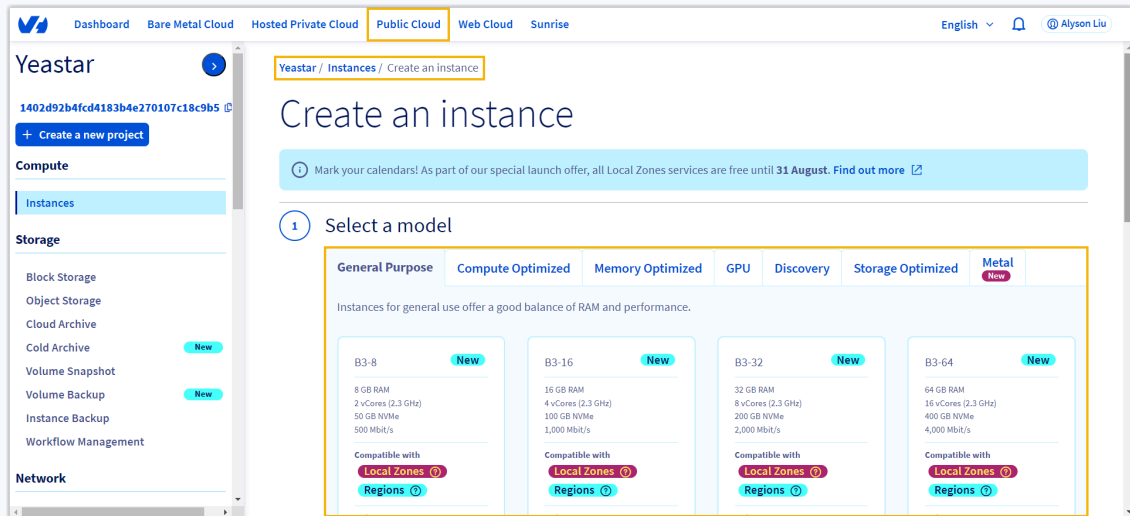
For **Instance Type**, you can check the table below to identify the minimum hardware requirements based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX server, and then figure out the right instance type on OVHcloud.



### Tip:



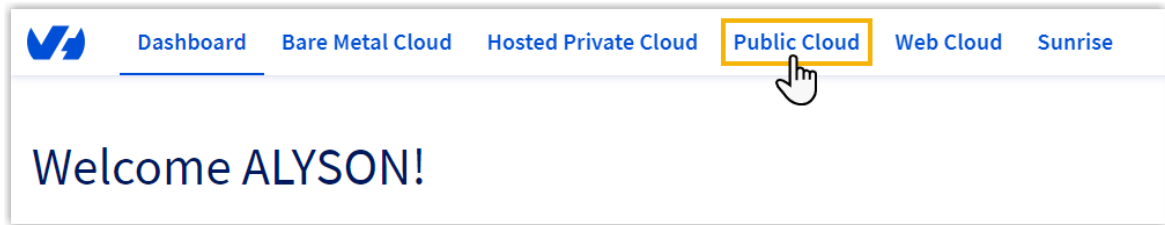
One way to figure out the right instance type is to access the creation page of public cloud instance on OVHcloud Control Panel, as shown below:



|         |                         | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---------|-------------------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2  | 2                      | 4                        | 6                             | 8                               | Contact<br>Yeastar          |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB   | 4 GB                   | 4 GB                     | 8 GB                          | 16 GB                           |                             |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB  | 40 GB                  | 50 GB                    | 100 GB                        | 200 GB                          |                             |
|         | Call Recording Enabled  | <b>1 GB</b> of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                        |                          |                               |                                 |                             |

## Step 1. Create a Public Cloud project on OVHcloud

- Log in to **OVHcloud Control Panel** by clicking on one of the links below, depending on the region where your OVHcloud account is hosted.
  - OVHcloud CA:** <https://ca.ovh.com/manager/>
  - OVHcloud US:** <https://us.ovhcloud.com/manager/>
  - OVHcloud EU:** <https://www.ovh.com/manager/>
- On the top navigation bar, click **Public Cloud**.



3. In the **Project name** field, enter a name to help you identify the project, confirm agreement on the terms of the contracts, then click **Continue**.

A screenshot of the 'Create a Public Cloud project' form. At the top, there are two steps: '1' (active) and '2'. The title 'Create a Public Cloud project' is centered. Below it, the 'Project name' field is highlighted with a yellow box and contains the text 'Yeastar'. Underneath, a checkbox labeled 'I have understood and accept the following contracts:' is checked and highlighted with a yellow box. Below the checkbox, there are three links: 'Specific Conditions for Automatic Renewal of Services', 'EULA\_Microsoft', and 'General Terms of Services', each followed by an external link icon. At the bottom, there is a 'Back' link on the left and a 'Continue >' button on the right, which is highlighted with a yellow box.

4. On the bottom of the page, click **Create my project**.


1 — 2

## Create a Public Cloud project

### Your payment method

The default payment method below will be used to pay for your Public Cloud project resource usage. If you do not use any resources, you will not be debited and nothing will be withdrawn.

[Change default payment method](#)

 \*\*\*\*0675 By default Exp. 02/2026

### Do you have a promo code?

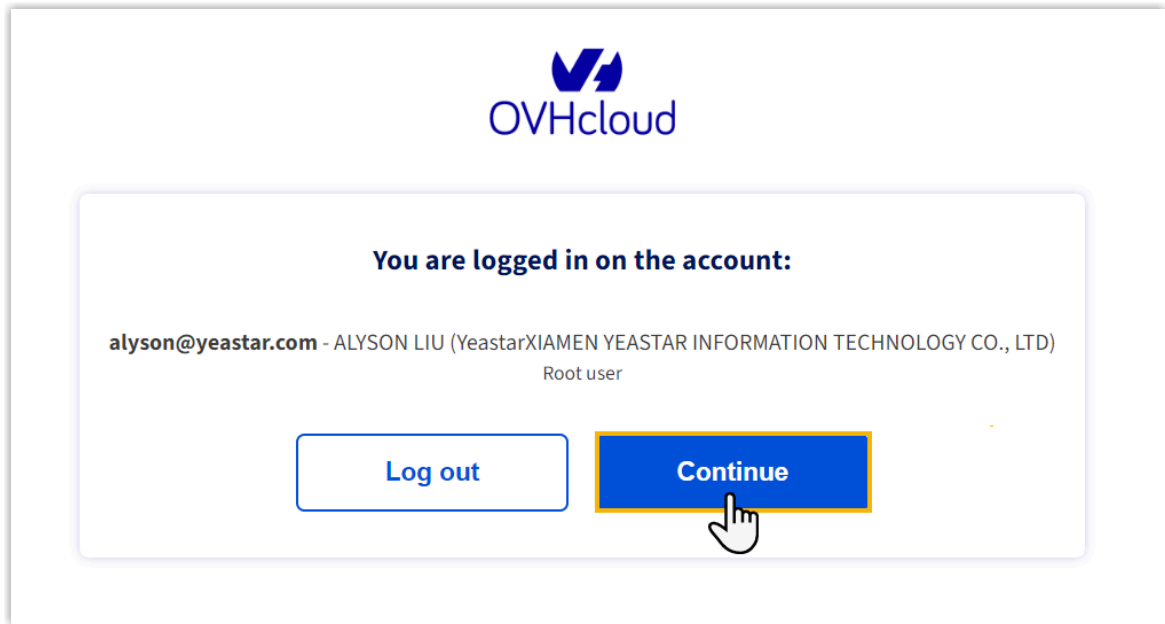
+

[Back](#) [Create my project >](#)

The Public Cloud project is created.


## Step 2. Create an API key on OVHcloud

1. Go to **OVHcloud API key creation page** by clicking on one of the links below, depending on the region where your OVHcloud account is hosted.
  - **OVHcloud CA:** <https://ca.api.ovh.com/createToken/>
  - **OVHcloud US:** <https://api.us.ovhcloud.com/createToken/>
  - **OVHcloud EU:** <https://eu.api.ovh.com/createToken/>
2. Click **Continue** to log in to your OVHcloud account.



3. On the API key creation page, complete the following settings.





### Create API Keys

**Application name**

**Application description**

**Validity**

**Rights**

|      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| GET  |  | - |
| POST |  | + |

**Restricted IPs**

**Create**

- **Application name:** Enter a name to help you identify the application.
- **Application description:** Enter a short description to briefly explain what the application does.
- **Validity:** Select validity period for the API key.
- **Rights:** Set what actions the application can perform on the OVHcloud platform.

You need to add **GET** and **POST** rights and leave the follow-up field blank. In this way, Yeastar Partner Portal can use the two methods to call the cloud APIs.

4. Click **Create** to create the API key.

The API key is created; You will then be issued 3 keys (an application key, an application secret, and a consumer key).

**Note:**

Note down the **Application key** and **Application secret**, as they are required when you deploy PBX on OVHcloud from Yeastar Partner Portal.

OVHcloud

**API Keys created**

Application name  
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Application description  
PBX deployment

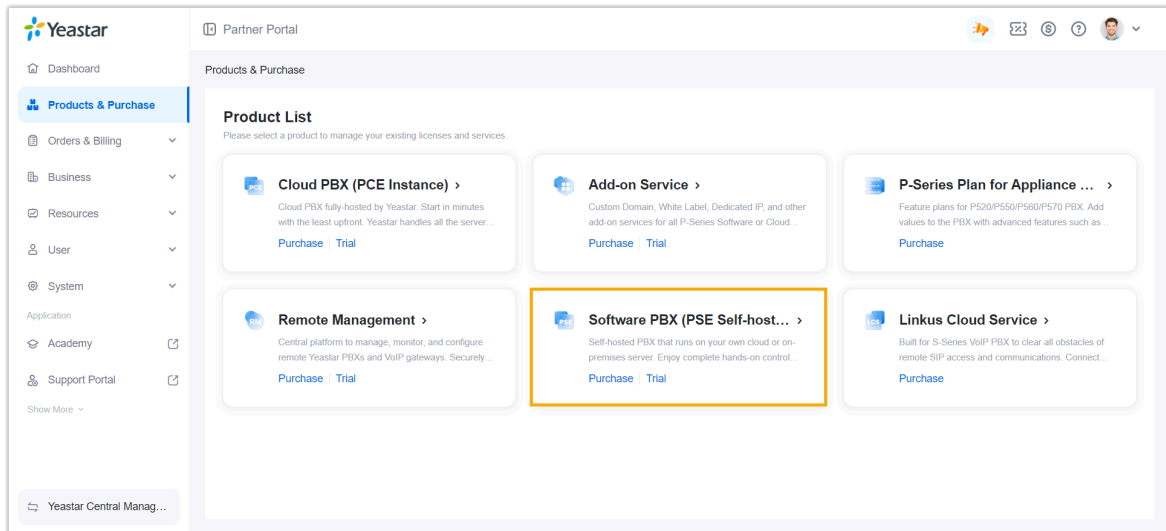
Application key  
db2876

Application secret  
61770e

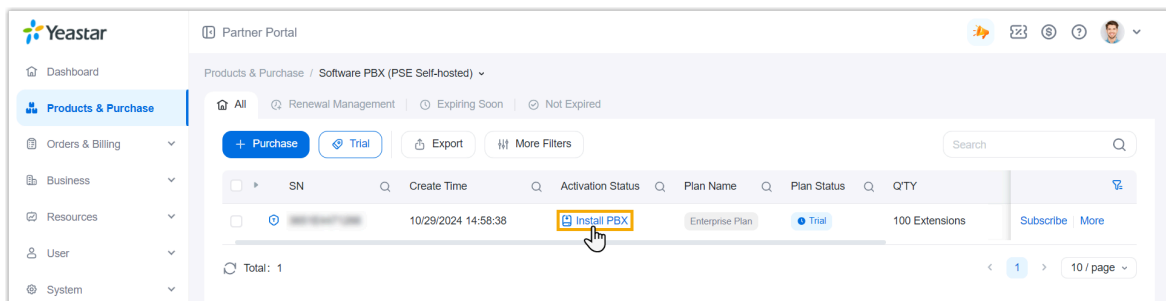
Consumer Key  
b03426

### Step 3. Deploy Yeastar PBX on OVHcloud from Yeastar Partner Portal

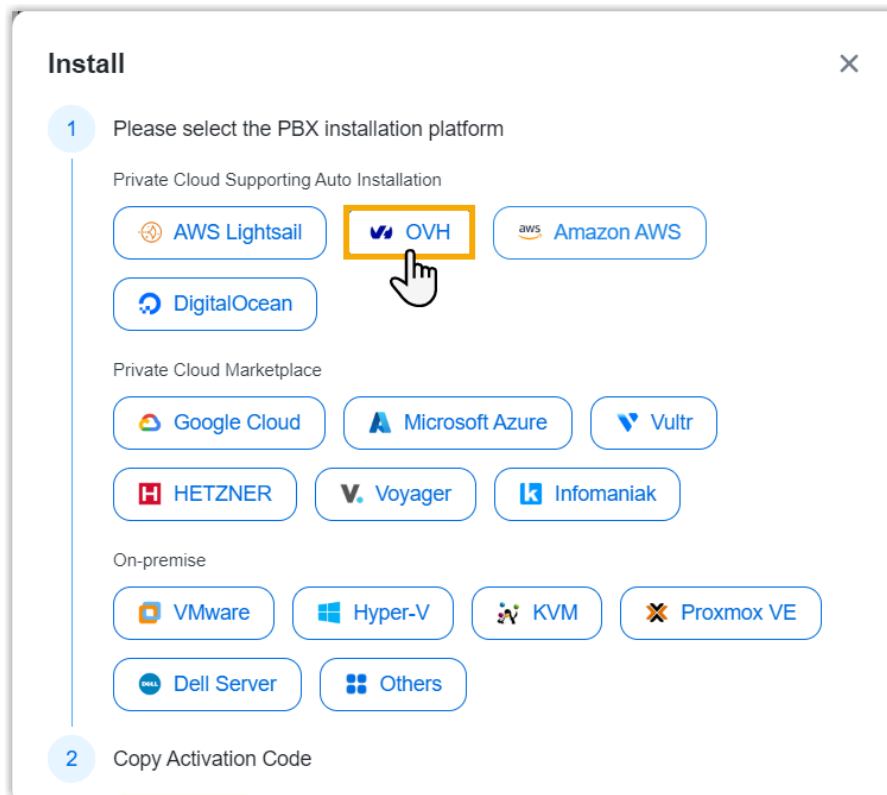
1. Log in to [Yeastar Partner Portal](#).
2. On the left navigation bar, click **Products & Purchase**, then click **Software PBX (PSE Self-hosted)**.



3. In the **Activation Status** column, click **Install PBX** for the desired software PBX.



4. In the pop-up window, click **OVH**.



5. On the **Authorization** page, complete the following settings to allow Yeastar Partner Portal to communicate with OVHcloud API.
  - a. Fill in the API credentials that you have obtained from OVHcloud, then select the region where your OVHcloud account is hosted.

## Install Your PBX (OVH)

Please read the [PBX Installation Guide](#) to get started.

1 Authorization

2 Create Instance

\* Application Key

\* Application Secret

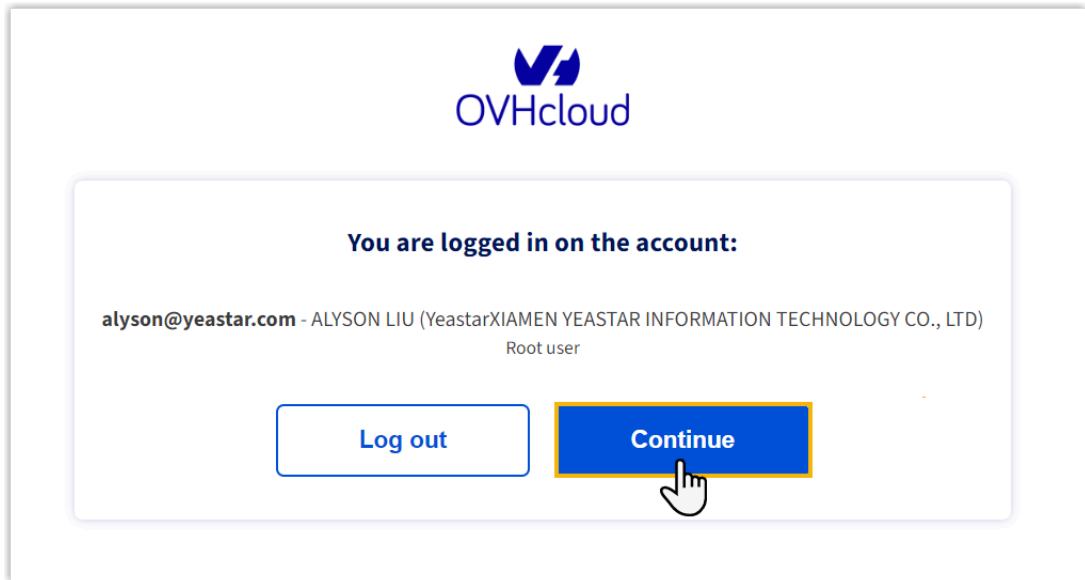
\* OVHcloud Subsidiary

☐ Remember and maintain the authorized connection status ⓘ

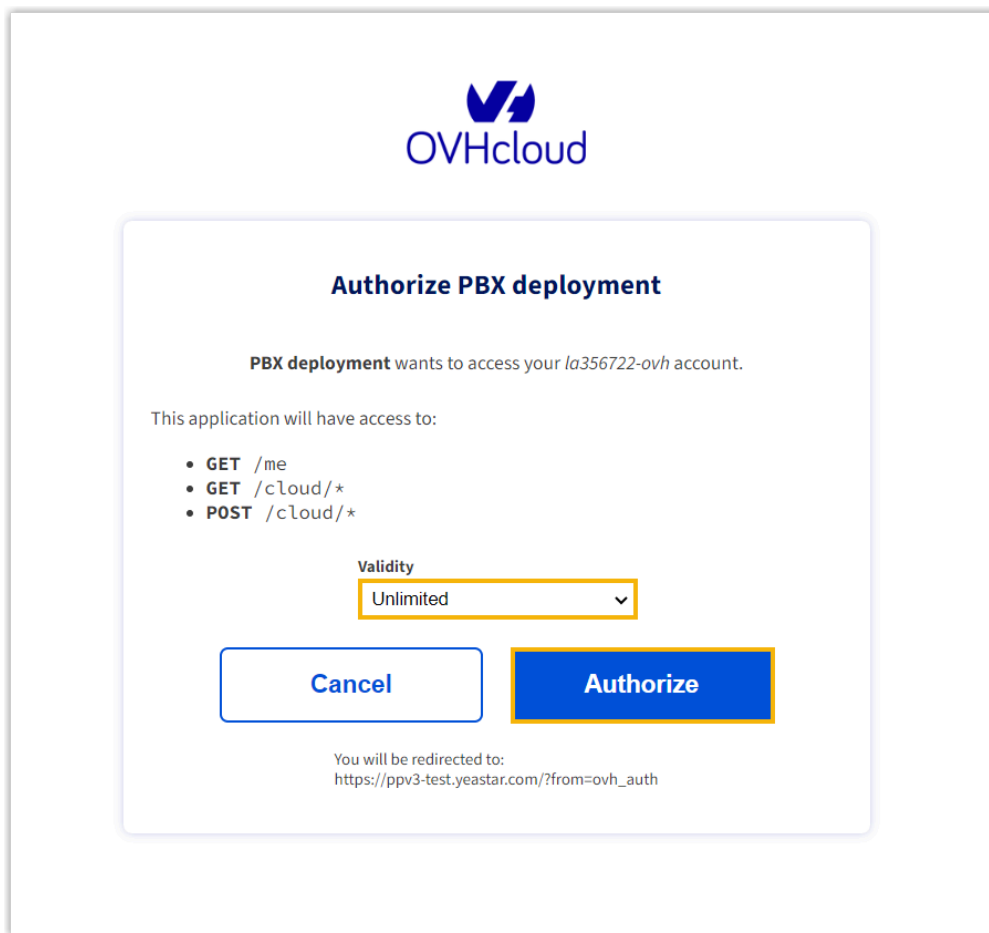
Cancel

Verify

- **Application Key:** Enter the [application key](#) that you have obtained from OVHcloud.
  - **Application Secret:** Enter the [application secret](#) that you have obtained from OVHcloud.
  - **OVHcloud Subsidiary:** Select the region where your OVHcloud account is hosted.
- b. If you want Yeastar Partner Portal to remember the above authorization information, select the checkbox of **Remember and maintain the authorized connection status**.
- Next time you try to deploy Yeastar PBX on OVHcloud via Yeastar Partner Portal, you won't have to enter the authorization information again.
- c. Click **Verify**.
- d. In the pop-up window, click **Continue** to log in to your OVHcloud account.



e. In the pop-up window, set validity period, then click **Authorize**.



6. On the **Create Instance** page, set up the instance, then click **Create and Install**.

## Install Your PBX (OVH)

✕

Please read the [PBX Installation Guide](#) to get started.

✓ Authorization

2 Create Instance

Authorization: ✓ Connected Disconnect

\* Instance Name

YeastarPBX

\* Project

Yeastar

\* Region

BHS5

\* Instance Type

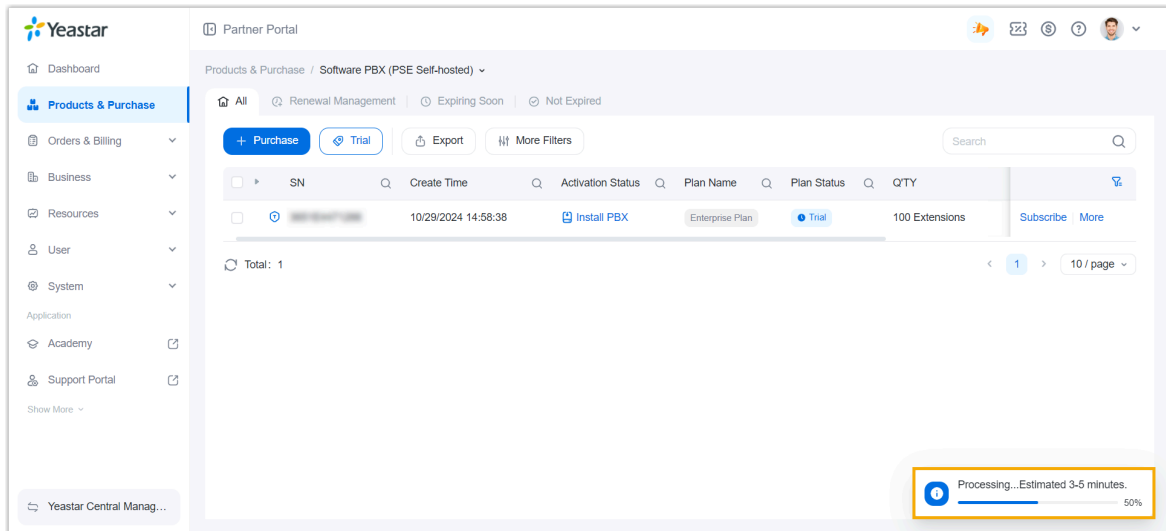
b3-8(hour)

Previous

Create and Install

- **Instance Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the instance on OVHcloud.
- **Project:** Select the [project](#) that you have created.
- **Region:** Select the region where you want to deploy the PBX server.
- **Instance Type:** Select an instance type.

It takes a few minutes to create and install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud. You can check the status of the installation process in the progress bar at the bottom-right corner.



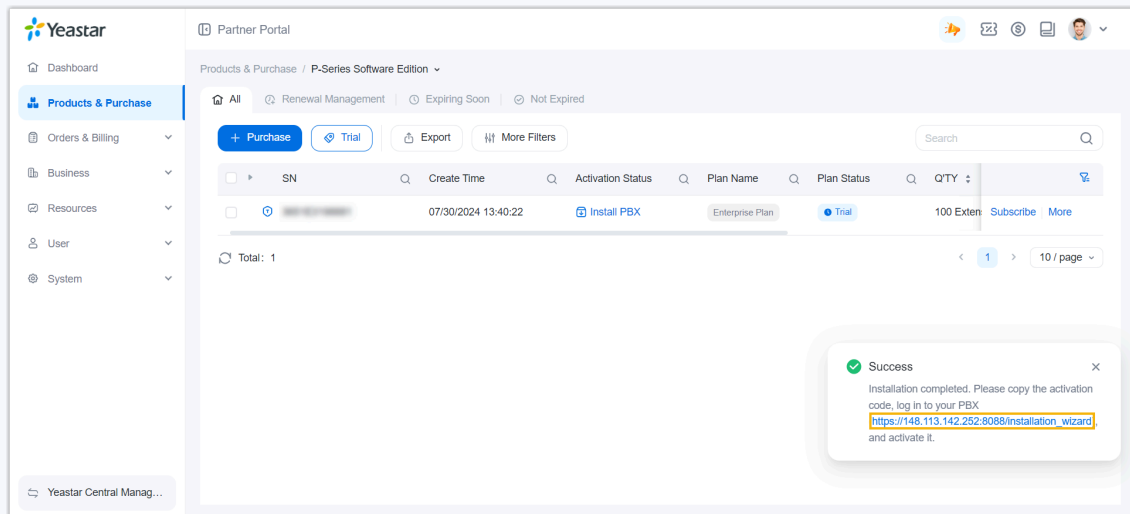
## Result

When the installation is completed, a pop-up window appears to indicate that Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed on OVHcloud successfully.



### Note:


Note down the activation URL, as you will need to access it to activate the PBX.

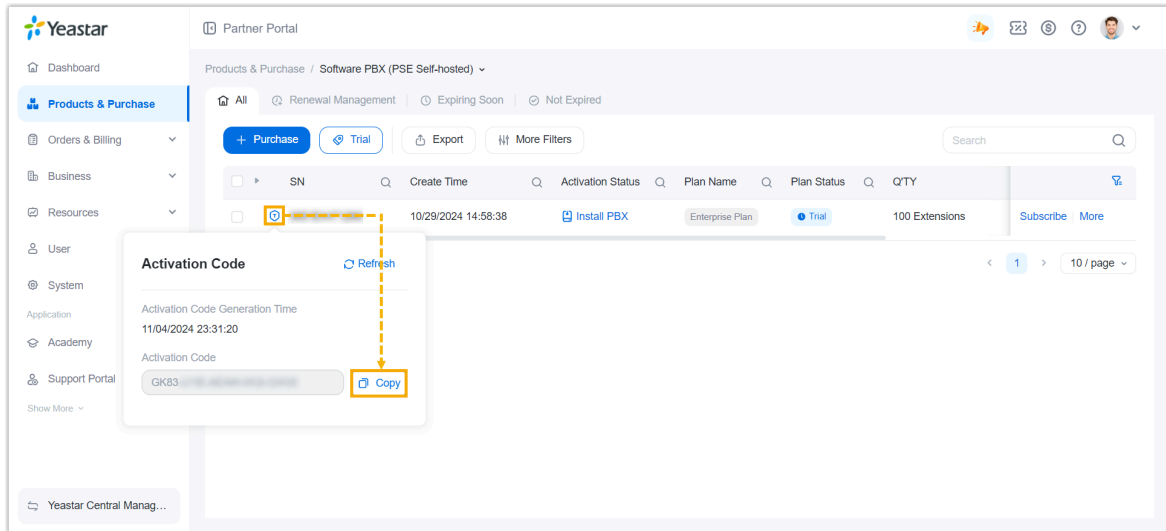


## What to do next

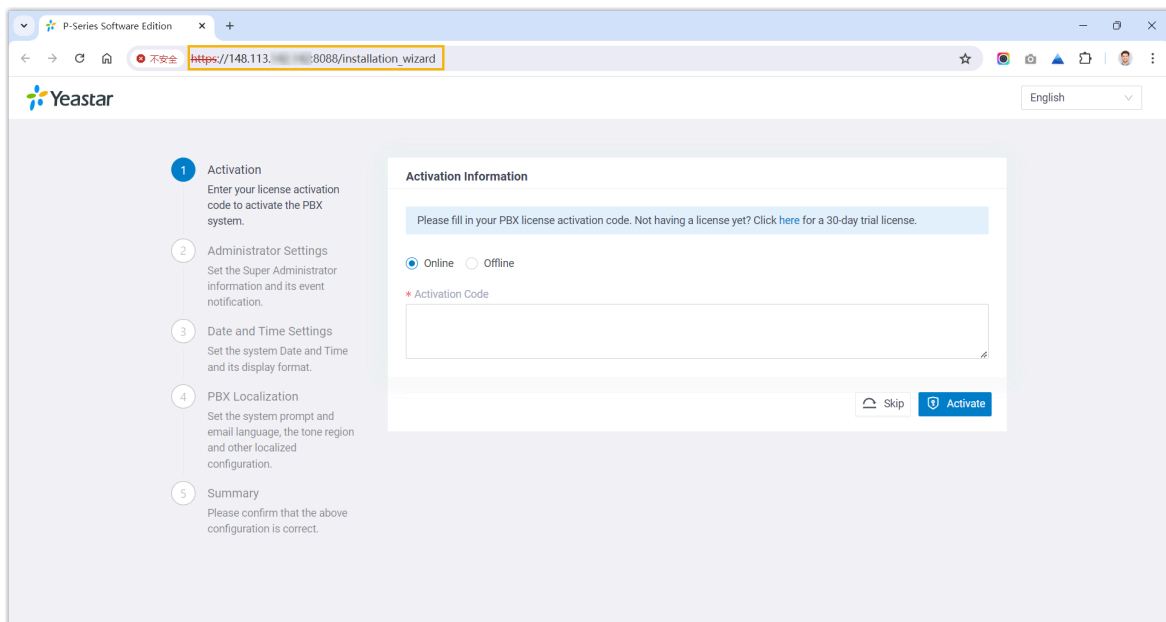
Use activation code to activate the system.



1. On the product list, click  beside the desired software PBX, then click **Copy**.



2. Open a web browser, enter the [activation URL](#) in the address bar, then press **Enter**.

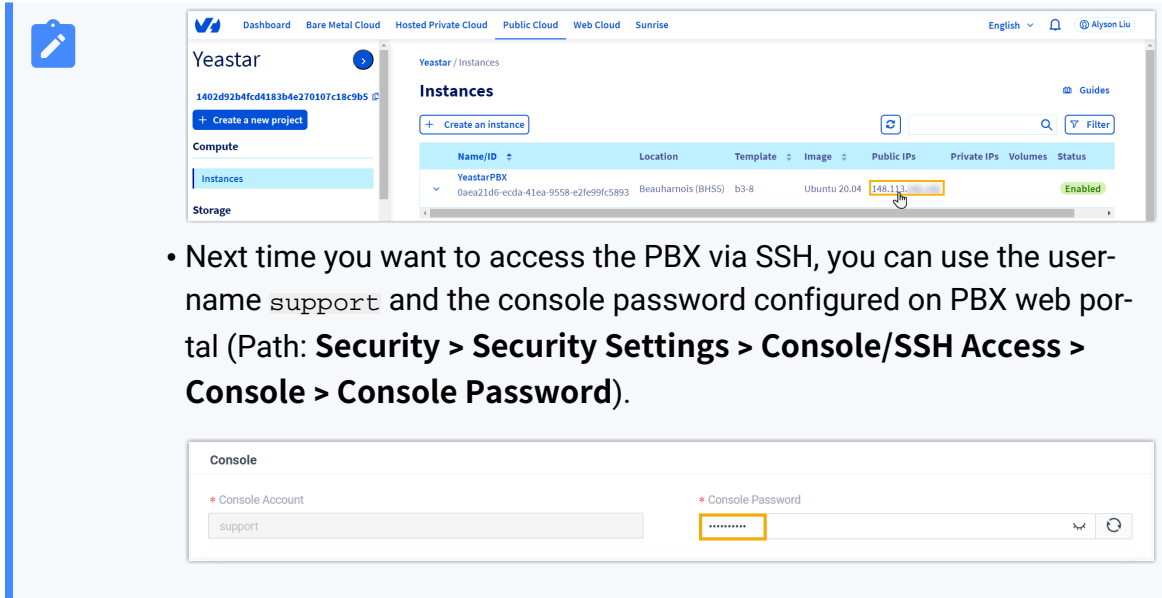


3. Activate and initially set up the PBX using the [Installation Wizard](#).



#### Note:

- Next time you want to access PBX web portal using web browser, you can access the public IP of the instance on OVHcloud.



The screenshot shows the Yeastar web interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with 'Compute' and 'Instances' selected. The main area displays a table of instances. The first instance is 'YeastarPBX' with ID '0aea21d6-ecda-41ea-9558-e2fe99c5893', located in 'Beauharnois (BHSS)', using 'b3-8' template and 'Ubuntu 20.04' image. Its public IP is '148.113.100.100' and its status is 'Enabled'. Below the table, the 'Console' section shows the 'Console Account' as 'support' and the 'Console Password' as a masked field.

- Next time you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use the user-name `support` and the console password configured on PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console > Console Password**).

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud via Command Line

You can host and manage Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud using command line and leverage your OVHcloud knowledge to stay in full control of your PBX deployment.



### Note:

If you are a **Yeastar partner**, you can deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud via Yeastar Partner Portal, eliminating the need for complex instance setup and command-line operations. For more information, see [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud from Yeastar Partner Portal](#).

## Prerequisites

You have created an [SSH key pair](#) on OVHCloud.

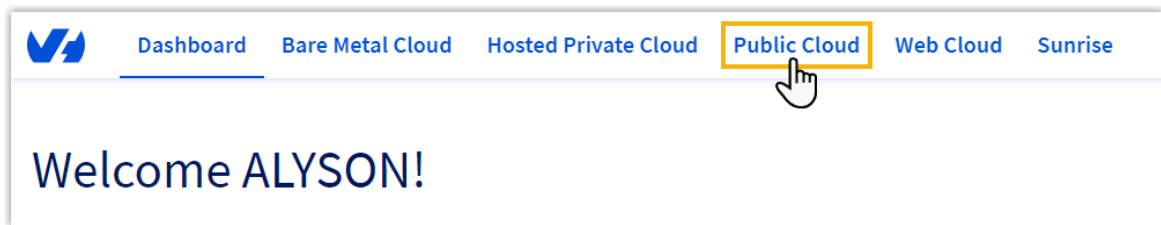


### Note:

Note down the SSH key pair, as it is required for instance configuration and SSH connection.

## Step 1. Create an OVHcloud instance

1. Log in to **OVHcloud Control Panel** by clicking on one of the links below, depending on the region where your OVHcloud account is hosted.
  - **OVHcloud CA:** <https://ca.ovh.com/manager/>
  - **OVHcloud US:** <https://us.ovhcloud.com/manager/>
  - **OVHcloud EU:** <https://www.ovh.com/manager/>
2. On the top navigation bar, click **Public Cloud**.



3. Create a new project.
  - a. In the **Project name** field, enter a name to help you identify the project, confirm agreement on the terms of the contracts, then click **Continue**.

- b. On the bottom of the page, click **Create my project**.

1 — 2

## Create a Public Cloud project

### Your payment method

The default payment method below will be used to pay for your Public Cloud project resource usage. If you do not use any resources, you will not be debited and nothing will be withdrawn.

[Change default payment method](#)

\*\*\*\*0675
By default
Exp. 02/2026

### Do you have a promo code?

Voucher +

[Back](#) [Create my project >](#)

#### 4. Create an instance.

Yeastar

+ Create a new project

Compute

**Instances**

Storage

- Block Storage
- Object Storage
- Cloud Archive
- Cold Archive New
- Volume Snapshot New
- Volume Backup New
- Instance Backup
- Workflow Management

Yeastar / Instances

ed8133e6fc234456a422afb5cb1ebfbc

## Instances

You have not created an instance yet.

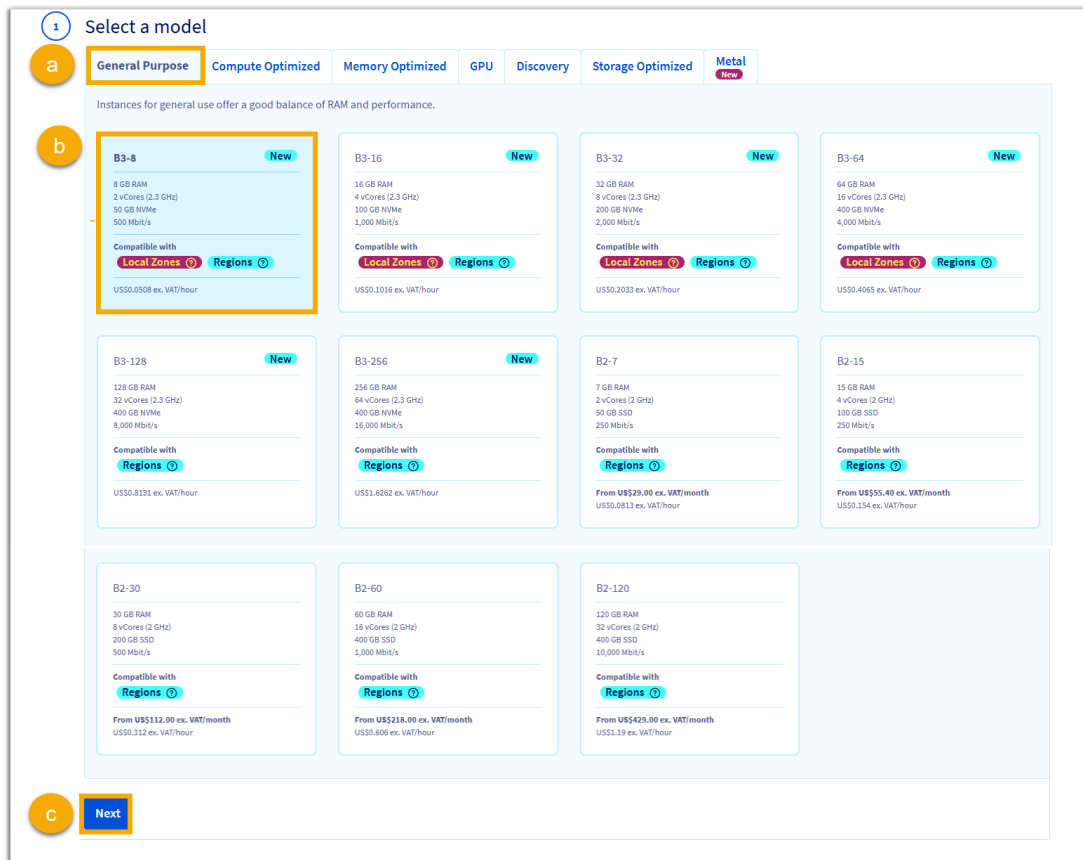
Deploy an option from our range of instances, and harness the flexibility of the cloud to grow in a way that suits your needs. Choose an option from our catalogue to suit your requirements from the Sandbox range (shared resources), the Guaranteed Resources range (consistent performance for resource-intensive applications), the GPU range (perfect for parallel computing), and the IOPS range (for databases and big data). At any time, you can increase the capacity of your instances to suit your needs. You can also choose flex instances, which can help you reduce this capacity.

[Create an instance](#)

- On the left navigation bar, click **Instances**.
- On the instances page, click **Create an instance**.

## Step 2. Set up the instance

1. In the **Select a model** section, select instance type and specifications.



- a. Select the **General Purpose** type.
- b. Select the instance specifications based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                               | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                               | 2                       | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                               | 2 GB                    | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call<br>Recording<br>Disabled | 40 GB                   | 40 GB                        | 50 GB                          | 100 GB                           | 200 GB                             |                                |

|  |                                  | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|--|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | Call<br>Recordi<br>ng<br>Enabled | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

- c. Click **Next**.
2. Select a region closest to you, then click **Next**.
3. In the **Select an image** section, choose an image and add an SSH key.
  - a. Under **Unix distributions** tab, select **Ubuntu 24.04** or **Ubuntu 20.04**.

The screenshot shows the 'Select an image' step in the OVHcloud console. The 'Unix distributions' tab is selected. Under the 'Ubuntu' category, a dropdown menu is open, displaying a list of Ubuntu versions: Ubuntu 24.04, Ubuntu 24.10, Ubuntu 24.04 (highlighted), Ubuntu 23.04, Ubuntu 22.04, Ubuntu 21.04, Ubuntu 20.04 (highlighted), and Ubuntu 24.04 - UEFI. Below the image selection, there are input fields for 'SSH key name' and 'SSH key'.

- b. In the **SSH key** section, add the public key of the [SSH key pair](#), and specify the key name.

**SSH key**

Select ▼ **Add a key**

SSH keys are required to connect to your service. Please refer to our [guide](#) to find out more.

Only RSA and ECDSA SSH keys are accepted. You cannot use ED25519 SSH keys.

**SSH key name**

demo-key

**SSH key**

```
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQCAQC9ILsLzEpslzav7uC8A0wr88u0
JzSGePSTdj/bIt2Suh2MsCL/U9EPNGvlyp3+oZczMNsEzcR/9v0M+QwFK
m2JIVZs896LyNnn0FnZ1o9uQHWul/xJZ4iBBNjpP9TepdVasuO8Jwukg
dwgEXmlHzzsn5PgZGlGHwvhyJAtnRPMX3x04C60Tr7Dss3+wQ9AV9/3g7
```

SSH keys are required to connect to your service. Please refer to our [guide](#) to find out more.  
Your SSH key will be available for all regions and OVHcloud datacenters.  
Only RSA and ECDSA SSH keys are accepted. You cannot use ED25519 SSH keys.

**Add a key** Cancel

c. Click **Next**.

4. Specify the instance name.

**4 Configure your instance**

Number of instances to be created ?

− 1 +

Under your current quota, you can create up to a maximum of 9 simultaneous b3-8 instance(s) for the Frankfurt (DE1) region. [View your quota](#)

☐ Flexible instance  
The Flex option opts for 50GB storage, providing faster snapshots and the ability to downgrade later on.

**Instance name**

**a** b3-8-de1

May contain numbers, letters, underscores, dashes and full stops only.

**Post-installation script**

**Add**

Enter your post-installation script

☐ Automatic instance backup **Recommended**  
You can use this feature to back up your instance automatically, as often as you like.

Each backup will be billed at: USD\$0.01 ex. VAT/month/GB

**b** **Next**

a. In the **Instance name** field, enter a name to help you identify the instance.

b. Click **Next**.

5. In the **Configure your network** section, select a network connection type according to your need, then click **Next**.

In this example, we select **Public mode**.

**5 Configure your network**

Please select the network connection type for your new Public Cloud instance.

**Private mode**

Instances will only be attached to a private network. It can be either completely private, or exposed to the internet using Gateway or Load Balancer services with Floating IPs.

Please note that for SSH access from the internet, a Floating IP or another instance (called SSH-Proxy) is required.

**Public mode**

This is the standard network model for Public Cloud instances. Instances will have a public network port attached.

Please note that this mode is not compatible for new network services (Load Balancer or Floating IPs).

Select a private network

None

In this mode, the instance is attached to one of the local private networks.

[Create a new private network](#)

**Next**

6. Select a billing period according to your need, then click **Create an instance**.
7. Wait for the instance launching process to complete.


The system will prompt you that the instance has been added, and the instance **Status** will display as **Creation**.

**Instances**

The b3-8-de1 instance has been added.

+ Create an instance

| Name/ID  | Location        | Template | Image        | Public IPs | Private IPs | Volumes | Status   |
|--|-----------------|----------|--------------|------------|-------------|---------|----------|
| b3-8-de1<br>b7ca582d-c929-4c3d-b8c3-78280a5e27ed | Frankfurt (DE1) | b3-8     | Ubuntu 20.04 |            |             |         | Creation |

8. Click  to refresh the instance status.

**Instances**

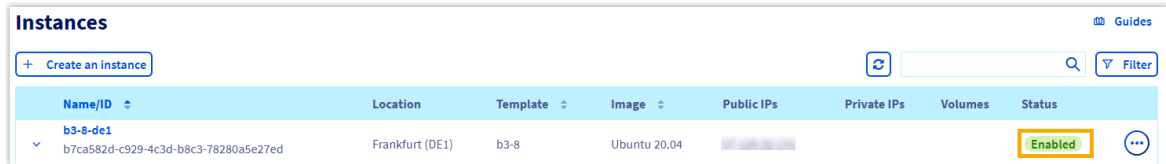
The b3-8-de1 instance has been added.

+ Create an instance

| Name/ID  | Location        | Template | Image        | Public IPs | Private IPs | Volumes | Status  |
|--|-----------------|----------|--------------|------------|-------------|---------|---------|
| b3-8-de1<br>b7ca582d-c929-4c3d-b8c3-78280a5e27ed | Frankfurt (DE1) | b3-8     | Ubuntu 20.04 |            |             |         | Enabled |

When the instance status changes to **Enabled**, it indicates that the instance is ready.





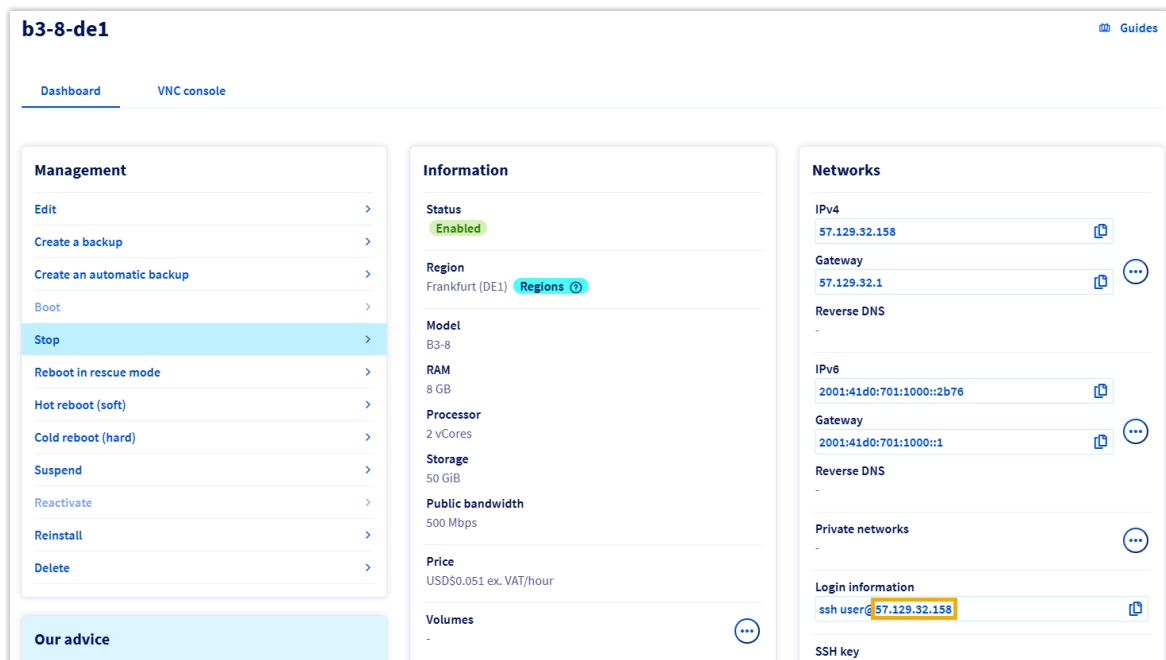
| Name/ID  | Location        | Template | Image        | Public IPs | Private IPs | Volumes | Status  |
|--|-----------------|----------|--------------|------------|-------------|---------|---------|
| b3-8-de1<br>b7ca582d-c929-4c3d-b8c3-78280a5e27ed | Frankfurt (DE1) | b3-8     | Ubuntu 20.04 |            |             |         | Enabled |

9. Click on the created instance, go to **Dashboard > Networks** to check and note down the **Login information**.



### Note:

The **Login information** will be required for SSH connection later.



The dashboard for instance **b3-8-de1** is shown. It includes a left sidebar with 'Management' options (Edit, Create a backup, Create an automatic backup, Boot, Stop, Reboot in rescue mode, Hot reboot (soft), Cold reboot (hard), Suspend, Reactivate, Reinstall, Delete) and 'Our advice'. The main area is divided into 'Information' and 'Networks' sections.

**Information:**

- Status: Enabled
- Region: Frankfurt (DE1)
- Model: B3-8
- RAM: 8 GB
- Processor: 2 vCores
- Storage: 50 GiB
- Public bandwidth: 500 Mbps
- Price: USD\$0.051 ex. VAT/hour
- Volumes: -

**Networks:**

- IPv4: 57.129.32.158
- Gateway: 57.129.32.1
- Reverse DNS: -
- IPv6: 2001:41d0:701:1000::2b76
- Gateway: 2001:41d0:701:1000::1
- Reverse DNS: -
- Private networks: -
- Login information: ssh user@57.129.32.158
- SSH key: -

## Step 3. Change the root password on the instance

1. Connect to the instance via SSH.
  - a. Open a terminal on your Linux server.
  - b. Run `ssh -p22 {login information}` to connect to the instance.

In this example, run `ssh -p22 ubuntu@57.129.32.158`.

2. Run the following commands to change the root password for security.

```
ubuntu@b3-8-de1:~$ sudo -i a
root@b3-8-de1:~# passwd root b
New password:
Retype new password:
passwd: password updated successfully
```

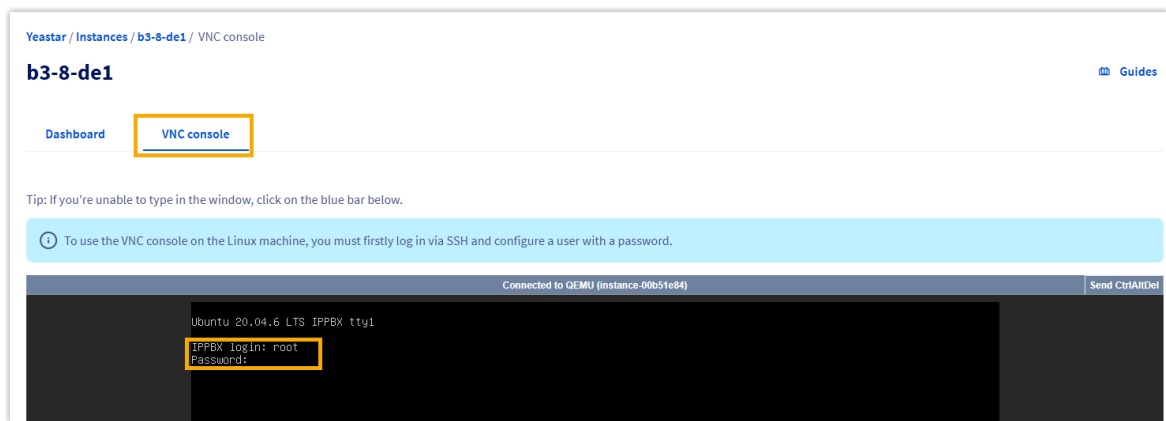
- a. `sudo -i`
- b. `passwd root`

**Note:**

Note down the password, as it will be required to access the instance later.

## Step 4. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the instance

1. On OVHcloud, click on the created instance and go to **VNC console**, then access the instance with the username `root` and your [password](#).



2. Run the following commands sequentially to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

```

root@b3-8-de1:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/pseinstallscripts/ovh-install-pse.sh
--2024-06-07 06:57:38-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/pseinstallscripts/ovh-install-pse.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 872 [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'ovh-install-pse.sh'

ovh-install-pse.sh      100%[=====]           872  --.-KB/s   in 0s

2024-06-07 06:57:39 (454 MB/s) - 'ovh-install-pse.sh' saved [872/872]

root@b3-8-de1:~# chmod +x ovh-install-pse.sh
root@b3-8-de1:~# ./ovh-install-pse.sh
--2024-06-07 07:00:03-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/image/cloudpse/83.14.0.24.bin
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 277237792 (264M) [application/octet-stream]
Saving to: '/home/83.14.0.24.bin'

83.14.0.24.bin      34%[=====]           ] 90.33M  13.4MB/s   eta 16s

```

- a. `wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/pseinstallscripts/ovh-install-pse.sh`
- b. `chmod +x ovh-install-pse.sh`
- c. `./ovh-install-pse.sh`

3. Wait for the installation process to complete.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS IPPBX tty1
IPPBX login: _

```

## Result

Yeaster P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar, and press **Enter**.



**Note:**



You can obtain the PBX's IP address on **Dashboard > Networks > IPv4** on OVHcloud.

The screenshot shows the Yeastar dashboard for instance **b3-8-de1**. The interface is divided into three main sections: Management, Information, and Networks.

- Management:** Includes options like Edit, Create a backup, Create an automatic backup, Boot, Stop, Reboot in rescue mode, Hot reboot (soft), Cold reboot (hard), Suspend, Reactivate, Reinstall, and Delete.
- Information:** Displays instance details such as Status (Enabled), Region (Frankfurt (DE1)), Model (B3-8), RAM (8 GB), Processor (2 vCores), Storage (50 GiB), Public bandwidth (500 Mbps), Price (USD\$0.051 ex. VAT/hour), and Volumes.
- Networks:** Shows network configuration for IPv4 and IPv6. The IPv4 address is highlighted with an orange box, indicating where to find the IP address.

You will access the PBX web portal and enter the installation wizard of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

The screenshot shows the Yeastar P-Series Software Edition installation wizard. The browser address bar indicates the URL `https://:8088/installation_wizard`.

The wizard consists of five steps:

- 1 Activation:** Enter your license activation code to activate the PBX system.
- 2 Administrator Settings:** Set the Super Administrator information and its event notification.
- 3 Date and Time Settings:** Set the system Date and Time and its display format.
- 4 PBX Localization:** Set the system prompt and email language, the tone region and other localized configuration.
- 5 Summary:** Please confirm that the above configuration is correct.

The current step is **Activation Information**, which includes a text box for the activation code and radio buttons for **Online** and **Offline** activation. A **Skip** button and an **Activate** button are at the bottom right.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

Continue with the [installation wizard](#) in the Web GUI. This method only supports to complete the settings included in the wizard.

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 5. Support password in PBX web portal

The screenshot shows the 'Console' configuration page in the PBX web portal. It contains two input fields: 'Console Account' and 'Console Password'. The 'Console Account' field has the text 'support' entered. The 'Console Password' field contains a masked password represented by seven asterisks '\*\*\*\*\*'. A yellow rectangular box highlights the 'Console Password' field.



Figure 6. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

## Installer l'édition logicielle Yeastar P-Series sur OVH-Cloud via la ligne de commande

Vous pouvez héberger et gérer l'édition logicielle Yeastar P-Series sur OVHcloud en utilisant la ligne de commande et tirer parti de vos connaissances sur OVHcloud pour garder un contrôle total de votre déploiement PBX.



### Note:

Si vous êtes un **partenaire Yeastar**, vous pouvez déployer l'édition logicielle Yeastar P-Series sur OVHcloud via le portail partenaire Yeastar, éliminant ainsi le besoin de configuration complexe d'instance et d'opérations en ligne de commande. Pour plus d'informations, consultez la page [Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on OVHcloud from Yeastar Partner Portal](#).

## Prérequis

Vous avez créé une [SSH key pair](#) sur OVHcloud.

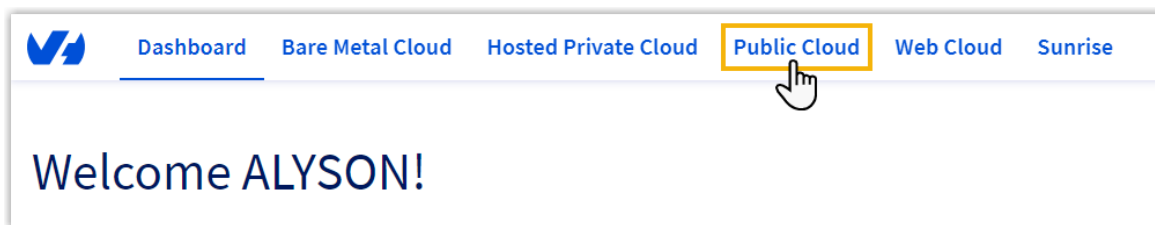


### Note:

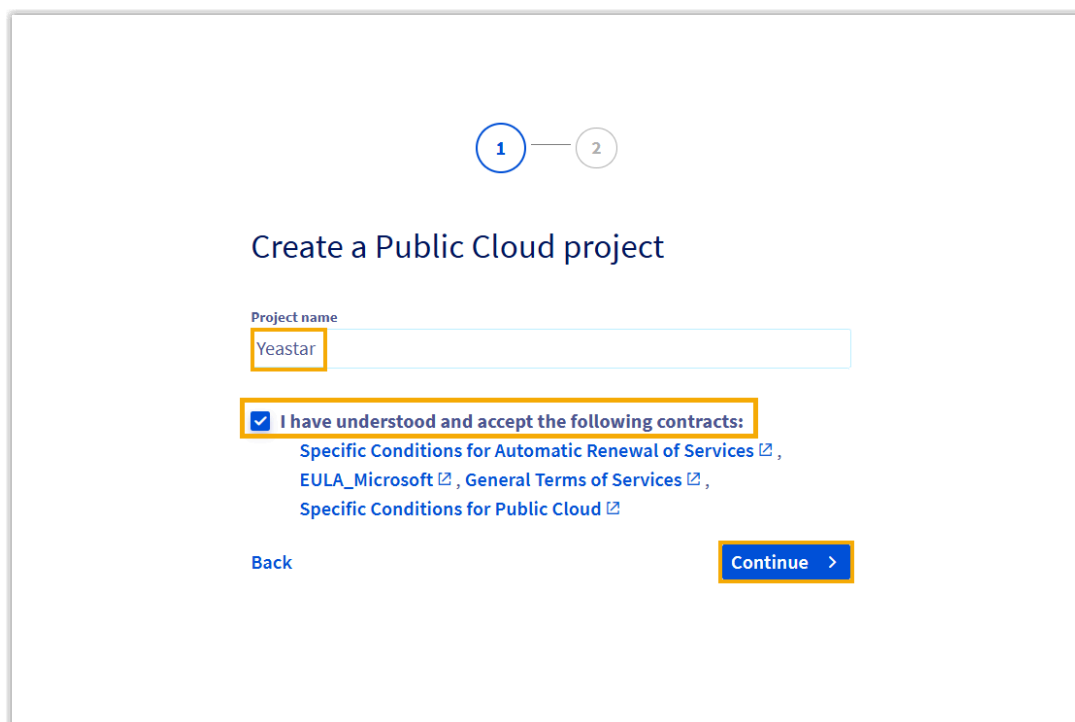
Notez la SSH key pair, car elle est nécessaire pour la configuration de l'instance et la connexion SSH.

## Étape 1. Créez une instance OVHcloud

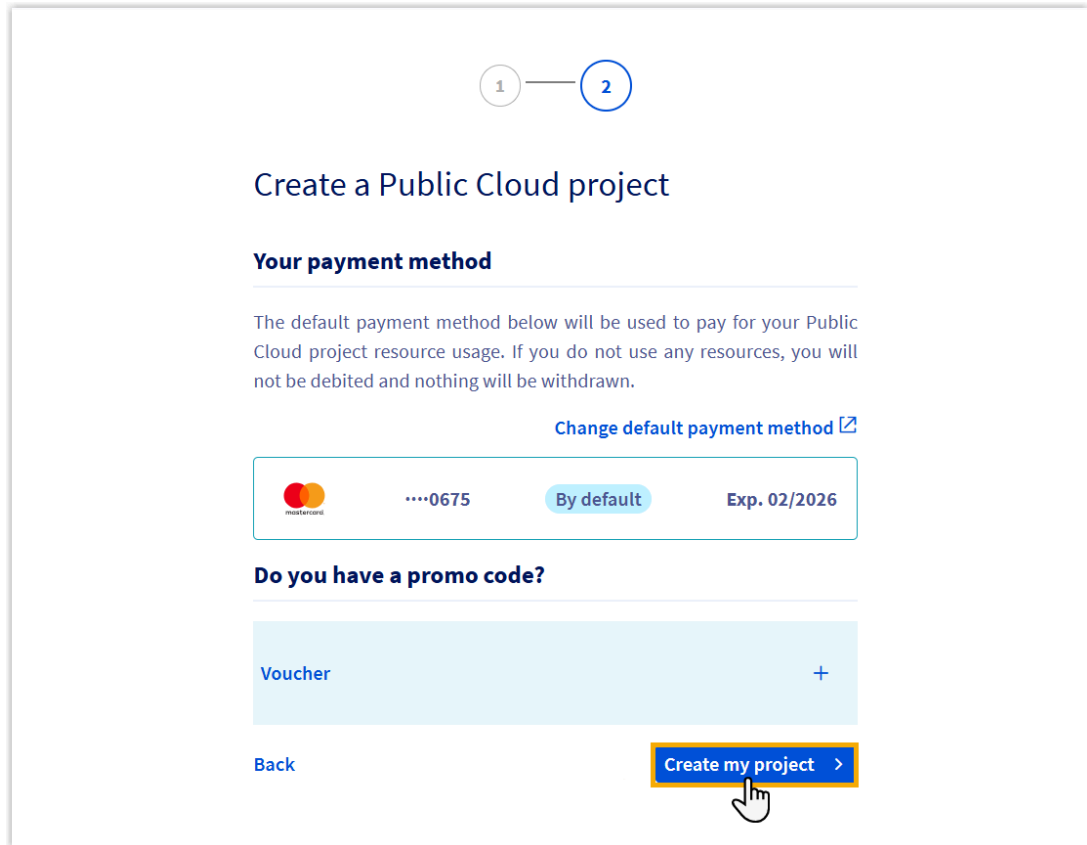
1. Connectez-vous au **OVHcloud Control Panel** en cliquant sur l'un des liens ci-dessous, en fonction de la région où votre compte OVHcloud est hébergé.
  - **OVHcloud CA:** <https://ca.ovh.com/manager/>
  - **OVHcloud US:** <https://us.ovhcloud.com/manager/>
  - **OVHcloud EU:** <https://www.ovh.com/manager/>
2. Dans la barre de navigation supérieure, cliquez sur **Public Cloud**.



3. Créez un nouveau projet.
  - a. Dans le champ **Project name**, saisissez un nom pour vous aider à identifier le projet, confirmez l'accord sur les termes des contrats, puis cliquez sur **Continue**.



- b. En bas de la page, cliquez sur **Create my project**.




1 — 2

## Create a Public Cloud project

### Your payment method

The default payment method below will be used to pay for your Public Cloud project resource usage. If you do not use any resources, you will not be debited and nothing will be withdrawn.

[Change default payment method](#)

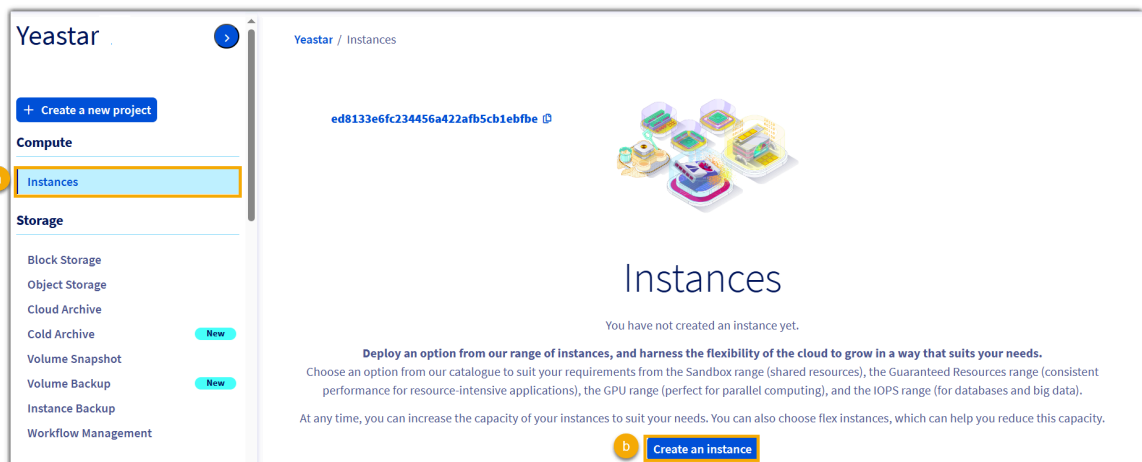
 \*\*\*\*0675 **By default** Exp. 02/2026

### Do you have a promo code?

Voucher +

[Back](#) [Create my project](#)

#### 4. Créez une instance.



Yeastar

+ Create a new project

**Compute**

**Instances**

**Storage**

- Block Storage
- Object Storage
- Cloud Archive
- Cold Archive New
- Volume Snapshot New
- Volume Backup
- Instance Backup
- Workflow Management

Yeastar / Instances

ed8133e6fc234456a422afb5cb1ebfbc

## Instances

You have not created an instance yet.

Deploy an option from our range of instances, and harness the flexibility of the cloud to grow in a way that suits your needs. Choose an option from our catalogue to suit your requirements from the Sandbox range (shared resources), the Guaranteed Resources range (consistent performance for resource-intensive applications), the GPU range (perfect for parallel computing), and the IOPS range (for databases and big data). At any time, you can increase the capacity of your instances to suit your needs. You can also choose flex instances, which can help you reduce this capacity.

[Create an instance](#)

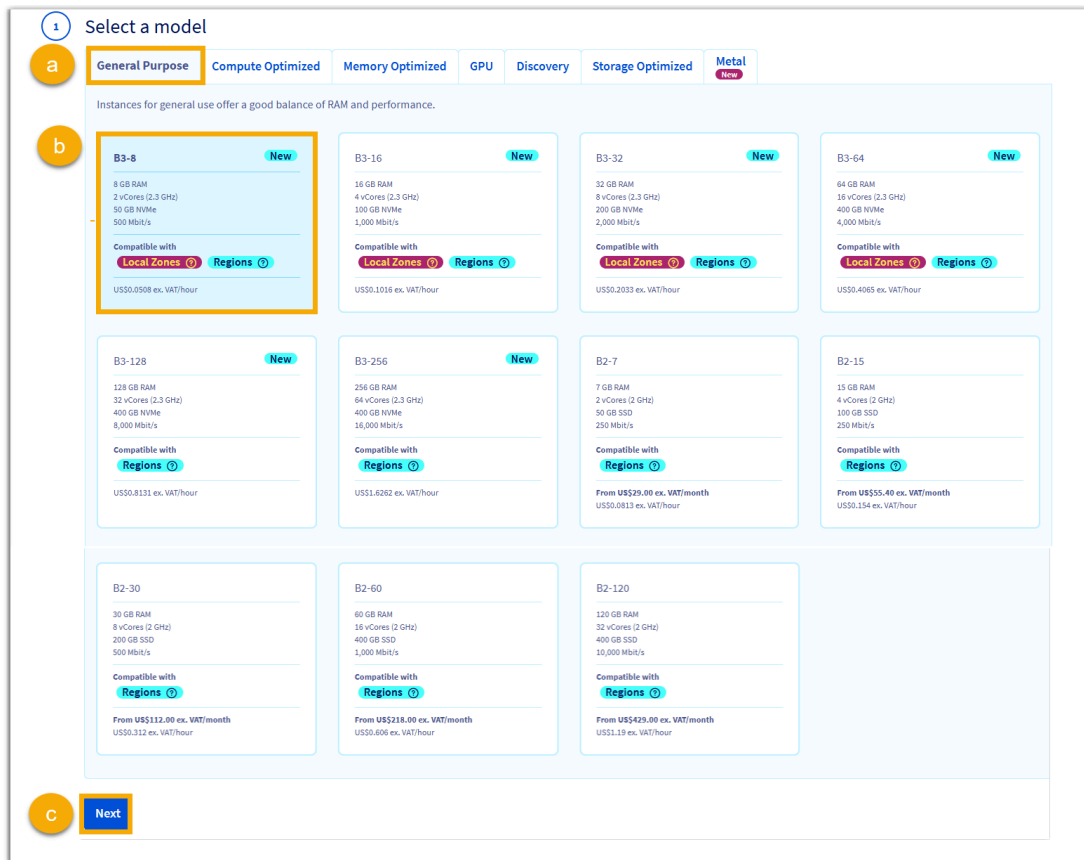
a. Dans la barre de navigation à gauche, cliquez sur **Instances**.

b. Sur la page des instances, cliquez sur **Create an instance**.



## Étape 2. Configurez l'instance

1. Dans la section **Select a model**, choisissez le type d'instance et les spécifications.



a. Sélectionnez le type **General Purpose**.

b. Sélectionnez les spécifications de l'instance en fonction des **Extensions (EXT)** et des **Appels Concurrentiels (CC)** de votre système PBX.

|         |                                       | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                                       | 2                       | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                                       | 2 GB                    | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call<br>Recordi<br>ng<br>Disabl<br>ed | 40 GB                   | 40 GB                        | 50 GB                          | 100 GB                           | 200 GB                             |                                |

|  |                                  | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|--|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | Call<br>Recordi<br>ng<br>Enabled | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

- c. Cliquez sur **Next**.
2. Sélectionnez une région la plus proche de vous, puis cliquez sur **Next**.
3. Dans la section **Select an image**, choisissez une image et ajoutez une clé SSH.
- a. Sous l'onglet Distributions Unix, sélectionnez **Ubuntu 24.04** ou **Ubuntu 20.04**.

The screenshot shows the 'Select an image' interface on OVHcloud. The 'Unix distributions' tab is selected. Under the 'Ubuntu' distribution, a dropdown menu is open, displaying a list of Ubuntu versions: Ubuntu 24.04, Ubuntu 24.10, Ubuntu 24.04 (highlighted), Ubuntu 23.04, Ubuntu 22.04, Ubuntu 21.04, Ubuntu 20.04 (highlighted), and Ubuntu 24.04 - UEFI. Below the image selection, there are input fields for 'SSH key name' and 'SSH key'.

- b. Dans la section **SSH key**, ajoutez la clé publique de la [SSH key pair](#) et spécifiez le nom de la clé.

**SSH key**

Select ▼ **Add a key**

SSH keys are required to connect to your service. Please refer to our [guide](#) to find out more.

Only RSA and ECDSA SSH keys are accepted. You cannot use ED25519 SSH keys.

**SSH key name**

demo-key

**SSH key**

ssh-rsa  
 AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQCAQC9ILsLzEpslzav7uC8A0wr88u0  
 JzSGePSTdj/bIt2Suh2MsCL/U9EPNGvlyp3+oZczMNsEzcR/9v0M+QwFK  
 m2JIVZs896LyNnn0FnZ1o9uQHWul/xJZ4iBBNjpP9TepdVasuO8Jwukg  
 dwgEXmlHzzsn5PgZGIghWvhyJAtnRPMX3x04C60Tr7Dss3+wQ9AV9/3g7

SSH keys are required to connect to your service. Please refer to our [guide](#) to find out more.  
 Your SSH key will be available for all regions and OVHcloud datacenters.  
 Only RSA and ECDSA SSH keys are accepted. You cannot use ED25519 SSH keys.

**Add a key** Cancel

- c. Cliquez sur **Next**.
4. Spécifiez le nom de l'instance.

**4** Configure your instance

Number of instances to be created ?

− 1 +

Under your current quota, you can create up to a maximum of 9 simultaneous b3-8 instance(s) for the Frankfurt (DE1) region. [View your quota](#)

☐ Flexible instance  
 The Flex option opts for 50GB storage, providing faster snapshots and the ability to downgrade later on.

**a** Instance name  
 b3-8-de1  
 May contain numbers, letters, underscores, dashes and full stops only.

Post-installation script  
Add  
 Enter your post-installation script

☐ Automatic instance backup **Recommended**  
 You can use this feature to back up your instance automatically, as often as you like.

Each backup will be billed at: USD\$0.01 ex. VAT/month/GB

**b** Next

- a. Dans le champ **Instance name**, saisissez un nom pour vous aider à identifier l'instance.
- b. Cliquez sur **Next**.

5. Dans la section **Configure your network**, sélectionnez un type de connexion réseau en fonction de vos besoins, puis cliquez sur **Next**.

Dans cet exemple, nous sélectionnons le **Public mode**.

**5 Configure your network**

Please select the network connection type for your new Public Cloud instance.

**Private mode**

Instances will only be attached to a private network. It can be either completely private, or exposed to the internet using Gateway or Load Balancer services with Floating IPs.

Please note that for SSH access from the internet, a Floating IP or another instance (called SSH-Proxy) is required.

**Public mode**

This is the standard network model for Public Cloud instances. Instances will have a public network port attached.

Please note that this mode is not compatible for new network services (Load Balancer or Floating IPs).

Select a private network

None

In this mode, the instance is attached to one of the local private networks.

[Create a new private network](#)

**Next**

6. Sélectionnez une période de facturation en fonction de vos besoins, puis cliquez sur **Create an instance**.

7. Attendez que le processus de lancement de l'instance soit terminé.


Le système vous informera que l'instance a été ajoutée, et le **Status** de l'instance affichera **Creation**.

**Instances**

The b3-8-de1 instance has been added.

+ Create an instance

| Name/ID  | Location        | Template | Image        | Public IPs | Private IPs | Volumes | Status   |
|--|-----------------|----------|--------------|------------|-------------|---------|----------|
| b3-8-de1<br>b7ca582d-c929-4c3d-b8c3-78280a5e27ed | Frankfurt (DE1) | b3-8     | Ubuntu 20.04 |            |             |         | Creation |

8. Cliquez sur  pour actualiser le statut de l'instance.

**Instances**

The b3-8-de1 instance has been added.

+ Create an instance

| Name/ID  | Location        | Template | Image        | Public IPs | Private IPs | Volumes | Status |
|--|-----------------|----------|--------------|------------|-------------|---------|--------|
| b3-8-de1<br>b7ca582d-c929-4c3d-b8c3-78280a5e27ed | Frankfurt (DE1) | b3-8     | Ubuntu 20.04 |            |             |         | Enable |

Lorsque le statut de l'instance passe à **Enable**, cela indique que l'instance est prête.

| Instances   |                 |          |              |            |             |         |         |
|---|-----------------|----------|--------------|------------|-------------|---------|---------|
| <div> <a href="#">+ Create an instance</a> <div> <div></div> <input type="text"/> <div>Filter</div> </div> </div> |                 |          |              |            |             |         |         |
| Name/ID   | Location        | Template | Image        | Public IPs | Private IPs | Volumes | Status  |
| <div> <div>b3-8-de1</div> <div>b7ca582d-c929-4c3d-b8c3-78280a5e27ed</div> </div>                                  | Frankfurt (DE1) | b3-8     | Ubuntu 20.04 |            |             |         | Enabled |

9. Cliquez sur l'instance créée, allez dans **Dashboard > Networks** pour vérifier et noter les **Login information**.



### Note:

Les **Login information** seront nécessaires pour la connexion SSH ultérieurement.

b3-8-de1

Guides

Dashboard

VNC console

Management

Edit

Create a backup

Create an automatic backup

Boot

Stop

Reboot in rescue mode

Hot reboot (soft)

Cold reboot (hard)

Suspend

Reactivate

Reinstall

Delete

Information

Status

Enabled

Region

Frankfurt (DE1) [Regions](#)

Model

B3-8

RAM

8 GB

Processor

2 vCores

Storage

50 GiB

Public bandwidth

500 Mbps

Price

USD\$0.051 ex. VAT/hour

Volumes

Networks

IPv4

57.129.32.158

Gateway

57.129.32.1

Reverse DNS

-

IPv6

2001:41d0:701:1000::2b76

Gateway

2001:41d0:701:1000::1

Reverse DNS

-

Private networks

-

Login information

ssh user@57.129.32.158

SSH key

## Étape 3. Changez le mot de passe root sur l'instance

1. Connectez-vous à l'instance via SSH.
  - a. Ouvrez un terminal sur votre serveur Linux.
  - b. Exécutez `ssh -p22 {login information}` pour vous connecter à l'instance.

Dans cet exemple, exécutez `ssh -p22 ubuntu@57.129.32.158`.

2. Exécutez les commandes suivantes pour changer le mot de passe root pour des raisons de sécurité.

```
ubuntu@b3-8-de1:~$ sudo -i a
root@b3-8-de1:~# passwd root b
New password:
Retype new password:
passwd: password updated successfully
```

- a. `sudo -i`
- b. `passwd root`

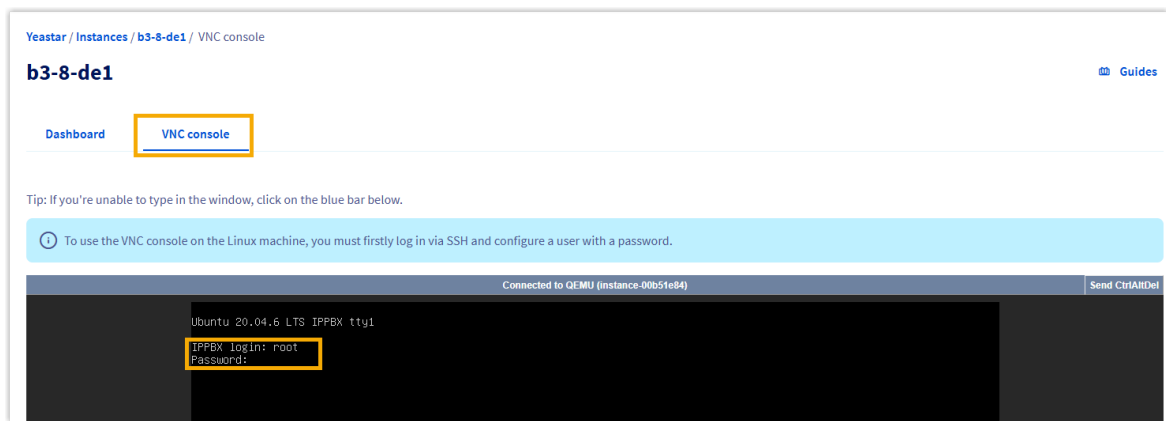


### Note:

Notez le mot de passe, car il sera nécessaire pour accéder à l'instance plus tard..

## Étape 4. Installez l'édition logicielle Yeastar P-Series sur l'instance

1. Sur OVHcloud, cliquez sur l'instance créée et accédez à la **VNC console**. Connectez-vous à l'instance avec le nom `root` et votre [password](#).



2. Exécutez les commandes suivantes dans l'ordre pour installer l'édition logicielle Yeastar P-Series.

```

root@b3-8-de1:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/pseinstallscripts/ovh-install-pse.sh
--2024-06-07 06:57:38-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/pseinstallscripts/ovh-install-pse.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 872 [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'ovh-install-pse.sh'

ovh-install-pse.sh      100%[=====]           872  --.-KB/s   in 0s

2024-06-07 06:57:39 (454 MB/s) - 'ovh-install-pse.sh' saved [872/872]

root@b3-8-de1:~# chmod +x ovh-install-pse.sh
root@b3-8-de1:~# ./ovh-install-pse.sh
--2024-06-07 07:00:03-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/image/cloudpse/83.14.0.24.bin
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 277237792 (264M) [application/octet-stream]
Saving to: '/home/83.14.0.24.bin'

83.14.0.24.bin      34%[=====]           ] 90.33M  13.4MB/s   eta 16s

```

- a. `wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/pseinstallscripts/ovh-install-pse.sh`
- b. `chmod +x ovh-install-pse.sh`
- c. `./ovh-install-pse.sh`

3. Attendez que le processus d'installation soit terminé.

Si un message IPPBX login est affiché, cela indique que l'édition logicielle P-Series est en cours d'installation ou de configuration.

```

Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS IPPBX tty1
IPPBX login: _

```

## Résultat

L'édition logicielle Yeastar P-Series est installée avec succès.

Ouvrez un navigateur web, saisissez l'adresse IP du PBX dans la barre d'adresse et appuyez sur **Enter**.



**Note:**



Vous pouvez obtenir l'adresse IP du PBX dans **Dashboard > Networks > IPv4** sur OVHcloud.

The screenshot shows the Yeastar Dashboard for instance **b3-8-de1**. The interface is divided into three main sections: Management, Information, and Networks.

- Management:** Includes options like Edit, Create a backup, Create an automatic backup, Boot, Stop, Reboot in rescue mode, Hot reboot (soft), Cold reboot (hard), Suspend, Reactivate, Reinstall, and Delete.
- Information:** Displays instance details such as Status (Enabled), Region (Frankfurt (DE1)), Model (B3-8), RAM (8 GB), Processor (2 vCores), Storage (50 GiB), Public bandwidth (500 Mbps), Price (USD\$0.051 ex. VAT/hour), and Volumes.
- Networks:** Shows network configuration for IPv4 and IPv6. The IPv4 address is highlighted with an orange box, indicating where to find the IP address.

Vous accéderez au portail web du PBX et entrerez dans l'assistant d'installation de l'édition logicielle Yeastar P-Series.

The screenshot shows the Yeastar P-Series installation wizard. The browser address bar indicates the URL `https://:8088/installation_wizard`. The wizard consists of five steps:

- 1 Activation:** Enter your license activation code to activate the PBX system.
- 2 Administrator Settings:** Set the Super Administrator information and its event notification.
- 3 Date and Time Settings:** Set the system Date and Time and its display format.
- 4 PBX Localization:** Set the system prompt and email language, the tone region and other localized configuration.
- 5 Summary:** Please confirm that the above configuration is correct.

The current step is **Activation Information**, which includes a text box for the activation code and radio buttons for **Online** and **Offline** activation. A **Skip** button and an **Activate** button are at the bottom right.



## Que faire ensuite

Yeastar P-Series Software Edition est désactivée et n'est pas prête à être utilisée. Pour activer le PBX, consultez [Activate and Initially Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition from Web GUI](#).



### Important:

Une fois l'édition logicielle P-Series activée, la prochaine fois que vous souhaitez accéder au PBX via SSH, vous devrez utiliser le nom d'utilisateur support et le mot de passe de la console configure sur le portail web du PBX (**Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console > Console Password**).

Console

\* Console Account

support

\* Console Password

\*\*\*\*\*

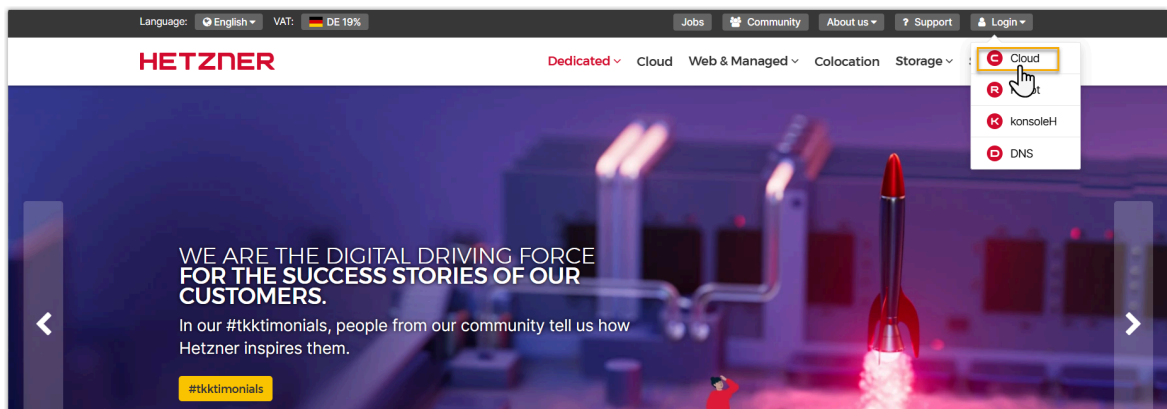
# Install on Hetzner

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Hetzner Using Wget Command

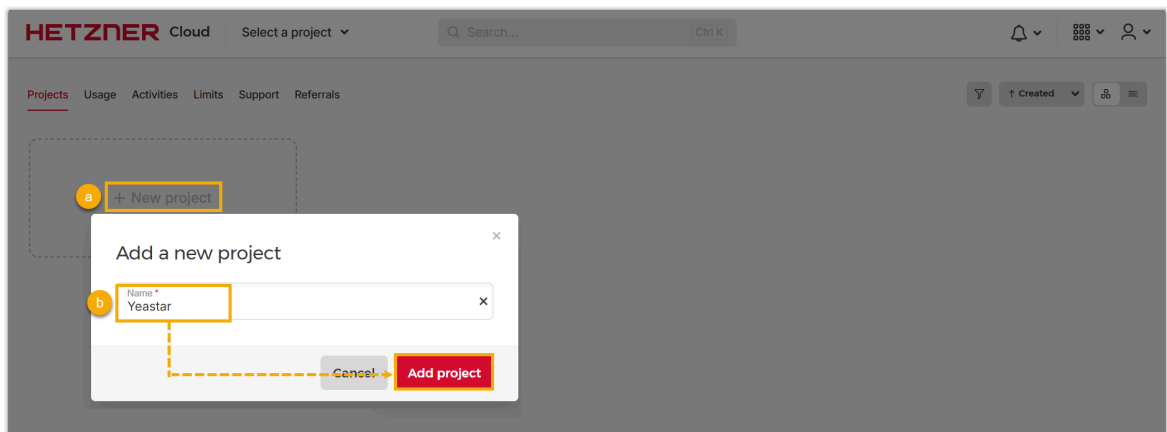
Hetzner is a cloud hosting platform, where you can create and run virtual machines. This topic describes how to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Hetzner using wget command.

### Step 1. Add a Hetzner server

1. Log in to the [Hetzner Cloud Console](#).

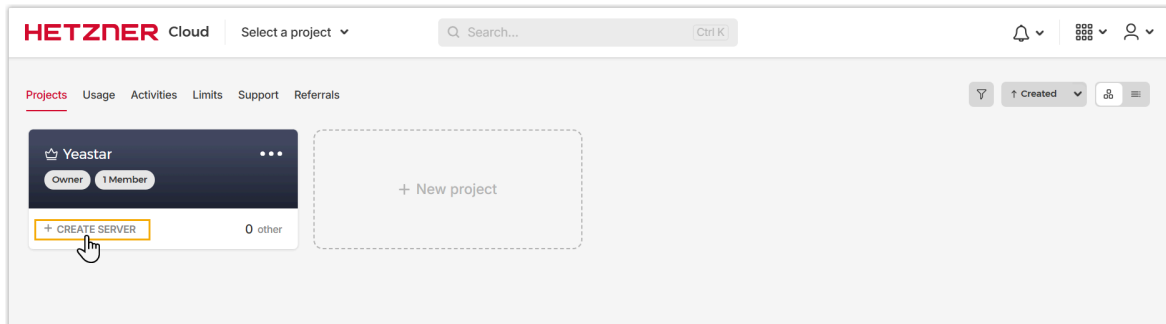


2. Create a project.



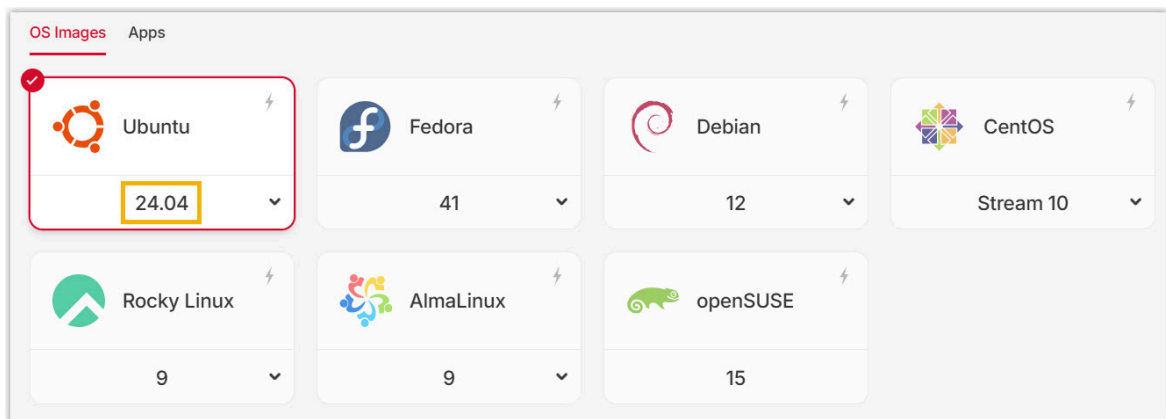
- a. Under the **Projects** tab, click **New project**.

- b. In the **Name** field, enter a name to help you identify the project, then click **Add project**.
3. Click **CREATE SERVER** to add a new server.



## Step 2. Set up the server

1. In the **Location** section, select a region closest to you.
2. In the **Image** section, select **Ubuntu system with version 24.04 or 20.04**.

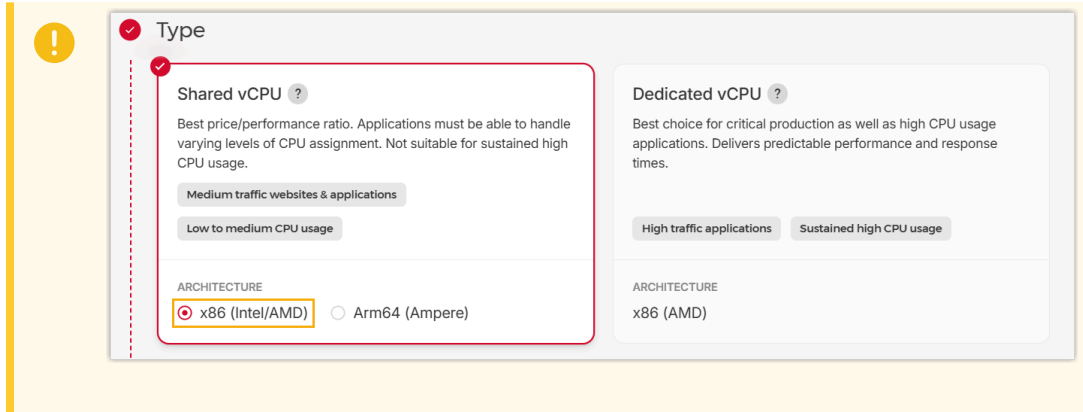


3. In the **Type** section, select the CPU type and the server specifications.
  - a. Select **Shared vCPU** or **Dedicated vCPU** according to your needs.



### Important:

If you select **Shared vCPU**, choose **x86 (Intel/AMD)** architecture.



**Type**

**Shared vCPU** ?  
 Best price/performance ratio. Applications must be able to handle varying levels of CPU assignment. Not suitable for sustained high CPU usage.  
 Medium traffic websites & applications  
 Low to medium CPU usage

ARCHITECTURE  
☒ x86 (Intel/AMD) ☐ Arm64 (Ampere)

**Dedicated vCPU** ?  
 Best choice for critical production as well as high CPU usage applications. Delivers predictable performance and response times.  
 High traffic applications Sustained high CPU usage

ARCHITECTURE  
 x86 (AMD)

b. Select the server size based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                         | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2   | 2                         | 4                           | 6                             | 8                               | Contact Yeastar          |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB  | 4 GB                      | 4 GB                        | 8 GB                          | 16 GB                           |                          |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB   | 40 GB                     | 50 GB                       | 100 GB                        | 200 GB                          |                          |
|         | Call Recording Enabled  | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                           |                             |                               |                                 |                          |

4. In the **Networking** section, enable both **Public IPv4** and **Public IPv6**.

## Networking

Choose from three networking options for your server. You can also create servers without a public network. If you want to disable the public network, you need to select a private network first. You can also assign existing and available Primary IPs.

☒ **Public IPv4** €
 

Primary IPs of type IPv4 cost €0.0008/h, regardless of being attached to a server or not.

☒ **Public IPv6**

IPv6 addresses are free of charge.

☐ **Private networks**

Private networks allow your servers to communicate with each other over a dedicated link. You can also disable the public network with this function, so that your server can be reached only within this network. Only networks of the same network zone are available.

5. Scroll down to the **Name** section, enter a name to help you identify the server.

6. At the bottom-right corner, click **Create & Buy now** to create the server.

You will receive an email with credentials, as shown below.



### Note:

Note down the username **root** and the password, as they will be required for logging into the server later.

# HETZNER

## YOUR NEW SERVER

Your server "**Yeastar**" was created!

You can access your server with the following credentials:

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| IPv4     |      |
| IPv6     |      |
| User     | root |
| Password |      |

You will be prompted to change your password on your first login.

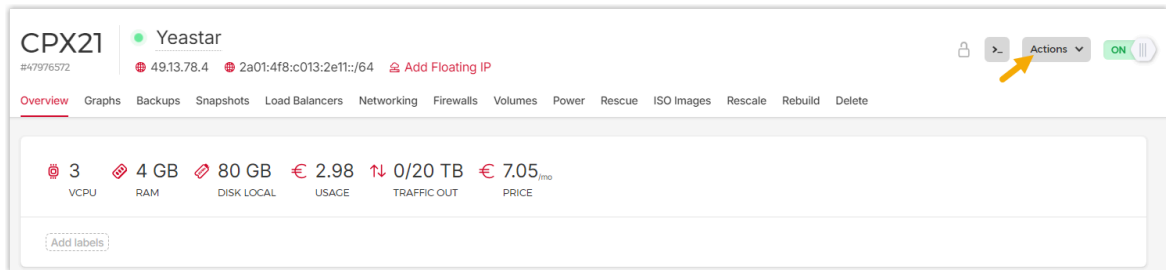
To improve security, we recommend that you add an SSH key when creating a server. This way, no root password will be set and this e-mail won't be generated.

## Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the server

1. Click on the created server.

You will be redirected to the server details page.

2. At the top-right corner, click the console button.



The console window will pop up.

3. Log in to your server.
  - a. In the console window, enter the [username and password](#) that you received via email.

```
Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS server-1 tty1
server-1 login: root
Password:
```

- b. Change the initial password.

```
Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS server-1 tty1
server-1 login: root
Password:
You are required to change your password immediately (administrator enforced)
Changing password for root.
Current password:
New password:
Retype new password:
```

4. Run the following commands sequentially to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



### Important:

Double check the command you paste, as the Hetzner console may alter the formatting.

```

root@server-1:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/pseinstallscripts/hetzner-install-pse.sh
--2024-05-22 10:57:22-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/pseinstallscripts/hetzner-install-pse.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 1600 (1.6K) [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'hetzner-install-pse.sh'

hetzner-install-pse.sh 100%[=====] 1.56K --.-KB/s in 0s

2024-05-22 10:57:23 (68.6 MB/s) - 'hetzner-install-pse.sh' saved [1600/1600]

root@server-1:~# chmod +x hetzner-install-pse.sh
root@server-1:~# ./hetzner-install-pse.sh
--2024-05-22 11:02:50-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/image/cloudpse/83.14.0.24.bin
n

```

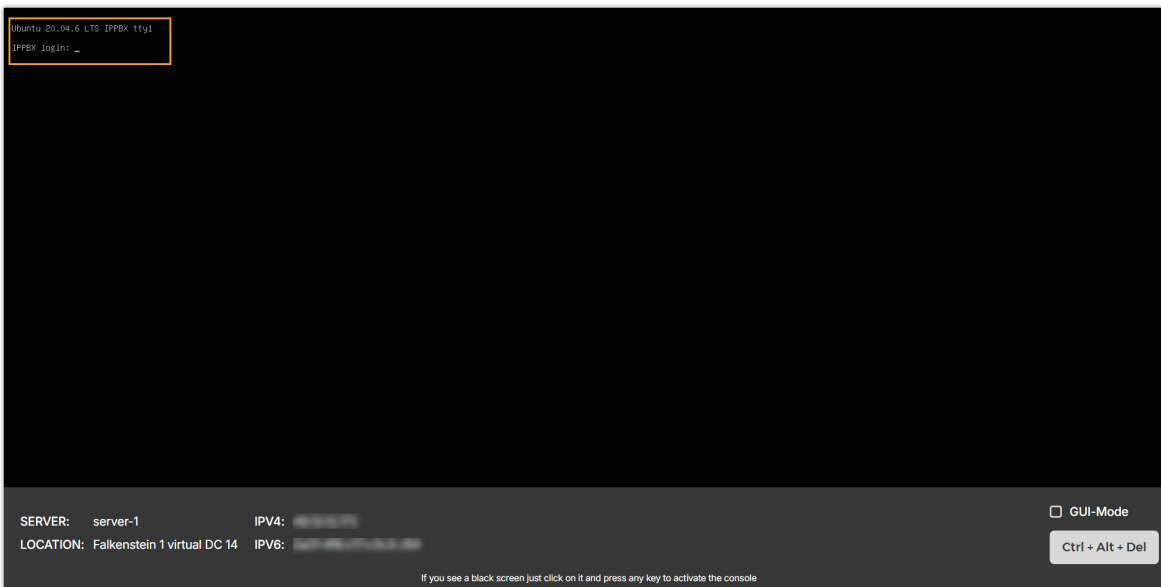
a. `wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeasterSupport/pseinstallscripts/hetzner-install-pse.sh`

b. `chmod +x hetzner-install-pse.sh`

c. `./hetzner-install-pse.sh`

5. Wait for the installation process to complete.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.



## Result

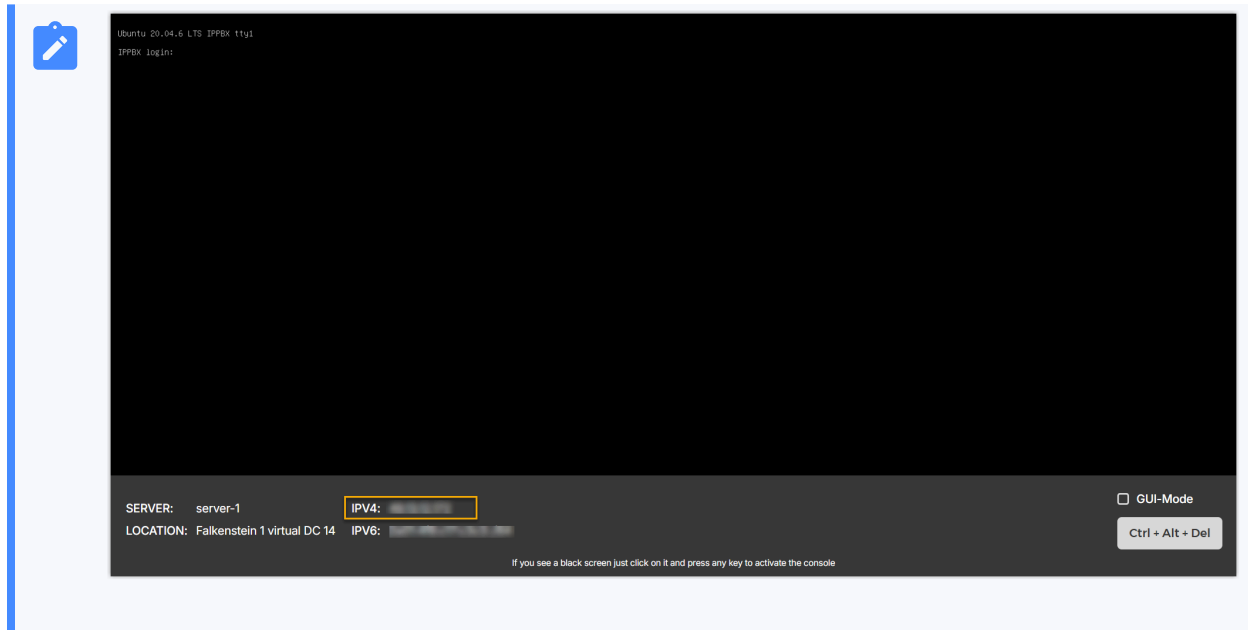
Yeaster P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://203.0.113.10:8088`), and press **Enter**.

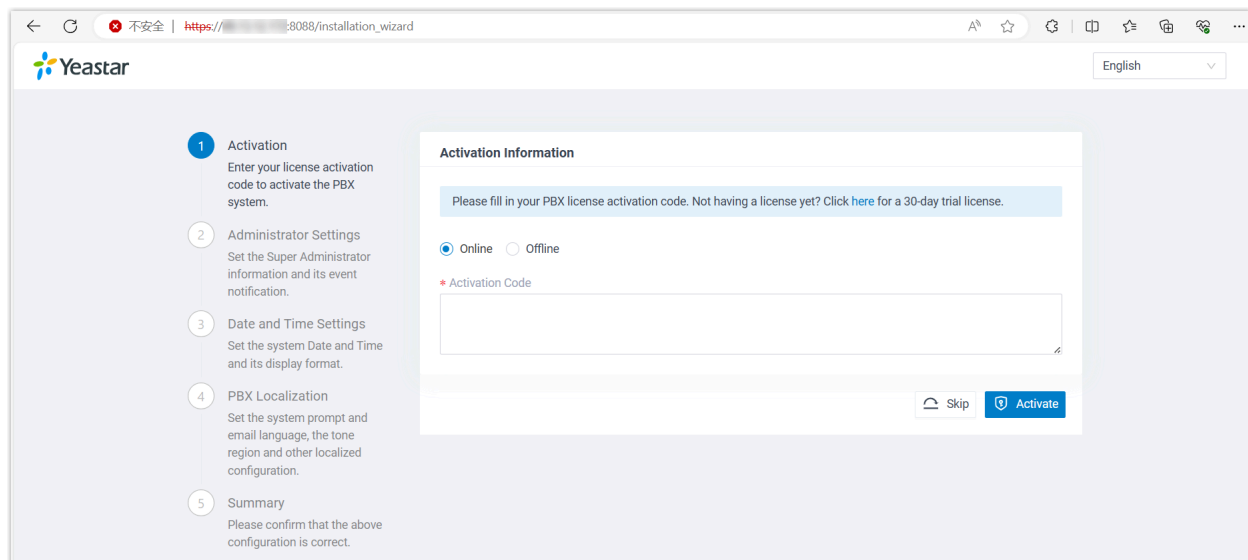


### Note:

PBX's IP address is the IPv4 address displayed at the bottom of the window.



You will access the PBX web portal and enter the installation wizard of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

Continue with the [installation wizard](#) in the Web GUI. This method only supports to complete the settings included in the wizard.



## Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 7. Support password in PBX web portal

The screenshot shows the 'Console' configuration page in the PBX web portal. It contains two input fields: 'Console Account' and 'Console Password'. The 'Console Account' field has the text 'support' entered. The 'Console Password' field contains a masked password represented by seven asterisks '\*\*\*\*\*'. The 'Console Password' field is highlighted with a yellow border. There are also small icons for saving and refreshing the page.



Figure 8. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

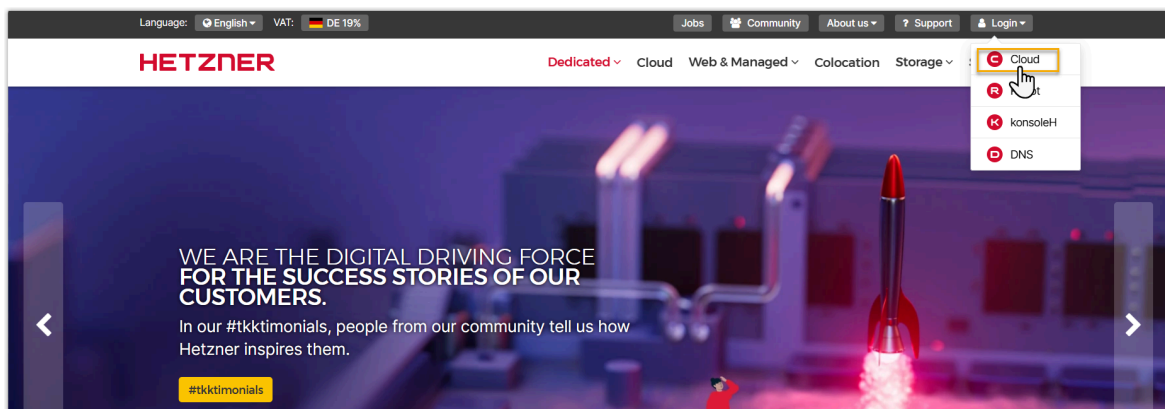
```

## Installieren der Yeastar P-Series Software Edition auf Hetzner mit dem Wget-Befehl

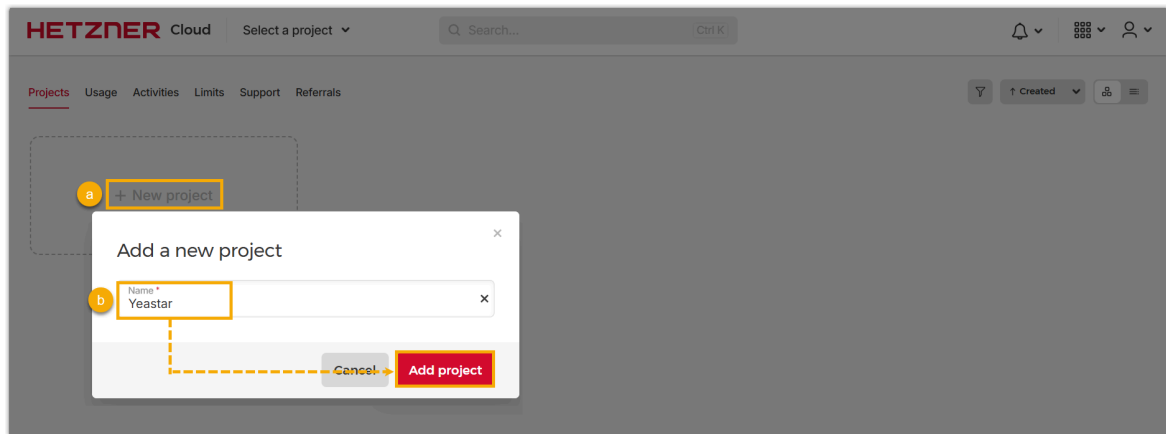
Hetzner ist eine Cloud-Hosting-Plattform, auf der Sie virtuelle Maschinen erstellen und betreiben können. Diese Anleitung beschreibt, wie Sie die Yeastar P-Series Software Edition auf Hetzner mit dem Befehl `wget` installieren können.

### Schritt 1. Fügen Sie einen Hetzner-Server hinzu

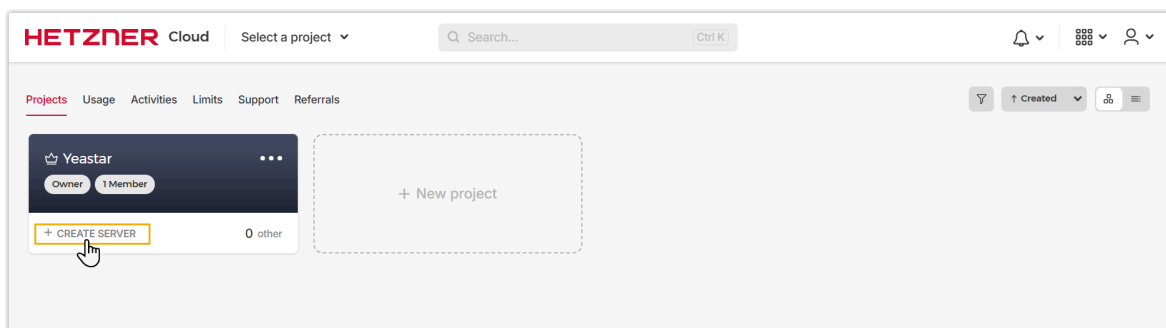
1. Melden Sie sich in der [Hetzner Cloud Console](#) an.



2. Erstellen Sie ein Projekt.

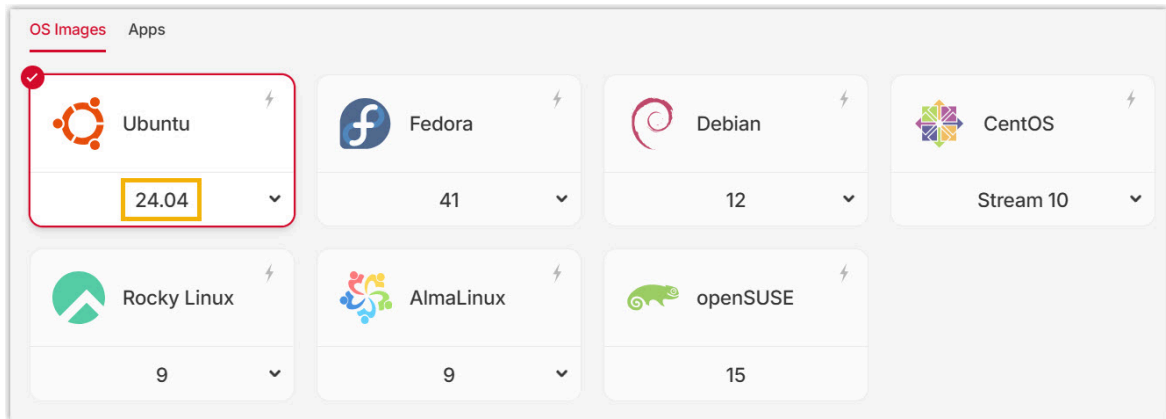


- a. Klicken Sie unter dem Reiter **Projects** auf **New project**.
  - b. Geben Sie im Feld **Name** einen Namen ein, um das Projekt zu identifizieren, klicken Sie dann auf **Add project**.
3. Klicken Sie auf **CREATE SERVER**, um einen neuen Server hinzuzufügen.



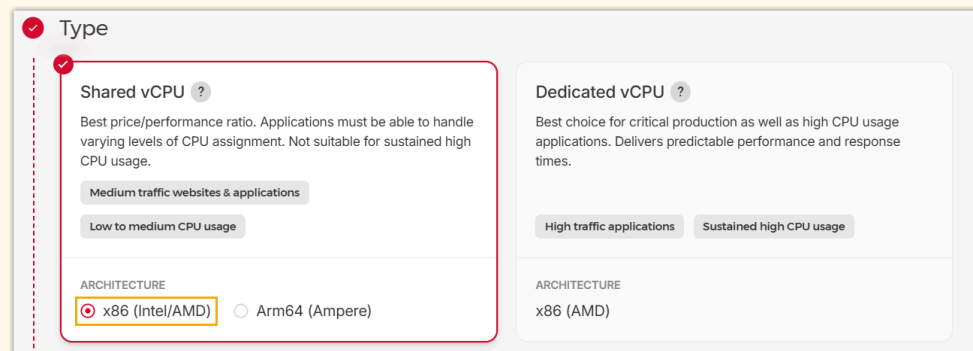
## Schritt 2. Richten Sie den Server ein

1. Wählen Sie im Abschnitt **Location** eine Region aus, die Ihnen am nächsten liegt.
2. Im Abschnitt **OS Image** wählen Sie das **Ubuntu-System mit der Version 24.04 or 20.04**.




3. Im Abschnitt **Type** wählen Sie den CPU-Typ und die Spezifikationen des Servers aus.
- a. Wählen Sie je nach Bedarf **Shared vCPU** oder **Dedicated vCPU** aus.

**Important:**  
Wenn Sie **Shared vCPU** wählen, wählen Sie die **x86 (Intel/AMD)** Architektur aus.




- b. Wählen Sie die Servergröße basierend auf den **Erweiterungen (EXT)** und **gleichzeitigen Anrufen (CC)** Ihres PBX-Systems aus.

|                 |                                      | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU            |                                      | 2                    | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Kontaktie<br>ren<br>Yeastar    |
| Speicher        |                                      | 2 GB                 | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Speich<br>erung | Anrufaufzei<br>chnung<br>deaktiviert | 40 GB                | 40 GB                        | 50 GB                          | 100 GB                           | 200 GB                             |                                |

|  |                                | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC)  | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|--|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | Anrufaufzeichnung<br>aktiviert | Empfohlen: 1 TB   |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |
|  |                                |  <b>Tip:</b><br>1 GB Speicherplatz fasst etwa 1000 Minuten aufgezeichneter Gespräche. Sie können den Speicherplatz entsprechend Ihrer Aufzeichnungsnutzung einrichten. |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

4. Im Abschnitt **Networking** aktivieren Sie sowohl **Public IPv4** als auch **Public IPv6**.

 **Networking**

Choose from three networking options for your server. You can also create servers without a public network. If you want to disable the public network, you need to select a private network first. You can also assign existing and available Primary IPs.

☒ **Public IPv4** €  
 Primary IPs of type IPv4 cost €0.0008/h, regardless of being attached to a server or not.

☒ **Public IPv6**  
 IPv6 addresses are free of charge.

☐ **Private networks**  
 Private networks allow your servers to communicate with each other over a dedicated link. You can also disable the public network with this function, so that your server can be reached only within this network. Only networks of the same network zone are available.

5. Scrollen Sie nach unten zum Abschnitt **Name** und geben Sie einen Namen ein, um den Server zu identifizieren.

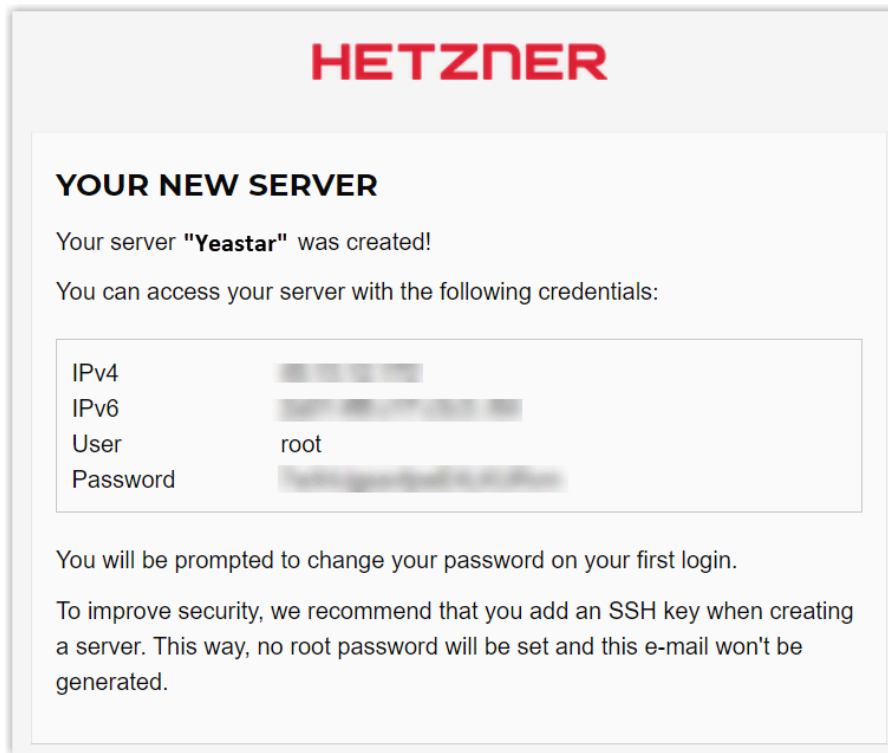
6. Klicken Sie unten rechts auf **Create & Buy now**, um den Server zu erstellen.

Sie erhalten eine E-Mail mit den Zugangsdaten, wie unten dargestellt.



**Note:**

Notieren Sie sich den Benutzernamen **root** und das Passwort, das sie später zum Einloggen auf dem Server benötigt werden.

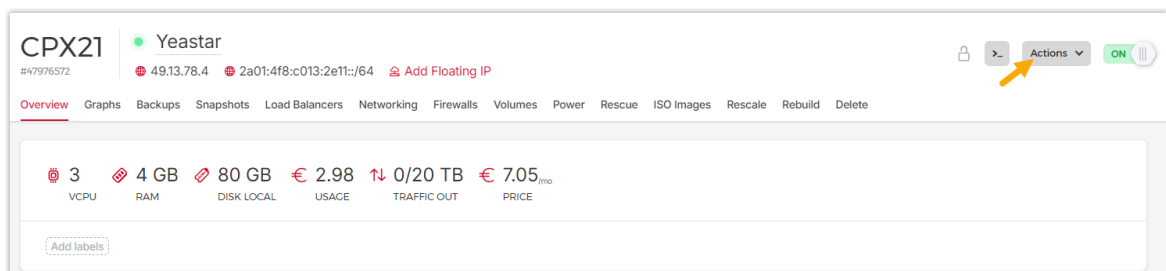


### Schritt 3. Installieren Sie die Yeastar P-Series Software Edition auf dem Server

1. Klicken Sie auf den erstellten Server.

Sie werden zur Detailseite des Servers weitergeleitet.

2. Klicken Sie oben rechts auf die Schaltfläche "Konsole".



Das Konsolenfenster wird erscheinen.

3. Melden Sie sich auf Ihrem Server an.

- a. Geben Sie im Konsolenfenster den username und password ein, die Sie per E-Mail erhalten haben.

```
Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS server-1 tty1
```

```
server-1 login: root
Password:
```

b. Ändern Sie das anfängliche Passwort.

```
Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS server-1 tty1
```

```
server-1 login: root
Password:
```

```
You are required to change your password immediately (administrator enforced)
Changing password for root.
Current password:
New password:
Retype new password:
```

4. Führen Sie die folgenden Befehle nacheinander aus, um die Yeastar P-Series Software Edition zu installieren.



### Important:

Überprüfen Sie den Befehl, den Sie einfügen, doppelt, da die Hetzner-Konsole das Format möglicherweise ändert.

```
root@server-1:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/hetzner-install-pse.sh
--2024-05-22 10:57:22-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/hetzner-install-pse.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 1600 (1.6K) [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'hetzner-install-pse.sh'

hetzner-install-pse.sh 100%[=====] 1.56K --.-KB/s in 0s

2024-05-22 10:57:23 (68.6 MB/s) - 'hetzner-install-pse.sh' saved [1600/1600]

root@server-1:~# chmod +x hetzner-install-pse.sh
root@server-1:~# ./hetzner-install-pse.sh
--2024-05-22 11:02:50-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/image/cloudpse/83.14.0.24.bin
```

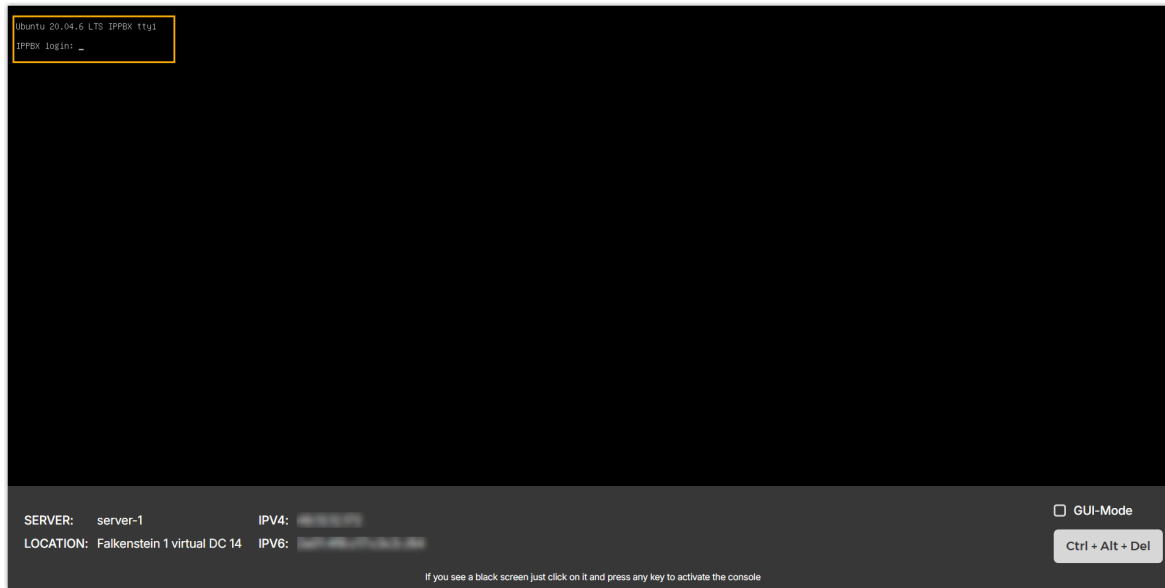
a. `wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/hetzner-install-pse.sh`

b. `chmod +x hetzner-install-pse.sh`

c. `./hetzner-install-pse.sh`

5. Warten Sie, bis der Installationsprozess abgeschlossen ist.

Wenn ein `IPPBX login` angezeigt wird, zeigt dies an, dass die P-Series Software Edition aktiv ist oder darauf wartet, dass Sie eine Aktion ausführen.



## Ergebnis

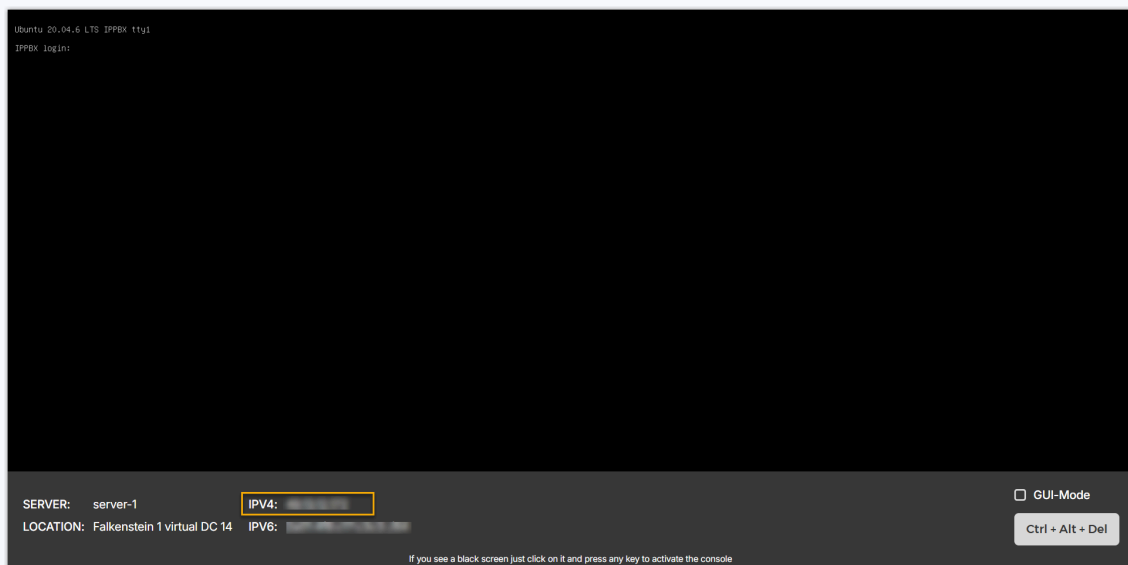
Die Yeastar P-Series Software Edition wurde erfolgreich installiert.

Öffnen Sie einen Webbrowser, geben Sie die IP-Adresse der PBX in die Adressleiste ein und drücken Sie **Enter**.



### Note:

Die IP-Adresse des PBX ist die IPv4-Adresse, die am unteren Rand des Fensters angezeigt wird.





Sie werden auf das Webportal des PBX geleitet und es startet der Installationsassistent der Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

## Was als nächstes zu tun ist

Die Yeastar P-Series Software Edition ist inaktiv und noch nicht einsatzbereit. Um das PBX zu aktivieren, lesen Sie bitte die [Activate and Initially Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition from Web GUI](#).



### Important:

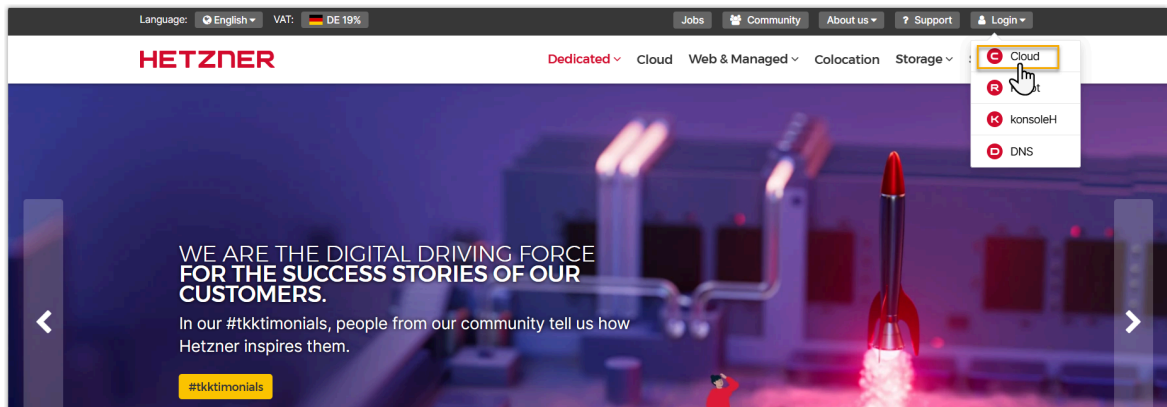
Nachdem die P-Series Software Edition aktiviert wurde, sollten Sie beim nächsten Mal, wenn Sie auf das PBX über SSH zugreifen möchten, den Benutzernamen `support` und das Konsolenpasswort verwenden, die konfiguriert wurden (**Sicherheit > Sicherheitseinstellungen > Konsole/SSH-Zugang > Konsole > Passwort der Konsole**).

## Installare l'edizione software Yeastar P-Series su Hetzner utilizzando il comando Wget

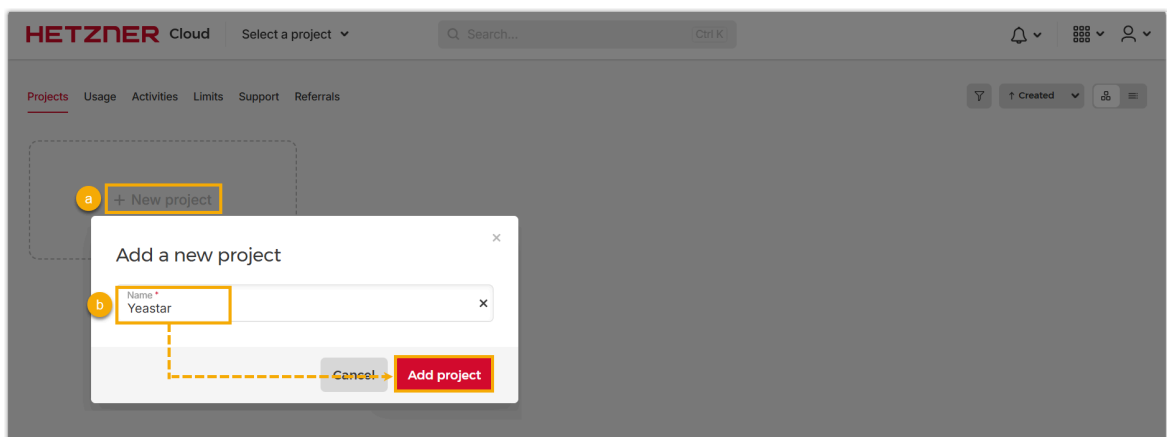
Hetzner è una piattaforma di cloud hosting, dove è possibile creare ed eseguire macchine virtuali. Questo argomento descrive come installare l'edizione software Yeastar P-Series su Hetzner utilizzando il comando `wget`.

## Passo 1. Aggiungi un server Hetzner

1. M Accedi alla [Hetzner Cloud Console](#).



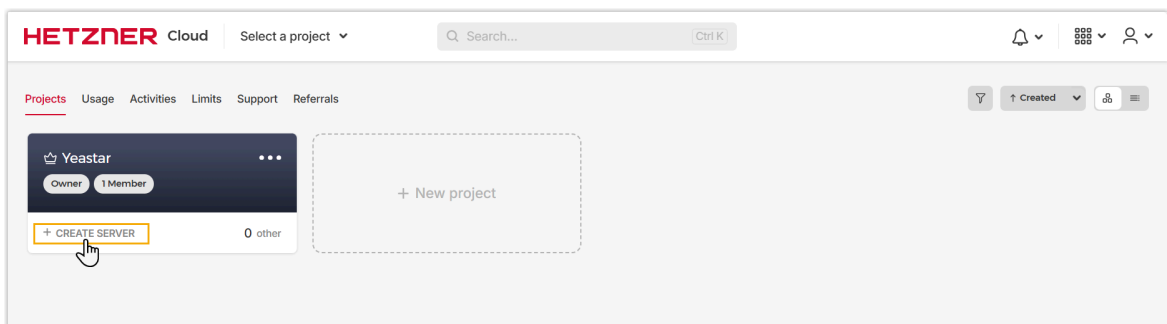
2. Crea un progetto.



a. Sotto la scheda **Projects**, clicca su **New project**.

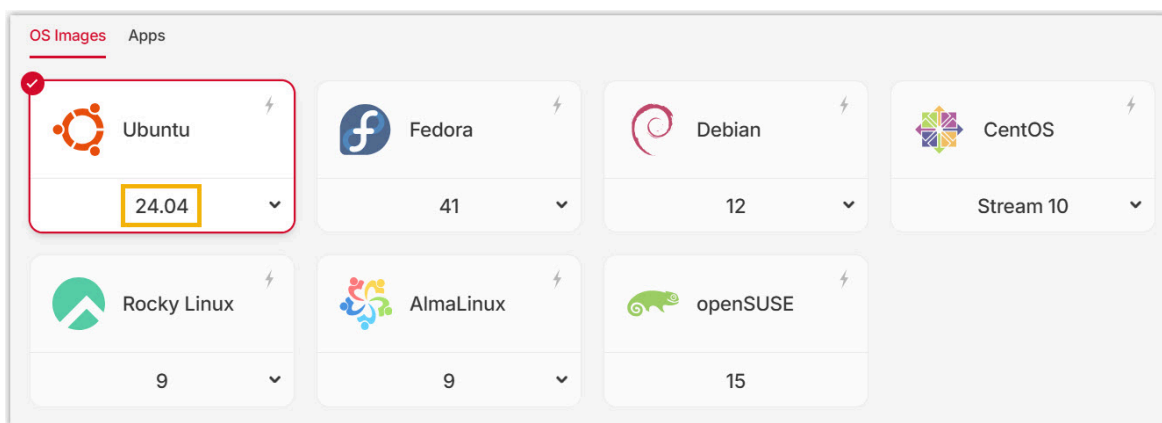
b. Nel campo **Name**, inserisci un nome per aiutarti a identificare il progetto, quindi clicca su **Add project**.

3. Clicca su **CREATE SERVER**, per aggiungere un nuovo server.



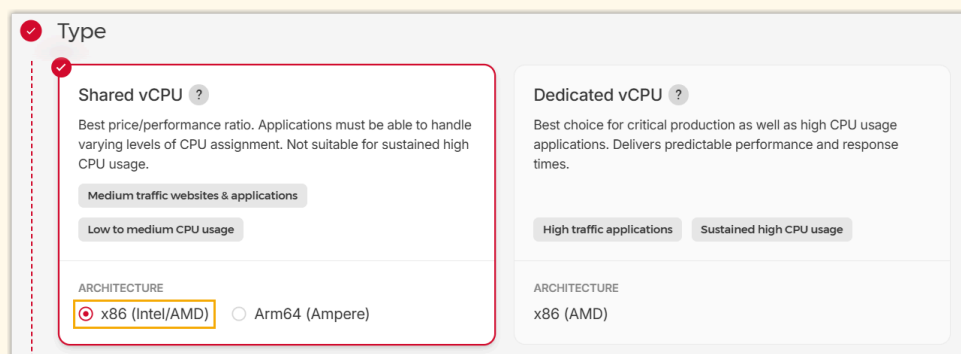
## Passo 2. Configura il server

1. Nella sezione **Location**, seleziona una regione a te più vicina.
2. Nella sezione **Image**, scegli il sistema **Ubuntu** con versione **24.04 or 20.04**.



3. Nella sezione **Type**, seleziona il tipo di CPU e le specifiche del server.
  - a. Seleziona **Shared vCPU** o **Dedicated vCPU** in base alle tue necessità.


**Important:**  
Se selezioni **Shared vCPU**, scegli l'architettura **x86 (Intel/AMD)**.




- b. Seleziona la dimensione del server in base alle **Extensions (EXT)** e alle **Concurrent Calls (CC)** del tuo sistema PBX.

|      | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|------|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU | 2                    | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |

|         |                               | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Memory  |                               | 2 GB                 | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call<br>Recording<br>Disabled | 40 GB                | 40 GB                        | 50 GB                          | 100 GB                           | 200 GB                             |                                |
|         | Call<br>Recording<br>Enabled  | Recommended: 1 TB    |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |


**Tip:**  
1 GB of storage holds approximately 1000 minutes of recorded calls. You can set up the storage based on your recording usage.

4. Nella sezione **Networking**, abilita sia **IPv4** pubblico che **Public IPv6**.


**Networking**

Choose from three networking options for your server. You can also create servers without a public network. If you want to disable the public network, you need to select a private network first. You can also assign existing and available Primary IPs.

☒ **Public IPv4** €  
Primary IPs of type IPv4 cost €0.0008/h, regardless of being attached to a server or not.

☒ **Public IPv6**  
IPv6 addresses are free of charge.

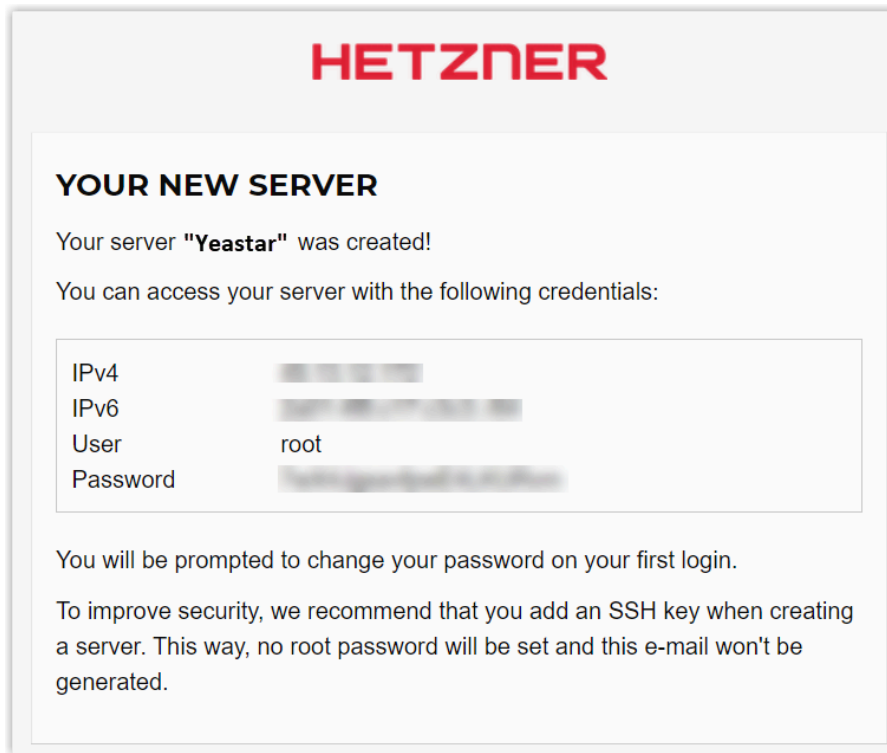
☐ **Private networks**  
Private networks allow your servers to communicate with each other over a dedicated link. You can also disable the public network with this function, so that your server can be reached only within this network. Only networks of the same network zone are available.

5. Scorri verso il basso fino alla sezione **Name**, inserisci un nome per aiutarti a identificare il server.
6. Nell'angolo in basso a destra, clicca su **Create & Buy now** per creare il server. Riceverai un'email con le credenziali, come mostrato di seguito.



**Note:**

Annota il nome utente "root" e la password, poiché ti serviranno in seguito per accedere al server.

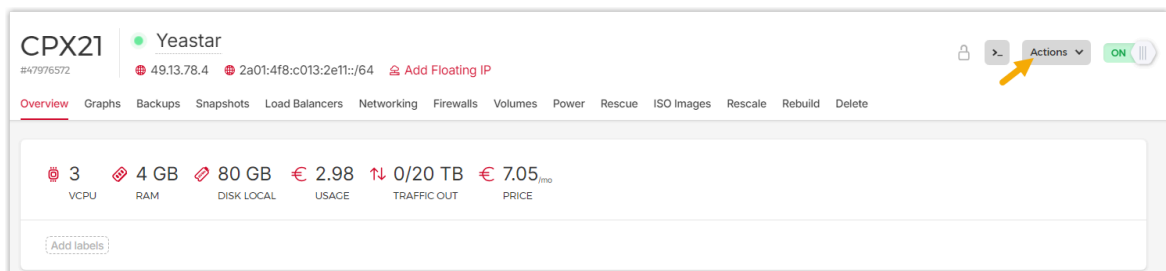


### Passo 3. Installa l'edizione software Yeastar P-Series sul server.

1. Clicca sul server creato.

Verrai reindirizzato alla pagina dei dettagli del server.

2. Nell'angolo in alto a destra, clicca sul pulsante della console.



La finestra della console si aprirà.

3. Accedi al tuo server.

- a. Nella finestra della console, inserisci il [username und password](#) che hai ricevuto via email.

```
Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS server-1 tty1
```

```
server-1 login: root
Password:
```

b. Cambia la password iniziale.

```
Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS server-1 tty1
```

```
server-1 login: root
Password:
```

```
You are required to change your password immediately (administrator enforced)
Changing password for root.
Current password:
New password:
Retype new password:
```

4. Esegui i seguenti comandi in sequenza per installare l'edizione software Yeastar P-Series.



### Important:

Controlla attentamente il comando che incolli, poiché la console Hetzner potrebbe alterare la formattazione.

```
root@server-1:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/hetzner-install-pse.sh
--2024-05-22 10:57:22-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/hetzner-install-pse.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
length: 1600 (1.6k) [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'hetzner-install-pse.sh'

hetzner-install-pse.sh 100%[=====] 1.56K --.-KB/s in 0s

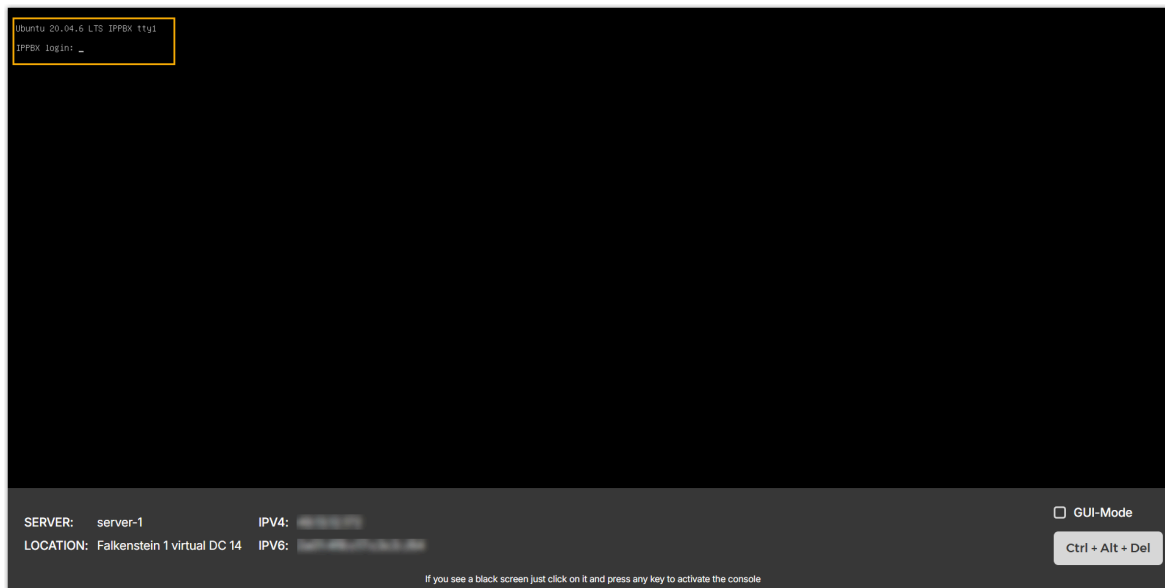
2024-05-22 10:57:23 (68.6 MB/s) - 'hetzner-install-pse.sh' saved [1600/1600]

root@server-1:~# chmod +x hetzner-install-pse.sh
root@server-1:~# ./hetzner-install-pse.sh
--2024-05-22 11:02:50-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/image/cloudpse/83.14.0.24.bin
```

- a. `wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/hetzner-install-pse.sh`
- b. `chmod +x hetzner-install-pse.sh`
- c. `./hetzner-install-pse.sh`

5. Attendi che il processo di installazione sia completato.

Se viene visualizzato un prompt di IPPBX login, significa che l'edizione software P-Series è attiva o sta aspettando che tu esegua un'azione.



## Risultato

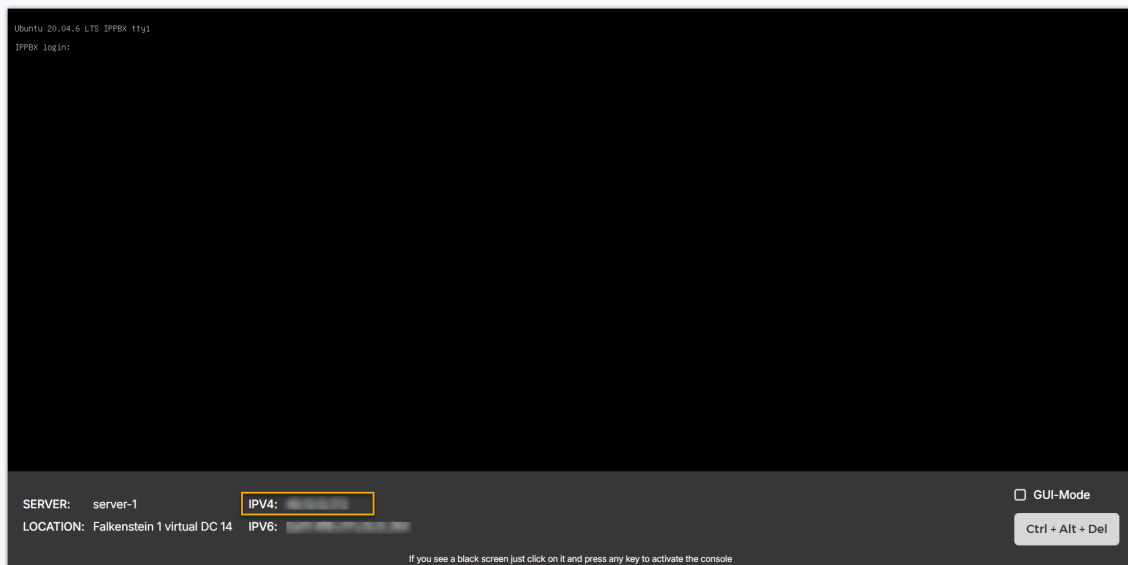
L'edizione software Yeastar P-Series è stata installata con successo.

Apri un browser web, inserisci l'indirizzo IP del PBX nella barra degli indirizzi e premi **Enter**.



### Note:

L'indirizzo IP del PBX è l'indirizzo IPv4 visualizzato in fondo alla finestra.



Accederai al portale web del PBX e entrerai nella procedura guidata di installazione dell'edizione software Yeastar P-Series.

## Cosa fare dopo

L'edizione software Yeastar P-Series è disattivata e non pronta per l'uso. Per attivare il PBX, consulta [Activate and Initially Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition from Web GUI](#).



### Important:

Con l'edizione software P-Series attivata, la prossima volta che vorrai accedere al PBX tramite SSH, dovrai utilizzare il nome utente "support" e la password della console configurata sul portale web del PBX (**Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console > Console Password**).



# Install on Vultr

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Vultr

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on your Vultr server directly from Vultr Marketplace, enabling quick deployment of Yeastar PBX without manual configuration of the deployment environment.

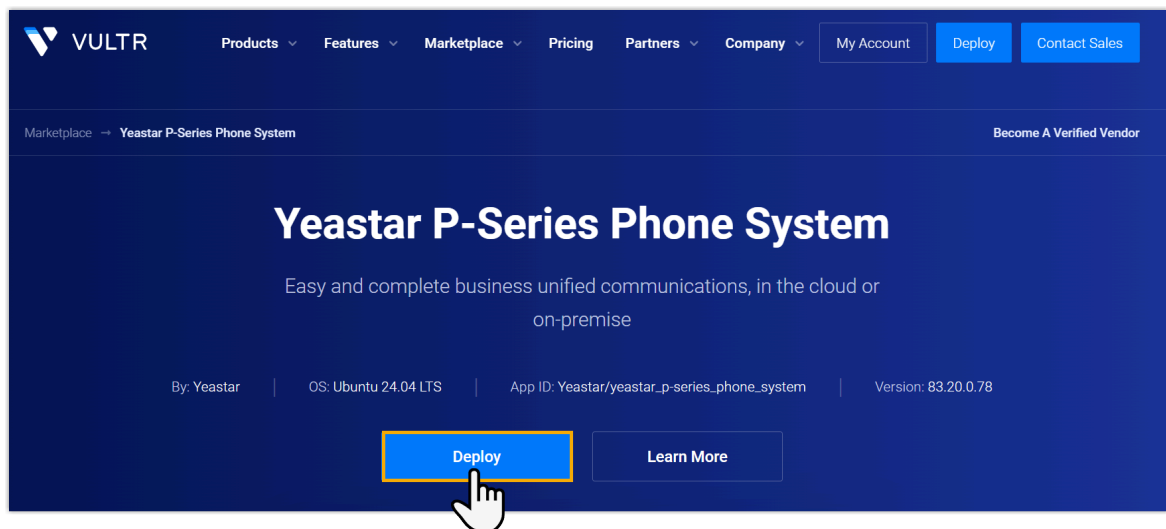


### Note:

This topic demonstrates how to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Vultr with the new interface. If you are using the legacy interface, refer to the video tutorial below.

## Procedure

1. [Access 'Yeastar P-Series Phone System' on Vultr Marketplace](#), then click **Deploy**.



You will be redirected to the server deployment page.

2. On the **Step 1: Select Location & Plan** page, configure the server type, location, and size.
  - a. In the **Choose Type** section, select one of the two server types to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

| Server   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <p>Choose Type</p> <div> <div>Dedicated CPU</div> <div>Cloud GPU</div> <div>Shared CPU</div> <div>Bare Metal</div> </div> <p><b>Shared CPU</b></p> <p>Virtual machines for apps with bursty performance, e.g. low traffic websites, blogs, CMS, dev/test environments, and small databases.</p> <p><a href="#">Learn More About Shared CPU</a></p> | <p>A server with dedicated vCPU that offers stable performance but at a higher cost.</p> <p>A server with shared vCPU that is more cost-effective, but may experience performance fluctuations due to shared resources.</p> |

b. In the **Filter Locations** section, select a server location closest to you.

|               |              |  |
|---------------|--------------|--|
| All Locations | Bangalore IN | Tokyo, Japan (NRT)   |
| Americas      | Delhi NCR IN | <b>Available Services</b> <div> Cloud GPU Dedicated CPU Shared CPU Bare Metal Container Registry VPC Network DDoS Protection Block Storage File System Load Balancers Kubernetes Engine </div> |
| Europe        | Mumbai IN    |  |
| Australia     | Tel Aviv IL  |  |
| Asia          | Osaka JP     |  |
|               | Tokyo JP     |  |
| Africa        | Seoul KR     | <b>Compliance</b> <div> SOC 2 Type 1 SOC 2 Type 2 ISO 27001 PCI-DSS </div>   |

c. In the **Filter Plans** section, select server type and size.

Filter Plans...

i

Cloud Compute

High Frequency

AMD

Intel

High Performance

AMD

Intel

About High Frequency

These VMs offer a higher clock speed (>3Ghz) for the most CPU intensive applications and include ultra fast NVMe storage.

ii

|             | vCPU    | Memory | Storage     | Bandwidth | Price                     |
|-------------|---------|--------|-------------|-----------|---------------------------|
| vhf-1c-1gb  | 1 vCPU  | 1 GB   | 32 GB NVMe  | 1 TB/mo   | \$6.00/mo<br>\$0.009/hr   |
| vhf-1c-2gb  | 1 vCPU  | 2 GB   | 64 GB NVMe  | 2 TB/mo   | \$12.00/mo<br>\$0.018/hr  |
| vhf-2c-2gb  | 2 vCPUs | 2 GB   | 80 GB NVMe  | 3 TB/mo   | \$18.00/mo<br>\$0.027/hr  |
| vhf-2c-4gb  | 2 vCPUs | 4 GB   | 128 GB NVMe | 3 TB/mo   | \$24.00/mo<br>\$0.036/hr  |
| vhf-3c-8gb  | 3 vCPUs | 8 GB   | 256 GB NVMe | 4 TB/mo   | \$48.00/mo<br>\$0.071/hr  |
| vhf-4c-16gb | 4 vCPUs | 16 GB  | 384 GB NVMe | 5 TB/mo   | \$96.00/mo<br>\$0.143/hr  |
| vhf-6c-24gb | 6 vCPUs | 24 GB  | 448 GB NVMe | 6 TB/mo   | \$144.00/mo<br>\$0.214/hr |

i. On the left navigation bar, select a server type.



#### Note:

We recommend **General Purpose** for **Dedicated CPU**, and **Intel** for **Shared CPU**. You can choose a different server type as needed.


ii. On the right pane, select server size based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                         | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5<br>CC)  | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2   | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB  | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB<br>or<br>higher   | 40 GB<br>or<br>higher        | 50 GB<br>or<br>higher          | 100 GB<br>or<br>higher           | 200 GB<br>or<br>higher             |                                |
|         | Call Recording          | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

|         | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5<br>CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Enabled |                            |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

d. At the bottom-right corner, click **Configure**.

### Deploy Summary

**Location**  
 Tokyo, JP

**Shared CPU**  
vhf-2c-2gb

**Cores**  
2 vCPUs

**Memory**  
2 GB

**Storage**  
80 GB

**Image**  
---

**Configure** >

3. On the **Step 2: Configure Software & Deploy Instance** page, select the image and configure the server hostname.

a. Under **Marketplace Apps** tab, search and select Yeastar P-Series Phone System.

Operating System Marketplace Apps ISO/IPXE ISO Library Backup Snapshot

Yeastar P-Series Phone System

Yeastar P-Series Phone System  
On Ubuntu 24.04 LTS

Show: 8 ▾

b. In the **Server 1 Hostname** field, enter a name to help you identify the server.

Server Hostname and Label

Server 1 Hostname P-Series-Software-Edition

Server 1 Label P-Series-Software-Edition

c. **Optional:** Set up additional features according to your needs.

Additional Features

☒ **Public IPv4**  
If checked, an IPv4 address will be assigned to the instance. Public IPv6 must be enabled to disable IPv4.

☐ **Public IPv6**  
If checked, an IPv6 address will be assigned to the instance.

☐ **VPC Network** [Select Options](#)  
If you have VPCs in this region, you can select one below. Otherwise a default VPC will be created.

☐ **Automatic Backups** [\\$3.60/mo](#)  
[Backups](#) enable easy recovery from a disaster by spinning up a new instance from a saved image. Highly recommend for mission-critical systems.

☐ **DDoS Protection** [\\$10.00/mo](#)  
[DDoS Protection](#) adds a layer of protection to ensure consistent performance and uninterrupted system access, even when targeted by Distributed Denial of Service attacks.

☐ **Limited User Login**  
If checked, credentials for a limited user (linuxuser) will be configured instead of the root user. The linuxuser account will have sudo access.



☐ **Cloud-Init User Data**  
[Cloud-Init User Data](#) is an advanced feature that automates the initial setup and customization of Linux cloud instances upon their first boot.

4. At the bottom-right corner, click **Deploy**.

It takes a few minutes to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

## Result

The server status shows **Running**, indicating that the Vultr server is successfully deployed with Yeastar P-Series Software Edition installed.



| Cloud Compute            |   |   |   |         |                                       |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Name                     |   | OS  | Location  | Charges | Status                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <b>P-Series-Software-Edition</b><br>2048.00 MB High Frequency - 202.182.126.178 |  |  Tokyo | \$0.03  | <span>Running</span> <span>...</span> |

Open a web browser, enter the PBX's public IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://202.182.126.178:8088`), and press **Enter**.

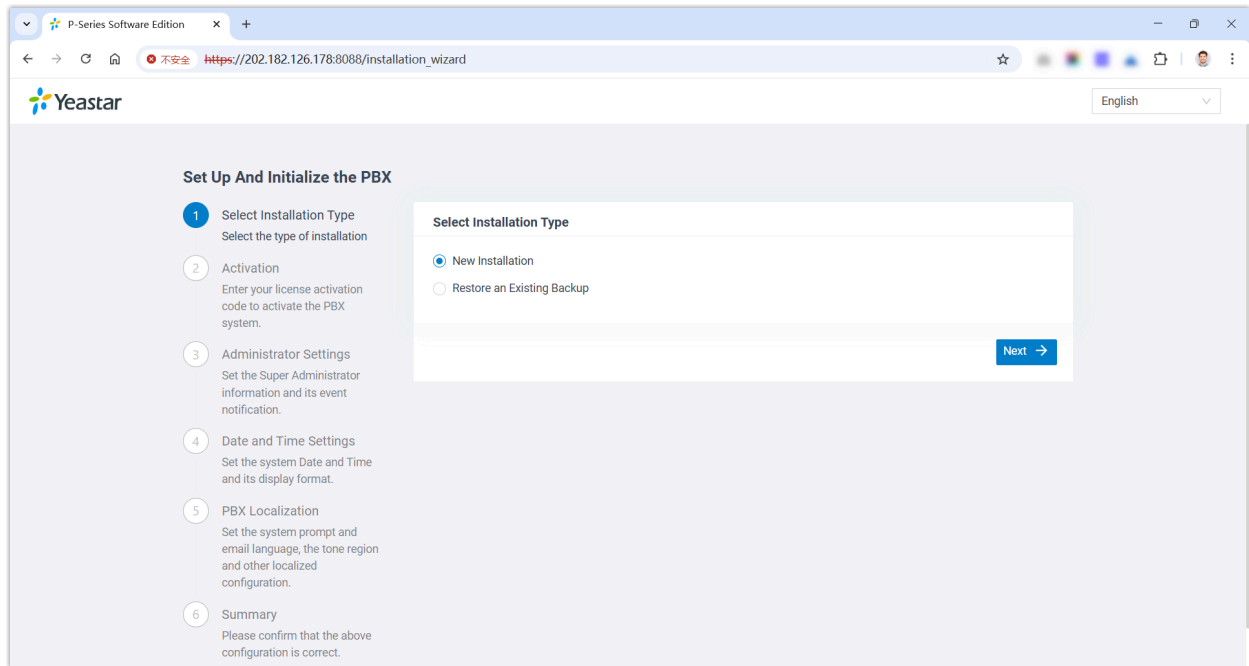


### Note:

PBX's IP address is the IPv4 address for the Cloud Instance.

| Cloud Compute            |   |   |   |         |                                       |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Name                     |   | OS  | Location  | Charges | Status                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <b>P-Series-Software-Edition</b><br>544ac767-8d70-4c94-8594-f5b726dd3238 <div>             Copy IP Address<br/> <span>202.182.126.178</span> </div> |  |  Tokyo | \$0.03  | <span>Running</span> <span>...</span> |

You will access the PBX web portal and enter the installation wizard of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



## What to do next

1. Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

Continue with the [installation wizard](#) in the Web GUI. This method only supports to complete the settings included in the wizard.

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

- a. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
- b. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).

2. To ensure remote extensions can register and function properly, and users can access the PBX via the public URL provided in the system email, you need to perform one of the following actions:
  - Enable [Fully Qualified Domain Name \(FQDN\)](#) for the PBX and [allow extensions to use FQDN for remote registration](#).

- Configure [Public IP and Ports](#) on the PBX and enable remote registration for extensions (Path: **Extension and Trunk > Extension > Security > Allow Remote Registration**).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 9. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 10. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```



# Install on Voyager

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Voyager

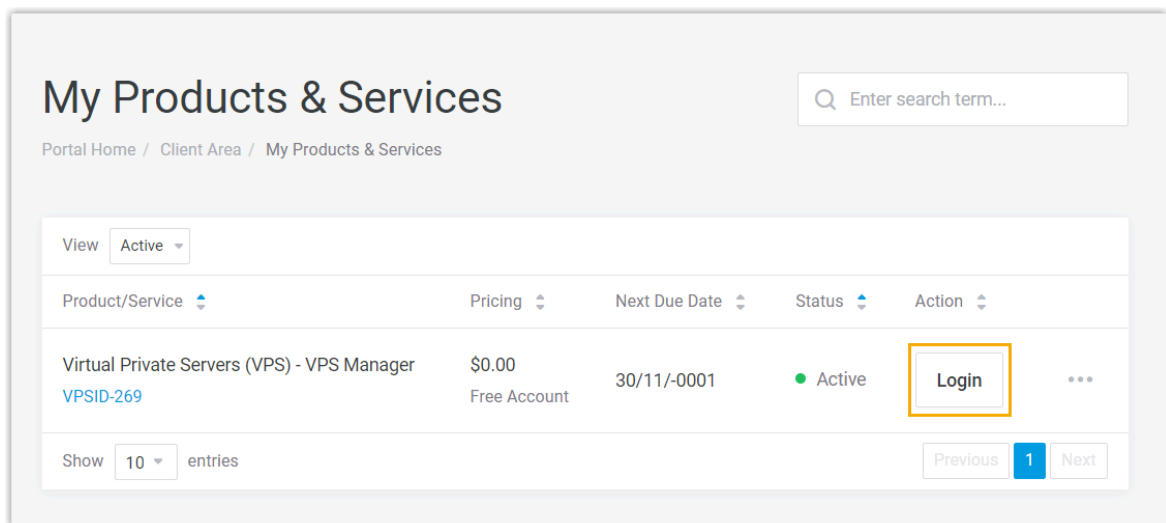
You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition directly using the pre-installed application on Voyager, enabling quick deployment of Yeastar PBX without manual configuration of the deployment environment. This topic describes how to deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Voyager.

### Prerequisites

You have purchased a VPS (Virtual Private Server) on Voyager.

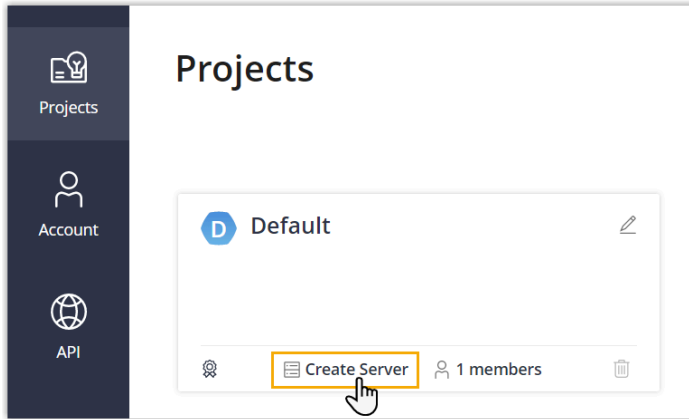
### Procedure

1. Log in to your Voyager hosting account on [Voyager](#).
2. In the **Product/Service** list, click **Login** beside your VPS.

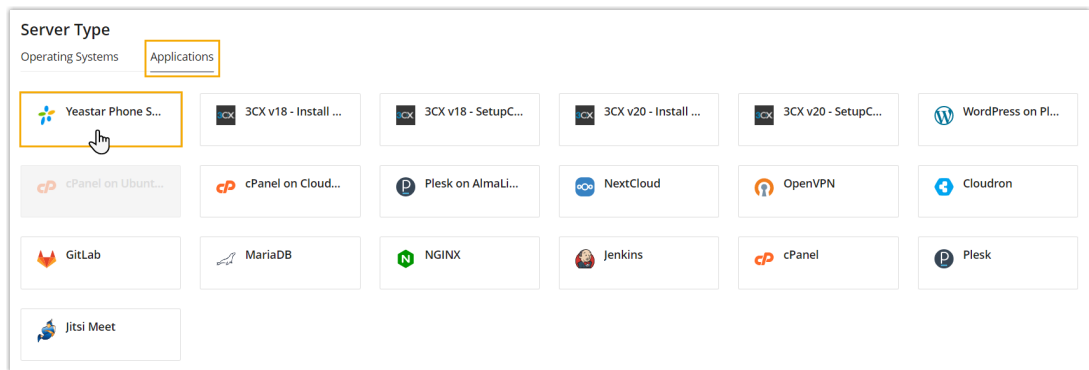


You are redirected to the VPS Manager Portal.

3. In the **Projects** tab, click **Create Server** on your project.



4. On the **Create Server** page, do as follows.
- In the **Location** section, select a data center where the server will be hosted.
  - In the **Server Type** section, go to the **Applications** tab, then select the pre-installed application **Yeastar Phone System**.



- In the **Plan** section, select the server size based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                                       | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                                       | 2                       | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                                       | 2 GB                    | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call<br>Recordi<br>ng<br>Disable<br>d | 40 GB                   | 40 GB                        | 50 GB                          | 100 GB                           | 200 GB                             |                                |

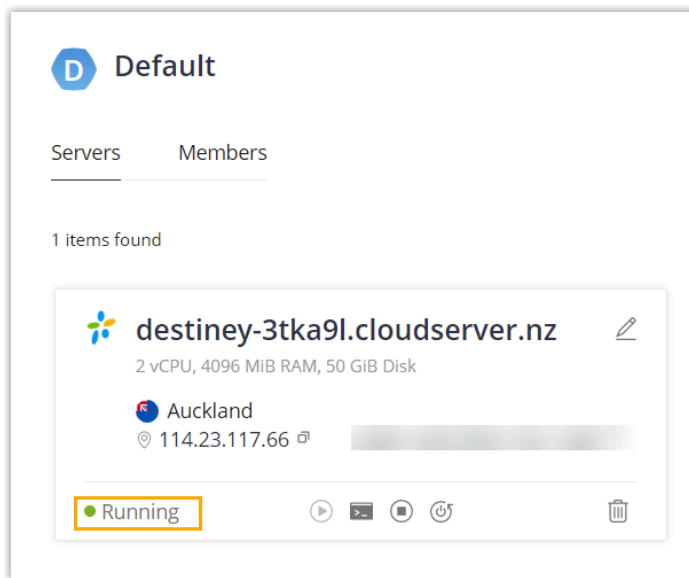
|  |                                  | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|--|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | Call<br>Recordi<br>ng<br>Enabled | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

d. Edit other settings according to your need.

e. At the bottom of the webpage, click **Create & Buy now**.

## Result

It takes several minutes for the server to be created and launched; when the server's status displays **Running**, it indicates that Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

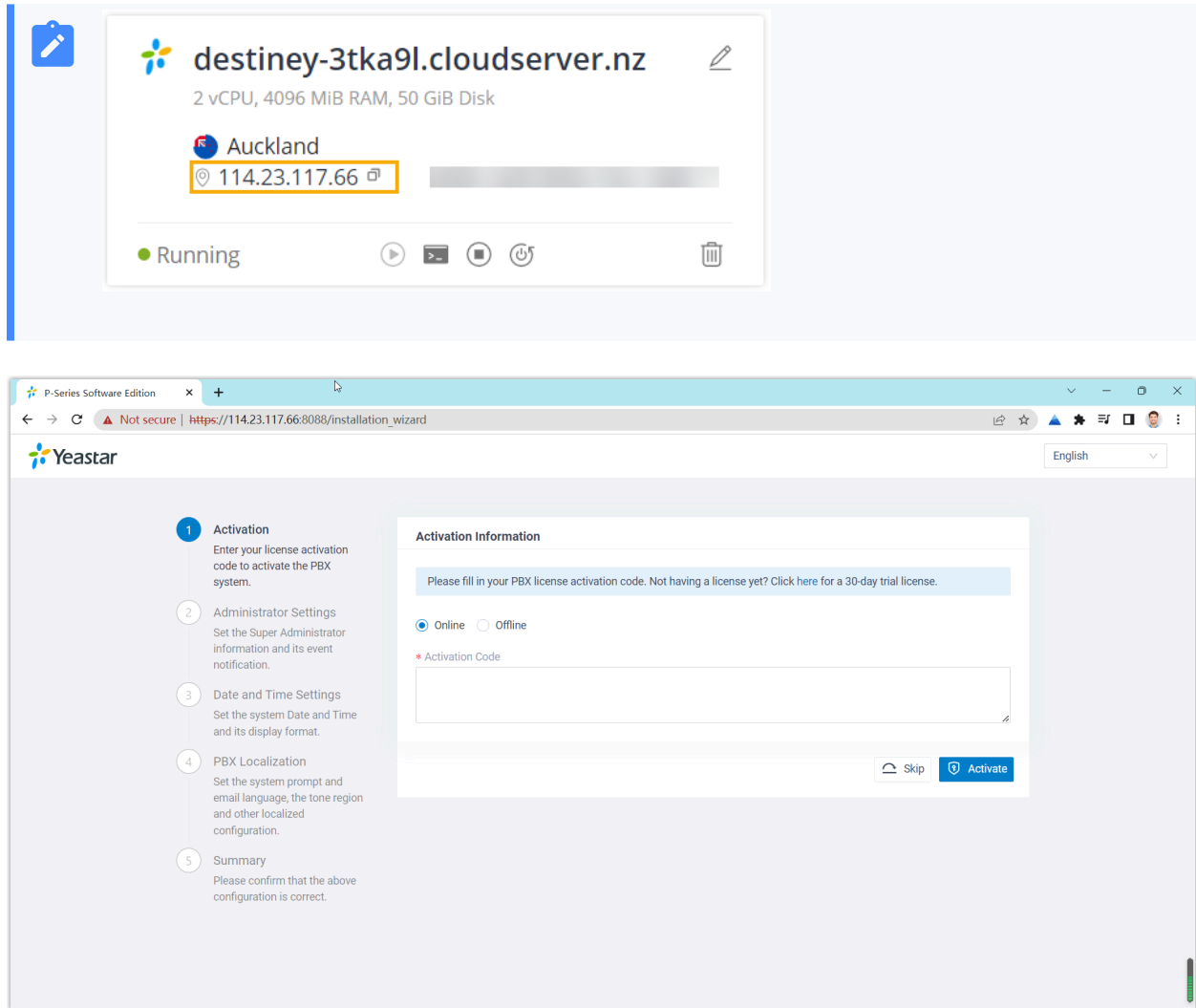


Open a web browser, enter PBX's IP address and port in the address bar, then press **Enter**.



### Note:

You can obtain the IP address from the server details.



## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

Continue with the [installation wizard](#) in the Web GUI. This method only supports to complete the settings included in the wizard.

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 11. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 12. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

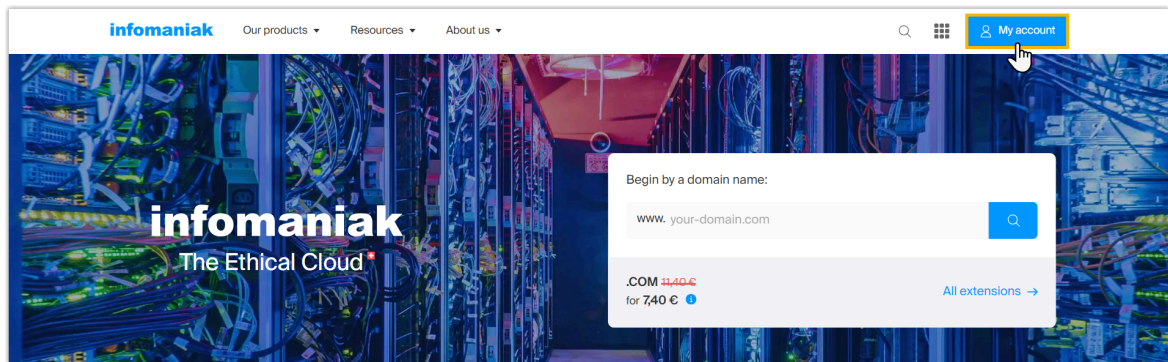
# Install on Infomaniak

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Infomaniak

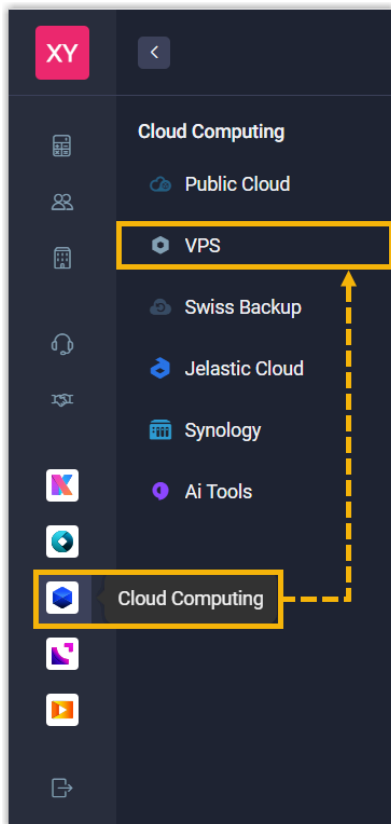
You can host and manage Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Infomaniak using command line and leverage your Infomaniak knowledge to stay in full control of your PBX deployment.

### Step 1. Purchase a server

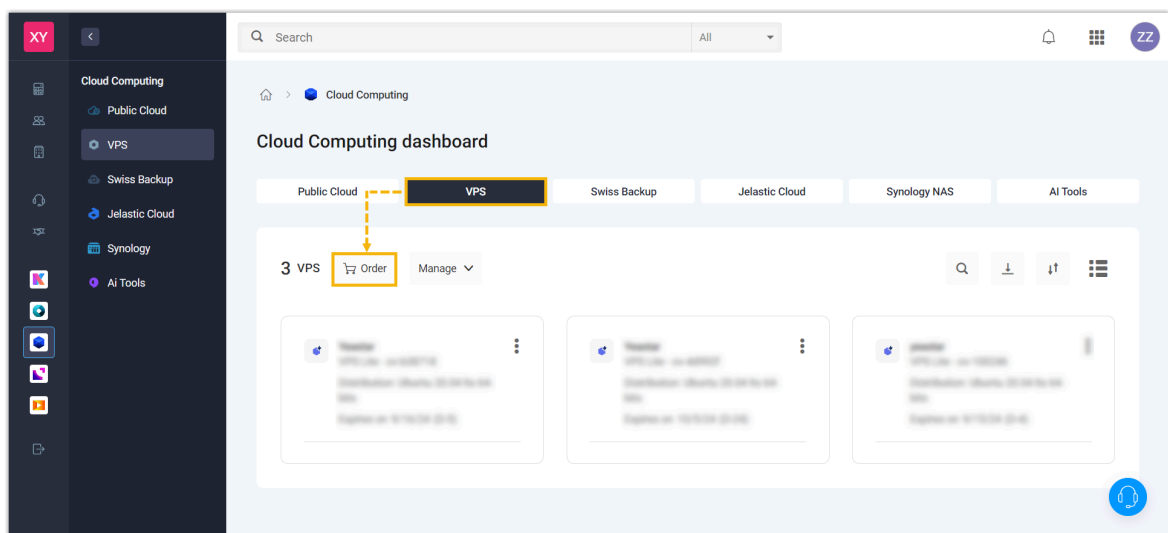
1. Access [Infomaniak](https://infomaniak.com), then click **My account** at the top-right corner to log in.



2. On the left navigation bar, click **Cloud Computing**, then click **VPS**.




3. Under **VPS** tab, click **Order**.



4. Choose the desired server type.

In this example, we choose VPS Lite.

What type of cloud server do you need?




### VPS Lite

Start your project on a Linux/Windows server and upgrade to our VPS packages as soon as you feel the need.

From **3,00 €** /month

[Choose](#)

- From 1 CPU and 2 GB of RAM
- From 20 GB of SSD disk space



### VPS Cloud

Manage your server autonomously with the version of Windows or Linux that suits you best.

From **29,00 €** /month

[Choose](#)

- From 4 CPU and 12 GB of RAM
- From 250 GB of SSD disk space
- 1 snapshot

5. Enter a name to help you identify the server, then click **Approve**.

Name your cloud server

Cloud server name \*


YeastarTest


\*Required field

[Approve](#)

6. Choose **Linux** as the operating system.




Which operating system would you like to use? 



**Linux**

Choose



**Windows**

Choose

7. Select the server specifications based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

What initial configuration do you want for your cloud server?

**3,00 € /month**

- 1 CPU
- 2 GB RAM
- 20 GB disk space

Choose

**6,00 € /month**

- 2 CPU
- 2 GB RAM
- 40 GB disk space

Choose

**8,00 € /month**

- 2 CPU
- 4 GB RAM
- 60 GB disk space

Choose

**10,00 € /month**

- 4 CPU
- 4 GB RAM
- 80 GB disk space

Choose

**20,00 € /month**

Choose

|         |                         | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC)  | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500 EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000 EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---------|-------------------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2   | 2                      | 4                        | 6                          | 8                            | Contact Yeastar          |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB  | 4 GB                   | 4 GB                     | 8 GB                       | 16 GB                        |                          |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB   | 40 GB                  | 50 GB                    | 100 GB                     | 200 GB                       |                          |
|         | Call Recording          | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                        |                          |                            |                              |                          |

|  |              | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|--|--------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | 9<br>Enabled |                      |                           |                             |                                  |                                    |                                |

8. Select **Ubuntu 24.04 lts 64-bits** or **Ubuntu 20.04 lts 64-bits**, then click **Approve**.

Which version would you like to install?

Ubuntu


- 24.04 lts 64-bits
- 23.04 lts 64-bits
- 21.10 64-bits
- 22.04 lts 64-bits
- 20.04 lts 64-bits

9. Choose an SSH key for the server.

In this example, we choose to generate a new key.


a. Click **Choose** on **Generate new key**.

Which SSH key would you like to use?




Generate new key

Choose



Import a key

Choose



Choose a key from my key store

Choose

b. Enter a name to help you identify the key, then click **SAVE**.

### Registering private key

The private key, coupled with the public key, is unique to you and will be requested when you connect to your cloud server. It's therefore vital to keep it secret. In addition to this registration, the public key can be added to your keychain.

Name of the key \*

An SSH key pair is generated and displayed on the page; The private key is automatically downloaded to your computer as a `.txt` file.

### Generate a new key

Public key \*

```
ssh-rsa  
AAAAB3
```

[Add to my key store](#)

Private key

```
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----  
MIIEpA
```

[Download the private key](#)

- c. Click **Approve**.
10. Choose the desired billing cycle.

How long will we be working together?


|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1 month</p> <p><b>6,00 €</b> /month</p> <p>Choose</p> | <p>1 year <b>-10%</b></p> <p><b>5,40 €</b> /month</p> <p>64,80 € for 1 year</p> <p>Choose</p> |
|--|---|

11. Proceed to complete payment.

## Step 2. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the server



1. Obtain the IP address of the server.

a. Click **TRACK MY ORDER**.



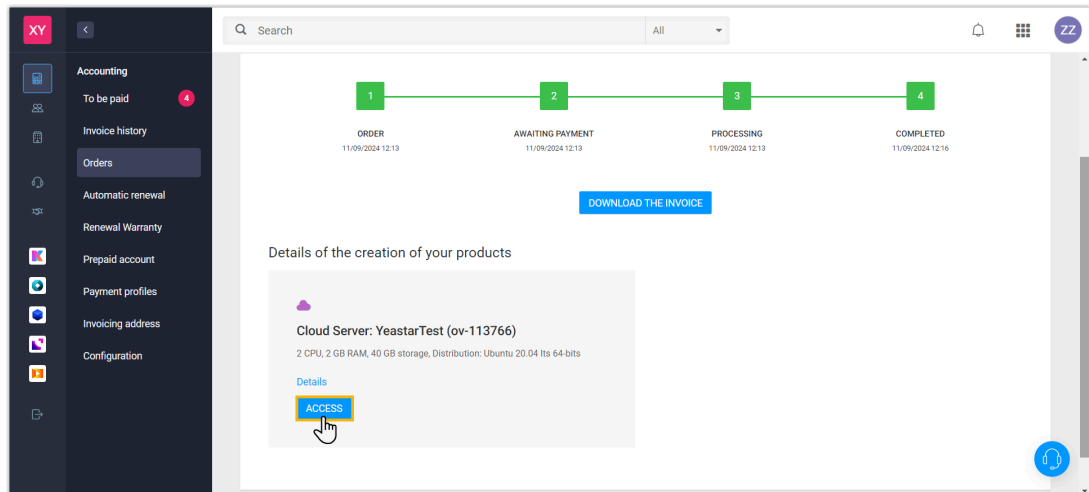
Thank you for your trust, we are pleased to have the opportunity to work with you!

Your order has been registered: a confirmation email has been sent to you.  
Feel free to check out our [Blog](#).

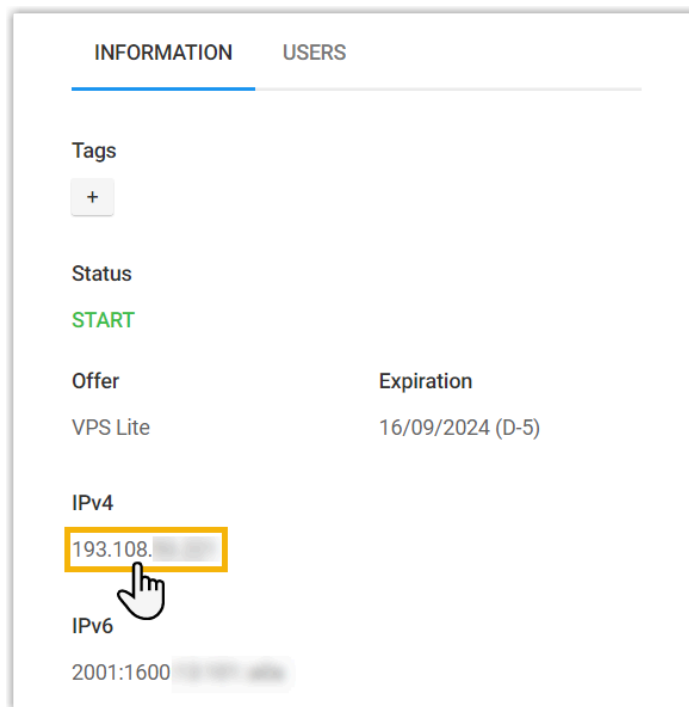
 Invoice 5865892 

**TRACK MY ORDER**

b. At the bottom-left corner, click **ACCESS**.



c. Under **INFORMATION** tab, copy and note down the IPv4 address.



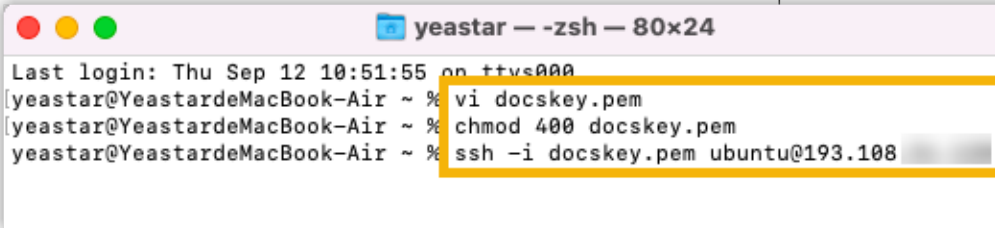
2. Connect to the server via SSH.

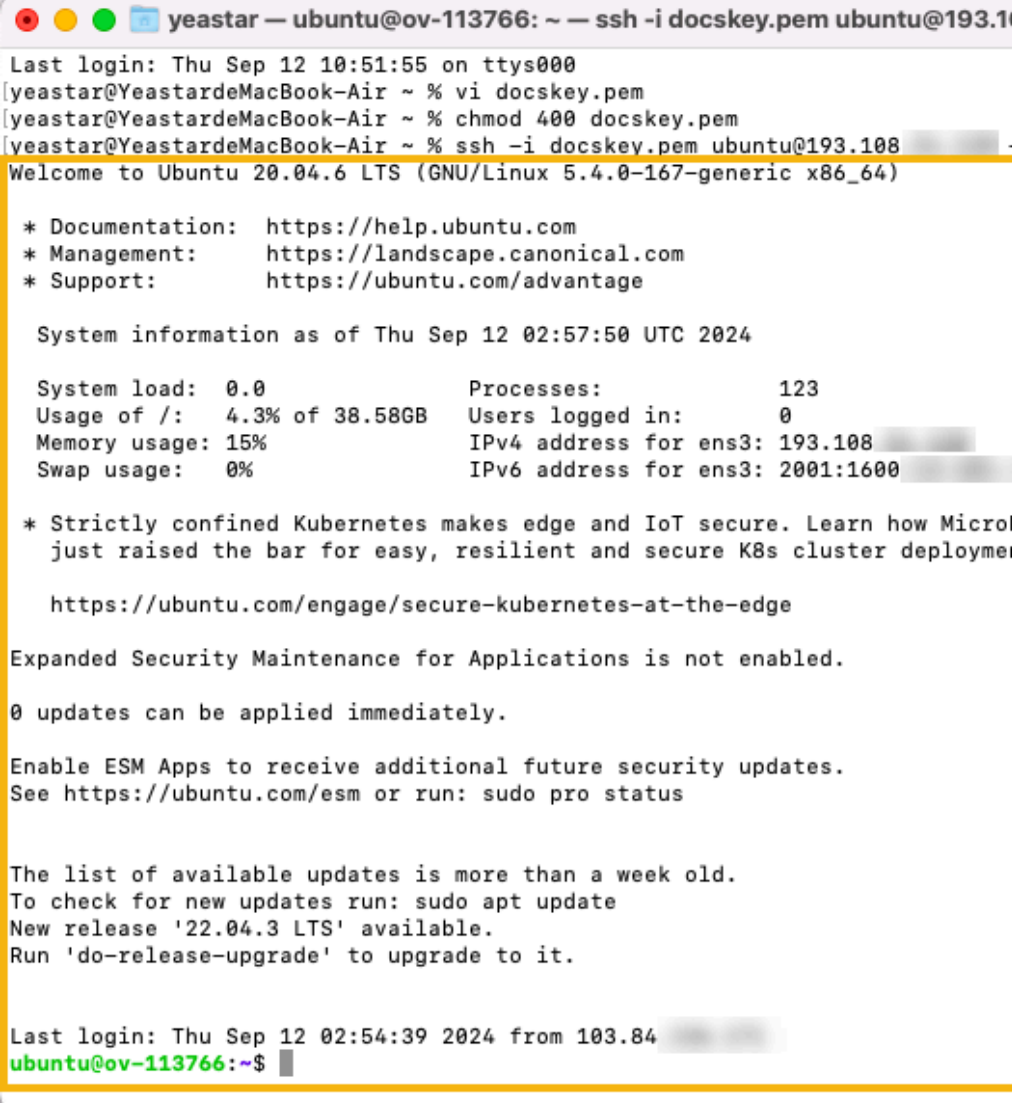


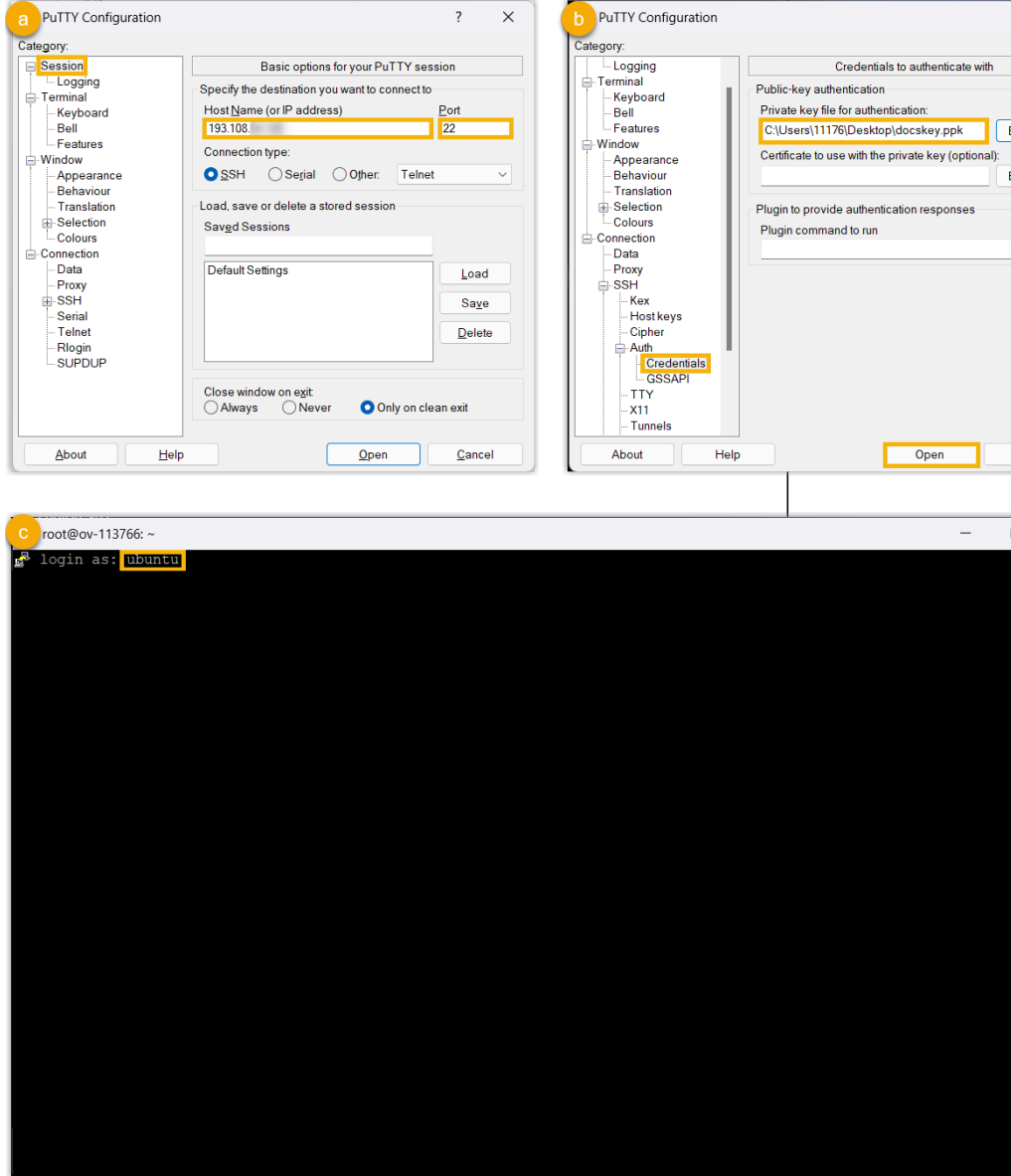
**Tip:**

For more information, see [Running a command with root privileges](#).

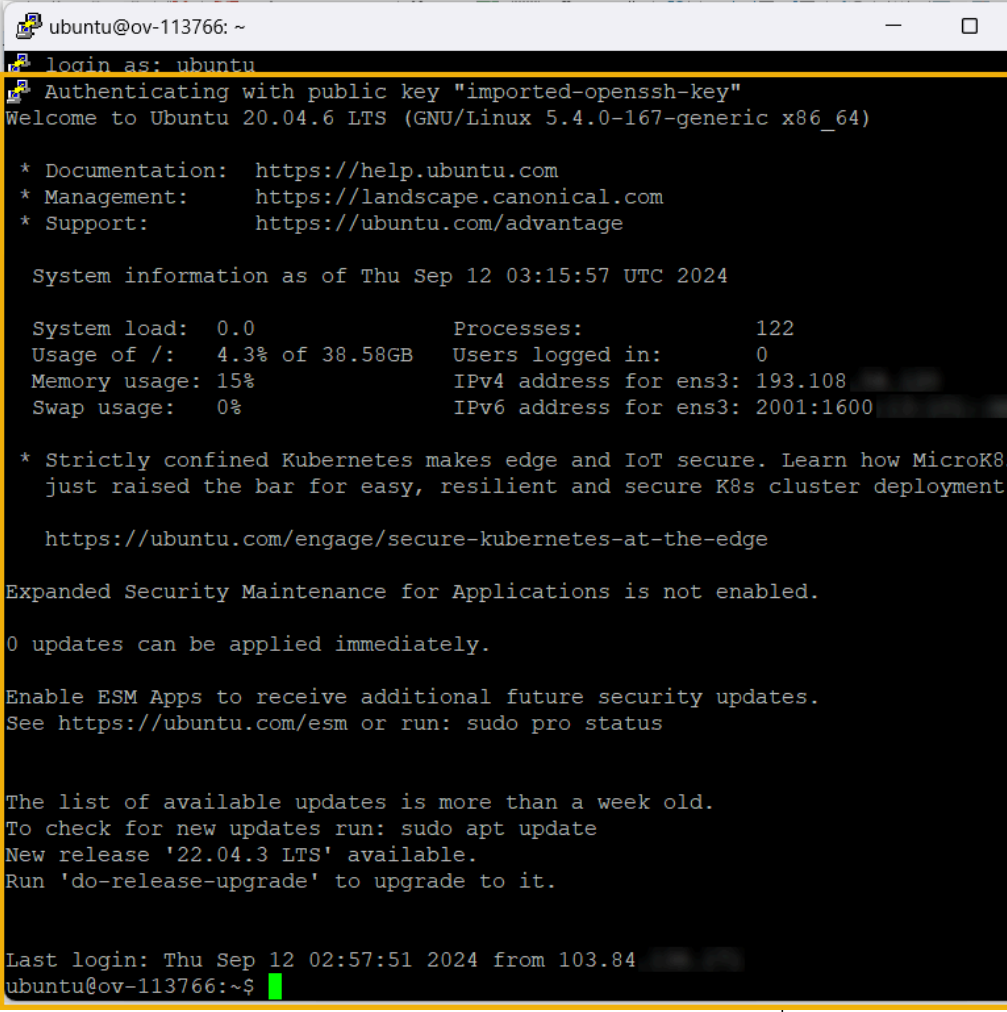
- [Connect to the server via SSH on macOS or Linux](#)
- [Connect to the server via SSH on Windows](#)

| Scenario  | Instruction  |
|---|--|
| Connect to the server via SSH on macOS or Linux | <div>In this example, we open Terminal on Mac and run the following commands:</div> <div></div> <div><div>a. Run <code>vi {key_filename}.pem</code> to create a <code>.pem</code> file and paste the private key.</div><div>b. Run <code>chmod 400 {key_filename}.pem</code> to grant the read permission.</div><div>c. Run <code>ssh -i {key_filename}.pem ubuntu@<u>ip_v4_address_of_the_server</u> -p22</code> to connect to the server.</div></div> <div>If the connection is established, the following result will be printed in Terminal.</div> |

| Scenario                                 | Instruction  |
|--|--|
|  |  <pre> yeastar — ubuntu@ov-113766: ~ — ssh -i docskey.pem ubuntu@193.108.100.100 Last login: Thu Sep 12 10:51:55 on ttys000 [yeastar@YeastardeMacBook-Air ~ % vi docskey.pem [yeastar@YeastardeMacBook-Air ~ % chmod 400 docskey.pem [yeastar@YeastardeMacBook-Air ~ % ssh -i docskey.pem ubuntu@193.108.100.100 Welcome to Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS (GNU/Linux 5.4.0-167-generic x86_64)   * Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com  * Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com  * Support:       https://ubuntu.com/advantage  System information as of Thu Sep 12 02:57:50 UTC 2024  System load:  0.0               Processes:            123 Usage of /:   4.3% of 38.58GB   Users logged in:     0 Memory usage: 15%              IPv4 address for ens3: 193.108.100.100 Swap usage:   0%               IPv6 address for ens3: 2001:1600::1   * Strictly confined Kubernetes makes edge and IoT secure. Learn how MicroK8s    just raised the bar for easy, resilient and secure K8s cluster deployment.     https://ubuntu.com/engage/secure-kubernetes-at-the-edge  Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.  0 updates can be applied immediately.  Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates. See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status  The list of available updates is more than a week old. To check for new updates run: sudo apt update New release '22.04.3 LTS' available. Run 'do-release-upgrade' to upgrade to it.  Last login: Thu Sep 12 02:54:39 2024 from 103.84.192.100 ubuntu@ov-113766:~\$ </pre> |
| Connect to the server via SSH on Windows | In this example, we use PuTTYgen to convert the <a href="#">private key file</a> , then open PuTTY to perform the following operations:  |

| Scenario | Instruction  |
|----------|--|
|          |  <p>a. Enter the server's IPv4 address and port 22.</p> <p>b. Upload the converted private key file.</p> <p>c. Enter <code>ubuntu</code>.</p> <p>If the connection is established, the following result will be printed in PuTTY.</p> |



| Scenario | Instruction   |
|----------|---|
|          |  <pre>ubuntu@ov-113766: ~<br/>login as: ubuntu<br/>Authenticating with public key "imported-openssh-key"<br/>Welcome to Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS (GNU/Linux 5.4.0-167-generic x86_64)<br/><br/>* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com<br/>* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com<br/>* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/advantage<br/><br/>System information as of Thu Sep 12 03:15:57 UTC 2024<br/><br/>System load:  0.0           Processes:            122<br/>Usage of /:   4.3% of 38.58GB Users logged in:      0<br/>Memory usage: 15%          IPv4 address for ens3: 193.108<br/>Swap usage:   0%           IPv6 address for ens3: 2001:1600<br/><br/>* Strictly confined Kubernetes makes edge and IoT secure. Learn how MicroK8s<br/>  just raised the bar for easy, resilient and secure K8s cluster deployment<br/><br/>  https://ubuntu.com/engage/secure-kubernetes-at-the-edge<br/><br/>Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.<br/><br/>0 updates can be applied immediately.<br/><br/>Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.<br/>See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status<br/><br/>The list of available updates is more than a week old.<br/>To check for new updates run: sudo apt update<br/>New release '22.04.3 LTS' available.<br/>Run 'do-release-upgrade' to upgrade to it.<br/><br/>Last login: Thu Sep 12 02:57:51 2024 from 103.84<br/>ubuntu@ov-113766:~\$</pre> |

3. Run commands as an administrator and change root password.

```

root@ov-113766: ~
* Management:      https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:         https://ubuntu.com/advantage

System information as of Thu Sep 12 03:15:57 UTC 2024

System load:  0.0           Processes:            122
Usage of /:   4.3% of 38.58GB Users logged in:        0
Memory usage: 15%          IPv4 address for ens3: 193.108
Swap usage:   0%           IPv6 address for ens3: 2001:1600

* Strictly confined Kubernetes makes edge and IoT secure. Learn how MicroK8s
  just raised the bar for easy, resilient and secure K8s cluster deployment.

  https://ubuntu.com/engage/secure-kubernetes-at-the-edge

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The list of available updates is more than a week old.
To check for new updates run: sudo apt update
New release '22.04.3 LTS' available.
Run 'do-release-upgrade' to upgrade to it.

Last login: Thu Sep 12 02:57:51 2024 from 103.84
ubuntu@ov-113766:~$ sudo -i
root@ov-113766:~# passwd
New password:
Retype new password:
passwd: password updated successfully
root@ov-113766:~#

```

- a. Run `sudo -i` to switch to the root user.
  - b. Run `passwd` and change the password on the server.
4. Run the following commands to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

```

a root@ov-113766:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/vpslite-inst
all-pse.sh
--2024-09-12 03:36:13-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/vpslite-in
stall-pse.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203
.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203
.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 876 [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'vpslite-install-pse.sh'

vpslite-install-pse.sh      100%[=====]      876  --.-KB/s   in 0s

2024-09-12 03:36:14 (339 MB/s) - 'vpslite-install-pse.sh' saved [876/876]

b root@ov-113766:~# chmod +x vpslite-install-pse.sh
c root@ov-113766:~# ./vpslite-install-pse.sh
--2024-09-12 03:37:13-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/image/cloudpse/83.14.0.24.bi
n
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203
.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203
.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 277237792 (264M) [application/octet-stream]
Saving to: '/home/83.14.0.24.bin'

83.14.0.24.bin      14%[=====>]      39.43M  11.8MB/s   eta 28s

```

a. `wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs-com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/vpslite-install-pse.sh`

b. `chmod +x vpslite-install-pse.sh`

c. `./vpslite-install-pse.sh`

5. Wait for the installation process to complete.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

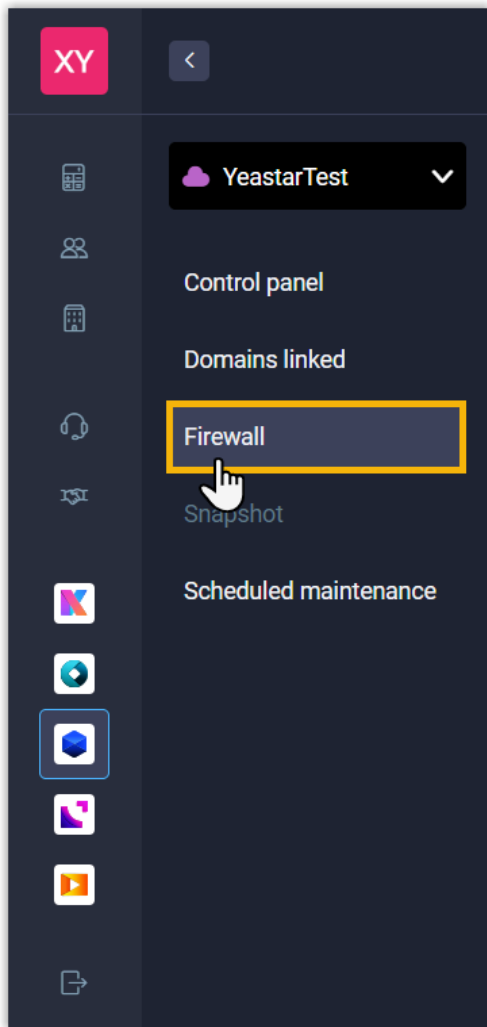
```

Ubuntu 20.04.6 LTS IPPBX tty1
IPPBX login:

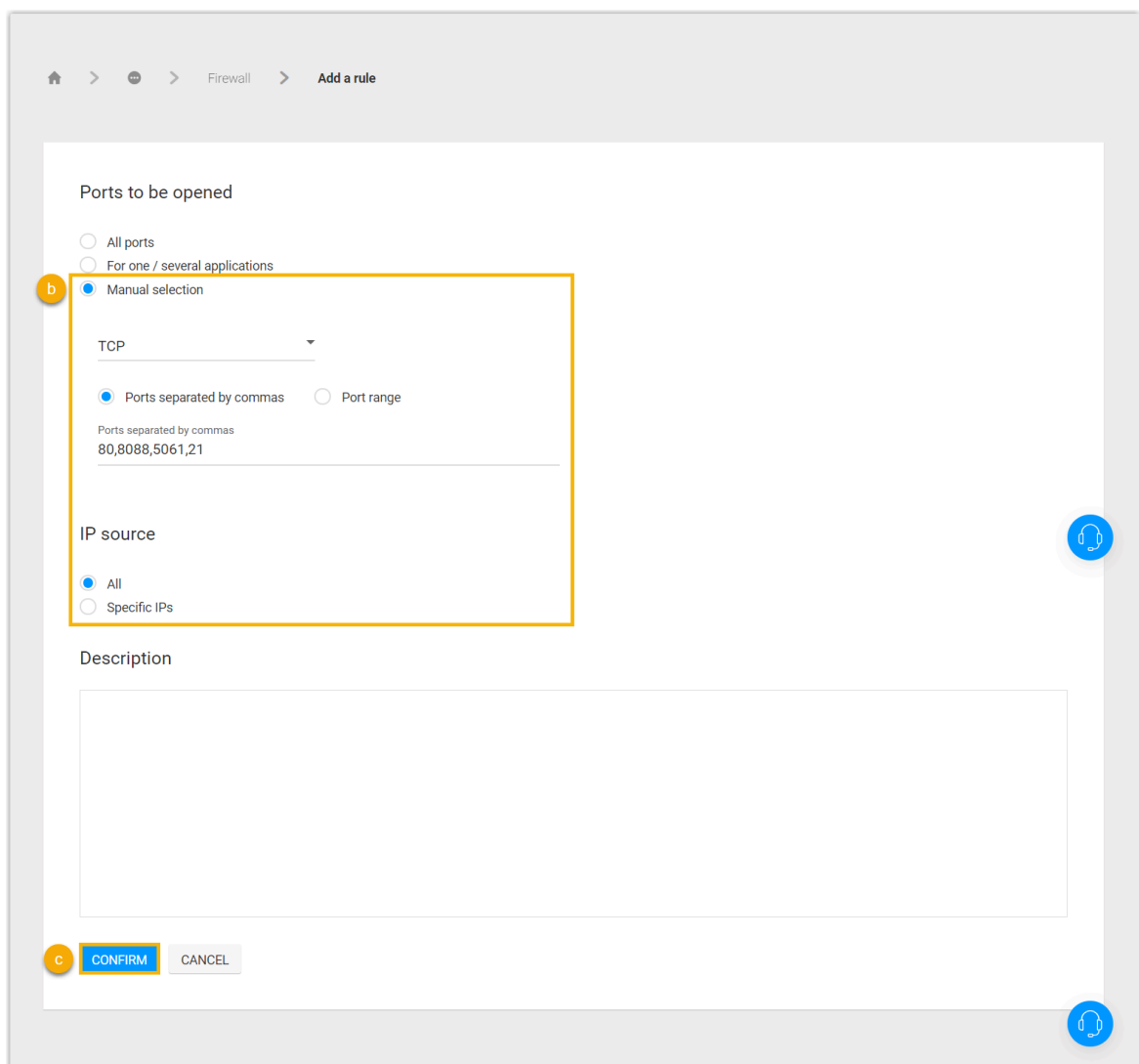
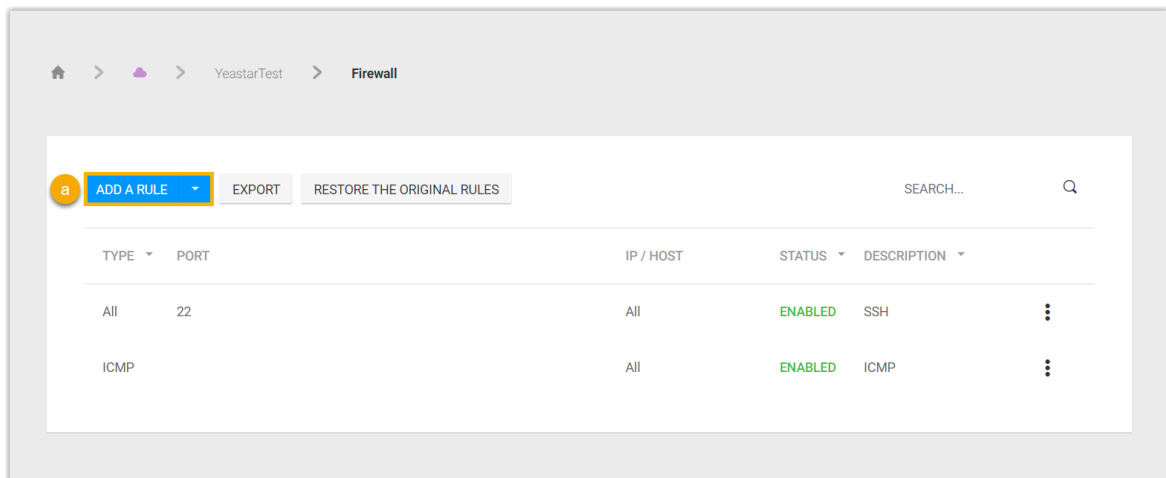
```

## Step 3. Set up firewall

1. On Infomaniak, go to the **Firewall** configuration page of your server.



2. Add a firewall to open the required ports.



a. Click **ADD A RULE**.

- b. Open the ports 80, 8088, 5061, 21.
- c. Click **CONFIRM**.

## Result

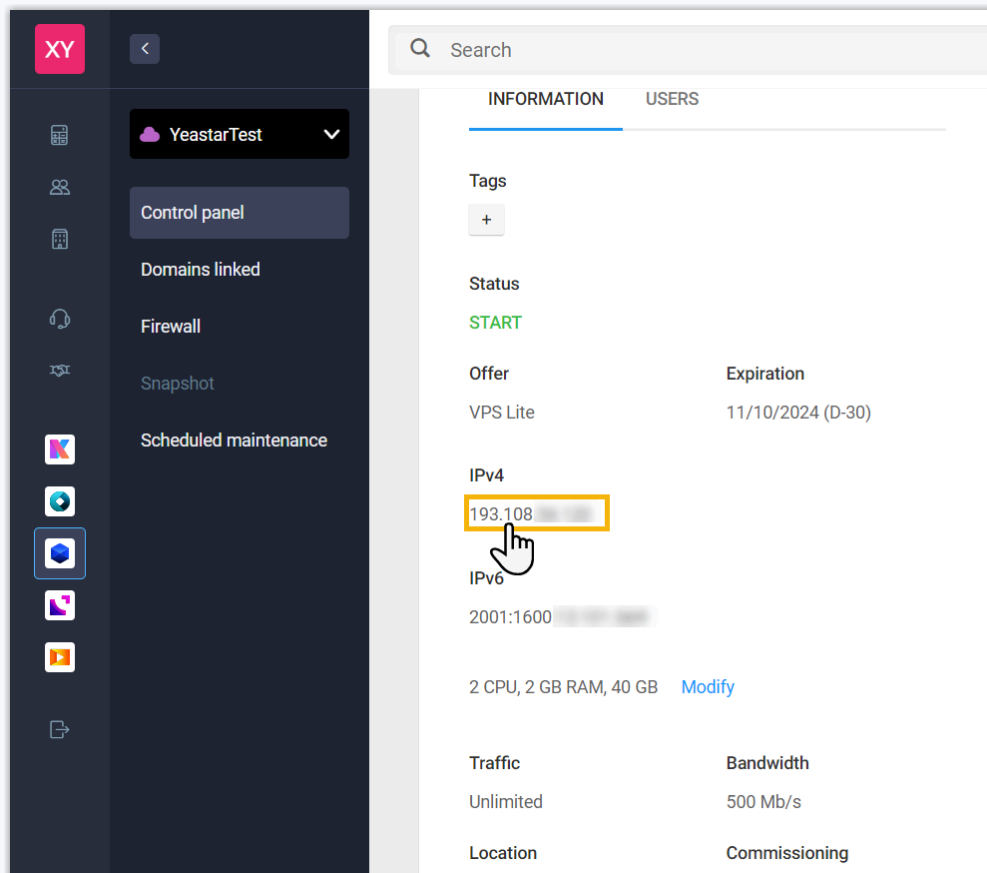
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully and can be accessed.

Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar, and press **Enter**.



### Note:

You can obtain the PBX's IP address on **Control panel > INFORMATION > IPv4** on Infomaniak.



You will access the PBX web portal and enter the installation wizard of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

Continue with the [installation wizard](#) in the Web GUI. This method only supports to complete the settings included in the wizard.

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.



```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 13. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 14. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```



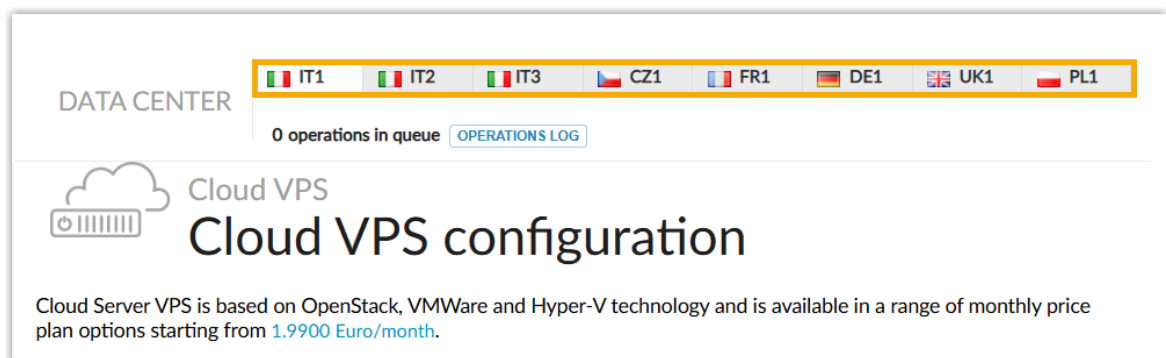
# Install on Aruba

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Aruba in Ubuntu

You can host and manage Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Aruba in Ubuntu using command line and leverage your Aruba knowledge to stay in full control of your PBX deployment.

### Step 1. Create a Cloud VPS

1. Log in to [Aruba Cloud Control Panel](#), go to **Public Cloud > VPS > Cloud VPS > Create new VPS**.
2. On the top of the page, select a data center closest to your location.



3. In the **Choose Technology** section, select **openstack** hypervisor and **Linux** operating system.

1

Choose Technology

[more info](#)

☒

openstack

Open source with great computing capabilities

☐

vmware

Greater performance and flexibility

☐

Microsoft Hyper-V

Cheap and easy-to-use

Operating System

☒ Linux

☐ Windows

4. In the **Choose Size** section, select the server size based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

## 2 Choose Size

[more info](#)

The CPU, RAM and Hard Disk values are linked.

Starter **Only available for Linux**

✓ IPv6 ✓ Possibility to add IPV4 ✓ SSD Storage ✓ SLA 99.80%

### ☐ VPS O1I1

from  
1.99 Euro/ month

1 Virtual CPU  
1 GB of RAM  
20 GB of Hard Disk  
2 TB/month of traffic

### ☐ VPS O1I2

from  
3.99 Euro/ month

1 Virtual CPU  
2 GB of RAM  
40 GB of Hard Disk  
5 TB/month of traffic

### Standard

✓ IPv4 and IPv6 ✓ 1 snapshot included ✓ NVMe Storage ✓ SLA 99.95%

The CPU, RAM and Hard Disk values are linked.

### ☒ VPS O2A4

from  
6.29 Euro/ month

2 Virtual CPU  
4 GB of RAM  
40 GB of Hard Disk  
25 TB/month of traffic

### ☐ VPS O4A8

from  
11.79 Euro/ month

4 Virtual CPU  
8 GB of RAM  
80 GB of Hard Disk  
50 TB/month of traffic

### ☐ VPS O8A16

from  
18.19 Euro/ month

8 Virtual CPU  
16 GB of RAM  
160 GB of Hard Disk  
100 TB/month of traffic

### ☐ VPS O16A32

from  
31.29 Euro/ month

16 Virtual CPU  
32 GB of RAM  
320 GB of Hard Disk  
100 TB/month of traffic

|         |                         | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500 EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000 EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---------|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2                    | 2                      | 4                        | 6                          | 8                            | Contact Yeastar          |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB                 | 4 GB                   | 4 GB                     | 8 GB                       | 16 GB                        |                          |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB                | 40 GB                  | 50 GB                    | 100 GB                     | 200 GB                       |                          |

|  |                              | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|--|------------------------------|--|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | Call<br>Recording<br>Enabled | <b>1 GB</b> of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                           |                             |                                  |                                    |                                |

5. In the **Choose Template** section, select **Ubuntu** from the **Solutions for** drop-down list to filter Ubuntu templates, then choose **Ubuntu Server 24.04 LTS 64bit** from the results.

3

## Choose Template

[more info](#)

The choice of template is linked to the selected Hypervisor

Solutions for: Ubuntu x [x Reset](#)

☐ Ubuntu Server 22.04 LTS 64bit
 [show details](#)

☐ Ubuntu Server 22.04 Virtual Desktop 64bit
 [show details](#)

☐ Ubuntu Server 24.04 Virtual Desktop 64bit
 [show details](#)

☐ Ubuntu Server 24.04 LTS 64bit - Plesk
 [show details](#)
plesk

☐ Ubuntu Server 22.04 LTS 64bit - MinIO
 [show details](#)

☒ **Ubuntu Server 24.04 LTS 64bit**
[show details](#)

☐ Ubuntu Server 24.04 LTS 64bit - MinIO
 [show details](#)

**Selected template**

Ubuntu Server 24.04 LTS 64bit

☐ **Configure also a public IPv6 address** [More details...](#)

6. In the **Server Information** section, enter a name to help you identify the Cloud VPS.

4

Server Information

[more info](#)

Name

YeastarPSE

For security reasons, DO NOT enter personal details.

7. In the **Server account details** section, set a password to use for the Cloud VPS, and add an SSH key as needed.

5

Server account details

[more info](#)

Username \*: root

Password \*:

Choose a new password that meets the following requirements: between 14 and 20 characters long, contains at least one uppercase letter (A-Z), one lowercase letter (a-z), one number (0-9), and one of the following special characters ! @ # % ^ & \* ( ) \_ - + = { } \ | ' " ; , < . > / ?

Repeat Password \*:

ADD SSH KEY

8. Click **CREATE YOUR CLOUD VPS**.

[Calculate the costs](#)

Plan cost

30 days

6.29<sup>00</sup> Euro

Cost Per Calendar Month

until 31/7/2025

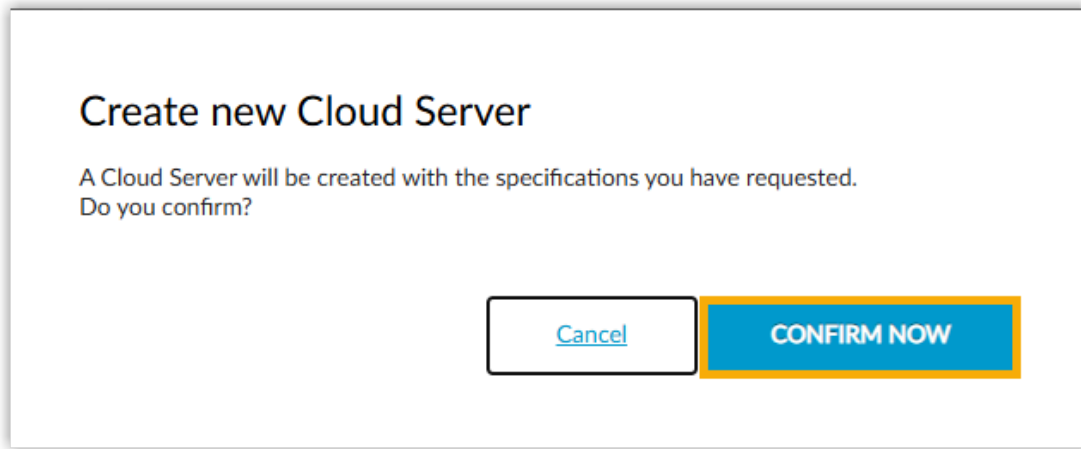
0.00<sup>00</sup> Euro

Cost per Month

6.29 Euro

CREATE YOUR CLOUD VPS

9. In the pop-up window, click **CONFIRM NOW**.



Wait a few minutes for the Cloud VPS to be created and launched.

## Step 2. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

1. Go to console for the Cloud VPS.
  - a. On the Cloud VPS list, click **MANAGE** beside the Cloud VPS.

**Cloud VPS Manage**

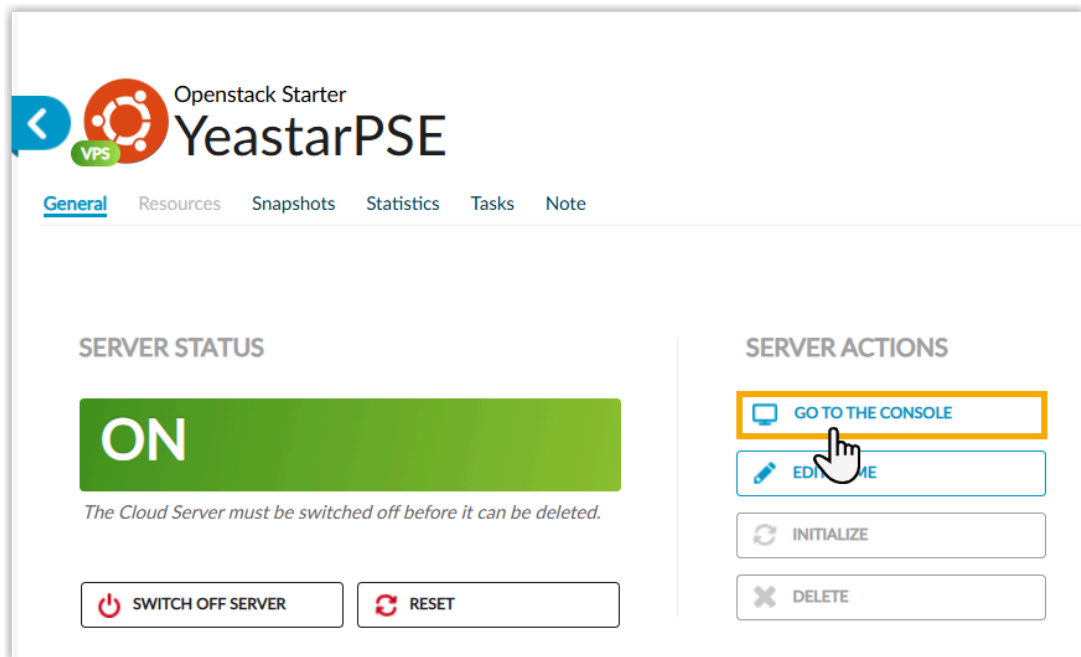
[Do you need help?](#)

Add new Cloud VPS and see the list of current ones and their details.  
You can perform quick actions for each Cloud VPS: change the name, switch it on or off or delete it.

**CREATE NEW CLOUD VPS**

| SERVER NAME                              | PUBLIC IP  | HYPERV. | OS                            | CPU | RAM | HD |               |
|--|--|---------|-------------------------------|-----|-----|----|---------------|
| <input type="text" value="Server Name"/> |  | All     | OS                            |     |     |    | <b>RESET</b>  |
| YeastarPSE                               | 5.249<br><small>Bandwidth info not available</small> |         | Ubuntu Server 24.04 LTS 64bit | 2   | 4   | 40 | <b>MANAGE</b> |

- b. On the right of the page, click **GO TO THE CONSOLE**.



The screenshot shows the Openstack Starter YeastarPSE interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: General (selected), Resources, Snapshots, Statistics, Tasks, and Note. Below the navigation bar, the main content area is divided into two sections: SERVER STATUS and SERVER ACTIONS.

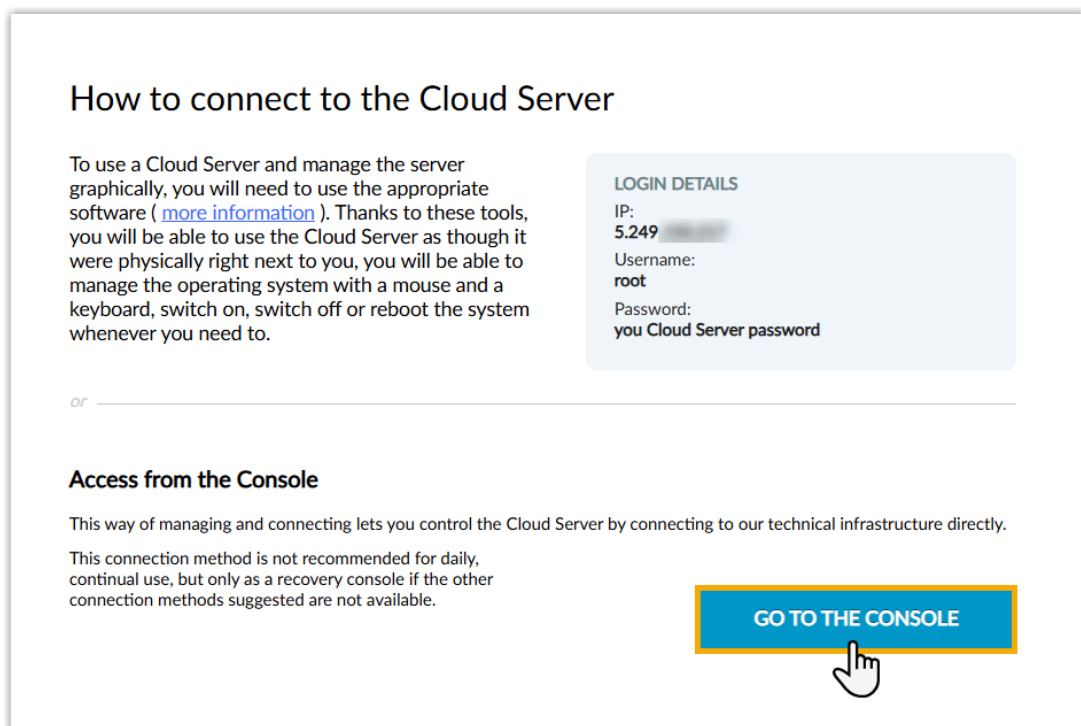
**SERVER STATUS**

A large green box displays "ON". Below it, a note states: "The Cloud Server must be switched off before it can be deleted." At the bottom of this section are two buttons: "SWITCH OFF SERVER" (with a power icon) and "RESET" (with a circular arrow icon).

**SERVER ACTIONS**

This section contains four buttons: "GO TO THE CONSOLE" (with a terminal icon, highlighted with an orange border and a hand cursor), "EDIT NAME" (with a pencil icon), "INITIALIZE" (with a circular arrow icon), and "DELETE" (with an 'X' icon).

c. In the pop-up window, click **GO TO THE CONSOLE**.



The screenshot shows a page titled "How to connect to the Cloud Server". It provides instructions on how to use a Cloud Server and manage it graphically. A "LOGIN DETAILS" box lists the following information:

- IP: 5.249 [redacted]
- Username: root
- Password: you Cloud Server password

Below this, there's a section titled "Access from the Console" which explains that this method lets you control the Cloud Server by connecting to the technical infrastructure directly. It also notes that this connection method is not recommended for daily, continual use, but only as a recovery console if other connection methods are not available.

At the bottom right, there is a blue button labeled "GO TO THE CONSOLE" with a hand cursor pointing to it.

2. Connect to the Cloud VPS using the root credentials.

```

SPICE  Send Ctrl-Alt-Delete

Ubuntu 24.04 LTS YeastarPSE tty1
YeastarPSE login: root
Password:
Welcome to Ubuntu 24.04 LTS (GNU/Linux 6.8.0-36-generic x86_64)

 * Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
 * Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
 * Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

##### - ARUBA LINKS - #####
 * Cloud.it Knowledge Base: https://kb.cloud.it
 * Cloud.it Customer Area: https://customerarea.aruba.it
 * Cloud.it Control Panel: https://admin.dci.computing.cloud.it
#####

System information as of Tue Jul 29 09:00:54 CEST 2025

System load:  0.08      Processes:    121
Usage of /:   8.3% of 38.76GB   Users logged in:  0
Memory usage: 5%          IPv4 address for enx3: 5.249
Swap usage:   0%

 * Strictly confined Kubernetes makes edge and IoT secure. Learn how MicroK8s
   just raised the bar for easy, resilient and secure K8s cluster deployment.

https://ubuntu.com/engage/secure-kubernetes-at-the-edge

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

310 updates can be applied immediately.
137 of these updates are standard security updates.
To see these additional updates run: apt list --upgradable

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

root@YeastarPSE:~#

```

3. Run the following commands to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

```

root@YeastarPSE1:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/aruba-install-pse.sh
--2025-07-29 09:07:55-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/aruba-install-pse.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 1593 (1.6K) [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'aruba-install-pse.sh'

aruba-install-pse.sh 100%[=====] 1.56K --.-KB/s in 0s

2025-07-29 09:07:57 (411 MB/s) - 'aruba-install-pse.sh' saved [1593/1593]

root@YeastarPSE1:~# chmod +x aruba-install-pse.sh
root@YeastarPSE1:~# /aruba-install-pse.sh
--2025-07-29 09:08:33-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/image/cloudpse/83.18.0.103-ubuntu.bin
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.232|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 260331552 (248M) [application/octet-stream]
Saving to: '/home/83.18.0.103-ubuntu.bin'

83.18.0.103-ubuntu.bin 44%[=====] 110.95M 19.3MB/s eta 9s

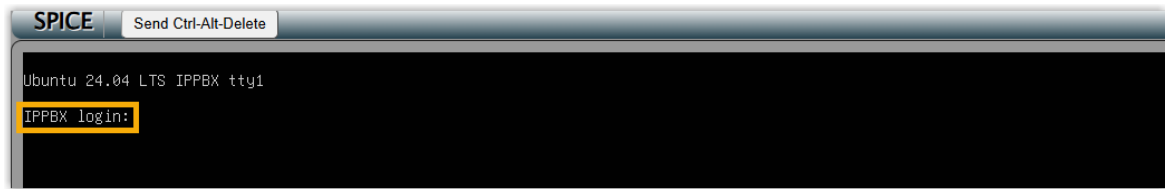
```

- a. `wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/aruba-install-pse.sh`
- b. `chmod +x aruba-install-pse.sh`
- c. `./aruba-install-pse.sh`

4. Wait for the installation process to complete.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.





## Result

Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g-  
. https://5.249.150.211:8088), and press **Enter**.



### Note:

PBX's IP address is the IPv4 address for the Cloud VPS.

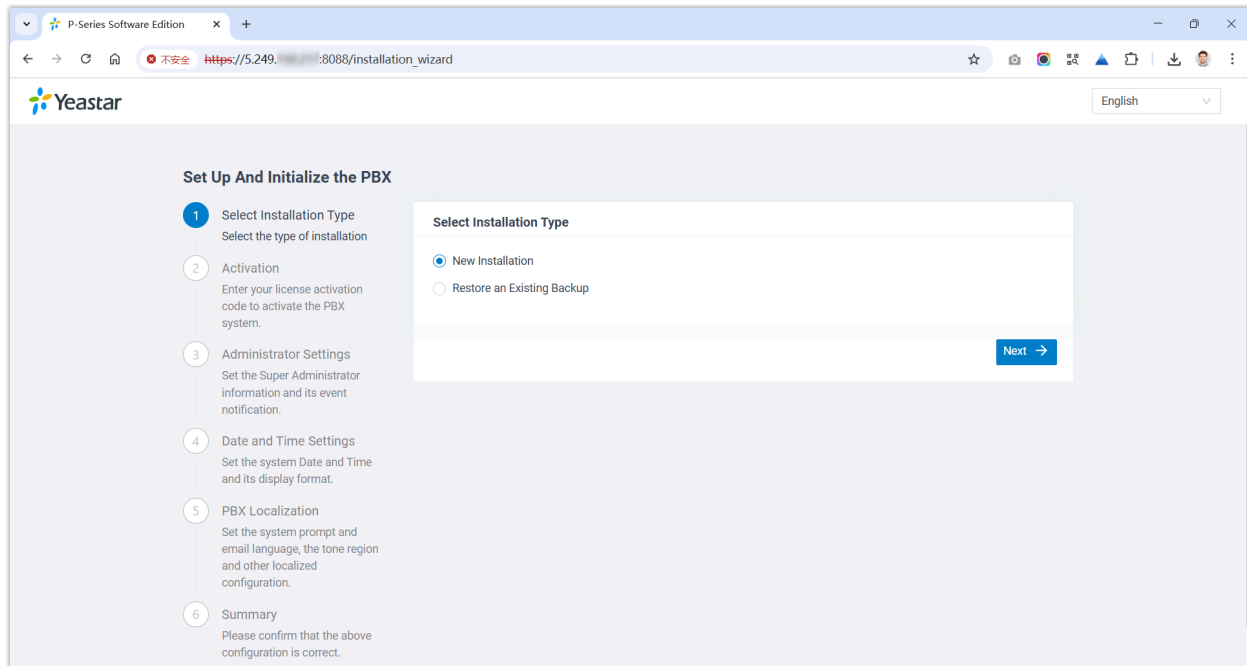
[Do you need help?](#)

Add new Cloud VPS and see the list of current ones and their details.  
You can perform quick actions for each Cloud VPS: **change the name**, **switch it on or off** or **delete it**.

[+ CREATE NEW CLOUD VPS](#)

| SERVER NAME                              | PUBLIC IP     | HYPERV.                          | OS                              | CPU | RAM | HD |                                       |
|--|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|----|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="text" value="Server Name"/> |               | <input type="text" value="All"/> | <input type="text" value="OS"/> |     |     |    | <a href="#">RESET</a>                 |
| YeastarPSE                               | 5.249.150.211 | openstack                        | Ubuntu Server 24.04 LTS 64bit   | 2   | 4   | 40 | <a href="#">MANAGE</a> <span>⋮</span> |

You will access the PBX web portal and enter the installation wizard of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

Continue with the [installation wizard](#) in the Web GUI. This method only supports to complete the settings included in the wizard.

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.



```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 15. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 16. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

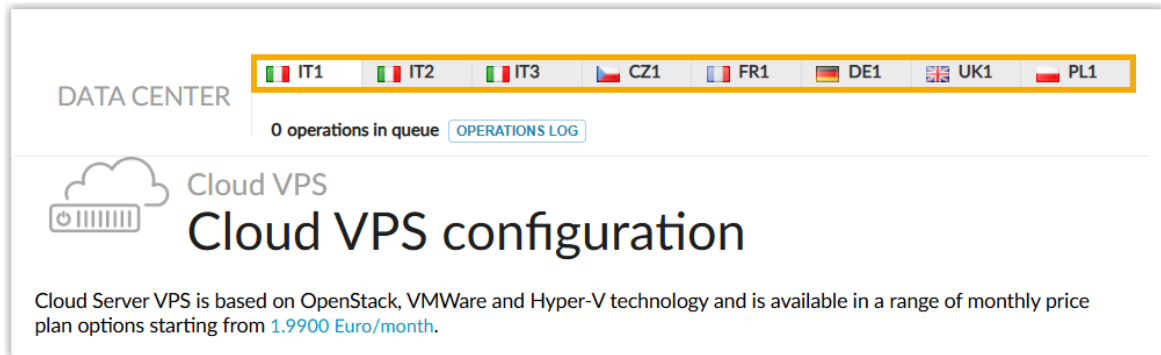
```

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Aruba in Debian

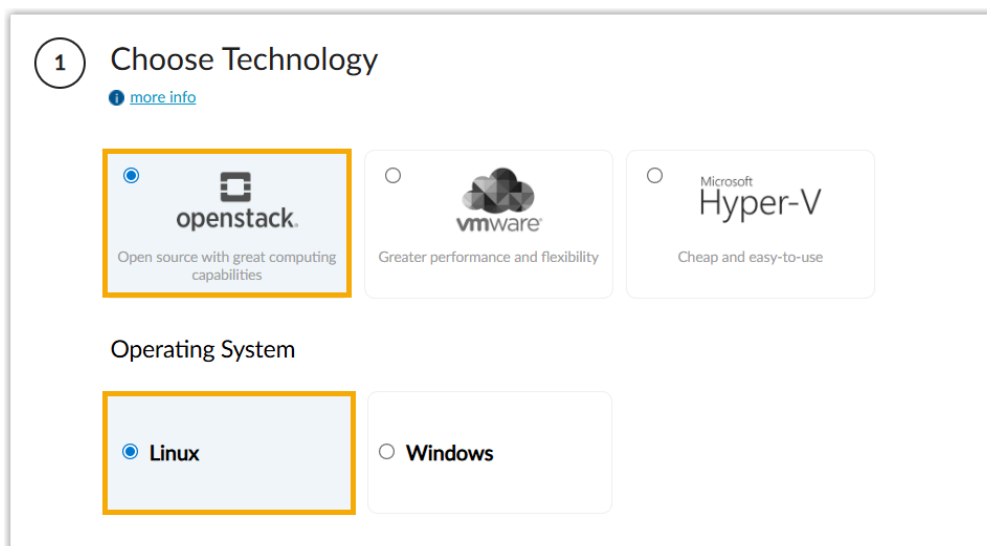
You can host and manage Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Aruba in Debian using command line and leverage your Aruba knowledge to stay in full control of your PBX deployment.

## Step 1. Create a Cloud VPS

1. Log in to [Aruba Cloud Control Panel](#), go to **Public Cloud > VPS > Cloud VPS > Create new VPS**.
2. On the top of the page, select a data center closest to your location.



3. In the **Choose Technology** section, select **openstack** hypervisor and **Linux** operating system.



4. In the **Choose Size** section, select the server size based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

## 2 Choose Size

[more info](#)

The CPU, RAM and Hard Disk values are linked.

Starter **Only available for Linux**

✓ IPv6 ✓ Possibility to add IPV4 ✓ SSD Storage ✓ SLA 99.80%

### ☐ VPS O1I1

from  
1.99 Euro/ month

1 Virtual CPU  
1 GB of RAM  
20 GB of Hard Disk  
2 TB/month of traffic

### ☐ VPS O1I2

from  
3.99 Euro/ month

1 Virtual CPU  
2 GB of RAM  
40 GB of Hard Disk  
5 TB/month of traffic

### Standard

✓ IPv4 and IPv6 ✓ 1 snapshot included ✓ NVMe Storage ✓ SLA 99.95%

The CPU, RAM and Hard Disk values are linked.

### ☒ VPS O2A4

from  
6.29 Euro/ month

2 Virtual CPU  
4 GB of RAM  
40 GB of Hard Disk  
25 TB/month of traffic

### ☐ VPS O4A8

from  
11.79 Euro/ month

4 Virtual CPU  
8 GB of RAM  
80 GB of Hard Disk  
50 TB/month of traffic

### ☐ VPS O8A16

from  
18.19 Euro/ month

8 Virtual CPU  
16 GB of RAM  
160 GB of Hard Disk  
100 TB/month of traffic

### ☐ VPS O16A32

from  
31.29 Euro/ month

16 Virtual CPU  
32 GB of RAM  
320 GB of Hard Disk  
100 TB/month of traffic

|         |                         | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500 EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000 EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---------|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2                    | 2                      | 4                        | 6                          | 8                            | Contact Yeastar          |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB                 | 4 GB                   | 4 GB                     | 8 GB                       | 16 GB                        |                          |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB                | 40 GB                  | 50 GB                    | 100 GB                     | 200 GB                       |                          |

|                              |  | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|------------------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Call<br>Recording<br>Enabled | <b>1 GB</b> of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                      |                           |                             |                                  |                                    |                                |

5. In the **Choose Template** section, select **Debian** from the **Solutions for** drop-down list to filter Debian templates, then choose **Debian 12 64-bit** from the results.


3


Choose Template

[more info](#)


The choice of template is linked to the selected Hypervisor

Solutions for: Debian x [x Reset](#)

☒ Debian 12 64-bit
 [show details](#)


☐ Debian 11 64-bit
 [show details](#)


**Selected template**

 Debian 12 64-bit

☐ Configure also a public IPv6 address [More details...](#)

6. In the **Server Information** section, enter a name to help you identify the Cloud VPS.

4

Server Information

[more info](#)

Name

YeastarPSE

*For security reasons, DO NOT enter personal details.*

7. In the **Server account details** section, set a password to use for the Cloud VPS, and add an SSH key as needed.

5

Server account details

[more info](#)

Username \*: root

Password \*:

Choose a new password that meets the following requirements: between 14 and 20 characters long, contains at least one uppercase letter (A-Z), one lowercase letter (a-z), one number (0-9), and one of the following special characters ! @ # % ^ & \* ( ) \_ - + = { } \ | ' " ; , < . > / ?

Repeat Password \*:

ADD SSH KEY

8. Click **CREATE YOUR CLOUD VPS**.

[Calculate the costs](#)

Plan cost

30 days

6.29<sup>00</sup> Euro

Cost Per Calendar Month

until 31/7/2025

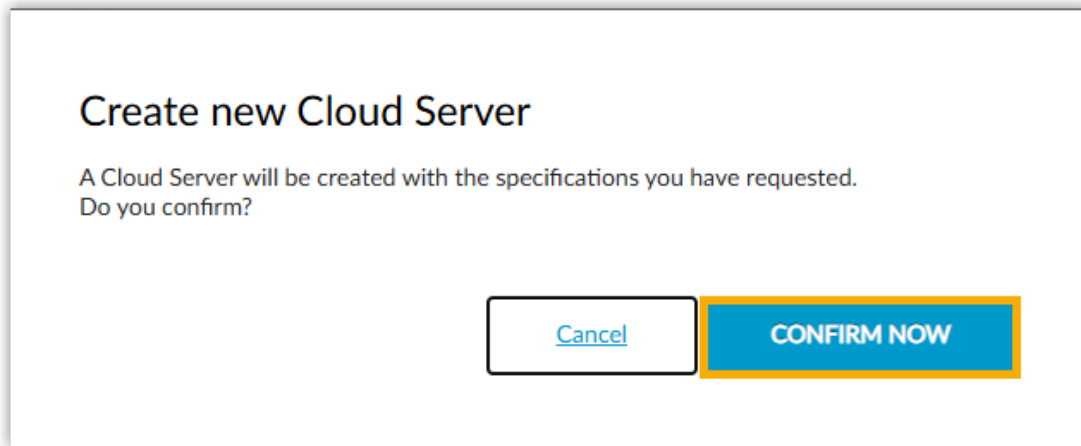
0.00<sup>00</sup> Euro

Cost per Month

6.29 Euro

CREATE YOUR CLOUD VPS

9. In the pop-up window, click **CONFIRM NOW**.



Wait a few minutes for the Cloud VPS to be created and launched.

## Step 2. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

1. Go to console for the Cloud VPS.
  - a. On the Cloud VPS list, click **MANAGE** beside the Cloud VPS.

**Cloud VPS Manage**

[Do you need help?](#)

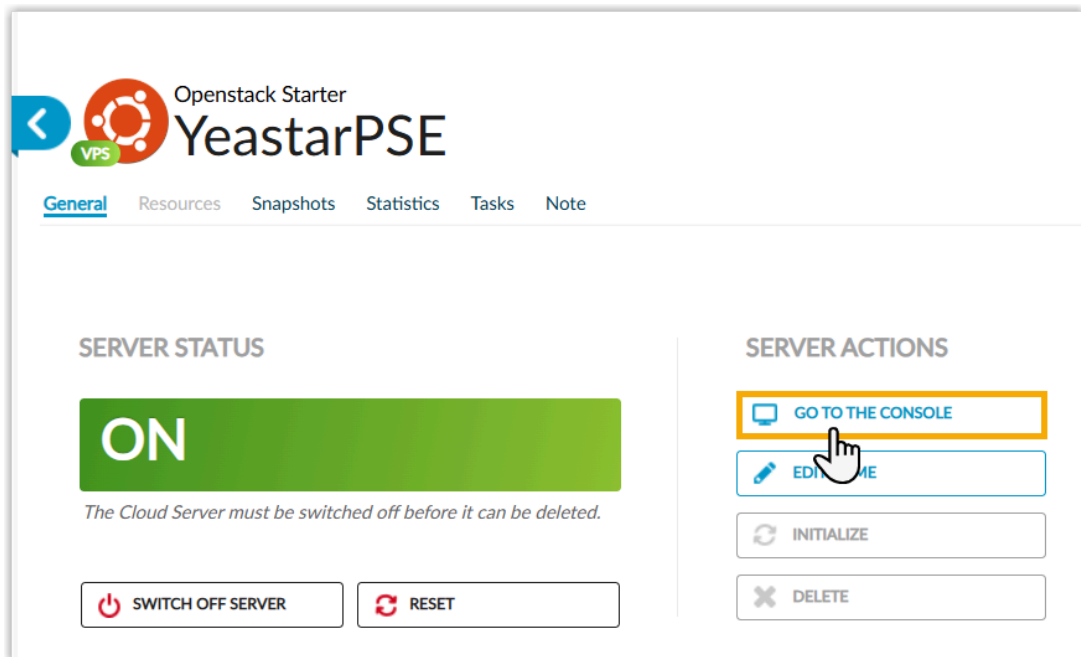
Add new Cloud VPS and see the list of current ones and their details.  
You can perform quick actions for each Cloud VPS: change the name, switch it on or off or delete it.

**CREATE NEW CLOUD VPS**

| SERVER NAME                              | PUBLIC IP  | HYPERV.                          | OS                              | CPU | RAM | HD |                                      |
|--|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|----|--------------------------------------|
| <input type="text" value="Server Name"/> |  | <input type="text" value="All"/> | <input type="text" value="OS"/> |     |     |    | <input type="button" value="RESET"/> |
| YeastarPSE                               | 5.249<br><small>Bandwidth info not available</small> |                                  | Debian 12 64-bit                | 2   | 4   | 40 | <b>MANAGE</b>                        |

- b. On the right of the page, click **GO TO THE CONSOLE**.





The screenshot shows the Openstack Starter YeastarPSE interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: General (selected), Resources, Snapshots, Statistics, Tasks, and Note. Below the navigation bar, the main content area is divided into two sections: SERVER STATUS and SERVER ACTIONS.

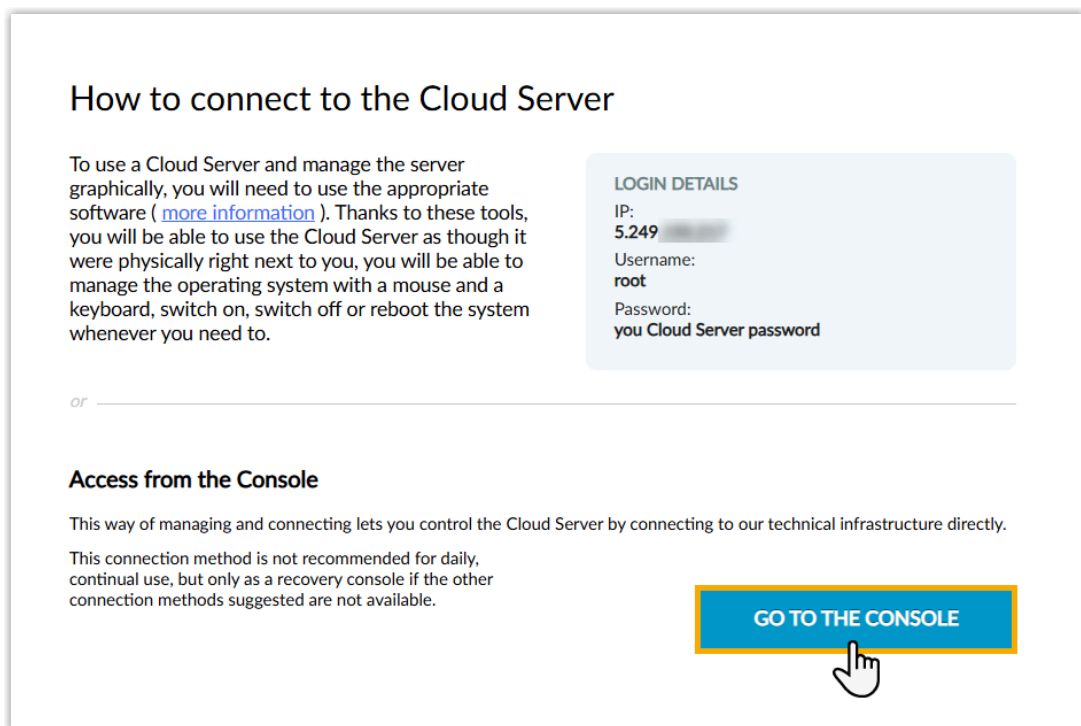
**SERVER STATUS**

A large green box displays "ON". Below it, a note states: "The Cloud Server must be switched off before it can be deleted." At the bottom of this section are two buttons: "SWITCH OFF SERVER" (with a power icon) and "RESET" (with a circular arrow icon).

**SERVER ACTIONS**

This section contains four buttons: "GO TO THE CONSOLE" (with a terminal icon, highlighted with a yellow border and a hand cursor), "EDIT NAME" (with a pencil icon), "INITIALIZE" (with a circular arrow icon), and "DELETE" (with an 'X' icon).

c. In the pop-up window, click **GO TO THE CONSOLE**.



The screenshot shows a page titled "How to connect to the Cloud Server". It provides instructions on how to use a Cloud Server and manage it graphically. A section titled "LOGIN DETAILS" lists the following information:

- IP: 5.249 [redacted]
- Username: root
- Password: you Cloud Server password

Below this, there's a section titled "Access from the Console" which explains that this method lets you control the Cloud Server by connecting to the technical infrastructure directly. It notes that this method is not recommended for daily use but is useful as a recovery console. At the bottom right, there is a blue button labeled "GO TO THE CONSOLE" with a hand cursor pointing to it.

2. Connect to the Cloud VPS using the root credentials.

```

SPICE Send Ctrl-Alt-Delete
TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=244 ID=21595 PROTO=TCP SPT=56920 DPT=5005 WINDOW=1024 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1170.153612] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=88.218.193.149 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=240 ID=0 PROTO=TCP SPT=48055 DPT=25 WINDOW=64240 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1202.561540] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=196.251.69.114 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=240 ID=15701 PROTO=TCP SPT=51129 DPT=673 WINDOW=1025 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1230.555676] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=35.203.211.164 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=251 ID=16876 PROTO=TCP SPT=51005 DPT=53726 WINDOW=1024 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1230.650755] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=196.251.69.114 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=246 ID=44881 PROTO=TCP SPT=51145 DPT=11989 WINDOW=1025 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1251.236037] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=196.251.69.114 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=240 ID=53728 PROTO=TCP SPT=51129 DPT=54609 WINDOW=1025 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1276.186153] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=94.71.158.48 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=44
TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=254 ID=37346 PROTO=TCP SPT=38200 DPT=23 WINDOW=29718 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1291.068503] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=93.152.230.167 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=246 ID=50496 PROTO=TCP SPT=55250 DPT=3170 WINDOW=1025 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1314.072451] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=92.38.222.144 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=80
TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=128 ID=7003 PROTO=TCP SPT=8027 DPT=10011 WINDOW=64240 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1328.813449] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=149.50.96.5 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=40 T
OS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=244 ID=54321 PROTO=TCP SPT=58551 DPT=1443 WINDOW=65535 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1354.498825] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=205.210.171.1 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=48
TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=50 ID=1 DF PROTO=TCP SPT=64833 DPT=25565 WINDOW=32768 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1374.690701] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=196.251.69.114 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=246 ID=25073 PROTO=TCP SPT=51145 DPT=34744 WINDOW=1025 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1394.247847] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=196.251.69.114 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=246 ID=37652 PROTO=TCP SPT=51145 DPT=45447 WINDOW=1025 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1411.323912] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=64.62.197.125 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=40
TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=241 ID=54321 PROTO=TCP SPT=49175 DPT=84 WINDOW=65535 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1429.346958] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=196.251.69.114 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=240 ID=59740 PROTO=TCP SPT=51145 DPT=64523 WINDOW=1025 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1449.404635] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=196.251.69.114 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=240 ID=61250 PROTO=TCP SPT=51145 DPT=51883 WINDOW=1025 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
root
Password:
Linux YeastarPSE 6.1.0-22-amd64 #1 SMP PREEMPT_DYNAMIC Debian 6.1.94-1 (2024-06-21) x86_64

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.
root@YeastarPSE:~# [ 1470.327557] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=45.142.193.107 DST
=5.249.150.217 LEN=40 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=244 ID=55489 PROTO=TCP SPT=56346 DPT=49682 WINDOW=1024 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1495.336183] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=194.180.49.119 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=244 ID=22623 PROTO=TCP SPT=52209 DPT=39511 WINDOW=1025 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0
[ 1510.115788] [UFW BLOCK] IN=enx3 OUT= MAC=fa:16:3e:82:23:1b:40:55:39:0e:1a:41:08:00 SRC=196.251.69.114 DST=5.249.150.217 LEN=4
4 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=246 ID=21549 PROTO=TCP SPT=51145 DPT=32806 WINDOW=1025 RES=0x00 SYN URG=0

```

### 3. Run the following commands to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

```

root@YeastarPSE:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/aruba-debian-pse.sh
--2025-07-30 04:11:39-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/aruba-debian-pse.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com) [47.57.203.232]:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 1735 (1.7K) [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'aruba-debian-pse.sh'

aruba-debian-pse.sh 100%[=====] 1.69K --.-KB/s in 0s

2025-07-30 03:19:59 (25.9 MB/s) - 'aruba-debian-pse.sh' saved [1735/1735]

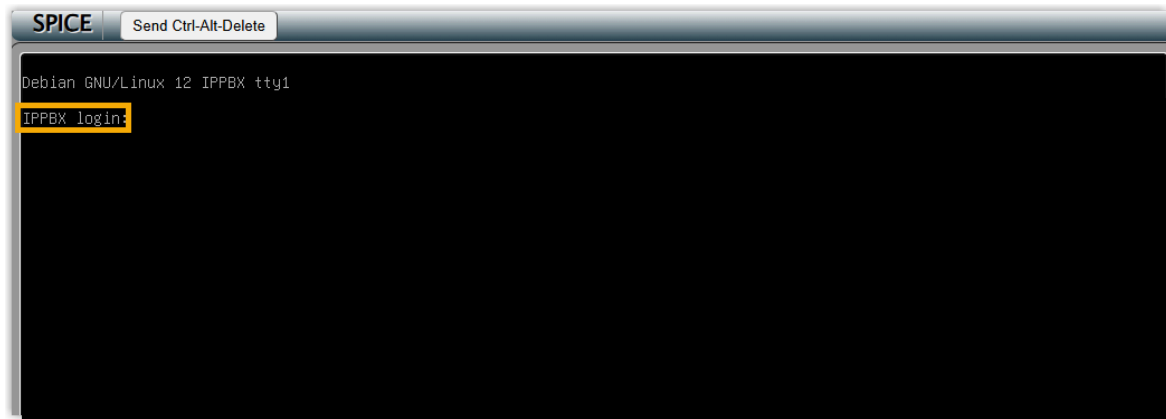
root@YeastarPSE:~# chmod +x aruba-debian-pse.sh
root@YeastarPSE:~# ./aruba-debian-pse.sh
Get:1 http://deb.debian.org/debian bookworm-security InRelease [151 kB]
Get:2 http://security.debian.org/debian-security bookworm-security InRelease [48.0 kB]
Get:3 http://deb.debian.org/debian bookworm-updates InRelease [55.4 kB]

```

- `wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/aruba-debian-pse.sh`
- `chmod +x aruba-debian-pse.sh`
- `./aruba-debian-pse.sh`

### 4. Wait for the installation process to complete.

If a IPPBX login prompt is displayed, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.



## Result

Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g-  
.https://5.249.150.211:8088), and press **Enter**.



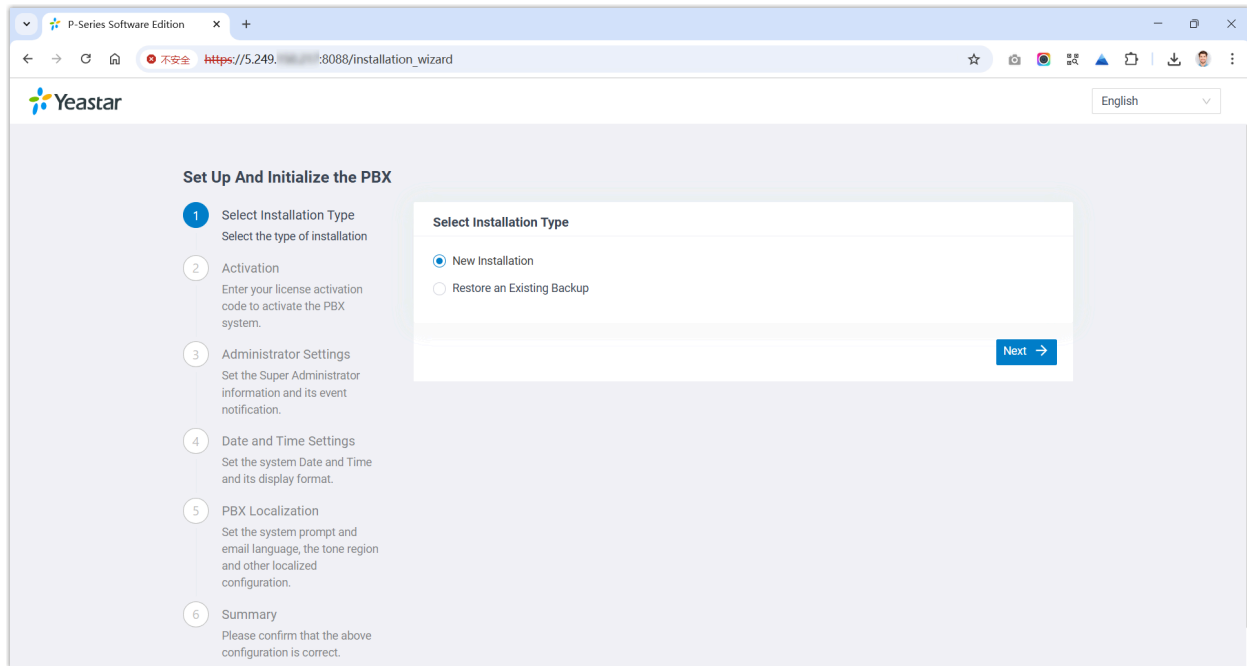
### Note:

PBX's IP address is the IPv4 address for the Cloud VPS.

The screenshot shows the "Cloud VPS Manage" interface. It includes a "CREATE NEW CLOUD VPS" button and a table of existing VPS instances. The table has columns for SERVER NAME, PUBLIC IP, HYPERV., OS, CPU, RAM, and HD. One instance, "YeastarPSE", is highlighted with a yellow box around its public IP "5.249.150.211". Below the IP, it says "0% used". The instance is running on "openstack" with "Debian 12 64-bit" OS, 2 CPU, 4 RAM, and 40 HD. A "MANAGE" button is next to it.

| SERVER NAME | PUBLIC IP                | HYPERV.   | OS               | CPU | RAM | HD |
|-------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------------|-----|-----|----|
| YeastarPSE  | 5.249.150.211<br>0% used | openstack | Debian 12 64-bit | 2   | 4   | 40 |

You will access the PBX web portal and enter the installation wizard of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

Continue with the [installation wizard](#) in the Web GUI. This method only supports to complete the settings included in the wizard.

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.



```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 17. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 18. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

# Install on BinaryLane

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Binary-Lane

BinaryLane provides fast, reliable cloud servers and Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) networking. This topic describes how to create a cloud server on BinaryLane and install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created cloud server.

### Procedure

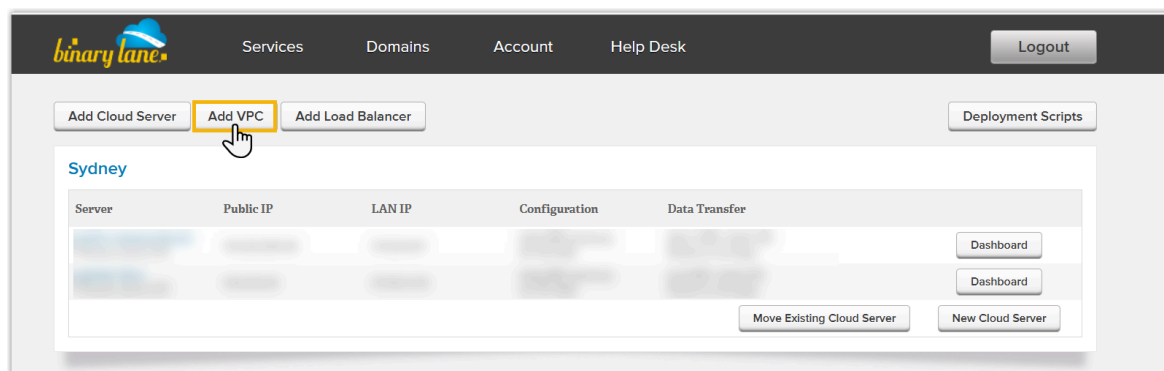
- [Step 1. Add a Virtual Private Cloud \(VPC\)](#)
- [Step 2. Add a Cloud Server](#)
- [Step 3. Connect to the Cloud Server and Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

### Step 1. Add a Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)

BinaryLane provides a default Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) that allows you to launch cloud servers immediately without any network configuration.

If you need to specify your own IP address range to prevent IP conflicts, deploy servers across regions, or enable advanced networking scenarios, you can create a VPC according to your requirements.

1. Log in to [BinaryLane](#) using your account.
2. Click **Add VPC**.



3. In the **VPC Name** field, enter a name to help you identify the VPC.

### Add VPC

Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) is a feature that allows you to create an isolated section within BinaryLane, segmenting your Cloud Server deployments into a virtual network that is only accessible to you. Each VPC has its own private address range that you select during creation, such as `10.240.0.0/16`. Because the virtual network is dedicated to your use, you may use whatever IP address range you like.

When creating a Cloud Server, you may choose whether it will receive an external (internet) IP address, or only be given an IP address from your VPC address range. When an external IP address is selected, BinaryLane will provide a virtual router for internet access. Where only an internal IP is used, the server becomes completely inaccessible from the internet and must be accessed either via a bastion host (a.k.a "jump" box) or VPN.

VPC Name:  ✓

CIDR Block:

- In the **CIDR Block** field, fill in the private IP address range that will be assigned to cloud servers.

### Add VPC

Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) is a feature that allows you to create an isolated section within BinaryLane, segmenting your Cloud Server deployments into a virtual network that is only accessible to you. Each VPC has its own private address range that you select during creation, such as `10.240.0.0/16`. Because the virtual network is dedicated to your use, you may use whatever IP address range you like.

When creating a Cloud Server, you may choose whether it will receive an external (internet) IP address, or only be given an IP address from your VPC address range. When an external IP address is selected, BinaryLane will provide a virtual router for internet access. Where only an internal IP is used, the server becomes completely inaccessible from the internet and must be accessed either via a bastion host (a.k.a "jump" box) or VPN.

VPC Name:  ✓

CIDR Block:

- Click **Create VPC**.

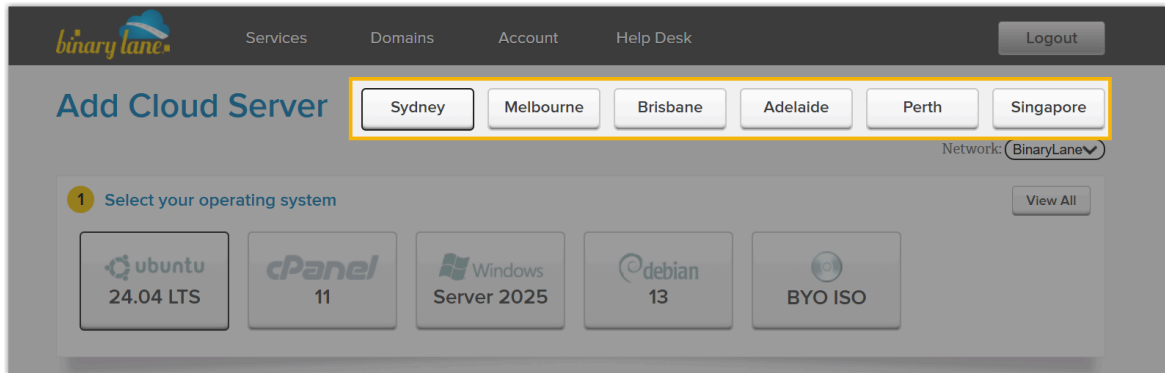
## Step 2. Add a Cloud Server

Create a cloud server in the desired VPC.

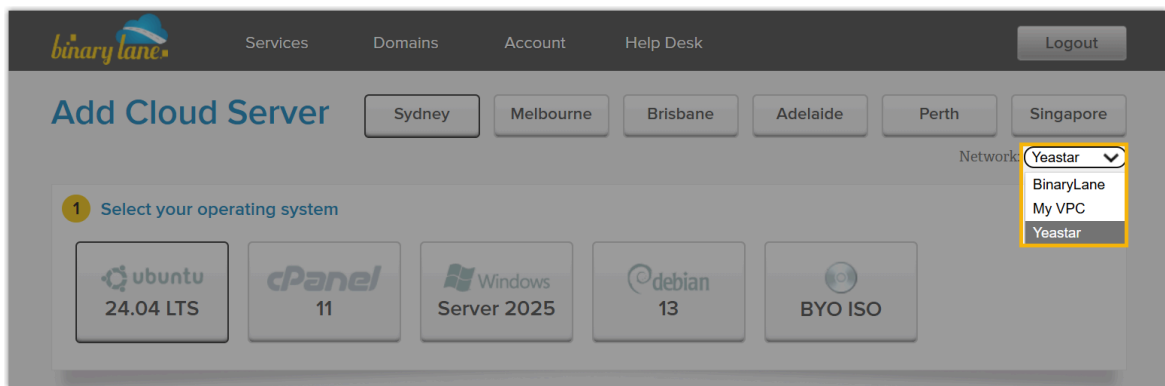
- Click **Add Cloud Server**.

The screenshot shows the BinaryLane dashboard. At the top, there's a navigation bar with links for Services, Domains, Account, Help Desk, and a Logout button. Below this, there's a row of buttons: 'Add Cloud Server' (highlighted with a yellow box and a mouse cursor), 'Add VPC', and 'Add Load Balancer'. To the right of these is a 'Deployment Scripts' button. The main content area is titled 'Sydney' and contains a table with columns: Server, Public IP, LAN IP, Configuration, and Data Transfer. Below the table, there are buttons for 'Dashboard', 'Move Existing Cloud Server', and 'New Cloud Server'.

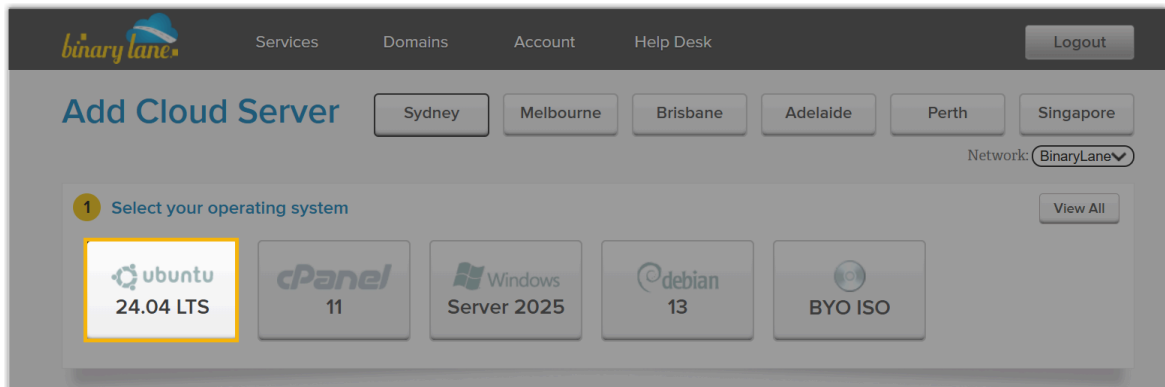
- Select a data center which is closest to you.



3. In the **Network** drop-down list, select the VPC where the cloud server will be deployed.



4. Select **Ubuntu** as your operating system.



5. Choose your cloud server resources based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.



|         |                               | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC)  | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------------|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                               | 2   | 2                         | 4                           | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                               | 2 GB  | 4 GB                      | 4 GB                        | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call<br>Recording<br>Disabled | 40 GB   | 40 GB                     | 50 GB                       | 100 GB                           | 200 GB                             |                                |
|         | Call<br>Recording<br>Enabled  | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                           |                             |                                  |                                    |                                |

For example, if your PBX system supports 50 extensions and 12 concurrent calls, it's recommended to choose the resource within 2 VCPUs and 4GB memory.

## 2 Choose your Cloud Server resources

- **Standard:** Cloud servers with adjustable memory and storage, suitable for most workloads.
- **CPU Optimised:** Dedicated hyper-threads that boost to 4+ Ghz, suitable for processor-intensive workloads.
- **HDD Storage:** Inexpensive but slower storage, suitable for media libraries and archival purposes.
- **Dedicated:** Individual servers for your exclusive use, provide maximum performance.

|                                  | CPU     | Memory | Disk    | Data    | Monthly Cost |
|----------------------------------|---------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| <input type="radio"/>            | 1 VCPU  | 1 GB   | 20 GB   | 1000 GB | \$3.75       |
| <input type="radio"/>            | 1 VCPU  | 2 GB   | 40 GB   | 2000 GB | \$7.50       |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> | 2 VCPUs | 4 GB ▼ | 60 GB ▼ | 3000 GB | \$15.00      |
| <input type="radio"/>            | 4 VCPUs | 8 GB   | 100 GB  | 4000 GB | \$30.00      |
| <input type="radio"/>            | 6 VCPUs | 16 GB  | 180 GB  | 5000 GB | \$60.00      |
| <input type="radio"/>            | 8 VCPUs | 32 GB  | 300 GB  | 6000 GB | \$116.00     |

6. In the **Hostname** field, enter a host name to help you identify the cloud server, then choose backup subscription plan as needed.

**3 Configure your server's settings** View All

Hostname:  Optional

Backups: ☐ Onsite daily backups, stored for 2 days (+\$2.00 per month)  
☐ Onsite and offsite daily backups, stored for 2 days (+\$4.00 per month)  
☒ Backups are not required

7. Select the checkbox to agree to the terms of service and refund policy, then click **Complete Purchase**.

☒ I agree to the [Terms of Service](#) and [refund policy](#).

The cloud server is successfully created. You will be redirected to the server's dashboard, where you can find the server's connection details (public IP address, user name and password).



### Tip:

Be sure to save these connection details securely, as you will need them to connect to the cloud server.

binarylane Services Domains Account Help Desk Logout

yeastar 0% of 1 VCPU 5.50 MB of 2048 MB memory 204.00 MB of 40 GB disk space 0.00 MB of 2000 GB data resets in 29 days

**Server Status**

Running   
Ping   
Region Syd  
Host Node sydc  
Storage NVM

**Ubuntu 24.04 LTS**

Permalink spain  
Username root  
Password   
Remote Access SSH  
Partner Server ~No

**Network**

Public IP   
IPv6 Disabled  
LAN IP   
Reverse DNS yeastar

**Welcome to BinaryLane**

This is your Cloud Server's dashboard, from which you have full control of your server and its associated services.

- Click the icon to access features such as backups, external firewall, and automated deployments.
- Click the icon from anywhere inside mPanel to return to the dashboard.
- Use the  button to switch operating systems, change your plan, or purchase IP addresses and backups.

**Connection Details**

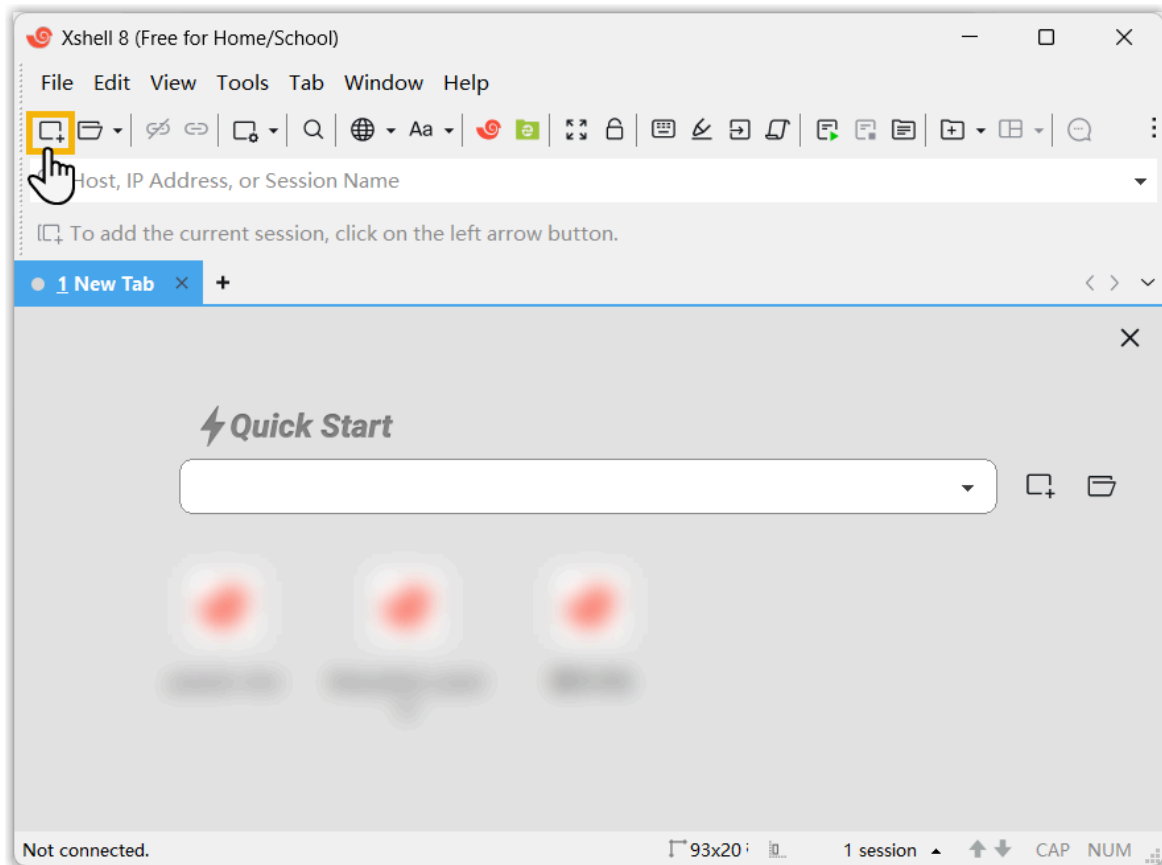
|            |                          |
|------------|--------------------------|
| Hostname   | yeastar                  |
| Primary IP | 151.42                   |
| User       | root                     |
| Password   | <input type="password"/> |

We would love to get your feedback on BinaryLane!  
Please get in touch on [support@binarylane.com.au](mailto:support@binarylane.com.au) or our Twitter account.

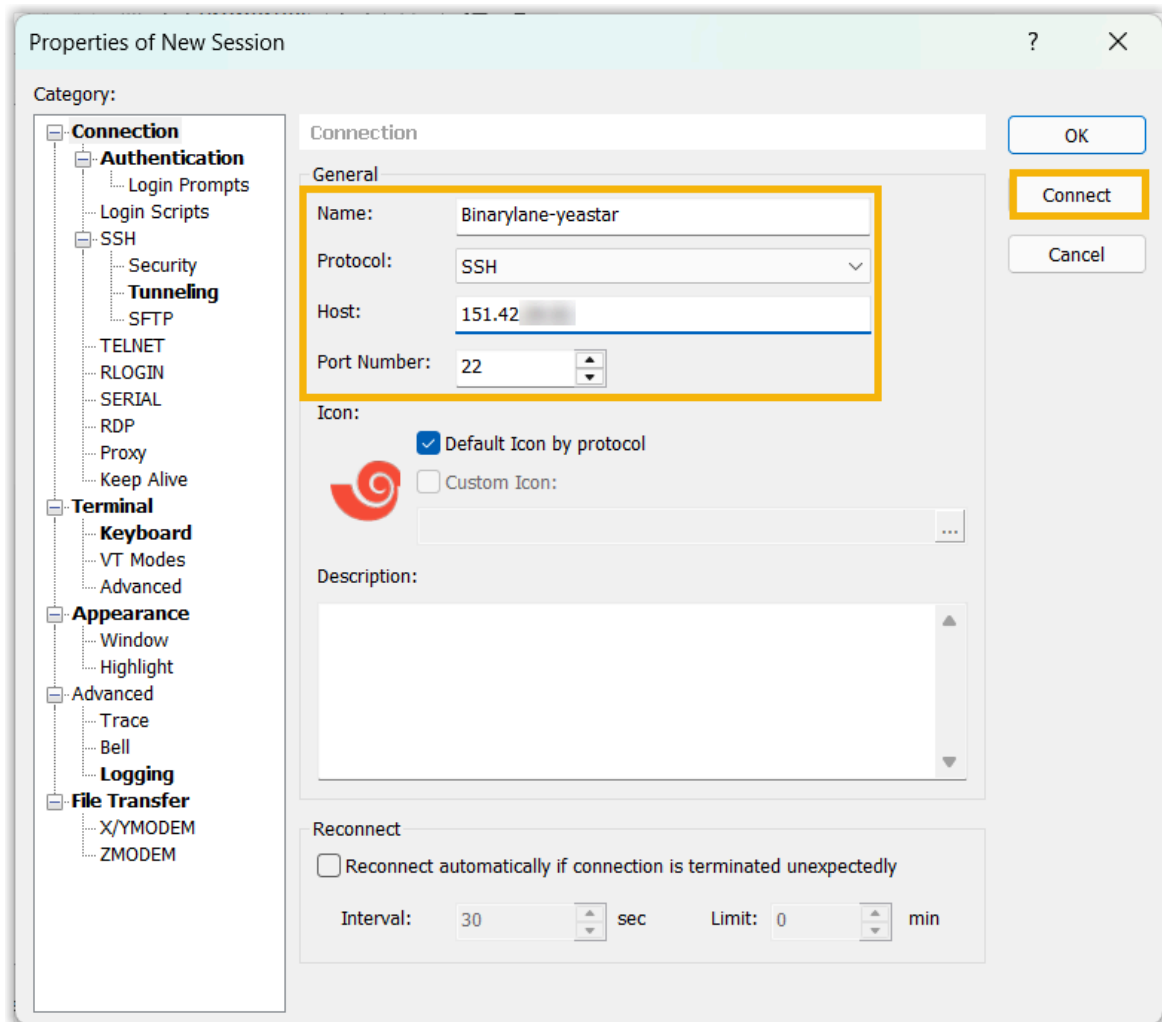
### Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the Cloud Server

In this example, we use Xshell and the [connection details](#) obtained from the cloud server's dashboard to connect to the cloud server, and install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on it.

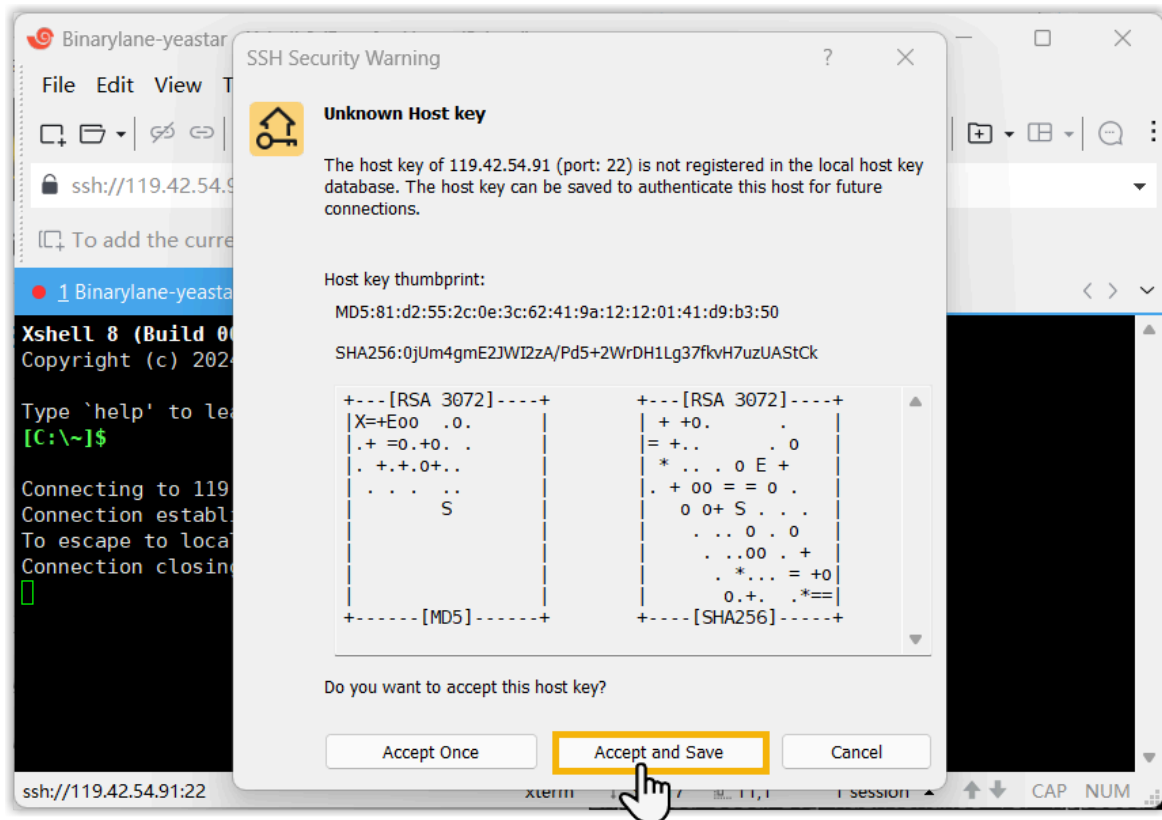
1. Open Xshell and click  to create a new session.



2. In the pop-up window, fill in a session name and the cloud server's public IP address, leave the port as 22, then click **Connect**.

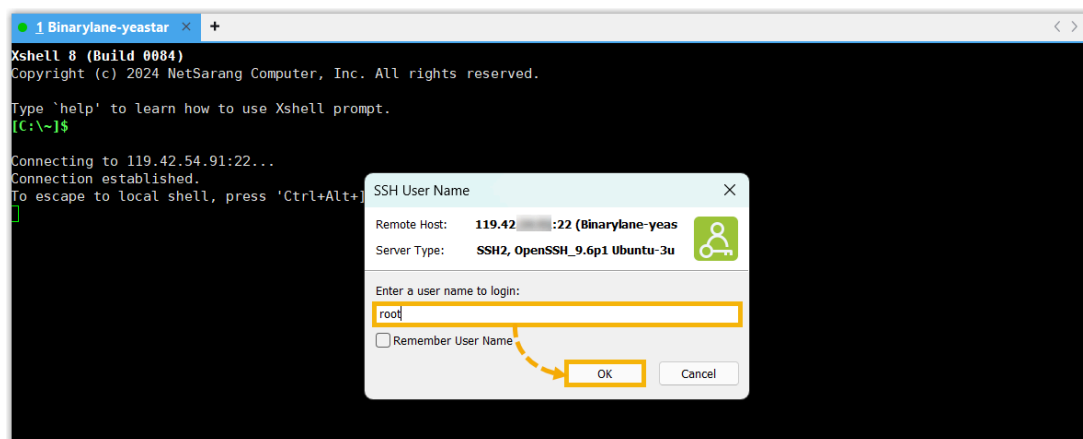


3. Click **Accept and Save** to register the host key of your IP address to the local host key database.

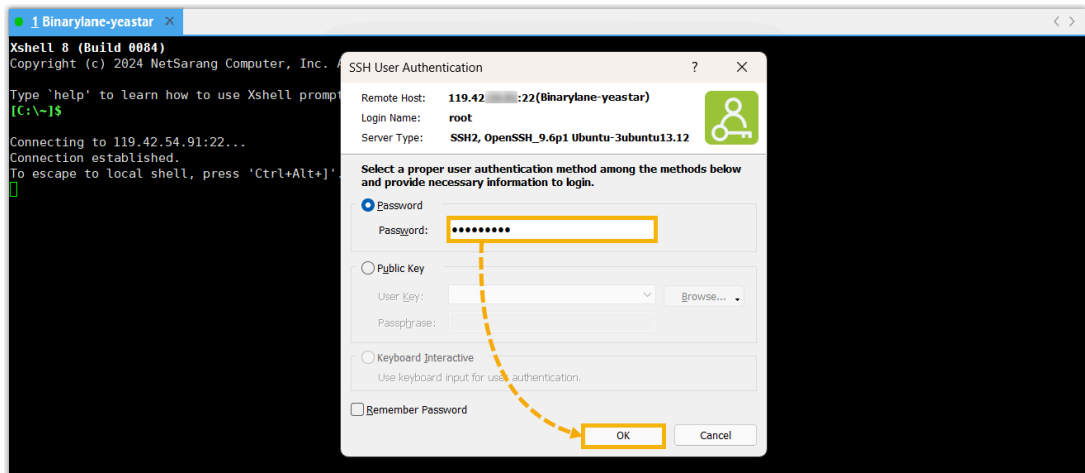


4. Log in to the cloud server via SSH using [the user name and password](#) obtained from the cloud server's dashboard.

a. Enter the user name `root` and click **OK**.



b. Enter the associated password and click **OK**.



In this example, a `root@yeastar:~#` prompt is displayed in the Xshell window after authentication, indicating that you have successfully connected to the cloud server.

5. Run the following commands sequentially to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

```

a root@yeastar:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/binarylane-install-pse.sh
--2025-10-31 14:19:25-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/binarylane-install-pse.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)... 47.57.203.160
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com)|47.57.203.160|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 1951 (1.9K) [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'binarylane-install-pse.sh'

binarylane-install-pse.sh      100%[=====]
2025-10-31 14:19:26 (376 MB/s) - 'binarylane-install-pse.sh' saved [1951/1951]

b root@yeastar:~# chmod +x binarylane-install-pse.sh
c root@yeastar:~# ./binarylane-install-pse.sh

```

a. Download the Yeastar P-Series Software Edition installation script.

```
wget
https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/binarylane-install-pse.sh
```

b. Grant execute permissions to the script.

```
chmod +x binarylane-install-pse.sh
```

c. Run the installation script.

```
./binarylane-install-pse.sh
```

Once the installation begins, the process may take a few minutes to complete.

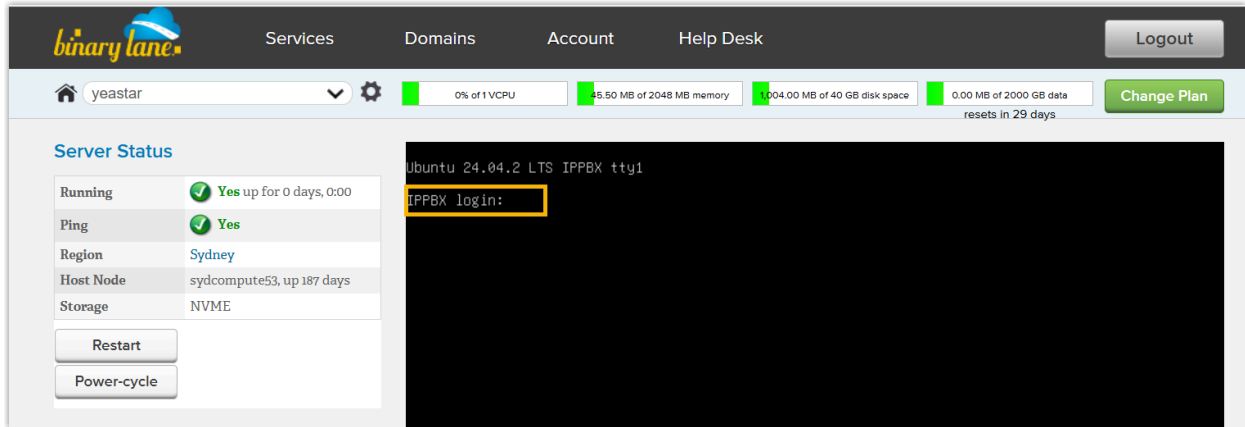


### Note:

During installation, the cloud server will reboot and SSH will disconnect.

## Result

In the cloud server dashboard, a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed in the console window, indicating that Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

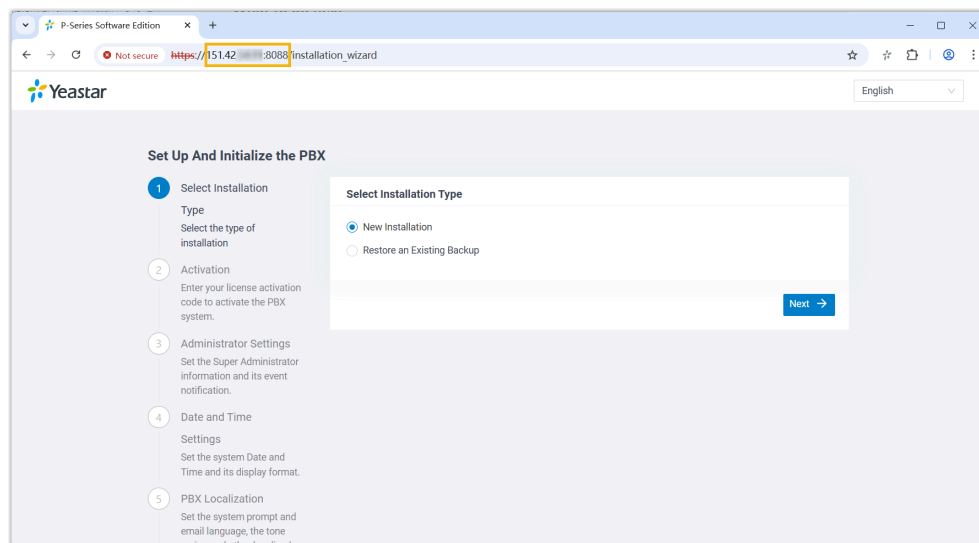


## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the cloud server's public IP address and port 8088 in the address bar, and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

## Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 19. Support password in PBX web portal

The screenshot shows the 'Console' configuration page in the PBX web portal. It contains two input fields: 'Console Account' and 'Console Password'. The 'Console Account' field has the text 'support' entered. The 'Console Password' field is currently empty and masked with dots. A yellow rectangular box highlights the 'Console Password' input field.





Figure 20. Support password in XML configuration file

```
▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>
```

# Install on Timeweb.cloud

## Инструкция по инсталляции Yeastar PSE (P-series Software Edition) на платформу Timeweb.cloud

### Вариант 1. Установка Cloud-Init

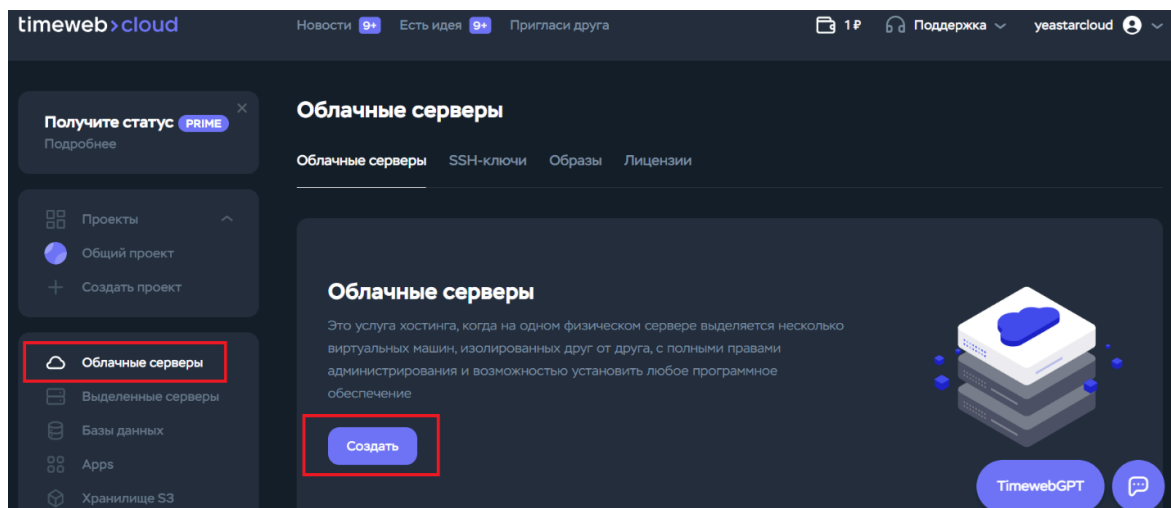
1. Создайте новый сервер
2. Выберите операционную систему - Ubuntu 24.04
3. Скопируйте строку ниже и вставьте в Cloud-init при создании нового сервера.
4. Ожидание монтирования образа и завершения установки.
5. Получите доступ к IP-адресу и начните настройку.

1. Создайте новый сервер. Требования к серверу в зависимости от количества абонентов и количества одновременных вызовов:

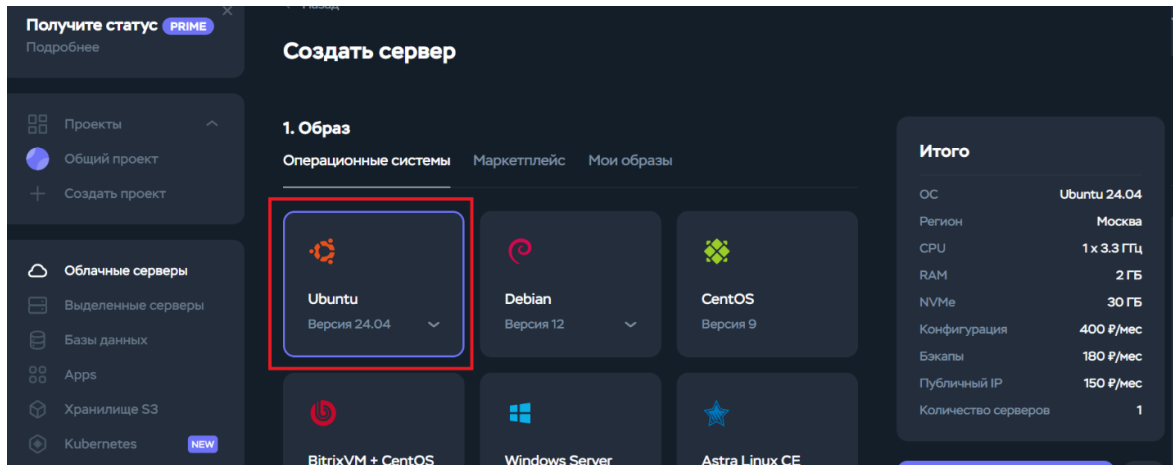
| Кол-во абонентов (EXT)<br>Кол-во одновременных вызовов (CC) |                 | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC)            | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC)          | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC)        | 251-500 EXT<br>(64-125 CC)      | 501-1000 EXT<br>(126-250 CC)    | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250)            |
|---|-----------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| кол-во процессоров (vCPU)                                   |                 | 2                               | 2                               | 4                               | 6                               | 8                               | Свяжитесь с Yeastar cis@yeastar.com |
| Частота процессора  |                 | 2.4 GHz                         | 2.4 GHz                         | 2.4 GHz                         | 2.4 GHz                         | 3.0 GHz                         |                                     |
| Семейство процессоров                                       |                 | Intel i3 (Gen.8) или эквивалент | Intel i3 (Gen.8) или эквивалент | Intel i5 (Gen.8) или эквивалент | Intel i7 (Gen.8) или эквивалент | Intel Xeon E5 v4 или эквивалент |                                     |
| Оперативная память  |                 | 2 GB                            | 4 GB                            | 4 GB                            | 8 GB                            | 16 GB                           |                                     |
| Размер  | Запись разговор | 40 GB                           | 40GB                            | 50 GB                           | 100GB                           | 200 GB                          |                                     |

| Кол-во абонентов (EXT) |                                      | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC)   | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500 EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000 EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| хранилищ               | ов<br>отключен<br>а                  |  |                        |                          |                            |                              |                          |
|                        | Запись<br>разговоров<br>включен<br>а | Рекомендовано: 1 TB<br><br><b>Tip:</b><br>1 ГБ памяти вмещает около 1000 минут записанных звонков. Вы можете настроить хранилище в зависимости от использования записей. |                        |                          |                            |                              |                          |

## 2. Создайте новый облачный сервер:



## 3. Выберите операционную систему Ubuntu 24.04.



4. Скопируйте выделенные строки и вставьте в раздел 7 Cloud-init:

```
#cloud-config
runcmd:

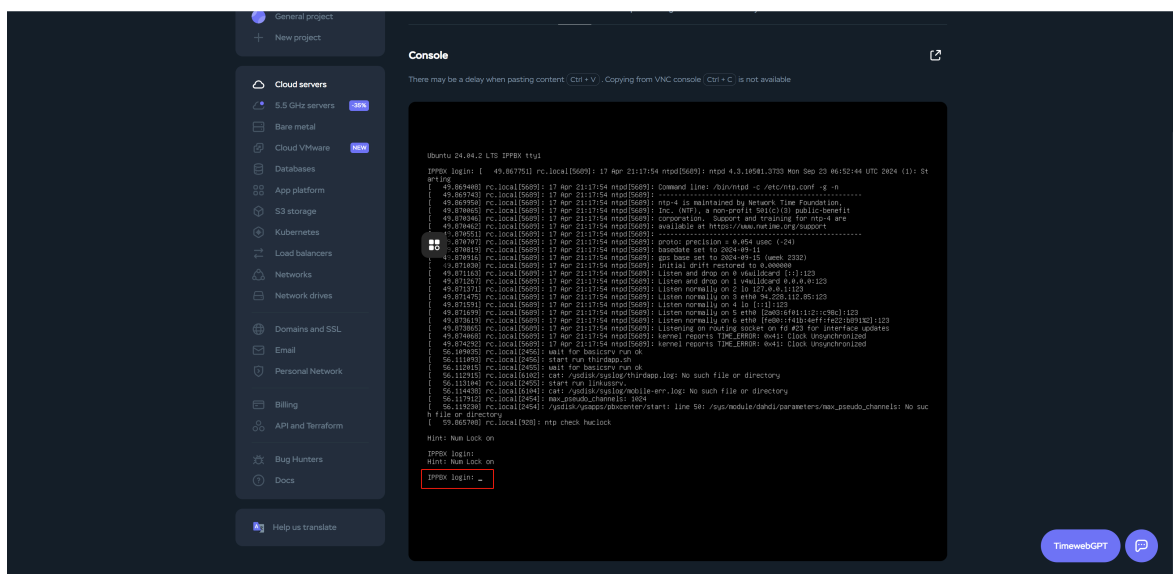
- [ wget,
  "https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/Yeastars
  upport/pseinstallscripts/timeweb-install-pse.sh",
  -O, /root/timeweb-install-pse.sh ]

- [ chmod, +x, "/root/timeweb-install-pse.sh" ]

- [ sh, "/root/timeweb-install-pse.sh" ]
```

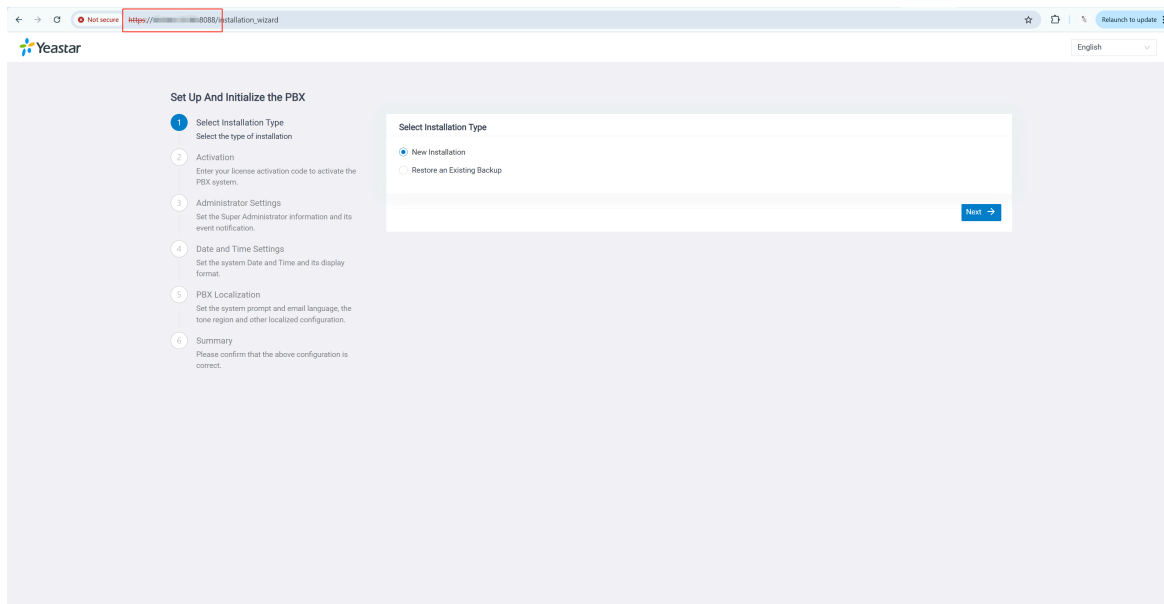
5. Создайте сервер и дождитесь окончания установки.

Нажмите Enter, чтобы проверить, остановила ли система вывод на печать.



Обратите внимание, что вы не можете войти с паролем Root по умолчанию, потому что Yeastar перезапишет системный пароль. Вы можете получить доступ к его публичному IP и начать конфигурацию ATC.

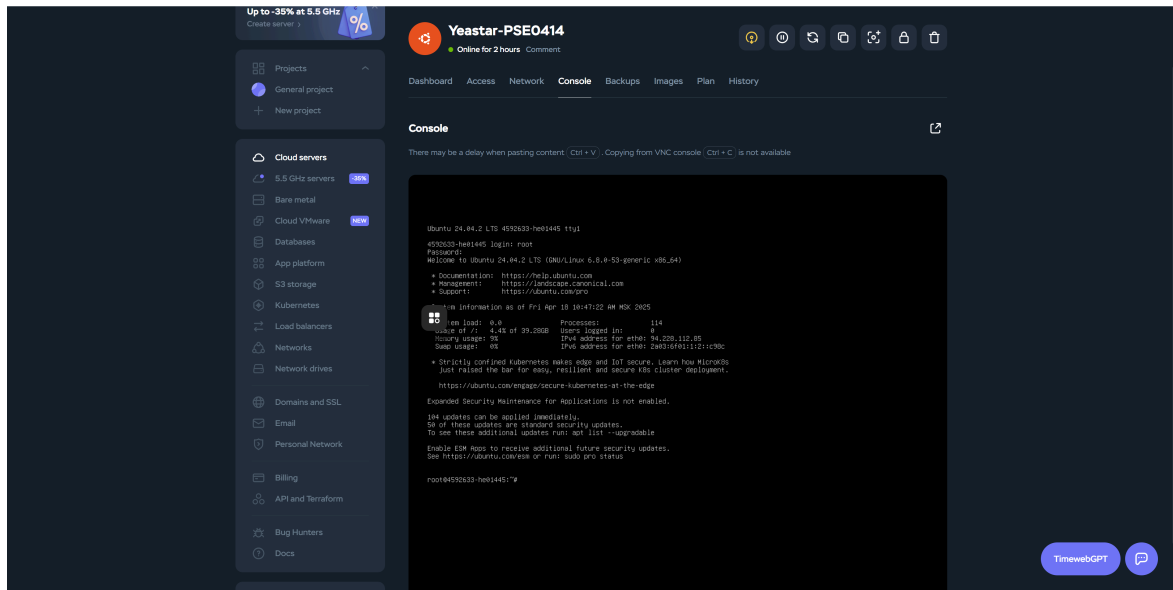
6. Получите доступ к ATC по IP-адресу и начните настройку через WEB-браузер.



## Вариант 2. Запуск скрипта на уже созданном сервере

1. Создайте новую систему Ubuntu - 24.04
2. Войдите как root
3. Загрузите скрипт установки Yeastar PSE
4. Запустите скрипт
5. Получите доступ к IP-адресу сервера и начните настройку ATC.

1. Создайте виртуальный сервер Ubuntu 24.04.
2. Войдите в консоль с пользователем Root.



### 3. Скачайте скрипт установки Yeastar PSE:

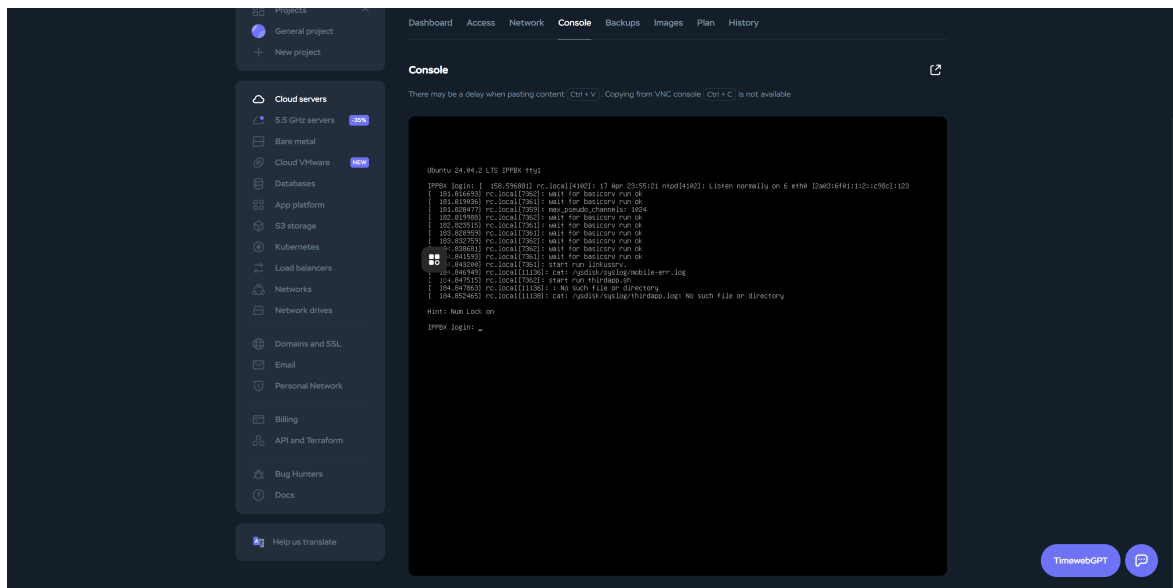
```
wget
https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/timeweb-install-pse.sh
```

```
chmod +x timeweb-install-pse.sh
```

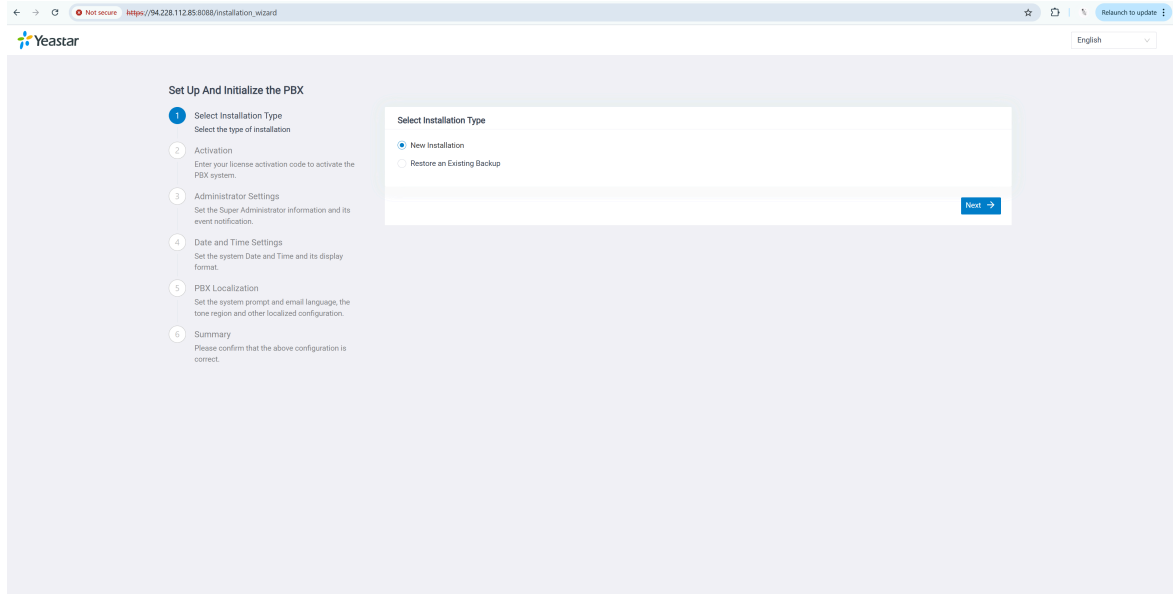
### 4. Запустите скрипт:

```
./timeweb-install-pse.sh
```

### 5. Дождитесь установки системы Yeastar PSE и нажмите Enter.



## 6. Получите доступ к АТС по IP-адресу и начните настройку через WEB-браузер.

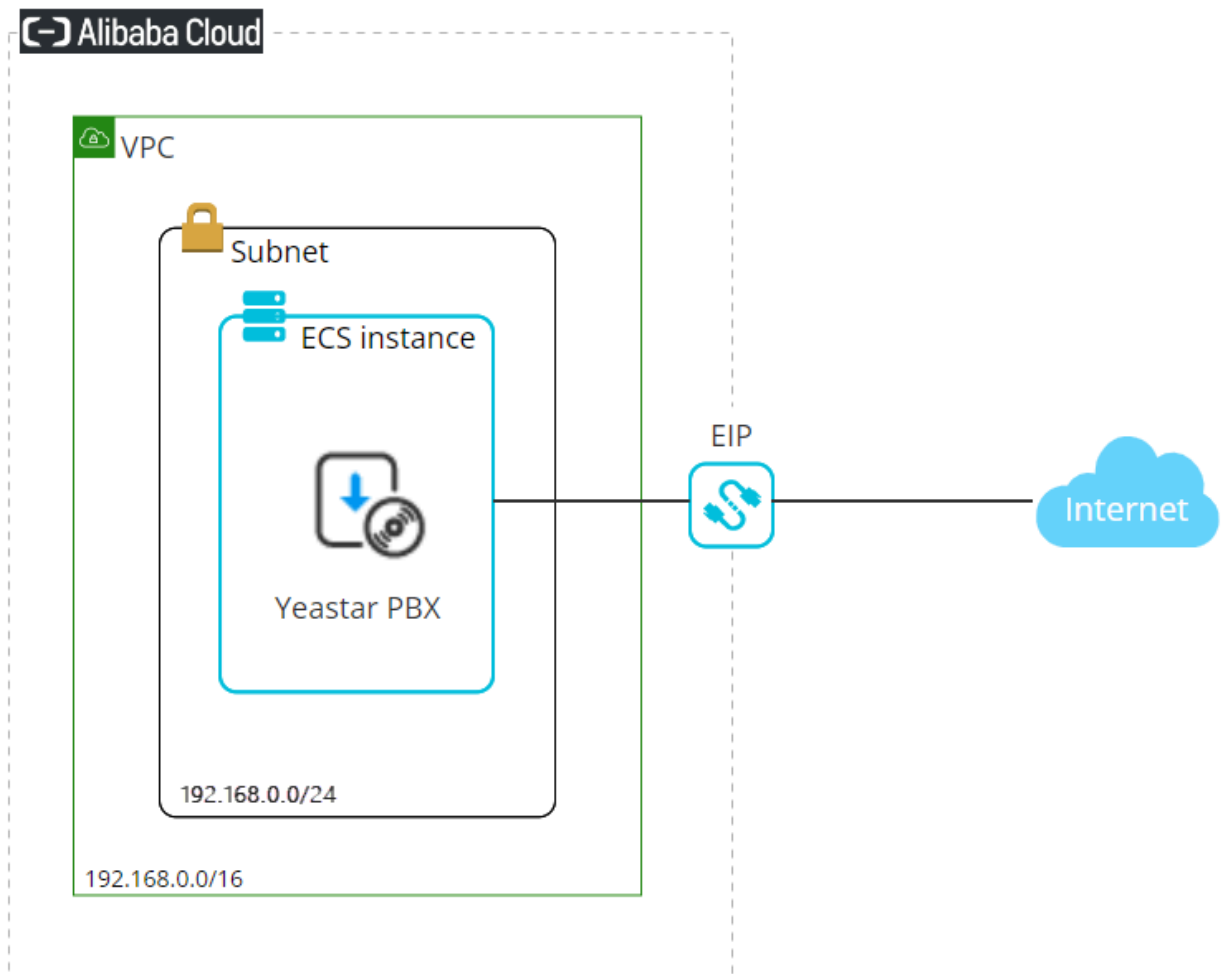


# Install on Alibaba Cloud

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Alibaba Cloud

Elastic Compute Service (ECS) is one of the services provided by Alibaba Cloud, where you can create and run instances (virtual machines). This topic describes how to install and run Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on an Alibaba Cloud instance.

### Alibaba Cloud Diagram





## Procedure

- [Step 1. Create a VPC](#)
- [Step 2. Create a security group](#)
- [Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on an instance](#)
- [Step 4. Create an EIP and associate it with ECS instance](#)

### Step 1. Create a VPC

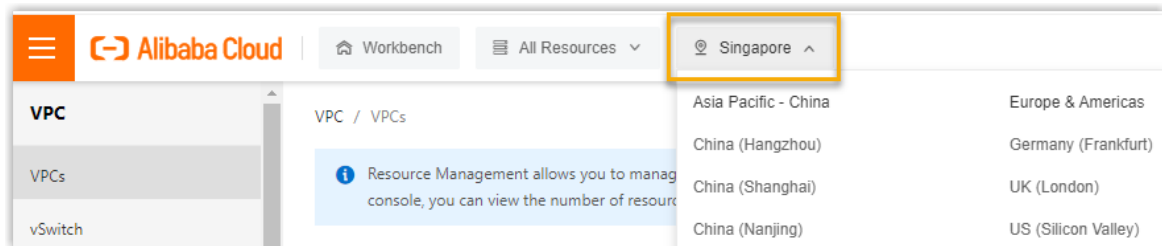
Create a Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) to provision a logically isolated section of the Alibaba Cloud for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

1. Log in to the [VPC console](#).
2. In the top navigation bar, select the region where you want to deploy the VPC.



#### Important:

Make sure you stay working in the region before you finish the installation task.



3. On the **VPCs** page, click **Create VPC**.
4. Set up the VPC and the vSwitch.
  - a. Set up the VPC.

← Create VPC

VPC

Region

Singapore

\* Name ?

Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition
33/128 ✓

\* IPv4 CIDR Block

We recommend that you use one of the private RFC CIDR blocks as the VPC CIDR block: 10.0.0.0/8 , 172.16.0.0/12 , and 192.168.0.0/16 .[Suggestions on CIDR Block Configuration](#)

192.168.0.0/16

! You cannot change the CIDR block after the VPC is created.

IPv6 CIDR Block ?

Do Not Assign

Description ?

VPC for Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition
41/256

Resource Group

default resource group

- **Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the VPC. In this example, enter Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition.
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** Specify an IPv4 CIDR block for the VPC. In this example, enter 192.168.0.0/16.
- **IPv6 CIDR Block:** Select **Do Not Assign**.
- **Description:** Optional. Enter a description for the VPC.
- **Resource Group:** Select a resource group to group the VPC. In this example, select **default resource group**.

b. Set up the vSwitch. vSwitch will be used to create a subnet of the VPC.

| vSwitch                   |                          |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Name                      | Zone                     | IPv4 CIDR Block <a href="#">Suggestions on CIDR Block Configuration</a> |
| Yeastar-P-Series-! 40/128 | Select an organization ▼ | 192 . 168 . 0 . 0 / 24 ▼  |

- **Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the subnet. In this example, enter Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition-subnet.
- **Zone:** Select a zone for the subnet.
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** Specify an IPv4 CIDR block for the vSwitch. In this example, enter 192.168.0.0/24.

5. Click **OK**.

The VPC and vSwitch are created and displayed on the **VPCs** list and **vSwitch** list.

| VPC                      |   |      |                 |                        |                                   |             |             |         |
|--------------------------|---|------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Instance ID/Name                                  | Tags | IPv4 CIDR Block | IPv6 CIDR Block        | Status                            | Default VPC | Route Table | vSwitch |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | vpc-8vbnwmtvki6yf729vf<br>Yeastar-P-Series-Sof... |      | 192.168.0.0/16  | Enable IPv6 CIDR Block | ✓ Available<br>● Not Bound to CEN | No          | 1           | 1       |

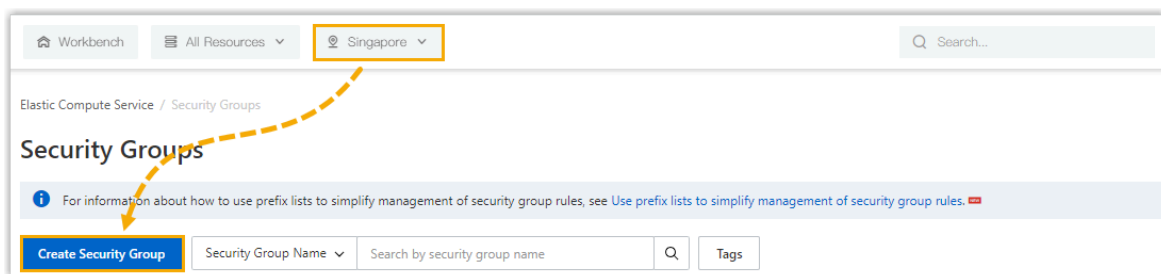
  

| vSwitch                  |  |   |      |             |                 |                        |   |
|--------------------------|--|---|------|-------------|-----------------|------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Instance ID/Name                                     | VPC   | Tags | Status      | IPv4 CIDR Block | Available IP Addresses | Actions   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | vsw-8vbl2eigfbh7boqne4ox5<br>Yeastar-P-Series-Sof... | vpc-8vbnwmtvki6yf729vf<br>Yeastar-P-Series-Sof... |      | ✓ Available | 192.168.0.0/22  | 1019                   | <a href="#">Create</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a> |

## Step 2. Create a security group

Create a security group to control the traffic that is allowed to reach and leave the ECS instance.

1. Log in to the [ECS console](#).
2. In the left-side navigation pane, click **Network & Security > Security Groups**.
3. In the top navigation bar, select the same region as the created VPC, then click **Create Security Group**.



#### 4. Configure the security group.

a. In the **Basic Information** section, set the following parameters:

The screenshot shows the 'Basic Information' section of a security group configuration. It includes fields for 'Security Group Name' (Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition-security-group), 'Description' (empty), 'Network' (vpc-64r90639b19vprq0khn/Yeastar-P-Series-Software-E...), 'Resource Group' (Select), 'Security Group Type' (Basic Security Group), and 'Tags' (Please select or enter the fa...).

- **Security Group Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the security group. In this example, enter `Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition-security-group`.
- **Network:** Select the VPC created for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. In this example, select **Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition**.
- **Security Group Type:** Select **Basic Security Group**.

b. In the **Access Rule** section, set up access rules for the ECS instance.

By default, basic security groups allow all outbound traffic and deny all inbound traffic. You need to set up an inbound access rule to allow the traffic to reach your instance.

i. Click **Inbound** tab, and then click **Quick Add**.

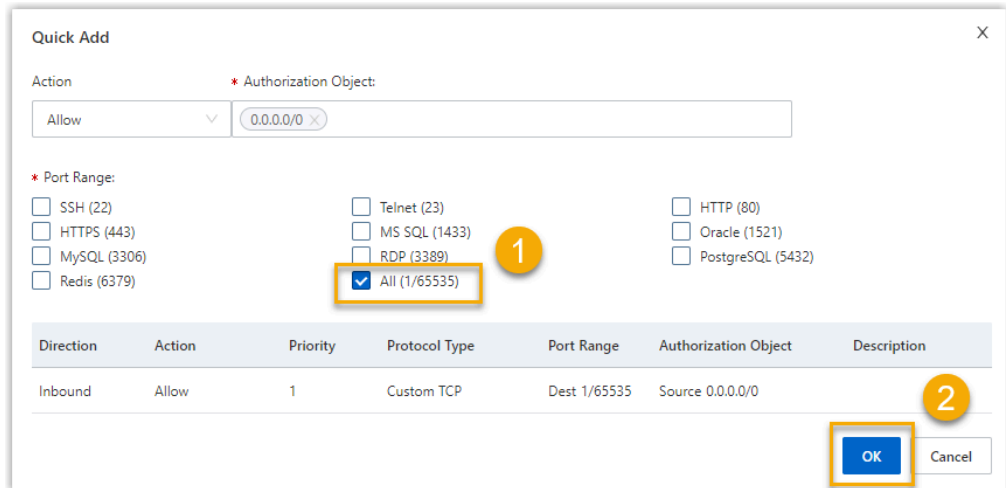
The screenshot shows the 'Access Rule' section with the 'Inbound' tab selected. A 'Quick Add' button is highlighted. Below the tabs is a table with columns: Action, Priority, Protocol Type, Port Range, Authorization Object, Description, and Actions. The first row shows 'Allow', '1', 'Custom TCP', 'HTTP (80)', '0.0.0.0/0', and 'Copy | Delete'.

ii. On the **Quick Add** page, select **All (1/65535)** as the port range, and click **OK**.



#### Tip:

The default values of **Action (Allow)** and **Authorization Object (0.0.0.0/0)** indicate that all IP addresses are allowed to access your instance.



5. Click **Create Security Group**.

### Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on an instance

1. Log in to the [ECS console](#).
2. In the left-side navigation pane, click **Instances & Images > Instances**, then click **Create Instance**.
3. On the **Basic Configurations** page, set the following parameters, then click **Next**.
  - **Billing Method**: Select a billing method for the instance.  
For more information, see [Billing Methods Overview](#).
  - **Region**: Select the same region as the created VPC.
  - **Instance Type**: Select an instance based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|                           | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500 EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000 EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Recommended Instance Type | ecs.u1-c1m1.large    | ecs.n4.large           | ecs.u1-c1m1.xlarge       | ecs.u1-c1m1.2xlarge        | ecs.n4.2xlarge               | Contact Yeastar          |

- **Selected Instance Type Quantity**: Retain the default value **1**.
- **Image**: Click **Shared Image** and select **Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition**.

- **Storage:** Select a system disk type and storage capacity based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                         | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5<br>CC)  | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB or higher   | 40 GB or higher              | 50 GB or higher                | 100 GB or higher                 | 200 GB or higher                   | Contact Yeastar                |
|         | Call Recording Enabled  | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

4. On the **Networking** page, set up the networking for the instance, then click **Next**.

- **Network Type:** Select the VPC and the vSwitch created for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.
- **Public IP Address:** Do NOT select the checkbox of **Assign Public IPv4 Address**.



#### Tip:

We will use Elastic IP Address (EIP) for network access instead of the assigned public IP address, as the assigned IP address will be changed every time the ECS instance is restarted from being stopped.

- **Security Group:** Select the security group created for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.
- **Elastic Network Interface and IPv6:** Retain the default value.

5. On the **System Configurations** page, set up the system configurations, then click **Next**.

- **Logon Credentials:** Set a password or an SSH key pair as a credential for this instance.

For more information, see [Configure Logon Credentials](#).

- **Instance Name:** Specify the instance name that will display in the ECS console.
  - **Host:** Specify the host name that will display within the operating system.
6. On the **Grouping** page, add tags or group the instance to simplify future management, then click **Next**.
  7. Read and select **ECS Terms of Service** and click **Create Order**.

The instance is created and displayed in the **Instances** list, and Yeastar P-Series Software Edition was installed on the instance successfully.

## Step 4. Create an EIP and associate it with ECS instance

An Elastic IP Address (EIP) is a reserved public IP address that can be associated with the ECS instance, allowing the PBX on the instance to communicate with the Internet.

1. Log in to the [Elastic IP Address console](#).
2. On the **Elastic IP Addresses** page, click **Create EIP**.
3. Configure and create the EIP.
  - a. On the purchase page, set the following parameters, and click **Buy Now**.
    - **Billing Method:** Select a billing method for the EIP. In this example, **Pay-As-You-Go** is selected.
    - **Region and Zone:** Select the same region as the created VPC.
    - **Max Bandwidth:** Specify a maximum bandwidth value for the EIP.
    - **Network Traffic:** Select a metering method for the EIP.
    - **Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the EIP.
    - **Resource Group:** Specify a resource group for the EIP.
    - **Quantity:** Retain the default value **1**.
  - b. Review the order and select the checkbox of **Terms of Service**, then click **Activate Now**.

The EIP is created and displayed on your Elastic IP Addresses list.

**Elastic IP Addresses**

CDT is released. After you activate CDT, you can save at least 25% of Internet data transfer fees. To activate CDT, go to the [CDT console](#).

Some idle instances are not released. [View](#)

[Create EIP](#) [Buy Bundle](#) [Request Custom IP](#) [Batch Renew](#) [EIP](#) Search by EIP [Filter by Tag](#) [Download](#) [Refresh](#) [Reset](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Instance ID/Name  | Protection | IP Address    | IP Address Pool ID | Monito... | Instance Diagnostics     | Bandwidth                    | Bandwidth Plan                           | IP State   | Actions                       |
|--------------------------|---|------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | eip-8vbb8bm890z68b990our<br>x Recently Added<br>Yeastar-P-Series-Sof... |            | 39.101.179.71 | -                  |           | <a href="#">Diagnose</a> | 200 Mbit/s<br>Pay by Traffic | No Bandwidth Plan<br><a href="#">Add</a> | The EIP is not associated with an instance and is billed | <a href="#">Bind Resource</a> |

4. Associate the EIP with the ECS instance where the Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed.

a. In the **Actions** column of the desired EIP, click **Bind Resource**.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Instance ID/Name  | Protection | IP Address    | IP Address Pool ID | Monito... | Instance Diagnostics     | Bandwidth                    | Bandwidth Plan                           | IP State   | Actions                       |
|--------------------------|---|------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | eip-8vbb8bm890z68b990our<br>x Recently Added<br>Yeastar-P-Series-Sof... |            | 39.101.179.71 | -                  |           | <a href="#">Diagnose</a> | 200 Mbit/s<br>Pay by Traffic | No Bandwidth Plan<br><a href="#">Add</a> | The EIP is not associated with an instance and is billed | <a href="#">Bind Resource</a> |

b. Bind the EIP to the ECS instance created for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



Associate EIP with Resource

You are associating the EIP eip-8vbb8bm890z68b990ourx(39.101.179.71/Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition) with a cloud resource.

\* Instance Type

ECS Instance

Resource Group

default resource group

Mode

☒ NAT Mode

**NAT Mode**

1. If you associate an EIP with an ECS instance in NAT mode, the private IP address and public IP address of the ECS instance are both available.
2. You cannot view the EIP on the operating system. However, you can query the EIP associated with a specific ECS instance by using OpenAPI.
3. This mode does not support NAT ALG protocols such as H.323, SIP, DNS, RTSP, or TFTP.

\* Select an instance to associate. ?

**i** Only instances in the **Running** or **Stopped** status can be bound to an Elastic IP address.

ECS Instance Name Search by ID [Purchase ECS Instance](#)

☐ Show Available Instances Only

| Instance ID/Name  | Status             | Zone             | IP Address             |
|---|--------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> i-8vb9080rp27mutioldnr Recently Added<br>Yeastar-P-Series-Sof... | <b>iii</b> Running | Singapore Zone A | 192.168.2.181(Private) |

**iv**

OK Cancel

i. In the **Instance Type** drop-down list, select **ECS Instance**.

ii. In the **Resource Group** drop-down list, select the resource group to which the ECS instance belongs.



**Note:**

If the ECS instance is not grouped, then select **All**.

iii. In the **Select an instance to associate** section, select the ECS created for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

iv. Click **OK**.

## Result

On the **Instances** page of [Alibaba Cloud ECS console](#), if the **Status** is displayed as **Running** and the EIP is displayed in the **IP Address** column, this means the PBX system is installed successfully and able to communicate with the Internet.

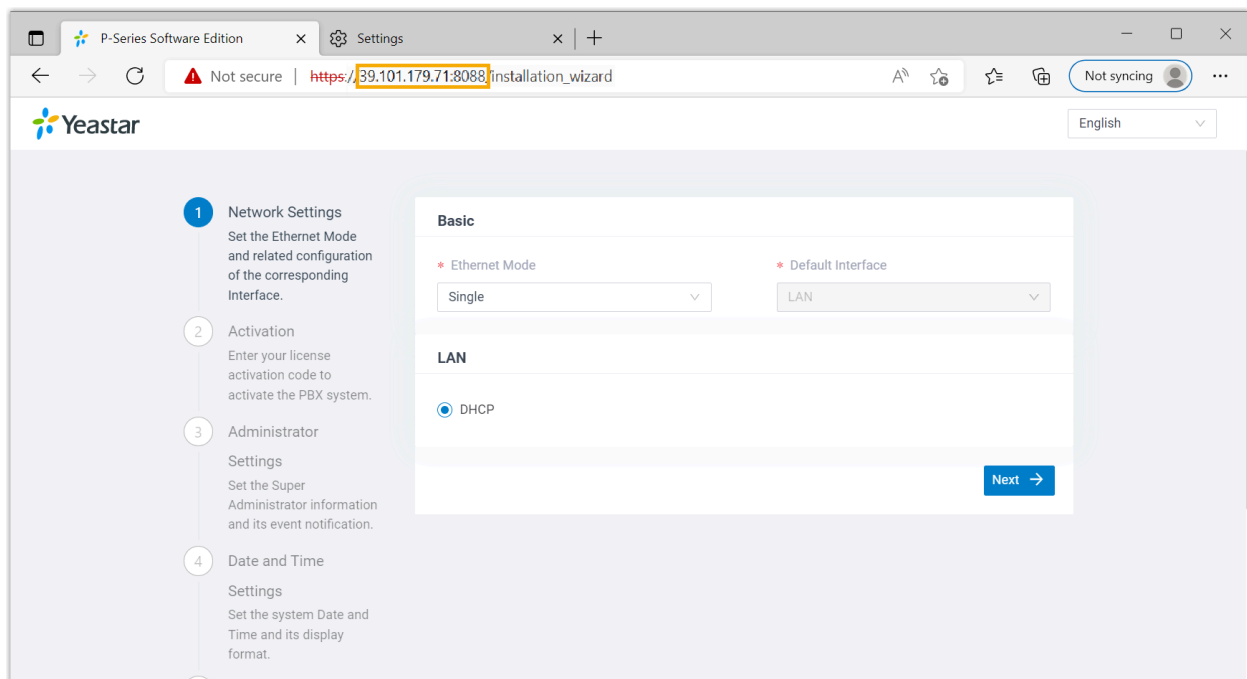


### Note:

The EIP in **IP Address** is the IP address of the PBX.

| Instance ID/Name  | Tag | Monitoring | Zone               | IP Address                                   | Status  | Network Type | Specifications  | Billing Method                               | Actions   |
|---|-----|------------|--------------------|--|---------|--------------|---|--|---|
| i-8vb9080rp27mutioldnr<br>Yeastar-P-Series-Software-Edition |     |            | Zhangjiakou Zone A | 39.101.179.71(EIP)<br>192.168.2.181(Private) | Running | VPC          | 8 vCPU 8 GiB (I/O Optimized)<br>ecs.ic5.2xlarge<br>200Mbps (Peak Value) | Pay-As-You-Go<br>May 27, 2022, 14:16 Created | <a href="#">Manage</a>   <a href="#">Connect</a>   <a href="#">Change Instance Type</a> |

Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://39.101.179.71:8088`), then press **Enter**.



## What to do next

1. Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

Continue with the [installation wizard](#) in the Web GUI. This method only supports to complete the settings included in the wizard.

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

- a. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
- b. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).

2. To ensure remote extensions can register and function properly, and users can access the PBX via the public URL provided in the system email, you need to perform one of the following actions:
  - Enable [Fully Qualified Domain Name \(FQDN\)](#) for the PBX and [allow extensions to use FQDN for remote registration](#).
  - Configure [Public IP and Ports](#) on the PBX and enable remote registration for extensions (Path: **Extension and Trunk > Extension > Security > Allow Remote Registration**).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.



Figure 21. Support password in PBX web portal

Console

\* Console Account

support

\* Console Password

\*\*\*\*\*

Figure 22. Support password in XML configuration file

```
▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>
```

# Install on VMware

## Install on VMware Workstation

### Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on VMware Workstation using Ubuntu ISO

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Ubuntu in VMware Workstation, during which you can choose to let the installation program automatically perform disk partitioning or manually partition disk according to your needs.

#### Prerequisites

- Check if the version of VMware Workstation is 15.1.0 or later.
- Download the Ubuntu ISO of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



#### Note:

Based on the difference in installation methods, Yeastar provides two kinds of Ubuntu ISO for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. Refer to the following table for details.

| Item       |                  | Automatic Installation  | Manual Installation   |
|------------|------------------|---|---|
| Image File | Name and Format  | <a href="#">Yeastar P-Series Software Edition ISO Auto.iso</a>  | <a href="#">Yeastar P-Series Software Edition ISO Manual Ubuntu.iso</a>   |
| Hard Disk  | Size             | Minimum 40 GB   | Minimum 40 GB   |
|            | Partition Method | Automatic   | Manual  |
|            | Partition Rule   | The system automatically partitions a hard disk as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ <code>/</code>: 10 GB</li><li>◦ <code>/swap</code>: 10 GB</li><li>◦ <code>/home</code>: Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after space for <code>/</code> partition and <code>/swap</code></li></ul> | You need to manually create the following required partitions, and then you can create others according to your needs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ <code>/</code></li><li>◦ <code>/swap</code></li><li>◦ <code>/home</code></li></ul> |

| Item |  | Automatic Installation                     | Manual Installation |
|------|--|--|---------------------|
|      |  | partition is excluded from the total size. |                     |

## Procedure

- [Step 1. Create a virtual machine](#)
- [Step 2. Set up the created virtual machine](#)
- [Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine](#)
- [\(Optional\) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

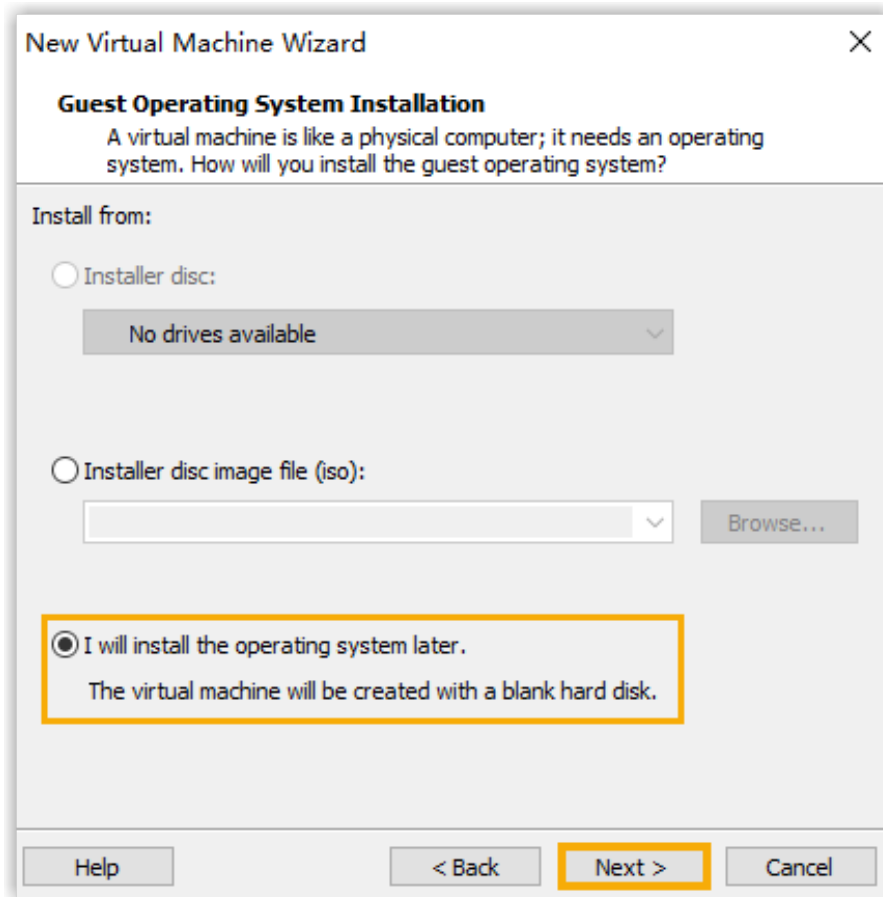
### Step 1. Create a virtual machine

1. Launch VMware Workstation, go to **File > New Virtual Machine**.
2. Follow the wizard to create a virtual machine.
  - a. Select the type of virtual machine that you want to create and click **Next**.

In this example, select **Typical**.

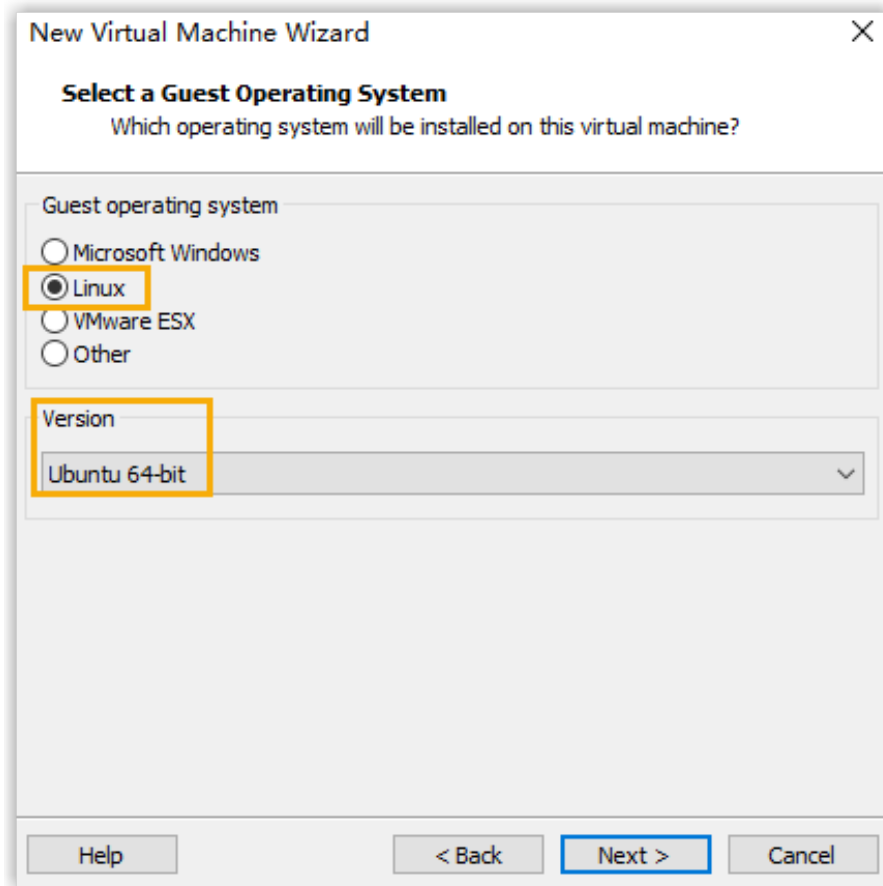


b. Select **I will install the operating system later** and click **Next**.



- c. Set **Guest operating system** to **Linux**, set **Version** to **Ubuntu 64-bit**.





- d. Specify a name to help you identify the virtual machine and specify a location to store the virtual machine files, then click **Next**.

New Virtual Machine Wizard

**Name the Virtual Machine**  
What name would you like to use for this virtual machine?

Virtual machine name:  
Ubuntu 64-bit-for-P-series

Location:  
C:\Users\admin\Documents\Virtual Machines\Ubuntu 64-bit-for-P Browse...

The default location can be changed at Edit > Preferences.

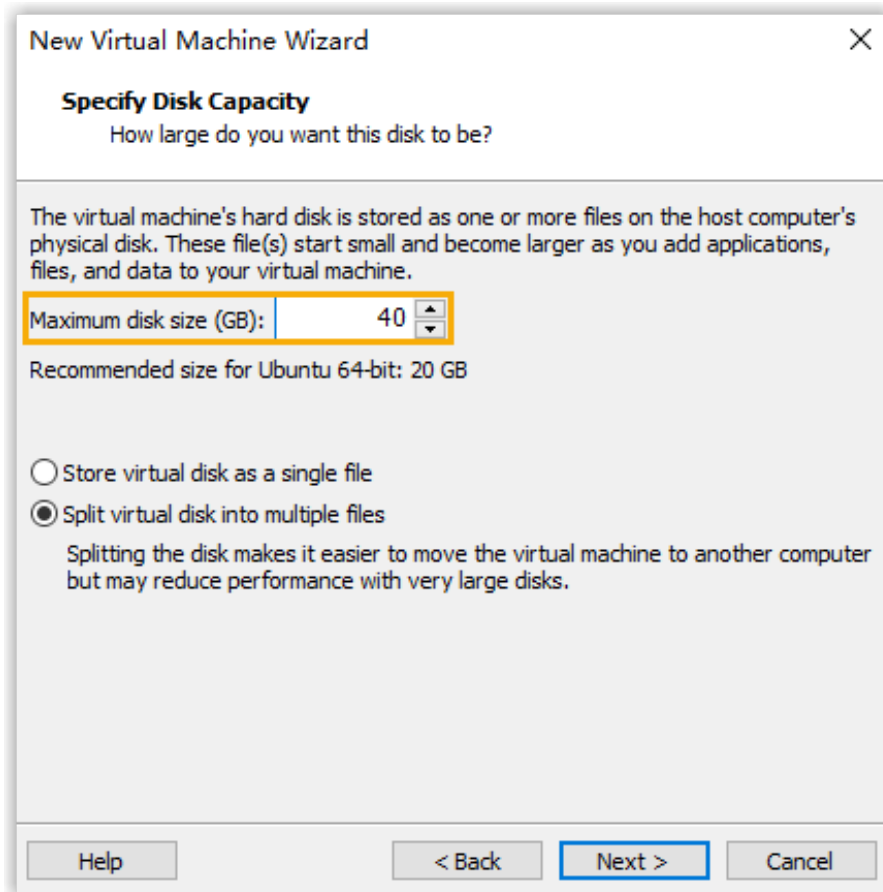
< Back Next > Cancel

- e. Specify capacity of the virtual disk, specify the way you want the disk space to be allocated, and click **Next**.



**Note:**

Specify a value greater than 40 GB, or an installation error may occur..



The image shows a screenshot of the 'New Virtual Machine Wizard' window, specifically the 'Specify Disk Capacity' step. The window has a title bar with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, the section is titled 'Specify Disk Capacity' with the subtitle 'How large do you want this disk to be?'. A paragraph explains that the virtual machine's hard disk is stored as one or more files on the host computer's physical disk, starting small and growing as applications, files, and data are added. Below this text is a text box labeled 'Maximum disk size (GB):' containing the value '40'. A recommendation states 'Recommended size for Ubuntu 64-bit: 20 GB'. Two radio buttons are present: 'Store virtual disk as a single file' (unselected) and 'Split virtual disk into multiple files' (selected). A note below the selected option states: 'Splitting the disk makes it easier to move the virtual machine to another computer but may reduce performance with very large disks.' At the bottom of the window are four buttons: 'Help', '< Back', 'Next >' (which is highlighted with a blue border), and 'Cancel'.

New Virtual Machine Wizard

**Specify Disk Capacity**  
How large do you want this disk to be?

The virtual machine's hard disk is stored as one or more files on the host computer's physical disk. These file(s) start small and become larger as you add applications, files, and data to your virtual machine.

Maximum disk size (GB): 40

Recommended size for Ubuntu 64-bit: 20 GB

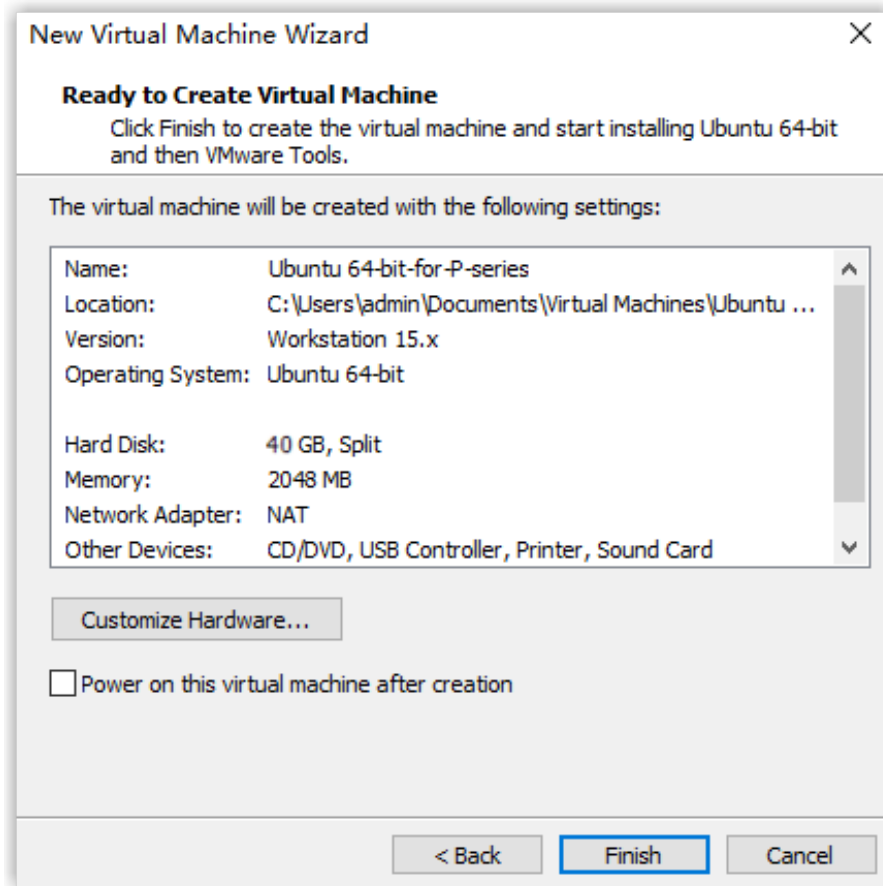
☐ Store virtual disk as a single file

☒ Split virtual disk into multiple files

Splitting the disk makes it easier to move the virtual machine to another computer but may reduce performance with very large disks.

Help < Back Next > Cancel

f. Review configurations of the virtual machine to be created and click **Finish**.



## Step 2. Set up the created virtual machine

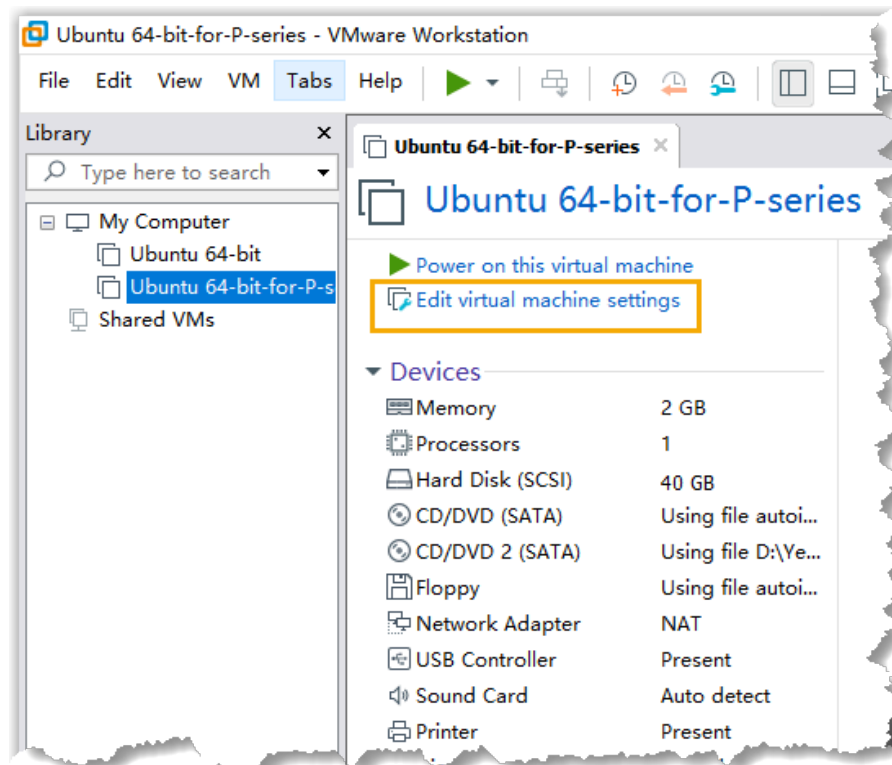
To ensure that P-Series Software Edition can be installed and accessed successfully, you need to configure network of the virtual machine as Bridged and set its firmware type to Basic Input Output System (BIOS).

Follow the instructions below based on your computer's network environment.

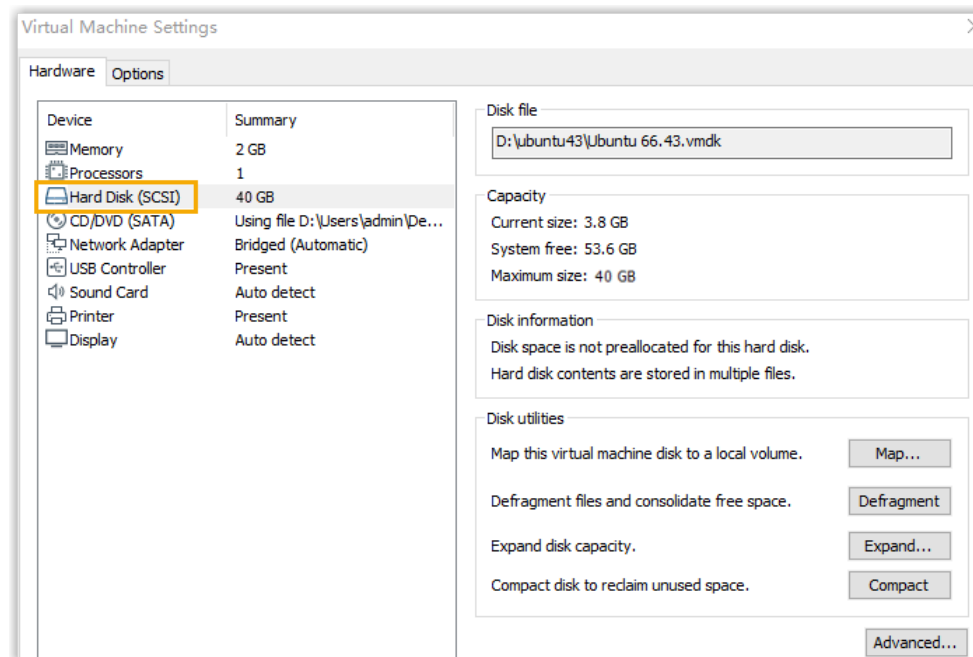
- [Set up the created virtual machine on a computer with single NIC](#)
- [Set up the created virtual machine on a computer with dual NIC](#)

### Set up the created virtual machine on a computer with single NIC

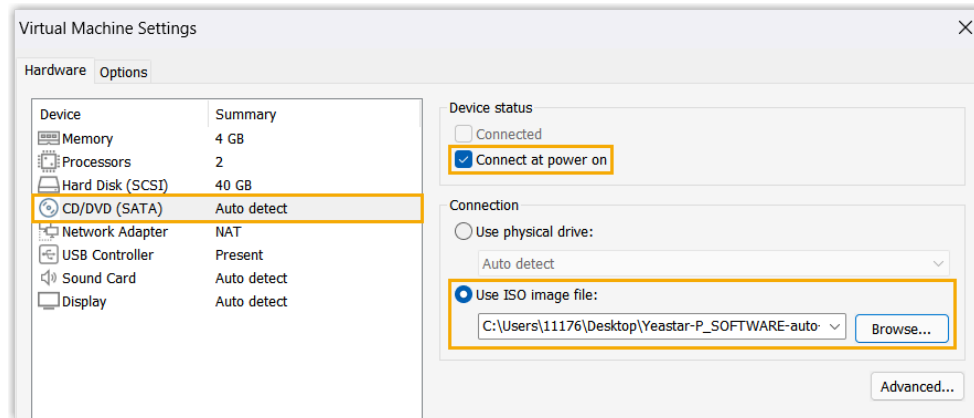
1. Select the created virtual machine, click **Edit virtual machine settings**.



2. Check and ensure that there is only one hard disk on the virtual machine, or an installation error may occur.



3. Configure the CD/DVD (SATA) in the virtual machine to point to the `.iso` image file of P-Series Software Edition and configure the drive to connect at power on.

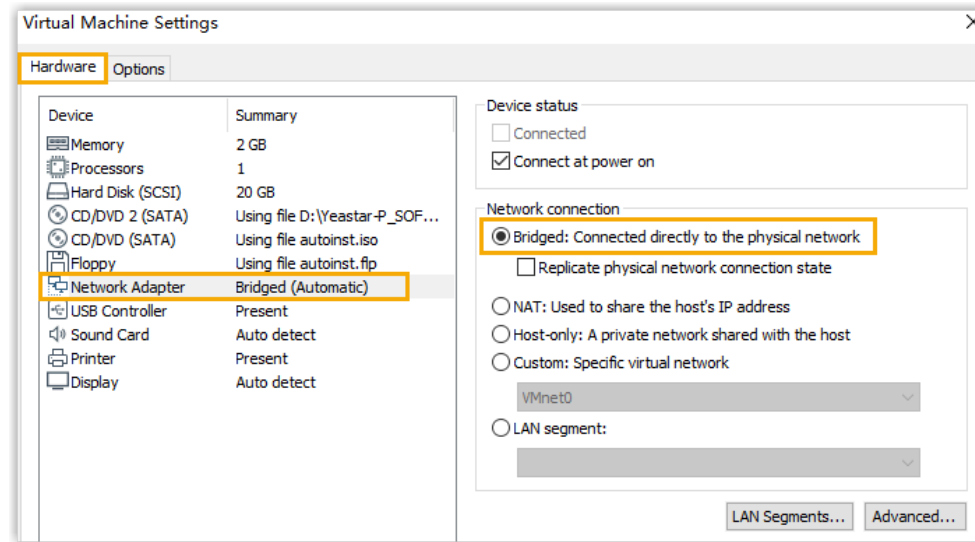


- a. On the **Hardware** tab, select **CD/DVD (SATA)**.
  - b. In the **Device status** section, select the checkbox of **Connect at power on**.
  - c. In the **Connection** section, select **Use ISO image file** and browse to the location of the `.iso` image file.
4. Configure network of the virtual machine as Bridged.

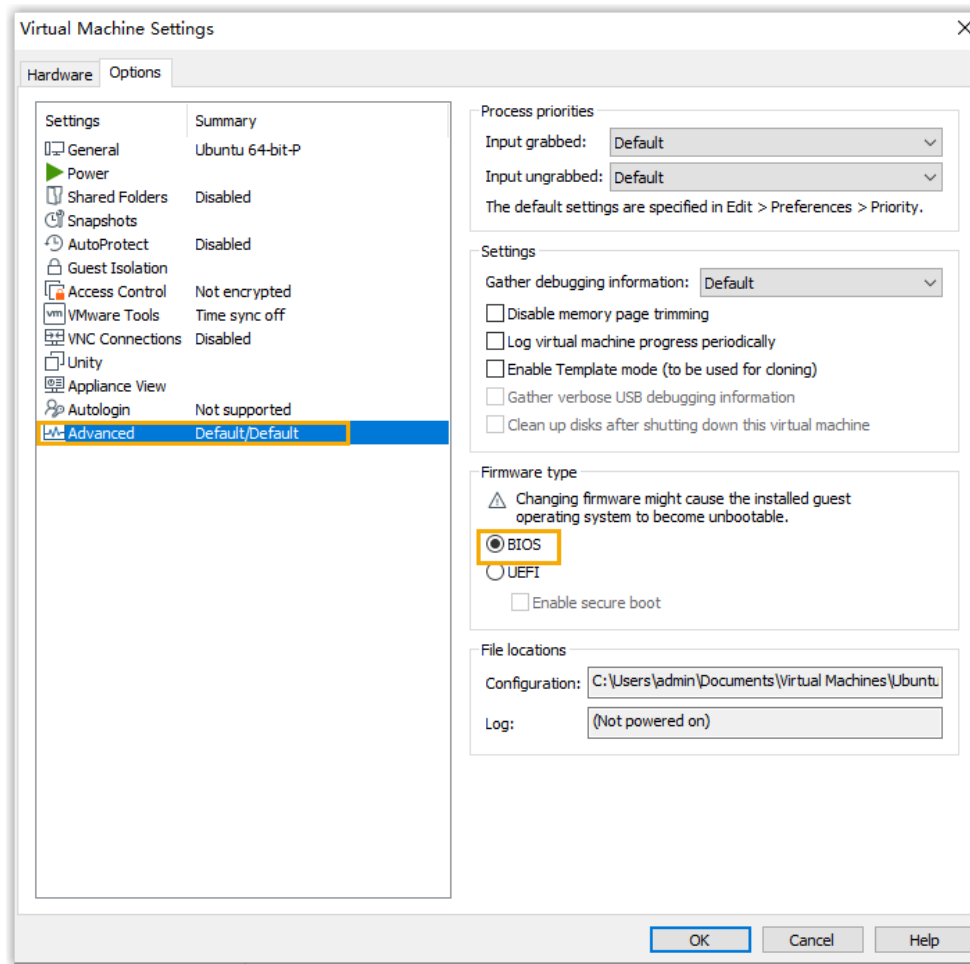


**Note:**

After you create the virtual machine, it is configured to use the default NAT network. With NAT, the virtual machine and your PC share a single network identity, which would cause the connection failure between the virtual machine and devices on the external network.



- a. Go to **Hardware > Network Adapter**.
  - b. In the **Network connection** section, select **Bridged: Connected directly to the physical network**.
  - c. Click **OK**.
5. Set firmware type of the virtual machine to Basic Input Output System (BIOS).

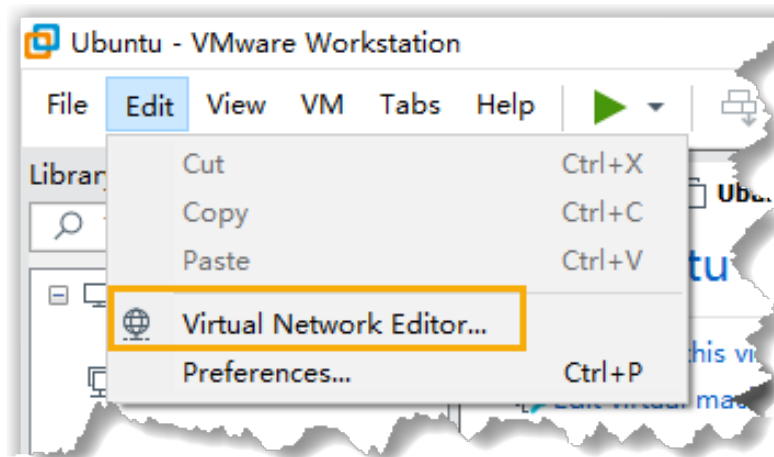


- a. Go to **Options > Advanced**.
- b. In the **Firmware type** section, select **BIOS**.
- c. Click **OK**.

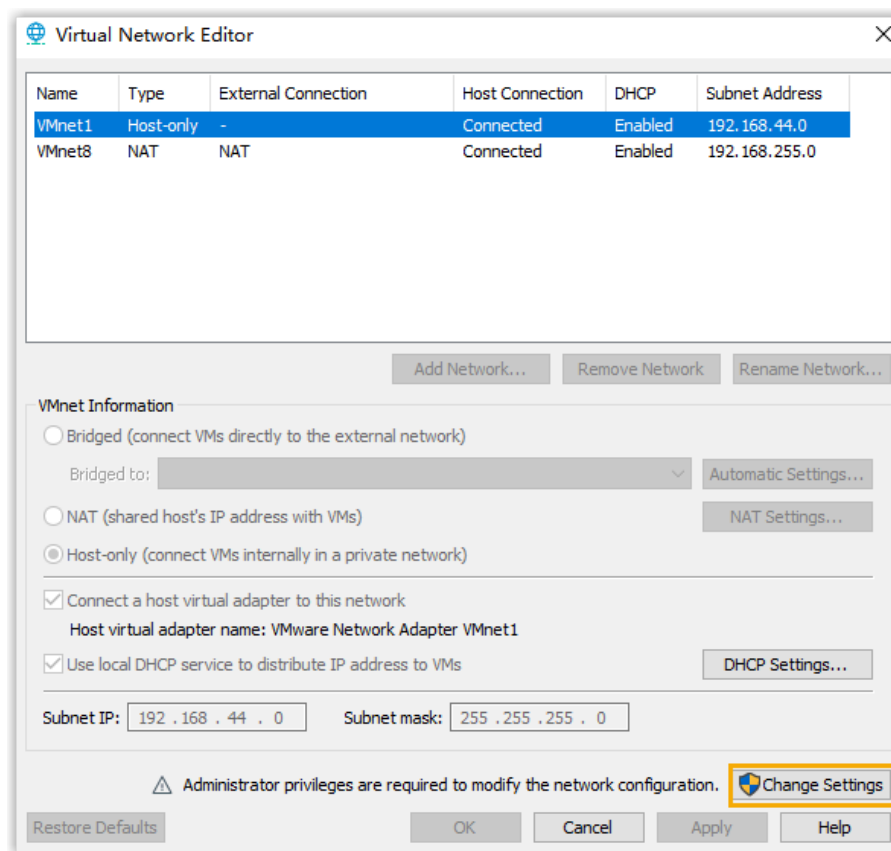
### Set up the created virtual machine on a computer with dual NIC

1. Set virtual network as Bridged, and select the physical network card to be paired with the virtual machine.
  - a. Go to **Edit > Virtual Network Editor**.

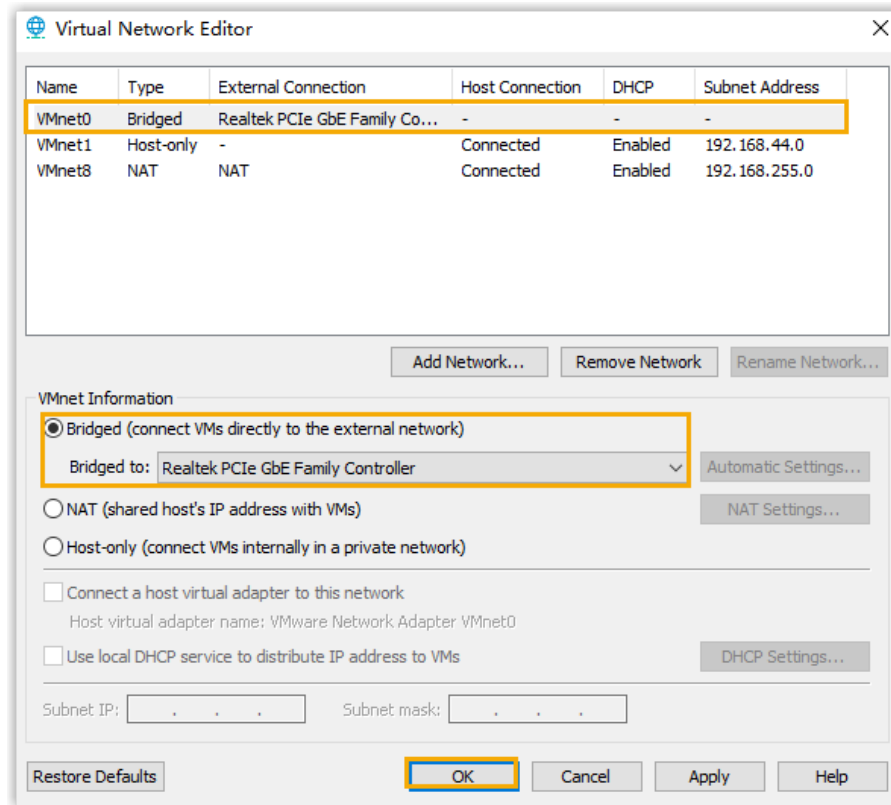




- b. **Optional:** If you don't run the PC as an administrator, you need to click **Change Settings** to modify network settings.



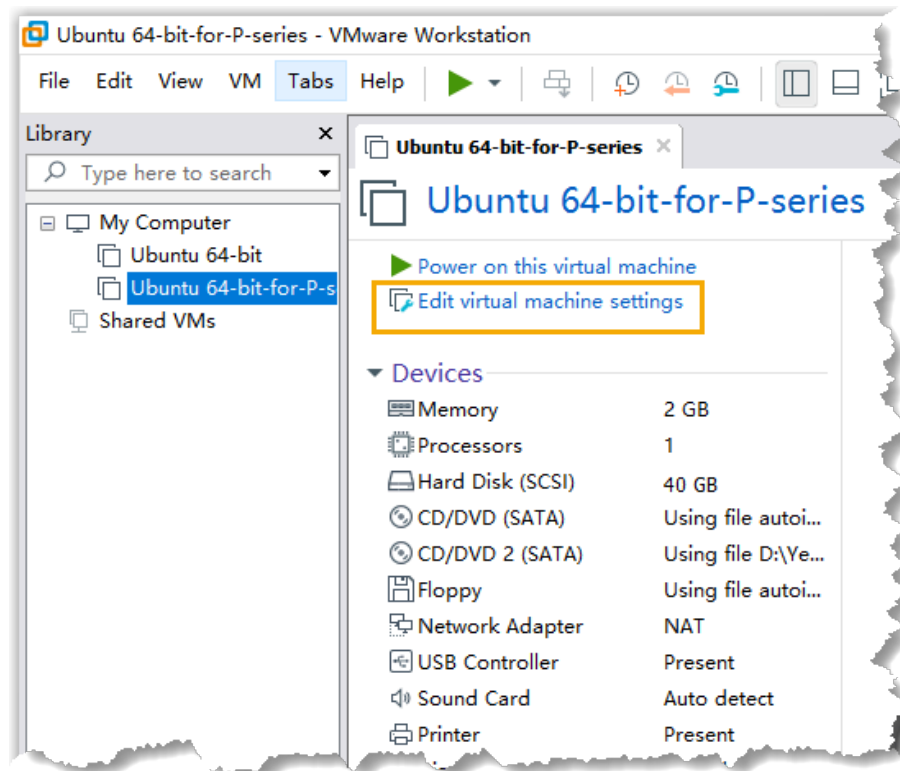
- c. Select **VMnet0**, then select **Bridged (connect VMs directly to the external network)**.
- d. In the drop-down list of **Bridged to**, select a physical network card.



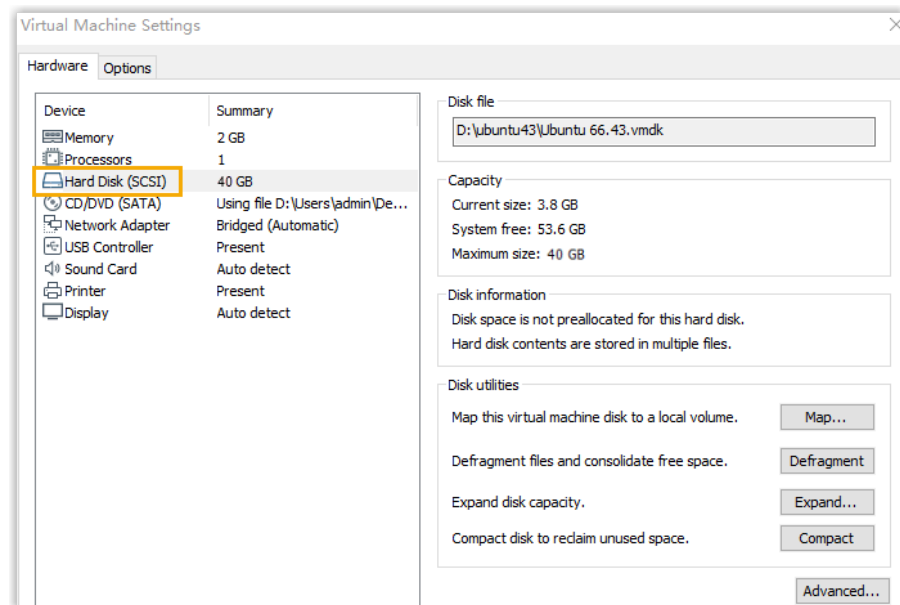
e. Click **OK**.

2. Set up virtual machine.

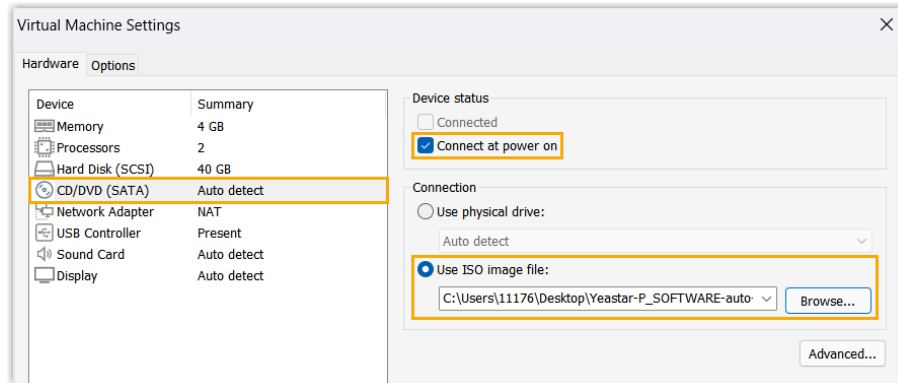
a. Select the created virtual machine, click **Edit virtual machine settings**.



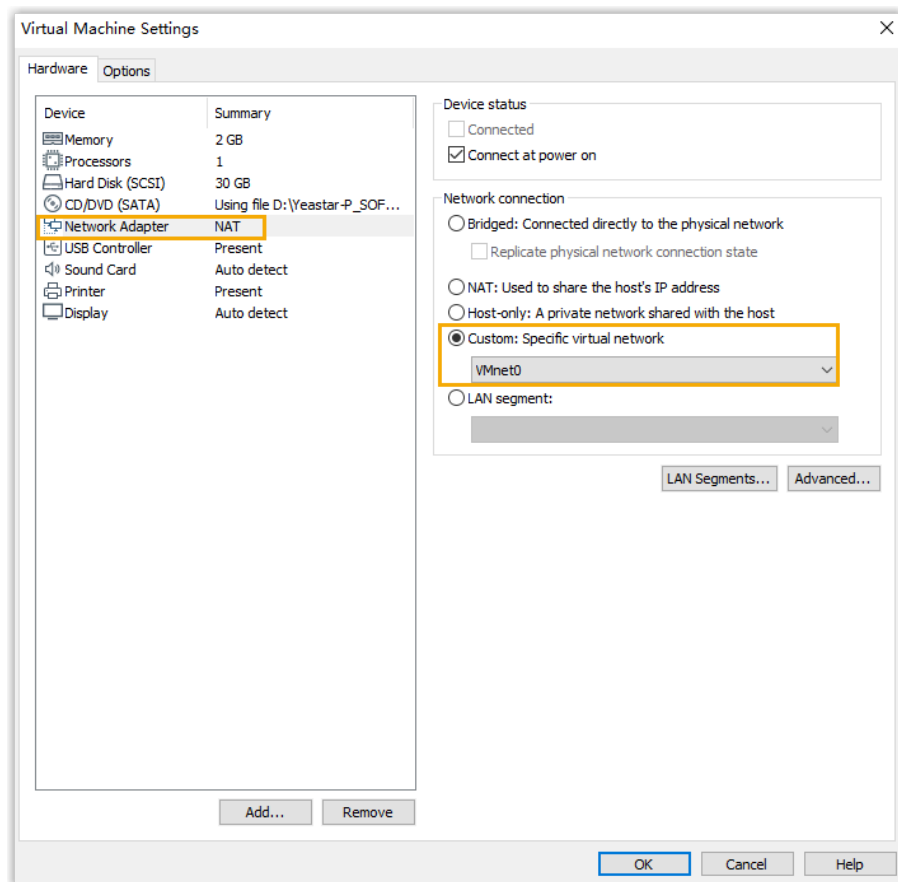
- b. Check and ensure that there is only one hard disk on the virtual machine, or an installation error may occur.



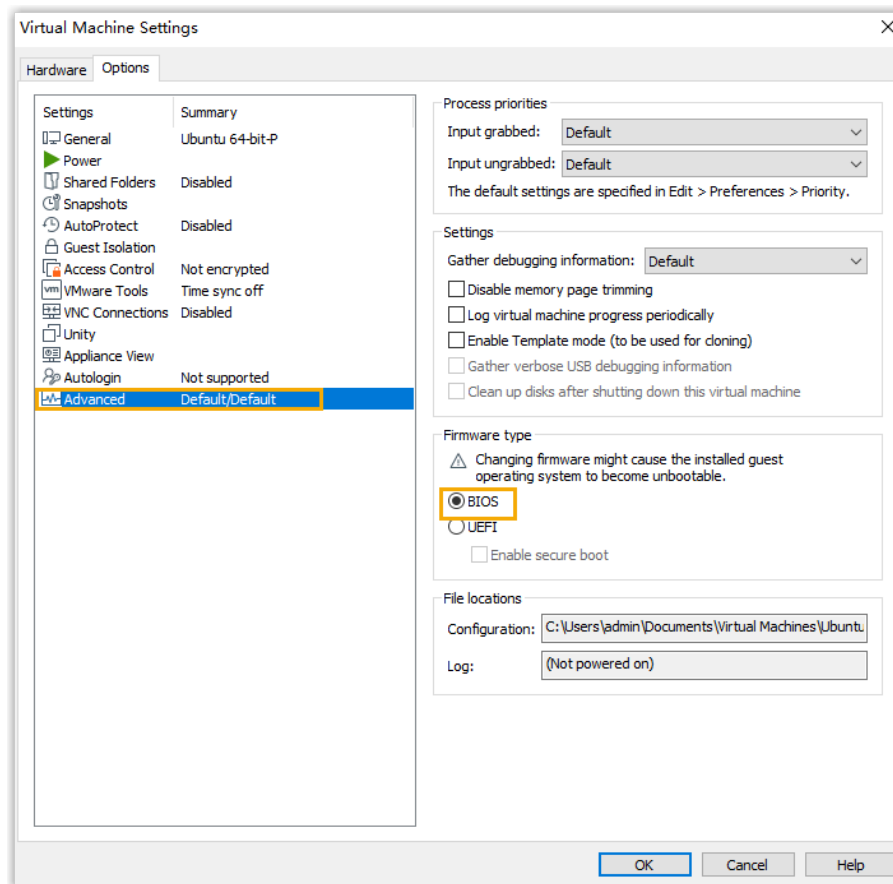
- c. Configure the CD/DVD (SATA) in the virtual machine to point to the .iso image file of P-Series Software Edition and configure the drive to connect at power on.



- i. On the **Hardware** tab, select **CD/DVD (SATA)**.
- ii. In the **Device status** section, select the checkbox of **Connect at power on**.
- iii. In the **Connection** section, select **Use ISO image file** and browse to the location of the `.iso` image file.
- d. Configure network of the virtual machine as **Specific virtual network** and select the virtual network that you have configured.



- i. Go to **Hardware > Network Adapter**.
- ii. In the **Network connection** section, select **Custom: Specific virtual network**.
- iii. Select the virtual network to be connected. In this example, select **VMnet0**.
- iv. Click **OK**.
- e. Set firmware type of the virtual machine to Basic Input Output System (BIOS).



- i. Go to **Options > Advanced**.
- ii. In the **Firmware type** section, select **BIOS**.
- iii. Click **OK**.

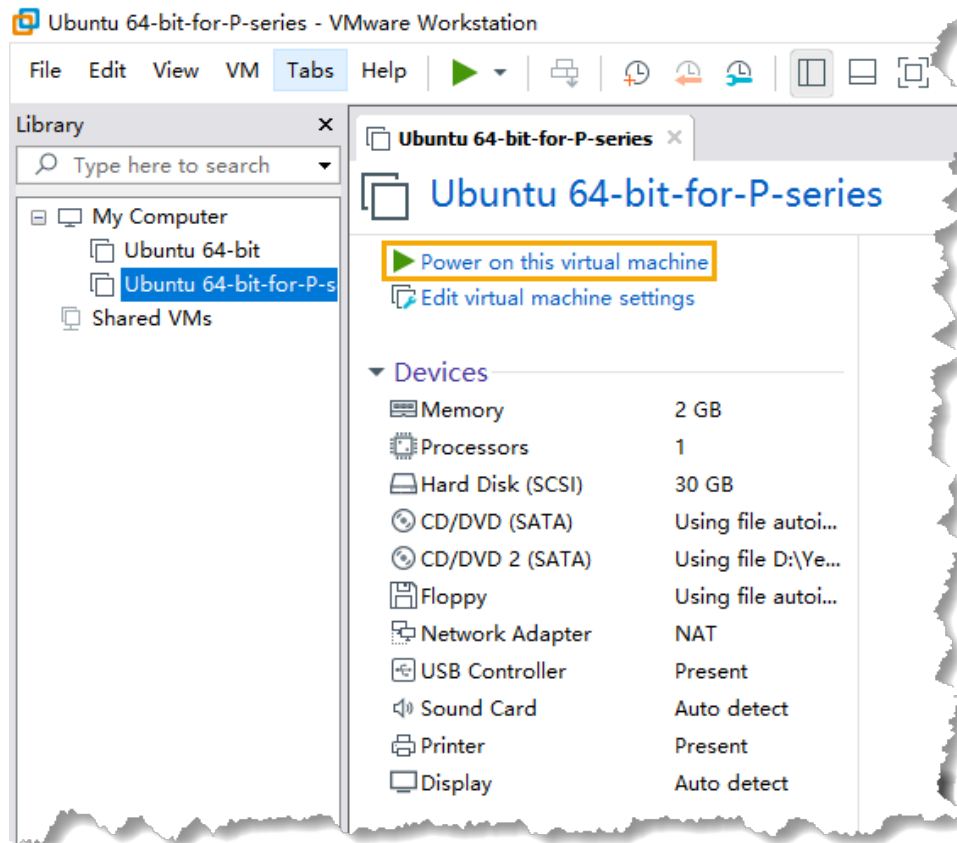
### Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine

Follow the instructions below based on different installation methods to install P-Series Software Edition.

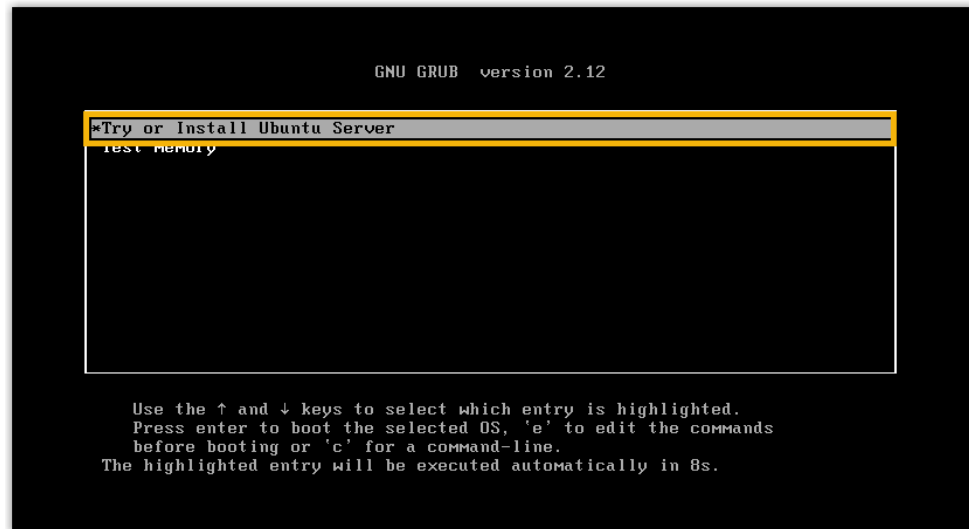
- [Automatically install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine](#)
- [Manually install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine](#)

## Automatically install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine

1. Select the created virtual machine, click **Power on this virtual machine**.

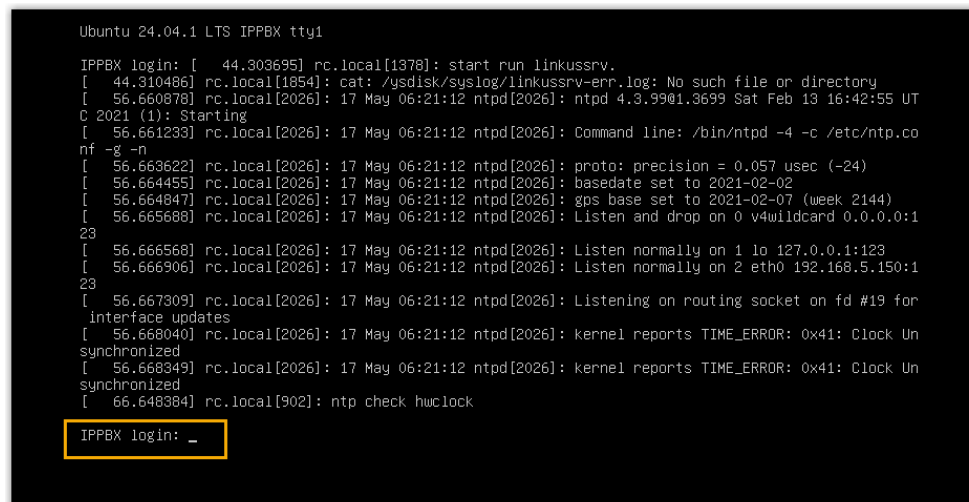


2. Select `Try or Install Ubuntu Server`, then press **Enter**.



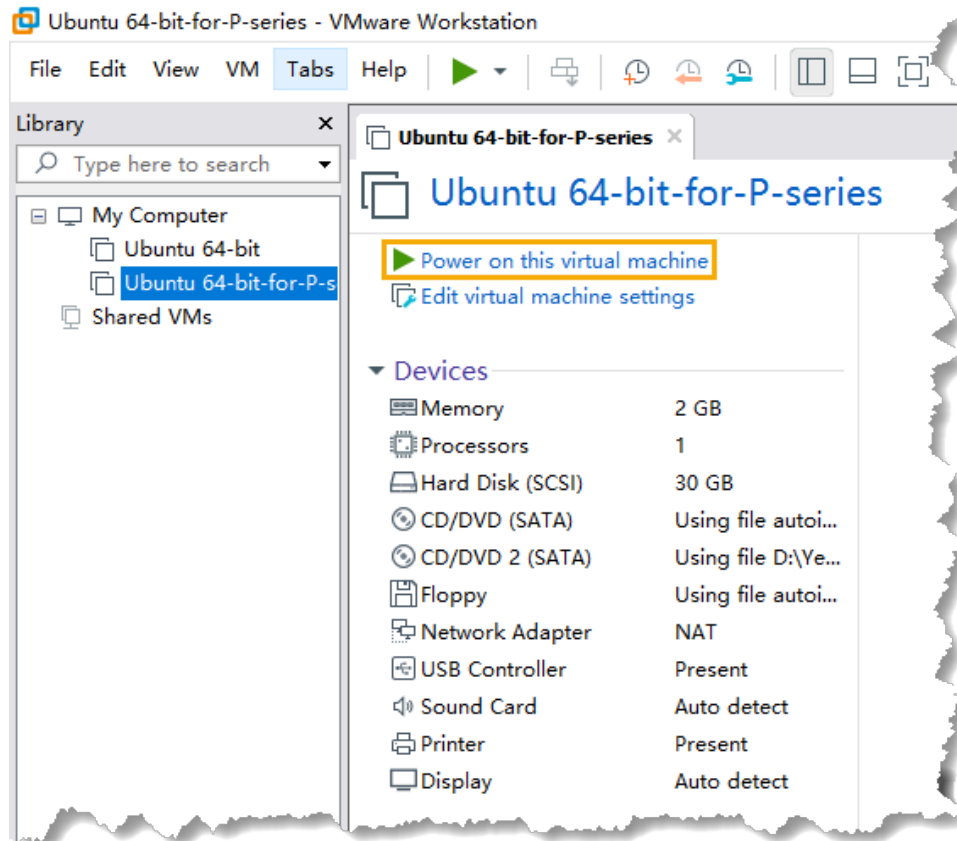
3. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If `IPPBX login` is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

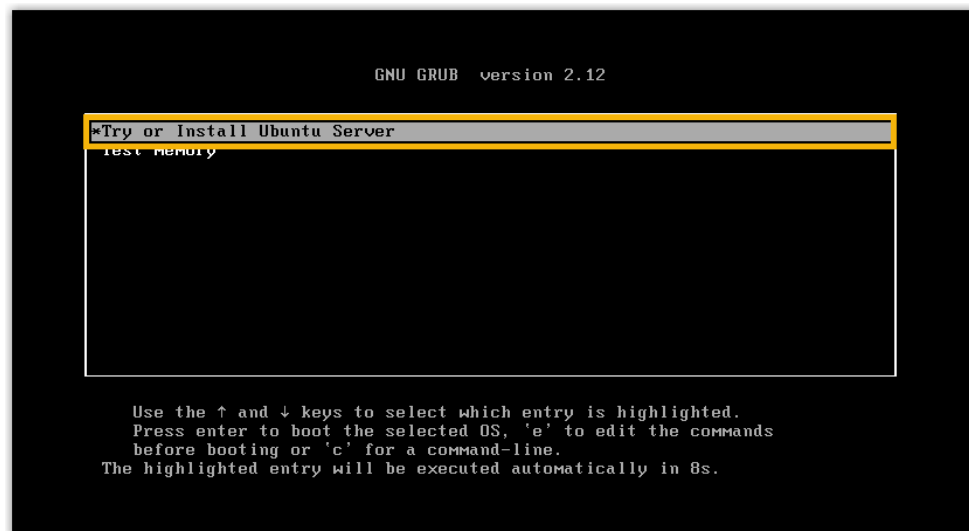


## Manually install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine

1. Select the created virtual machine, click **Power on this virtual machine**.

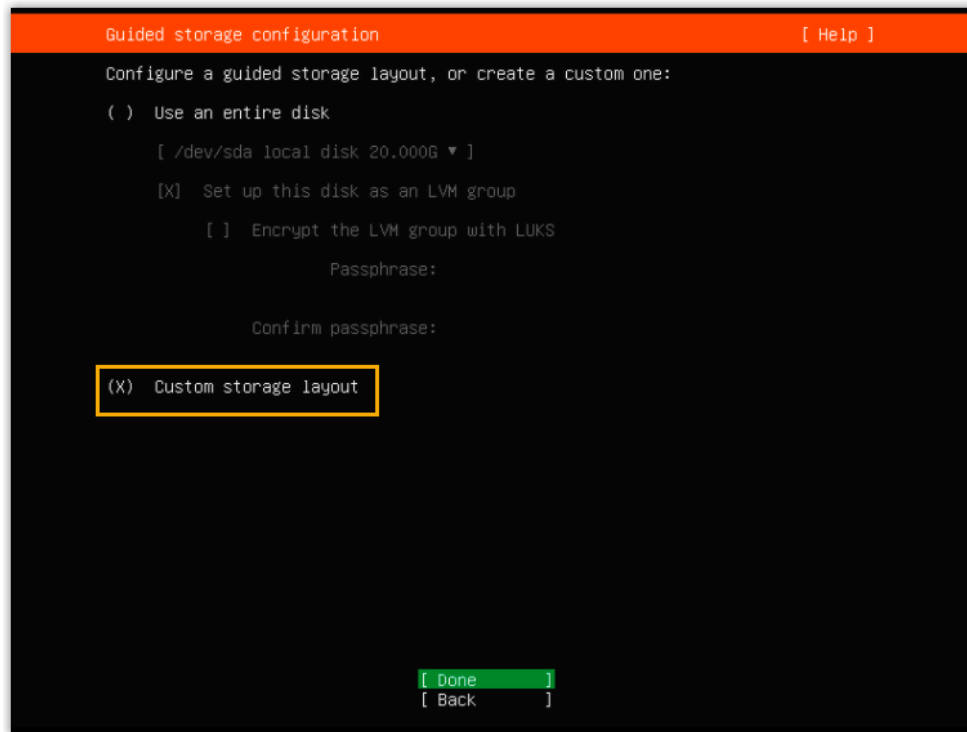


2. Select **Try or Install Ubuntu Server**, then press **Enter**.



3. Select **Custom storage layout** and select **Done**.





4. In the **AVAILABLE DEVICES** section, create the required partitions and custom partitions according to your needs.

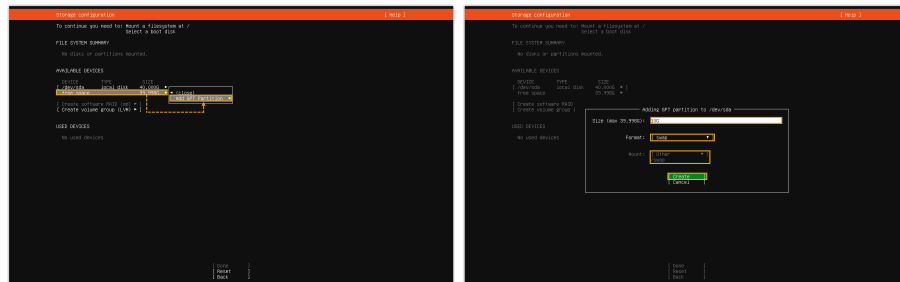


**Note:**

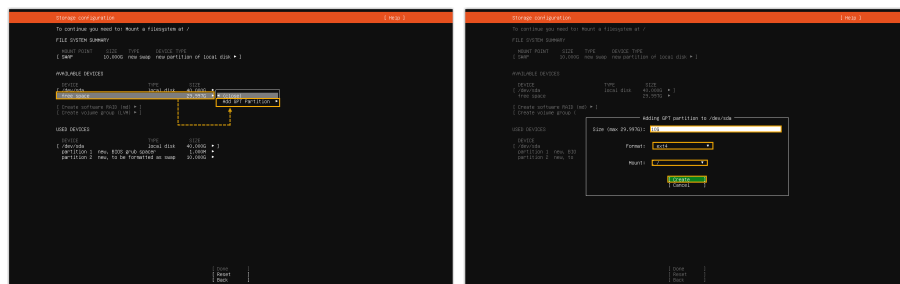
The following partitions are required.

| Partition Name | Description  | Format | Recommended Partition Space   |
|----------------|--|--------|---|
| /swap          | This is where you extend the system memory by dedicating part of the hard drive to it. | swap   | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /              | The slash / alone stands for the root of the file system tree.                         | ex4    | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /home          | This holds all the home directories for the users.                                     | ex4    | Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after other partitions created or second drive. |

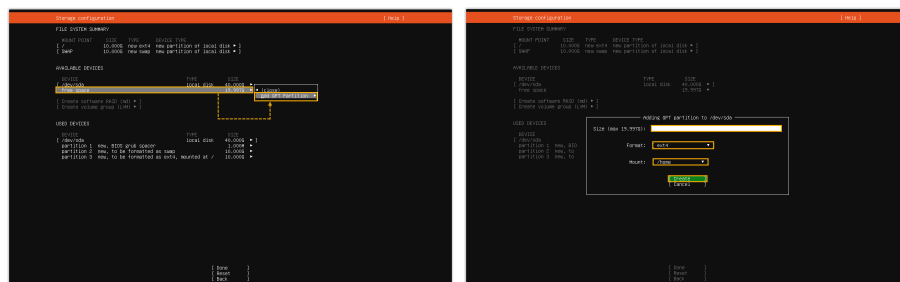
- a. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/swap partition](#).



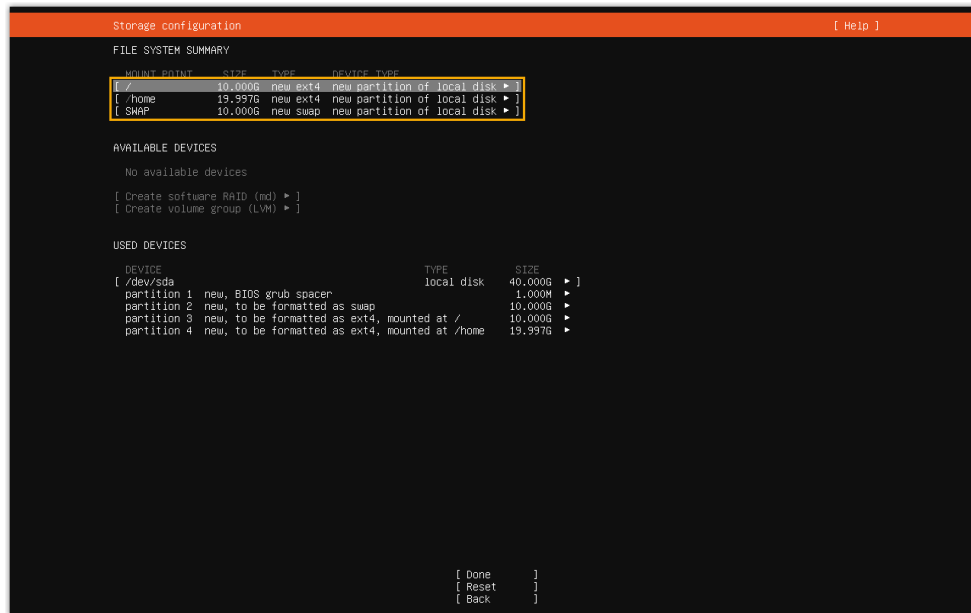
- b. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/ partition](#).



- c. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/home partition](#).

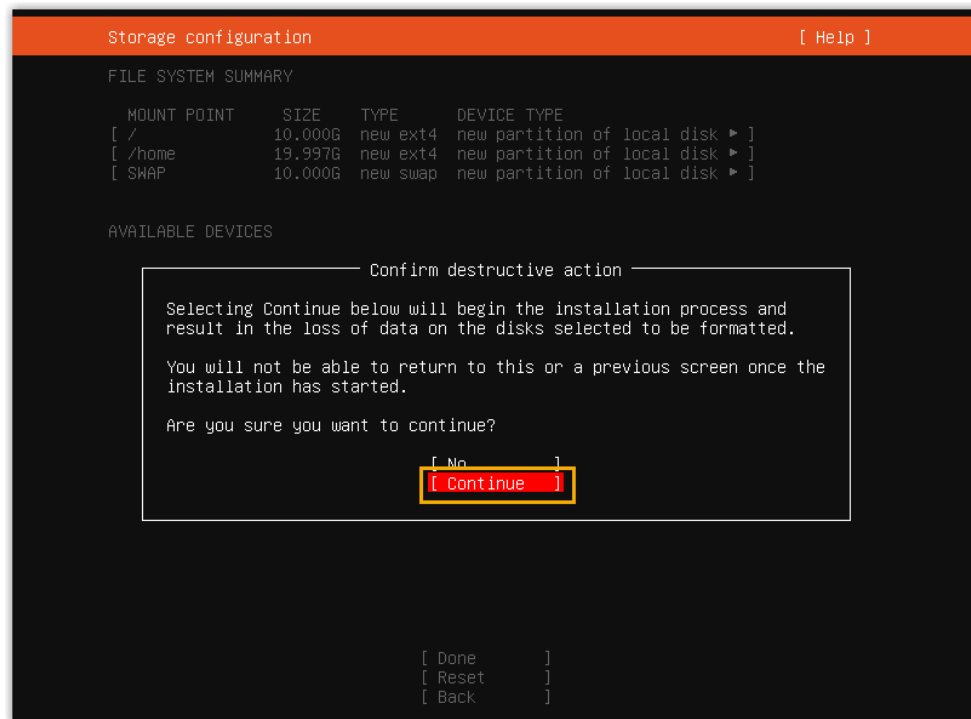


Partitions are created successfully and displayed on the **FILE SYSTEM SUMMARY** list, as shown below.

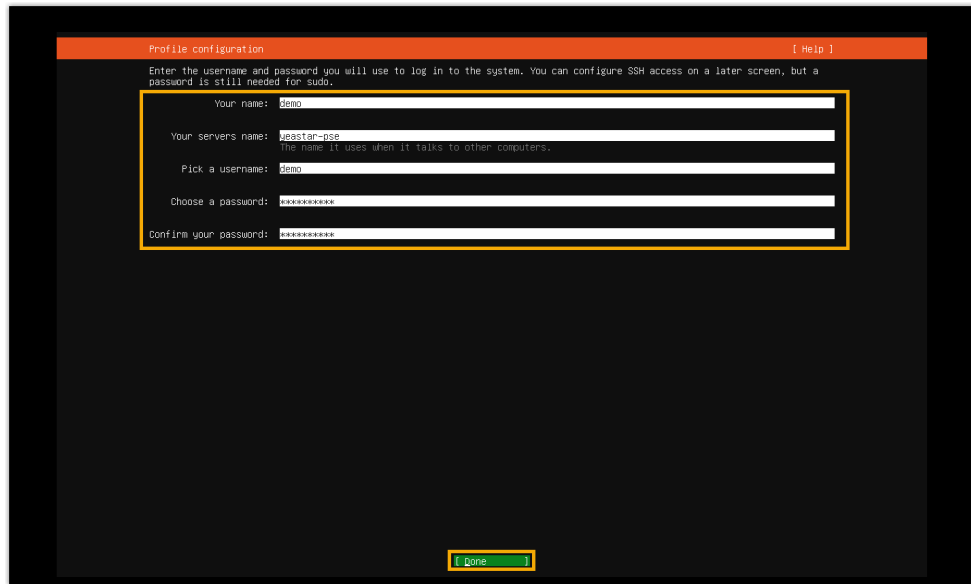


5. Select **Done**.

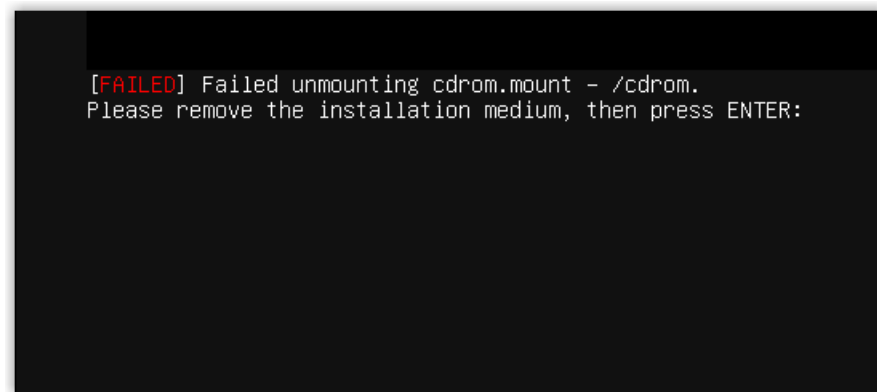
6. In the pop-up dialog box, select **Continue**.



7. Create a user account, then press **Done**.



8. When you see the following prompt, press **Enter** to continue.



9. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a IPPBX login prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1
IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusssrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusssrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.9901.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock
IPPBX login: _

```

## (Optional) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Now Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address `192.168.5.150`. If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



### Important:

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can NOT access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

1. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), then press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```



### Note:



Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Ubuntu information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```
* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:         232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:    0
Memory usage:     27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:       0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_
```

3. Type `1` and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```
Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1
```

4. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.

```
a Please enter IP address
192.168.28.45
b Please enter netmask
255.255.255.0
c Please enter gateway
192.168.28.1
```

a. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

b. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

c. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

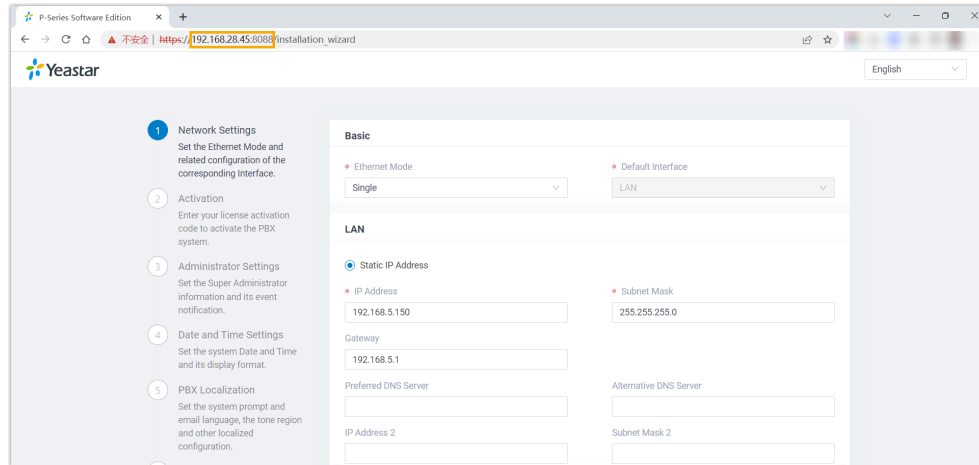
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.





```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 23. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 24. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process](#).

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on VMware Workstation using Debian ISO

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Debian 12 in VMware Workstation, during which you can manually partition disk according to your needs.

### Prerequisites

- Check if the version of VMware Workstation is 17.5 or later.

- Download the [Debian ISO of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#).

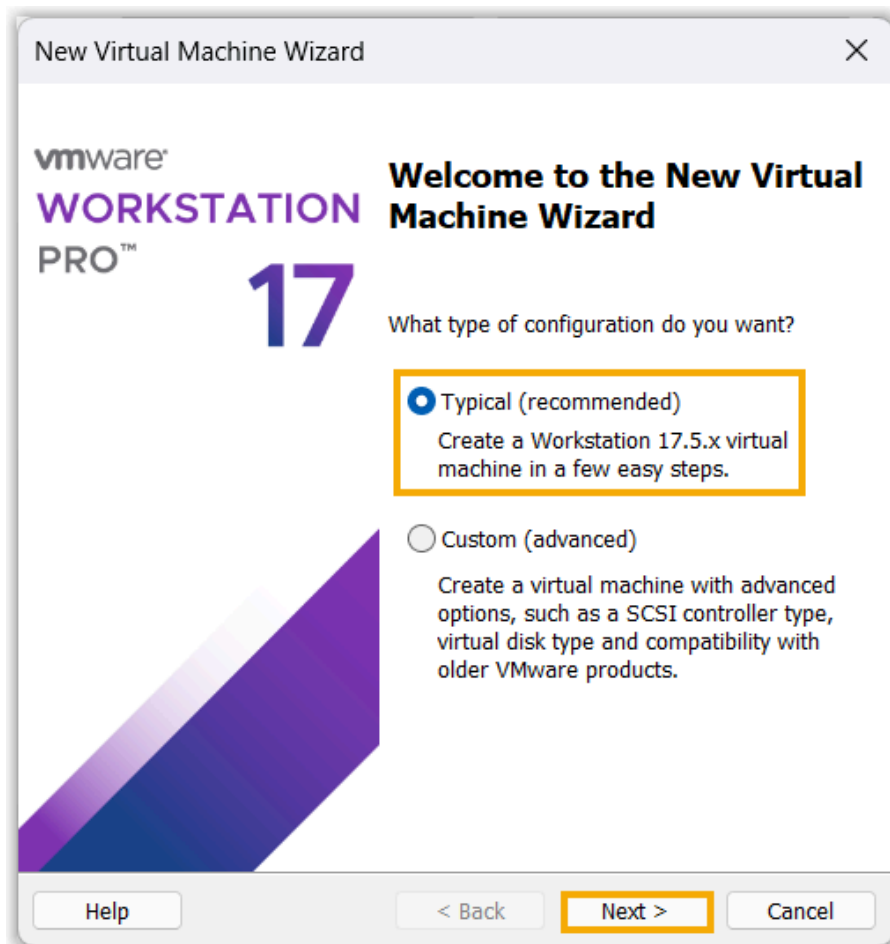
## Procedure

- [Step 1. Create a virtual machine](#)
- [Step 2. Set up the created virtual machine](#)
- [Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine](#)
- [\(Optional\) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

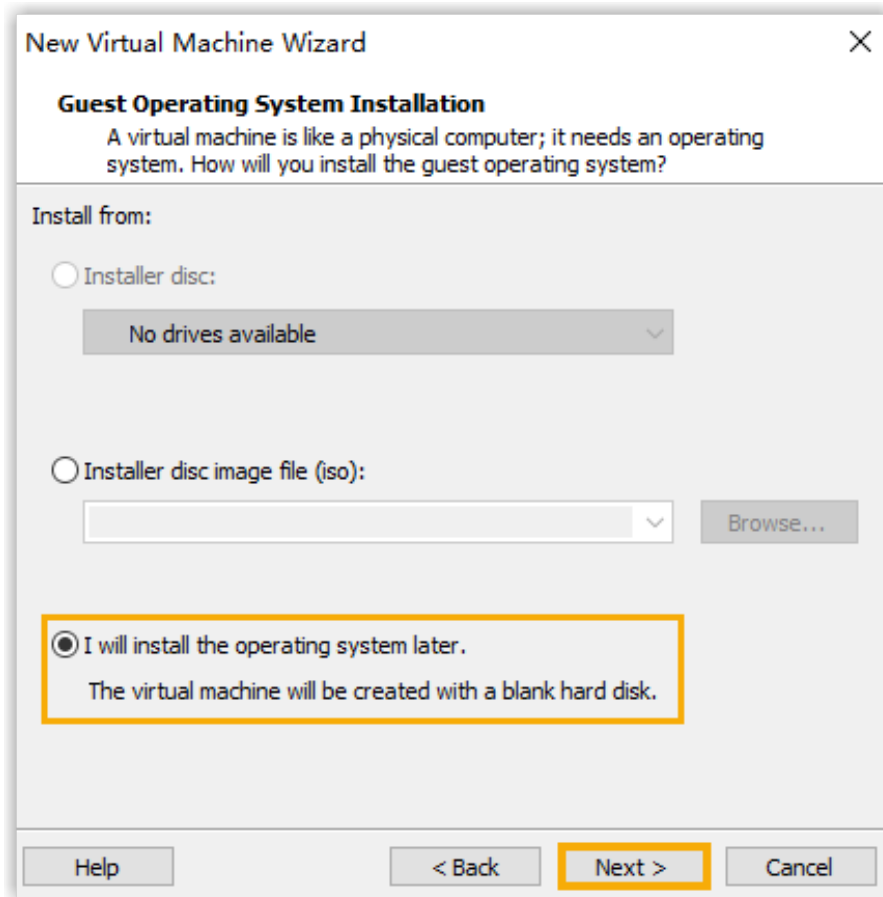
### Step 1. Create a virtual machine

1. Launch VMware Workstation, go to **File > New Virtual Machine**.
2. Follow the wizard to create a virtual machine.
  - a. Select the type of virtual machine that you want to create, then click **Next**.

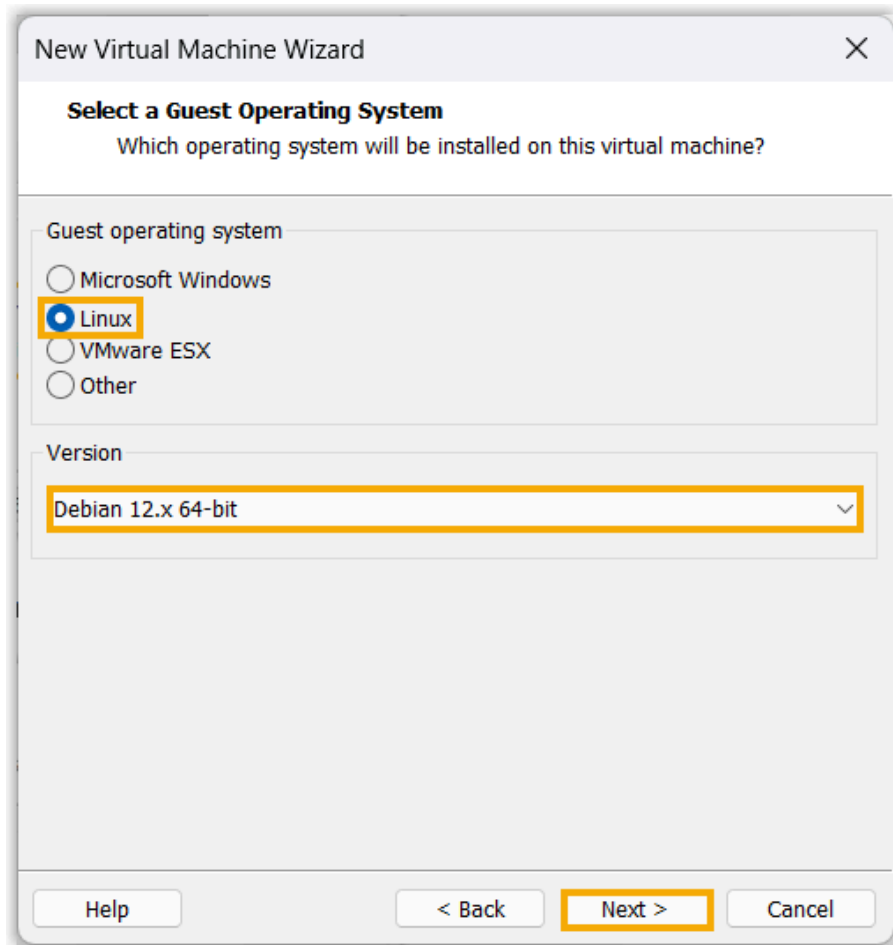
In this example, select **Typical**.



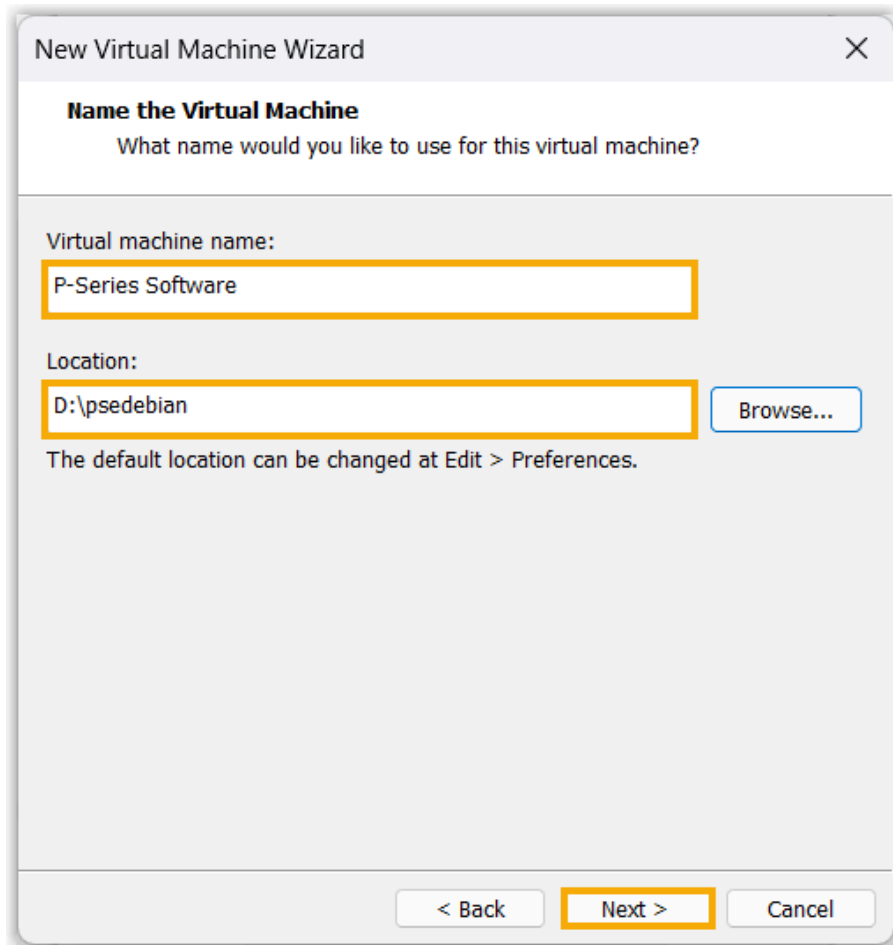
- b. Select **I will install the operating system later**, then click **Next**.



- c. Set **Guest operating system** to **Linux**, set **Version** to **Debian 12.x 64-bit**, then click **Next**.



- d. Specify a name to help you identify the virtual machine and specify a location to store the virtual machine files, then click **Next**.



The image shows a 'New Virtual Machine Wizard' dialog box. The title bar says 'New Virtual Machine Wizard' with a close button (X) on the right. The main heading is 'Name the Virtual Machine' with a subtitle 'What name would you like to use for this virtual machine?'. Below this, there are two input fields. The first is labeled 'Virtual machine name:' and contains the text 'P-Series Software'. The second is labeled 'Location:' and contains the text 'D:\psedebian'. To the right of the 'Location:' field is a 'Browse...' button. Below the 'Location:' field, there is a note: 'The default location can be changed at Edit > Preferences.' At the bottom of the dialog, there are three buttons: '< Back', 'Next >', and 'Cancel'. The 'Next >' button is highlighted with an orange border.

New Virtual Machine Wizard

**Name the Virtual Machine**  
What name would you like to use for this virtual machine?

Virtual machine name:  
P-Series Software

Location:  
D:\psedebian [Browse...](#)

The default location can be changed at Edit > Preferences.

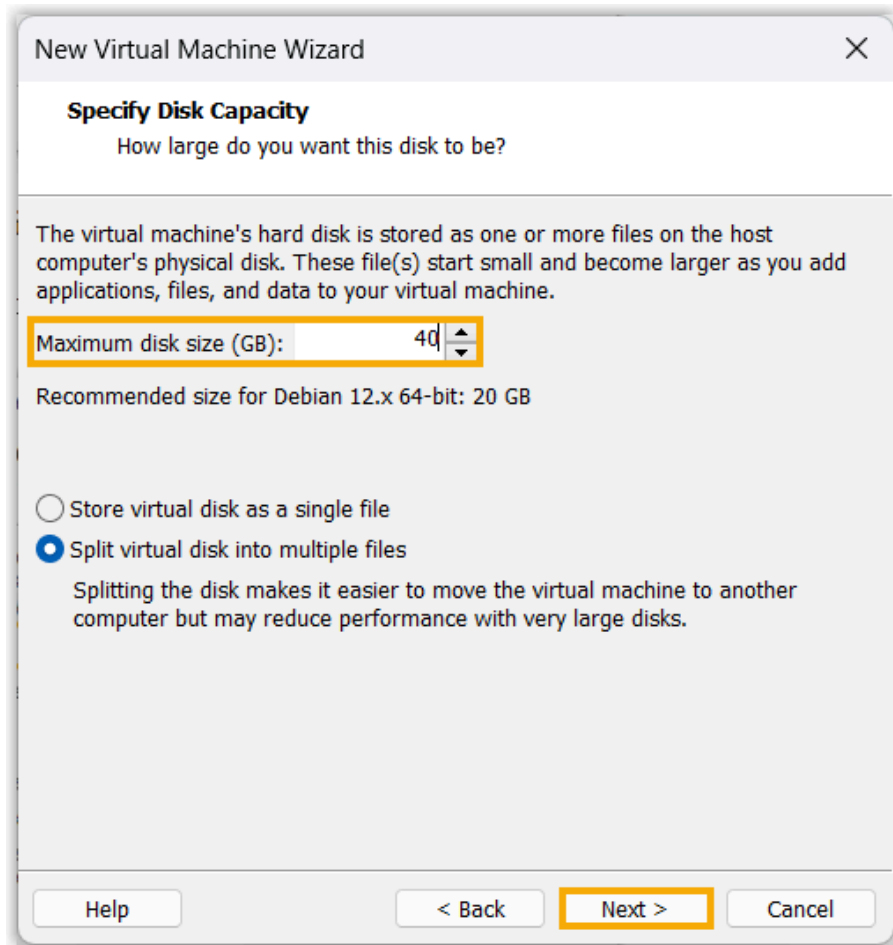
< Back **Next >** Cancel

- e. Specify capacity of the virtual disk, specify the way you want the disk space to be allocated, then click **Next**.



**Note:**

Specify a value greater than 40 GB, or an installation error may occur..



The image shows a screenshot of the 'New Virtual Machine Wizard' window, specifically the 'Specify Disk Capacity' step. The window has a title bar with the text 'New Virtual Machine Wizard' and a close button (X). Below the title bar, the section is titled 'Specify Disk Capacity' with the subtitle 'How large do you want this disk to be?'. A paragraph explains that the virtual machine's hard disk is stored as one or more files on the host computer's physical disk, starting small and growing as data is added. A text box labeled 'Maximum disk size (GB):' contains the value '40', with a recommended size of '20 GB' for Debian 12.x 64-bit noted below it. Two radio buttons are present: 'Store virtual disk as a single file' (unselected) and 'Split virtual disk into multiple files' (selected). A note explains that splitting the disk makes it easier to move the VM but may reduce performance with very large disks. At the bottom, there are four buttons: 'Help', '< Back', 'Next >' (highlighted with an orange border), and 'Cancel'.

New Virtual Machine Wizard

**Specify Disk Capacity**  
How large do you want this disk to be?

The virtual machine's hard disk is stored as one or more files on the host computer's physical disk. These file(s) start small and become larger as you add applications, files, and data to your virtual machine.

Maximum disk size (GB): 40

Recommended size for Debian 12.x 64-bit: 20 GB

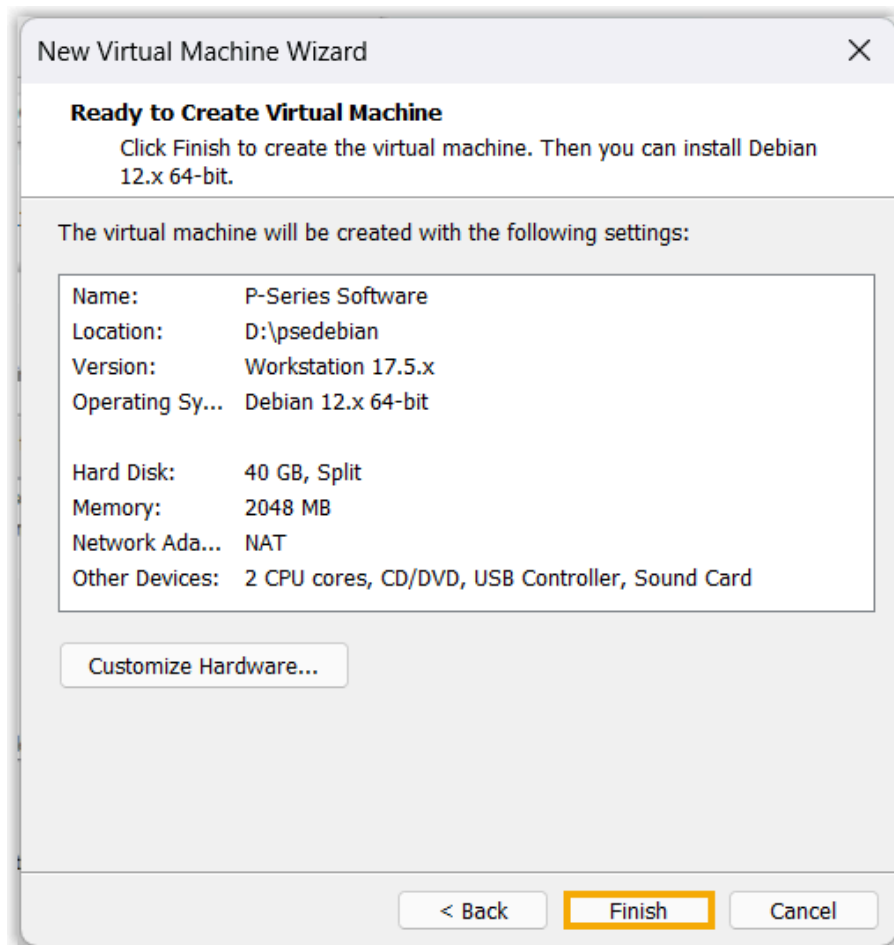
☐ Store virtual disk as a single file

☒ Split virtual disk into multiple files

Splitting the disk makes it easier to move the virtual machine to another computer but may reduce performance with very large disks.

Help < Back Next > Cancel

f. Review configurations of the virtual machine to be created, then click **Finish**.



## Step 2. Set up the created virtual machine

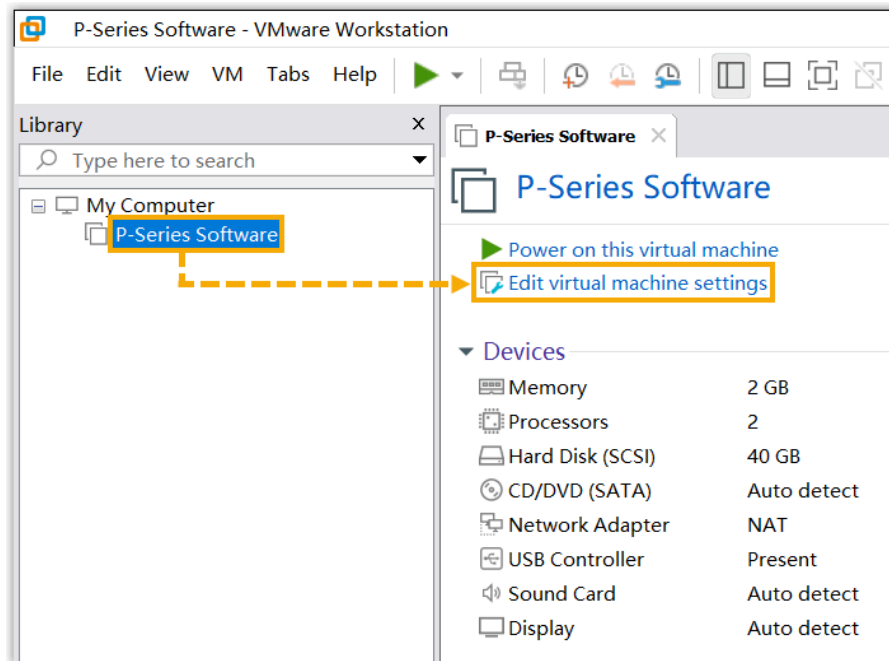
To ensure that P-Series Software Edition can be installed and accessed successfully, you need to configure network of the virtual machine as Bridged and set its firmware type to Basic Input Output System (BIOS).

Follow the instructions below based on your computer's network environment.

- [Set up the created virtual machine on a computer with single NIC](#)
- [Set up the created virtual machine on a computer with dual NIC](#)

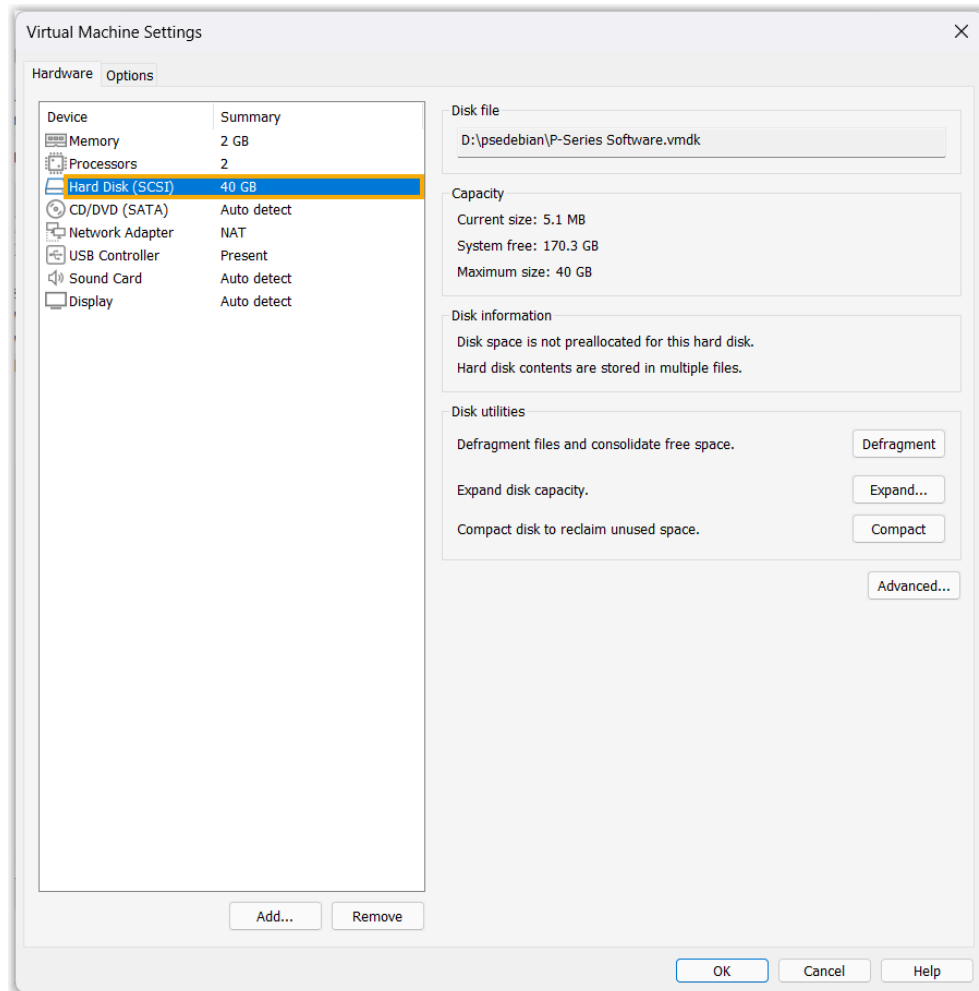
### Set up the created virtual machine on a computer with single NIC

1. Select the created virtual machine, click **Edit virtual machine settings**.

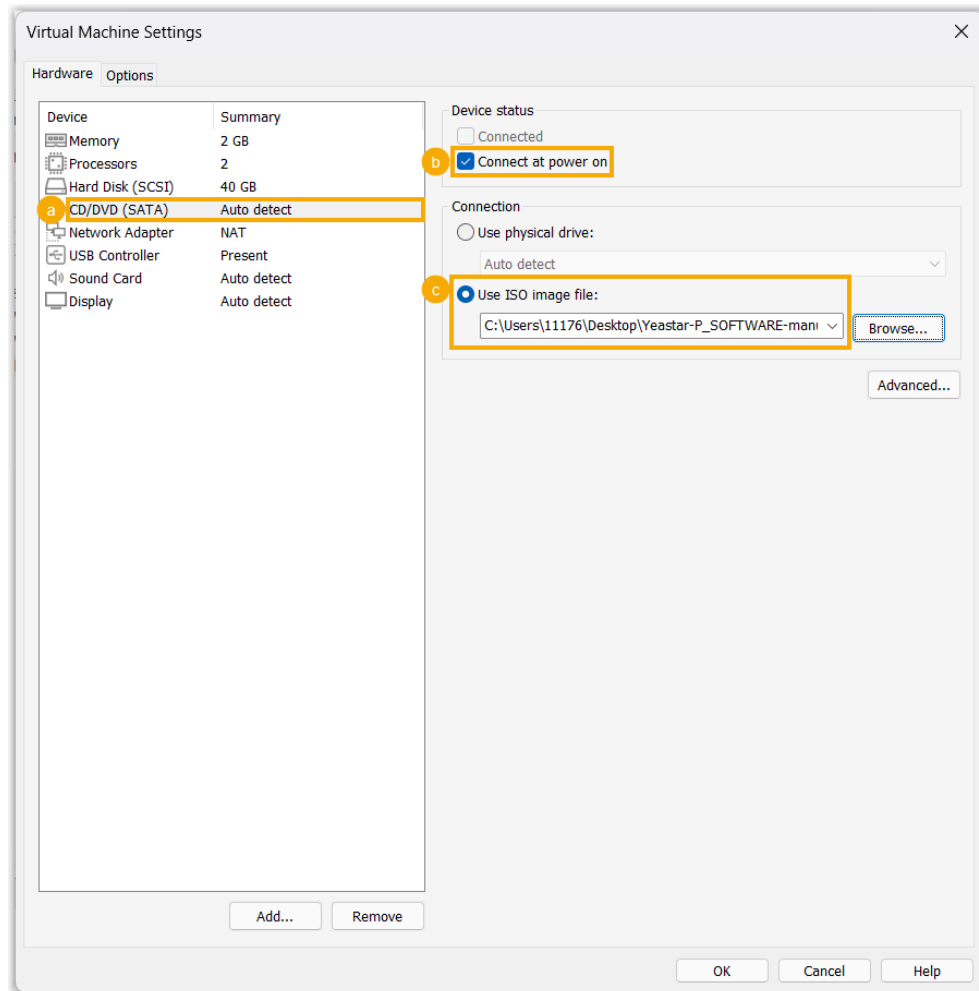


2. Check and ensure that there is only one hard disk on the virtual machine, or an installation error may occur.





3. Configure the CD/DVD (SATA) in the virtual machine to point to the `.iso` image file of P-Series Software Edition and configure the drive to connect at power on.

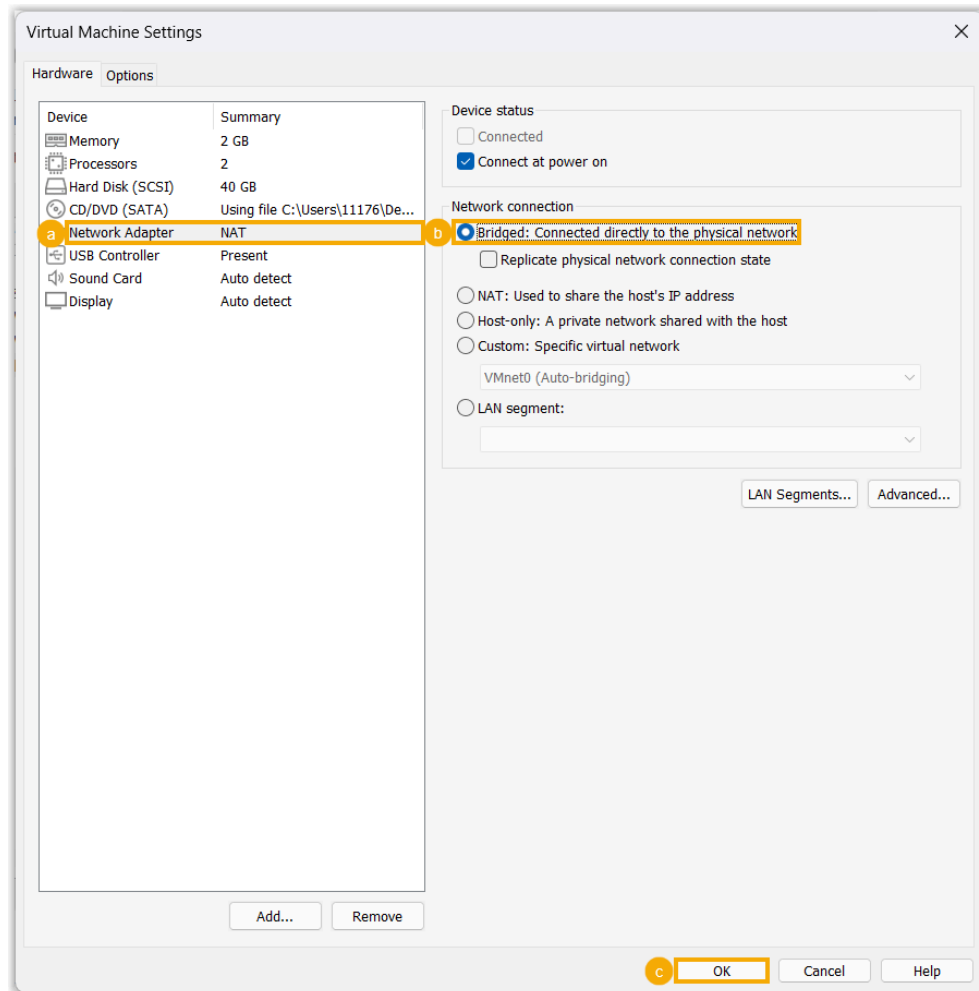


- a. On the **Hardware** tab, select **CD/DVD (SATA)**.
  - b. In the **Device status** section, select the checkbox of **Connect at power on**.
  - c. In the **Connection** section, select **Use ISO image file** and browse to the location of the `.iso` image file.
4. Configure network of the virtual machine as Bridged.

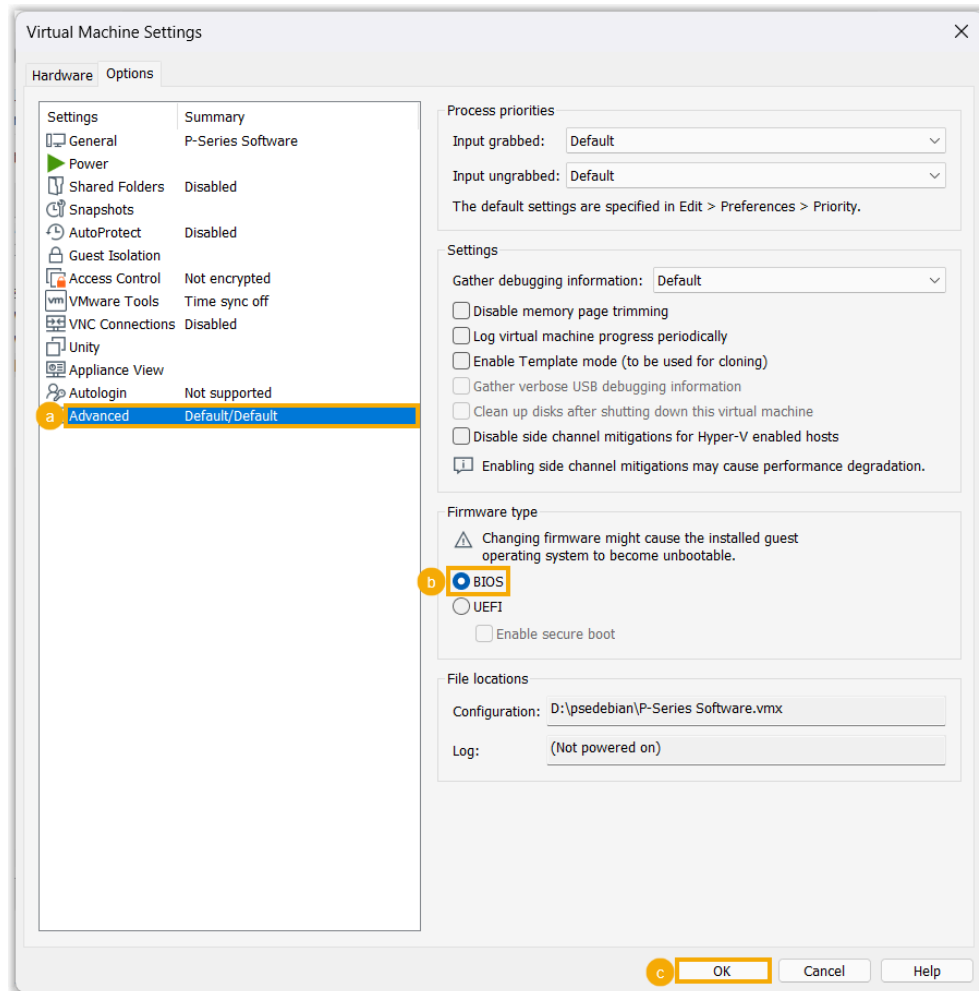


**Note:**

After you create the virtual machine, it is configured to use the default NAT network. With NAT, the virtual machine and your PC share a single network identity, which would cause the connection failure between the virtual machine and devices on the external network.



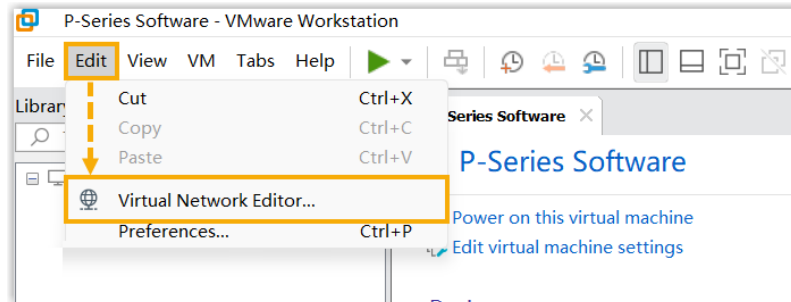
- a. Go to **Hardware > Network Adapter**.
  - b. In the **Network connection** section, select **Bridged: Connected directly to the physical network**.
  - c. Click **OK**.
5. Set firmware type of the virtual machine to Basic Input Output System (BIOS).



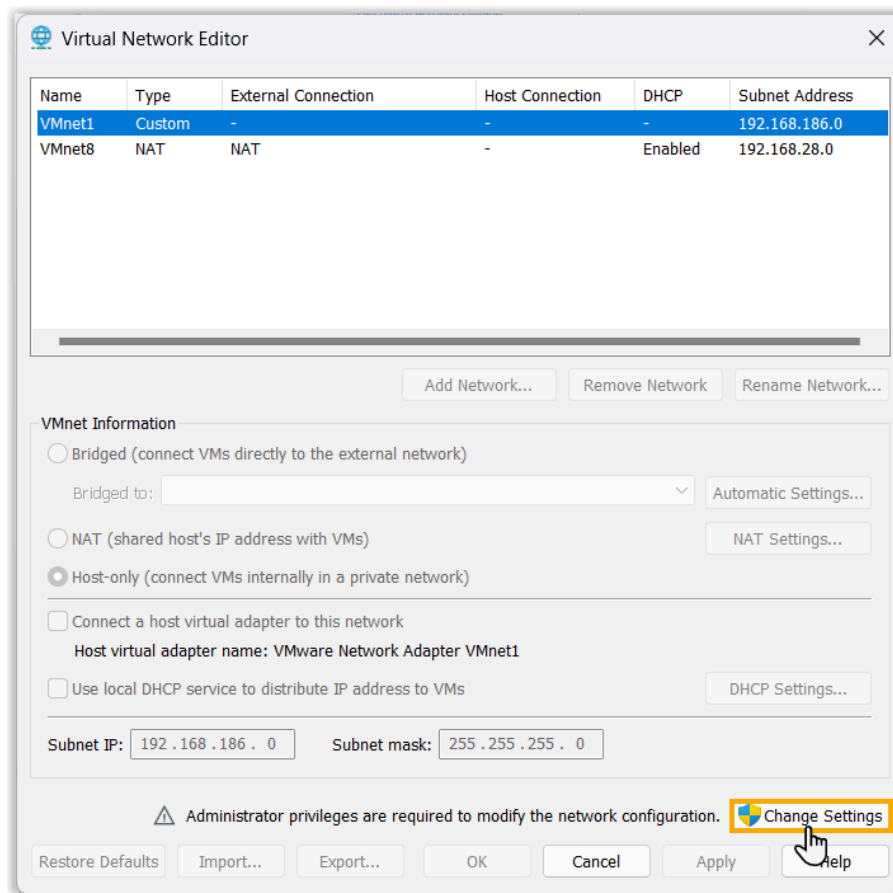
- a. Go to **Options > Advanced**.
- b. In the **Firmware type** section, select **BIOS**.
- c. Click **OK**.

## Set up the created virtual machine on a computer with dual NIC

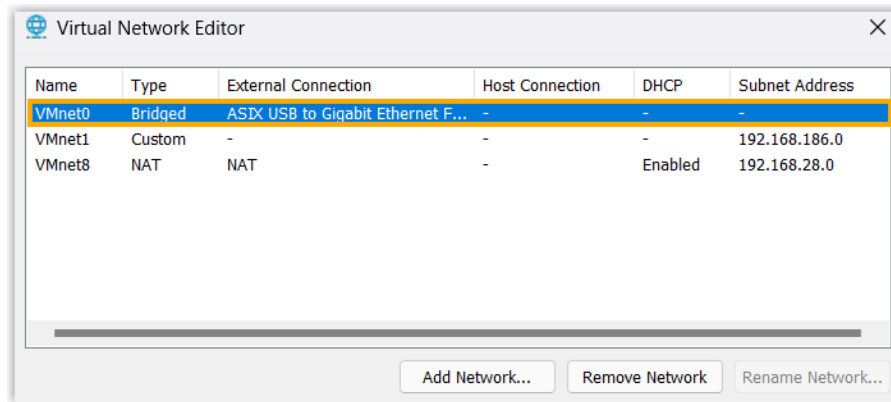
1. Set virtual network as Bridged, and select the physical network card to be paired with the virtual machine.
  - a. Go to **Edit > Virtual Network Editor**.



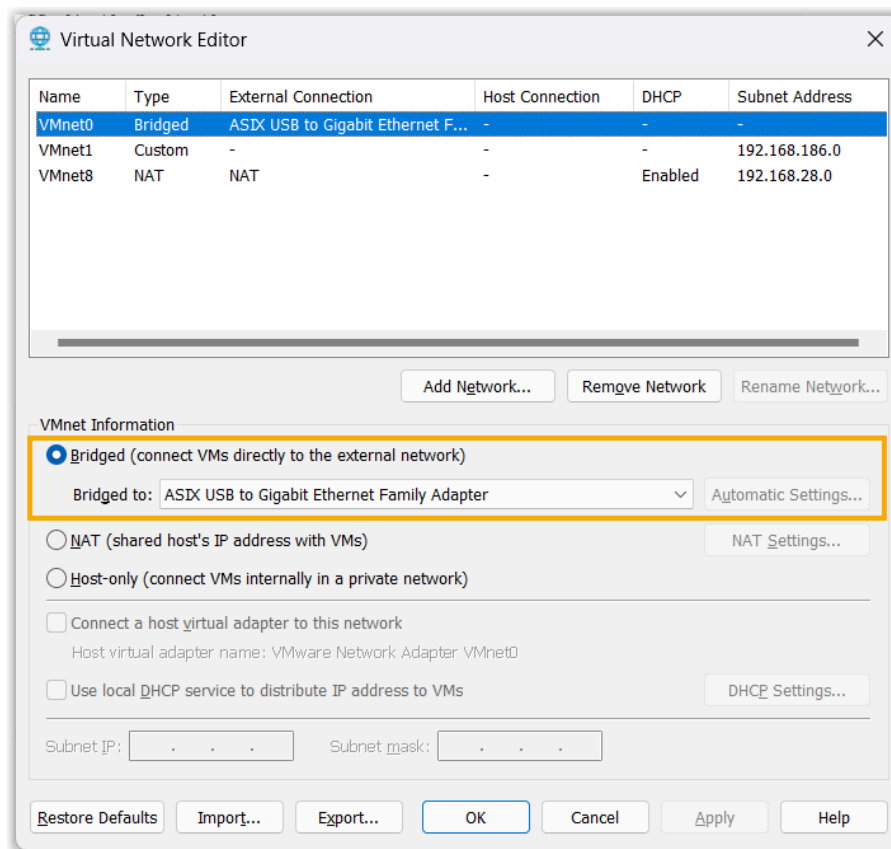
- b. **Optional:** If you don't run the PC as an administrator, you need to click **Change Settings** to modify network settings.



- c. Select **VMnet0**.



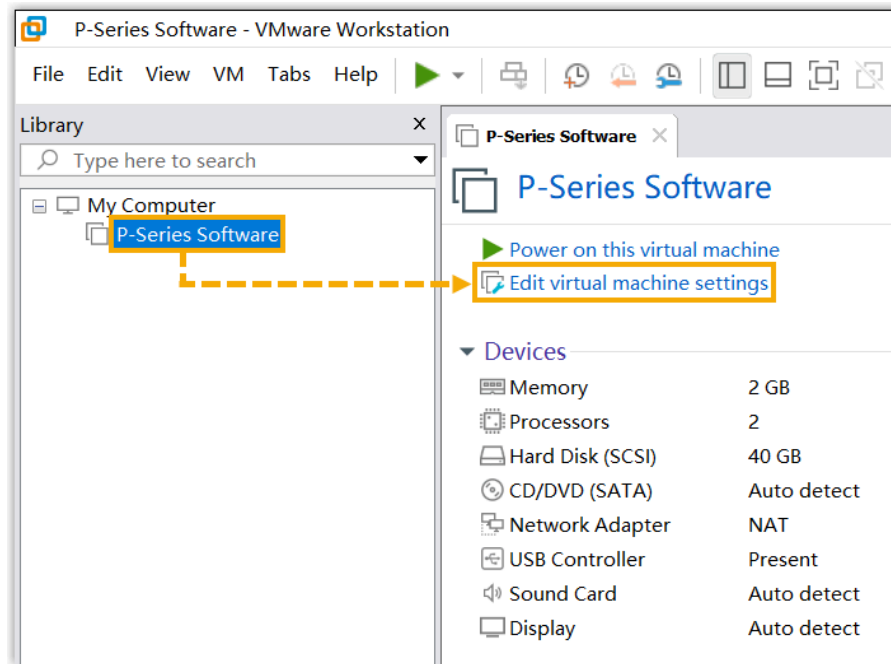
- d. Select **Bridged (connect VMs directly to the external network)**, then select a physical network card from the drop-down list of **Bridged to**.



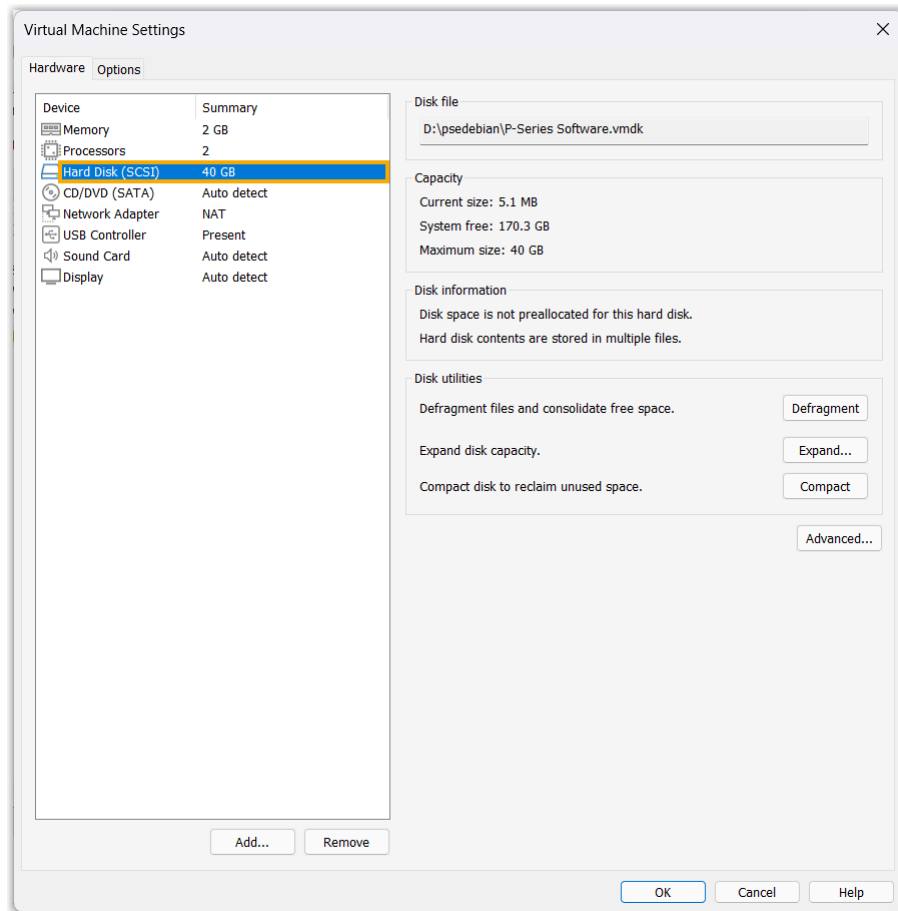
- e. Click **OK**.

2. Set up virtual machine.

- a. Select the created virtual machine, click **Edit virtual machine settings**.

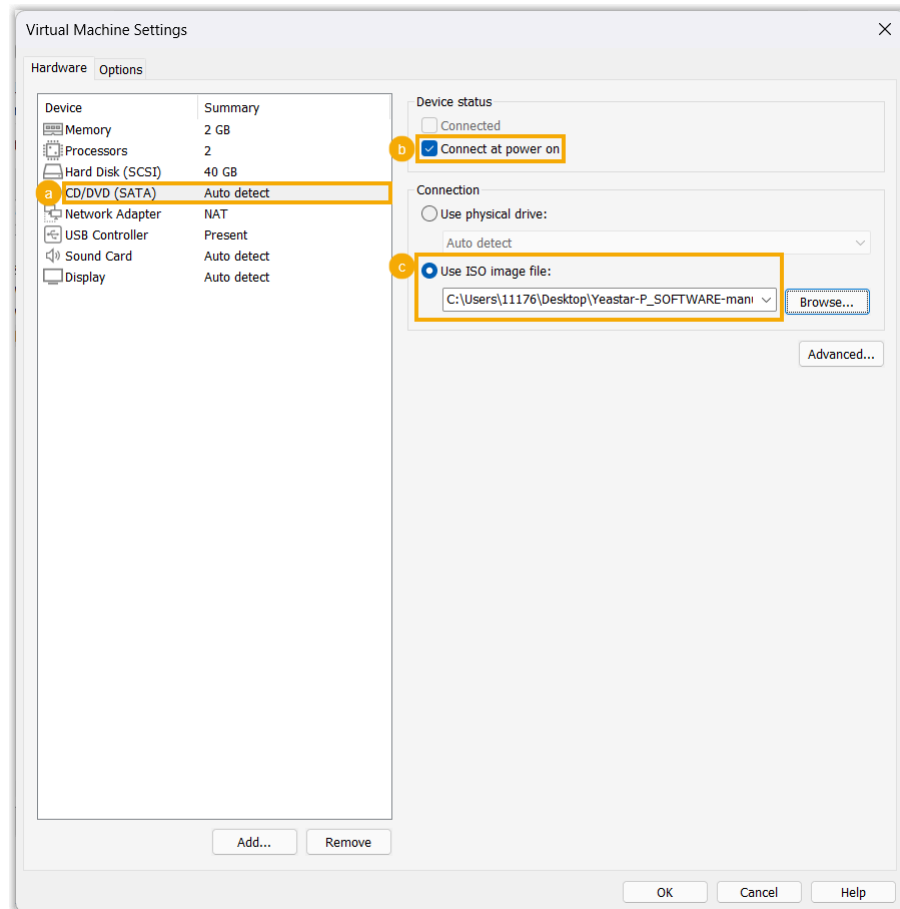


- b. Check and ensure that there is only one hard disk on the virtual machine, or an installation error may occur.

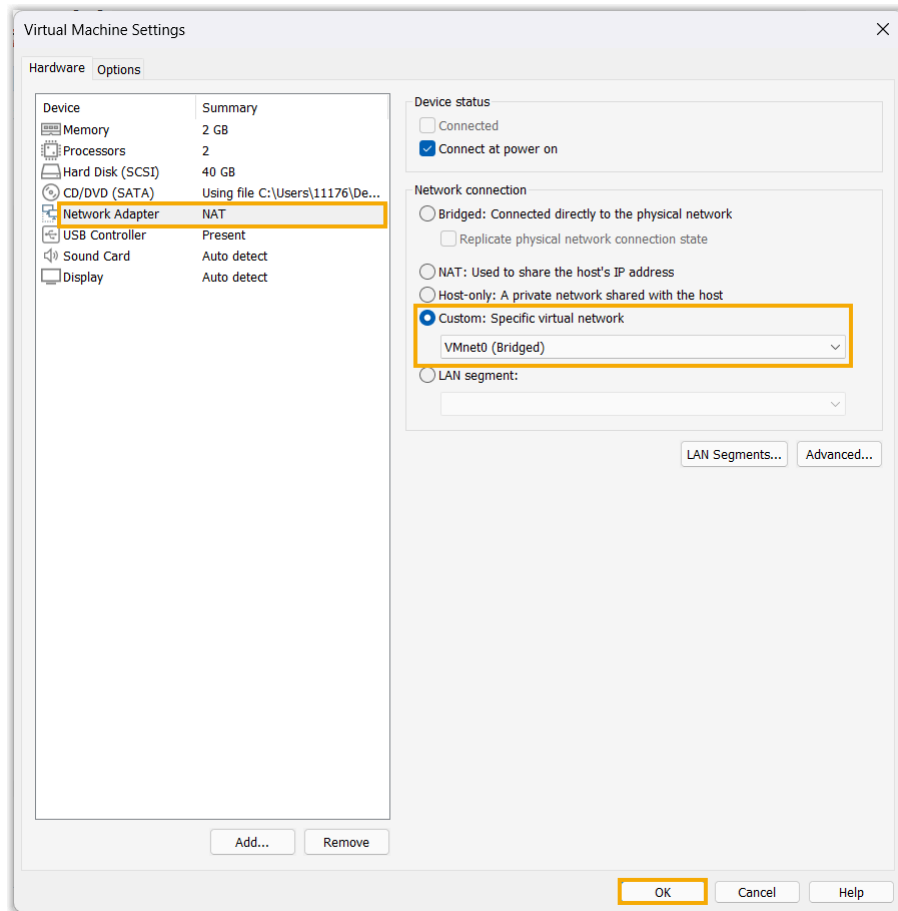


- c. Configure the CD/DVD (SATA) in the virtual machine to point to the .iso image file of P-Series Software Edition and configure the drive to connect at power on.

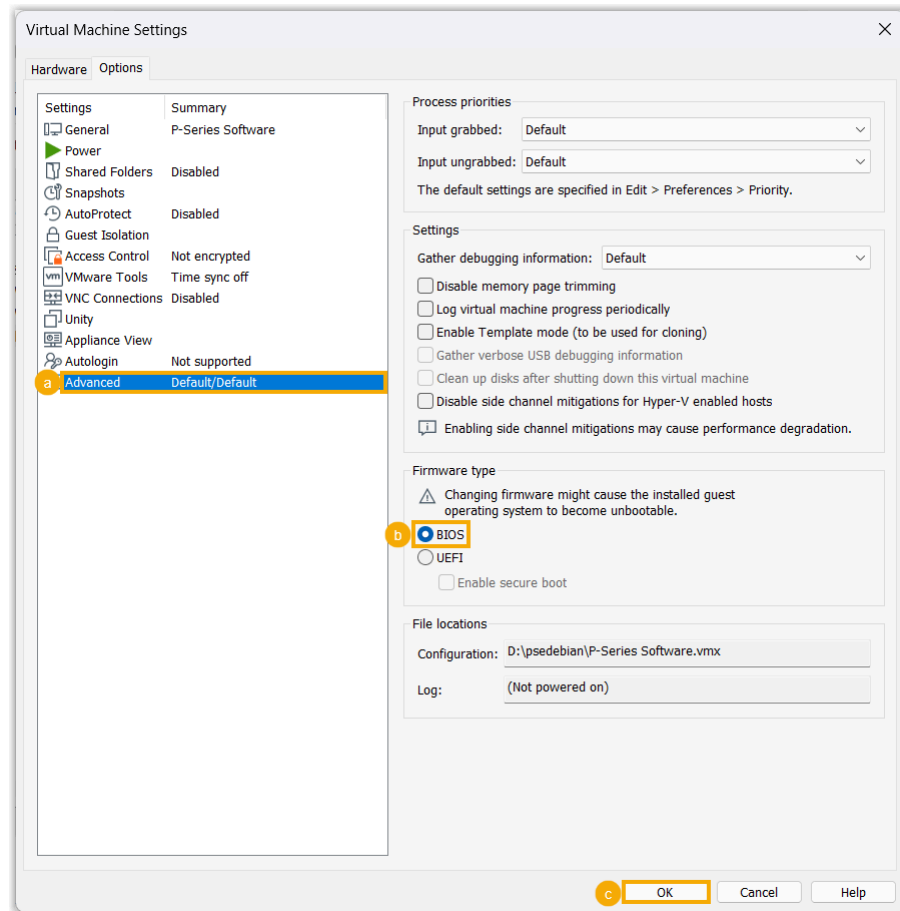




- i. On the **Hardware** tab, select **CD/DVD (SATA)**.
- ii. In the **Device status** section, select the checkbox of **Connect at power on**.
- iii. In the **Connection** section, select **Use ISO image file** and browse to the location of the `.iso` image file.
- d. Configure network of the virtual machine as **Specific virtual network** and select the virtual network that you have configured.



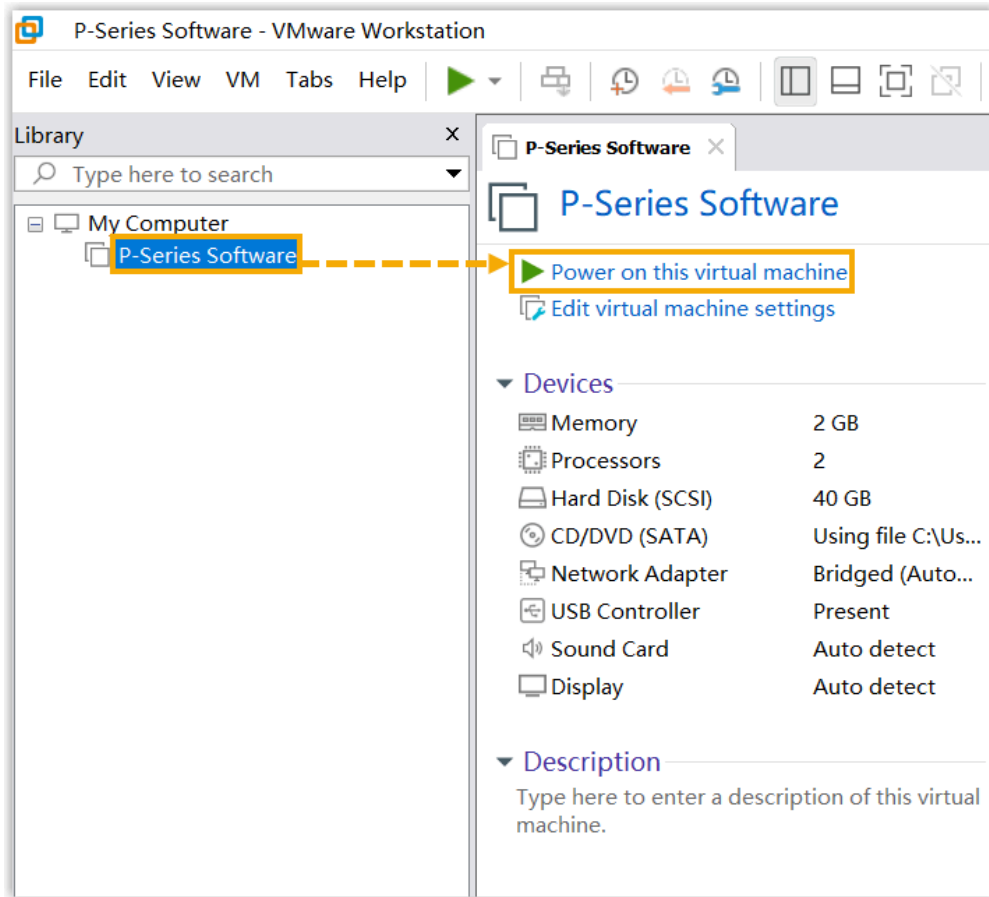
- i. Go to **Hardware > Network Adapter**.
  - ii. In the **Network connection** section, select **Custom: Specific virtual network**.
  - iii. Select the virtual network to be connected. In this example, select **VMnet0**.
  - iv. Click **OK**.
- e. Set firmware type of the virtual machine to Basic Input Output System (BIOS).



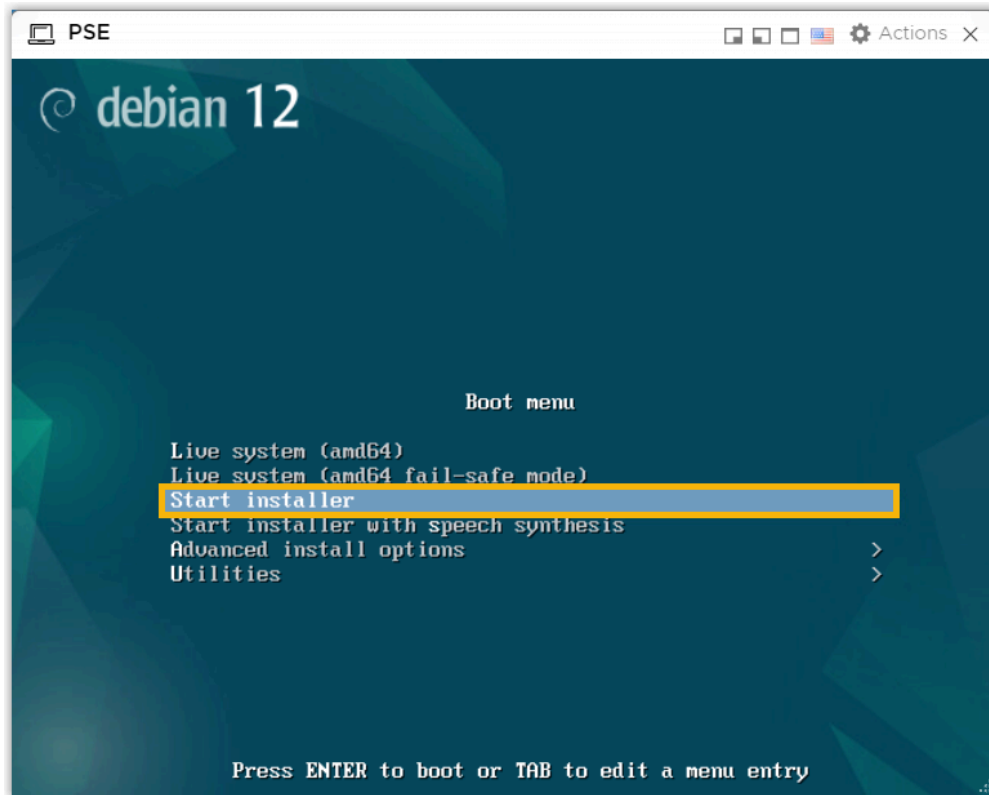
- i. Go to **Options > Advanced**.
- ii. In the **Firmware type** section, select **BIOS**.
- iii. Click **OK**.

### Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine

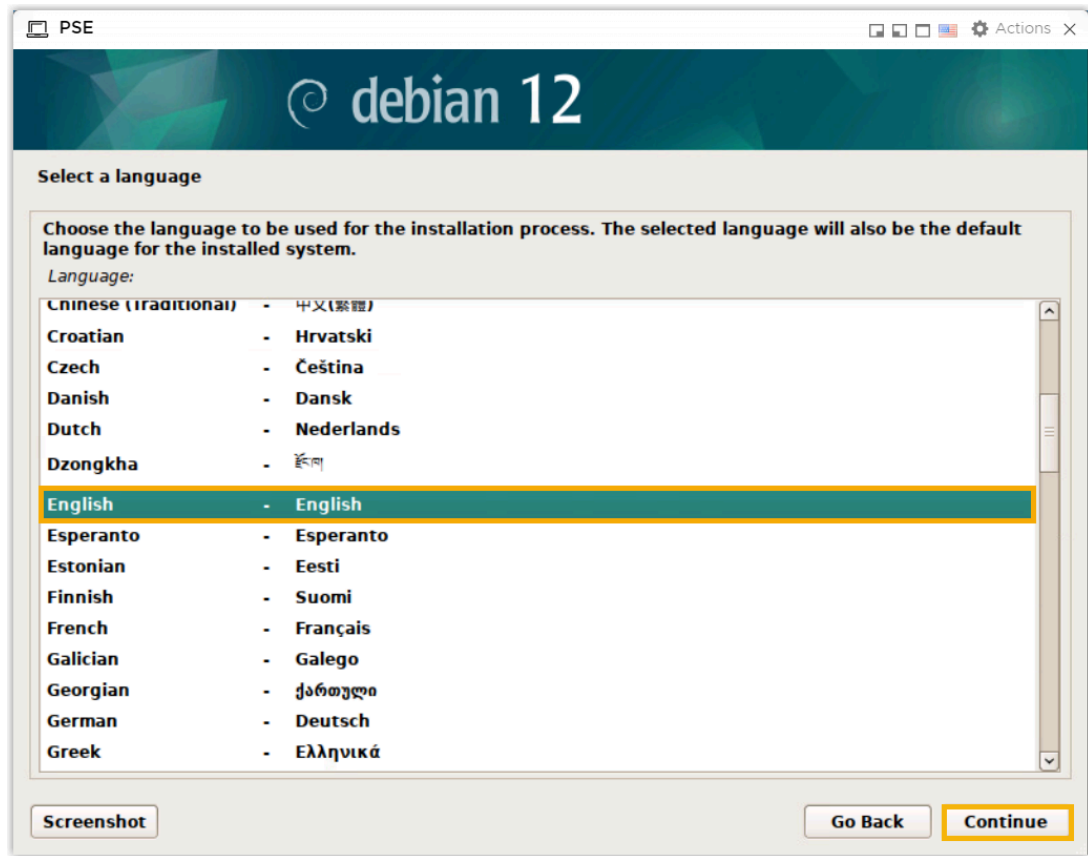
1. Select the created virtual machine, click **Power on this virtual machine**.



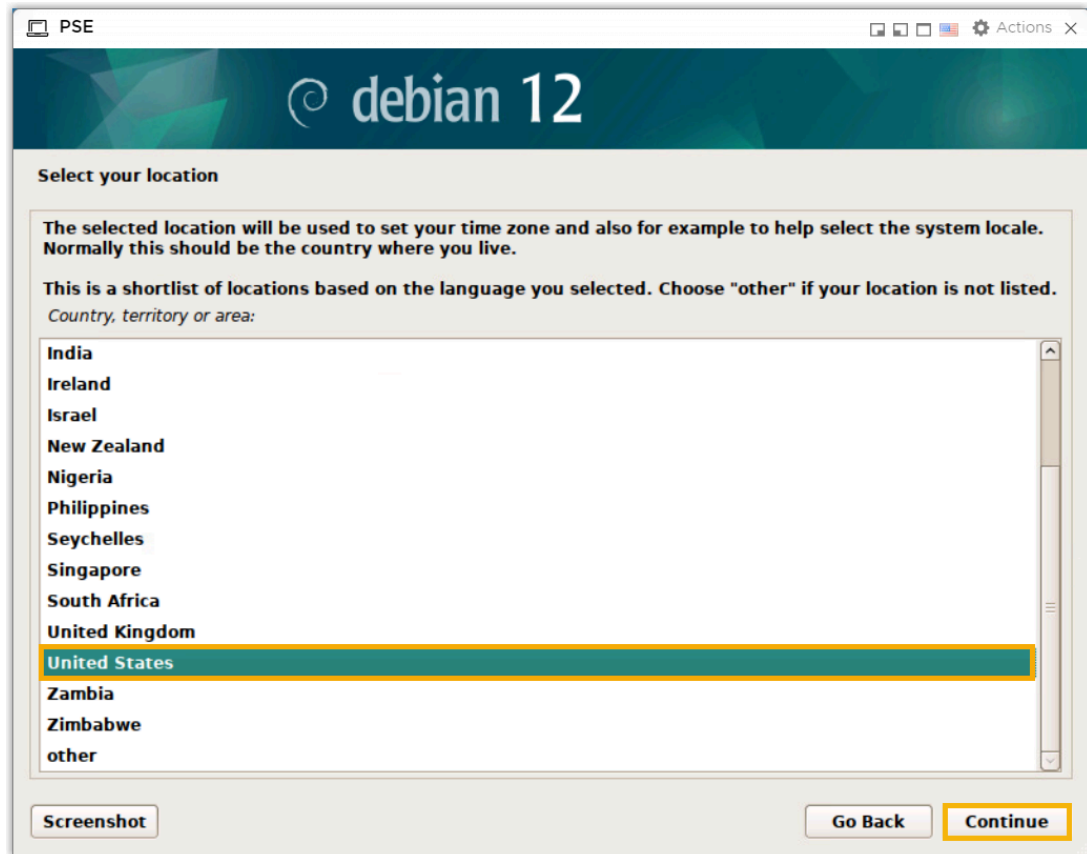
2. Select **Start installer**, then press **Enter**.



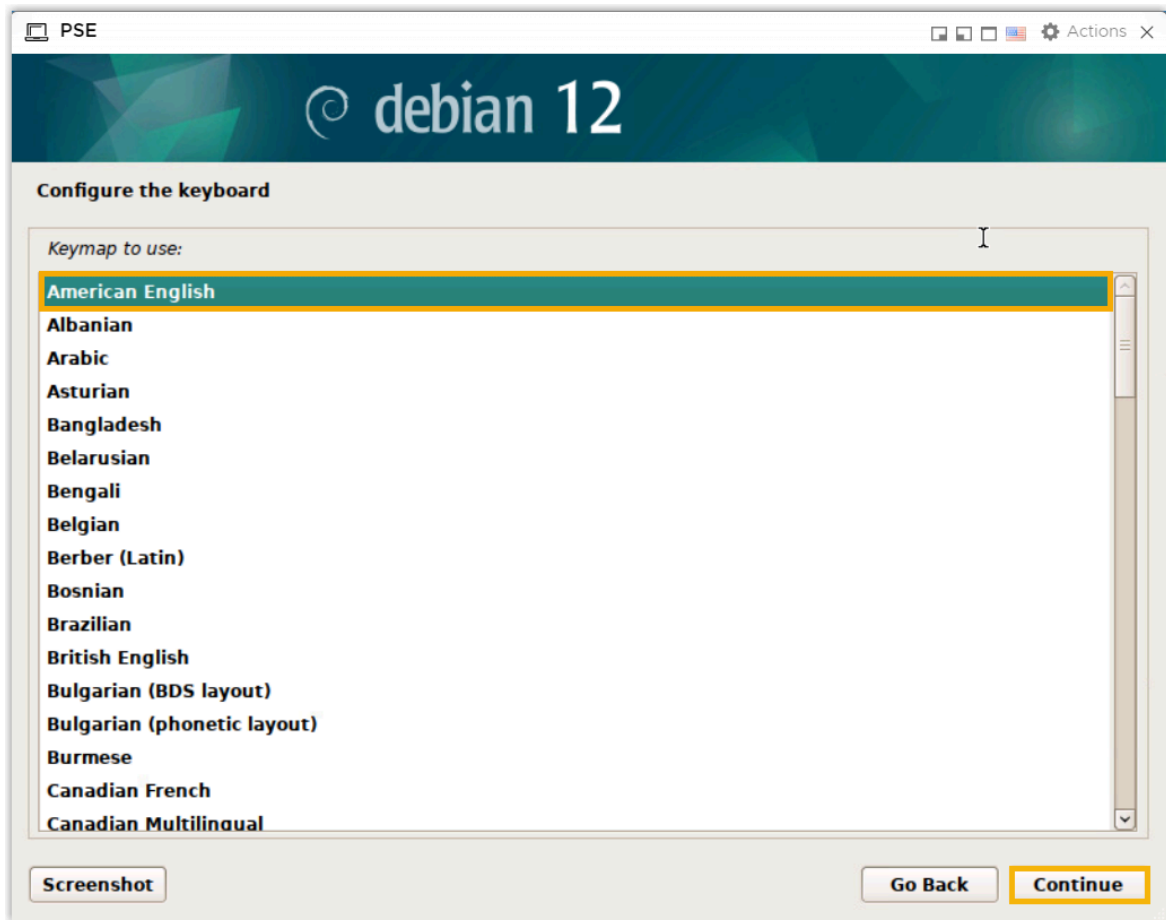
3. Select localization options.
  - a. Select a language to be used for the installation process, then click **Continue**.



b. Select a location to be used to set the correct time zone, then click **Continue**.



4. Select a keyboard, then click **Continue**.



5. Skip network setup.

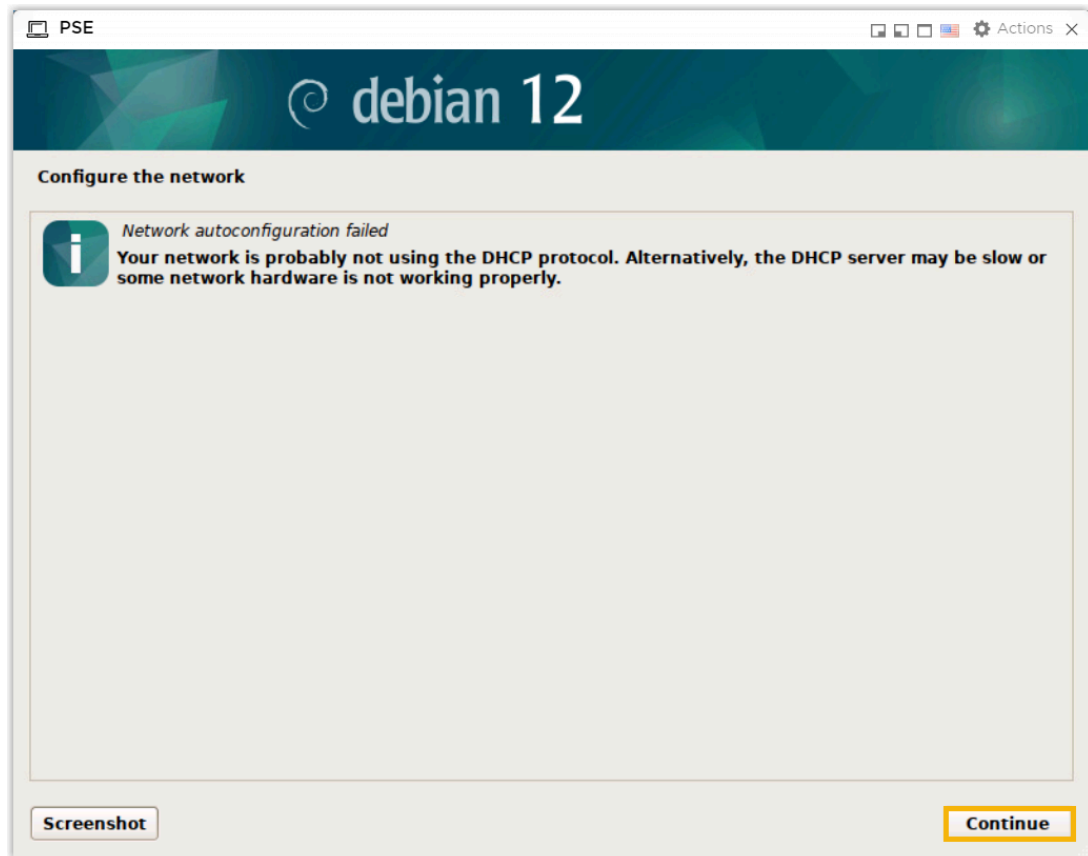


**Note:**

By default, debian-installer tries to configure your computer's network automatically as far as possible. If the automatic configuration fails, you will be asked if you want to retry, or if you want to perform a manual setup. Skip network setup as shown below.

a. Select **Continue**.

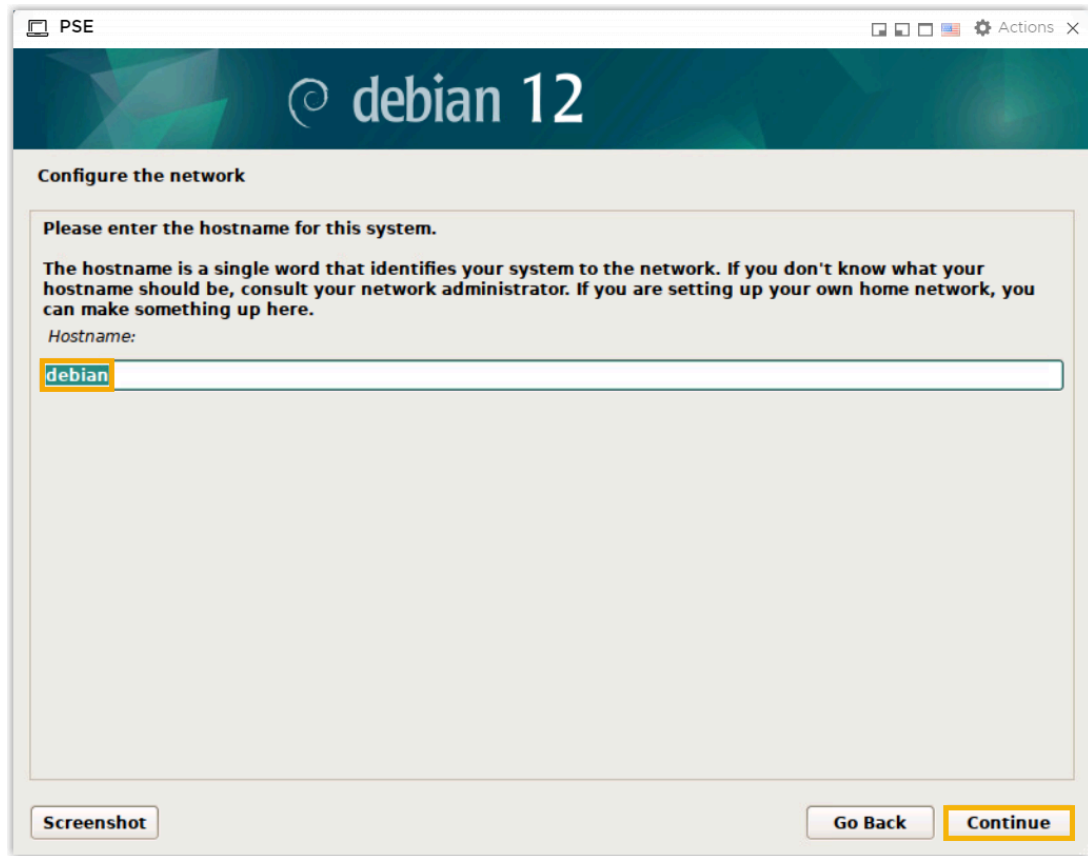




- b. Select **Do not configure the network at this time**, then click **Continue**.



c. Retain the default hostname, then click **Continue**.



The image shows a window titled "PSE" with a Debian 12 logo at the top. The main heading is "Configure the network". Below it, a text box contains instructions: "Please enter the hostname for this system. The hostname is a single word that identifies your system to the network. If you don't know what your hostname should be, consult your network administrator. If you are setting up your own home network, you can make something up here." Below the text is a label "Hostname:" followed by a text input field containing the word "debian". At the bottom left is a "Screenshot" button, and at the bottom right are "Go Back" and "Continue" buttons. The "Continue" button is highlighted with a yellow border.

PSE

debian 12

Configure the network

Please enter the hostname for this system.

The hostname is a single word that identifies your system to the network. If you don't know what your hostname should be, consult your network administrator. If you are setting up your own home network, you can make something up here.

Hostname:

debian

Screenshot

Go Back

Continue

6. Set up users and passwords.
  - a. Set root password, then click **Continue**.

**Set up users and passwords**

You need to set a password for 'root', the system administrative account. A malicious or unqualified user with root access can have disastrous results, so you should take care to choose a root password that is not easy to guess. It should not be a word found in dictionaries, or a word that could be easily associated with you.

A good password will contain a mixture of letters, numbers and punctuation and should be changed at regular intervals.

The root user should not have an empty password. If you leave this empty, the root account will be disabled and the system's initial user account will be given the power to become root using the "sudo" command.

Note that you will not be able to see the password as you type it.

Root password:

☐ Show Password in Clear

Please enter the same root password again to verify that you have typed it correctly.

Re-enter password to verify:

☐ Show Password in Clear

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

b. Create an ordinary user.

**Set up users and passwords**

A user account will be created for you to use instead of the root account for non-administrative activities. Please enter the real name of this user; this information will be used for instance as default origin for emails sent by this user as well as any program which displays or uses the user's real name. Your full name is a reasonable choice.

Full name for the new user:

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

**Set up users and passwords**

Select a username for the new account. Your first name is a reasonable choice. The username should start with a lower-case letter, which can be followed by any combination of numbers and more lower-case letters.

Username for your account:

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

**Set up users and passwords**

A good password will contain a mixture of letters, numbers and punctuation and should be changed at regular intervals. Choose a password for the new user:

☐ Show Password in Clear

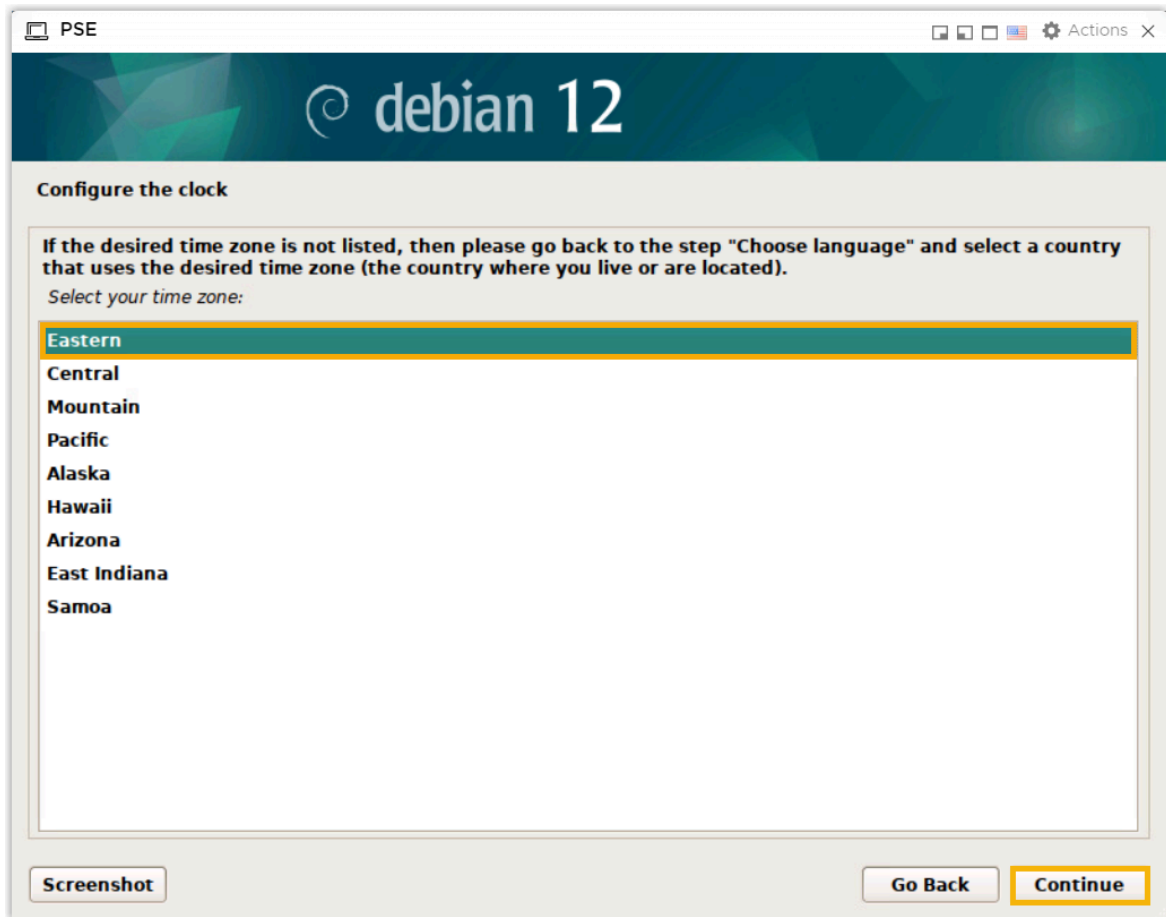
Please enter the same user password again to verify you have typed it correctly.

Re-enter password to verify:

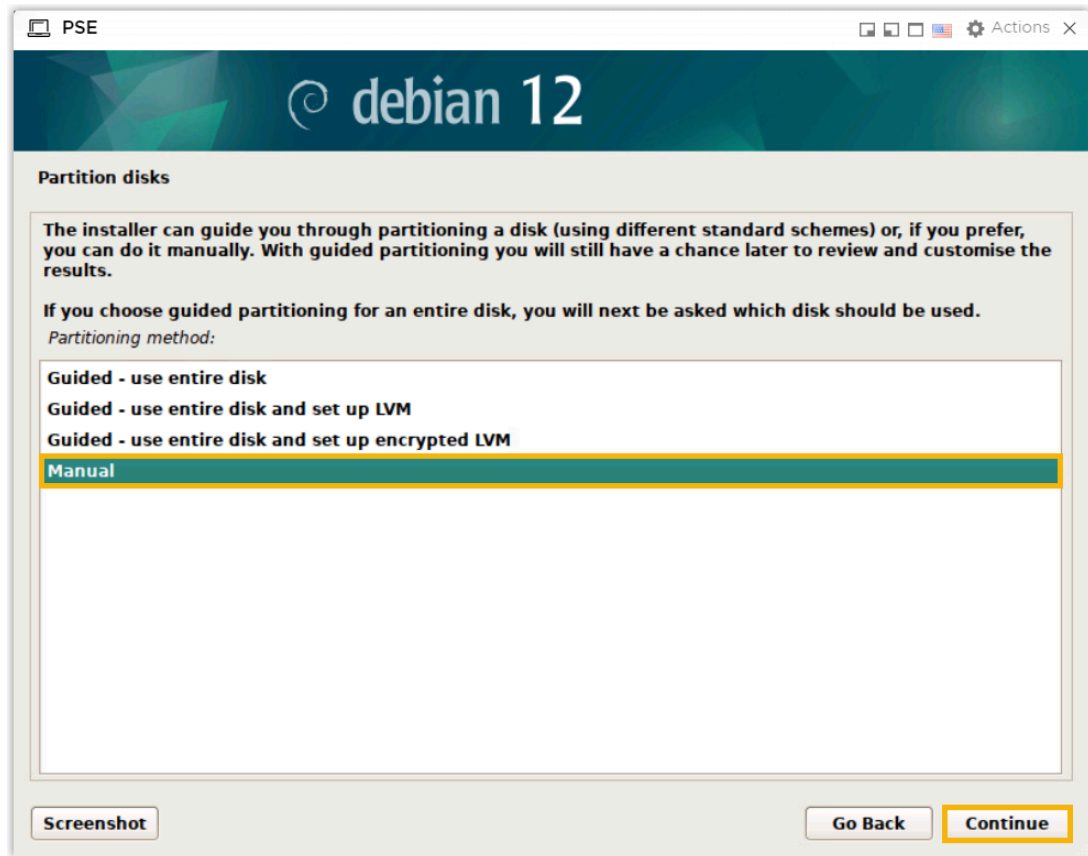
☐ Show Password in Clear

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

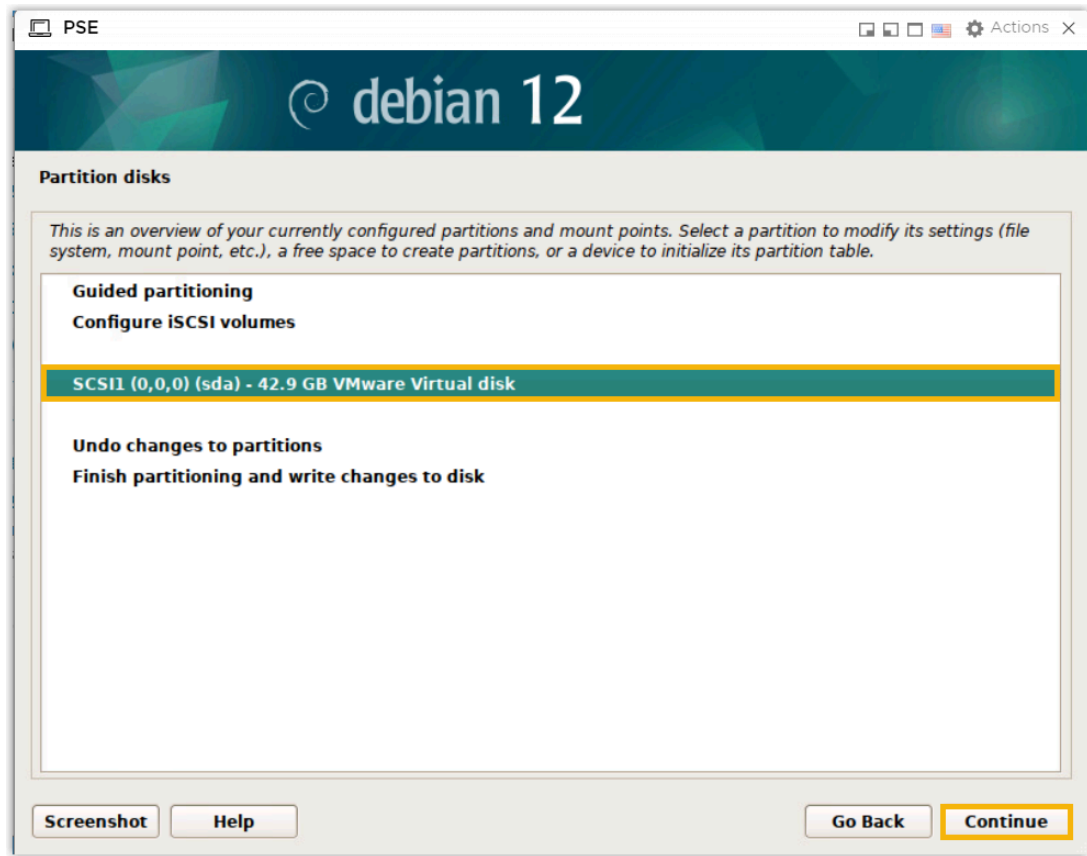
7. Configure clock and time zone, then click **Continue**.



8. Manually partition the disk.
  - a. Select **Manual**, then click **Continue**.



b. Select the disk that you want to partition, then click **Continue**.



c. Select **Yes** to create a new partition table, then click **Continue**.



d. Create the required partitions and custom partitions according to your needs.



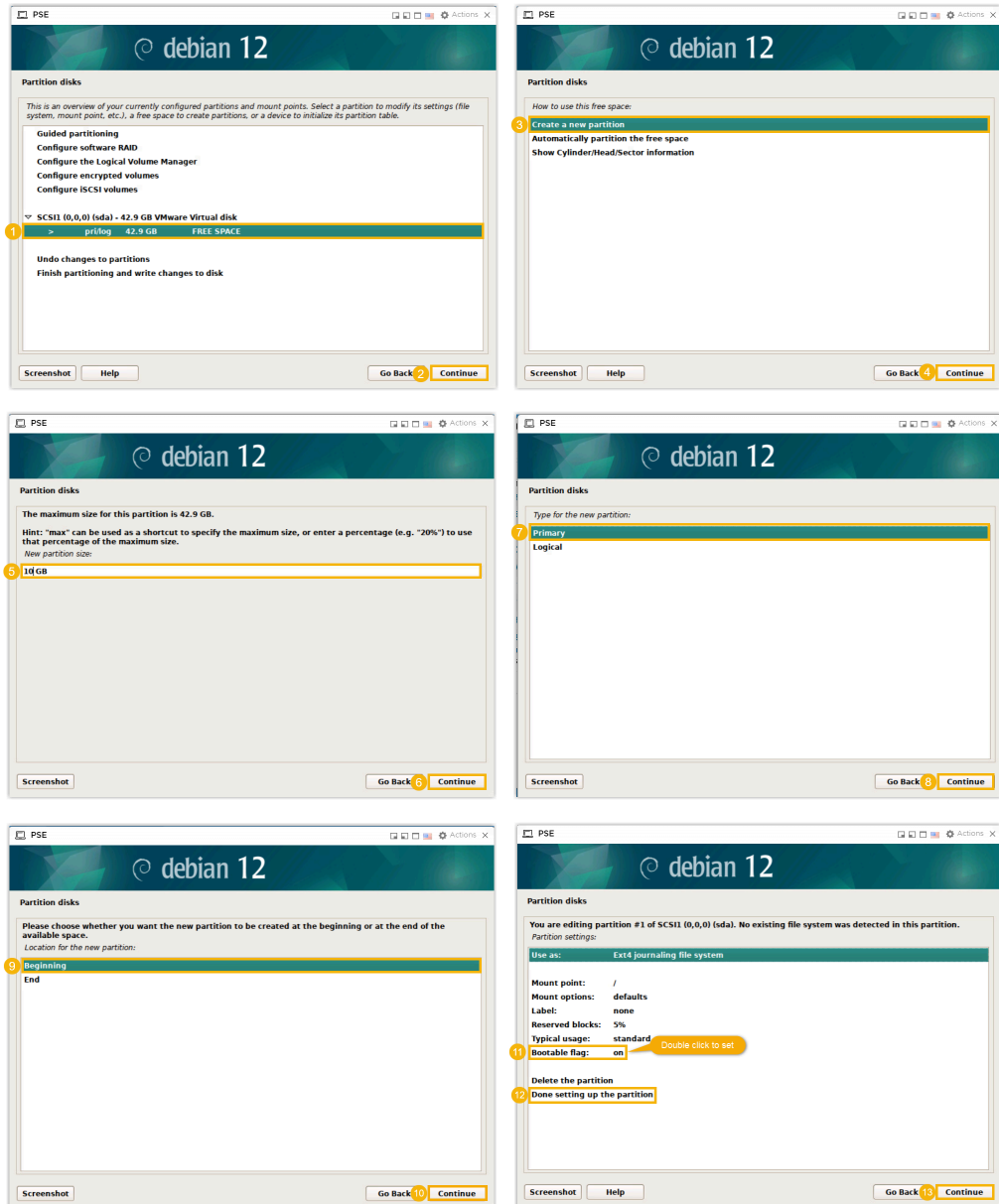
### Note:

The following partitions are required.

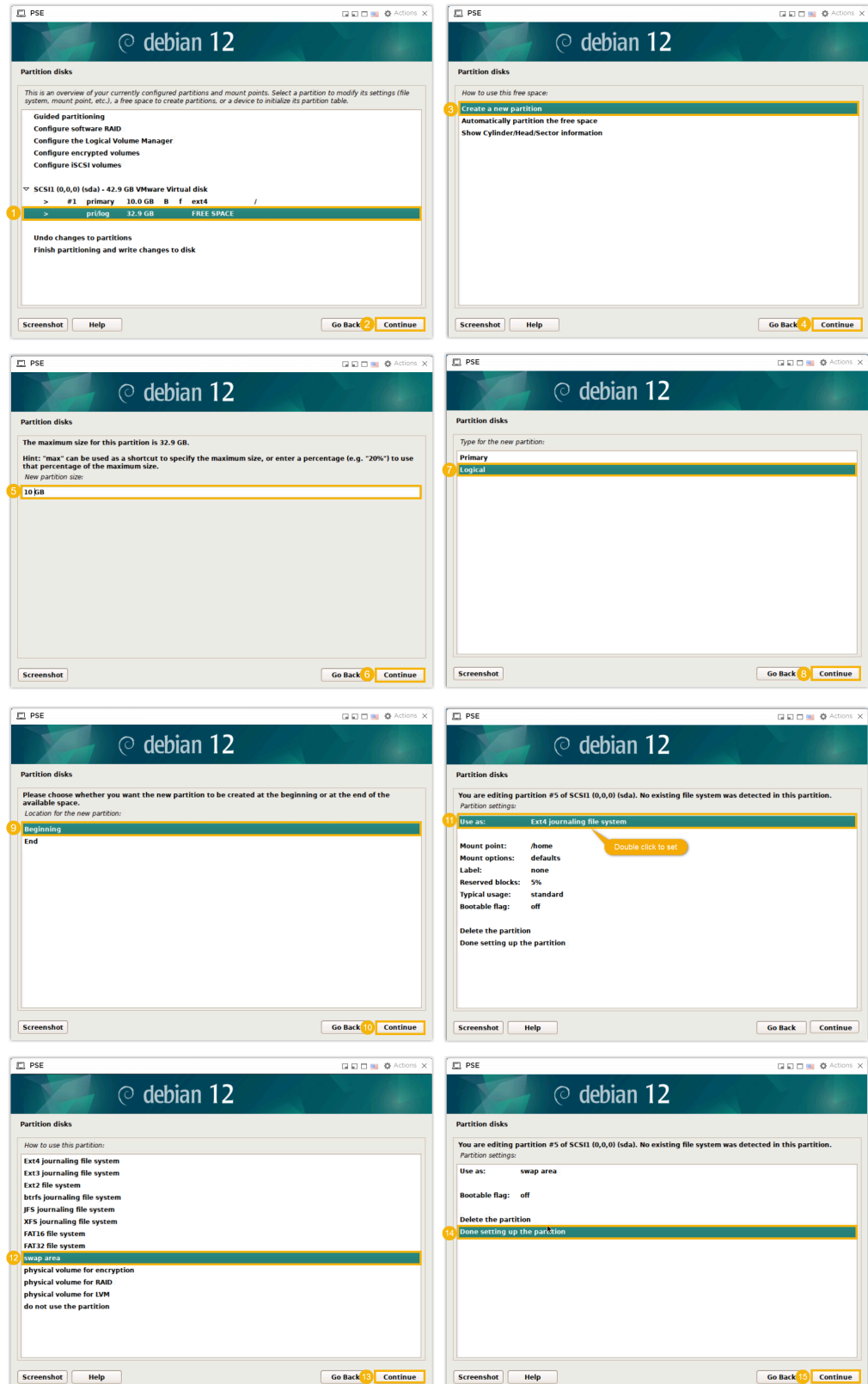
| Partition Name | Description  | Format | Recommended Partition Space   |
|----------------|--|--------|---|
| /              | The slash / alone stands for the root of the file system tree.                         | ex4    | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /swap          | This is where you extend the system memory by dedicating part of the hard drive to it. | swap   | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /home          | This holds all the home directories for the users.                                     | ex4    | Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after other partitions created or second drive. |



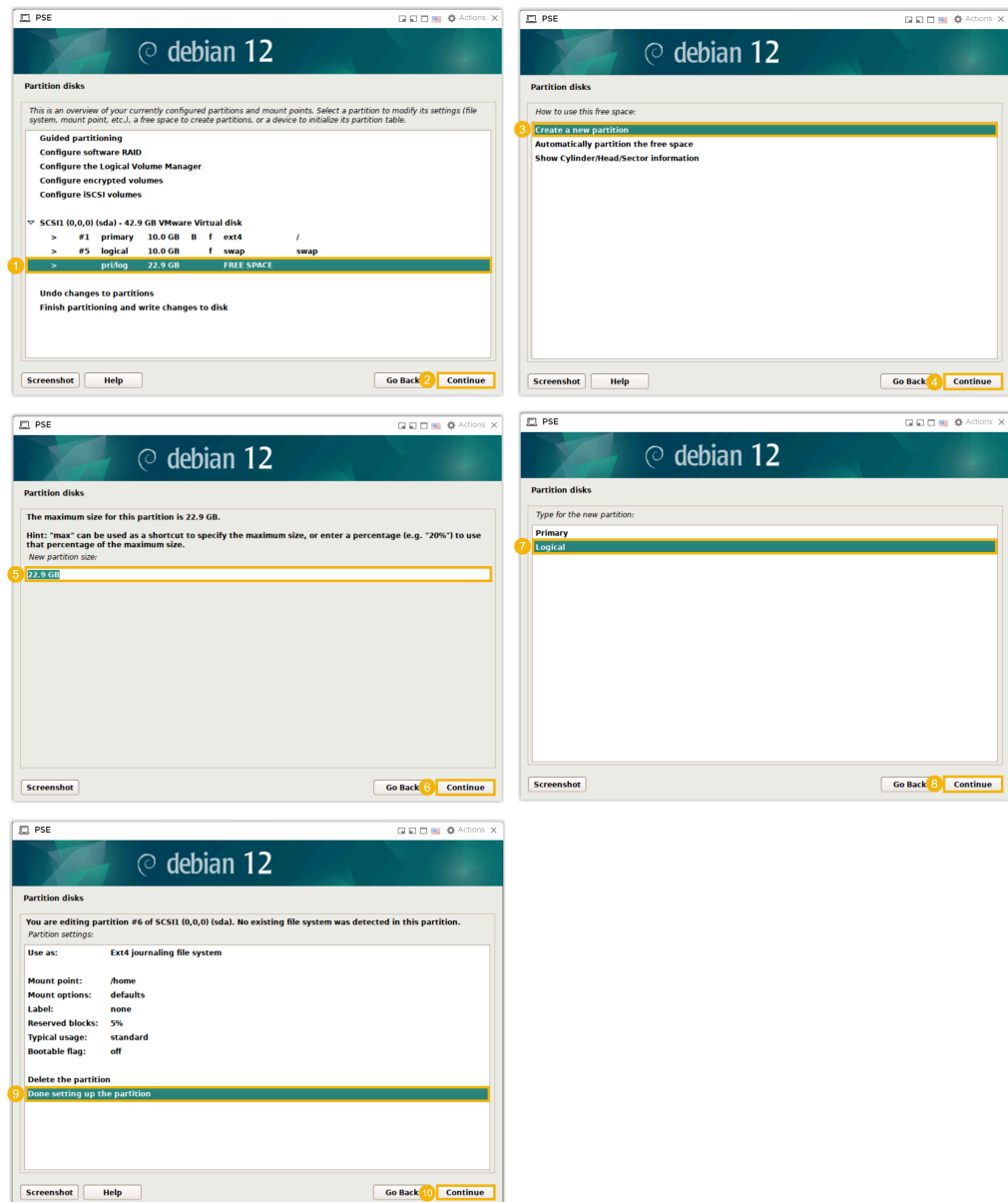
i. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/` partition.



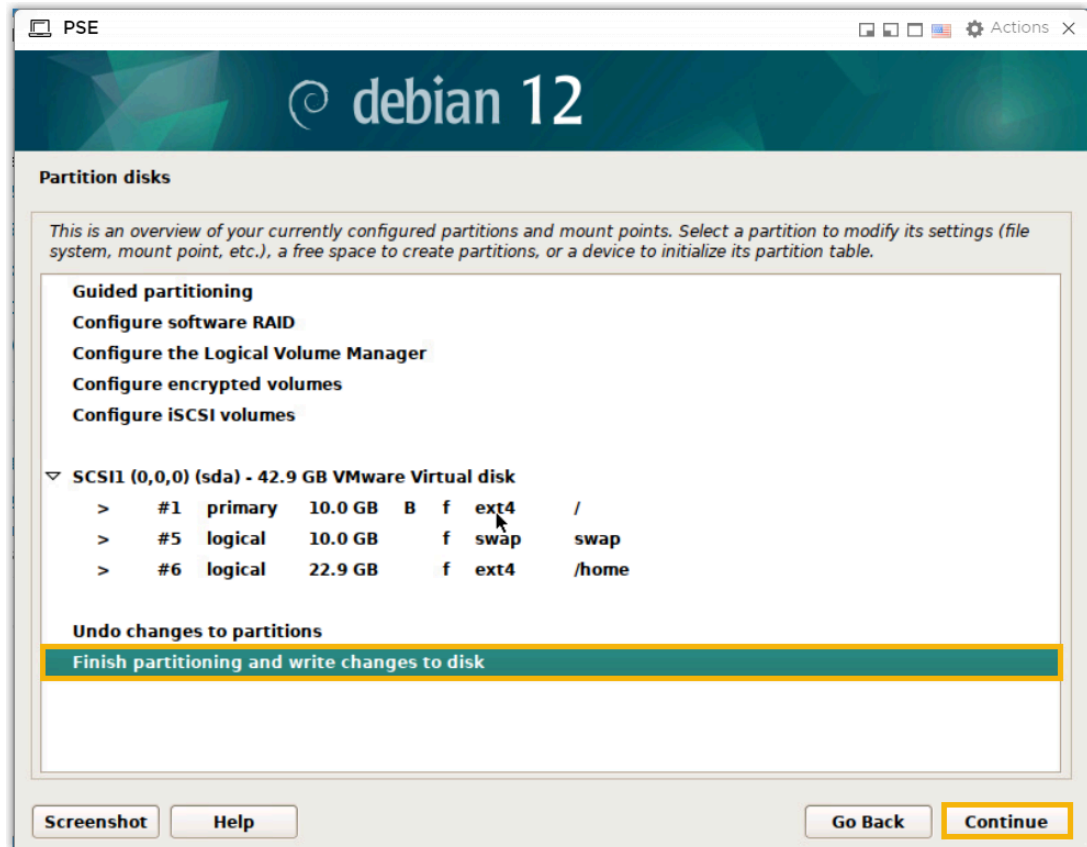
ii. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/swap` partition.



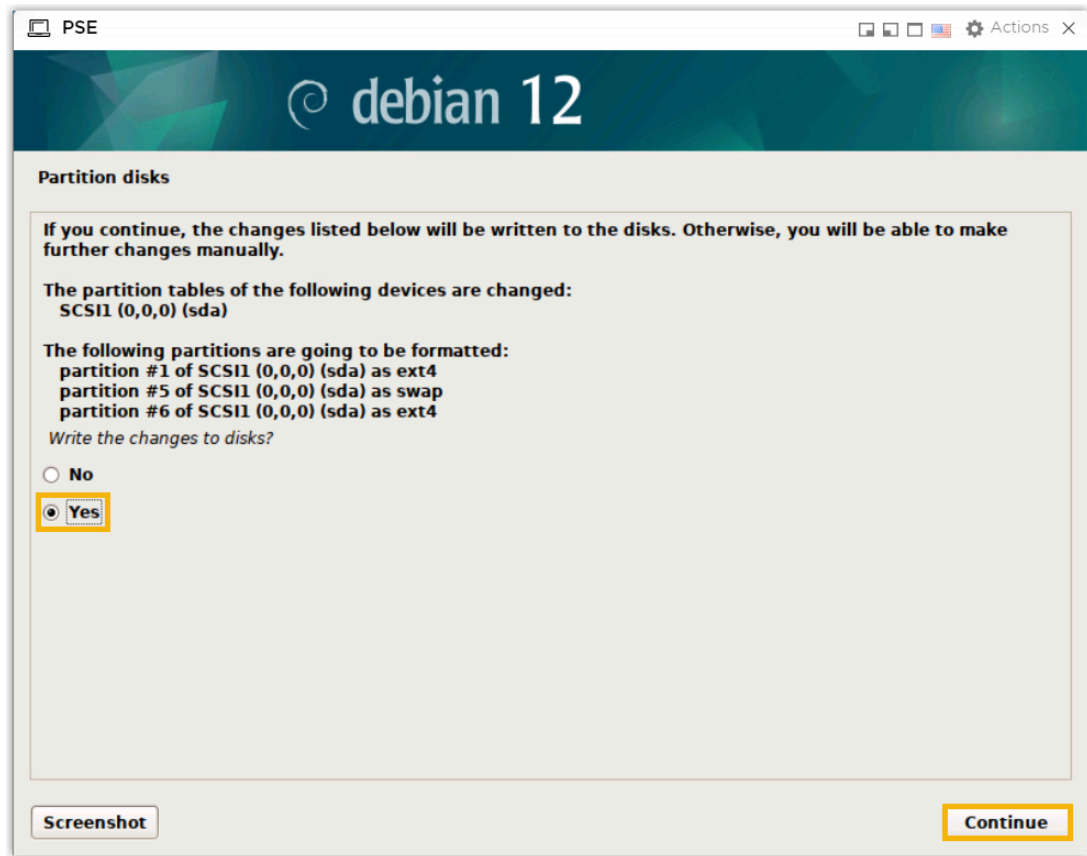
iii. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/home` partition.



Partitions are created successfully and displayed on the list.  
 e. Click **Finish partitioning and write changes to disk**, then click **Continue**.



f. Select **Yes** to write the changes to the selected disk, then click **Continue**.



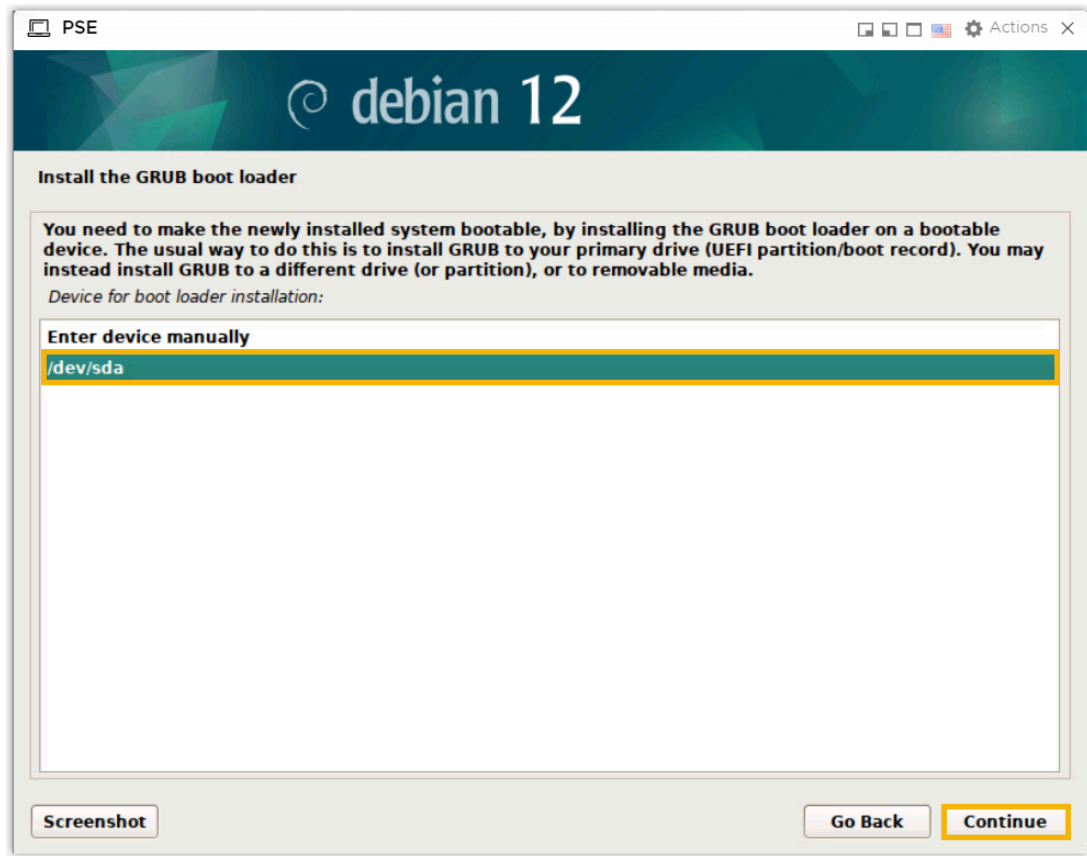
9. Select **No** to choose not to use a network mirror, then click **Continue**.



10. Install the GRUB boot loader on the drive.
  - a. Select **Yes** to install GRUB boot loader, then click **Continue**.



b. Select a device to install GRUB boot loader, then click **Continue**.



11. Click **Continue** to reboot the system.





12. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

## (Optional) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Now Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address `192.168.5.150`. If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



### Important:

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can NOT access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

1. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), and press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```

**Note:**

Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Debian information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```
Linux IPPBX 6.1.0-18-amd64 #1 SMP PREEMPT_DYNAMIC Debian 6.1.76-1 (2024-02-01) x86_64

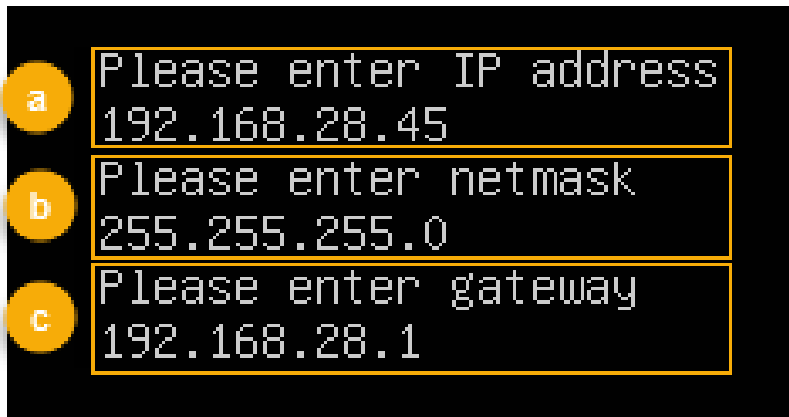
The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.
Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
```

3. Type `1` and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```
Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1
```

4. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.



- a. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

- b. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

- c. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

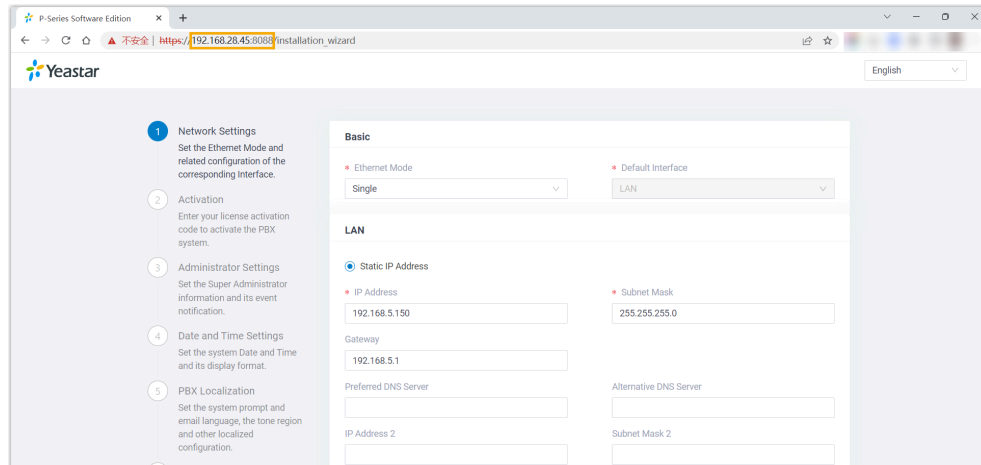
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

## Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.



Figure 25. Support password in PBX web portal

The screenshot shows a 'Console' window with two input fields. The first field, labeled 'Console Account', contains the text 'support'. The second field, labeled 'Console Password', contains a series of dots representing a masked password. Both fields have a yellow border.

Figure 26. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process](#).

## Install on VMware ESXi

### Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on VMware ESXi using Ubuntu ISO

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Ubuntu in VMware ESXi, during which you can choose to let the installation program automatically perform disk partitioning or manually partition disk according to your needs.

#### Prerequisites

- Check if the version of VMware ESXi is 6.5.
- Download the Ubuntu ISO of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



#### Note:

Based on the difference in installation methods, Yeastar provides two kinds of Ubuntu ISO for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. Refer to the following table for details.

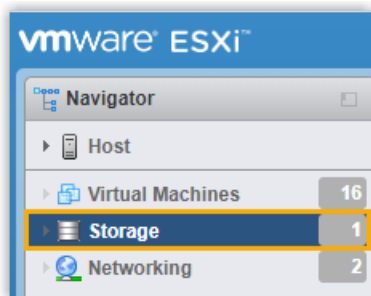
| Item       |                  | Automatic Installation  | Manual Installation  |
|------------|------------------|---|--|
| Image File | Name and Format  | <a href="#">Yeastar P-Series Software_Edition_ISO_Auto.iso</a>  | <a href="#">Yeastar P-Series Software_Edition_ISO_Manual_Ubuntu.iso</a>  |
| Hard Disk  | Size             | Minimum 40 GB   | Minimum 40 GB  |
|            | Partition Method | Automatic   | Manual   |
|            | Partition Rule   | <p>The system automatically partitions a hard disk as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <code>/</code>: 10 GB</li> <li>◦ <code>/swap</code>: 10 GB</li> <li>◦ <code>/home</code>: Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after space for <code>/</code> partition and <code>/swap</code> partition is excluded from the total size.</li> </ul> | <p>You need to manually create the following required partitions, and then you can create others according to your needs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <code>/</code></li> <li>◦ <code>/swap</code></li> <li>◦ <code>/home</code></li> </ul> |

## Procedure

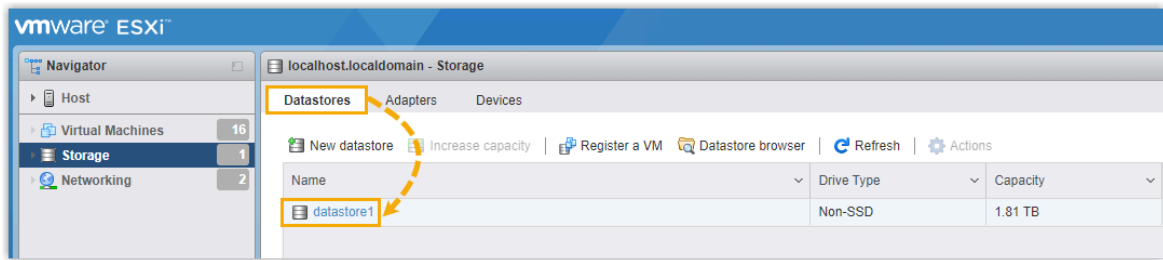
- [Step 1. Upload PBX ISO \(Ubuntu\) to VMware ESXi](#)
- [Step 2. Create a virtual machine](#)
- [Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine](#)
- [\(Optional\) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

### Step 1. Upload PBX ISO (Ubuntu) to VMware ESXi

1. Log in to the management console of VMware ESXi.
2. On the left navigation bar, click **Storage**.



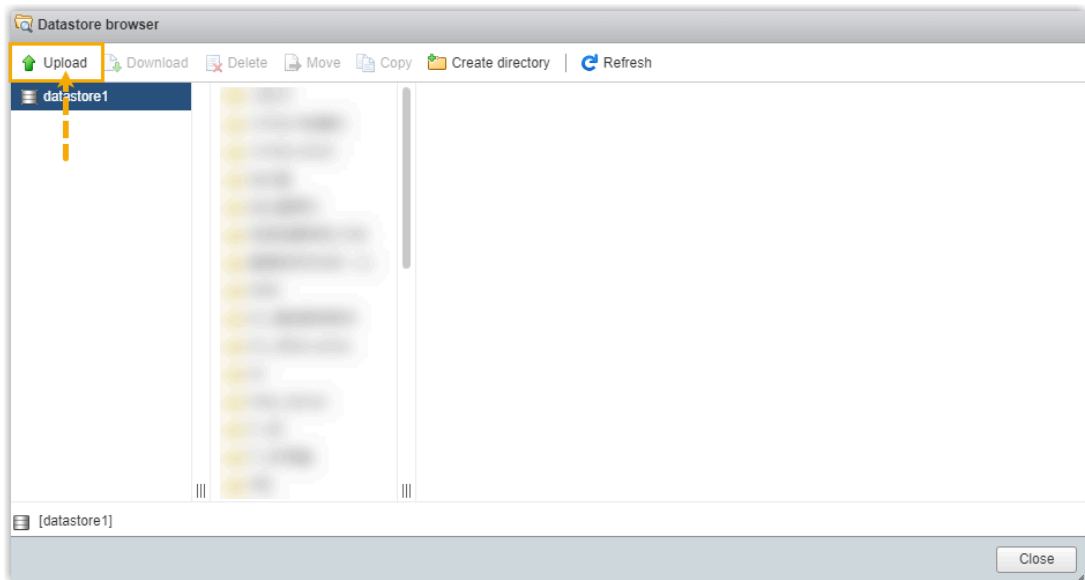
3. Click **Datastores** tab, then select the datastore where you want to store the PBX ISO.



4. Upload the PBX ISO.
  - a. Click **Datastore browser**.



- b. At the top-left corner of the pop-up window, click **Upload** to select the PBX ISO.



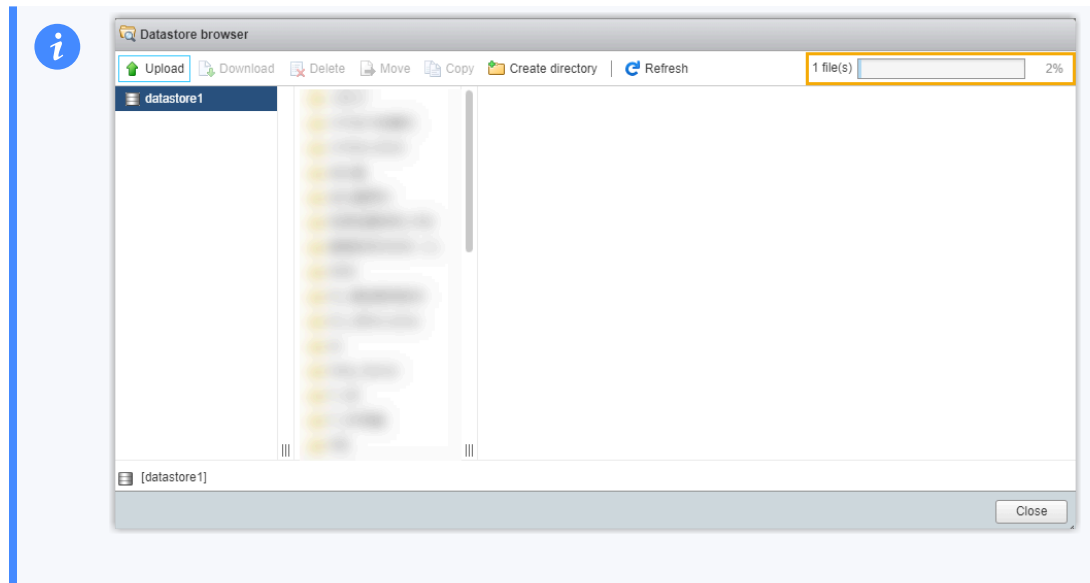
Wait a few minutes for the upload to complete.



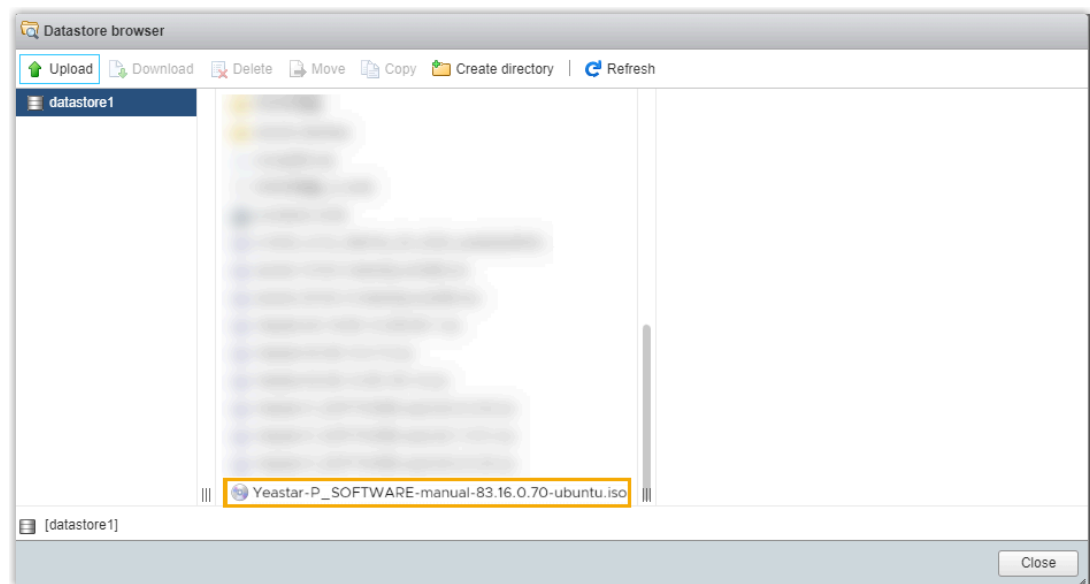
**Tip:**

You can view the uploading progress in the progress bar at the top-right corner.





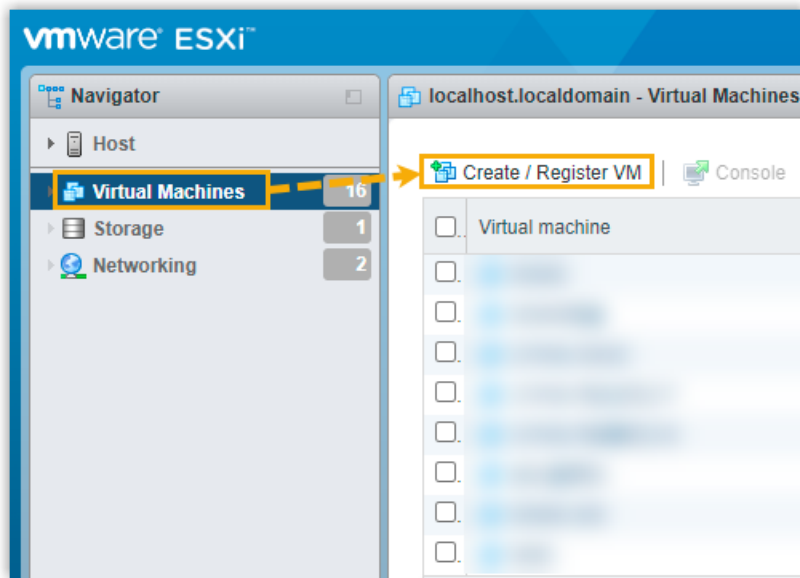
When done, the PBX ISO is displayed on the datastore.



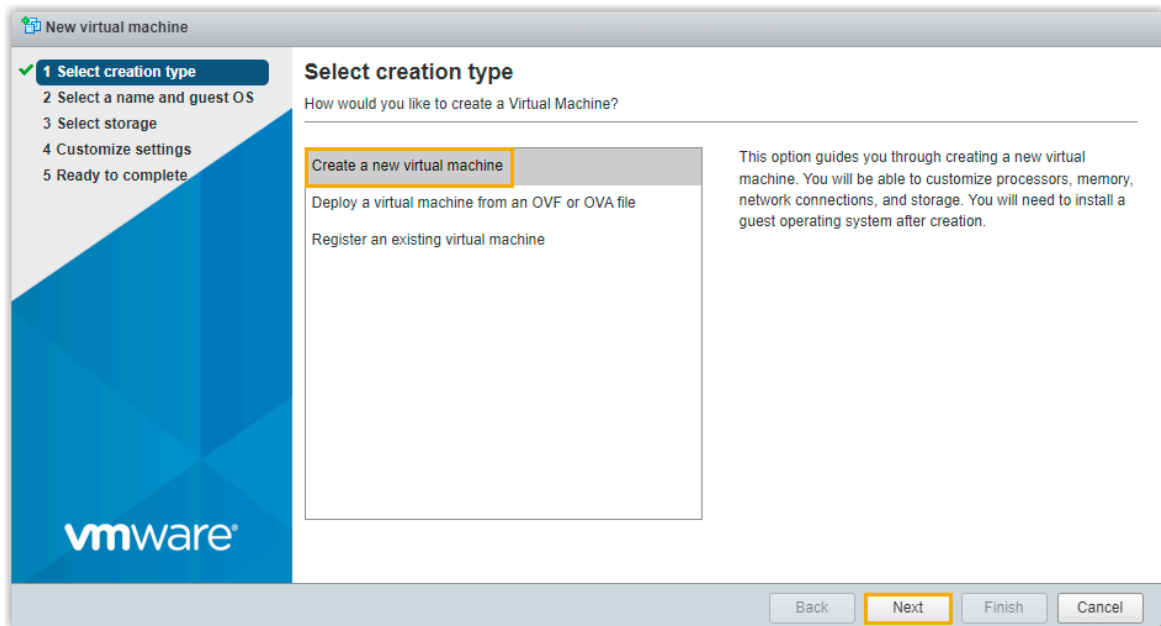
c. Click **Close**.

## Step 2. Create a virtual machine

1. On the left navigation bar, click **Virtual Machines**, then click **Create / Register VM**.



2. On the **Select creation type** page, select **Create a new virtual machine**, then click **Next**.



3. On the **Select a name and guest OS** page, complete the following settings.
  - a. Specify a name and OS.

New virtual machine - PSE (ESXi 6.5 virtual machine)

1 Select creation type  
**2 Select a name and guest OS**  
 3 Select storage  
 4 Customize settings  
 5 Ready to complete

### Select a name and guest OS

Specify a unique name and OS

Name

Virtual machine names can contain up to 80 characters and they must be unique within each ESXi instance.

Identifying the guest operating system here allows the wizard to provide the appropriate defaults for the operating system installation.

Compatibility:

Guest OS family:

Guest OS version:

Back Next Finish Cancel

- **Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the virtual machine.
- **Compatibility:** Select **ESXi 6.5 virtual machine**.
- **Guest OS family:** Select **Linux**.
- **Guest OS version:** Select **Ubuntu Linux (64-bit)**.

b. Click **Next**.

4. On the **Select storage** page, select the datastore where you want to store the configuration and disk files, then click **Next**.

New virtual machine - PSE (ESXi 6.5 virtual machine)

1 Select creation type  
 2 Select a name and guest OS  
**3 Select storage**  
 4 Customize settings  
 5 Ready to complete

### Select storage

Select the datastore in which to store the configuration and disk files.

The following datastores are accessible from the destination resource that you selected. Select the destination datastore for the virtual machine configuration files and all of the virtual disks.

| Name       | Capacity | Free    | Type  | Thin pro... | Access |
|------------|----------|---------|-------|-------------|--------|
| datastore1 | 1.81 TB  | 1.58 TB | VMFS5 | Supported   | Single |

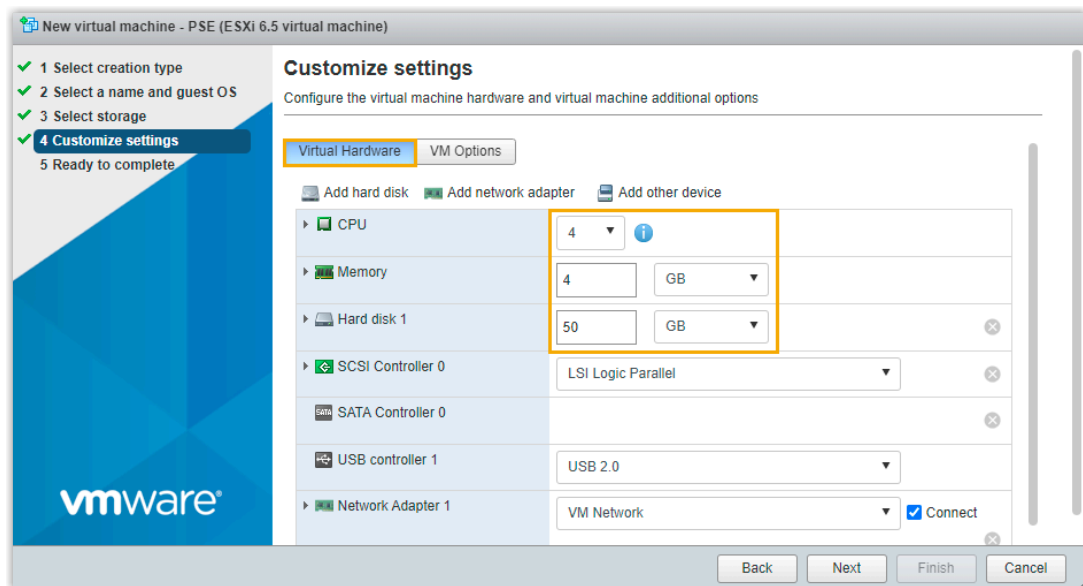
1 items

Back Next Finish Cancel

5. On the **Customize Settings** page, click **Virtual Hardware** tab to complete the following settings.

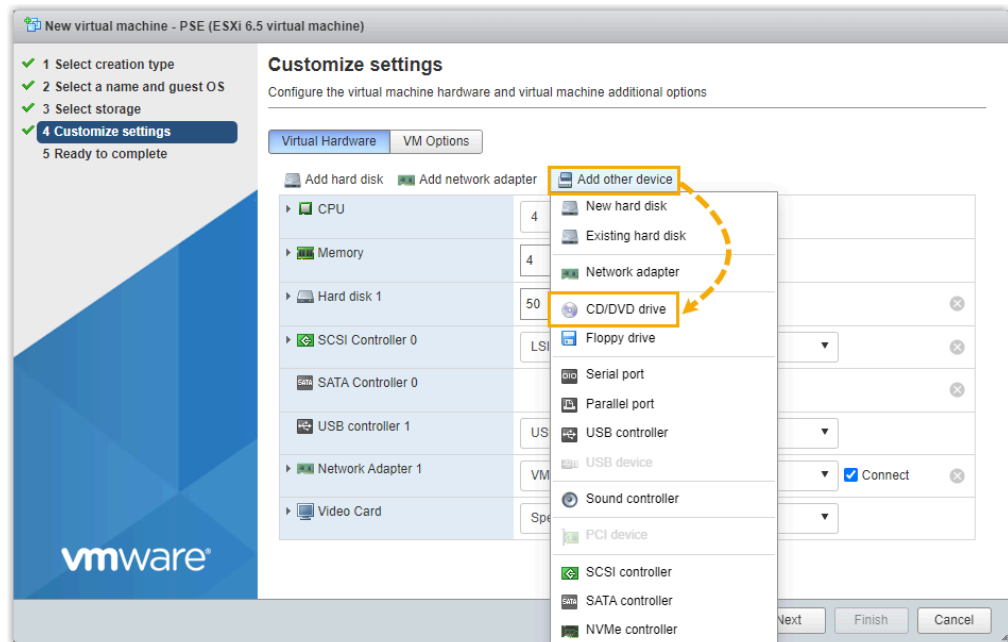
- a. Set up **CPU**, **Memory**, and **Hard Disk 1** based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                         | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5<br>CC)  | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2   | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB  | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB or higher   | 40GB or higher               | 50 GB or higher                | 100GB or higher                  | 200 GB or higher                   |                                |
|         | Call Recording Enabled  | 1 GB of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

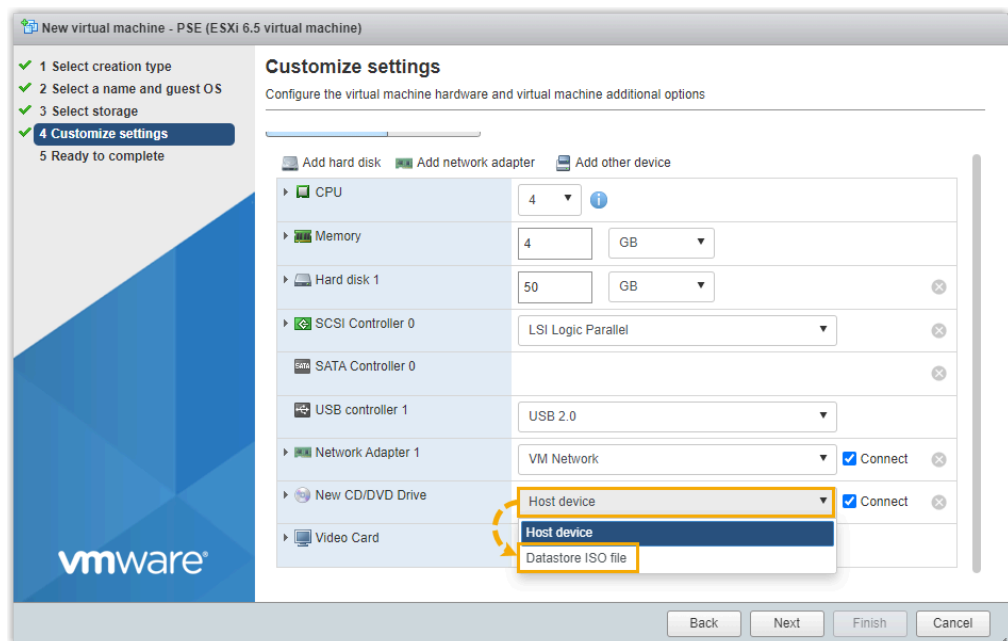


b. Mount PBX ISO to the virtual machine.

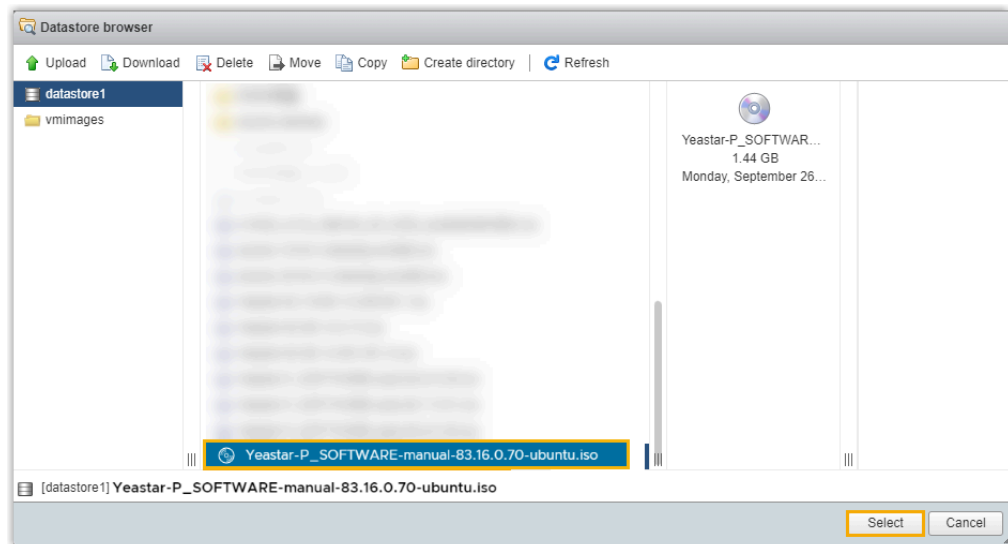
- i. Click **Add other device**, then select **CD/DVD drive**.



ii. In the drop-down list of **New CD/DVD Drive**, select **Datastore ISO file**.

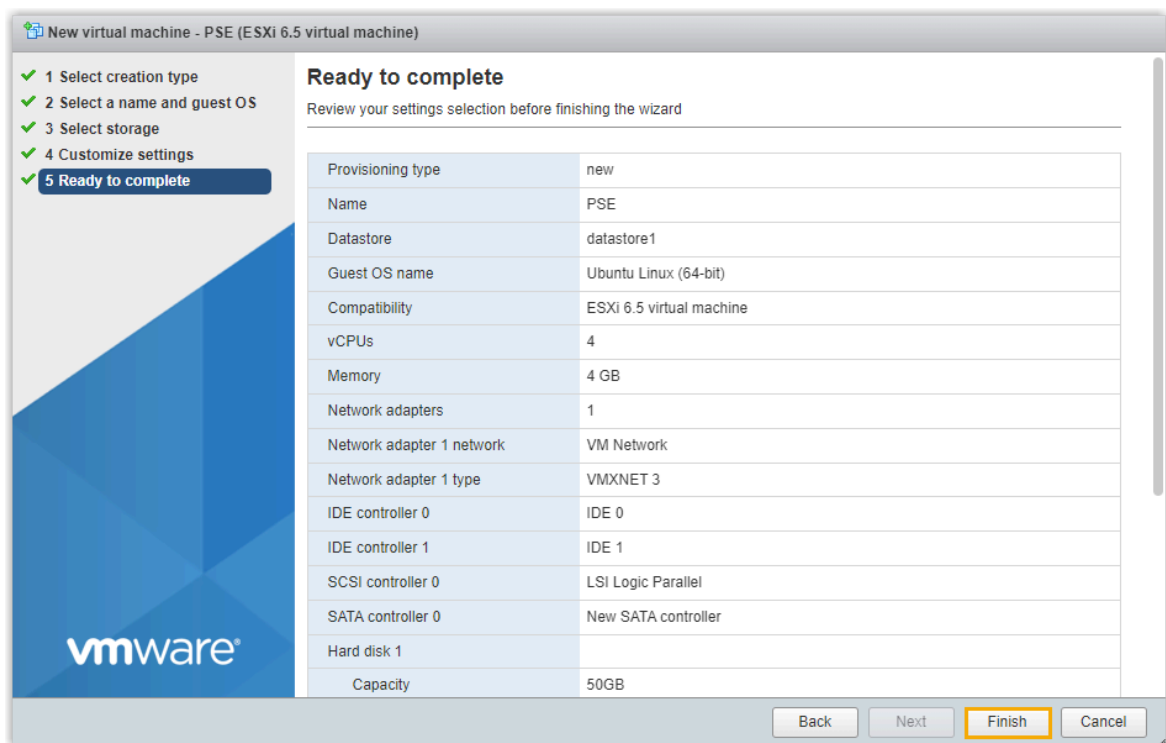


iii. In the pop-up window, select the PBX ISO, then click **Select**.

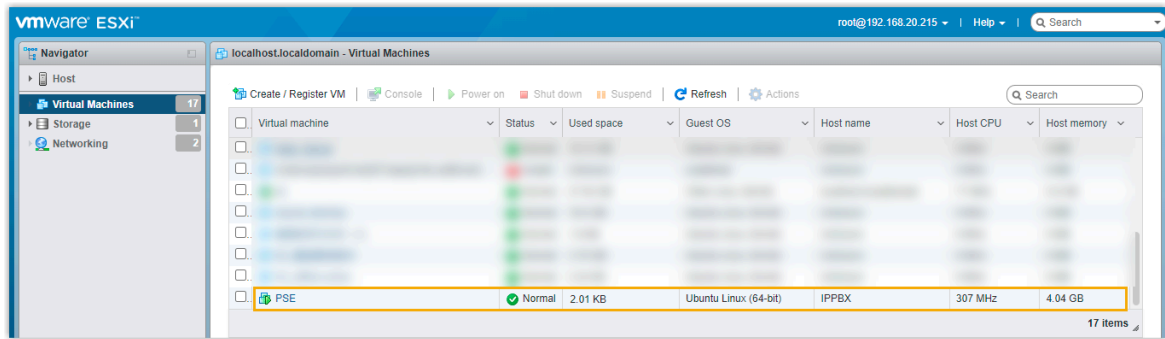


c. Click **Next**.

6. On the **Ready to complete** page, review the settings, then click **Finish**.



The virtual machine is created and displayed on **Virtual Machines** list.



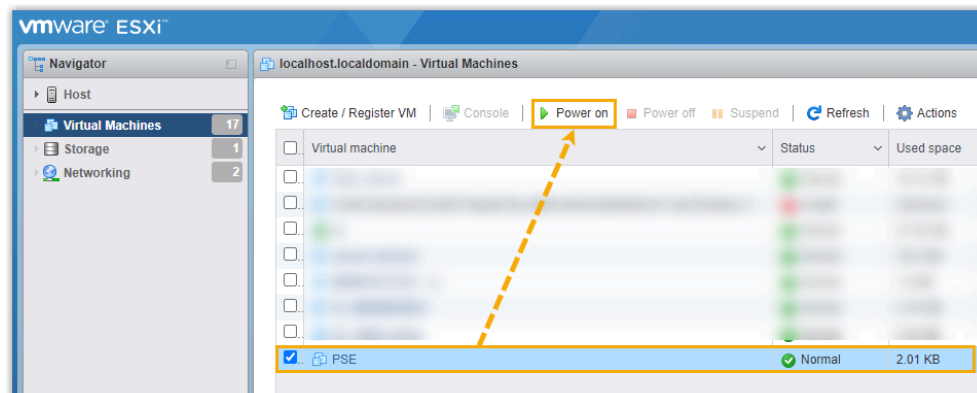
### Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine

Follow the instructions below based on different installation methods to install P-Series Software Edition.

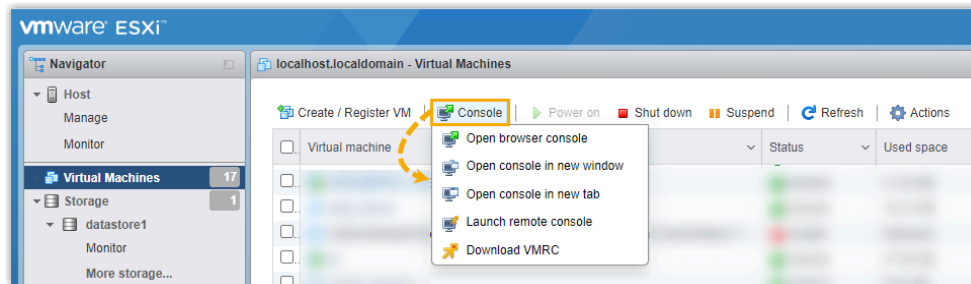
- [Automatically install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine](#)
- [Manually install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine](#)

#### Automatically install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine

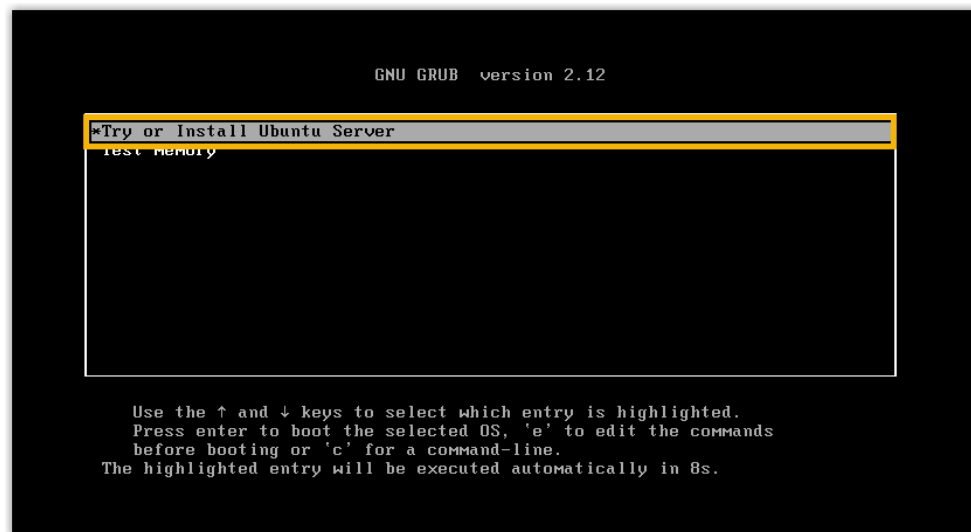
1. Select the created virtual machine, then click **Power on**.



2. Open the console to view the installation process.

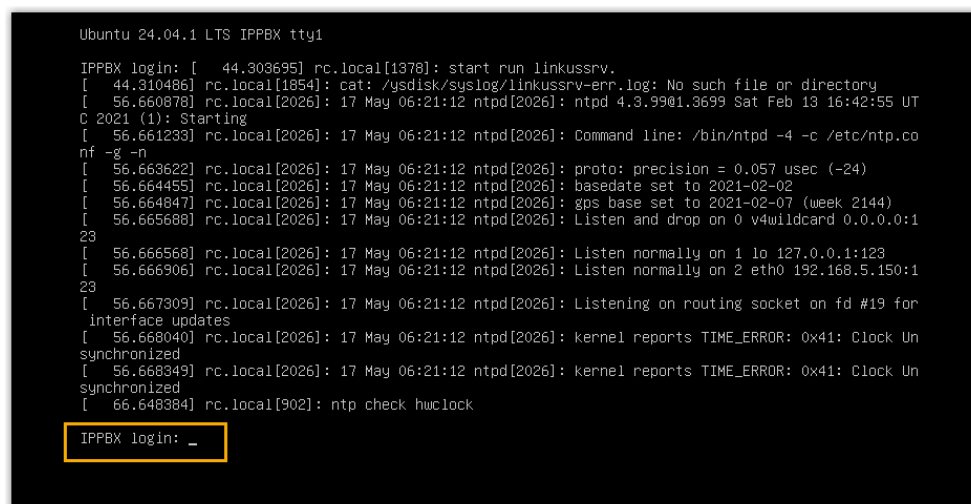


3. Select `Try or Install Ubuntu Server`, then press **Enter**.



4. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

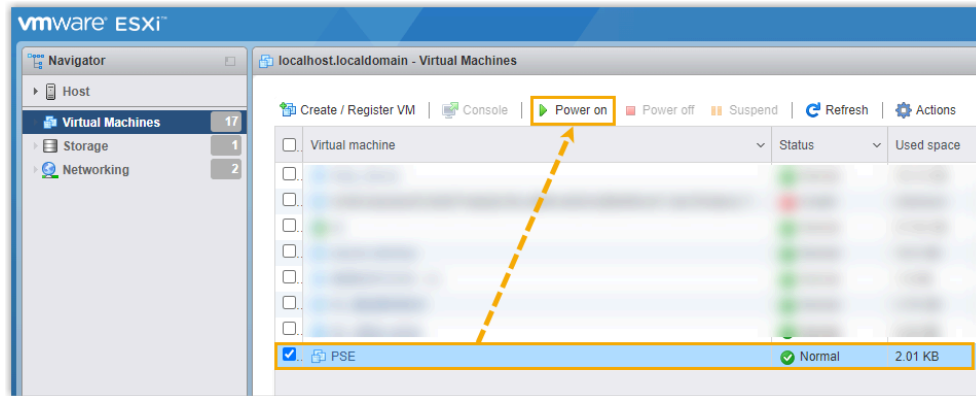
If `IPPBX login` is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.



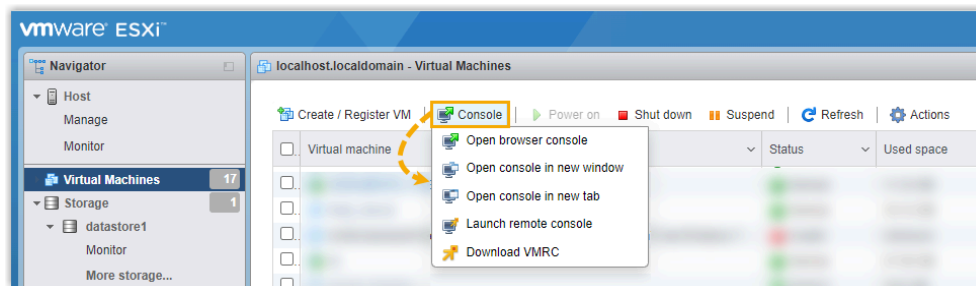


## Manually install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine

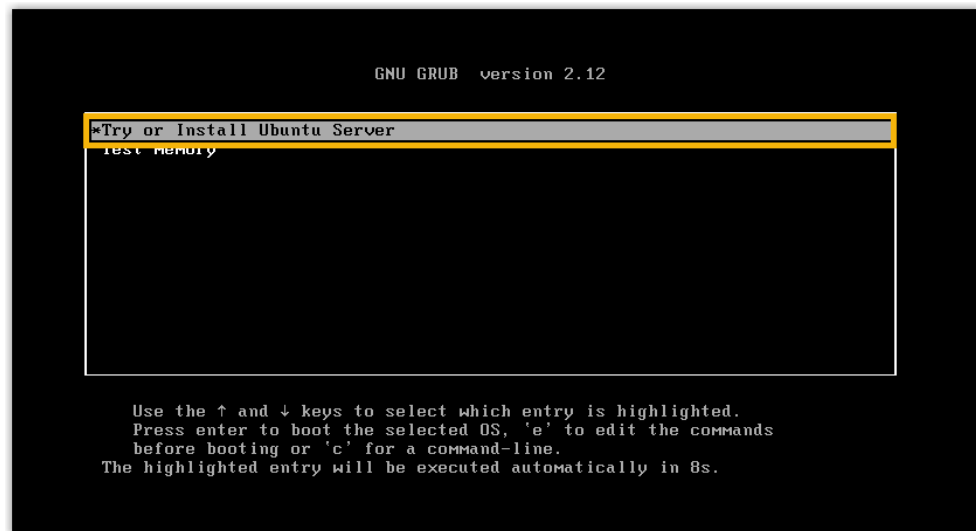
1. Select the created virtual machine, then click **Power on**.



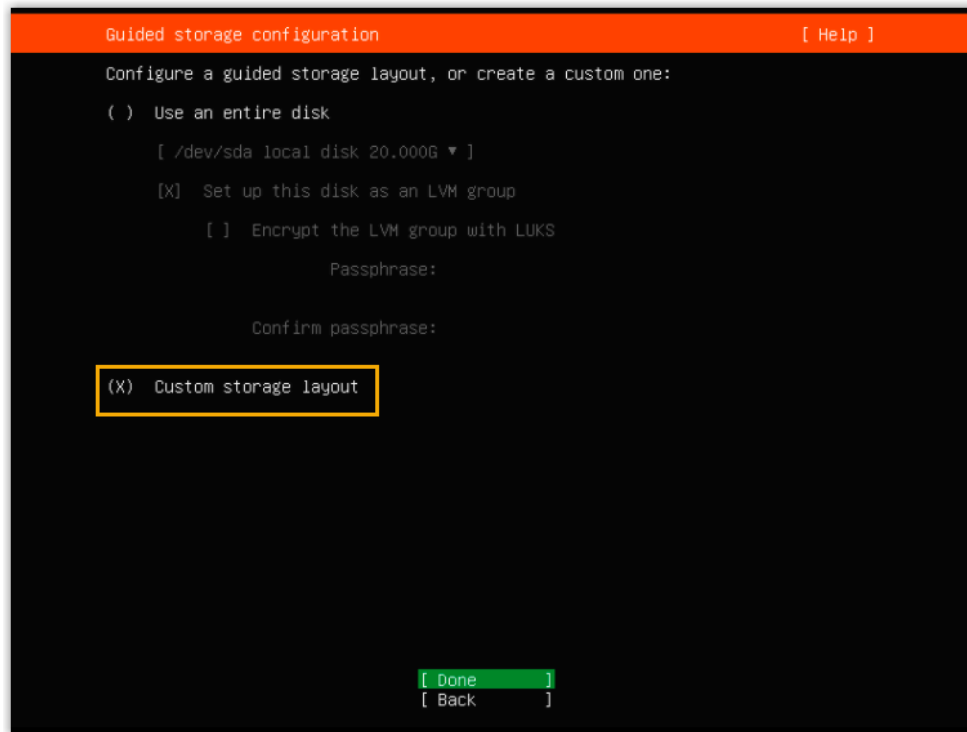
2. Open the console to view the installation process.



3. Select **Try or Install Ubuntu Server**, then press **Enter**.



4. Select **Custom storage layout** and select **Done**.



5. In the **AVAILABLE DEVICES** section, create the required partitions and custom partitions according to your needs.

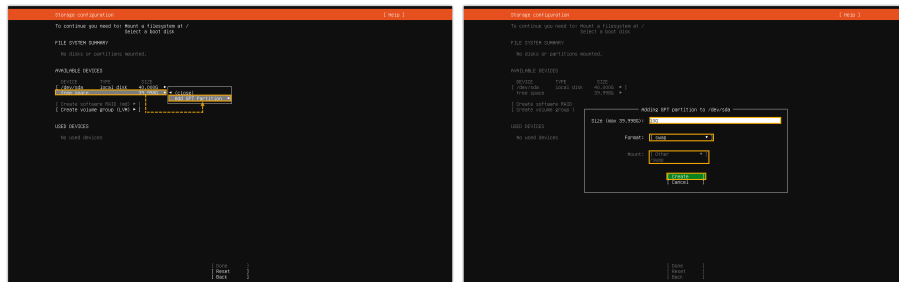


**Note:**

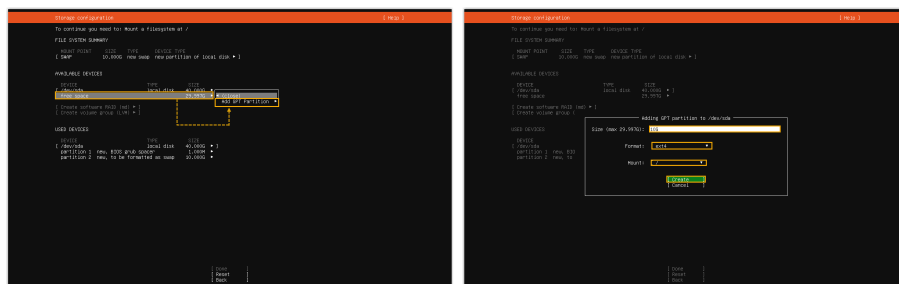
The following partitions are required.

| Partition Name | Description  | Format | Recommended Partition Space   |
|----------------|--|--------|---|
| /swap          | This is where you extend the system memory by dedicating part of the hard drive to it. | swap   | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /              | The slash / alone stands for the root of the file system tree.                         | ex4    | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /home          | This holds all the home directories for the users.                                     | ex4    | Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after other partitions created or second drive. |

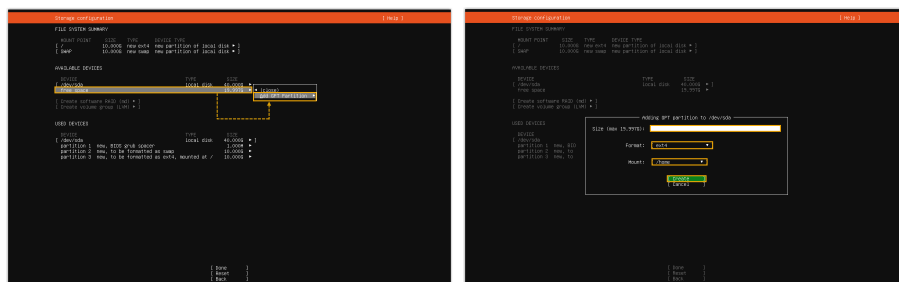
- a. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/swap partition](#).



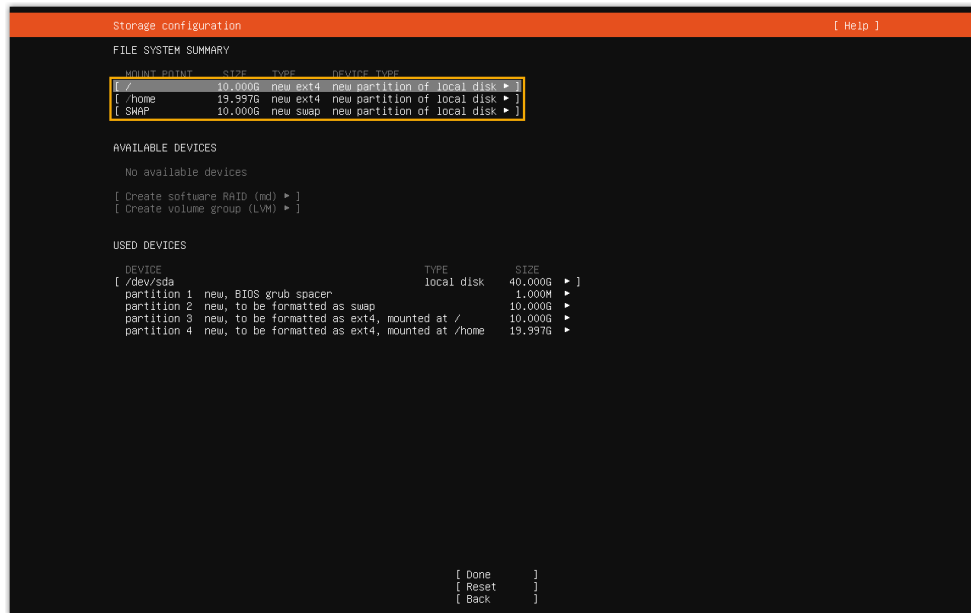
- b. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/ partition](#).



- c. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/home partition](#).

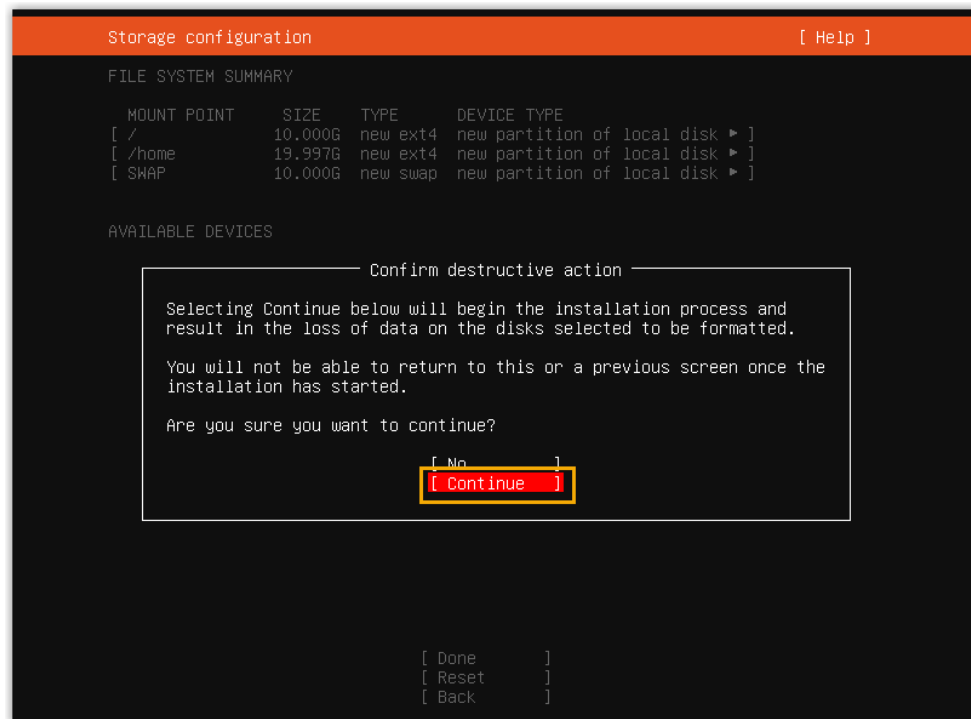


Partitions are created successfully and displayed on the **FILE SYSTEM SUMMARY** list, as shown below.

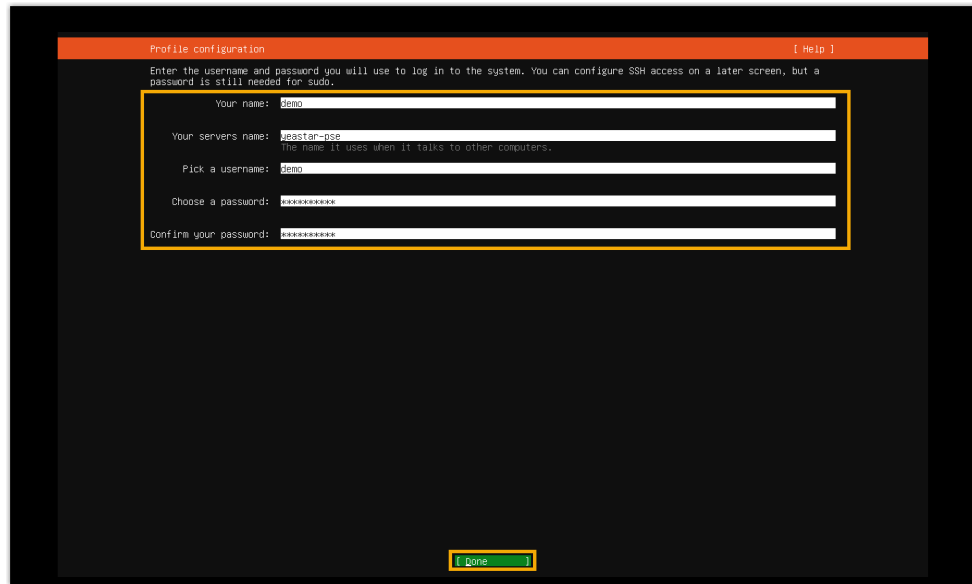


6. Select **Done**.

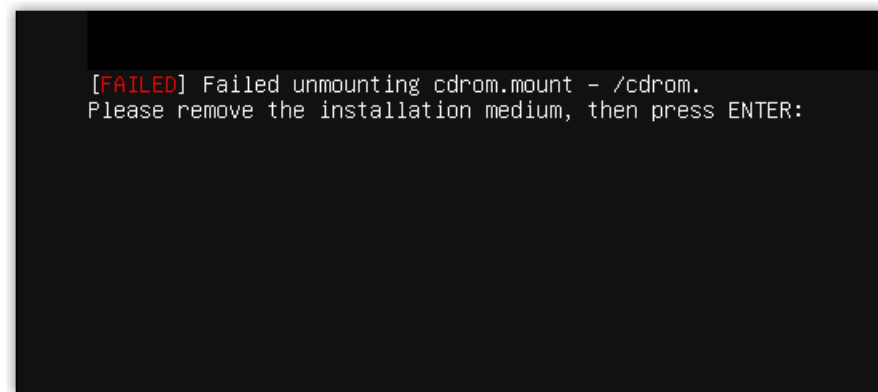
7. In the pop-up dialog box, select **Continue**.



8. Create a user account, then press **Done**.



9. When you see the following prompt, press **Enter** to continue.



10. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a IPPBX login prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusssrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusssrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.9901.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

## (Optional) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Now Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address `192.168.5.150`. If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



### Important:

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can NOT access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

1. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), then press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```



### Note:



Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Ubuntu information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```
* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:         232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:    0
Memory usage:    27%           IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:      0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_
```

3. Type **1** and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1

```

4. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.

```

a Please enter IP address
192.168.28.45
b Please enter netmask
255.255.255.0
c Please enter gateway
192.168.28.1

```

a. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

b. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

c. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

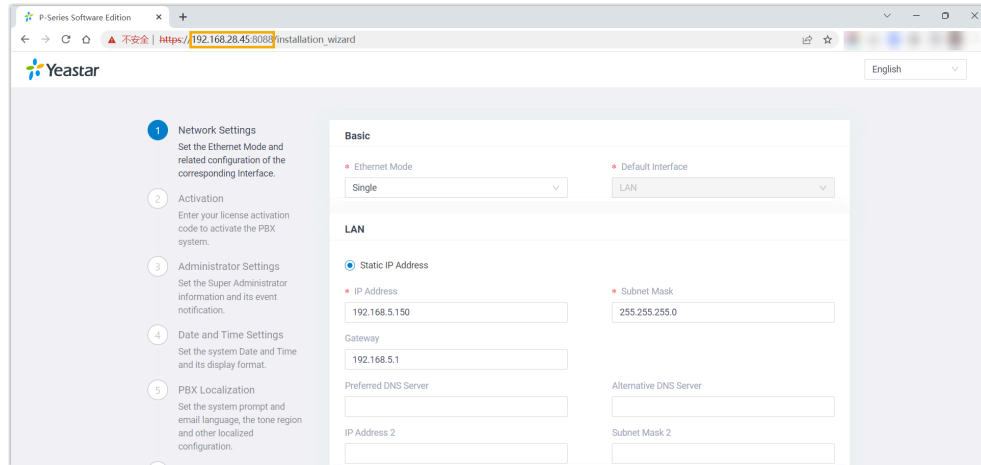


## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.



```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 27. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 28. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials you have configured during installation process](#).

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on VMware ESXi using Debian ISO

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Debian 12 in VMware ESXi, during which you can manually partition disk according to your needs.

### Prerequisites

- Check if the version of VMware ESXi is 8.0 or later.

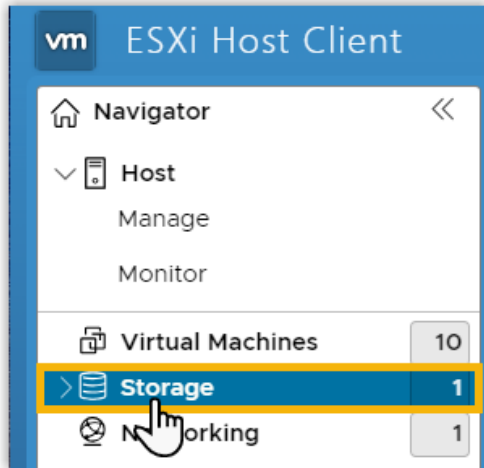
- Download the [Debian ISO of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#).

## Procedure

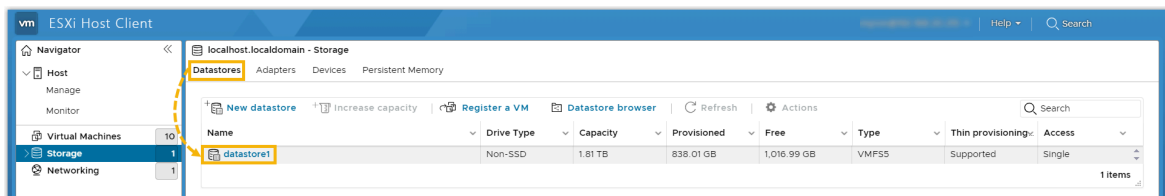
- [Step 1. Upload PBX ISO \(Debian\) to VMware ESXi](#)
- [Step 2. Create a virtual machine](#)
- [Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine](#)
- [\(Optional\) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

### Step 1. Upload PBX ISO (Debian) to VMware ESXi

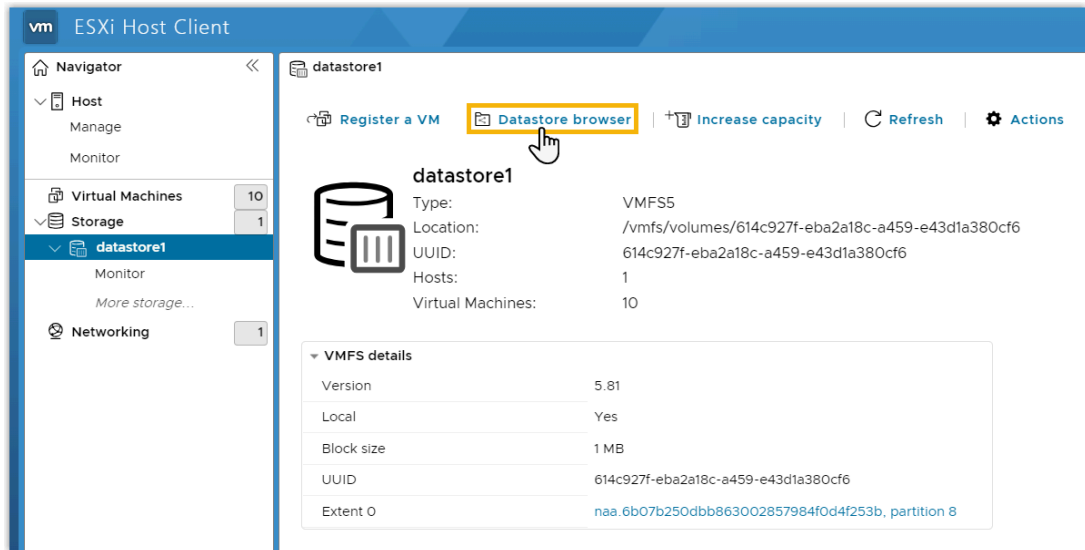
1. Log in to the management console of VMware ESXi.
2. On the left navigation bar, click **Storage**.



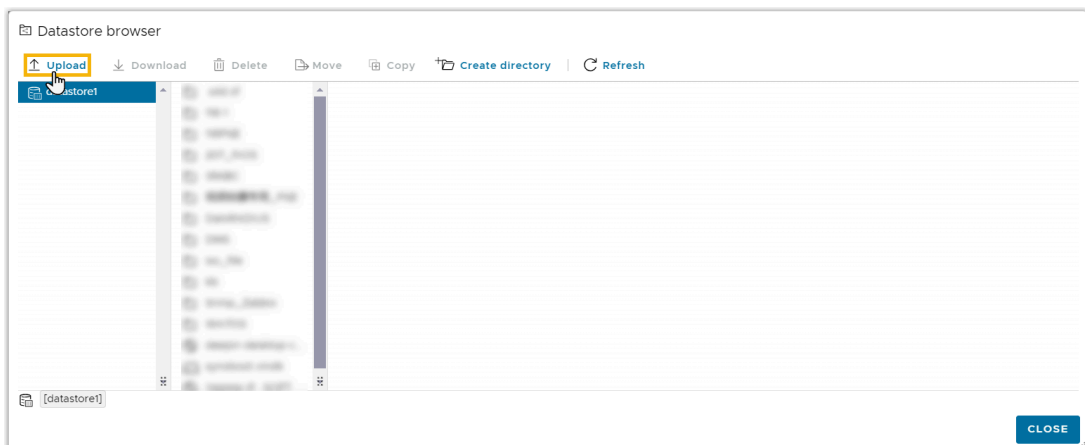
3. Click **Datastores** tab, then select the datastore where you want to store the PBX ISO.



4. Upload the PBX ISO.
  - a. Click **Datastore browser**.



b. At the top-left corner of the pop-up window, click **Upload** to select the PBX ISO.

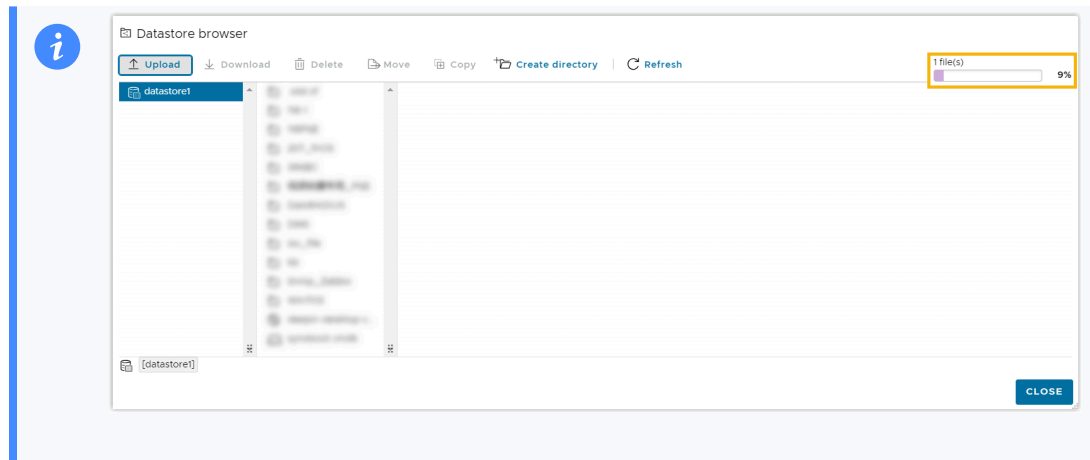


Wait a few minutes for the upload to complete.

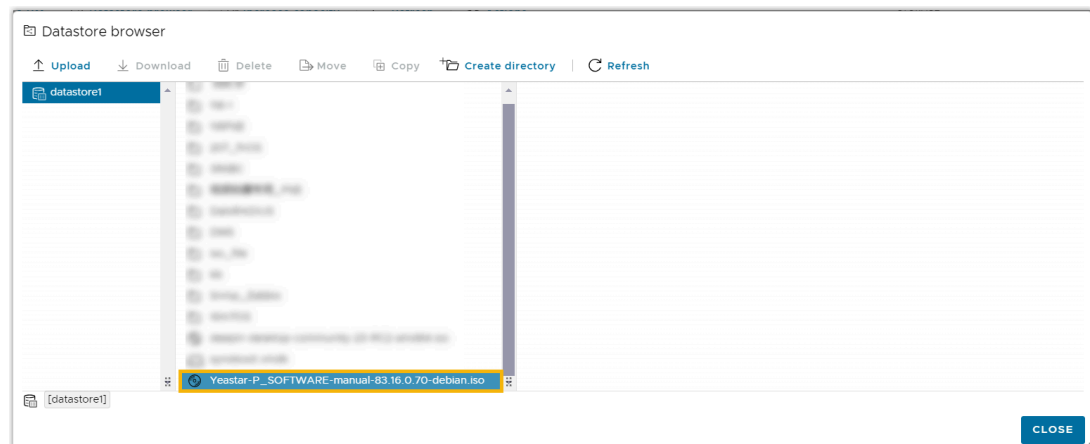


**Tip:**

You can view the uploading progress in the progress bar at the top-right corner.



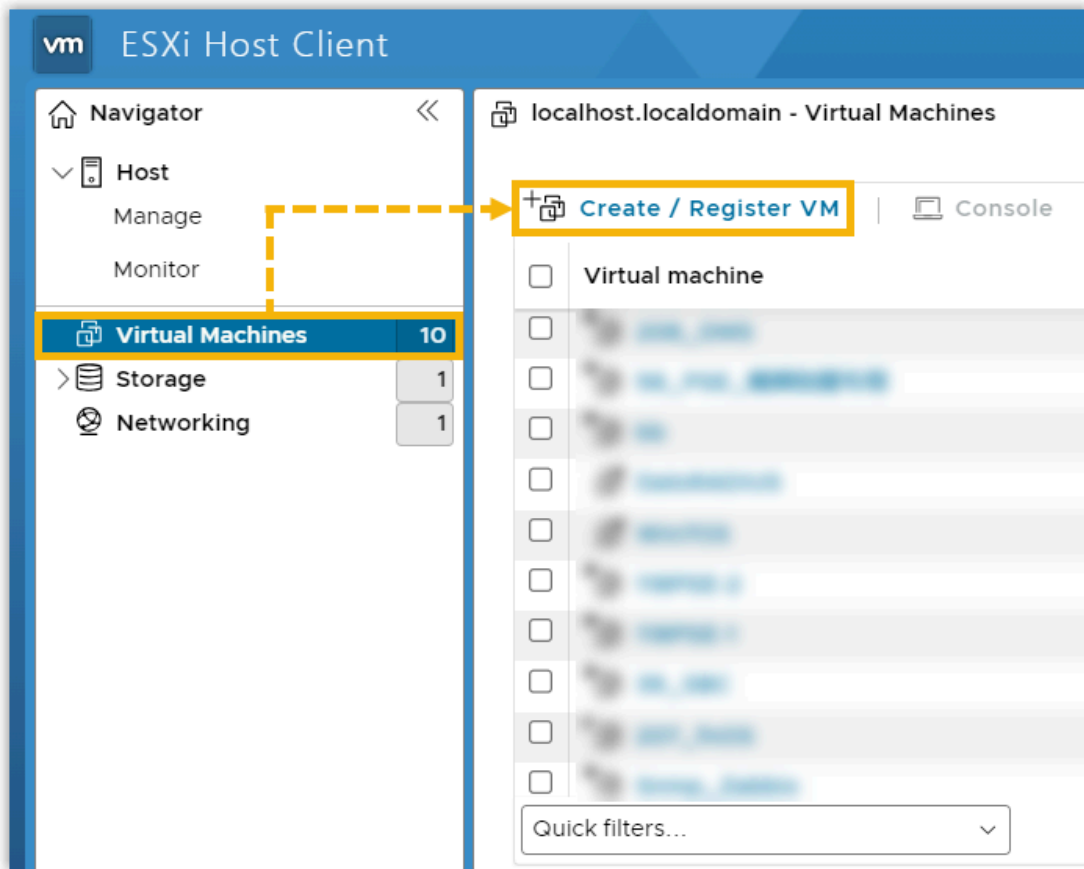
When done, the PBX ISO is displayed on the datastore.



c. Click **CLOSE**.

## Step 2. Create a virtual machine

1. On the left navigation bar, click **Virtual Machines**, then click **Create / Register VM**.



2. On the **Select creation type** page, select **Create a new virtual machine**, then click **NEXT**.

+ New virtual machine

**1 Select creation type**

4 Select a name and guest OS

5 Select storage

6 Customize settings

10 Ready to complete

### Select creation type

How would you like to create a Virtual Machine?

**Create a new virtual machine**

Deploy a virtual machine from an OVF or OVA file

Register an existing virtual machine

This option guides you through creating a new virtual machine. You will be able to customize processors, memory, network connections, and storage. You will need to install a guest operating system after creation.

CANCEL BACK **NEXT** FINISH

3. On the **Select a name and guest OS** page, complete the following settings.
- a. Specify a name and OS.

+ New virtual machine - PSE (ESXi 8.0 virtual machine)

**1 Select creation type**

**4 Select a name and guest OS**

5 Select storage

6 Customize settings

10 Ready to complete

### Select a name and guest OS

Specify a unique name and OS

Name

PSE

Virtual machine names can contain up to 80 characters and they must be unique within each ESXi instance.

Identifying the guest operating system here allows the wizard to provide the appropriate defaults for the operating system installation.

Compatibility

ESXi 8.0 virtual machine

Guest OS family

Linux

Guest OS version

Debian GNU/Linux 12 (64-bit)

CANCEL BACK NEXT FINISH

- **Name:** Enter a name to help you identify the virtual machine.
- **Compatibility:** Select **ESXi 8.0 virtual machine**.

- **Guest OS family:** Select **Linux**.
- **Guest OS version:** Select **Debian GNU/Linux 12 (64-bit)**.

b. Click **NEXT**.

4. On the **Select storage** page, select the datastore where you want to store the configuration and disk files, then click **NEXT**.

New virtual machine - PSE (ESXi 8.0 virtual machine)

1 Select creation type

4 Select a name and guest OS

5 Select storage

6 Customize settings

10 Ready to complete

**Select storage**

Select the storage type and datastore

Standard Persistent Memory

Select a datastore for the virtual machine's configuration files and all of its virtual disks.

| Name       | Capacity | Free         | Type  | Thin provision | Access |
|------------|----------|--------------|-------|----------------|--------|
| datastore1 | 1.81 TB  | 1,016.98 ... | VMFS5 | Supported      | Single |

1 items

CANCEL BACK NEXT FINISH

5. On the **Customize settings** page, click **Virtual Hardware** tab to complete the following settings.

- a. Set up **CPU**, **Memory**, and **Hard Disk 1** based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

|         |                         | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5<br>CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| vCPU    |                         | 2                          | 2                            | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact<br>Yeastar             |
| Memory  |                         | 2 GB                       | 4 GB                         | 4 GB                           | 8 GB                             | 16 GB                              |                                |
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB<br>or<br>higher      | 40GB<br>or higher            | 50 GB<br>or higher             | 100GB<br>or higher               | 200 GB<br>or higher                |                                |



|                                  | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5<br>CC)   | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br>(CC ><br>250) |
|----------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Call<br>Recordi<br>ng<br>Enabled | <b>1 GB</b> of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                              |                                |                                  |                                    |                                |

New virtual machine - PSE (ESXi 8.0 virtual machine)

1 Select creation type

4 Select a name and guest OS

5 Select storage

6 Customize settings

10 Ready to complete

### Customize settings

Configure the virtual machine hardware and virtual machine additional options

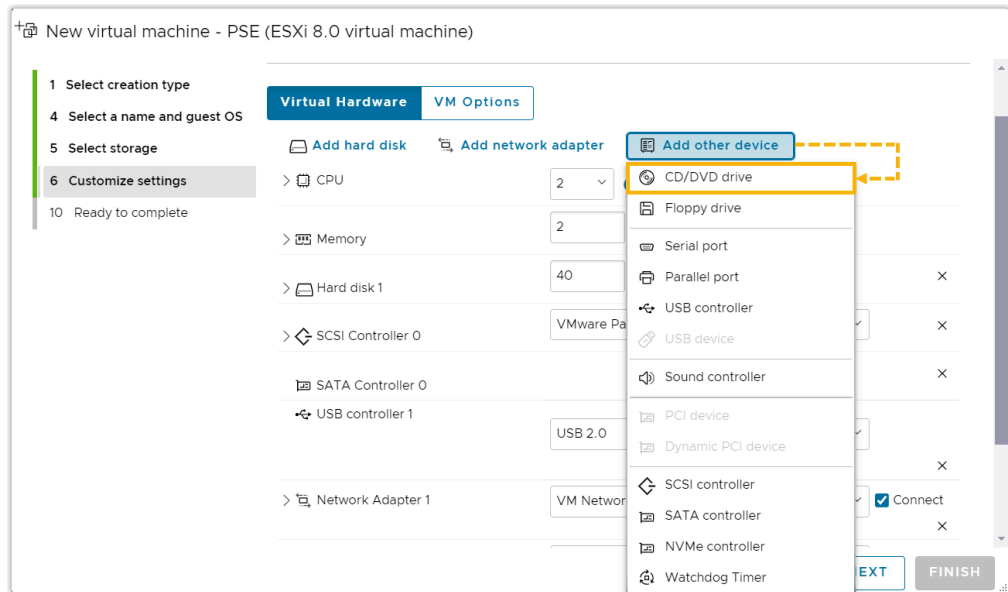
**Virtual Hardware** VM Options

[Add hard disk](#) [Add network adapter](#) [Add other device](#)

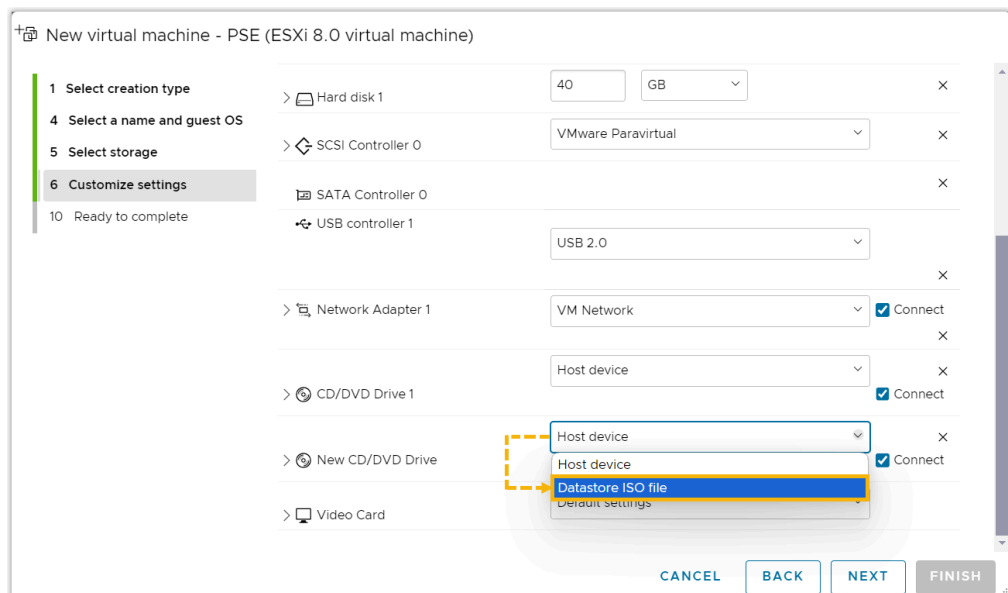
- CPU: 2
- Memory: 2 GB
- Hard disk 1: 40 GB
- SCSI Controller 0: VMware Paravirtual
- SATA Controller 0
- USB controller 1: USB 2.0

CANCEL BACK NEXT FINISH

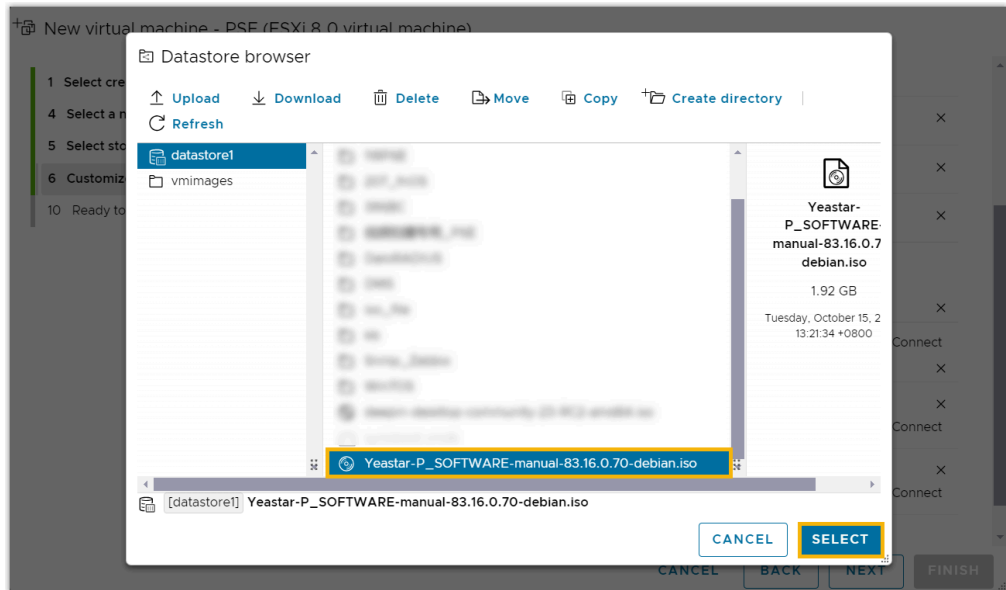
- b. Mount PBX ISO to the virtual machine.
  - i. Click **Add other device**, then select **CD/DVD drive**.



ii. In the drop-down list of **New CD/DVD Drive**, select **Datastore ISO file**.

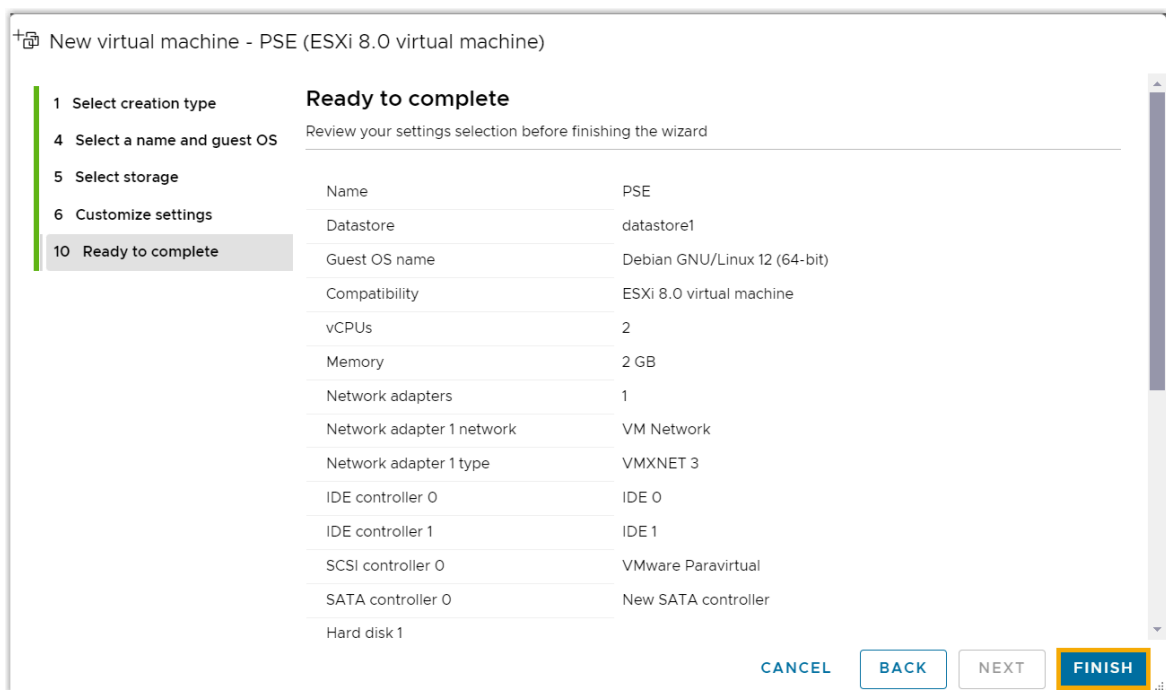


iii. In the pop-up window, select the PBX ISO, then click **SELECT**.

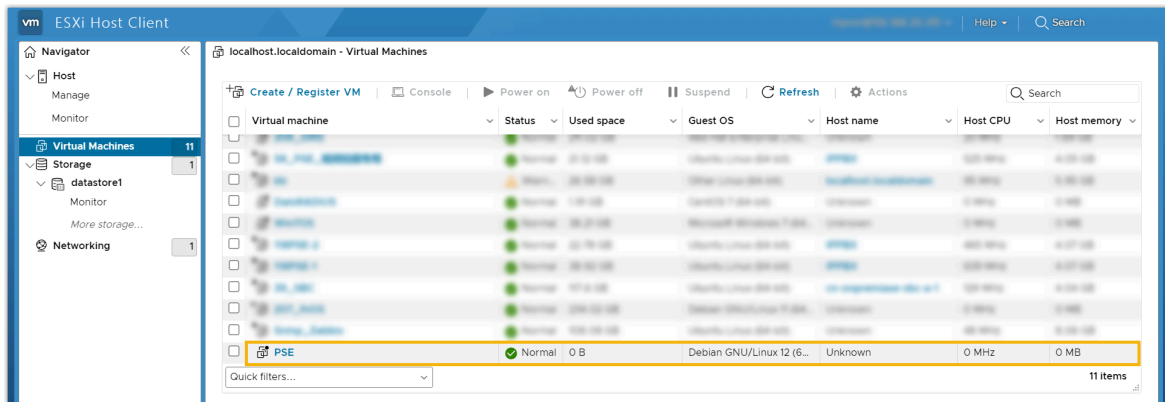


c. Click **NEXT**.

6. On the **Ready to complete** page, review the settings, then click **FINISH**.

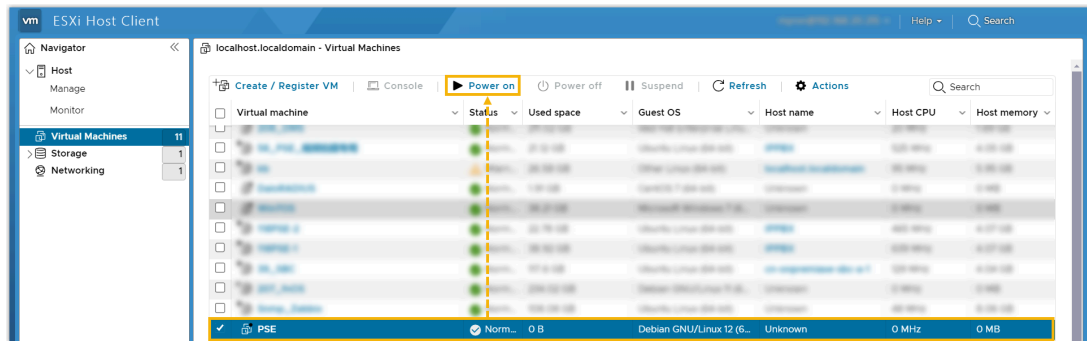


The virtual machine is created and displayed on **Virtual Machines** list.

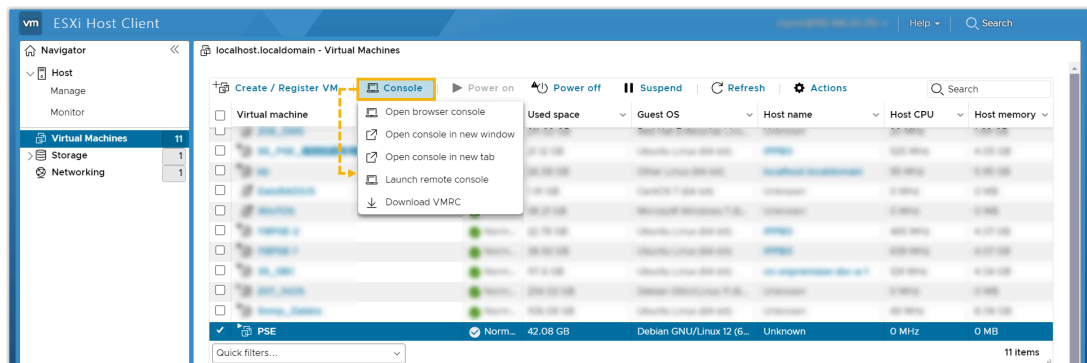


### Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine

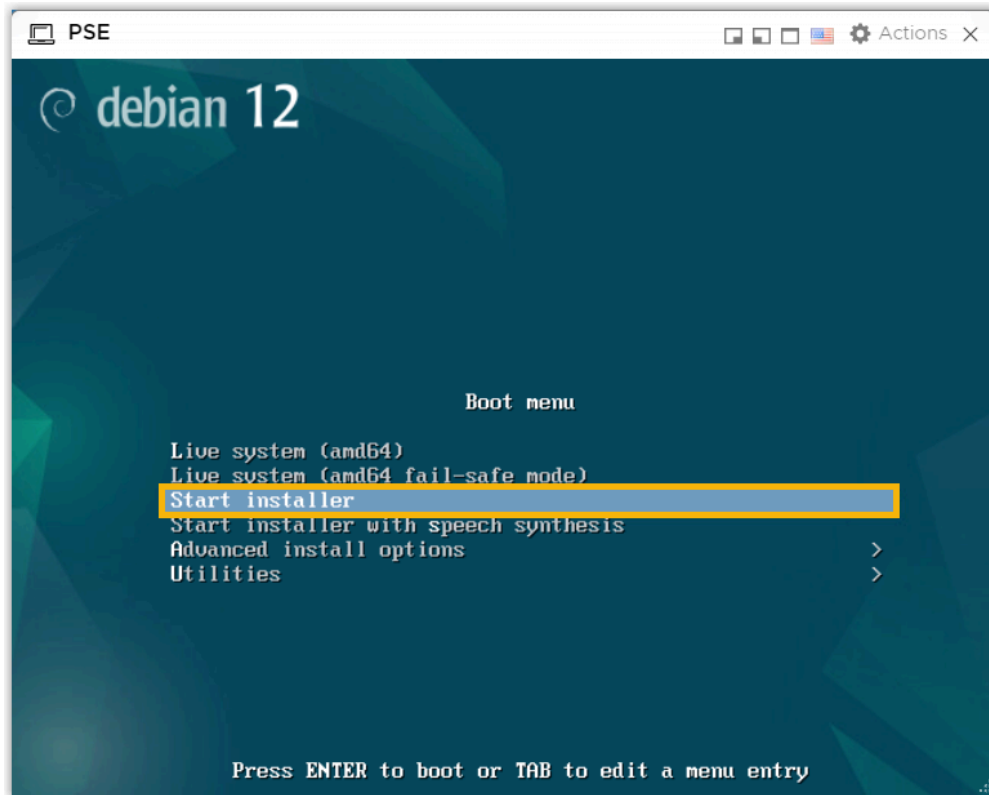
1. Power on the virtual machine and open a console window.
  - a. Select the created virtual machine, then click **Power on**.



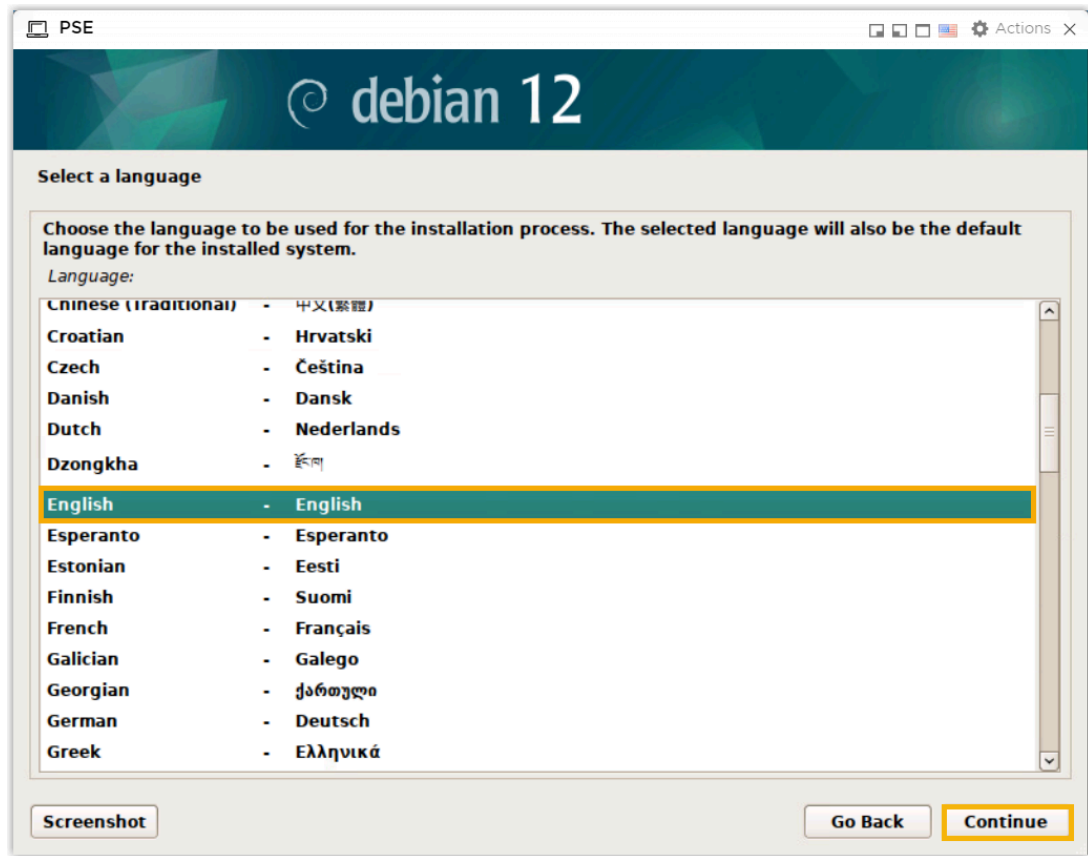
- b. Open the console to view the installation process.



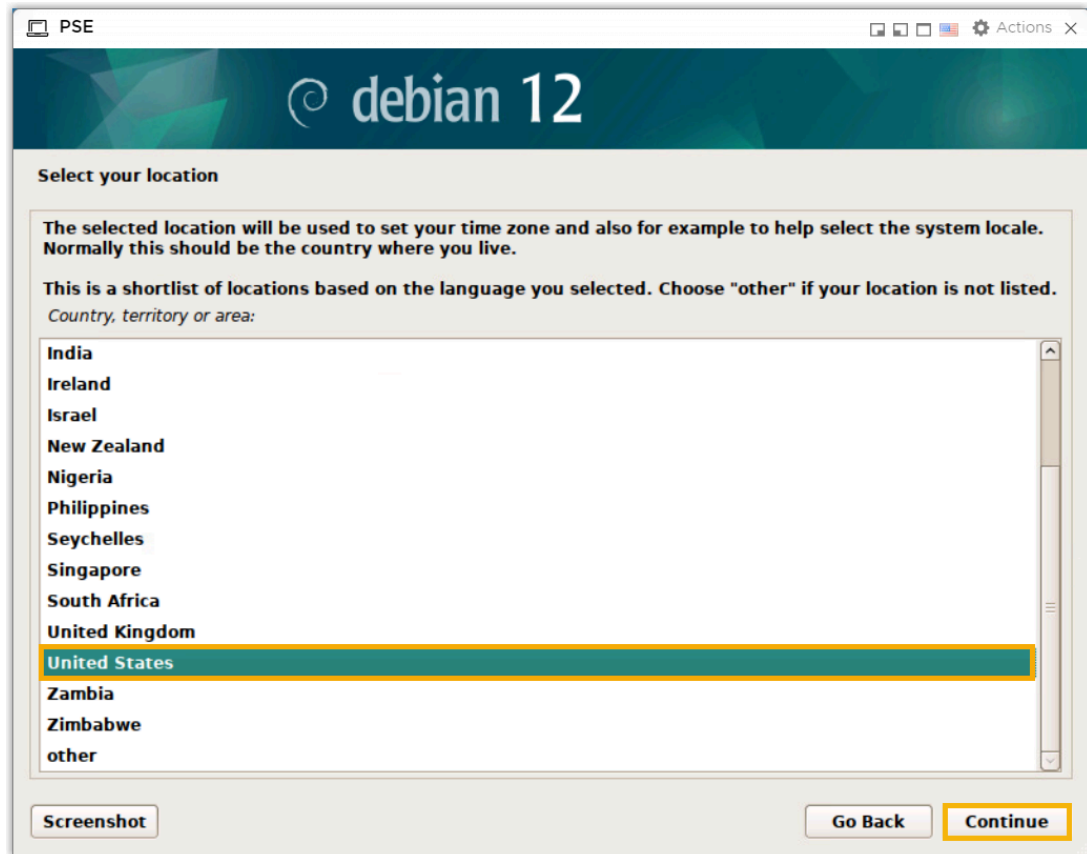
2. Select **Start installer**, then press **Enter**.



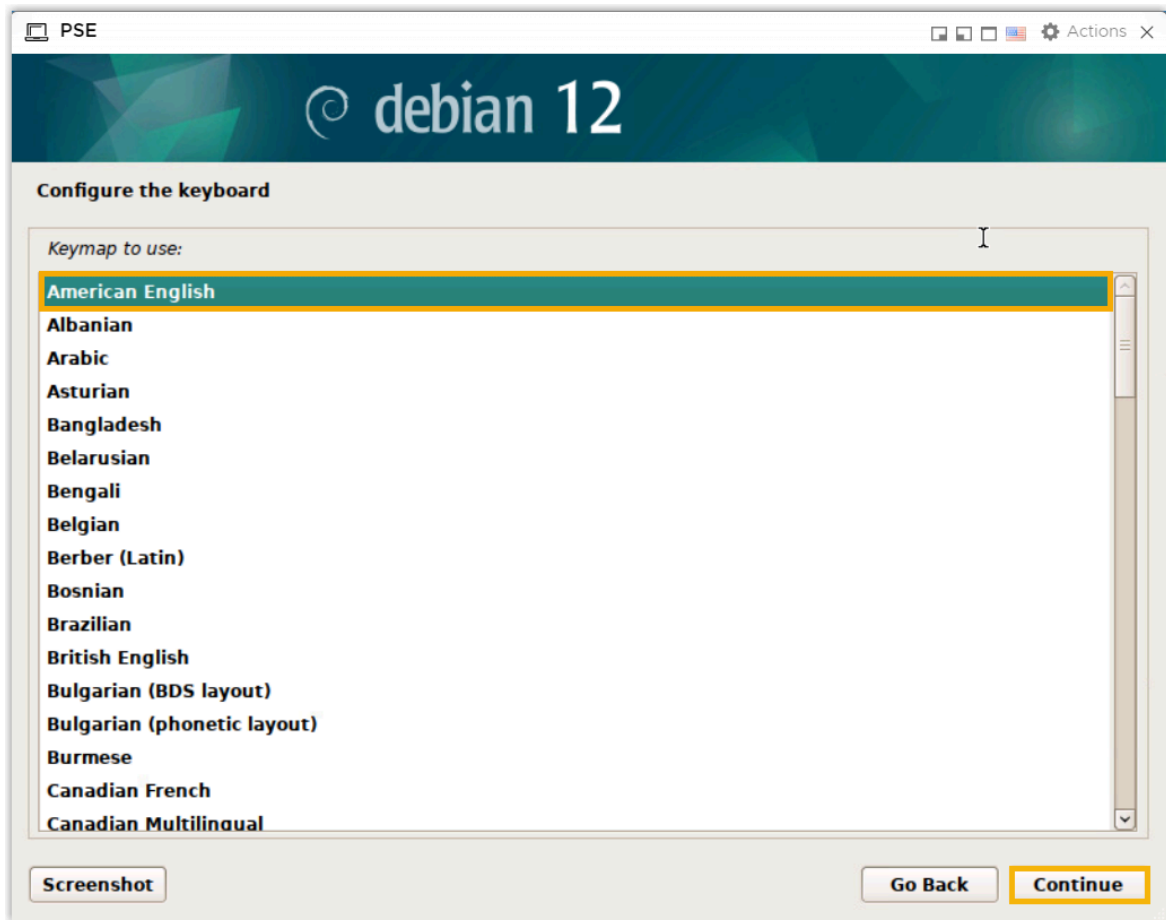
3. Select localization options.
  - a. Select a language to be used for the installation process, then click **Continue**.



b. Select a location to be used to set the correct time zone, then click **Continue**.



4. Select a keyboard, then click **Continue**.



5. Skip network setup.

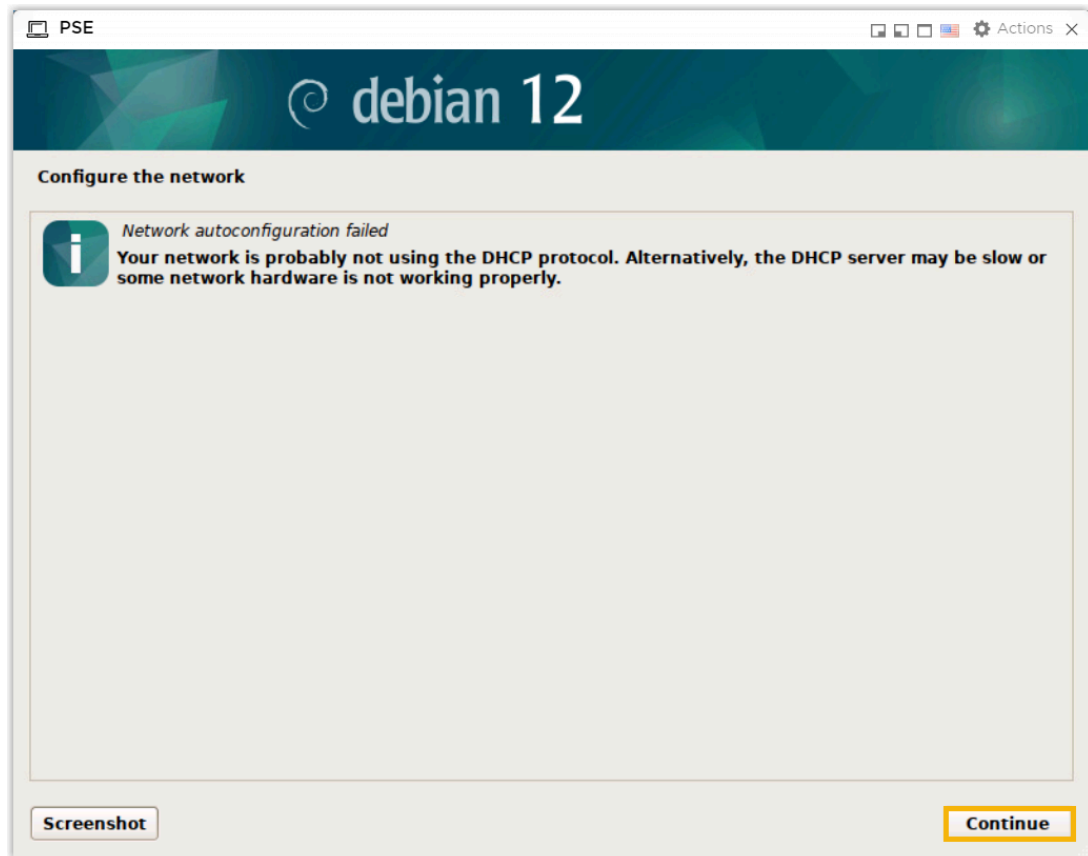


**Note:**

By default, debian-installer tries to configure your computer's network automatically as far as possible. If the automatic configuration fails, you will be asked if you want to retry, or if you want to perform a manual setup. Skip network setup as shown below.

a. Select **Continue**.

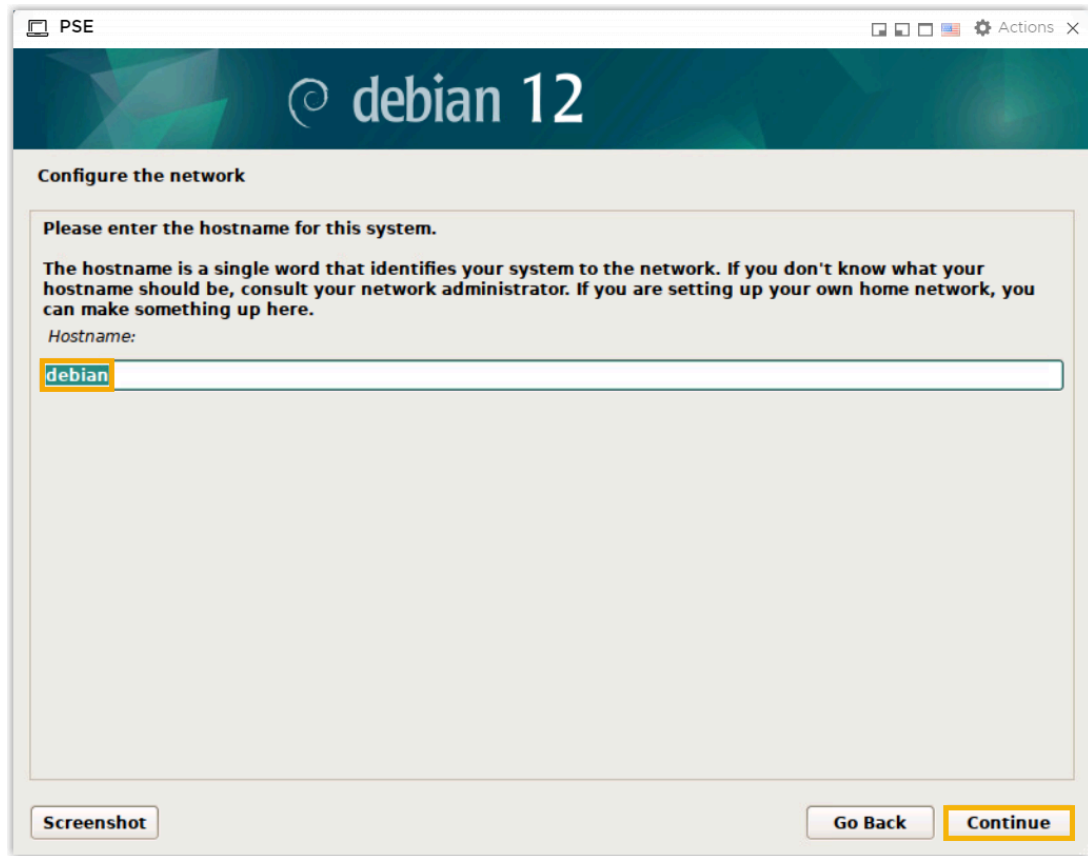




- b. Select **Do not configure the network at this time**, then click **Continue**.



c. Retain the default hostname, then click **Continue**.



The image shows a window titled "PSE" with a Debian 12 logo and the text "debian 12". Below the logo, the heading "Configure the network" is displayed. The main content area contains the instruction "Please enter the hostname for this system." followed by a detailed explanation of what a hostname is. Below this text, the label "Hostname:" is followed by a text input field containing the word "debian". At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: "Screenshot", "Go Back", and "Continue". The "Continue" button is highlighted with a yellow border.

PSE

debian 12

Configure the network

Please enter the hostname for this system.

The hostname is a single word that identifies your system to the network. If you don't know what your hostname should be, consult your network administrator. If you are setting up your own home network, you can make something up here.

Hostname:

debian

Screenshot

Go Back

Continue

6. Set up users and passwords.
  - a. Set root password, then click **Continue**.

**Set up users and passwords**

You need to set a password for 'root', the system administrative account. A malicious or unqualified user with root access can have disastrous results, so you should take care to choose a root password that is not easy to guess. It should not be a word found in dictionaries, or a word that could be easily associated with you.

A good password will contain a mixture of letters, numbers and punctuation and should be changed at regular intervals.

The root user should not have an empty password. If you leave this empty, the root account will be disabled and the system's initial user account will be given the power to become root using the "sudo" command.

Note that you will not be able to see the password as you type it.

Root password:

☐ Show Password in Clear

Please enter the same root password again to verify that you have typed it correctly.

Re-enter password to verify:

☐ Show Password in Clear

b. Create an ordinary user.

**Set up users and passwords**

A user account will be created for you to use instead of the root account for non-administrative activities. Please enter the real name of this user; this information will be used for instance as default origin for emails sent by this user as well as any program which displays or uses the user's real name. Your full name is a reasonable choice.

Full name for the new user:

root

**Set up users and passwords**

Select a username for the new account. Your first name is a reasonable choice. The username should start with a lower-case letter, which can be followed by any combination of numbers and more lower-case letters. Username for your account:

root

**Set up users and passwords**

A good password will contain a mixture of letters, numbers and punctuation and should be changed at regular intervals. Choose a password for the new user:

root

☐ Show Password in Clear

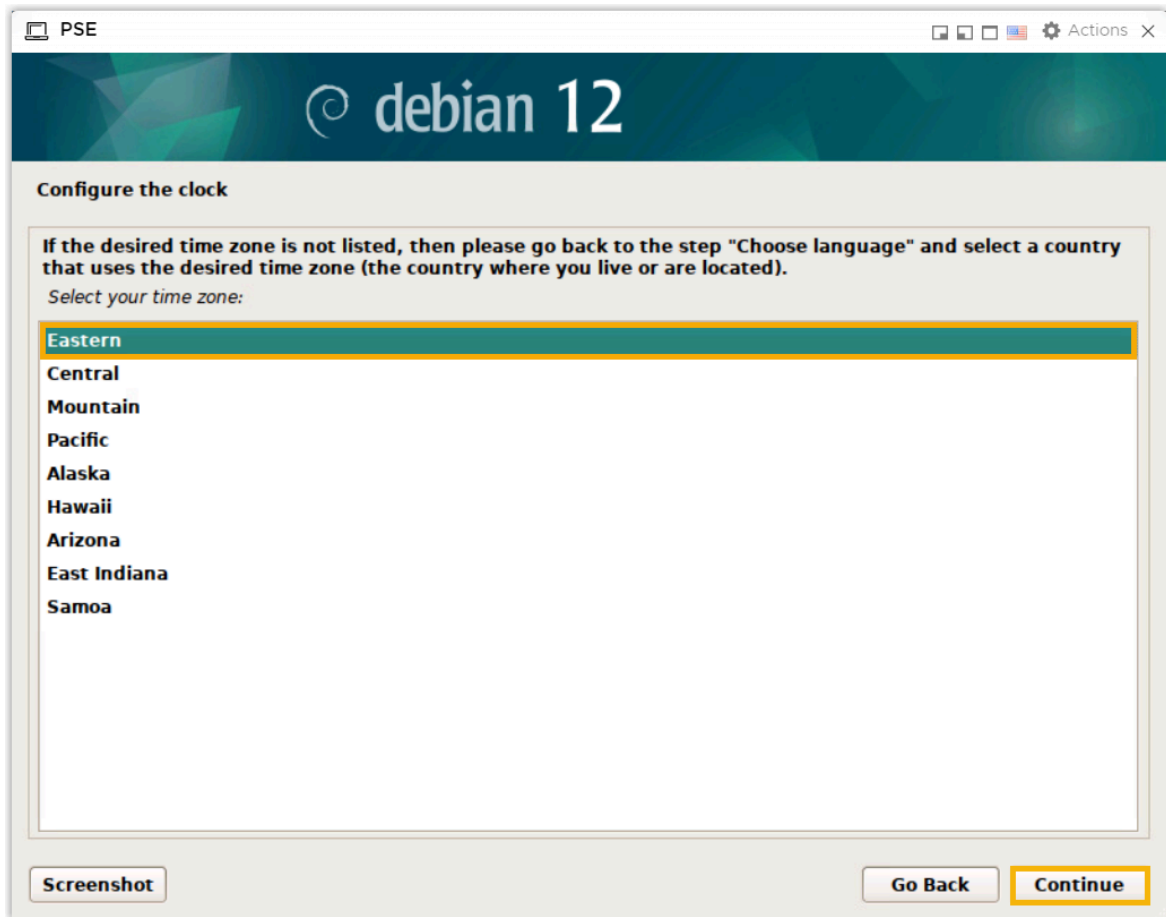
Please enter the same user password again to verify you have typed it correctly.

Re-enter password to verify:

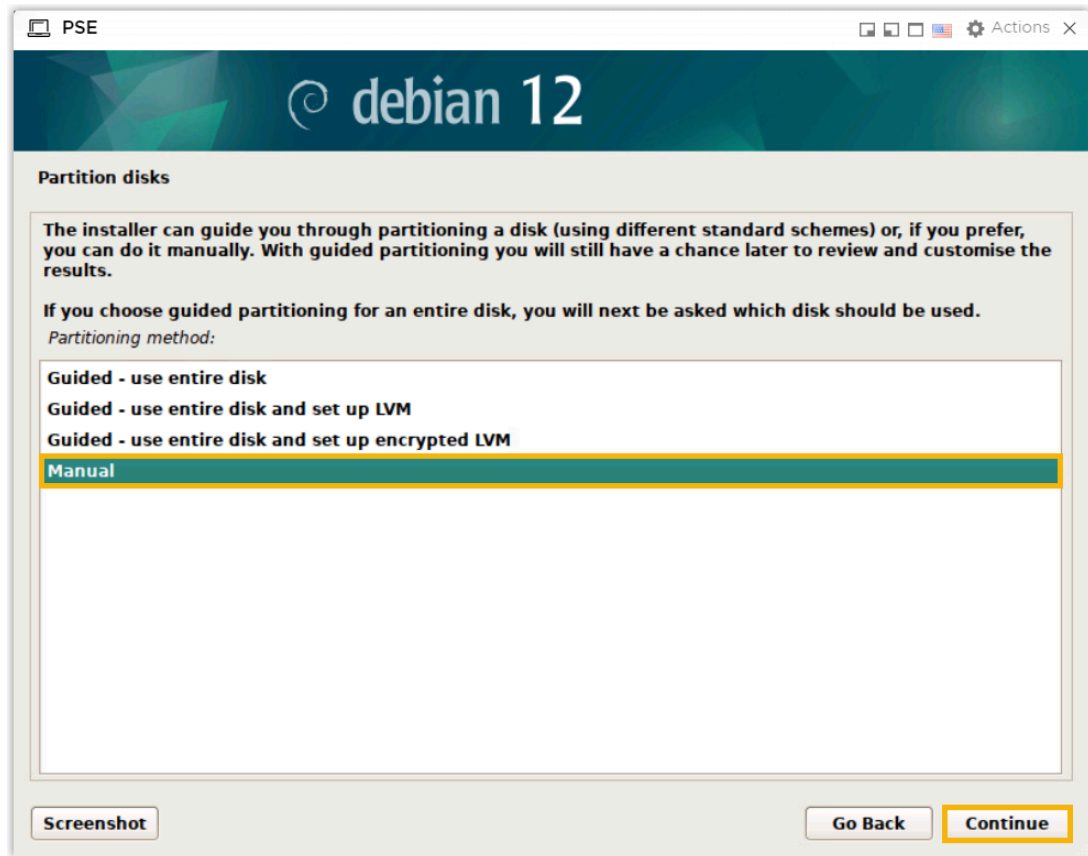
root

☐ Show Password in Clear

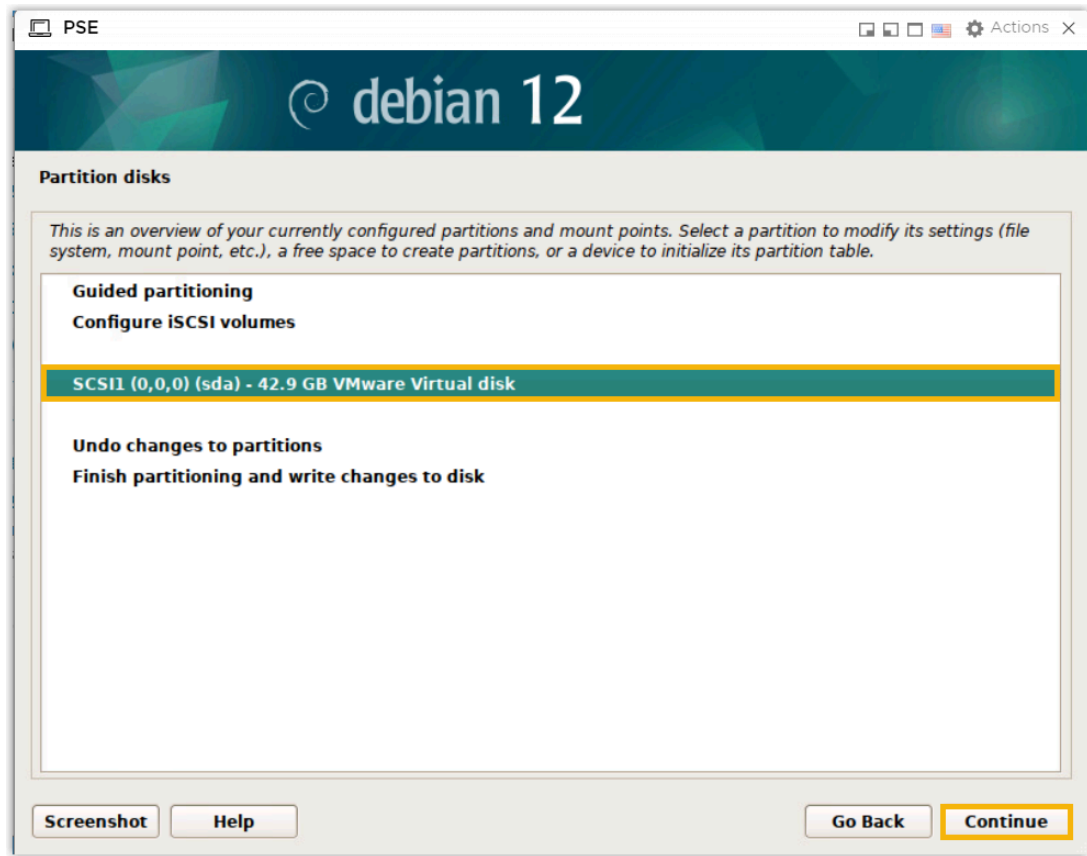
7. Configure clock and time zone, then click **Continue**.



8. Manually partition the disk.
  - a. Select **Manual**, then click **Continue**.



b. Select the disk that you want to partition, then click **Continue**.



c. Select **Yes** to create a new partition table, then click **Continue**.



d. Create the required partitions and custom partitions according to your needs.



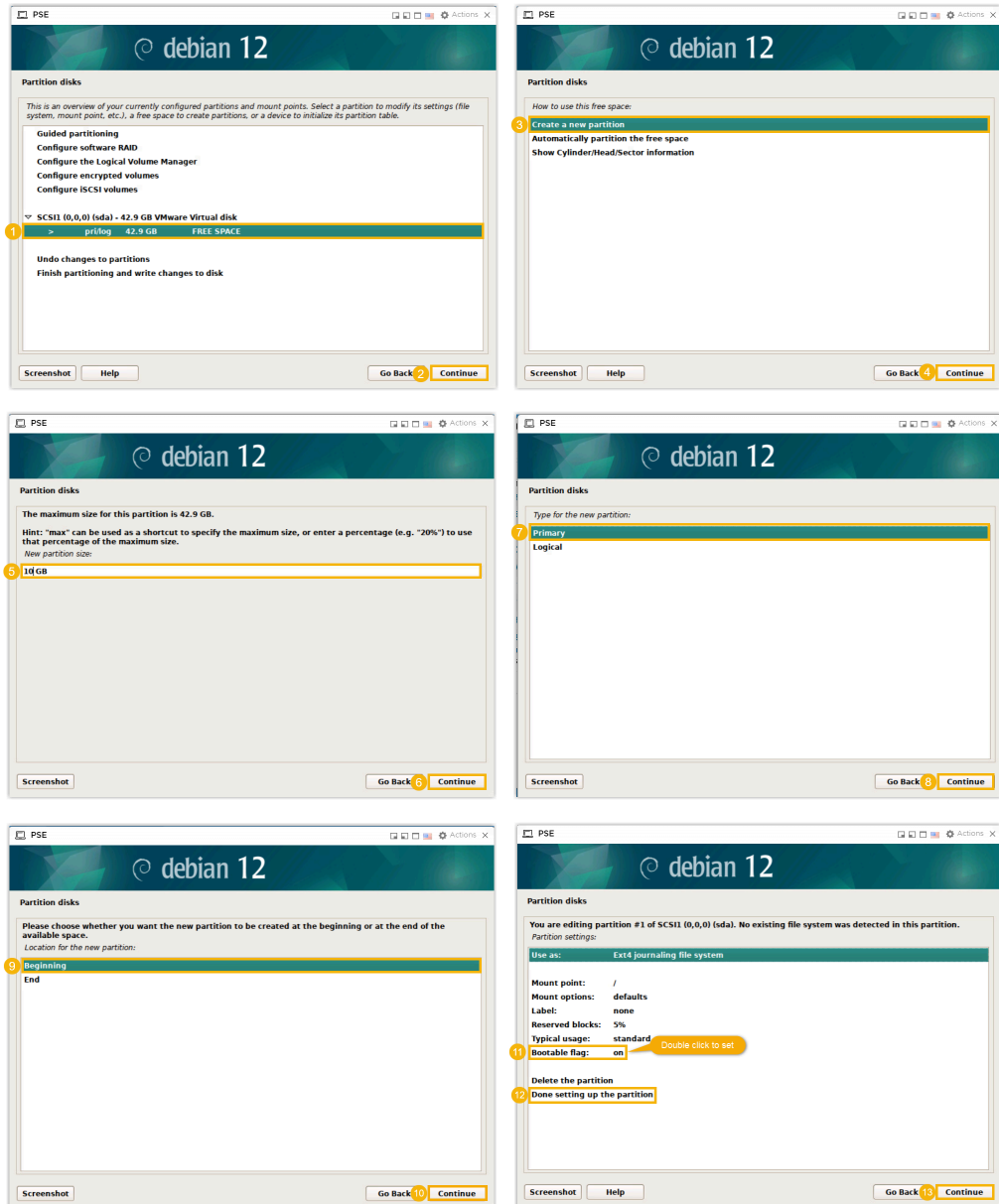
### Note:

The following partitions are required.

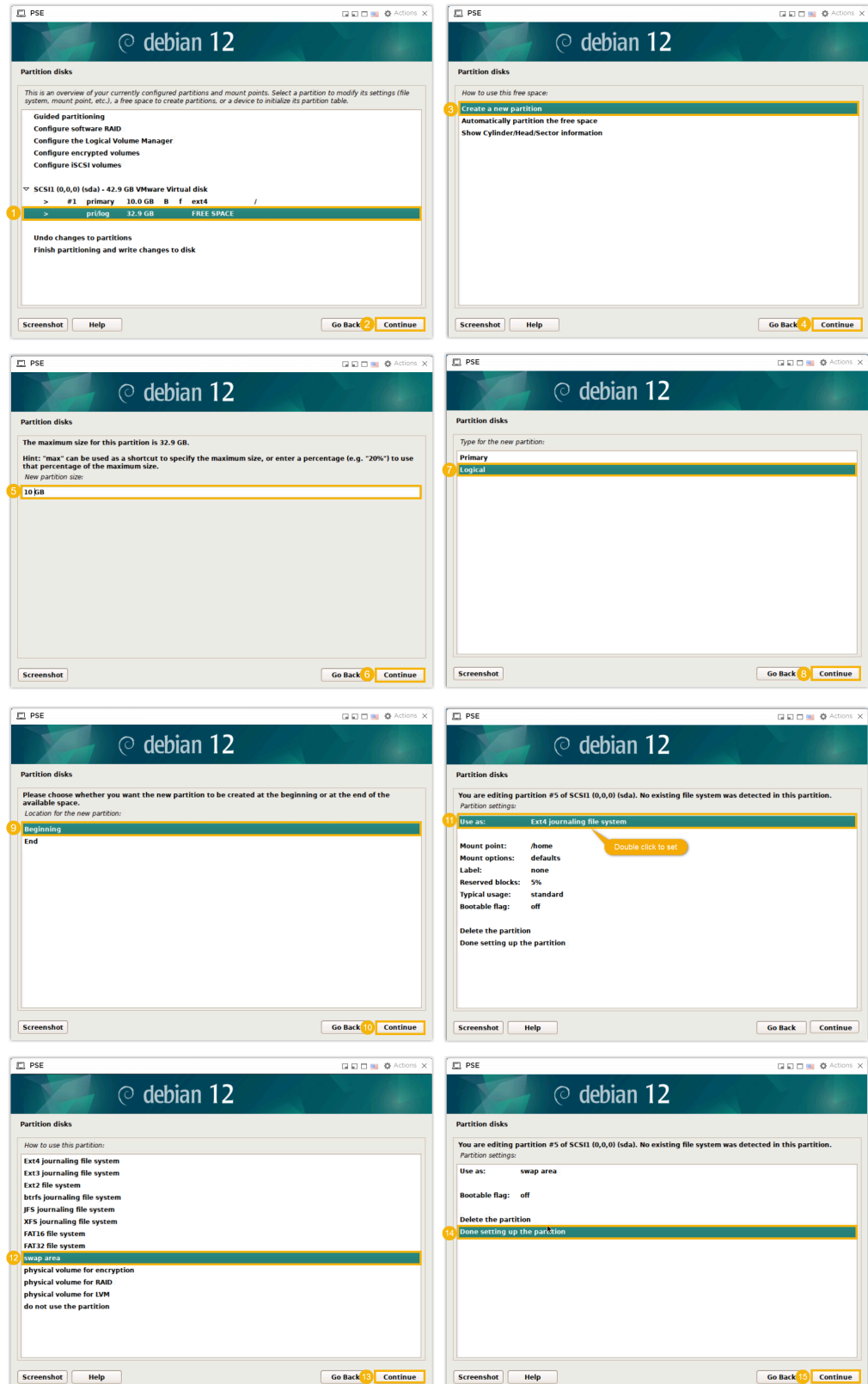
| Partition Name | Description  | Format | Recommended Partition Space   |
|----------------|--|--------|---|
| /              | The slash / alone stands for the root of the file system tree.                         | ex4    | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /swap          | This is where you extend the system memory by dedicating part of the hard drive to it. | swap   | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /home          | This holds all the home directories for the users.                                     | ex4    | Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after other partitions created or second drive. |



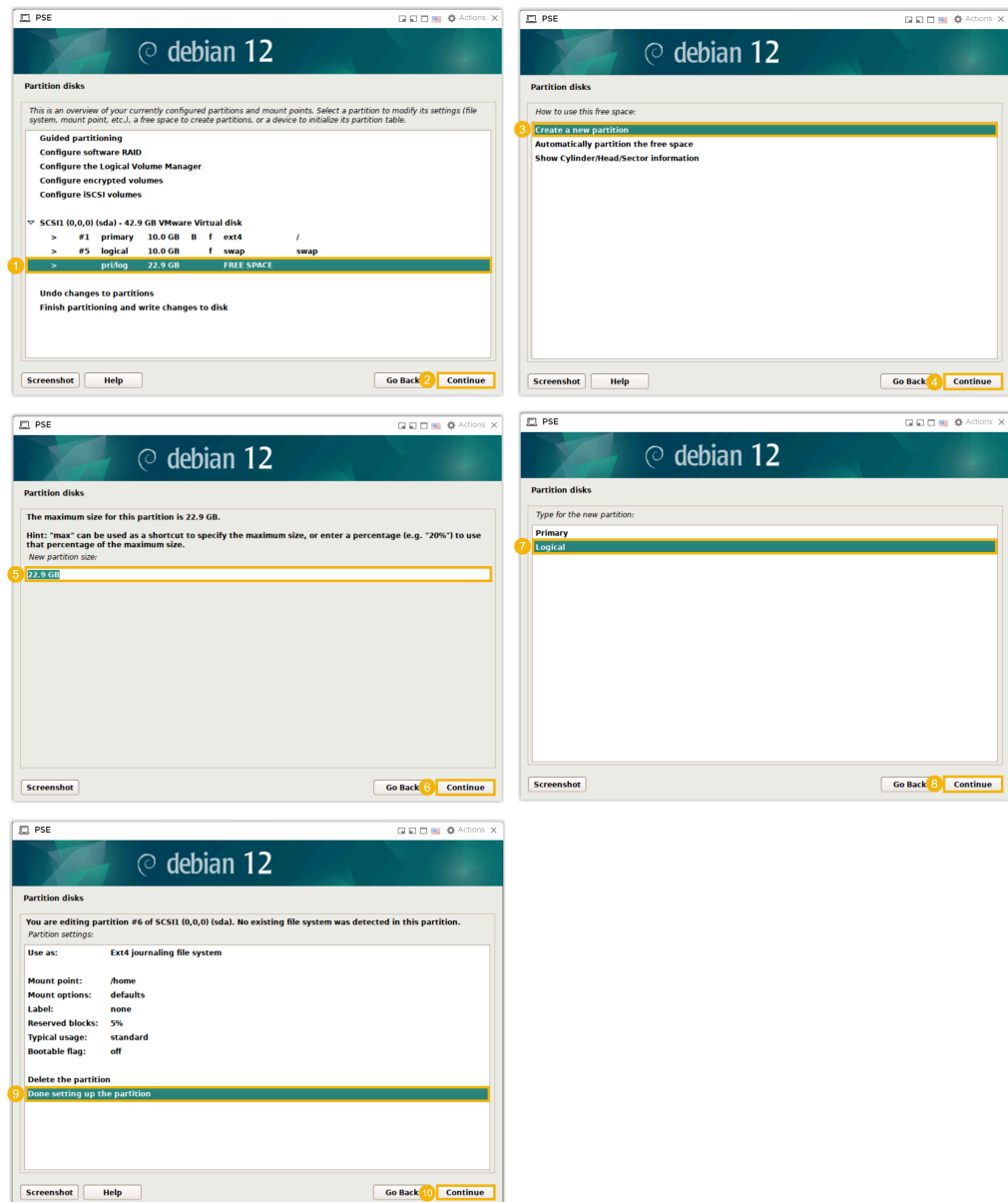
i. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/` partition.



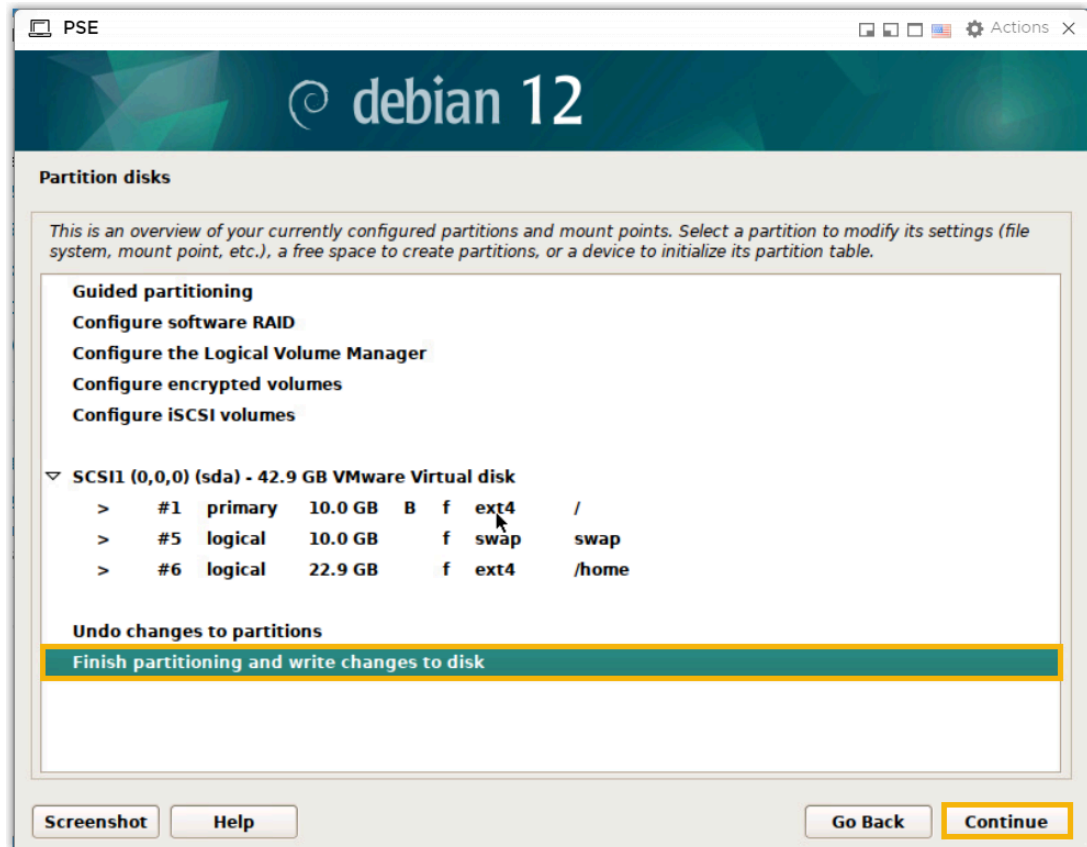
ii. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/swap` partition.



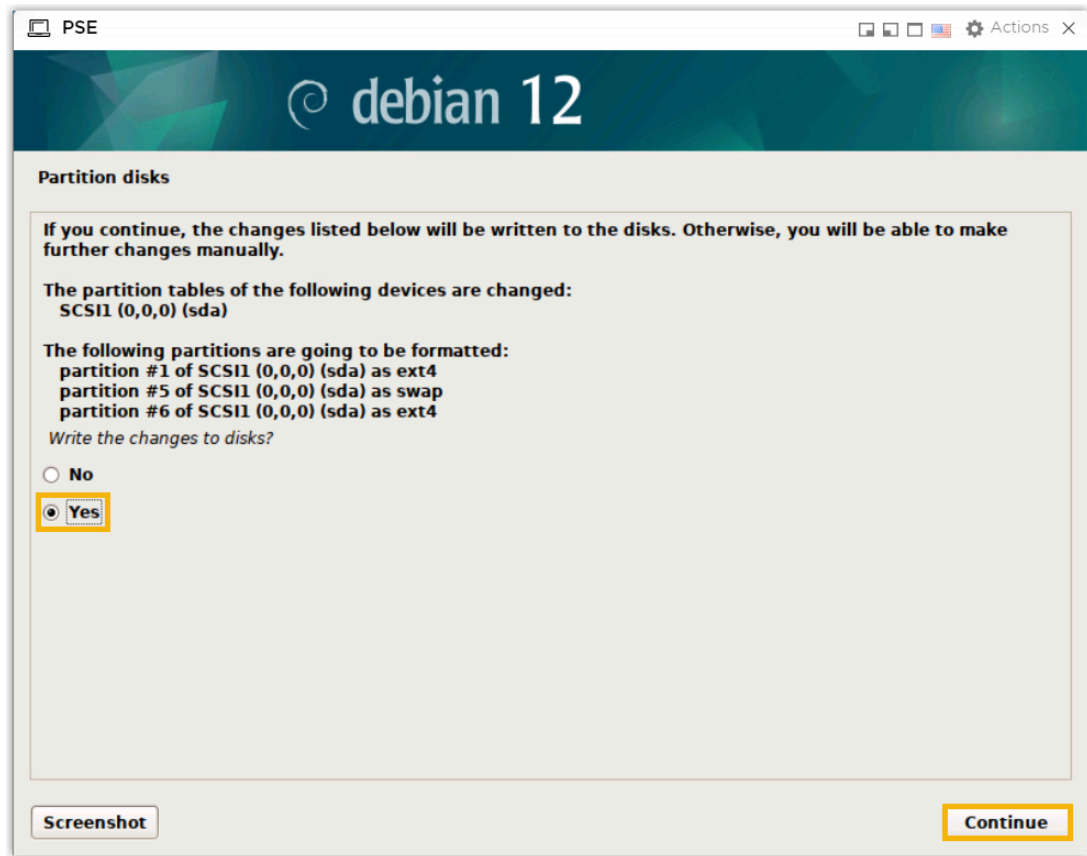
iii. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/home` partition.



Partitions are created successfully and displayed on the list.  
 e. Click **Finish partitioning and write changes to disk**, then click **Continue**.



f. Select **Yes** to write the changes to the selected disk, then click **Continue**.



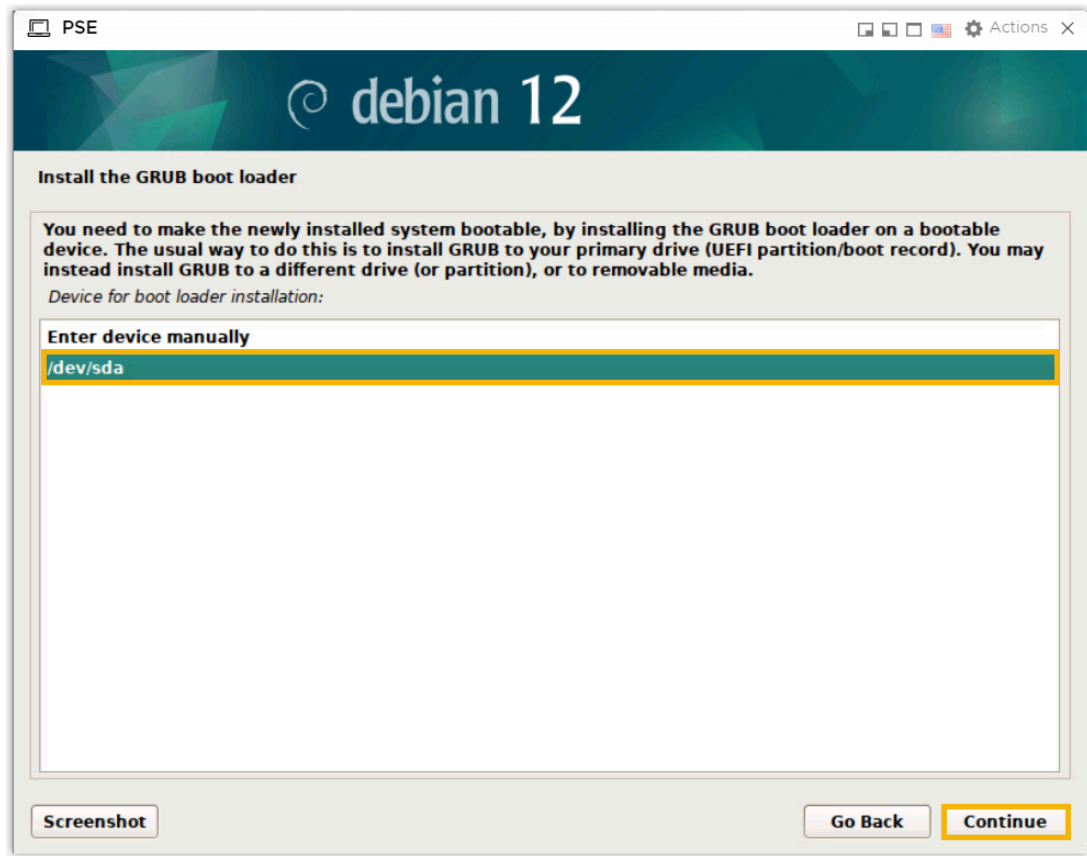
9. Select **No** to choose not to use a network mirror, then click **Continue**.



10. Install the GRUB boot loader on the drive.
  - a. Select **Yes** to install GRUB boot loader, then click **Continue**.



b. Select a device to install GRUB boot loader, then click **Continue**.



11. Click **Continue** to reboot the system.





12. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

## (Optional) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Now Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address `192.168.5.150`. If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



### Important:

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can NOT access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

1. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), and press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```

**Note:**

Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Debian information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```
Linux IPPBX 6.1.0-18-amd64 #1 SMP PREEMPT_DYNAMIC Debian 6.1.76-1 (2024-02-01) x86_64

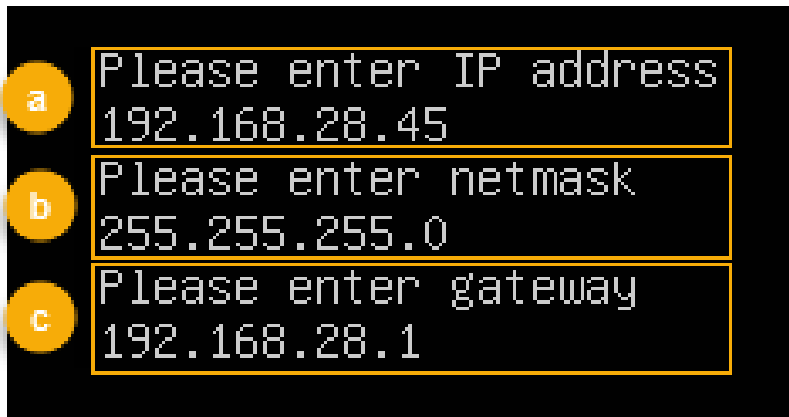
The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.
Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
```

3. Type `1` and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```
Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1
```

4. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.



- a. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

- b. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

- c. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

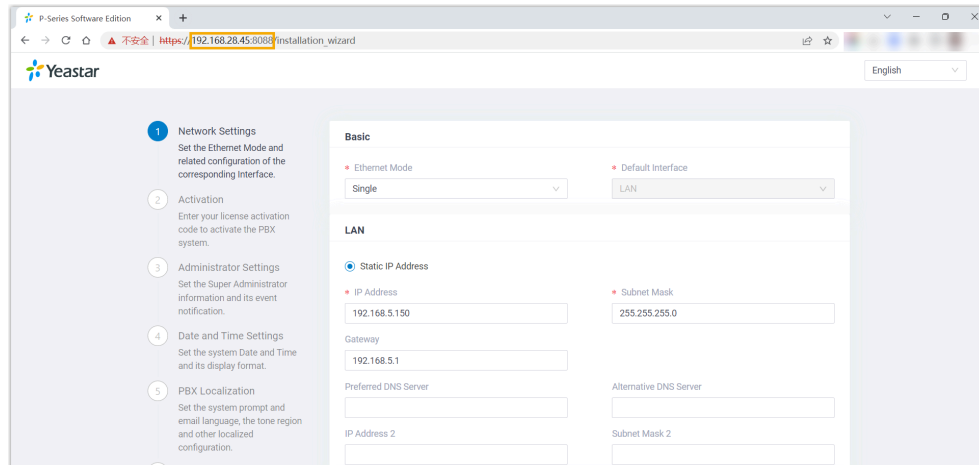
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

## Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.



Figure 29. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 30. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process](#).

# Install on Hyper-V

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Hyper-V using Ubuntu ISO

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Ubuntu in Hyper-V, during which you can choose to let the installation program automatically perform disk partitioning or manually partition disk according to your needs.

### Prerequisites

- Check if the version of Hyper-V is 10.0.17134.1 or later.
- Download the Ubuntu ISO of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



#### Note:

Based on the difference in installation methods, Yeastar provides two kinds of Ubuntu ISO for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. Refer to the following table for details.

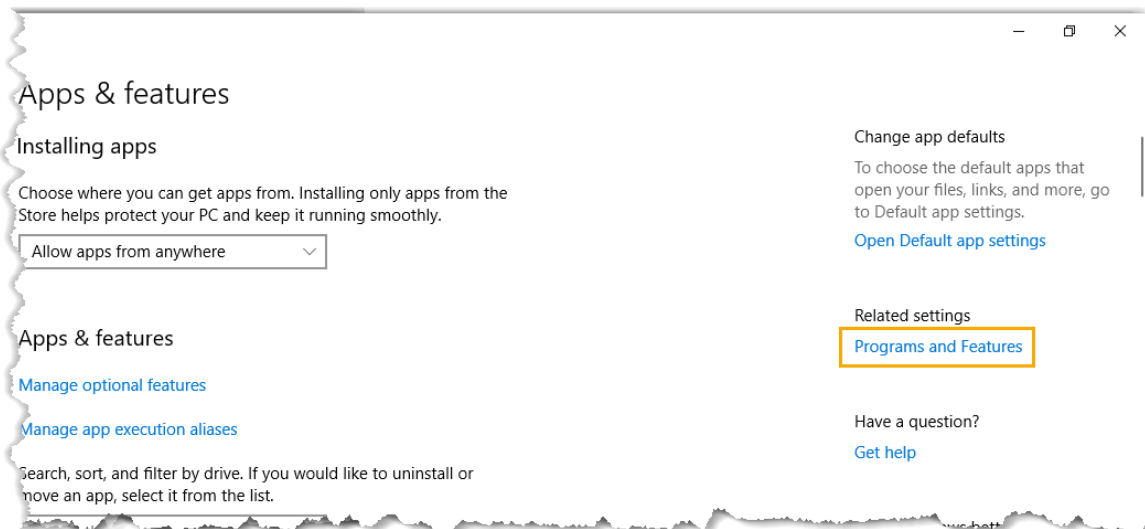
| Item       |                  | Automatic Installation   | Manual Installation   |
|------------|------------------|--|---|
| Image File | Name and Format  | <a href="#">Yeastar P-Series Software Edition ISO Auto.iso</a>   | <a href="#">Yeastar P-Series Software Edition ISO Manual Ubuntu.iso</a>   |
| Hard Disk  | Size             | Minimum 40 GB  | Minimum 40 GB   |
|            | Partition Method | Automatic  | Manual  |
|            | Partition Rule   | The system automatically partitions a hard disk as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ <code>/</code>: 10 GB</li><li>◦ <code>/swap</code>: 10 GB</li><li>◦ <code>/home</code>: Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after space for <code>/</code> partition and <code>/swap</code> partition is excluded from the total size.</li></ul> | You need to manually create the following required partitions, and then you can create others according to your needs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ <code>/</code></li><li>◦ <code>/swap</code></li><li>◦ <code>/home</code></li></ul> |

## Procedure

- [Step 1. Enable Hyper-V on your PC](#)
- [Step 2. Create a virtual switch](#)
- [Step 3. Create a virtual machine](#)
- [Step 4. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the virtual machine](#)
- [\(Optional\) Step 5. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

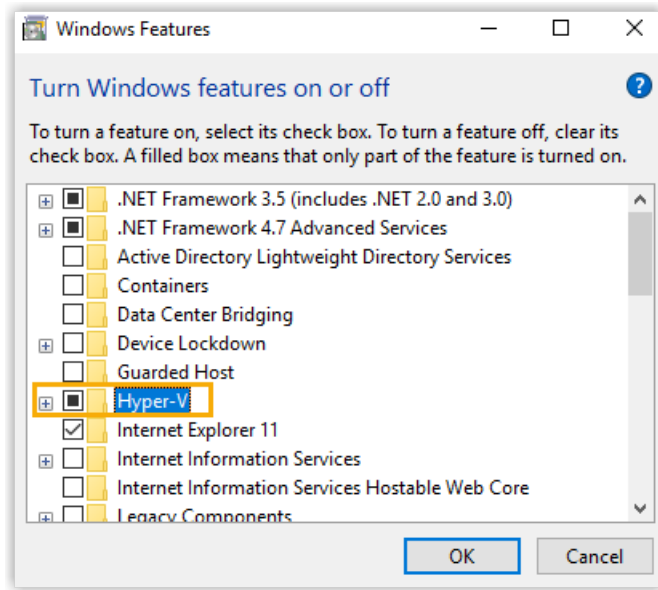
### Step 1. Enable Hyper-V on your PC

1. On the desktop, right click  and click **Apps and Features**.
2. On the right of **Settings** page, click **Programs and Features**.



3. On the left navigation bar, click **Turn Windows Features on or off**.
4. In the pop-up window, select **Hyper-V** and click **OK**.






5. Restart your computer after the installation is completed.

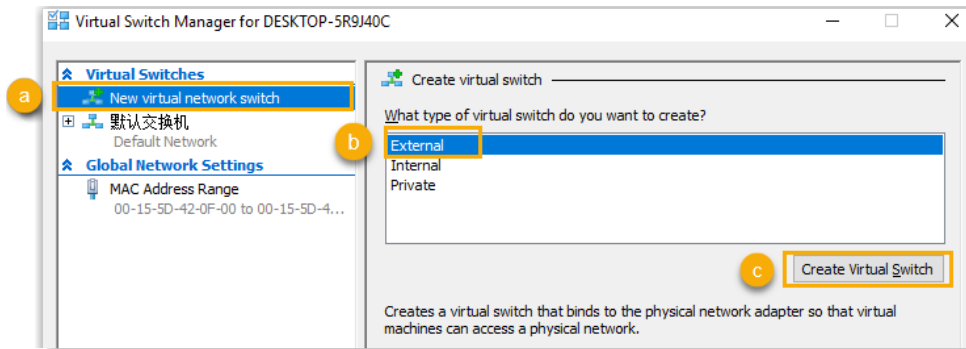
## Step 2. Create a virtual switch

Create an external switch to share your computer's network with the virtual machine running on it. Based on your computer's network environment, you need to create one or two virtual switches.

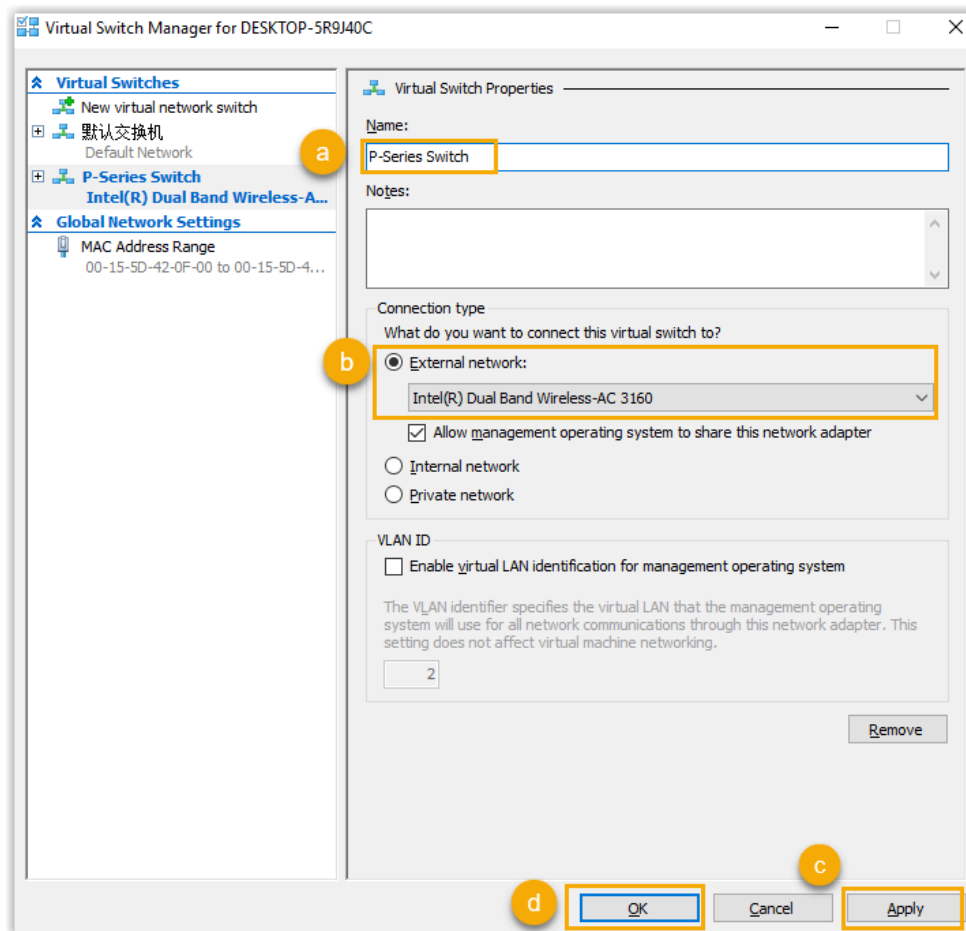
- [Create a virtual switch on a computer with single NIC](#)
- [Create two virtual switches on a computer with dual NIC](#)

### Create a virtual switch on a computer with single NIC

1. On your desktop, go to  > **Windows Administrative Tools** > **Hyper-V Manager**.
2. On Hyper-V Manager, click **Action** > **Virtual Switch Manager** to create a virtual switch.
3. Create a virtual switch.



- a. Click **New virtual network switch**.
  - b. In the **What type of virtual switch do you want to create?** section, select **External**.
  - c. Click **Create Virtual Switch**.
4. Set up the virtual switch.




- a. In the **Name** field, enter a name to help you identify the virtual switch.
- b. In the **Connection type** section, select **External network**, and select the physical network card to be paired with the virtual switch.

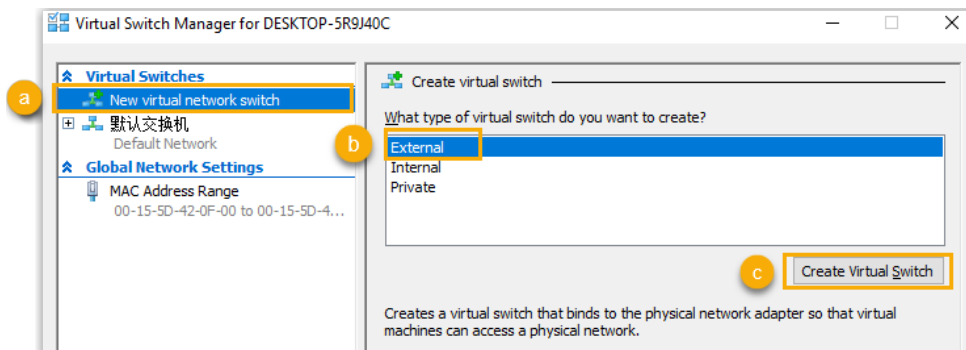
**Note:**

The network card must be the one that is physically connected to the network.

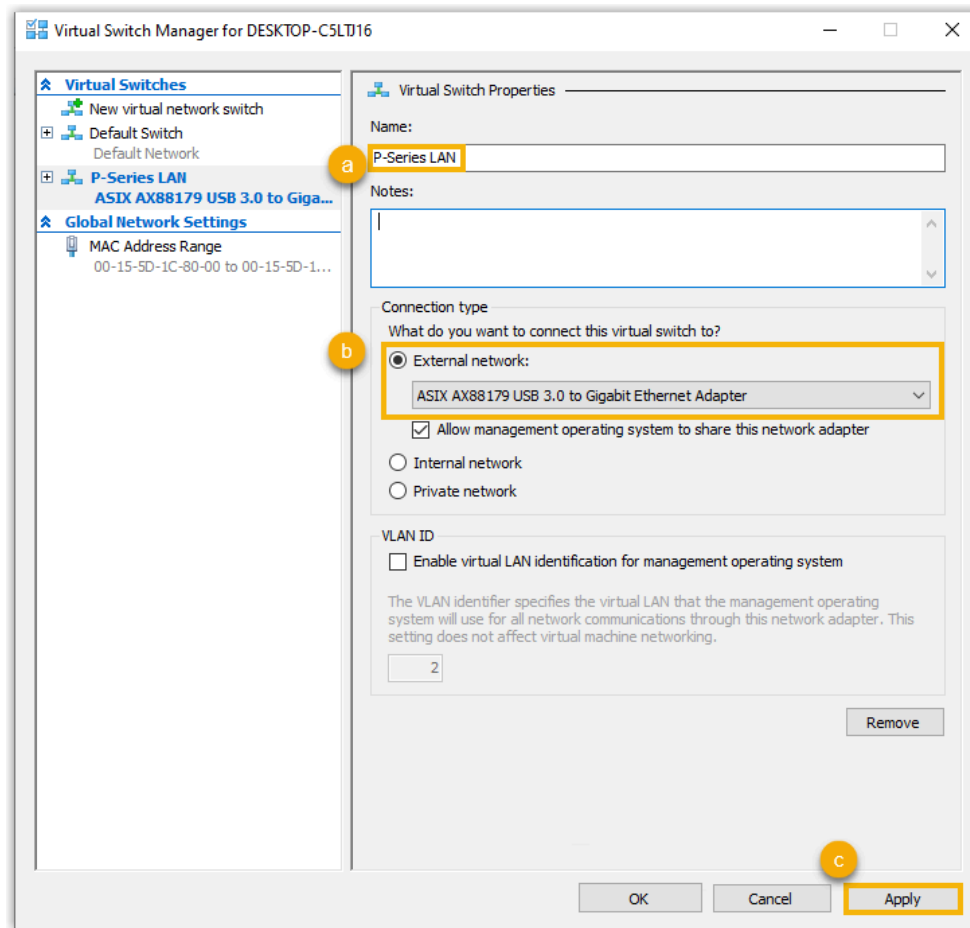
- c. Click **Apply** and **Yes** to create the virtual switch.
- d. Click **OK** to close the **Virtual Switch Manager** window.

### Create two virtual switches on a computer with dual NIC

1. On your desktop, go to  > **Windows Administrative Tools** > **Hyper-V Manager**.
2. On Hyper-V Manager, click **Action** > **Virtual Switch Manager** to create a virtual switch.
3. Create a virtual switch.



- a. Click **New virtual network switch**.
- b. In the **What type of virtual switch do you want to create?** section, select **External**.
- c. Click **Create Virtual Switch**.
4. Set up the virtual switch.



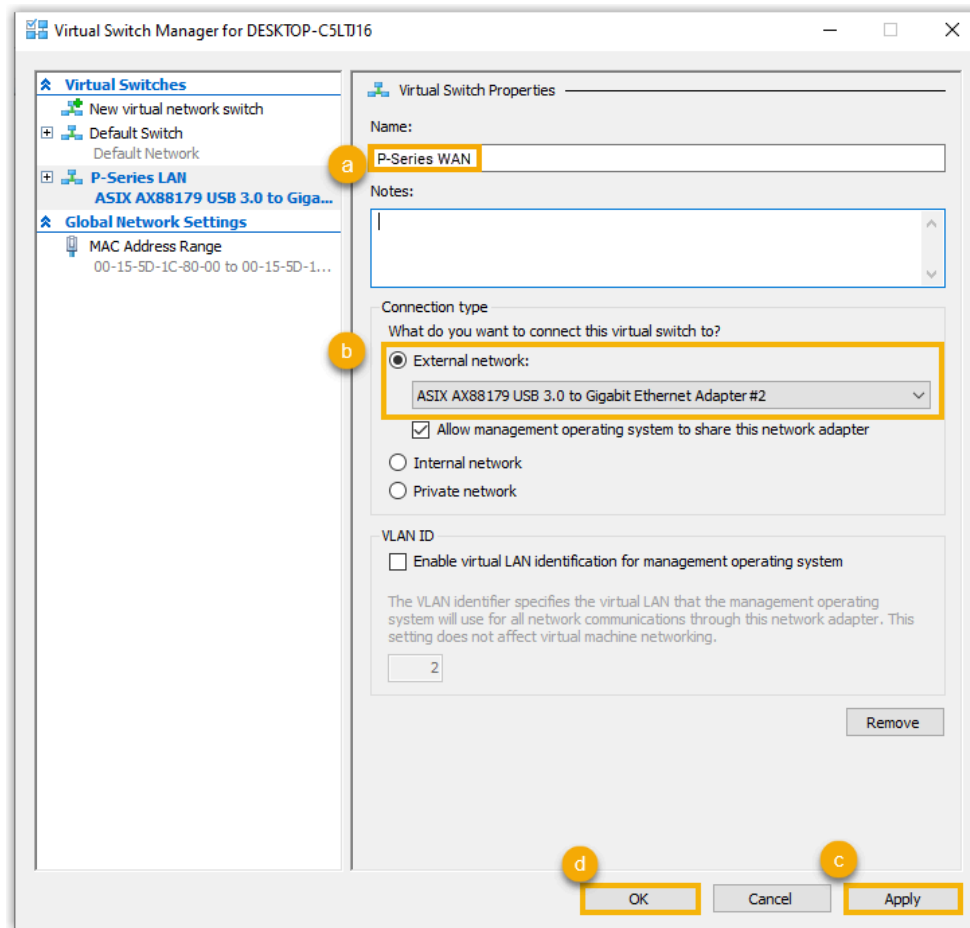
- a. In the **Name** field, enter a name to help you identify the virtual switch.
- b. In the **Connection type** section, select **External network**, and select the physical network card to be paired with the virtual switch.



**Note:**

The network card must be the one that is physically connected to the network.

- c. Click **Apply** and **Yes** to create the virtual switch.
5. Repeat [Step 3](#) and [Step 4](#) to create another virtual switch, and select the other physical network card.



### Step 3. Create a virtual machine

1. On Hyper-V Manager, go to **Action > New > Virtual Machine**.
2. Review the **Before You Begin** content and click **Next**.
3. Specify a name to help you identify the virtual machine, choose a location to store configuration files of the virtual machine, and click **Next**.

The screenshot shows the 'New Virtual Machine Wizard' window with the 'Specify Name and Location' step selected in the left-hand navigation pane. The main area contains instructions for naming and locating the virtual machine. The 'Name' field is set to 'New Virtual Machine-P' and the 'Location' field is set to 'D:\virtual-machine-p\'. A warning icon is present next to the location field, indicating that checkpoints require significant free space. The 'Next >' button is highlighted with a yellow border.

**New Virtual Machine Wizard**

**Specify Name and Location**

Before You Begin  
**Specify Name and Location**  
Specify Generation  
Assign Memory  
Configure Networking  
Connect Virtual Hard Disk  
Installation Options  
Summary

Choose a name and location for this virtual machine.


The name is displayed in Hyper-V Manager. We recommend that you use a name that helps you easily identify this virtual machine, such as the name of the guest operating system or workload.

Name:

You can create a folder or use an existing folder to store the virtual machine. If you don't select a folder, the virtual machine is stored in the default folder configured for this server.

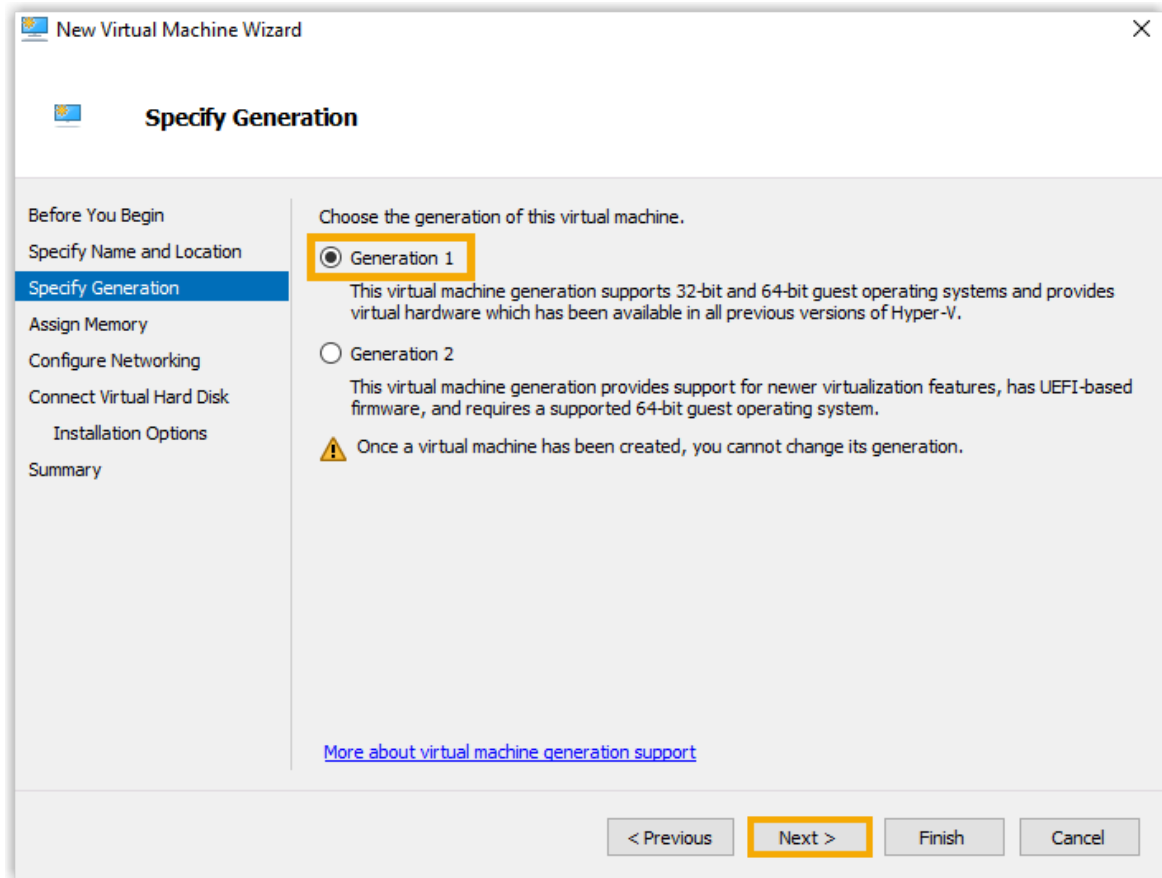
☒ Store the virtual machine in a different location

Location:

 If you plan to take checkpoints of this virtual machine, select a location that has enough free space. Checkpoints include virtual machine data and may require a large amount of space.

< Previous **Next >** Finish Cancel

4. Select **Generation 1**, then click **Next**.



5. Set the **Startup Memory**, select the checkbox of **Use Dynamic Memory** for this virtual machine, and click **Next**.

New Virtual Machine Wizard

### Assign Memory

Before You Begin  
Specify Name and Location  
Specify Generation  
**Assign Memory**  
Configure Networking  
Connect Virtual Hard Disk  
Installation Options  
Summary

Specify the amount of memory to allocate to this virtual machine. You can specify an amount from 32 MB through 12582912 MB. To improve performance, specify more than the minimum amount recommended for the operating system.

Startup memory: 1024 MB

☒ Use Dynamic Memory for this virtual machine

**i** When you decide how much memory to assign to a virtual machine, consider how you intend to use the virtual machine and the operating system that it will run.

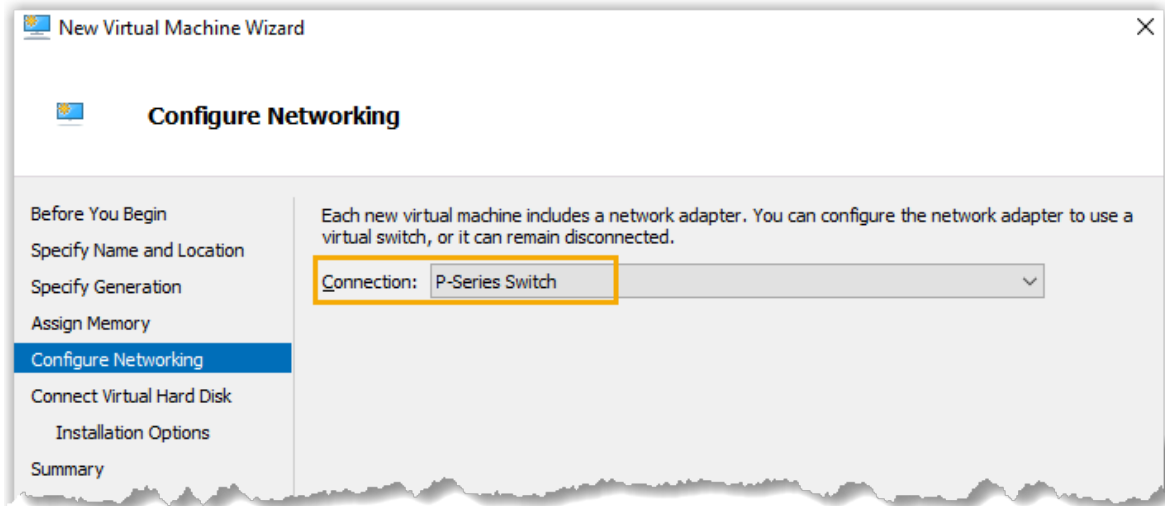
< Previous   **Next >**   Finish   Cancel

6. In the drop-down list of **Connection**, select the virtual switch created for the virtual machine, and click **Next**.

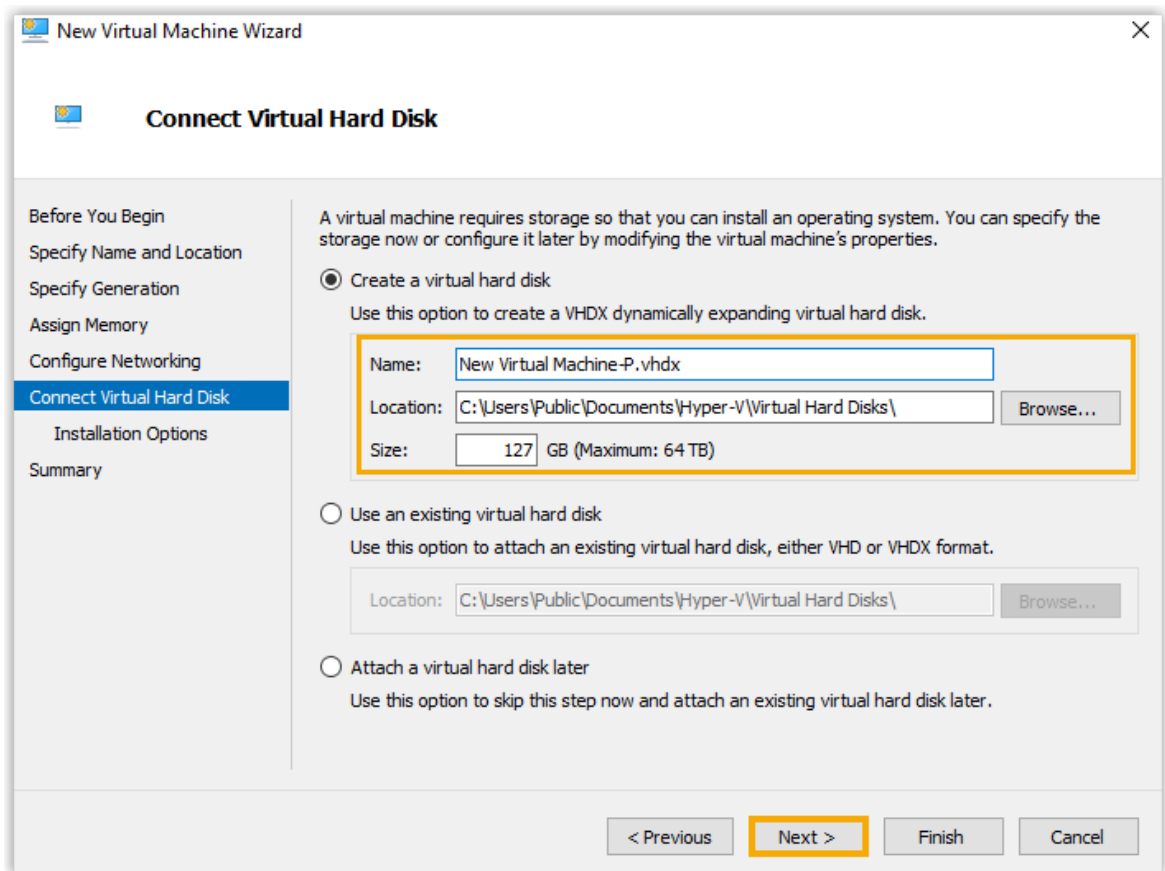
**Note:**

If your computer has dual NIC, you just select either one of the virtual switches that you have created, as you will need to add another network adapter for the other virtual switch later.

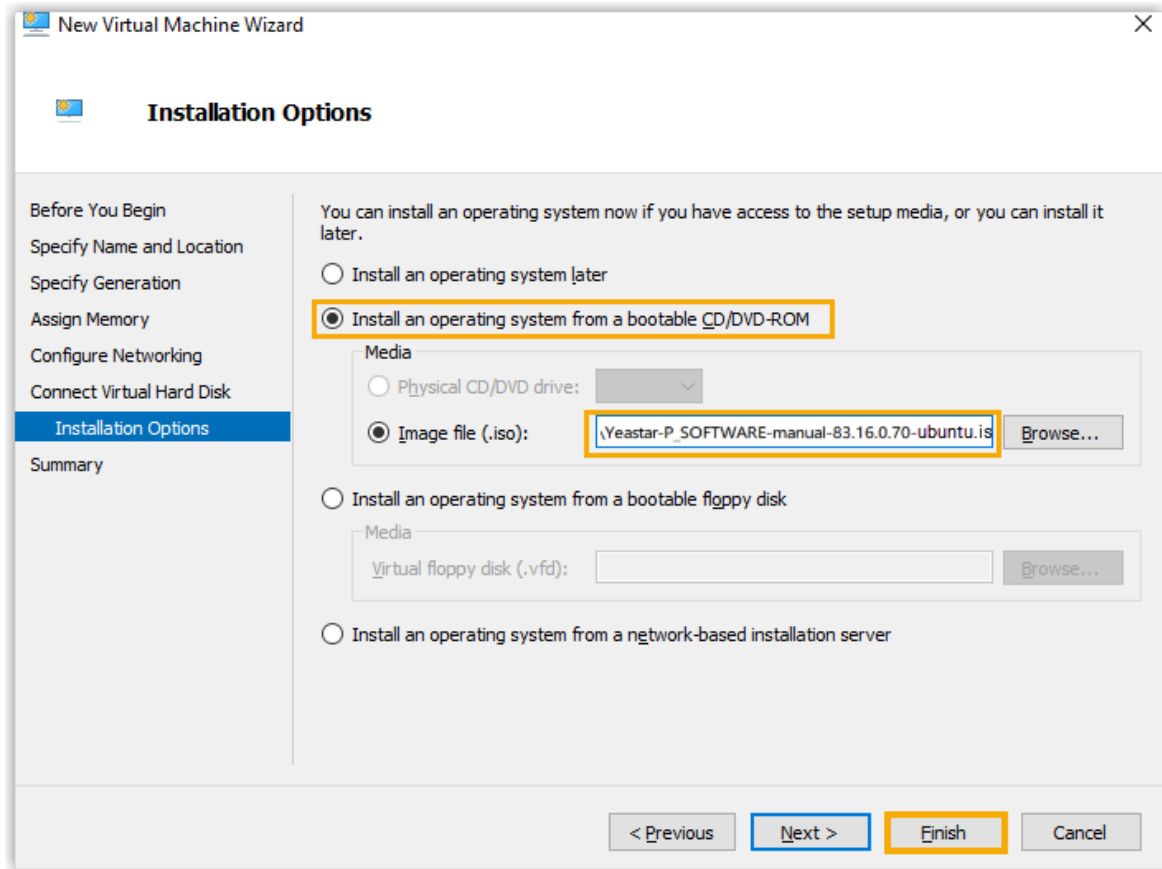




7. Specify a name for the virtual hard disk, select a location, specify a size, and click **Next**.

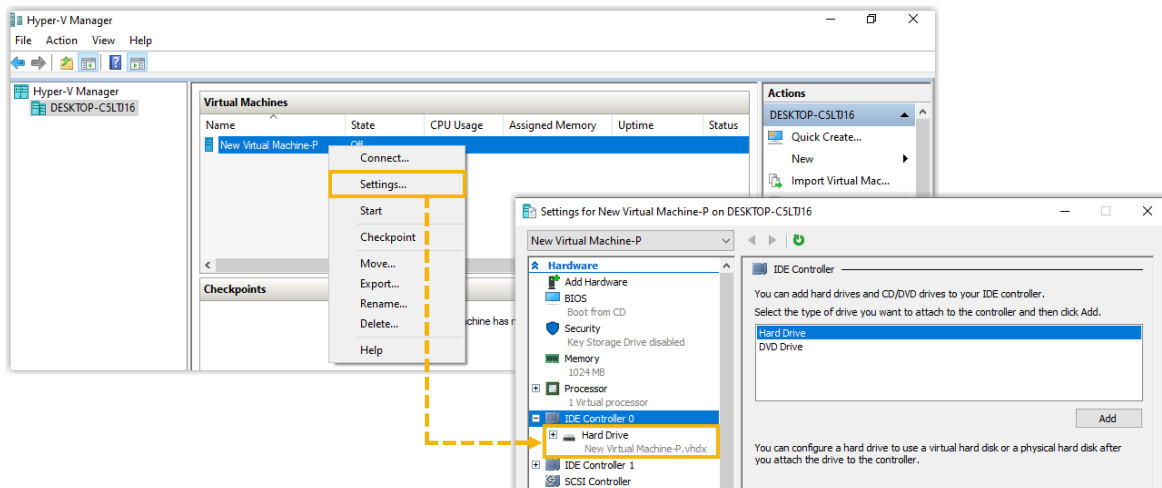


8. Select **Install an operating system from a bootable CD/DVD-ROM**, select an `.iso` file, and then click **Finish**.



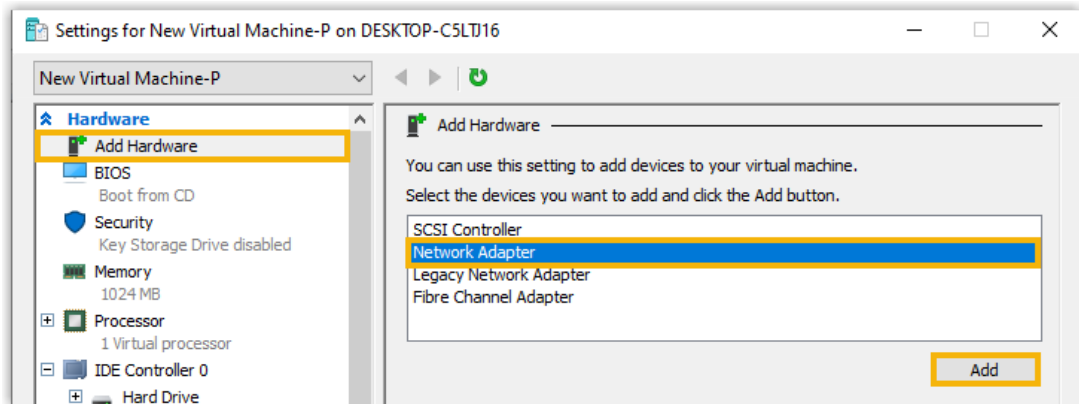
The virtual machine is created and displayed on the virtual machine list.

9. Right click the virtual machine, then click **Settings** to check and ensure that there is only one hard disk on the virtual machine, or an installation error may occur.



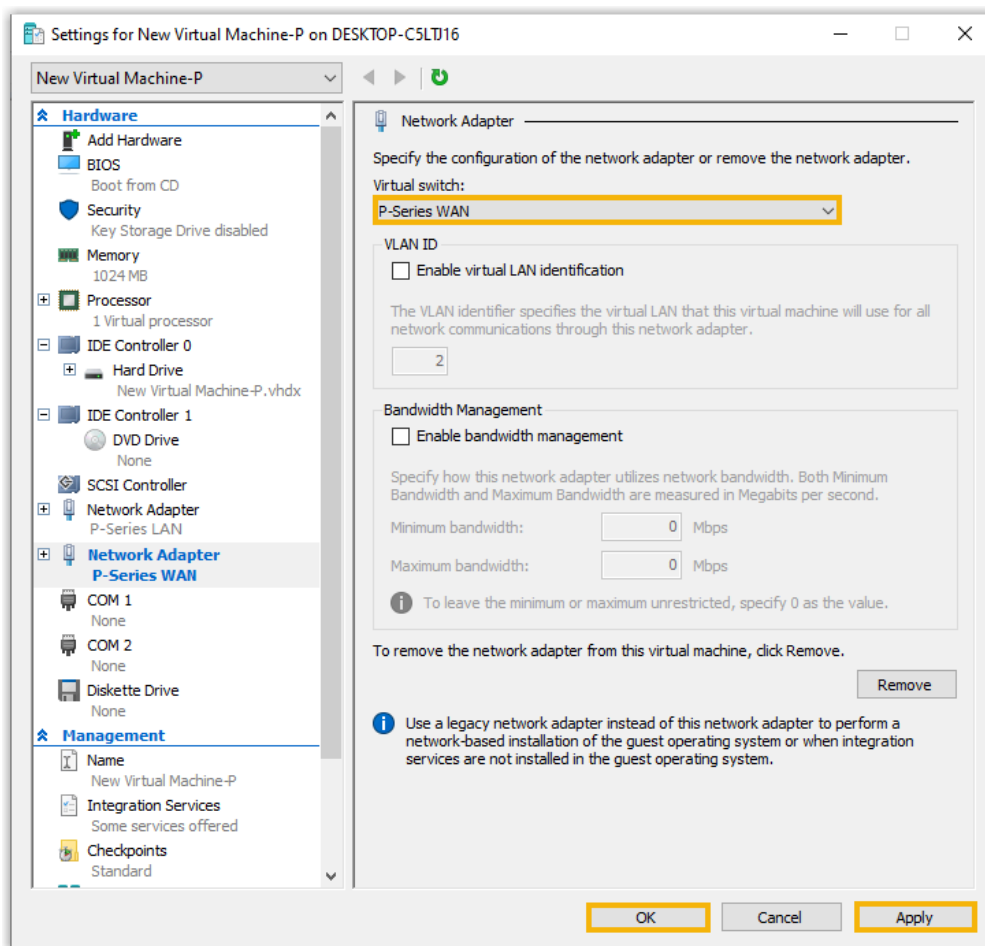
10. If your computer has dual NIC, you need to add another network adapter for the other virtual switch.

- a. Click **Add Hardware**, select **Network Adapter**, then click **Add**.



The network adapter is added successfully.

- b. In the **Virtual switch** drop-down list, select the other virtual switch, then click **Apply** and **OK**.



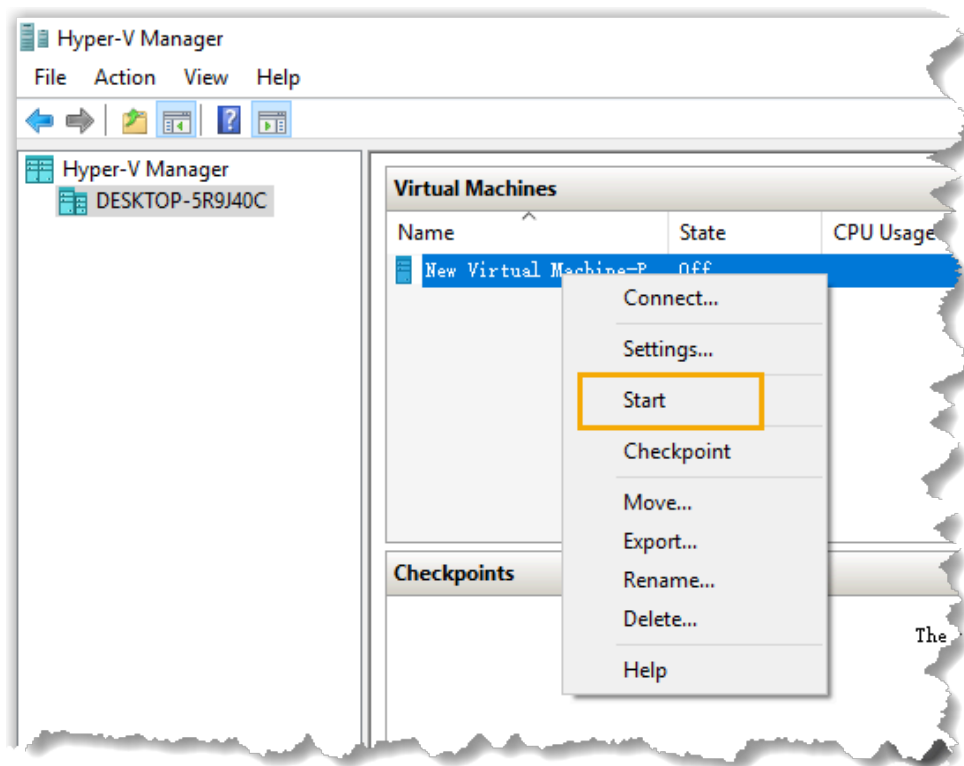
## Step 4. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the virtual machine

Follow the instructions below based on different installation methods to install P-Series Software Edition.

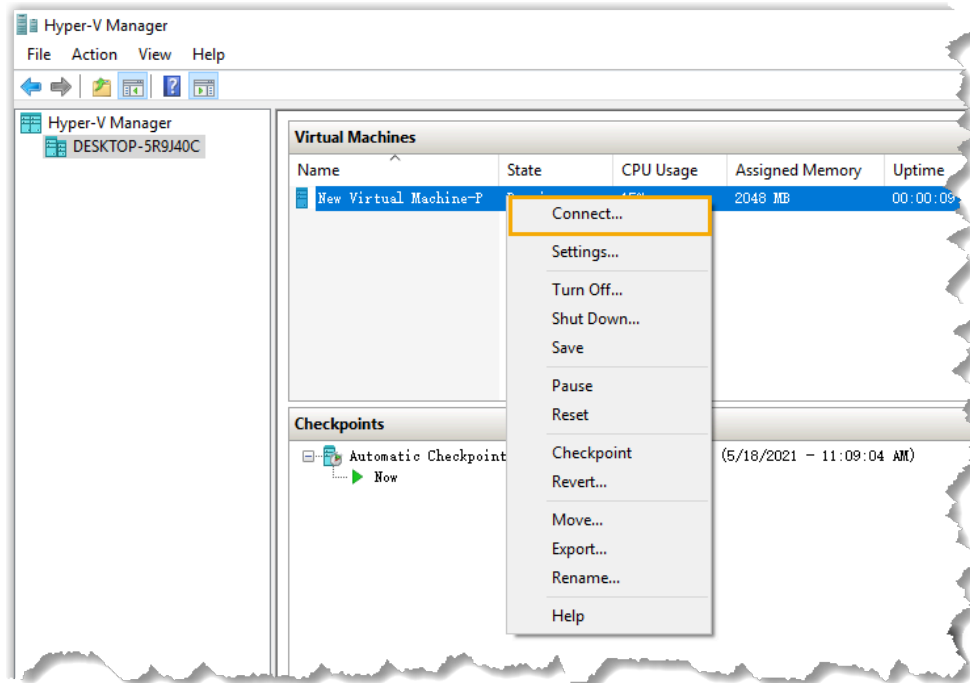
- [Automatically install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the virtual machine](#)
- [Manually install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the virtual machine](#)

### Automatically install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the virtual machine

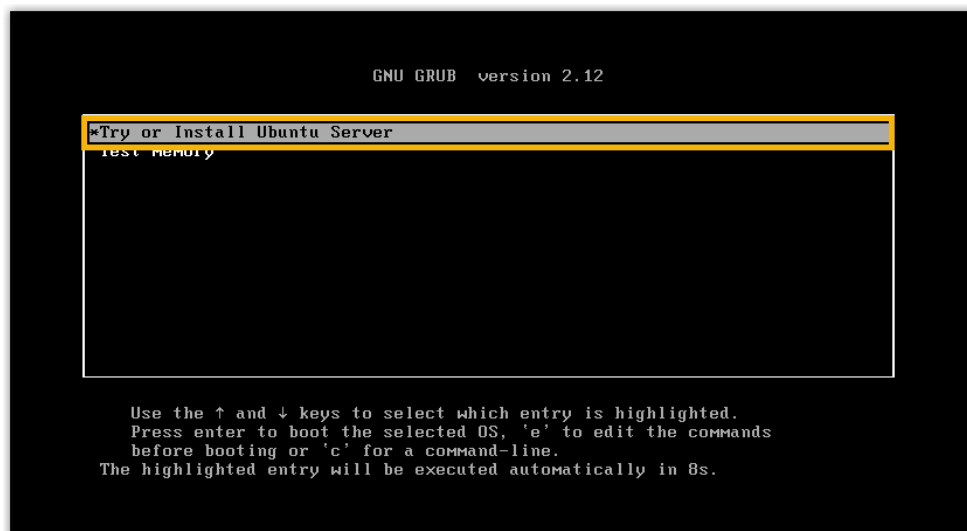
1. Right click the virtual machine, click **Start** to start the virtual machine.



2. Right click the virtual machine, click **Connect** to connect to the virtual machine.



3. Select `Try or Install Ubuntu Server`, then press **Enter**.



4. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If `IPPBX login` is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

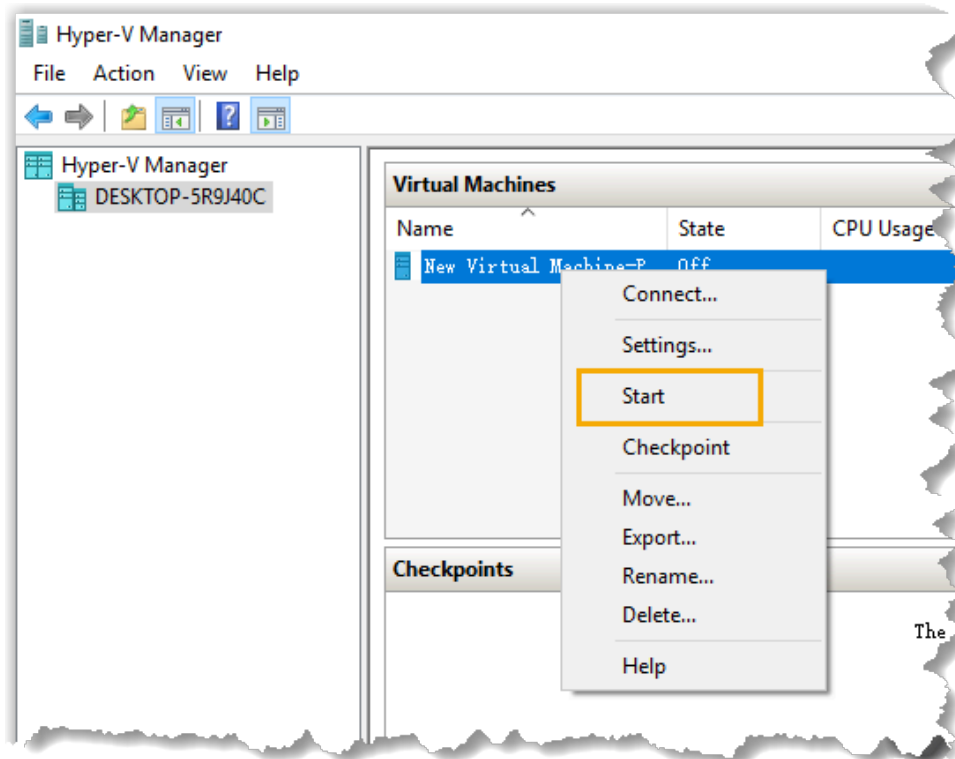
IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusssrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusssrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.9901.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

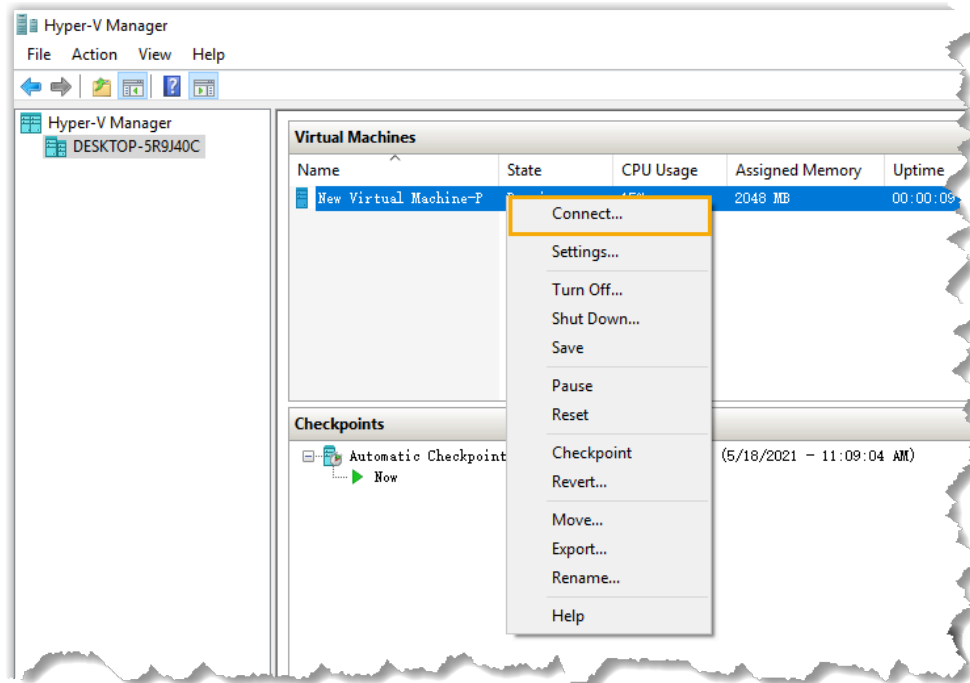
```

## Manually install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the virtual machine

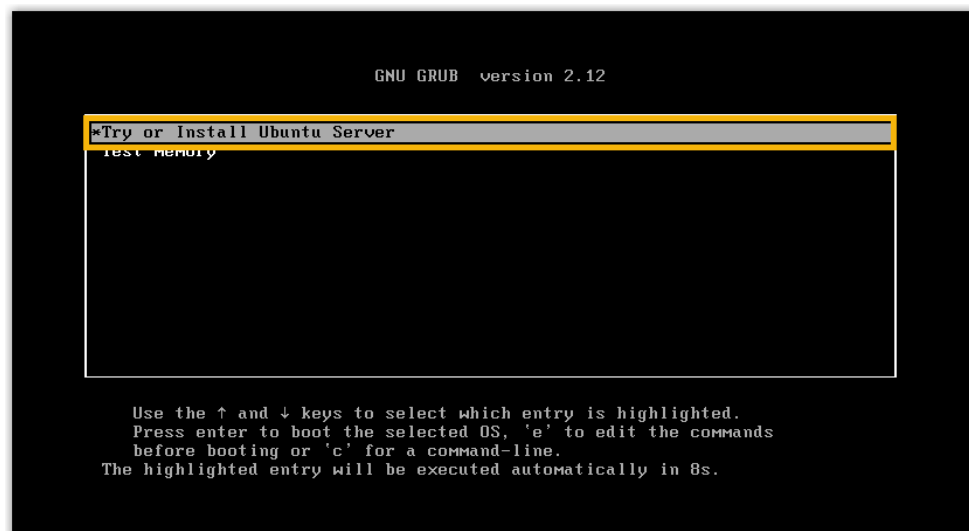
1. Right click the virtual machine, click **Start** to start the virtual machine.



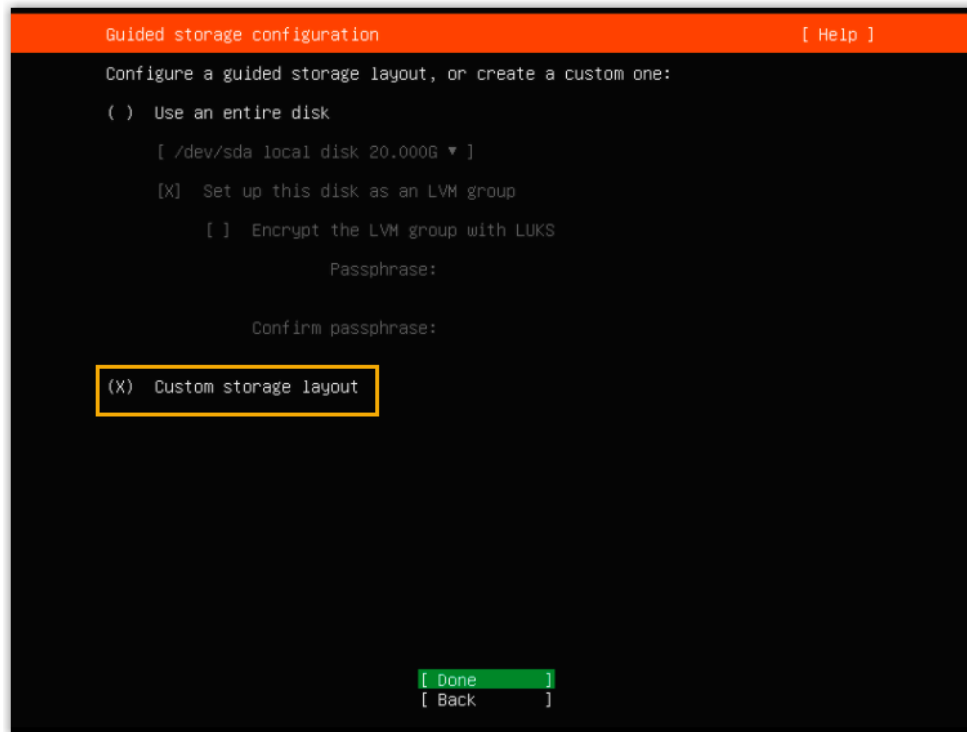
2. Right click the virtual machine, click **Connect** to connect to the virtual machine.



3. Select **Try or Install Ubuntu Server**, then press **Enter**.



4. Select **Custom storage layout** and select **Done**.



5. In the **AVAILABLE DEVICES** section, create the required partitions and custom partitions according to your needs.



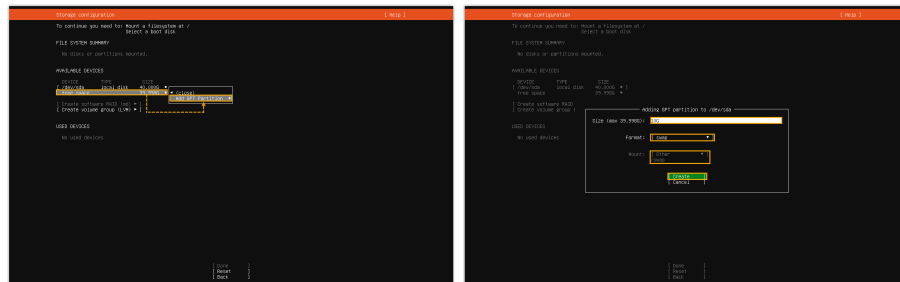
**Note:**

The following partitions are required.

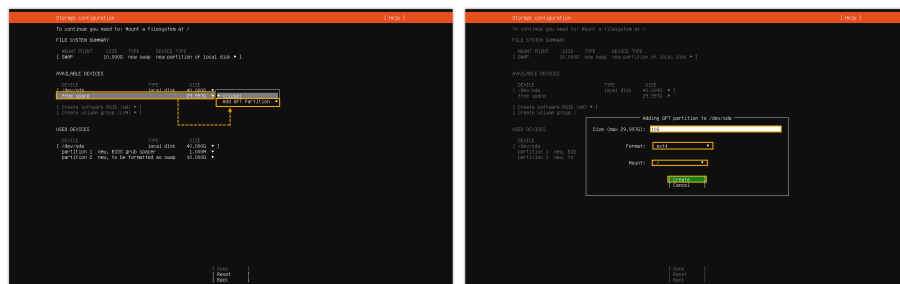
| Partition Name | Description  | Format | Recommended Partition Space   |
|----------------|--|--------|---|
| /swap          | This is where you extend the system memory by dedicating part of the hard drive to it. | swap   | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /              | The slash / alone stands for the root of the file system tree.                         | ex4    | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /home          | This holds all the home directories for the users.                                     | ex4    | Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after other partitions created or second drive. |



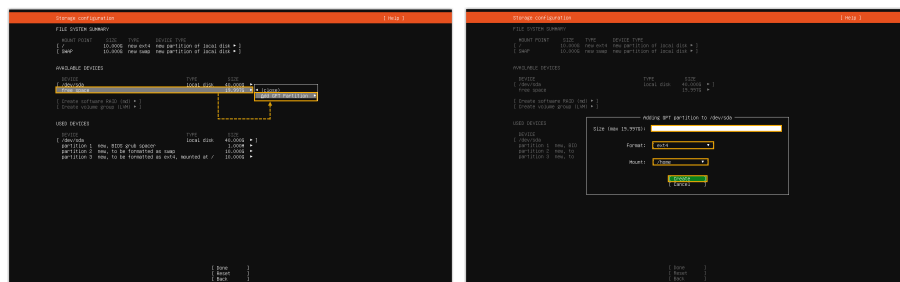
- a. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/swap partition](#).



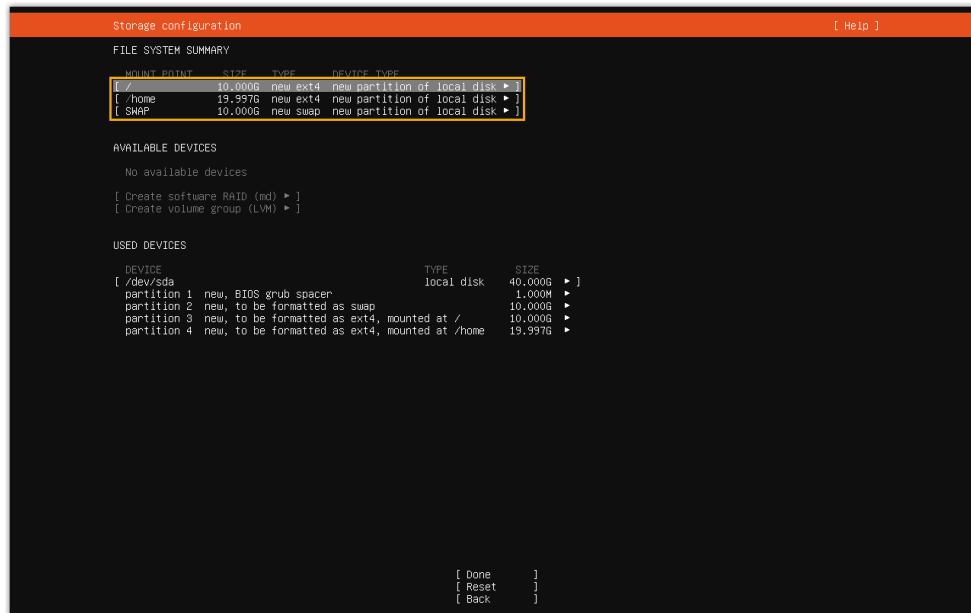
- b. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/ partition](#).



- c. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/home partition](#).

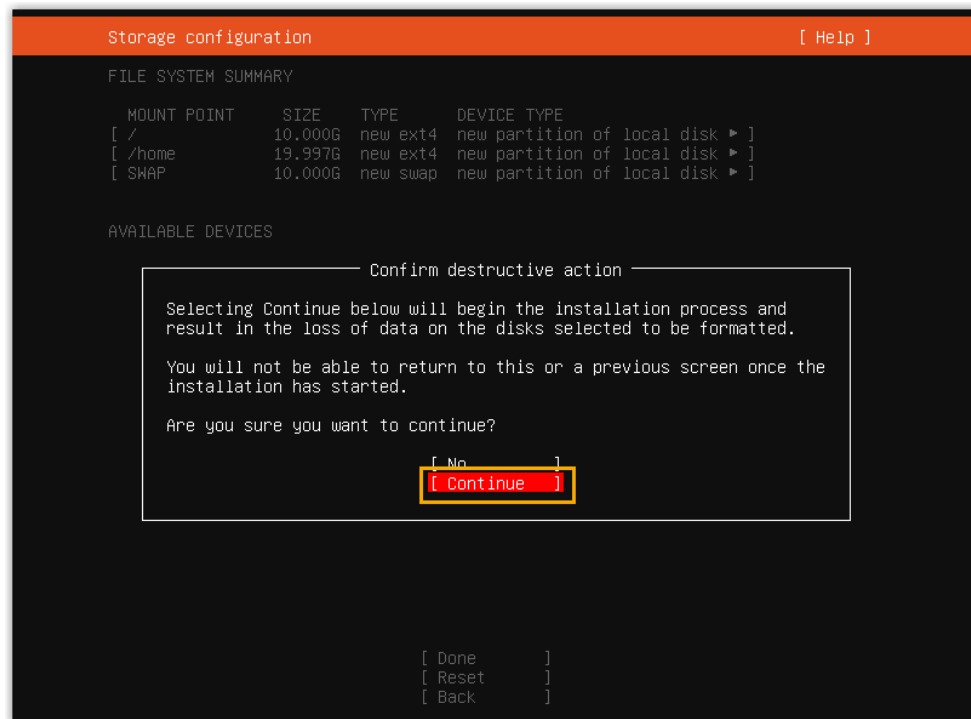


Partitions are created successfully and displayed on the **FILE SYSTEM SUMMARY** list, as shown below.

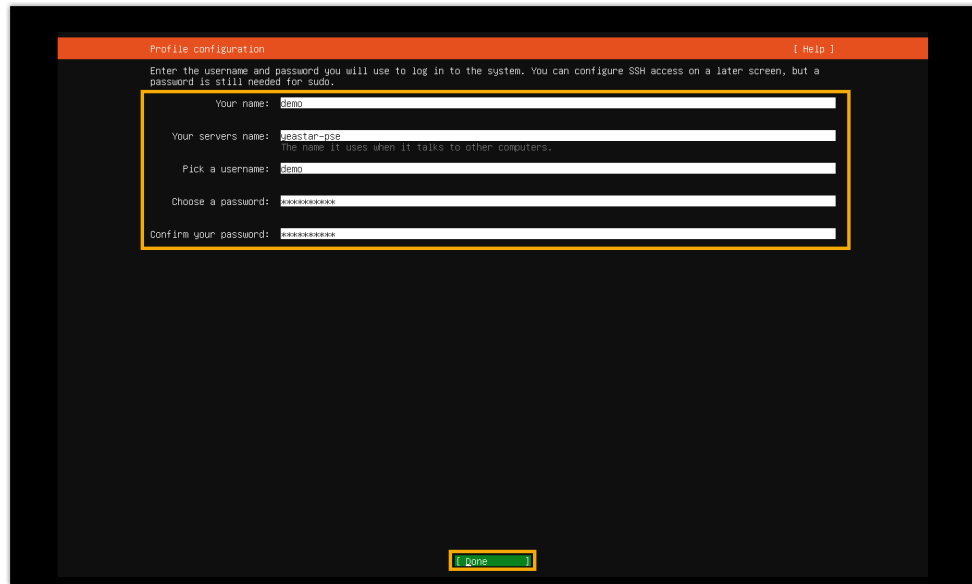


6. Select **Done**.

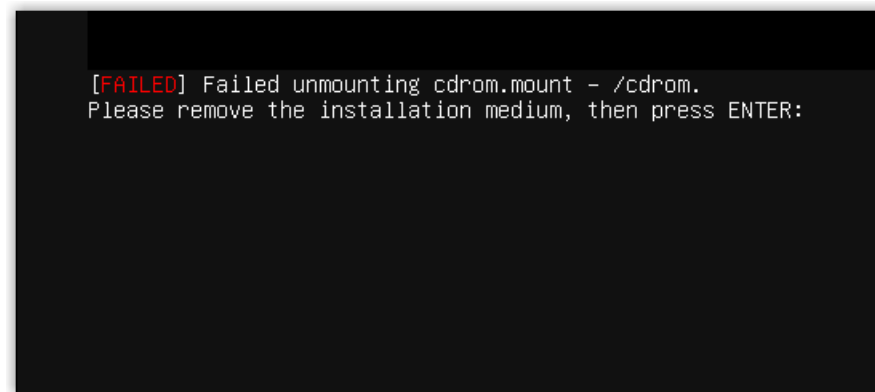
7. In the pop-up dialog box, select **Continue**.



8. Create a user account, then press **Done**.



9. When you see the following prompt, press **Enter** to continue.



10. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a IPPBX login prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusssrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusssrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.9901.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

## (Optional) Step 5. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Now Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address `192.168.5.150`. If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



### Important:

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can NOT access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

1. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), then press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```



### Note:



Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Ubuntu information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```
* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:         232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:    0
Memory usage:    27%           IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:      0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_
```

3. Type **1** and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1

```

4. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.

```

a Please enter IP address
192.168.28.45
b Please enter netmask
255.255.255.0
c Please enter gateway
192.168.28.1

```

a. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

b. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

c. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

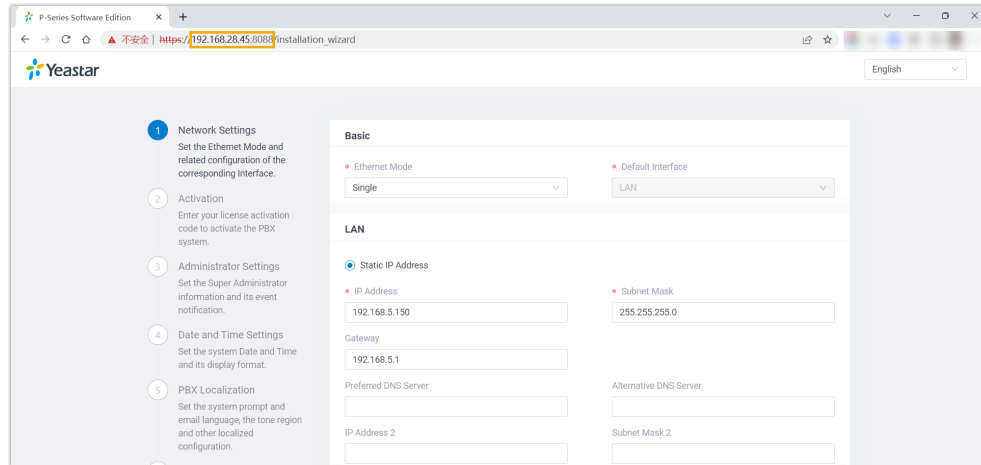
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.



```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 31. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 32. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process](#).

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Hyper-V using Debian ISO

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Debian 12 in Hyper-V, during which you can manually partition disk according to your needs.




## Prerequisites

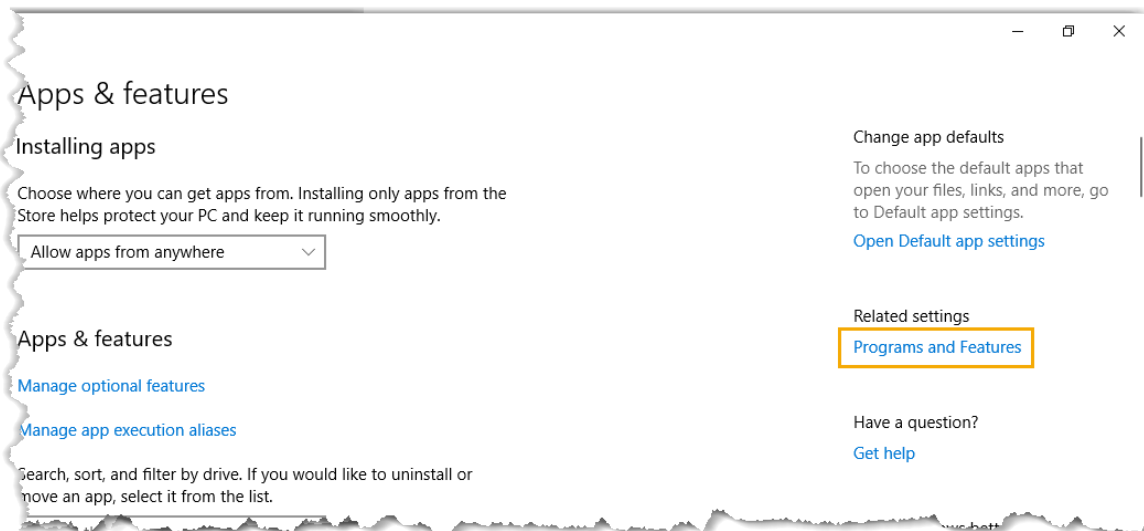
- Check if the version of Hyper-V is 10.0.17134.1 or later.
- Download the [Debian ISO of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#).

## Procedure

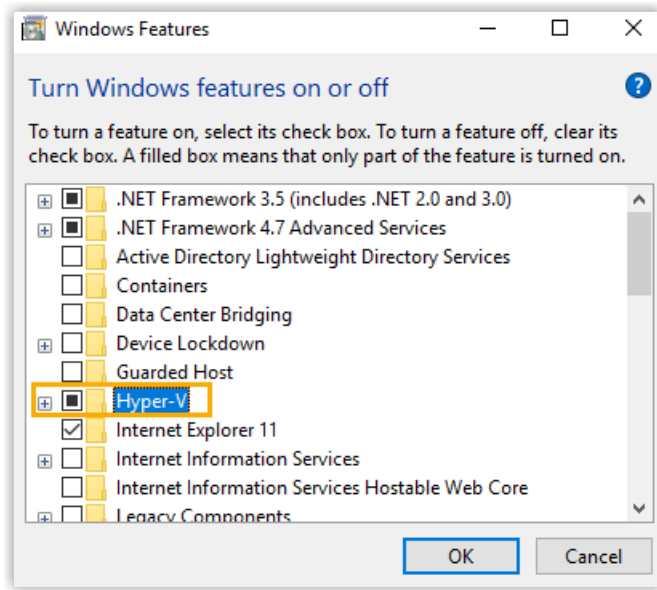
- [Step 1. Enable Hyper-V on your PC](#)
- [Step 2. Create a virtual switch](#)
- [Step 3. Create a virtual machine](#)
- [Step 4. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the virtual machine](#)
- [\(Optional\) Step 5. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

### Step 1. Enable Hyper-V on your PC

1. On the desktop, right click  and click **Apps and Features**.
2. On the right of **Settings** page, click **Programs and Features**.



3. On the left navigation bar, click **Turn Windows Features on or off**.
4. In the pop-up window, select **Hyper-V** and click **OK**.




5. Restart your computer after the installation is completed.

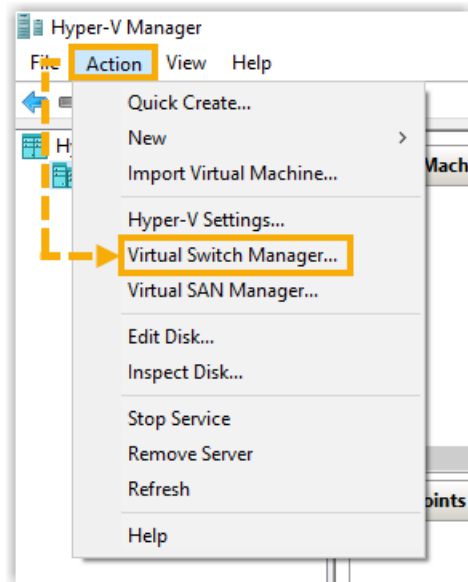
## Step 2. Create a virtual switch

Create an external switch to share your computer's network with the virtual machine running on it. Based on your computer's network environment, you need to create one or two virtual switches.

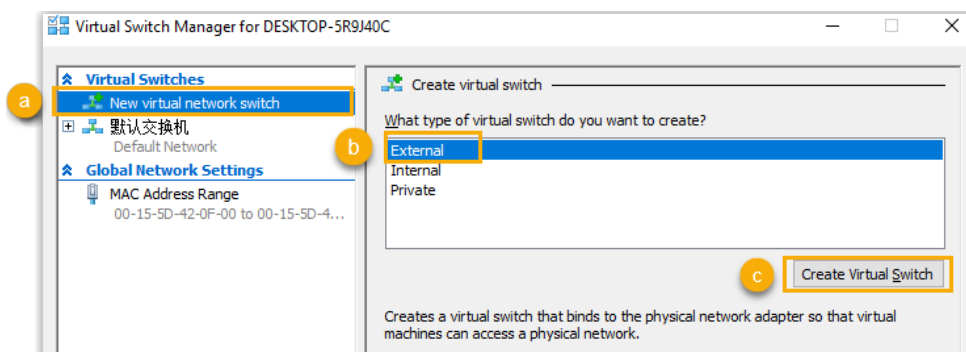
- [Create a virtual switch on a computer with single NIC](#)
- [Create two virtual switches on a computer with dual NIC](#)

### Create a virtual switch on a computer with single NIC

1. On your desktop, go to  > **Windows Administrative Tools** > **Hyper-V Manager**.
2. On Hyper-V Manager, click **Action** > **Virtual Switch Manager** to create a virtual switch.



3. Create a virtual switch.

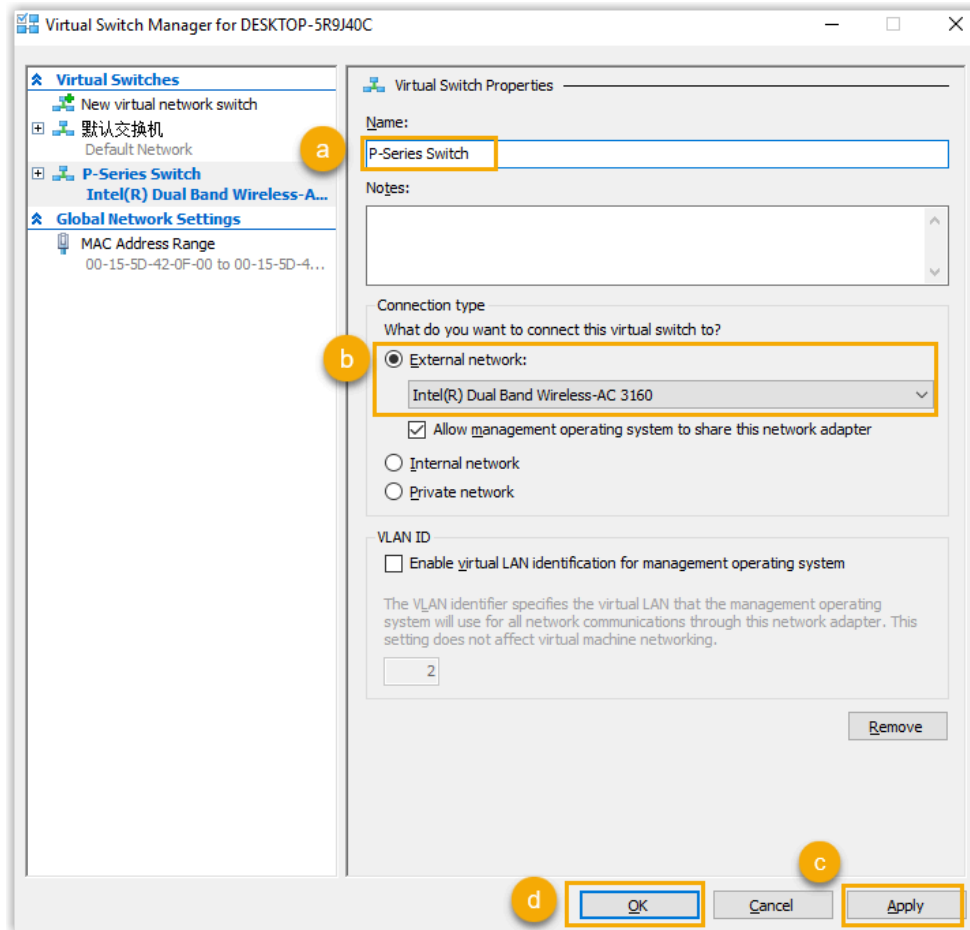


a. Click **New virtual network switch**.

b. In the **What type of virtual switch do you want to create?** section, select **External**.

c. Click **Create Virtual Switch**.

4. Set up the virtual switch.




- a. In the **Name** field, enter a name to help you identify the virtual switch.
- b. In the **Connection type** section, select **External network**, and select the physical network card to be paired with the virtual switch.

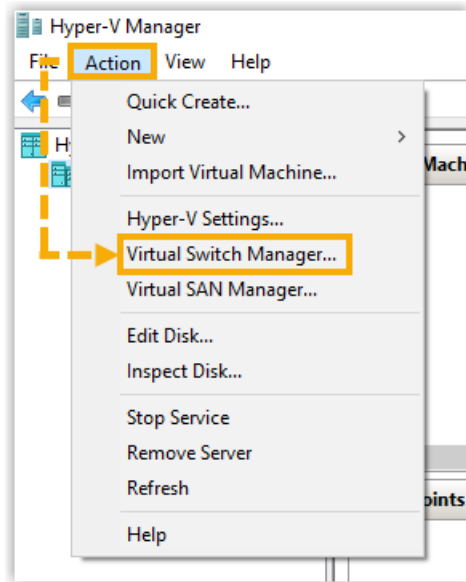
**Note:**

The network card must be the one that is physically connected to the network.

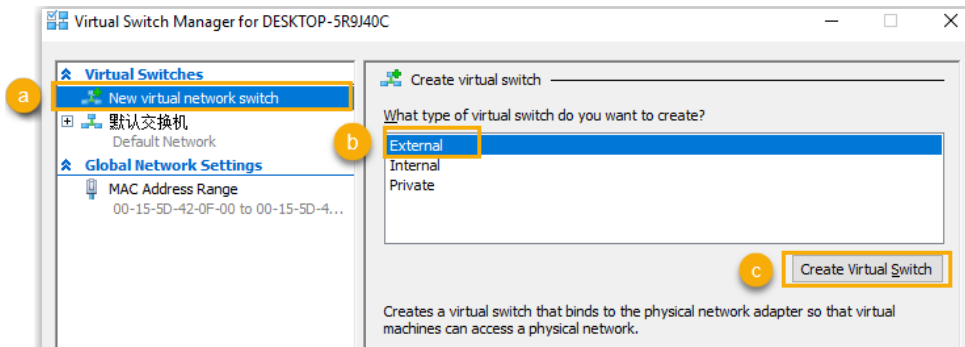
- c. Click **Apply** and **Yes** to create the virtual switch.
- d. Click **OK** to close the **Virtual Switch Manager** window.

## Create two virtual switches on a computer with dual NIC

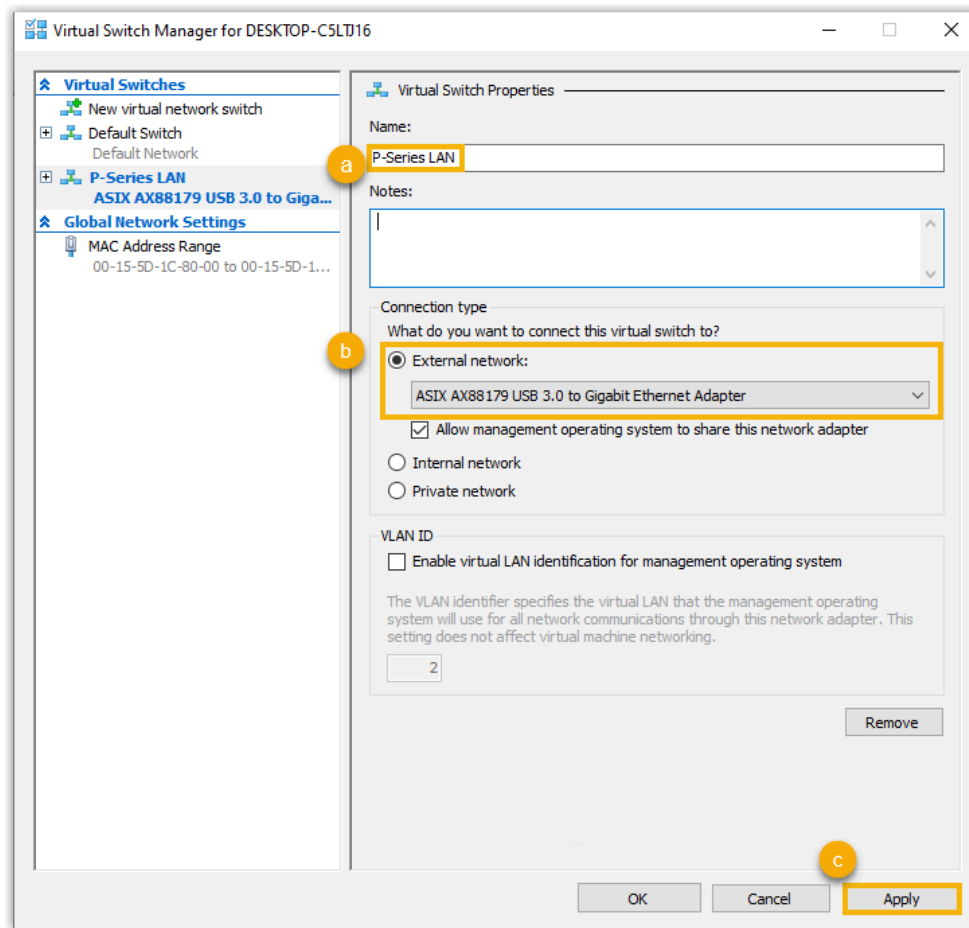
1. On your desktop, go to  > **Windows Administrative Tools** > **Hyper-V Manager**.
2. On Hyper-V Manager, click **Action** > **Virtual Switch Manager** to create a virtual switch.



3. Create a virtual switch.



- a. Click **New virtual network switch**.
  - b. In the **What type of virtual switch do you want to create?** section, select **External**.
  - c. Click **Create Virtual Switch**.
4. Set up the virtual switch.

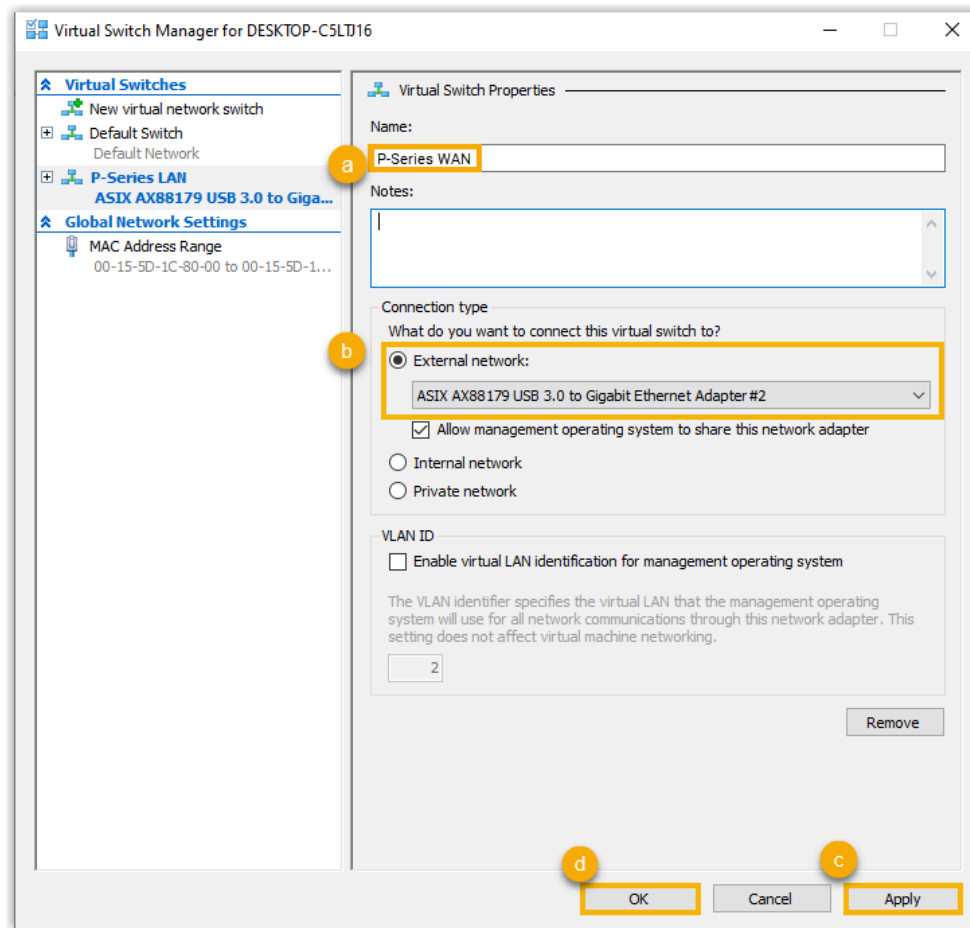


- a. In the **Name** field, enter a name to help you identify the virtual switch.
- b. In the **Connection type** section, select **External network**, and select the physical network card to be paired with the virtual switch.

**Note:**

The network card must be the one that is physically connected to the network.

- c. Click **Apply** and **Yes** to create the virtual switch.
5. Repeat [Step 3](#) and [Step 4](#) to create another virtual switch, and select the other physical network card.



### Step 3. Create a virtual machine

1. On Hyper-V Manager, go to **Action > New > Virtual Machine**.
2. Review the **Before You Begin** content and click **Next**.
3. Specify a name to help you identify the virtual machine, choose a location to store configuration files of the virtual machine, and click **Next**.

The screenshot shows the 'New Virtual Machine Wizard' window with the 'Specify Name and Location' step selected in the left-hand navigation pane. The main area contains instructions for naming and locating the virtual machine. The 'Name' field is set to 'New Virtual Machine-P' and the 'Location' field is set to 'D:\virtual-machine-p\'. The 'Store the virtual machine in a different location' checkbox is checked. A warning icon and text are present below the location field. At the bottom, there are four buttons: '< Previous', 'Next >', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'. The 'Next >' button is highlighted with a yellow border.

**New Virtual Machine Wizard**

**Specify Name and Location**

Before You Begin  
**Specify Name and Location**  
Specify Generation  
Assign Memory  
Configure Networking  
Connect Virtual Hard Disk  
Installation Options  
Summary

Choose a name and location for this virtual machine.


The name is displayed in Hyper-V Manager. We recommend that you use a name that helps you easily identify this virtual machine, such as the name of the guest operating system or workload.

Name:

You can create a folder or use an existing folder to store the virtual machine. If you don't select a folder, the virtual machine is stored in the default folder configured for this server.

☒ Store the virtual machine in a different location

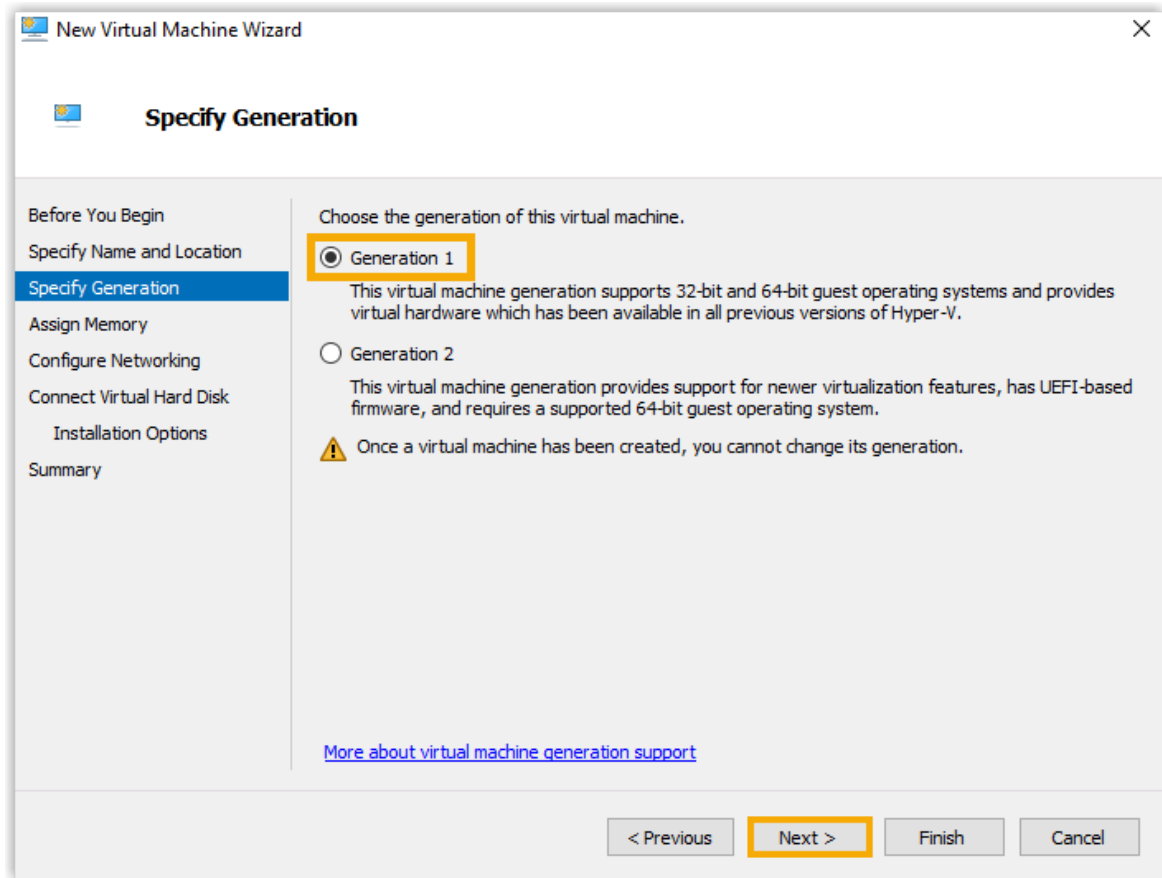
Location:

 If you plan to take checkpoints of this virtual machine, select a location that has enough free space. Checkpoints include virtual machine data and may require a large amount of space.

< Previous   **Next >**   Finish   Cancel

4. Select a generation for the machine and click **Next**.





5. Set the **Startup Memory**, select the checkbox of **Use Dynamic Memory** for this virtual machine, and click **Next**.

New Virtual Machine Wizard

### Assign Memory

Before You Begin  
Specify Name and Location  
Specify Generation  
**Assign Memory**  
Configure Networking  
Connect Virtual Hard Disk  
Installation Options  
Summary

Specify the amount of memory to allocate to this virtual machine. You can specify an amount from 32 MB through 12582912 MB. To improve performance, specify more than the minimum amount recommended for the operating system.

Startup memory: 1024 MB

☒ Use Dynamic Memory for this virtual machine

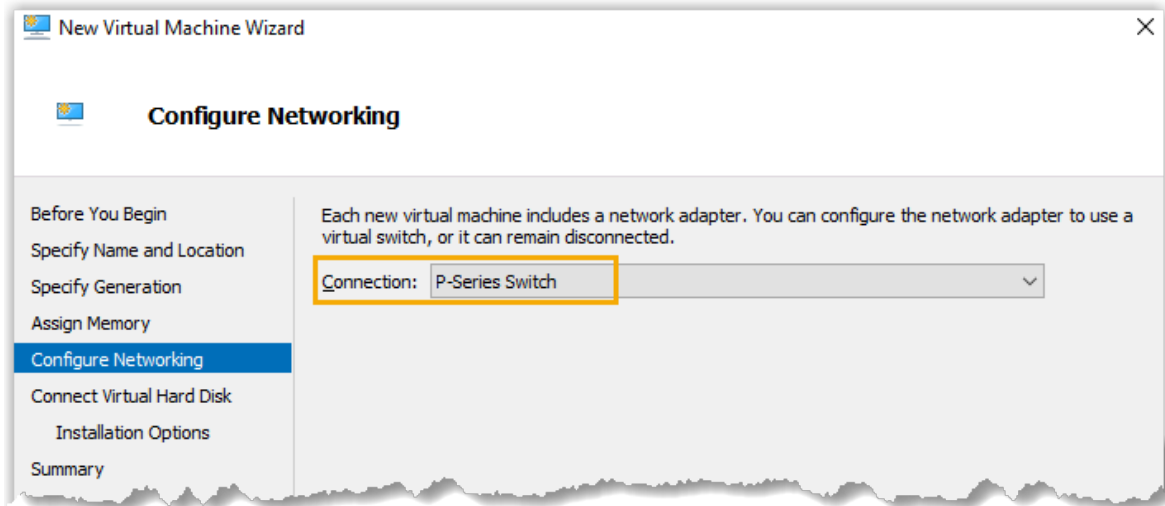
**i** When you decide how much memory to assign to a virtual machine, consider how you intend to use the virtual machine and the operating system that it will run.

< Previous   **Next >**   Finish   Cancel

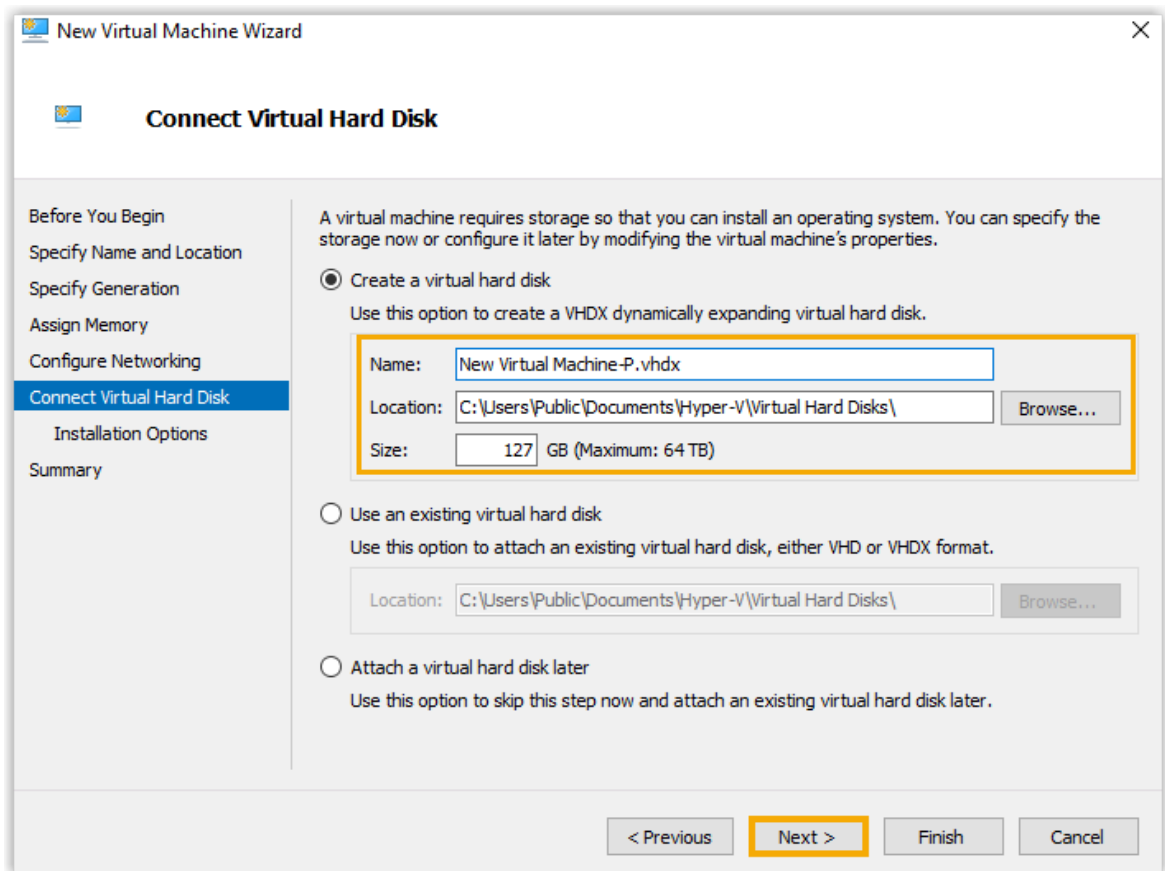
6. In the drop-down list of **Connection**, select the virtual switch created for the virtual machine, and click **Next**.

**Note:**

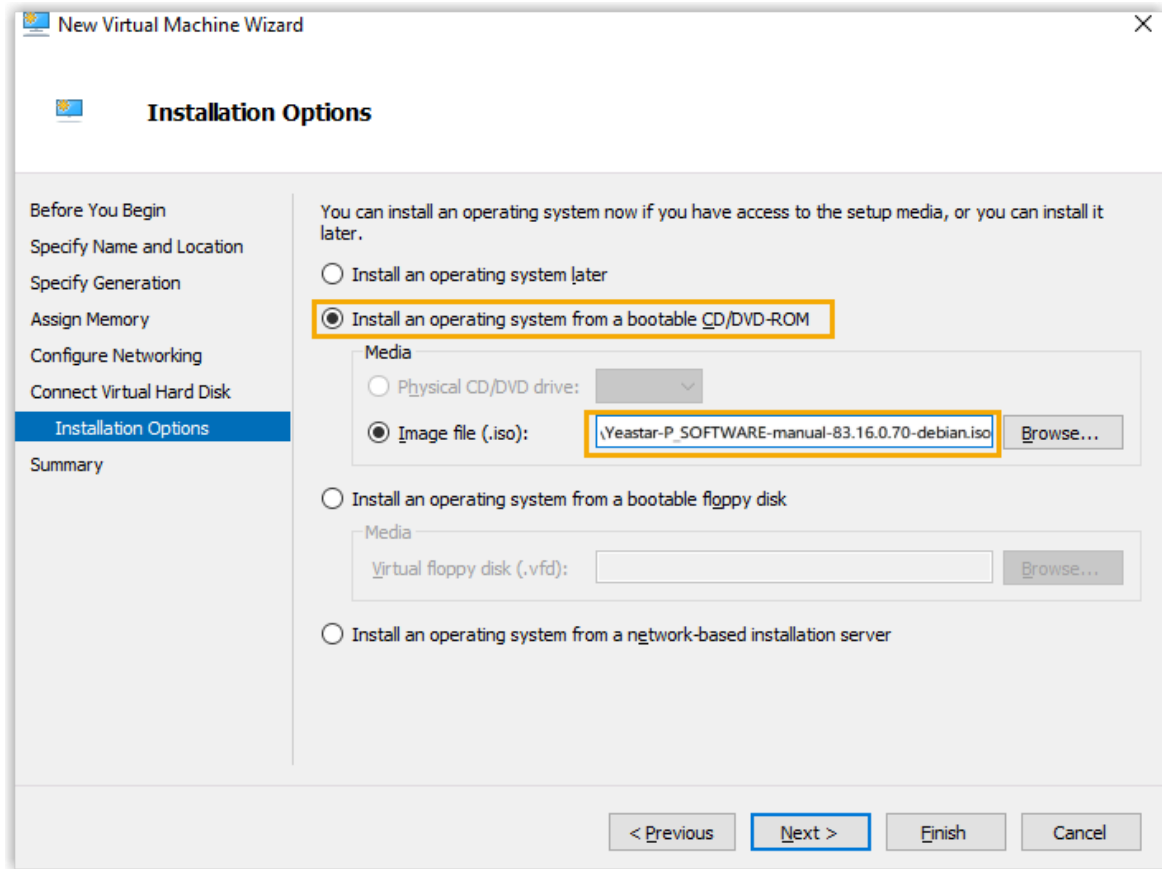
If your computer has dual NIC, you just select either one of the virtual switches that you have created, as you will need to add another network adapter for the other virtual switch later.



7. Specify a name for the virtual hard disk, select a location, specify a size, and click **Next**.

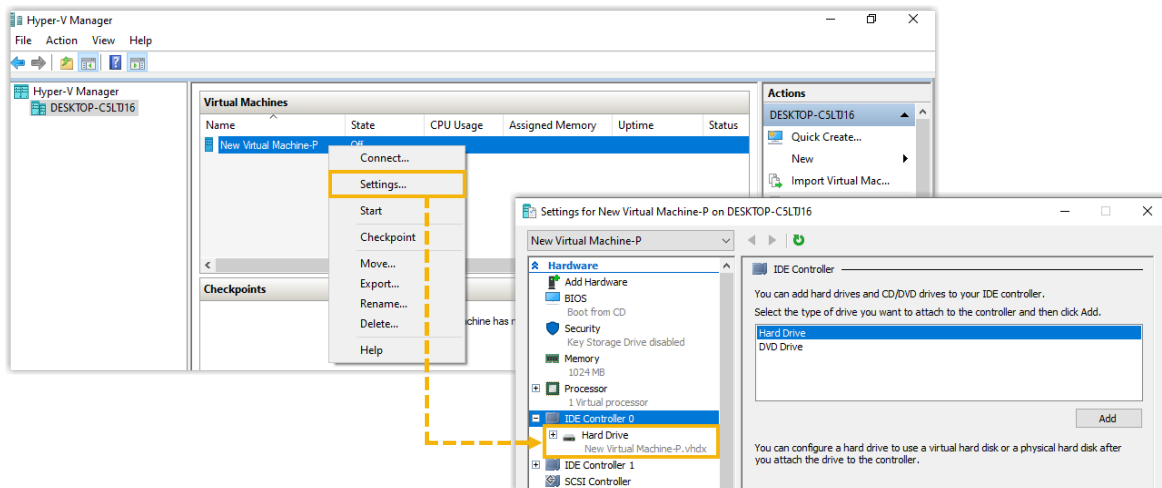


8. Select **Install an operating system from a bootable CD/DVD-ROM**, select an `.iso` file, and then click **Finish**.



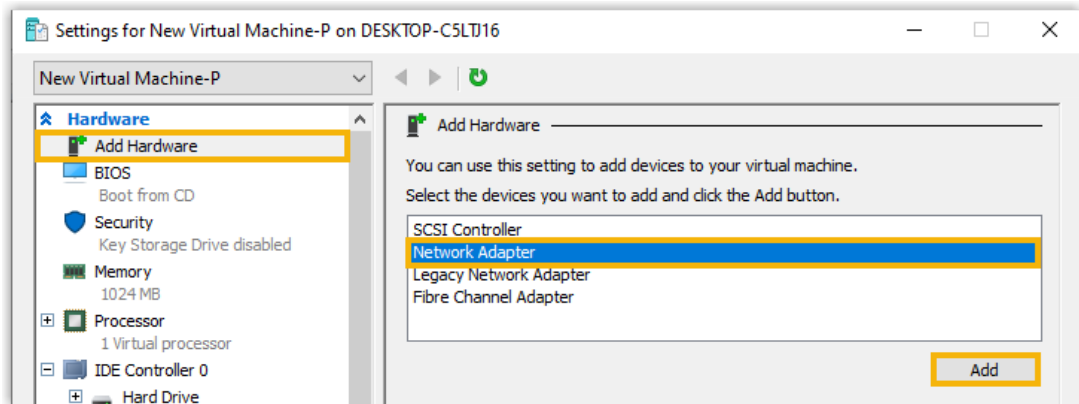
The virtual machine is created and displayed on the virtual machine list.

9. Right click the virtual machine, then click **Settings** to check and ensure that there is only one hard disk on the virtual machine, or an installation error may occur.



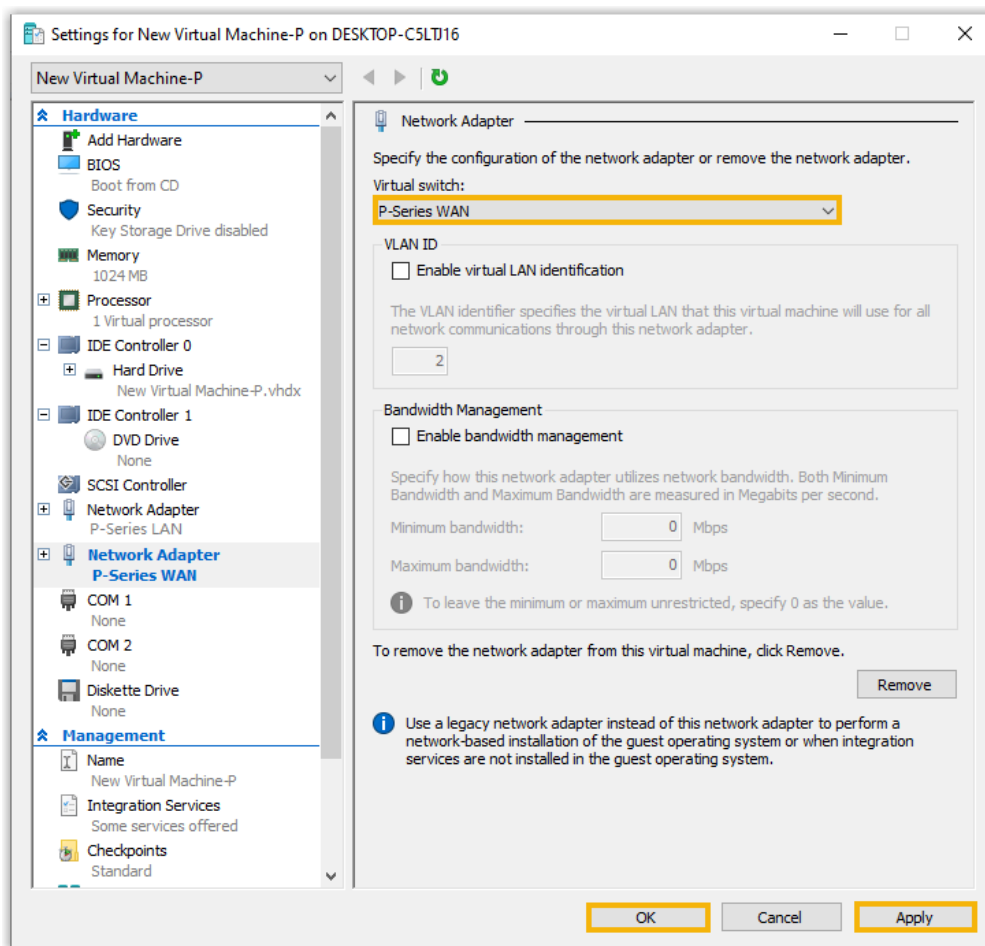
10. If your computer has dual NIC, you need to add another network adapter for the other virtual switch.

- a. Click **Add Hardware**, select **Network Adapter**, then click **Add**.



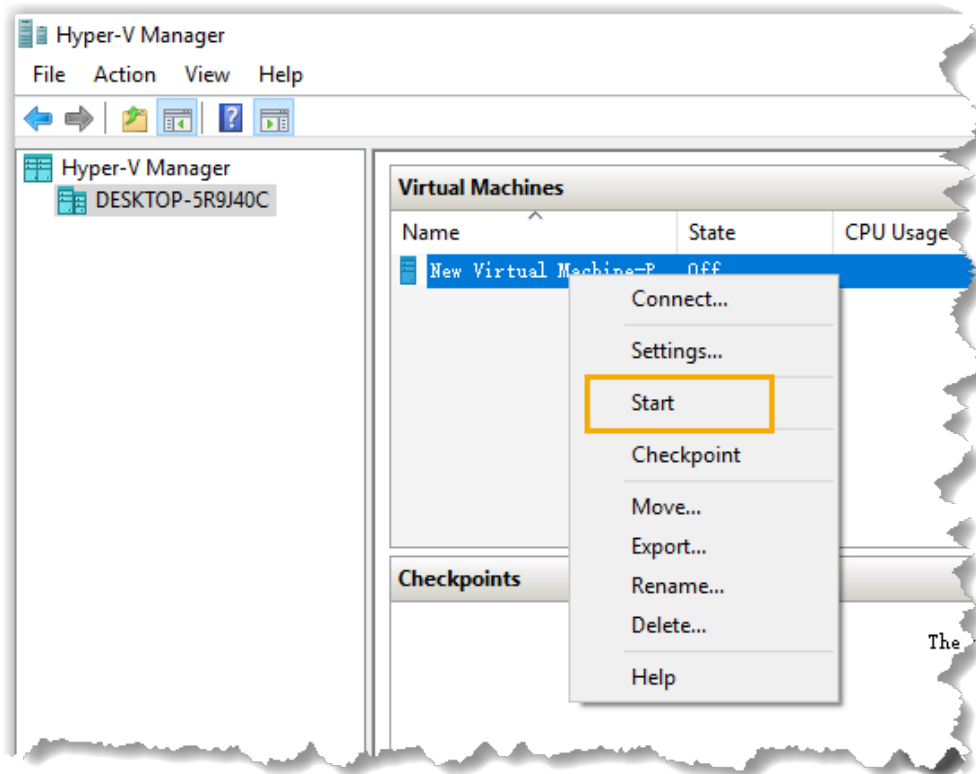
The network adapter is added successfully.

- b. In the **Virtual switch** drop-down list, select the other virtual switch, then click **Apply** and **OK**.

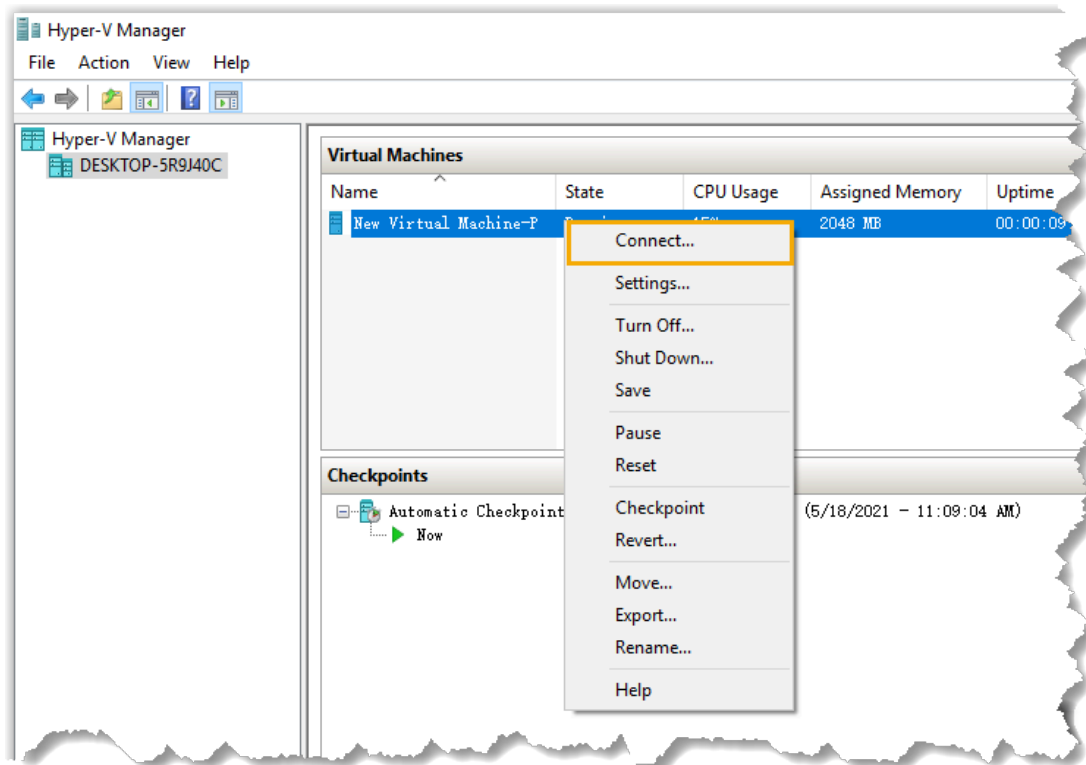


## Step 4. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the virtual machine

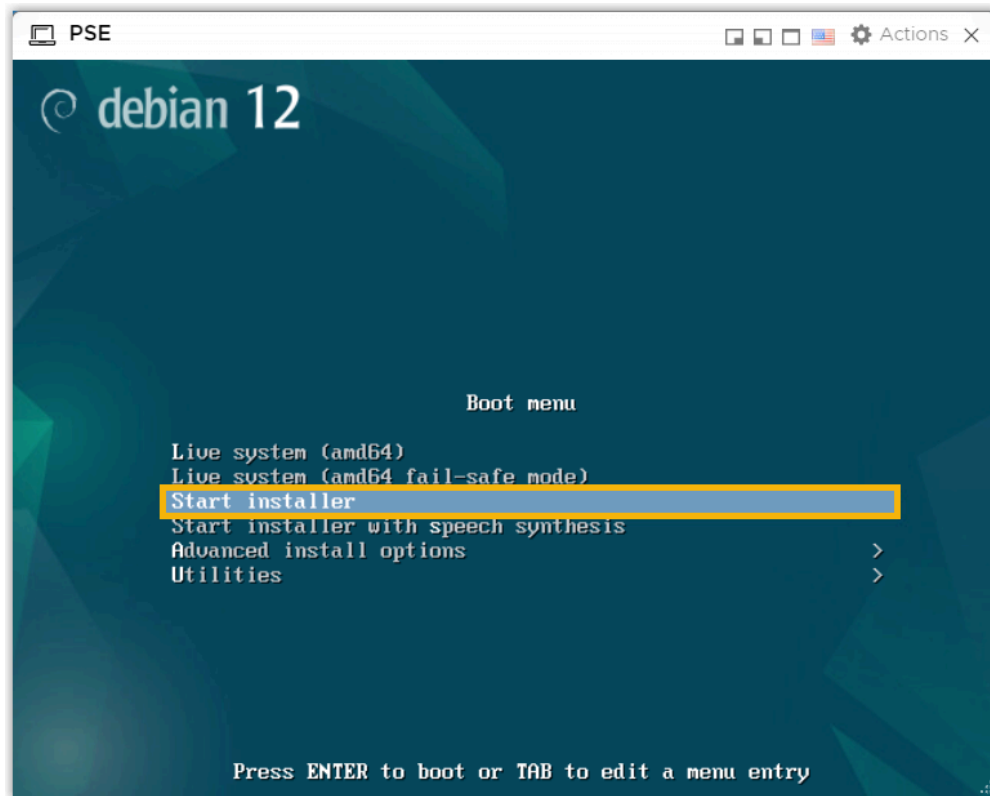
1. Right click the virtual machine, click **Start** to start the virtual machine.



2. Right click the virtual machine, click **Connect** to connect to the virtual machine.

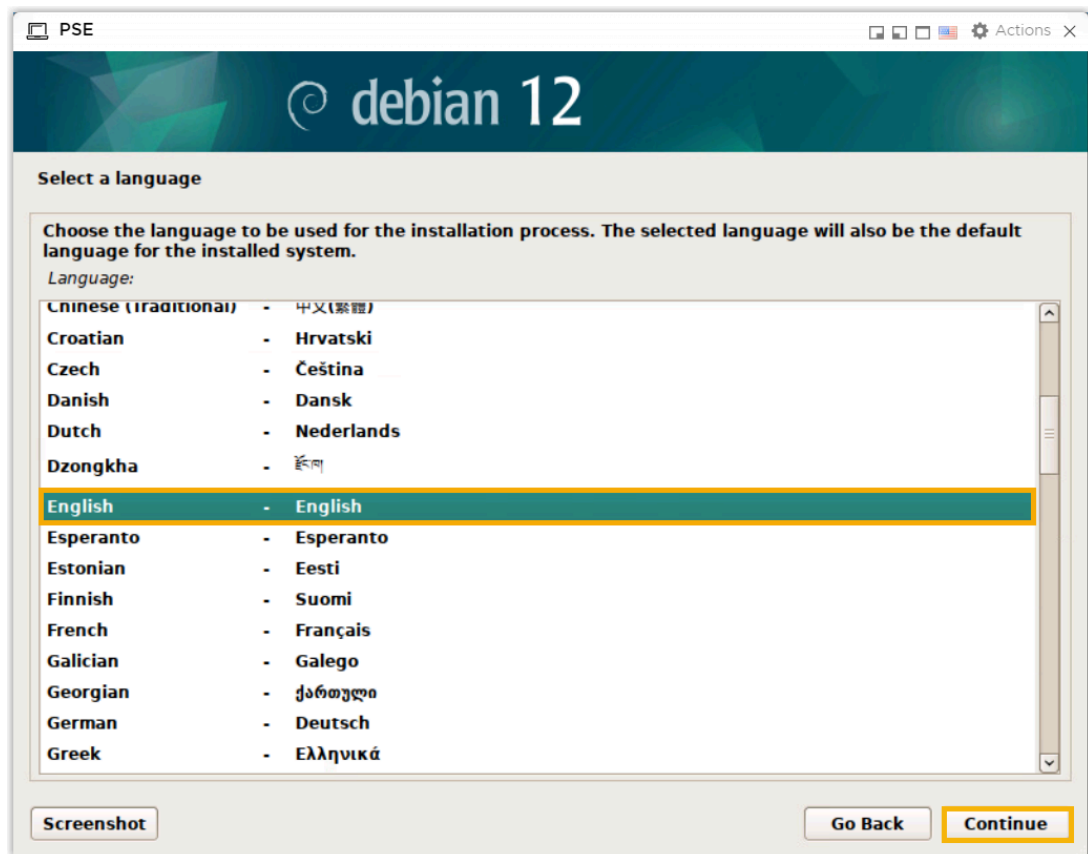


3. Select **Start installer**, then press **Enter**.



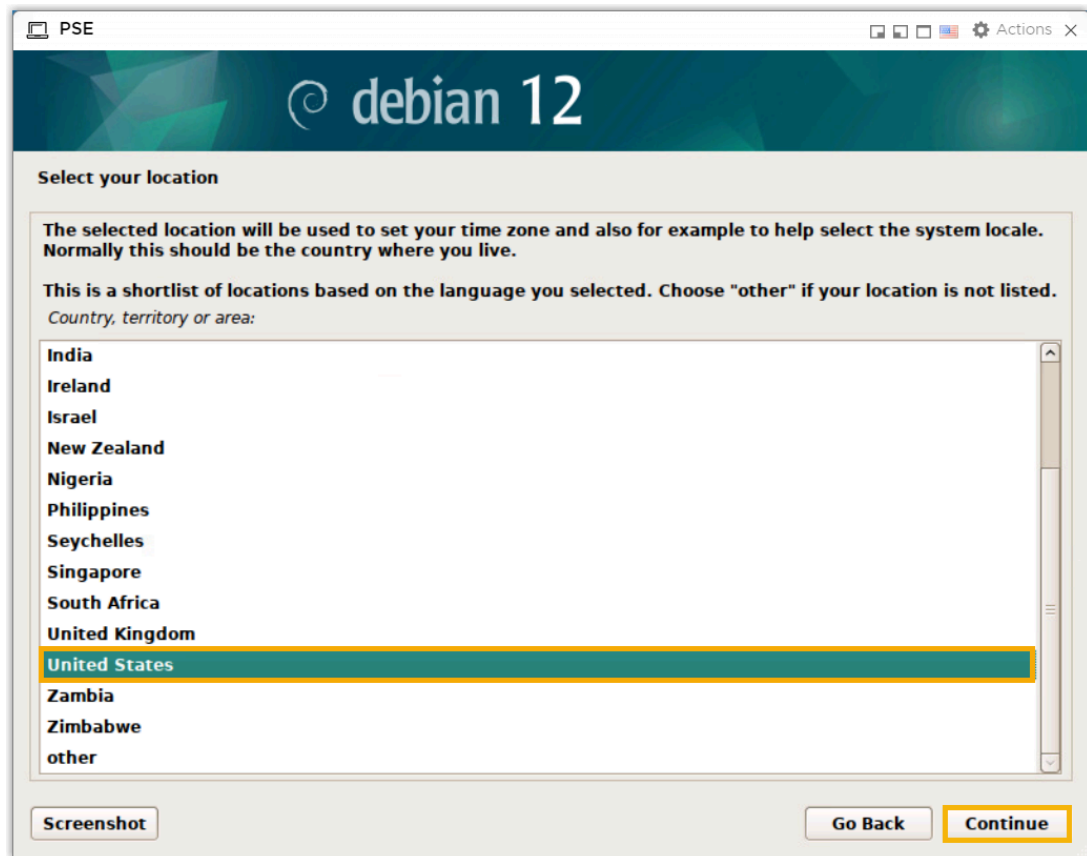
#### 4. Select localization options.

- a. Select a language to be used for the installation process, then click **Continue**.

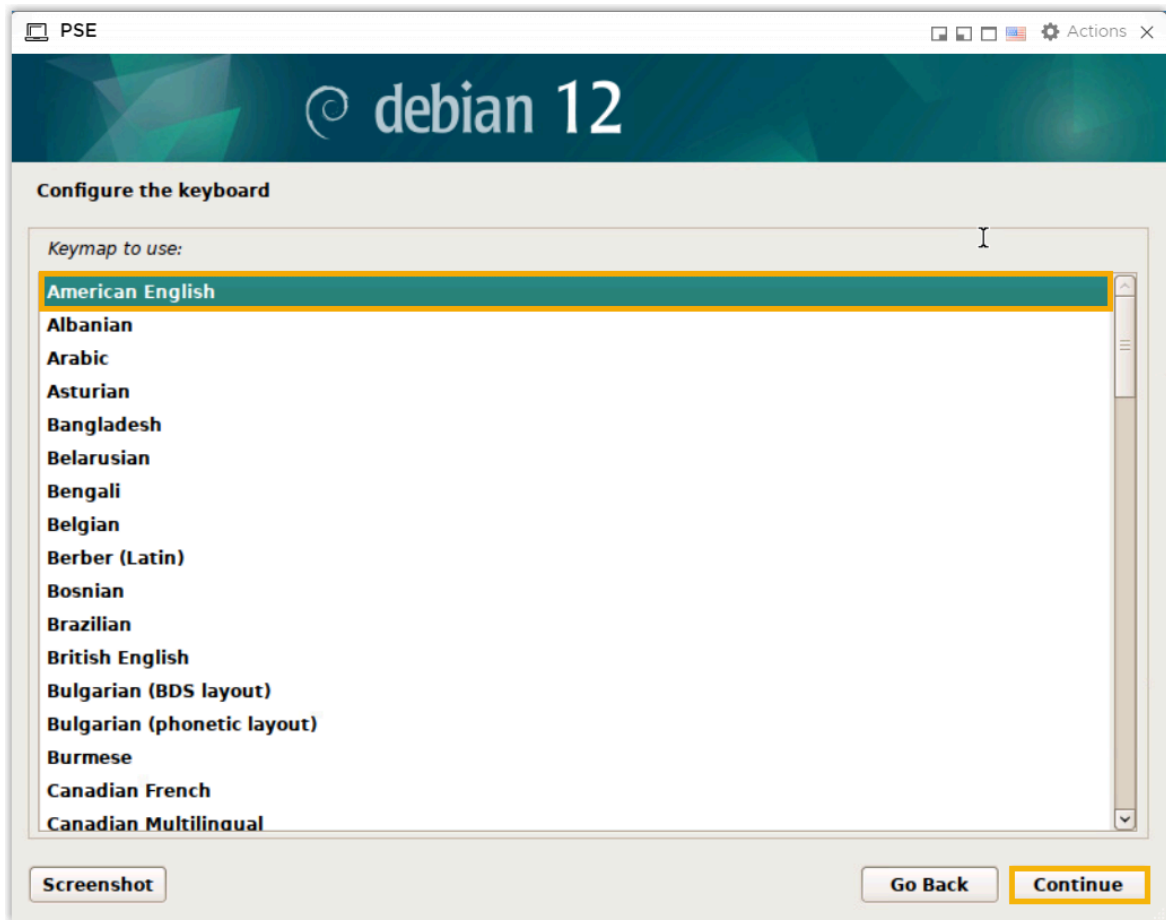


- b. Select a location to be used to set the correct time zone, then click **Continue**.





5. Select a keyboard, then click **Continue**.



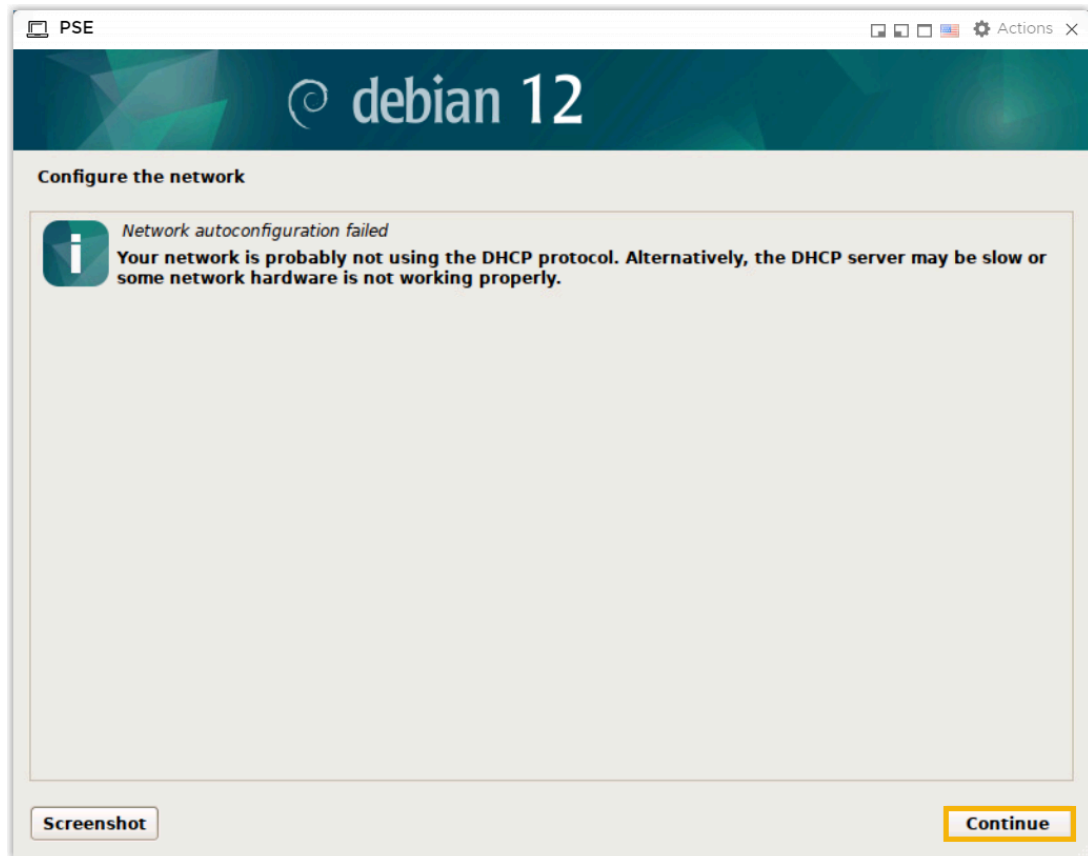
6. Skip network setup.



**Note:**

By default, debian-installer tries to configure your computer's network automatically as far as possible. If the automatic configuration fails, you will be asked if you want to retry, or if you want to perform a manual setup. Skip network setup as shown below.

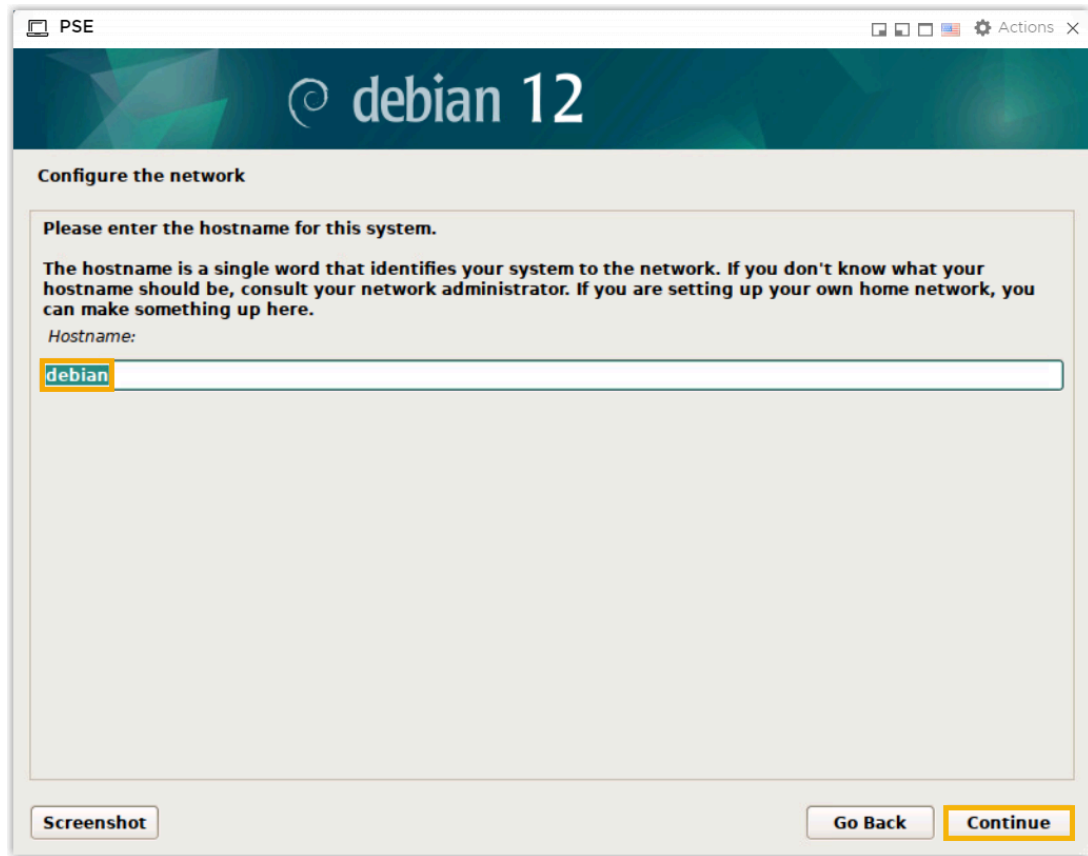
a. Select **Continue**.



- b. Select **Do not configure the network at this time**, then click **Continue**.



c. Retain the default hostname, then click **Continue**.



The image shows a window titled "PSE" with a standard Linux window control bar (minimize, maximize, close) and an "Actions" menu. The main header features the Debian logo and "debian 12". The section is titled "Configure the network". Below this, a text box contains instructions: "Please enter the hostname for this system. The hostname is a single word that identifies your system to the network. If you don't know what your hostname should be, consult your network administrator. If you are setting up your own home network, you can make something up here." Below the text is a label "Hostname:" followed by a text input field containing the word "debian". At the bottom left is a "Screenshot" button. At the bottom right are "Go Back" and "Continue" buttons, with "Continue" being highlighted with a yellow border.

PSE

debian 12

Configure the network

Please enter the hostname for this system.

The hostname is a single word that identifies your system to the network. If you don't know what your hostname should be, consult your network administrator. If you are setting up your own home network, you can make something up here.

Hostname:

debian

Screenshot

Go Back

Continue

7. Set up users and passwords.
  - a. Set root password, then click **Continue**.

**Set up users and passwords**

You need to set a password for 'root', the system administrative account. A malicious or unqualified user with root access can have disastrous results, so you should take care to choose a root password that is not easy to guess. It should not be a word found in dictionaries, or a word that could be easily associated with you.

A good password will contain a mixture of letters, numbers and punctuation and should be changed at regular intervals.

The root user should not have an empty password. If you leave this empty, the root account will be disabled and the system's initial user account will be given the power to become root using the "sudo" command.

Note that you will not be able to see the password as you type it.

Root password:

☐ Show Password in Clear

Please enter the same root password again to verify that you have typed it correctly.

Re-enter password to verify:

☐ Show Password in Clear

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

b. Create an ordinary user.

**Set up users and passwords**

A user account will be created for you to use instead of the root account for non-administrative activities. Please enter the real name of this user; this information will be used for instance as default origin for emails sent by this user as well as any program which displays or uses the user's real name. Your full name is a reasonable choice.

Full name for the new user:

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

**Set up users and passwords**

Select a username for the new account. Your first name is a reasonable choice. The username should start with a lower-case letter, which can be followed by any combination of numbers and more lower-case letters. Username for your account:

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

**Set up users and passwords**

A good password will contain a mixture of letters, numbers and punctuation and should be changed at regular intervals. Choose a password for the new user:

☐ Show Password in Clear

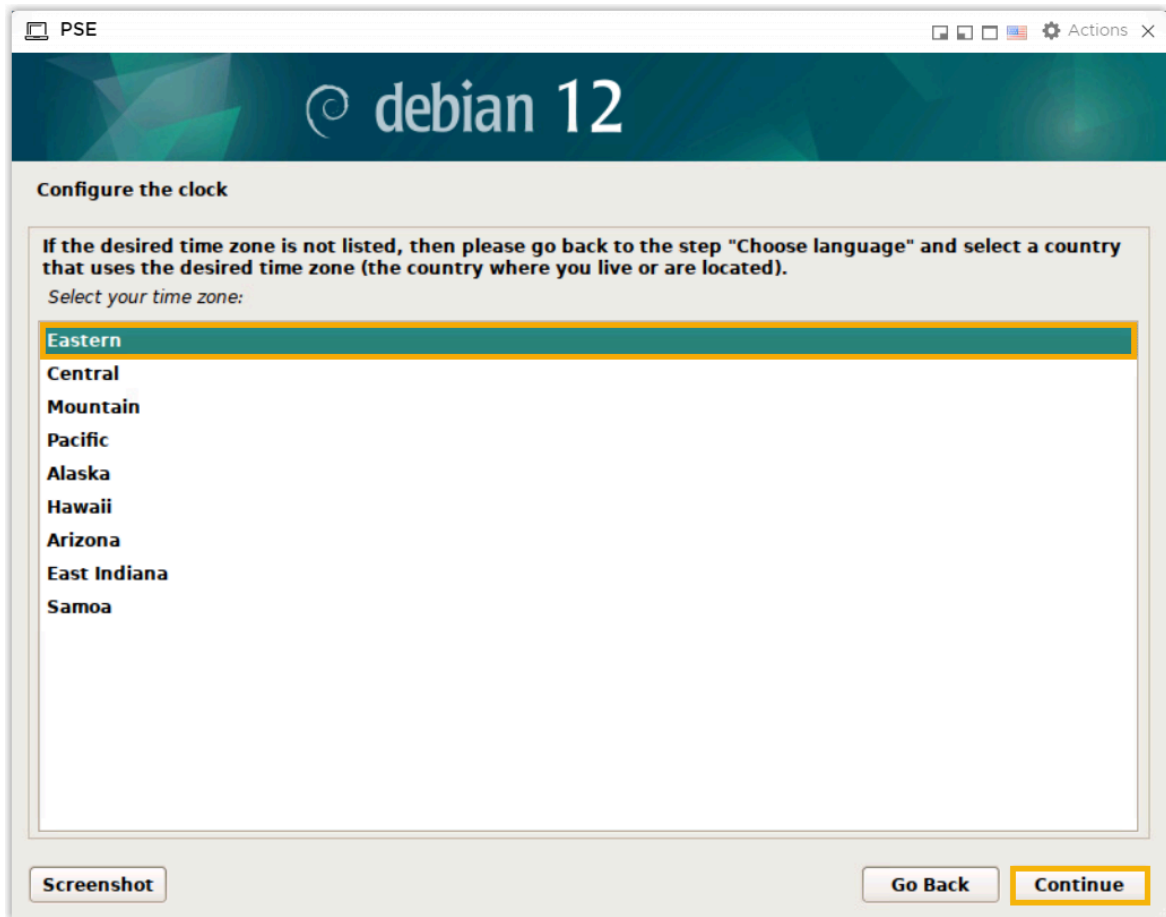
Please enter the same user password again to verify you have typed it correctly.

Re-enter password to verify:

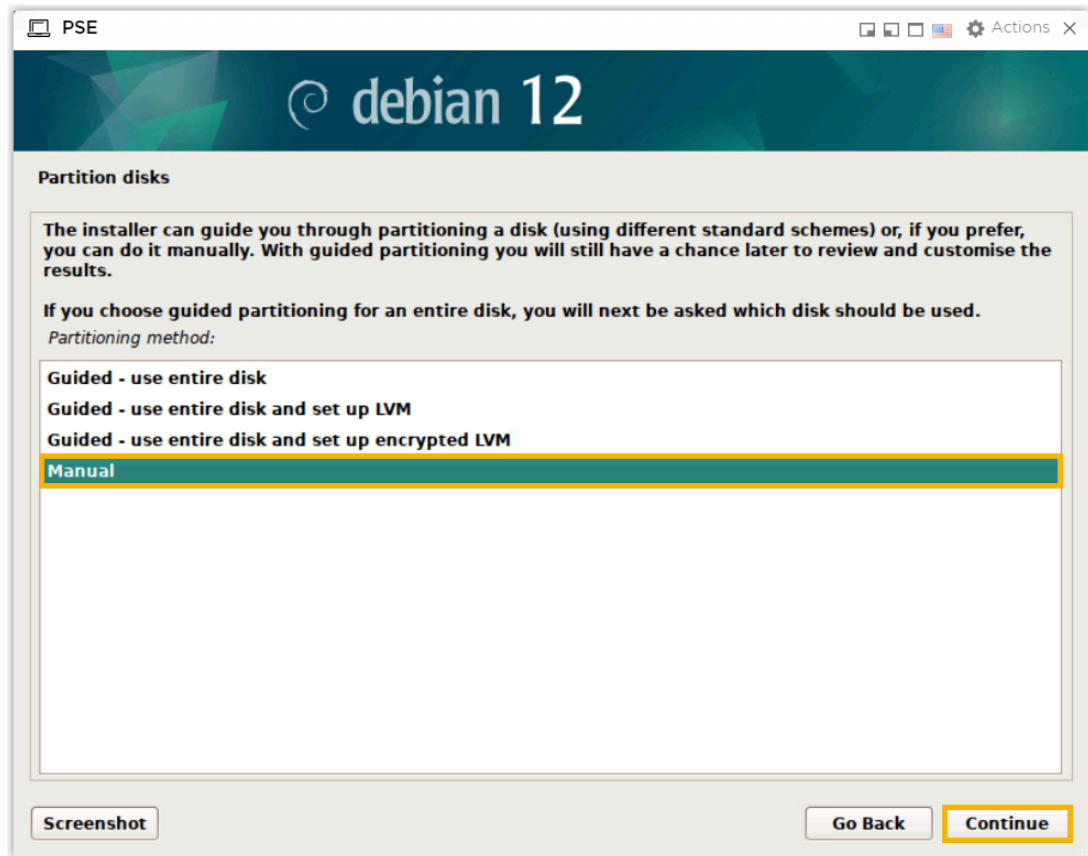
☐ Show Password in Clear

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

8. Configure clock and time zone, then click **Continue**.

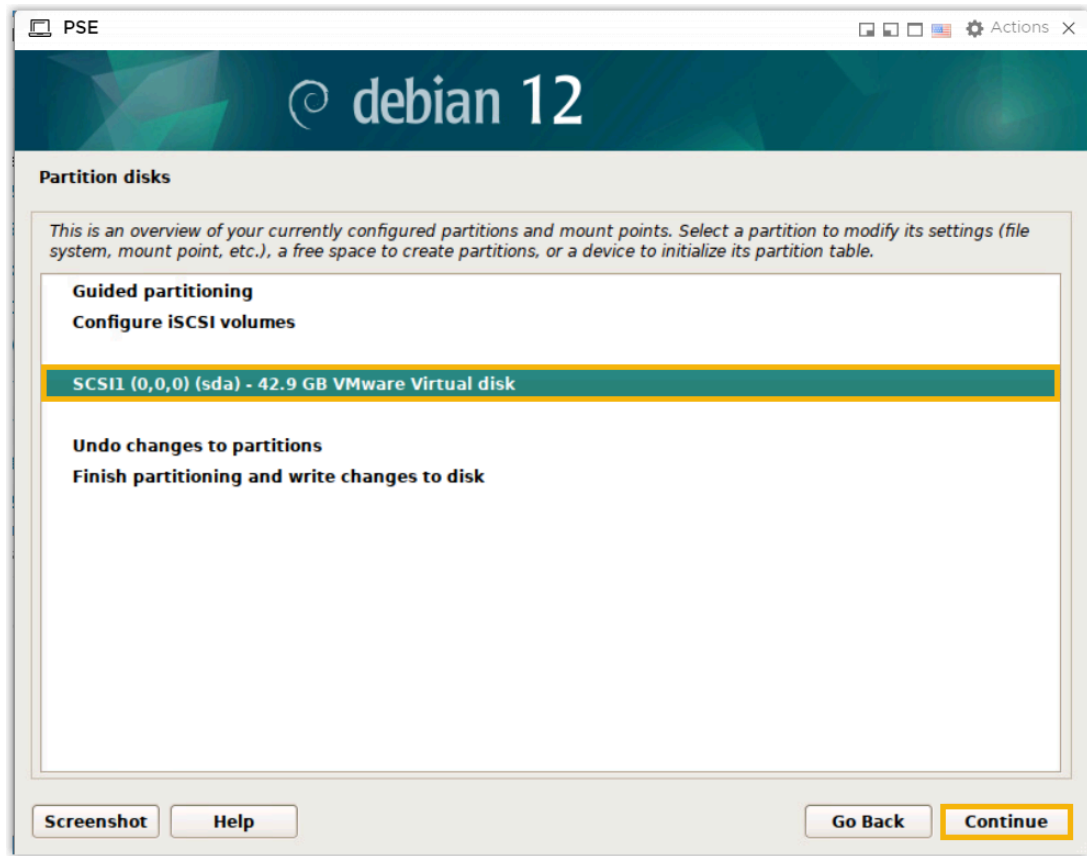


9. Manually partition the disk.
  - a. Select **Manual**, then click **Continue**.



b. Select the disk that you want to partition, then click **Continue**.





- c. Select **Yes** to create a new partition table, then click **Continue**.



d. Create the required partitions and custom partitions according to your needs.

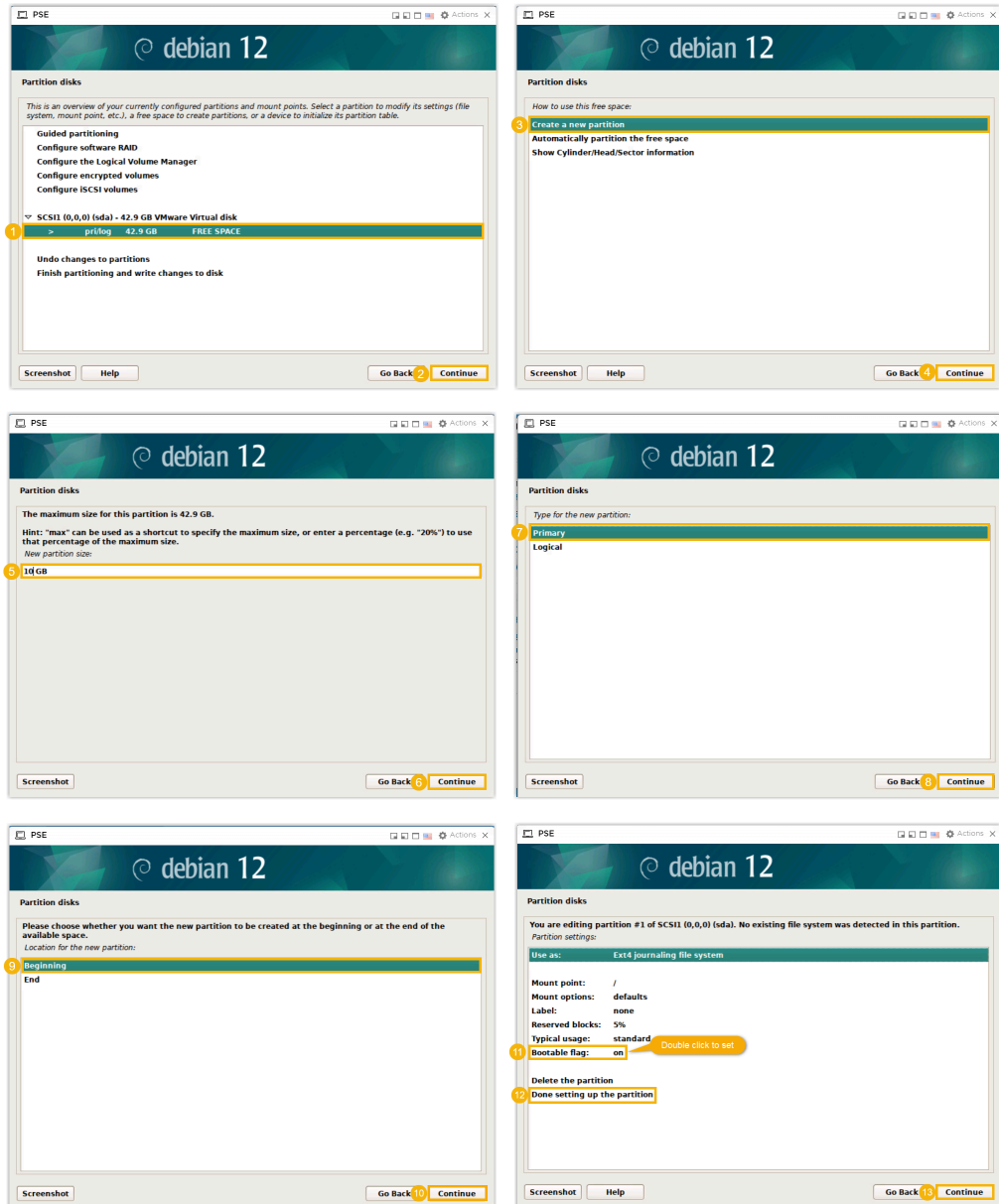


### Note:

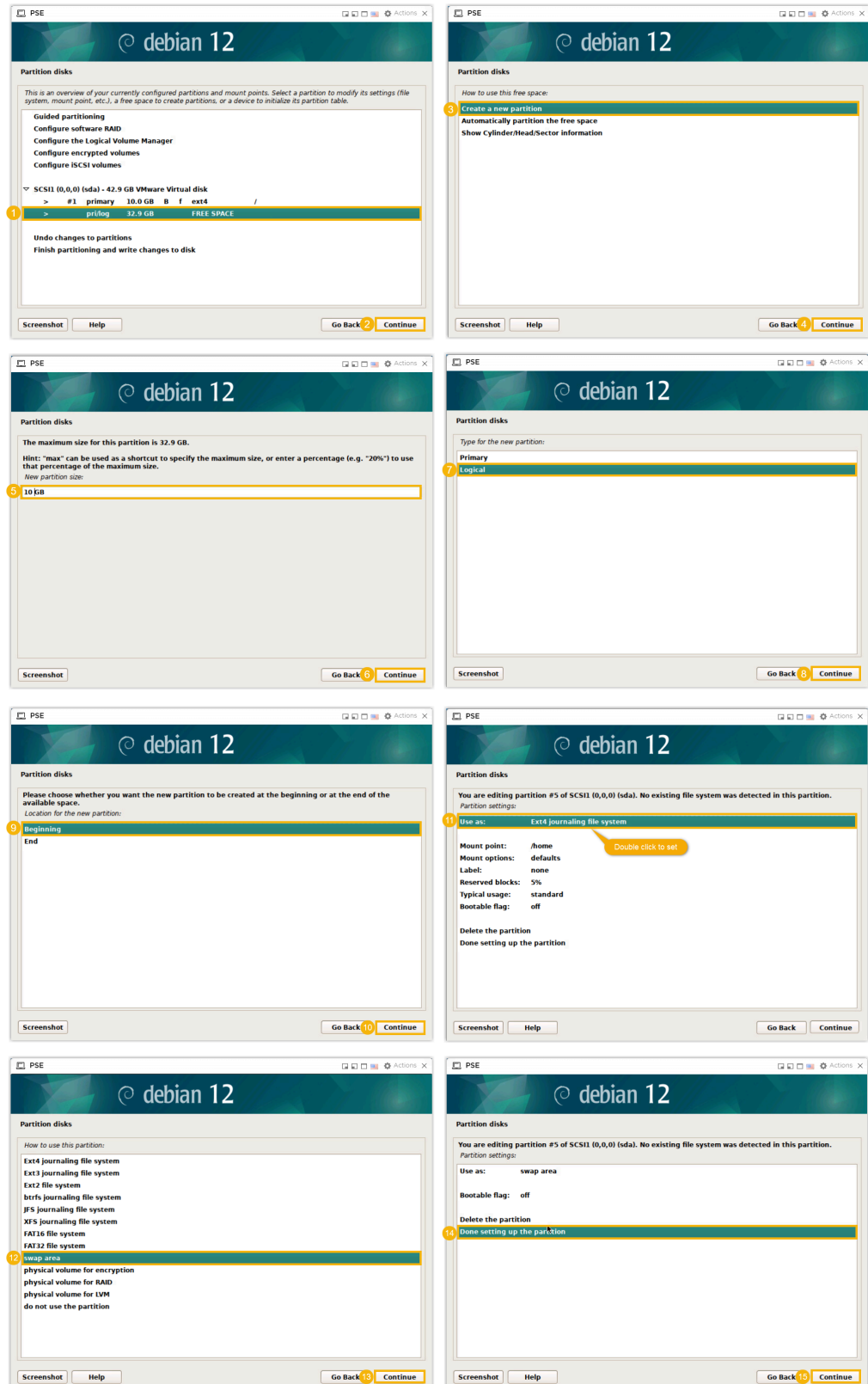
The following partitions are required.

| Partition Name | Description  | Format | Recommended Partition Space   |
|----------------|--|--------|---|
| /              | The slash / alone stands for the root of the file system tree.                         | ex4    | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /swap          | This is where you extend the system memory by dedicating part of the hard drive to it. | swap   | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /home          | This holds all the home directories for the users.                                     | ex4    | Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after other partitions created or second drive. |

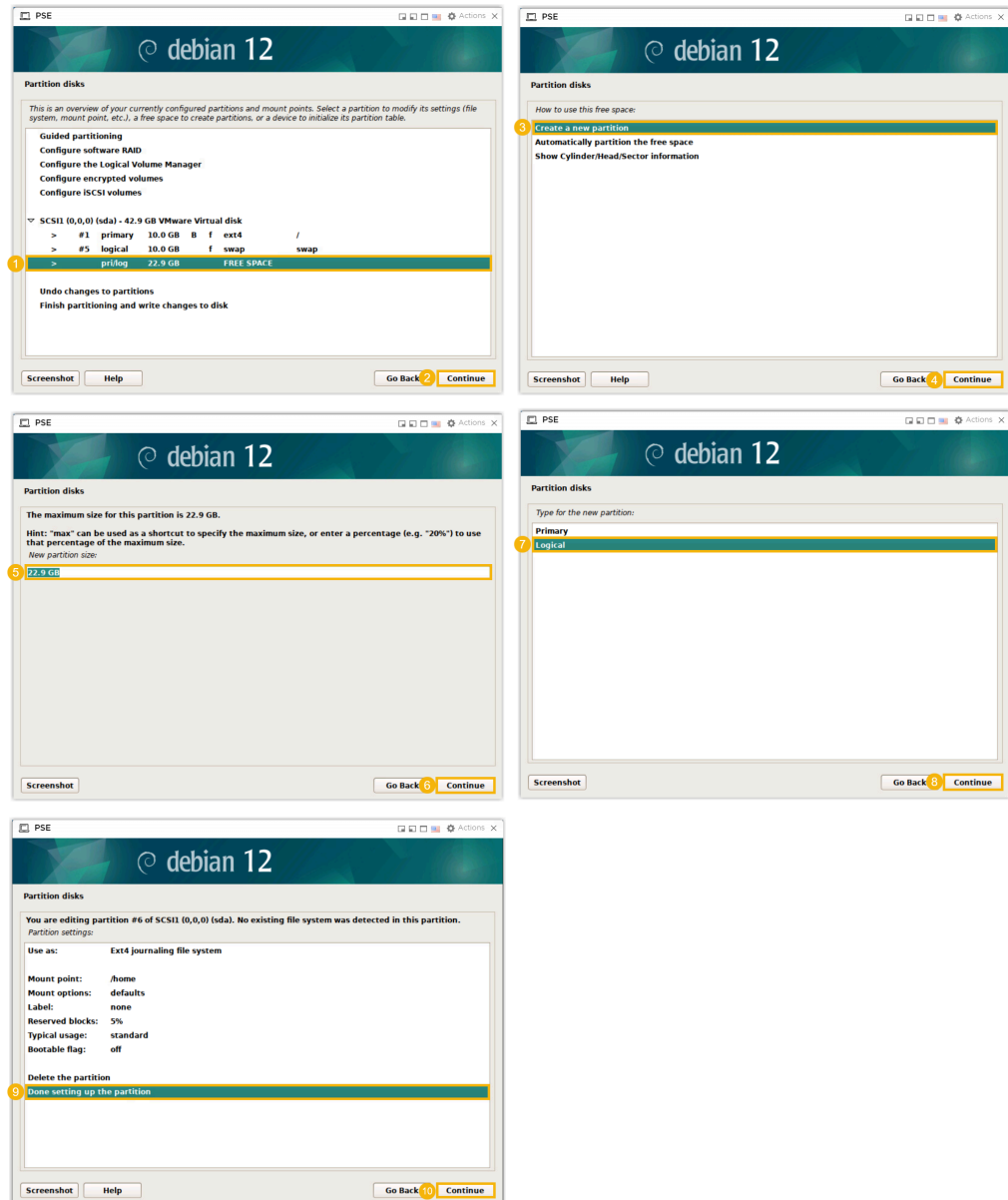
i. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/` partition.



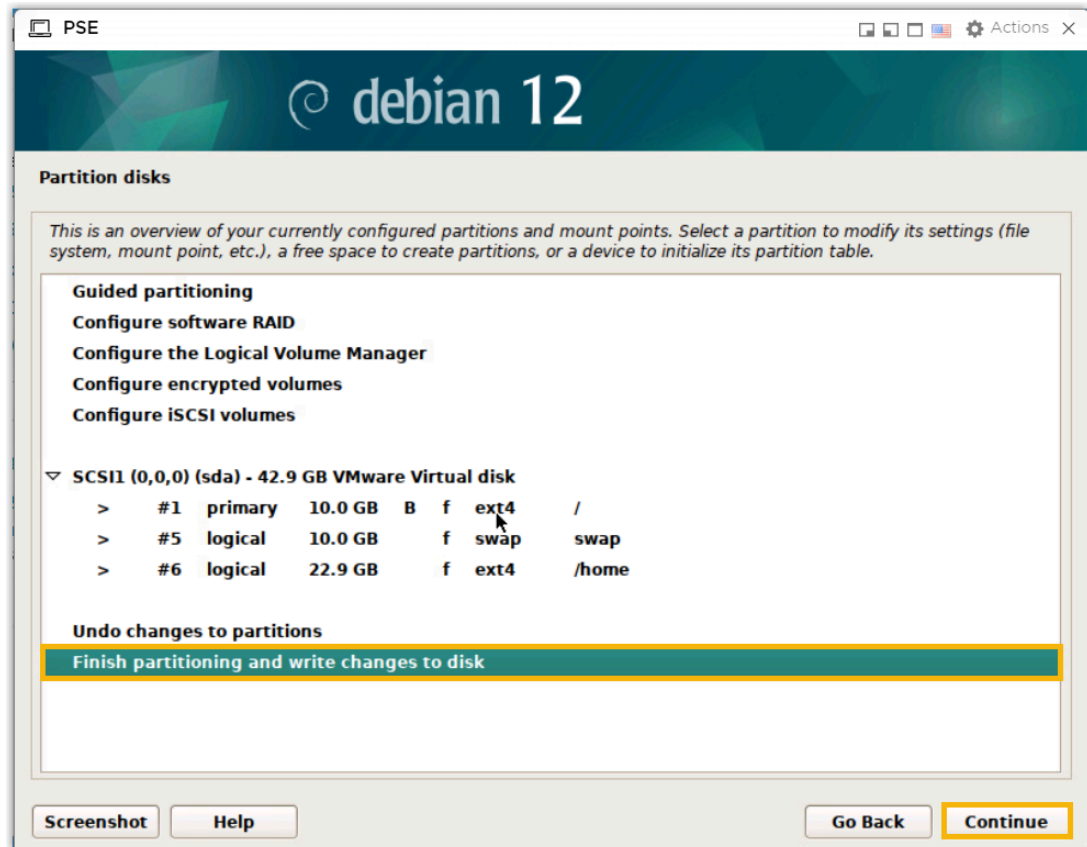
ii. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/swap` partition.



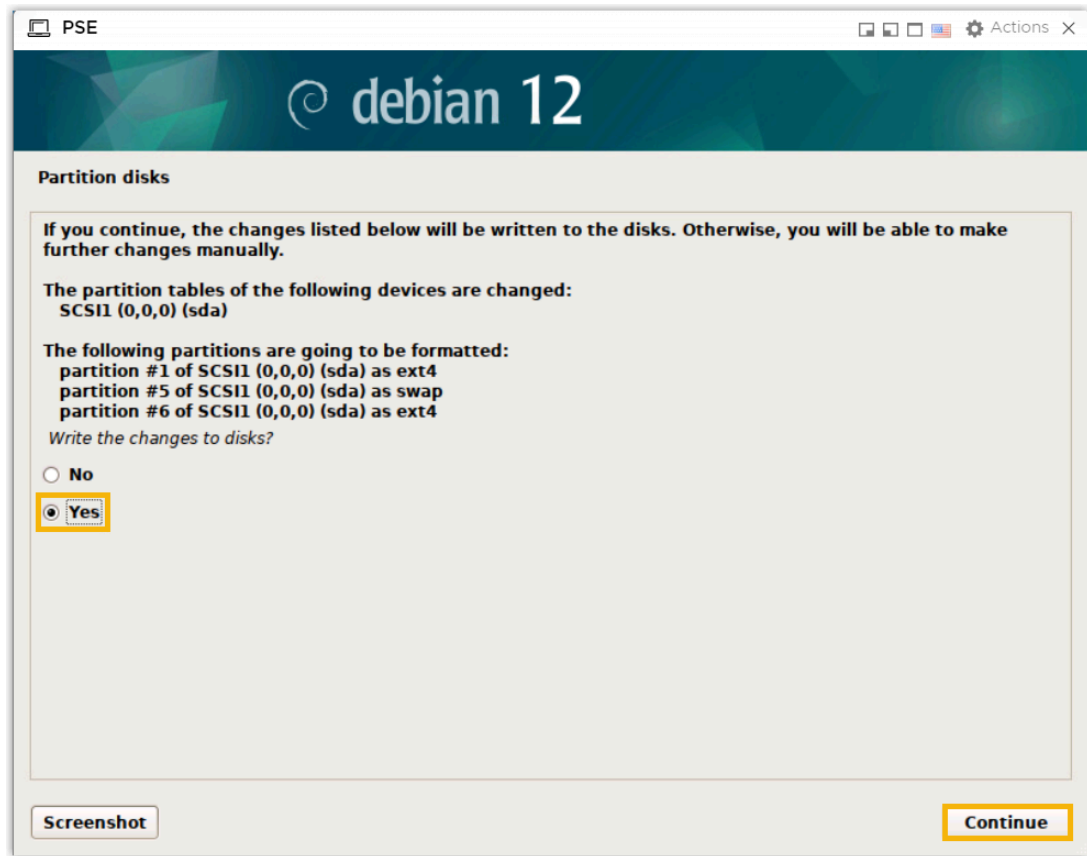
iii. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/home` partition.



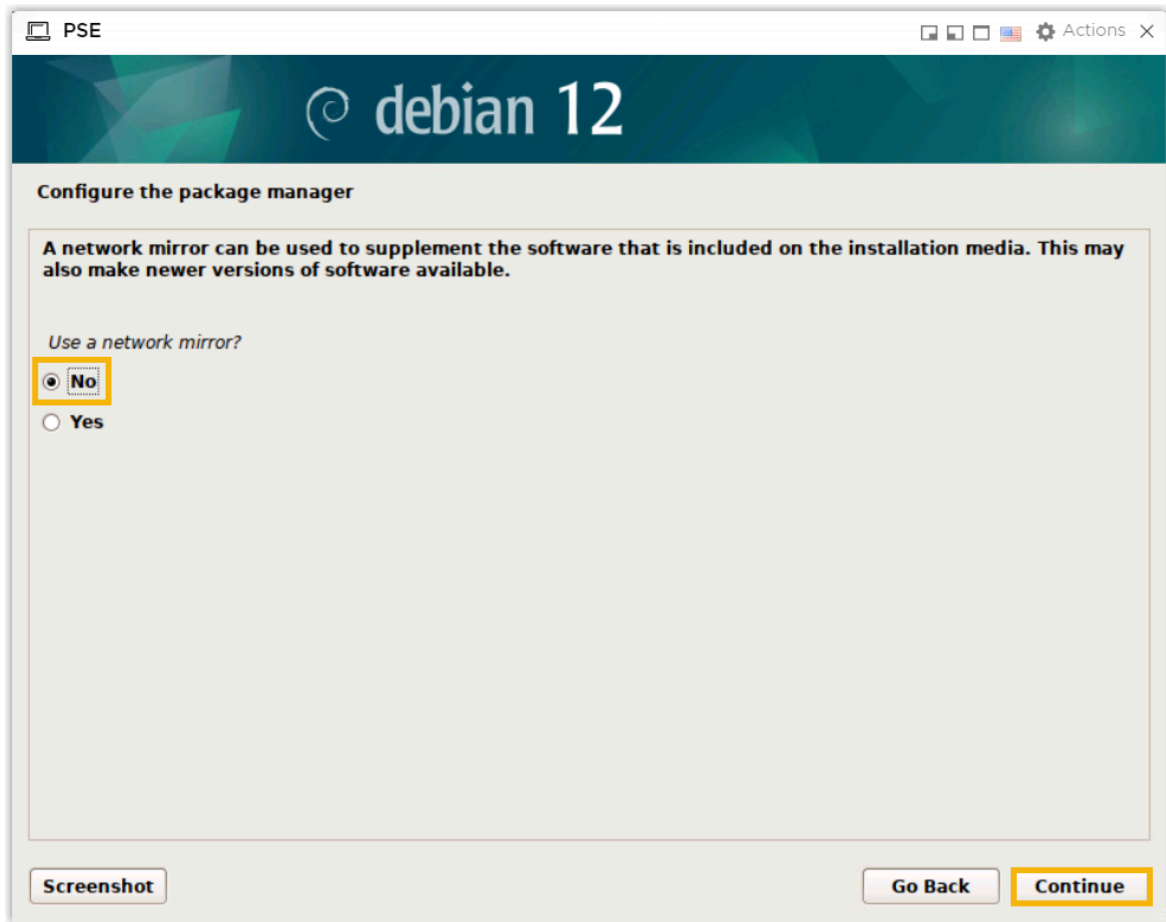
Partitions are created successfully and displayed on the list.  
 e. Click **Finish partitioning and write changes to disk**, then click **Continue**.



f. Select **Yes** to write the changes to the selected disk, then click **Continue**.



10. Select **No** to choose not to use a network mirror, then click **Continue**.

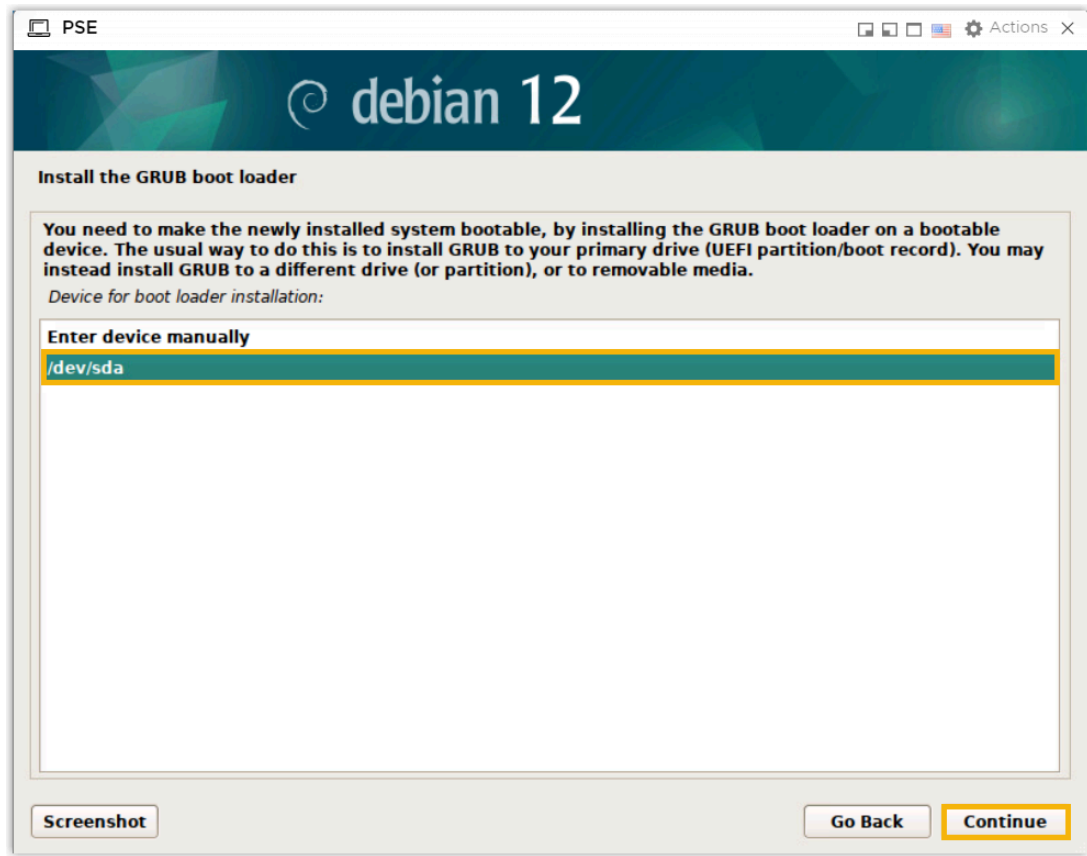


11. Install the GRUB boot loader on the drive.
  - a. Select **Yes** to install GRUB boot loader, then click **Continue**.





b. Select a device to install GRUB boot loader, then click **Continue**.



12. Click **Continue** to reboot the system.



13. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

## (Optional) Step 5. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Now Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address `192.168.5.150`. If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



### Important:

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can NOT access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

1. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), and press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```

**Note:**

Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Debian information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```
Linux IPPBX 6.1.0-18-amd64 #1 SMP PREEMPT_DYNAMIC Debian 6.1.76-1 (2024-02-01) x86_64

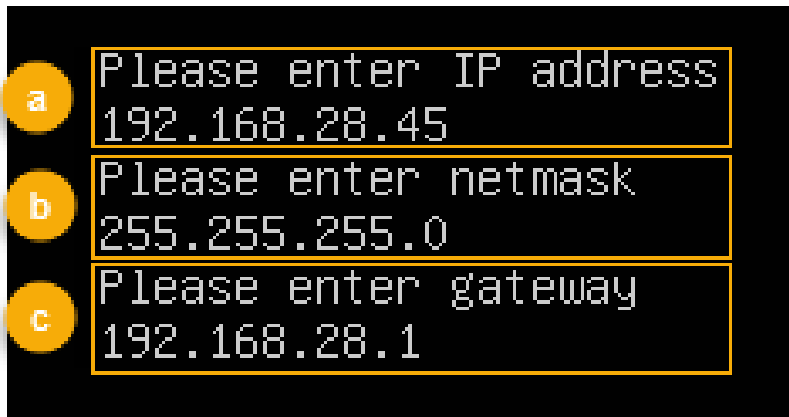
The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.
Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
```

3. Type `1` and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```
Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1
```

4. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.



- a. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

- b. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

- c. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

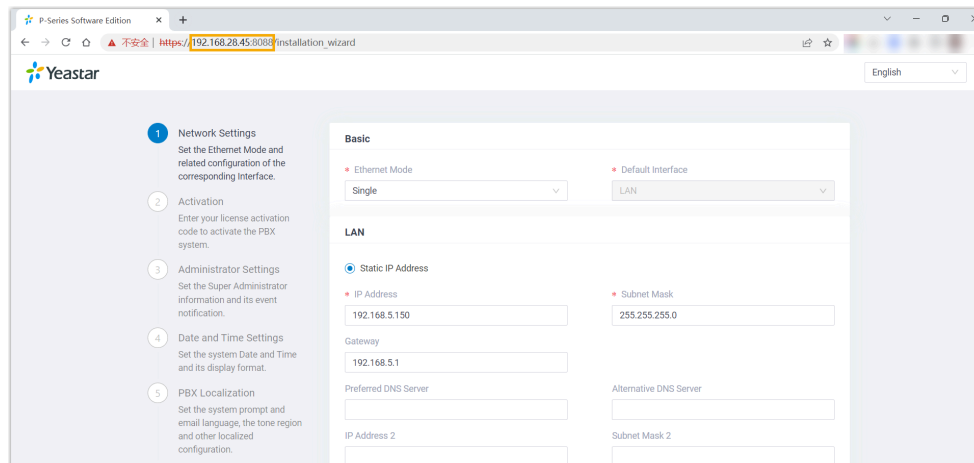
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

## Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.



Figure 33. Support password in PBX web portal

The screenshot shows a 'Console' window with two input fields. The first field, labeled 'Console Account', contains the text 'support'. The second field, labeled 'Console Password', contains a series of dots representing a masked password. The password field is highlighted with a yellow border.

Figure 34. Support password in XML configuration file

The screenshot shows an XML configuration file with the following content:

```

<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  <SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

The `<SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>` line is highlighted with a yellow border.

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process](#).

## Инструкция по инсталляции Yeastar P-Series Software Edition (PSE) на Hyper-V, используя Ubuntu ISO

Вы можете установить Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на Ubuntu в Hyper-V, при этом вы можете выбрать, будет ли программа установки автоматически выполнять разбиение диска на разделы или вручную в соответствии с вашими потребностями.

### Подготовка

- Проверьте, является ли версия Hyper-V 10.0.17134.1 или более поздней.
- Загрузите Ubuntu ISO Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



#### Note:

Исходя из метода установки, Yeastar предоставляет два вида Ubuntu ISO для Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. Подробности см. в следующей таблице.




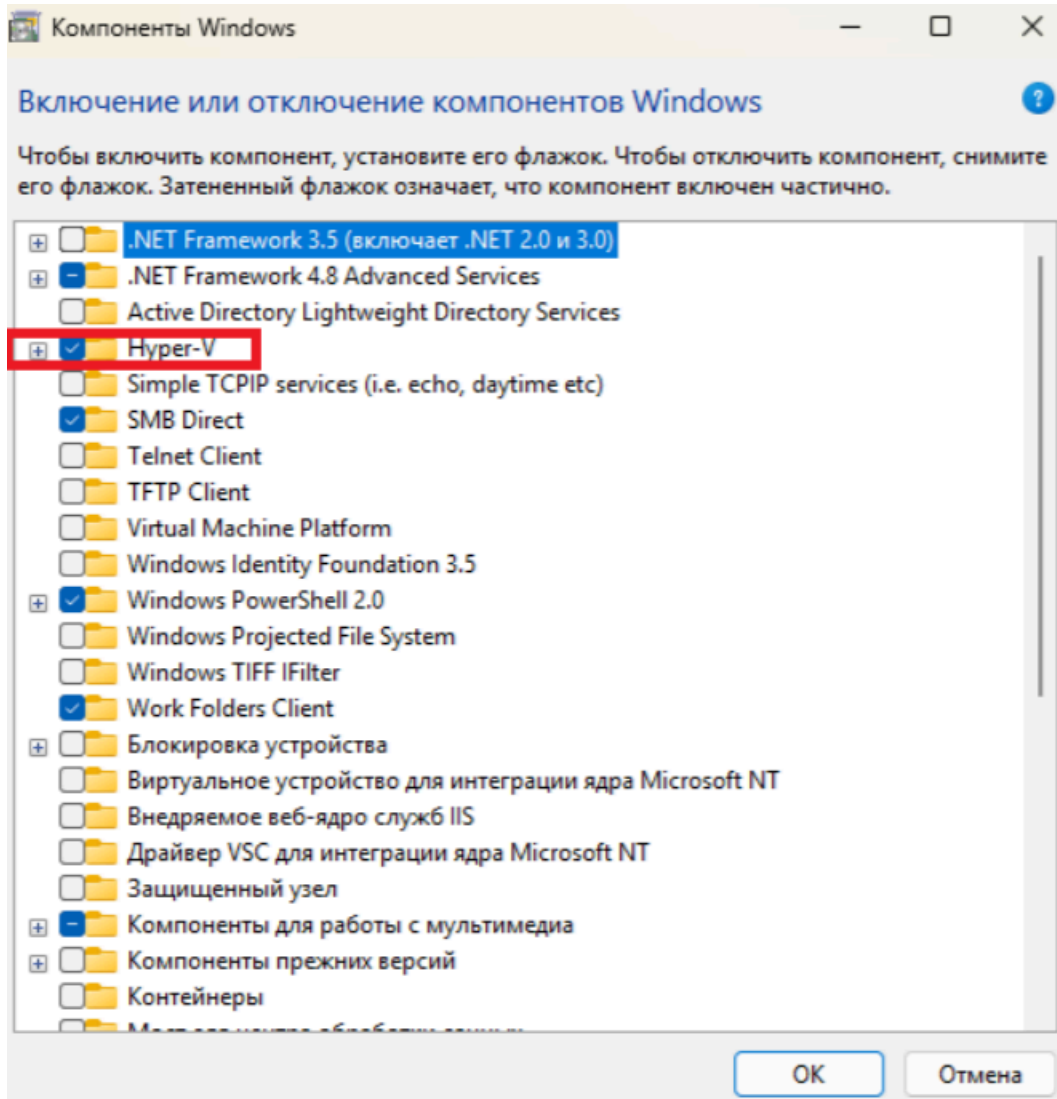
|                |                   | Автоматическая установка   | Ручная установка  |
|----------------|-------------------|--|---|
| Файл установки | Название и формат | <a href="#">Yeastar P-Series Software_Edition_ISO_Auto.iso</a>   | <a href="#">Yeastar P-Series Software_Edition_ISO_Manual_Ubuntu.iso</a>   |
| Жесткий диск   | Размер            | Минимум 40 GB  | Минимум 40 GB   |
|                | Метод установки   | Автоматическая   | Ручная  |
|                | Правило раздела   | Система автоматически разбивает жесткий диск на разделы следующим образом: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ /: 10 GB</li> <li>◦ /swap: 10 GB</li> <li>◦ /home: Оставшееся свободное пространство после пробела для / раздела и /swap раздел исключен из общего размера.</li> </ul> | Вам необходимо вручную создать следующие требуемые разделы, а затем вы можете создать другие в соответствии с вашими потребностями. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ /</li> <li>◦ /swap</li> <li>◦ /home</li> </ul> |

## Процедура установки

- [Шаг 1. Включите Hyper-V на вашем ПК](#)
- [Шаг 2. Создание виртуального коммутатора](#)
- [Шаг 3. Создание виртуальной машины](#)
- [Шаг 4. Установите Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на виртуальную машину](#)
- [\(Необязательно\) Шаг 5. Измените IP-адрес по умолчанию для Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

### Шаг 1. Включите Hyper-V на вашем ПК

1. На рабочем столе, щелкните правой кнопкой мыши  и выберите **Приложения и компоненты**.
2. Справа на странице **Настройки** нажмите **Программы и компоненты**.
3. На левой панели навигации нажмите **Включение или отключение компонентов Windows**.
4. Во всплывающем окне, выберите **Hyper-V** и нажмите **ОК**.




5. Перезагрузите компьютер после завершения установки.

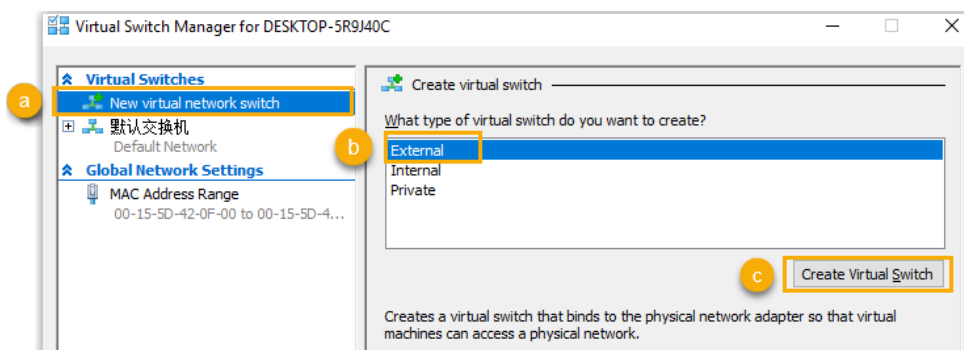
## Шаг 2. Создание виртуального коммутатора

Создайте внешний коммутатор, чтобы поделиться сетью вашего компьютера с работающей на нем виртуальной машиной. В зависимости от сетевой среды вашего компьютера вам необходимо создать один или два виртуальных коммутатора.

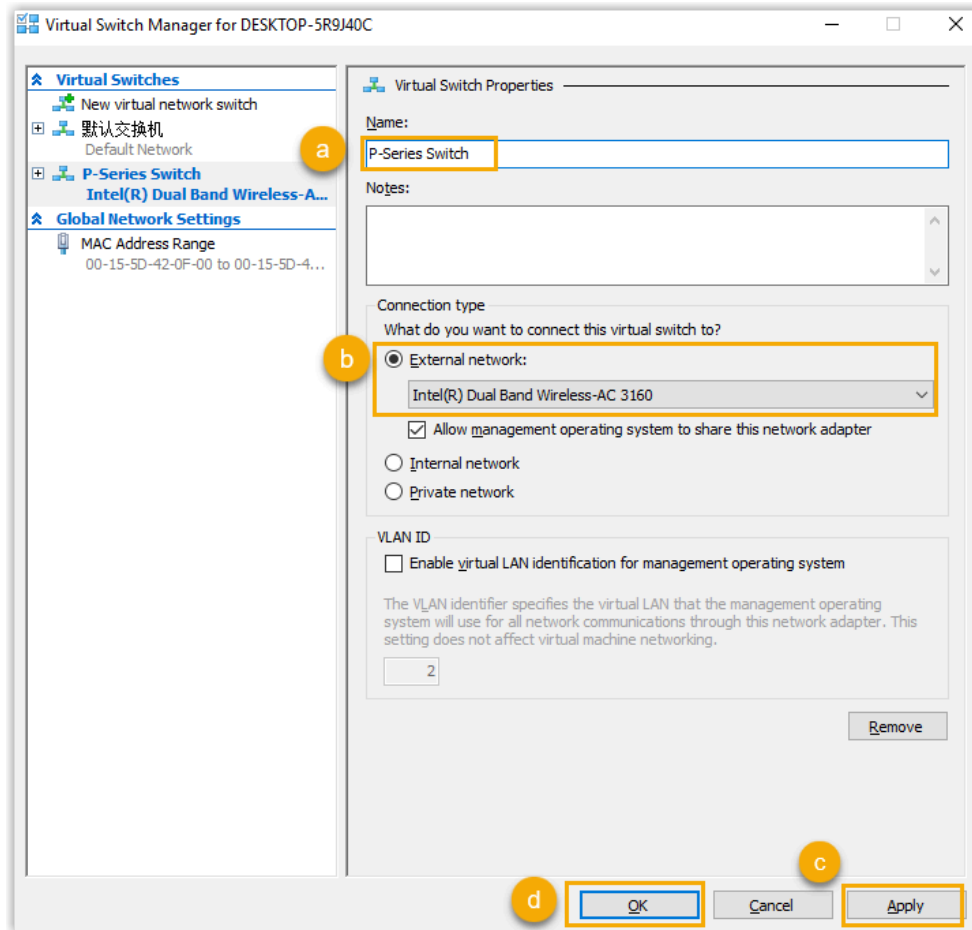
- [Создайте виртуальный коммутатор на компьютере с одной сетевой картой](#)
- [Создайте два виртуальных коммутатора на компьютере с двумя сетевыми картами](#)

**Создайте виртуальный коммутатор на компьютере с одной сетевой картой**

1. На рабочем столе, перейдите в раздел  > **Инструменты Windows > Диспетчер Hyper-V.**
2. В диспетчере Hyper-V, нажмите **Действие > Диспетчер виртуальных коммутаторов** чтобы создать виртуальный коммутатор.
3. Создайте виртуальный коммутатор.



- a. Нажмите **Новый виртуальный сетевой коммутатор.**
  - b. В разделе **Какой тип виртуального коммутатора вы хотите создать**, выберите **Внешний.**
  - c. Нажмите **Создать виртуальный коммутатор.**
4. Настройте виртуальный коммутатор.



- a. В поле **Имя**, введите имя, которое поможет вам идентифицировать виртуальный коммутатор.
- b. В разделе **Тип подключения**, выберите **Внешняя сеть**, и выберите физическую сетевую карту, которую необходимо связать с виртуальным коммутатором.




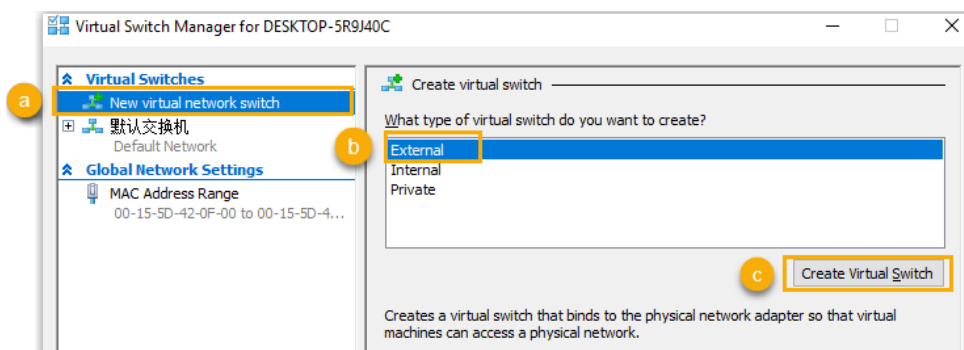
**Note:**

Сетевая карта должна быть физически подключена к сети.

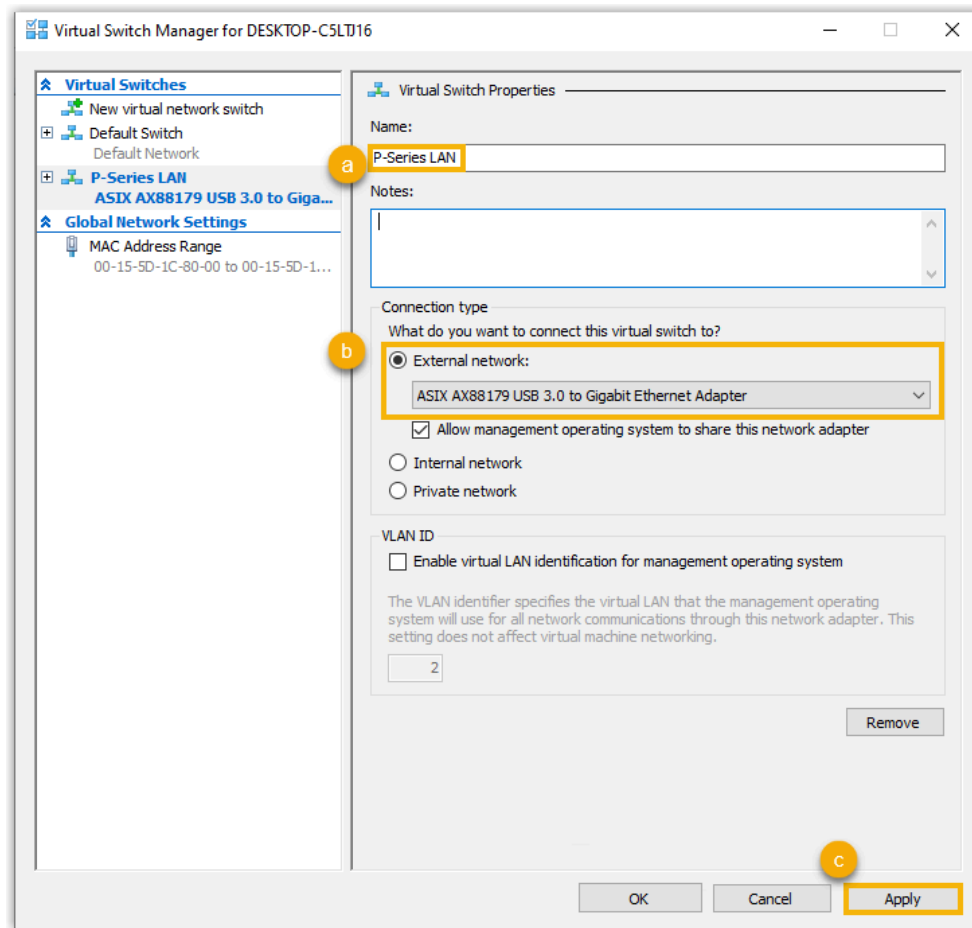
- c. Нажмите **Применить** и **Да** чтобы создать виртуальный коммутатор.
- d. Нажмите **ОК** чтобы закрыть окно диспетчера **виртуальных коммутаторов**.

## Создайте два виртуальных коммутатора на компьютере с двумя сетевыми картами

1. На рабочем столе, перейдите в раздел  > **Инструменты Windows > Диспетчер Hyper-V.**
2. В диспетчере Hyper-V, нажмите **Действие > Диспетчер виртуальных коммутаторов** чтобы создать виртуальный коммутатор.
3. Создайте виртуальный коммутатор.



- a. Нажмите **Новый виртуальный сетевой коммутатор.**
  - b. В разделе **Какой тип виртуального коммутатора вы хотите создать**, выберите **Внешний.**
  - c. Нажмите **Создать виртуальный коммутатор.**
4. Настройте виртуальный коммутатор.

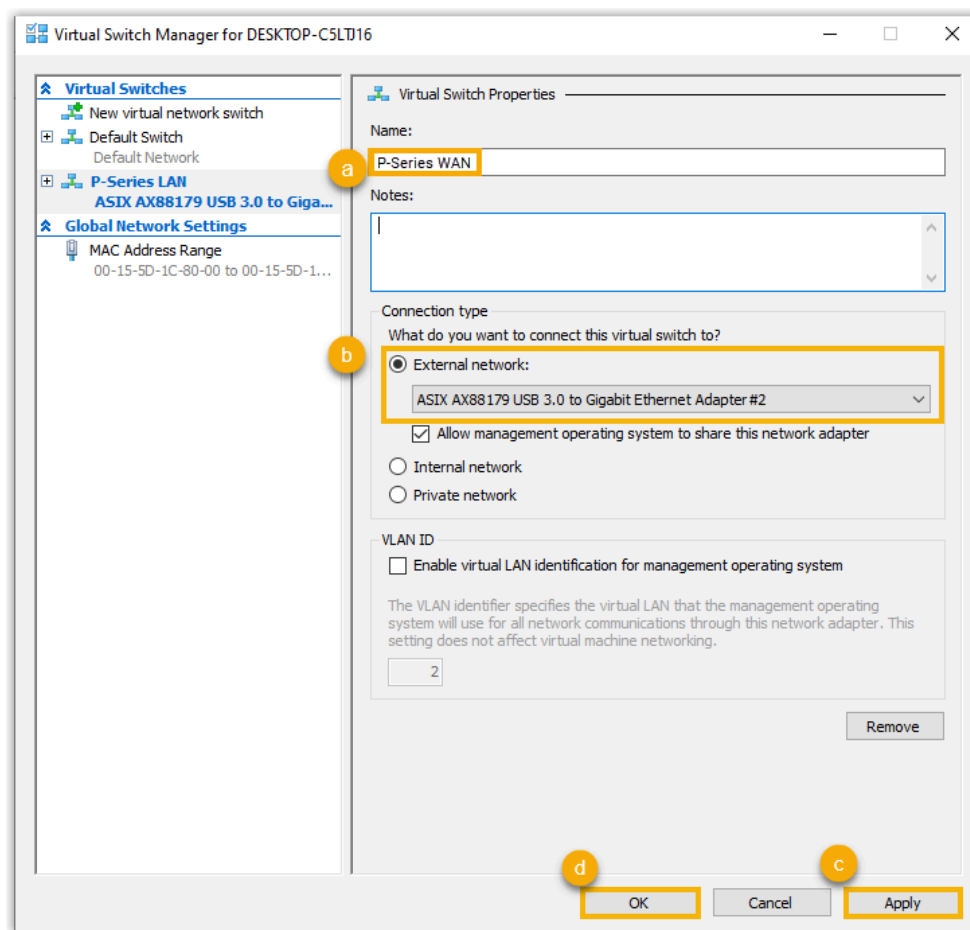


- a. В поле **Имя**, введите имя, которое поможет вам идентифицировать виртуальный коммутатор.
- b. В разделе **Тип подключения**, выберите **Внешняя сеть**, и выберите физическую сетевую карту, которую необходимо связать с виртуальным коммутатором.

**Note:**

Сетевая карта должна быть физически подключена к сети.

- c. Нажмите **Применить** и **Да** чтобы создать виртуальный коммутатор.
  - d. Нажмите **ОК** чтобы закрыть окно диспетчера **виртуальных коммутаторов**.
5. Повторите **шаг 3** и **шаг 4** чтобы создать ещё один виртуальный коммутатор, и выбрать другую физическую сетевую карту.



### Шаг 3. Создание виртуальной машины

1. В диспетчере Hyper-V, выберите **Действие > Создать > Виртуальная машина**.
2. Ознакомьтесь с содержанием раздела **Перед началом работы** и нажмите **Далее**.
3. Укажите имя, которое поможет вам идентифицировать виртуальную машину, выберите место для хранения файлов конфигурации виртуальной машины и нажмите **Далее**.

The screenshot shows the 'New Virtual Machine Wizard' window with the 'Specify Name and Location' step selected in the left-hand navigation pane. The main area contains instructions for naming and locating the VM. The 'Name' field is set to 'New Virtual Machine-P' and the 'Location' field is set to 'D:\virtual-machine-p\'. The 'Store the virtual machine in a different location' checkbox is checked. A warning icon and text are present below the location field. At the bottom, the 'Next >' button is highlighted.

**New Virtual Machine Wizard**

**Specify Name and Location**

Before You Begin  
**Specify Name and Location**  
Specify Generation  
Assign Memory  
Configure Networking  
Connect Virtual Hard Disk  
Installation Options  
Summary

Choose a name and location for this virtual machine.


The name is displayed in Hyper-V Manager. We recommend that you use a name that helps you easily identify this virtual machine, such as the name of the guest operating system or workload.

Name:

You can create a folder or use an existing folder to store the virtual machine. If you don't select a folder, the virtual machine is stored in the default folder configured for this server.

☒ Store the virtual machine in a different location

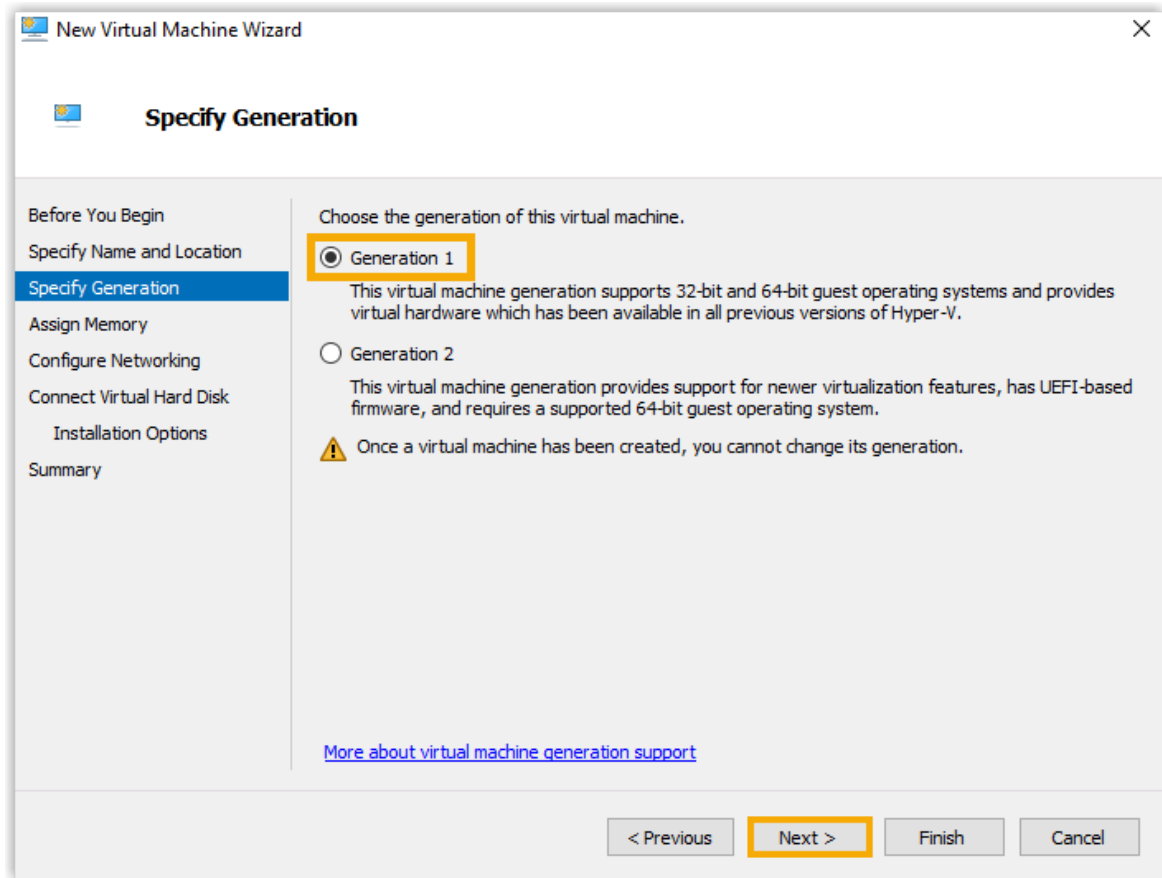
Location:

 If you plan to take checkpoints of this virtual machine, select a location that has enough free space. Checkpoints include virtual machine data and may require a large amount of space.

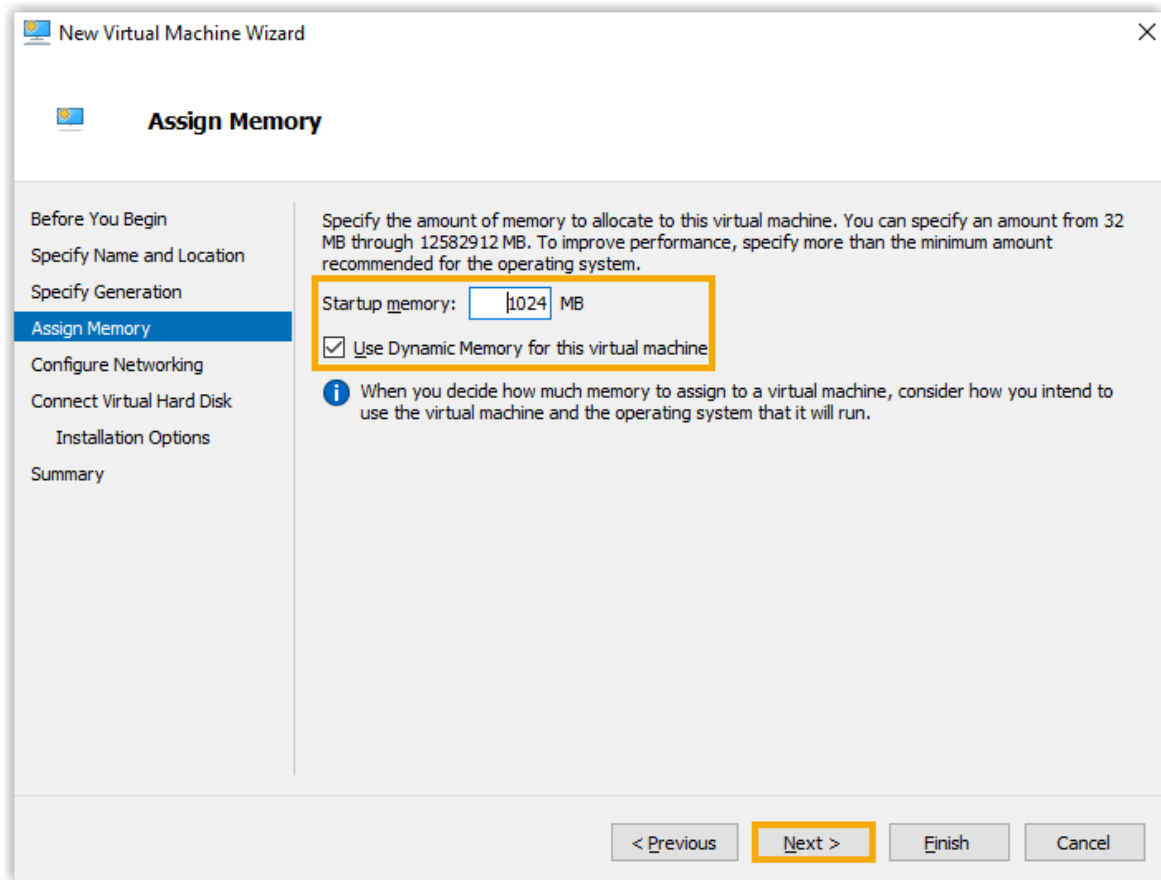
< Previous **Next >** Finish Cancel

4. Выберите **поколение 1**, затем нажмите **Далее**.





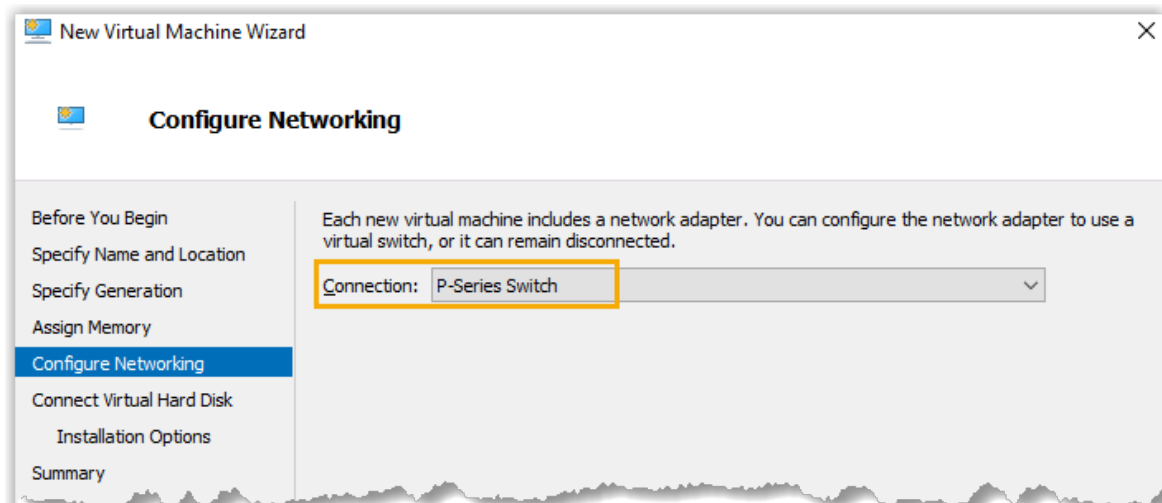
5. Установите начальную память, установите флажок **Использовать динамическую память для этой виртуальной машины** и нажмите **Далее**.



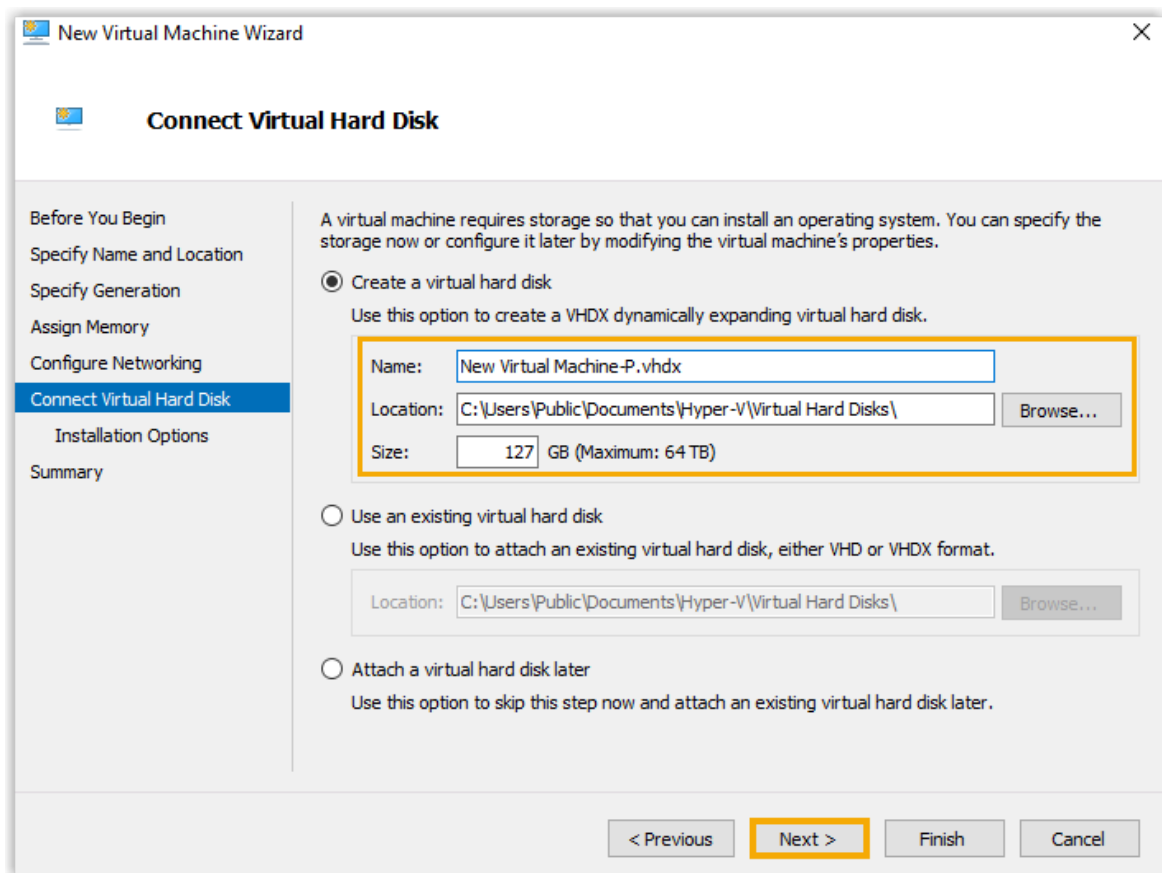
6. В раскрывающемся списке **Подключение**, выберите виртуальный коммутатор, созданный для виртуальной машины, и нажмите **Далее**.

**Note:**

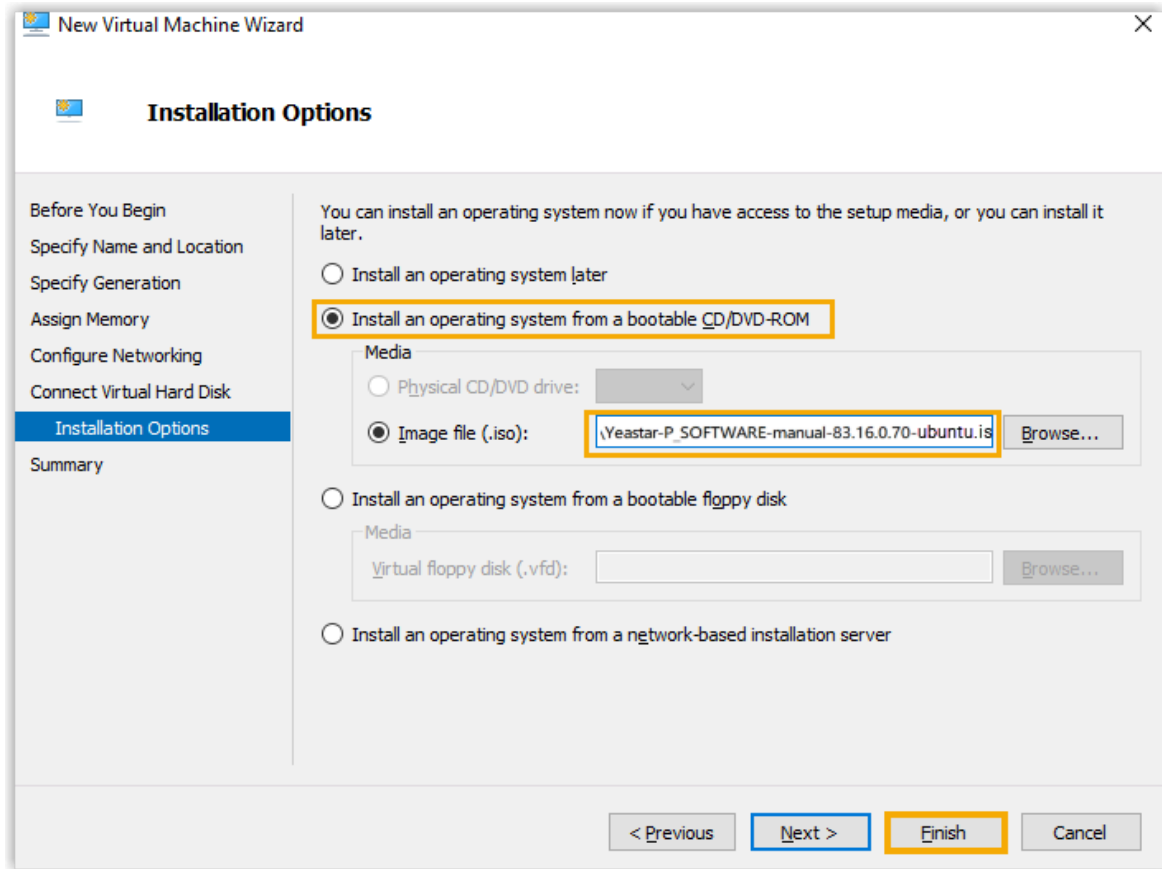
Если на вашем компьютере установлено два сетевых адаптера, вам просто нужно выбрать один из созданных вами виртуальных коммутаторов, так как позже вам нужно будет добавить еще один сетевой адаптер для другого виртуального коммутатора.



7. Укажите имя виртуального жесткого диска, выберите местоположение, укажите размер и нажмите **Далее**.

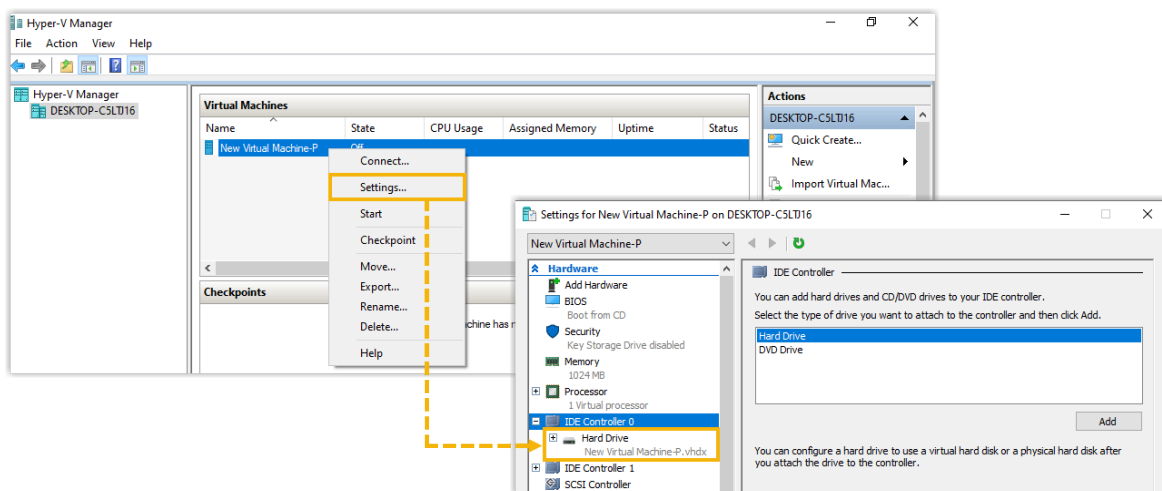


8. Выберите **Установить операционную систему с загрузочного CD/DVD-ROM**, выберите файл .iso и нажмите **Готово**.

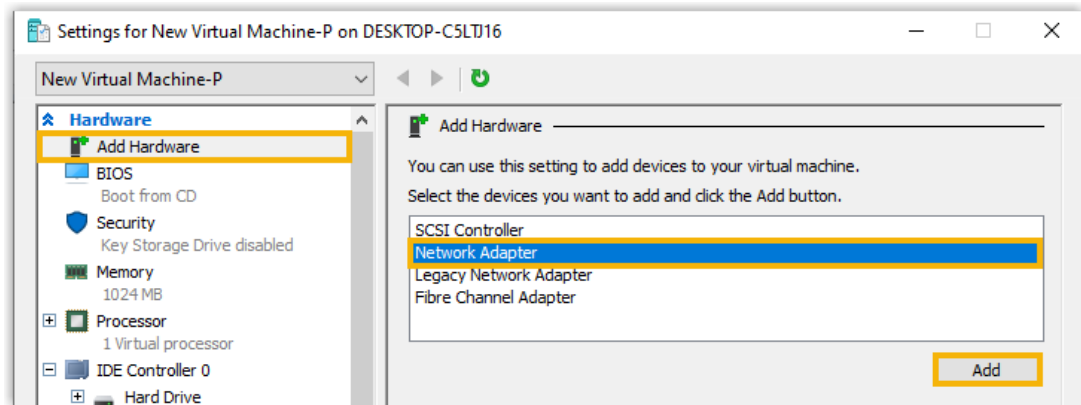


Виртуальная машина создана и отображена в списке виртуальных машин.

9. Щелкните правой кнопкой мыши по виртуальной машине, затем выберите **Параметры** чтобы проверить и убедиться, что на виртуальной машине только один жесткий диск, иначе может возникнуть ошибка установки.

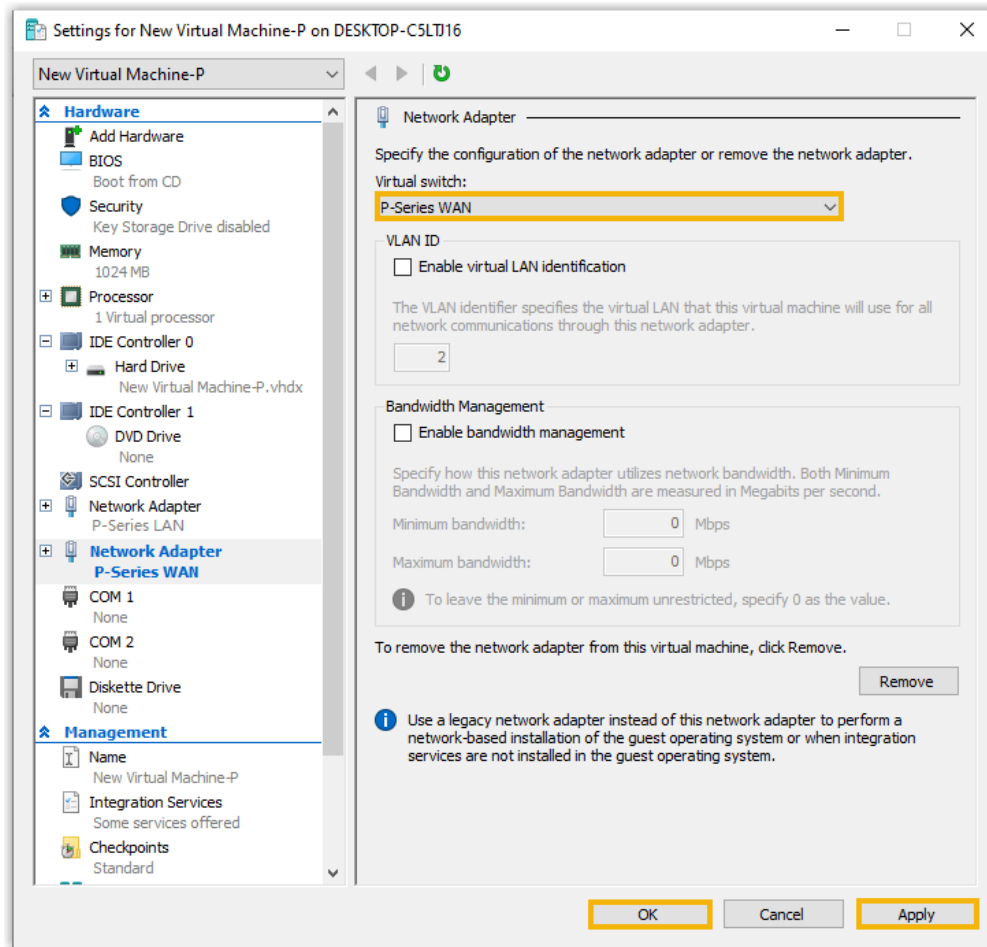


10. Если на вашем компьютере установлено два сетевых адаптера, вам необходимо добавить еще один сетевой адаптер для другого виртуального коммутатора.
- а. Нажмите **Добавить оборудование**, выберите **Сетевой адаптер**, затем нажмите **Добавить**.



Сетевой адаптер успешно добавлен.

- б. В раскрывающемся списке **Виртуальный коммутатор** выберите другой виртуальный коммутатор, затем нажмите **Применить** и **ОК**.



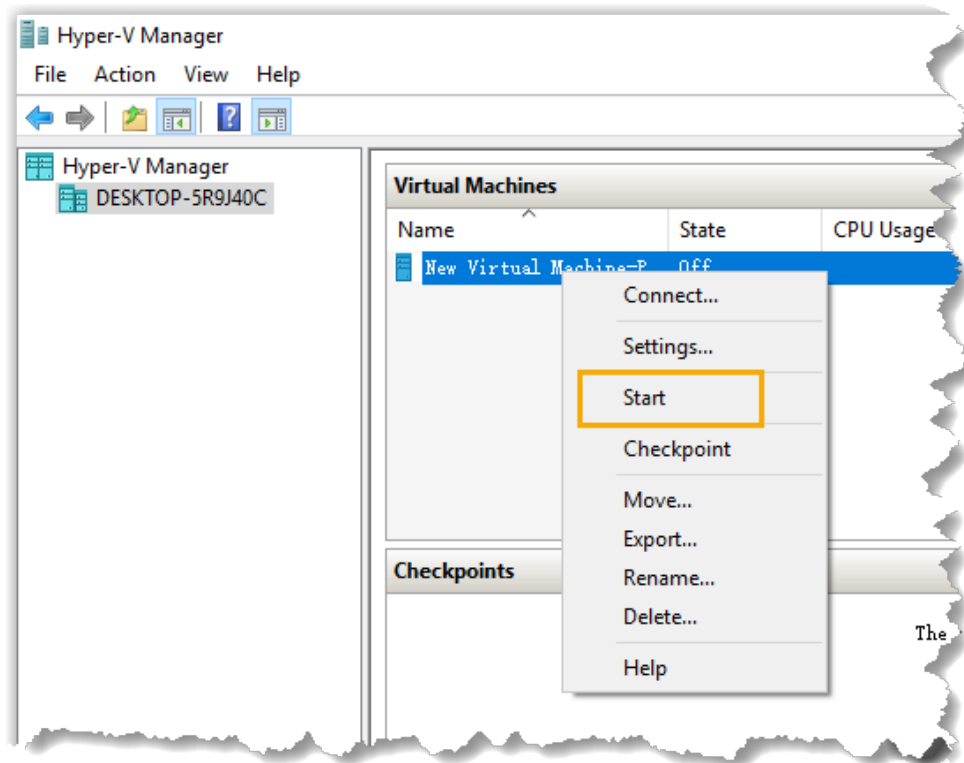
## Шаг 4. Установите Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на виртуальную машину

Следуйте приведённым ниже инструкциям в зависимости от выбранного способа установки, чтобы установить P-Series Software Edition.

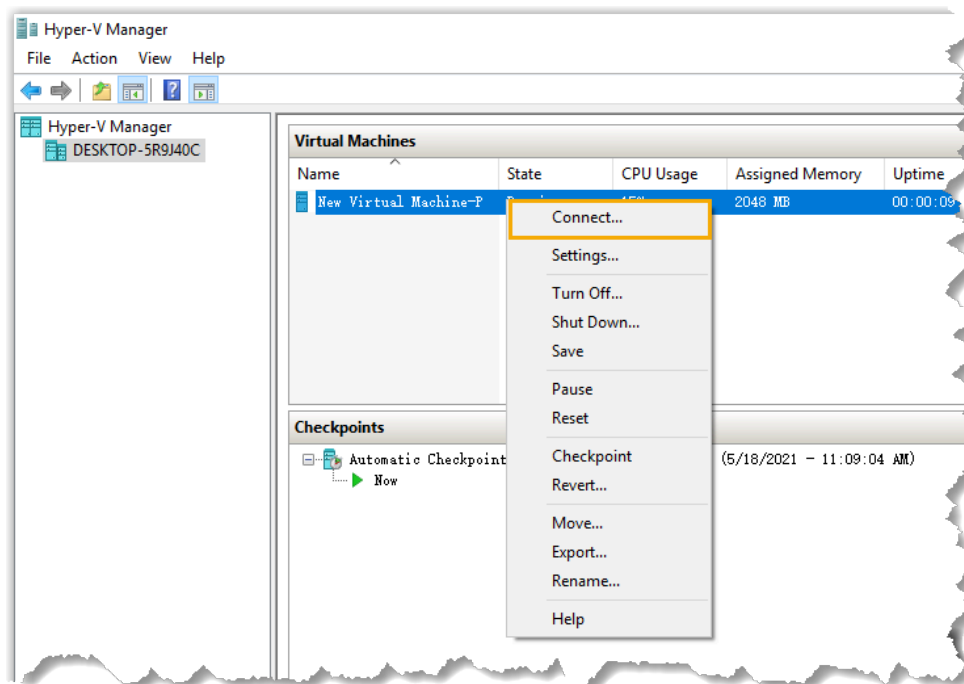
- [Автоматическая установка Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на виртуальную машину](#)
- [Ручная установка Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на виртуальную машину](#)

### Автоматическая установка Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на виртуальную машину

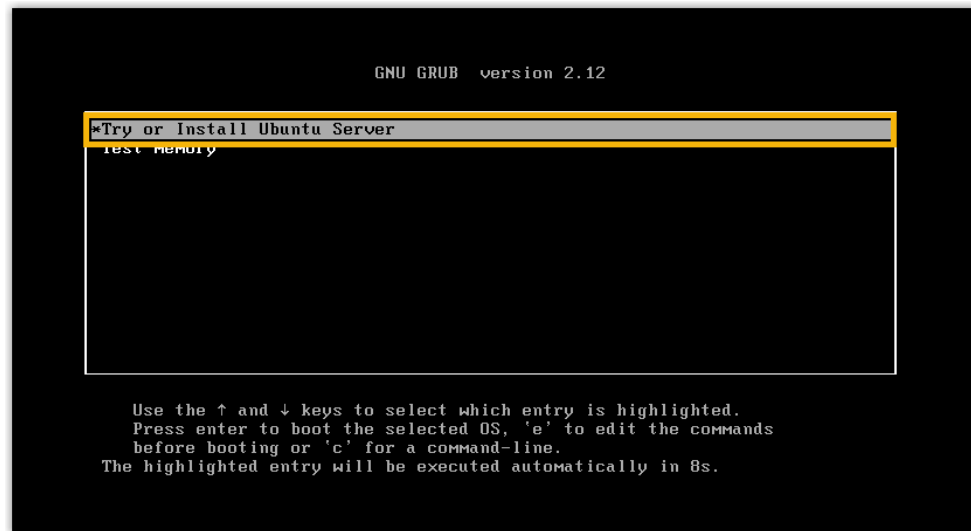
1. Щелкните правой кнопкой мыши по виртуальной машине и нажмите **Пуск** чтобы запустить виртуальную машину.



2. Щелкните правой кнопкой мыши по виртуальной машине, выберите **Подключиться** чтобы подключиться к виртуальной машине.

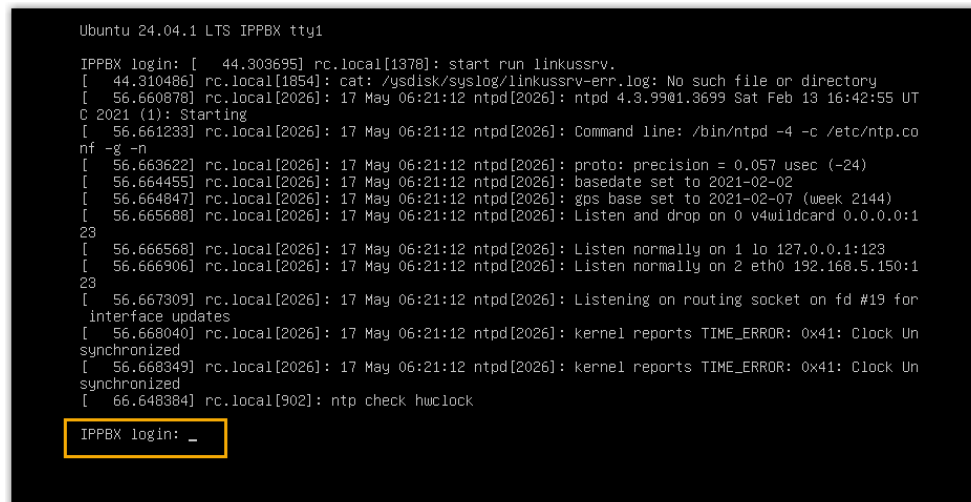


3. Выберите **Попробовать или Установить Ubuntu Server**, затем нажмите **Enter**.



4. Подождите 5–10 минут, пока процесс установки не прекратится, затем нажмите **Enter**.

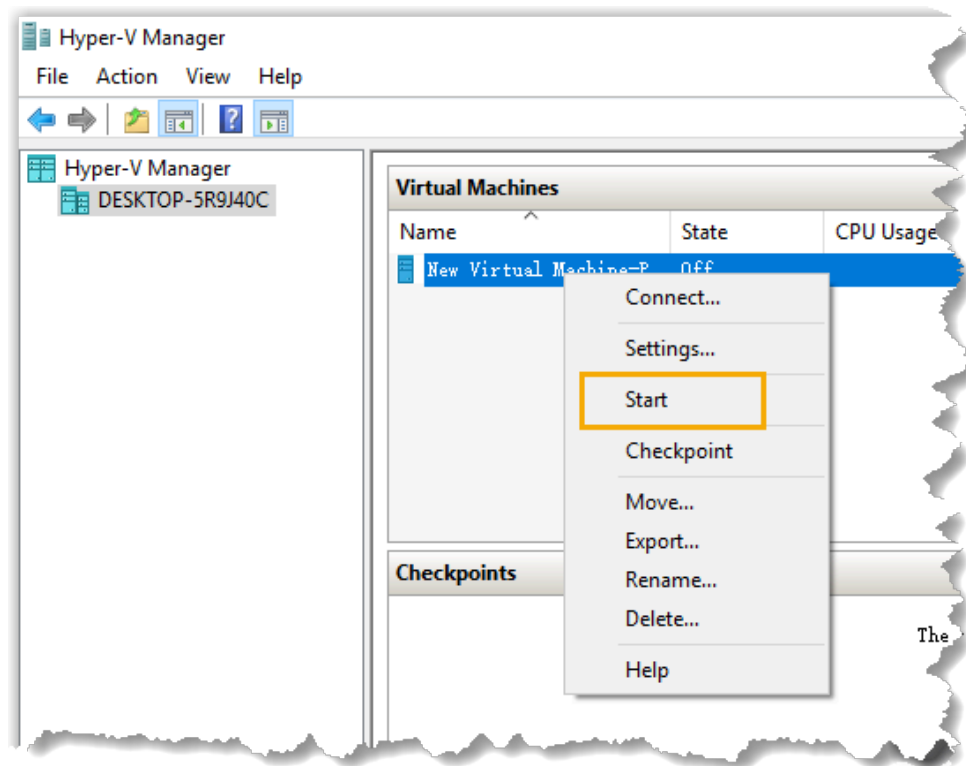
Если отображается вход в систему `IPPBX login` и не возникает никаких ошибок, например `wait for basicsrv run ok`, это означает, что установлена версия программного обеспечения P-Series.



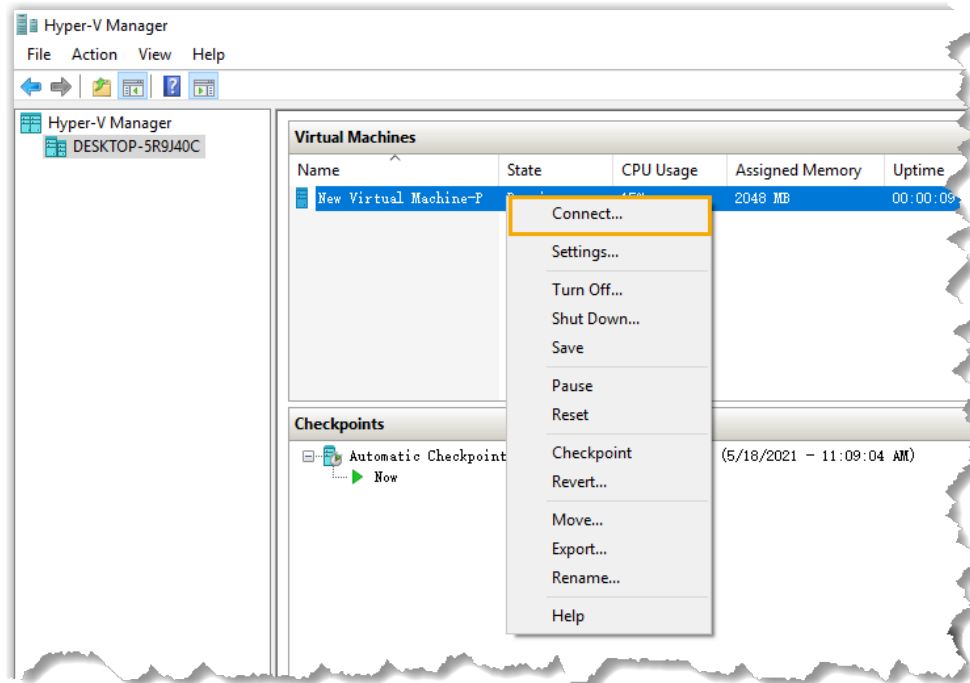
**Ручная установка Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на виртуальную машину**



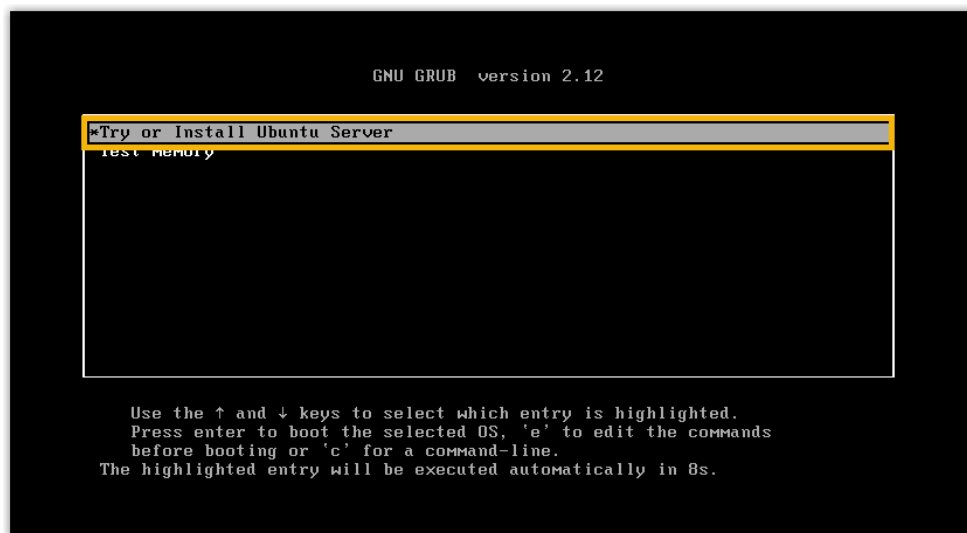
1. Щелкните правой кнопкой мыши по виртуальной машине и нажмите **Пуск**, чтобы запустить виртуальную машину.



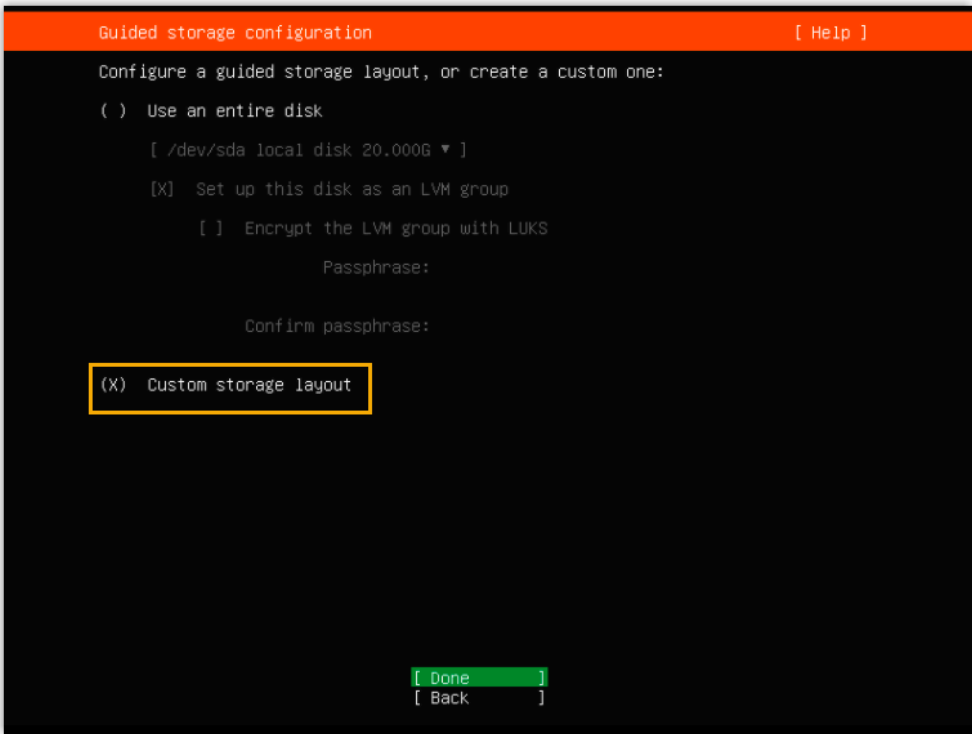
2. Щелкните правой кнопкой мыши по виртуальной машине, выберите **Подключиться**, чтобы подключиться к виртуальной машине.



3. Выберите **Попробовать или Установить Ubuntu Server**, затем нажмите **Enter**.



4. Выберите **Пользовательский макет хранилища** и нажмите **Готово**.



5. В разделе **ДОСТУПНЫЕ УСТРОЙСТВА** создайте необходимые разделы и пользовательские разделы в соответствии с вашими потребностями.



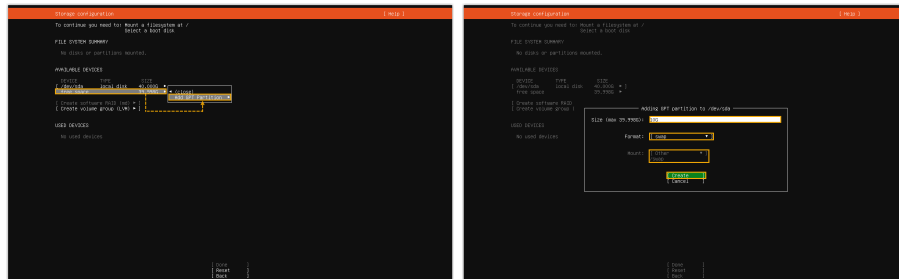
**Note:**

Требуются следующие разделы.

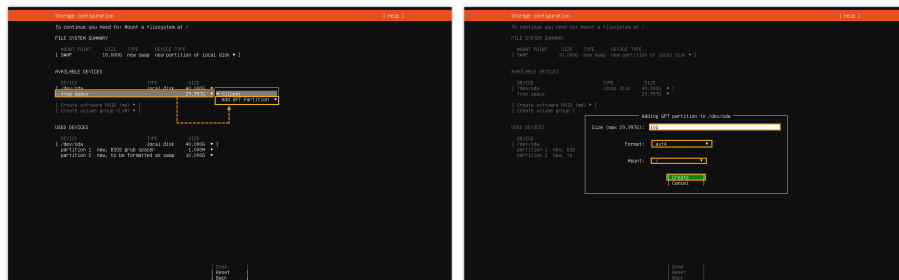
| Имя раздела | Описание   | Формат | Рекомендуемое пространство раздела               |
|-------------|--|--------|--|
| /swap       | Здесь вы расширяете системную память, выделяя для нее часть жесткого диска | swap   | Минимум 10 GB                                    |
| /           | Косая черта / обозначает корень дерева файловой системы.                   | ex4    | Минимум 10 GB                                    |
| /home       | Здесь хранятся все домашние каталоги пользователей.                        | ex4    | Оставшееся <b>свободное место</b> после создания |

| Имя раздела | Описание | Формат | Рекомендуемое пространство раздела |
|-------------|----------|--------|------------------------------------|
|             |          |        | других разделов или второго диска. |

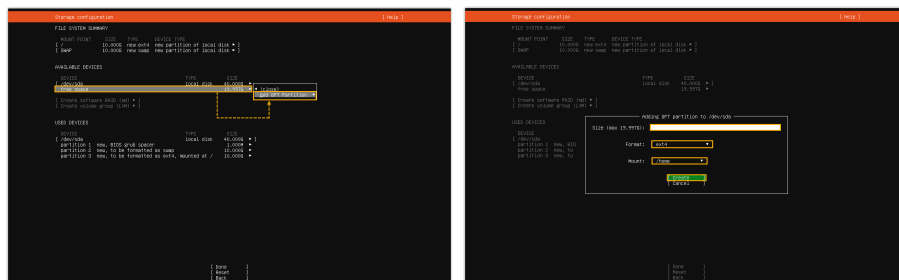
- а. Выберите свободное место на диске, затем выберите **Добавить раздел GPT**, чтобы добавить `/swap`.



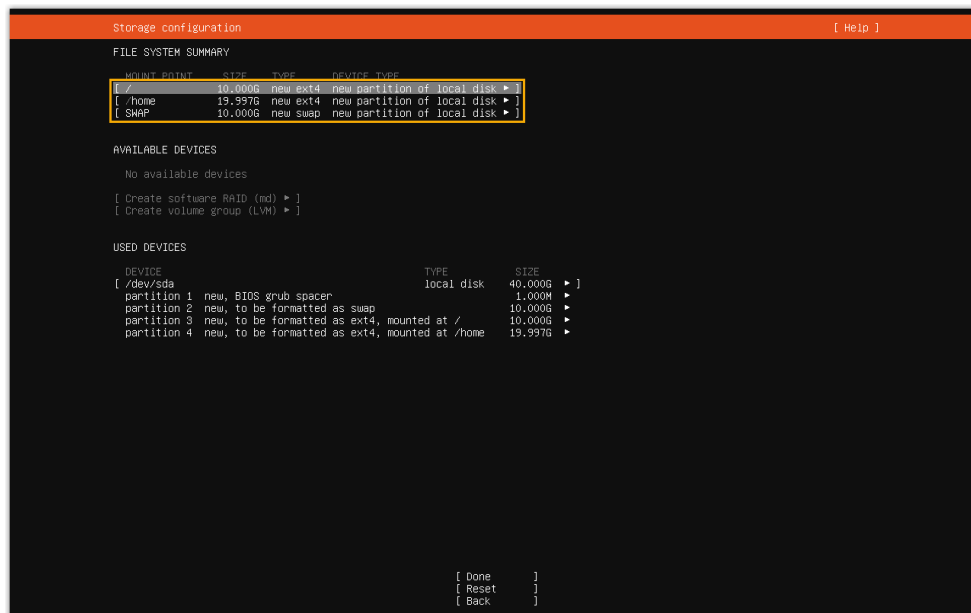
- б. Выберите свободное место на диске, затем выберите **Добавить раздел GPT**, чтобы добавить `/`.



- с. Выберите свободное место на диске, затем выберите **Добавить раздел GPT**, чтобы добавить `/home`.

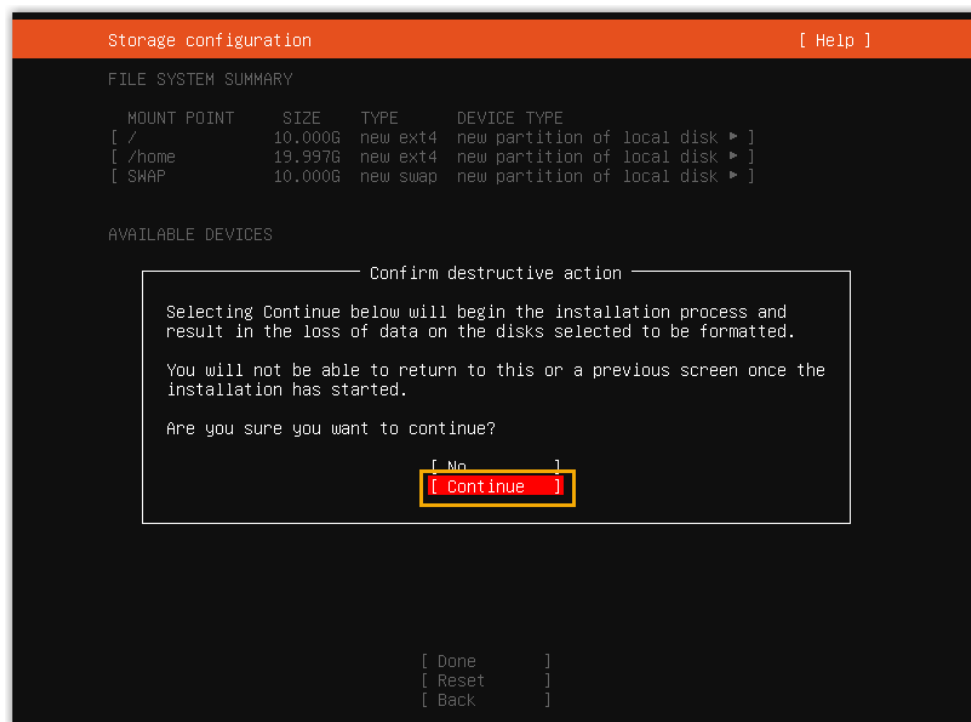


Разделы успешно созданы и отображены в списке **FILE SYSTEM SUMMARY**, как показано ниже.

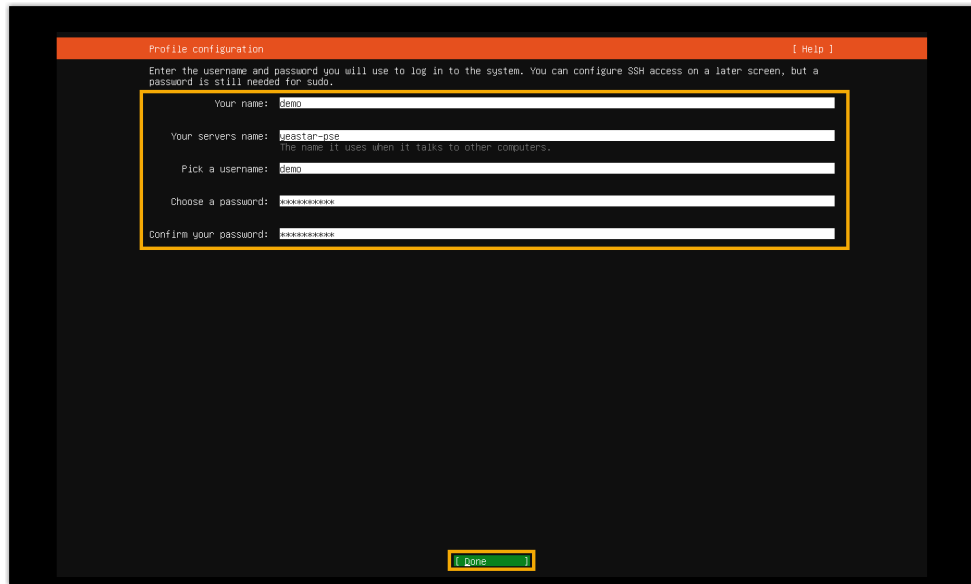


6. Выберите **Готово**.

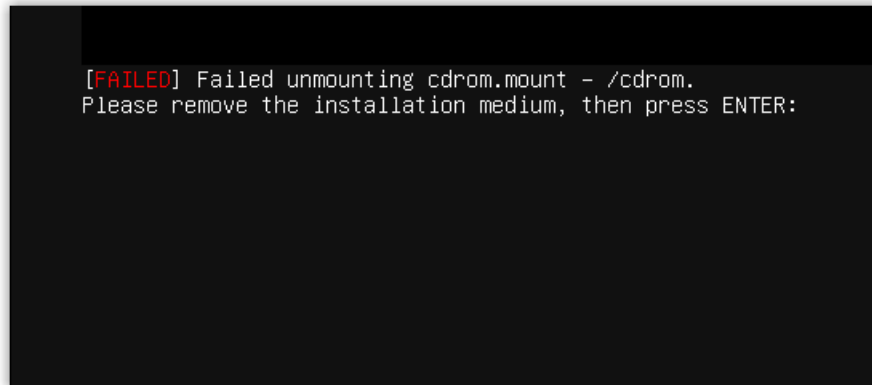
7. В появившемся диалоговом окне выберите **Продолжить**.



8. Создайте учетную запись пользователя, затем нажмите **Готово**.



9. Когда вы увидите следующее приглашение, нажмите **Enter** чтобы продолжить.



10. Подождите 5–10 минут, пока процесс установки не прекратится, затем нажмите **Enter**.

Если отображается вход в систему `IPPBX login` и не возникает никаких ошибок, например `wait for basicsrv run ok`, это означает, что установлена версия программного обеспечения P-Series.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusssrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusssrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.9901.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

## (Необязательно) Шаг 5. Измените IP-адрес по умолчанию для Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Теперь Yeastar P-Series Software Edition установлен с IP-адресом по умолчанию 192.168.5.150. Если вы предпочитаете другой IP-адрес или ваш ПК находится в другом сегменте сети, например 192.168.28.x, вы можете изменить IP-адрес АТС по умолчанию.



### Important:

IP-адрес АТС ДОЛЖЕН находиться в том же сегменте сети, что и ваш ПК, иначе вы НЕ сможете получить доступ к АТС с вашего ПК.

1. В строке входа в IPPBX введите `support` и нажмите **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. В строке Пароль введите `loginpbx` (если версия прошивки АТС — 83.18.0.59 или более поздняя) или `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (если версия прошивки АТС — 83.18.0.18 или более ранняя), затем нажмите **Enter**.

```
Password:
```



### Note:

Обычно при вводе пароля вы НЕ получаете никакой визуальной обратной связи на экране.

Вам будет предоставлено приглашение, отображающее информацию об Ubuntu и информацию о системе. В то же время вам будет предоставлена возможность пинговать IP-адрес, просматривать или обновлять текущую конфигурацию сети и выходить из учетной записи поддержки. Вы можете ввести определенный номер, чтобы запустить команду с соответствующим номером.

```
* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:         232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:    0
Memory usage:    27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:      0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_
```

3. Введите **1** и нажмите **Enter**, чтобы обновить конфигурацию сети.



```
Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1
```

4. Измените IP-адрес Yeastar P-Series Software Edition следующим образом.

```
a Please enter IP address
192.168.28.45
b Please enter netmask
255.255.255.0
c Please enter gateway
192.168.28.1
```

a. В приглашении `Please enter IP address` введите нужный IP-адрес и нажмните **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `192.168.28.45`.

b. В приглашении `Please enter netmask` введите маску подсети и нажмните **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `255.255.255.0`.

c. В приглашении `Please enter gateway` введите адрес шлюза и нажмните **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `192.168.28.1`.

Изменение IP-адреса АТС с `192.168.5.150` на нужный вам IP-адрес займет около двух минут.

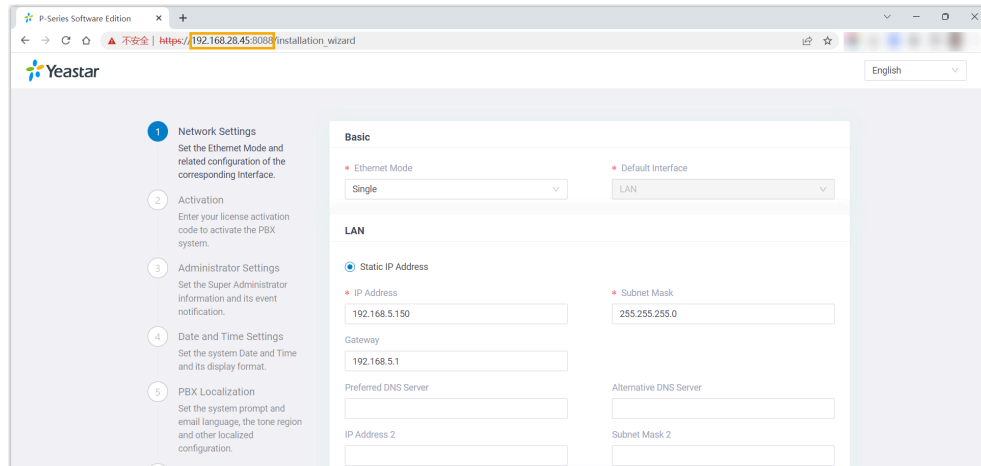
## В результате

версия программного обеспечения Yeastar P-Series успешно установлена.

## Что делать дальше

### Получите доступ к АТС через веб-интерфейс для завершения первоначальной настройки

1. Откройте веб-браузер, введите IP-адрес АТС в адресной строке и нажимайте **Enter**.



2. Активируйте и выполните первоначальную настройку Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, следуя указаниям [мастера установки](#).

Обратите внимание, что после активации Yeastar P-Series Software Edition в следующий раз, когда вы захотите получить доступ к АТС через SSH, вы сможете использовать имя пользователя Support и пароль консоли, настроенные на веб-портале АТС (Путь: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**).

### Получите доступ к АТС через SSH для завершения настройки

1. Загрузите [файл конфигурации XML](#) и отредактируйте его по мере необходимости.
2. Загрузите файл конфигурации XML в указанный каталог и перезагрузите АТС, чтобы изменения вступили в силу.

Для получения дополнительной информации см. [Активация и настройка программного обеспечения Yeastar P-Series с использованием файла конфигурации XML](#).

# Инструкция по инсталляции Yeastar P-Series Software Edition (PSE) на Hyper-V, используя Debian ISO

Вы можете установить Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на Debian 12 в Hyper-V, при этом вы можете вручную разбить диск на разделы в соответствии со своими потребностями.


## Подготовка

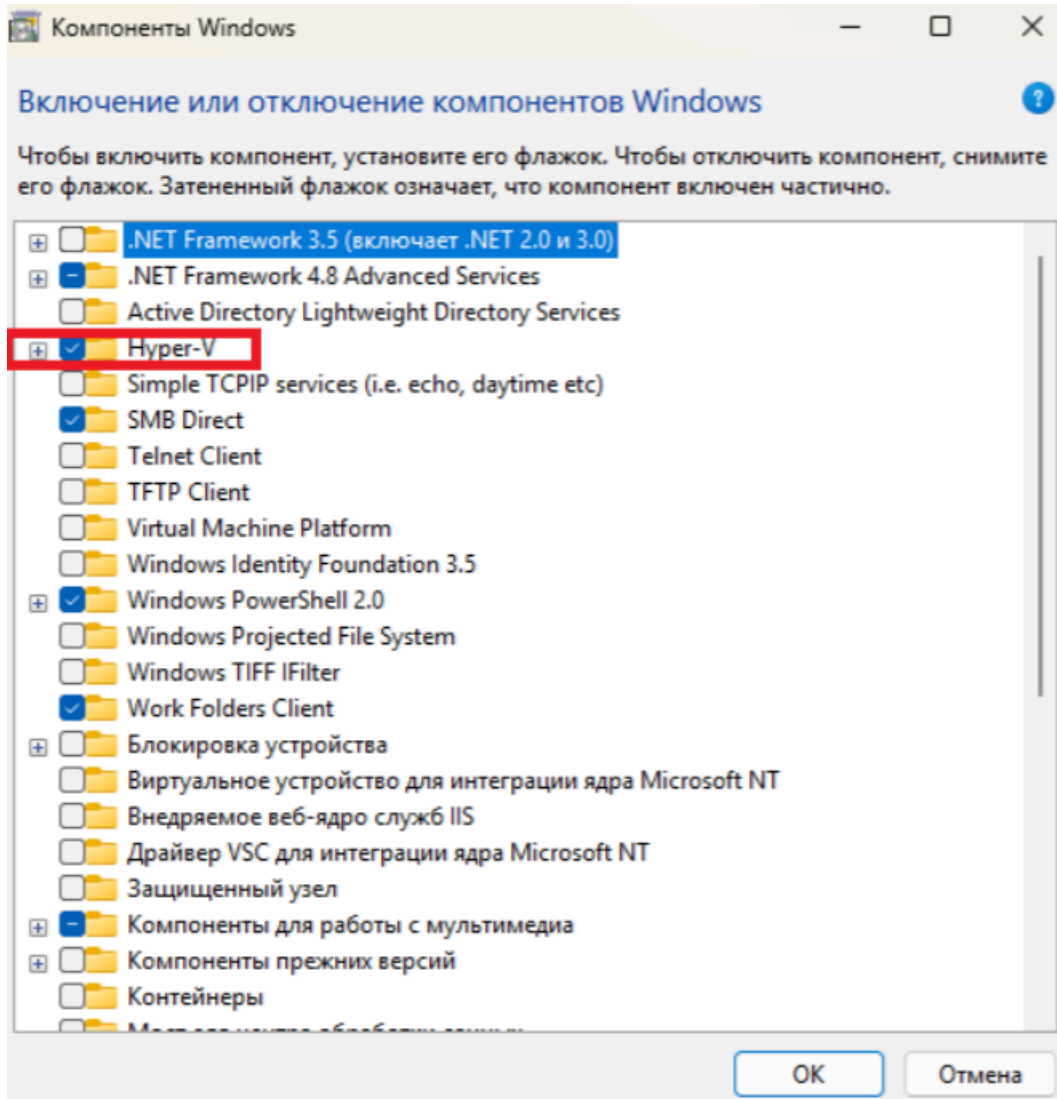
- Проверьте, является ли версия Hyper-V 10.0.17134.1 или более поздней.
- Загрузите [Debian ISO of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

## Процедура установки

- [Шаг 1. Включите Hyper-V на вашем ПК](#)
- [Шаг 2. Создание виртуального коммутатора](#)
- [Шаг 3. Создание виртуальной машины](#)
- [Шаг 4. Установите Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на виртуальную машину](#)
- (Необязательно) [Шаг 5. Измените IP-адрес по умолчанию для Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

## Шаг 1. Включите Hyper-V на вашем ПК

1. На рабочем столе, щелкните правой кнопкой мыши  и выберите **Приложения и компоненты**.
2. Справа на странице **Настройки** нажмите **Программы и компоненты**.
3. На левой панели навигации нажмите **Включение или отключение компонентов Windows**.
4. Во всплывающем окне, выберите **Hyper-V** и нажмите **ОК**.




5. Перезагрузите компьютер после завершения установки.

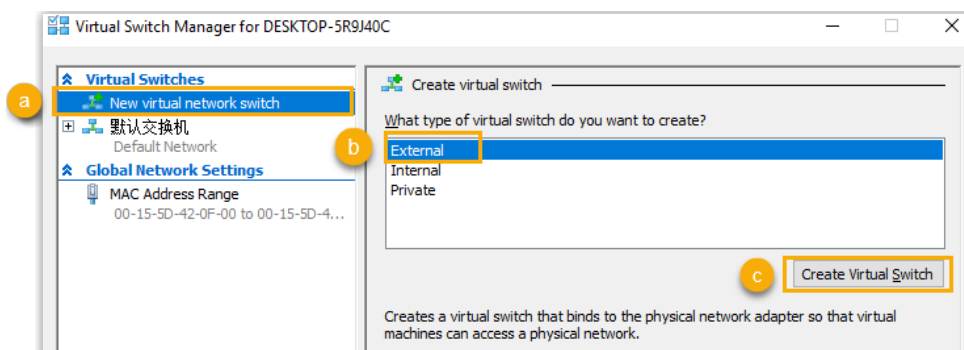
## Шаг 2. Создание виртуального коммутатора

Создайте внешний коммутатор, чтобы поделиться сетью вашего компьютера с работающей на нем виртуальной машиной. В зависимости от сетевой среды вашего компьютера вам необходимо создать один или два виртуальных коммутатора.

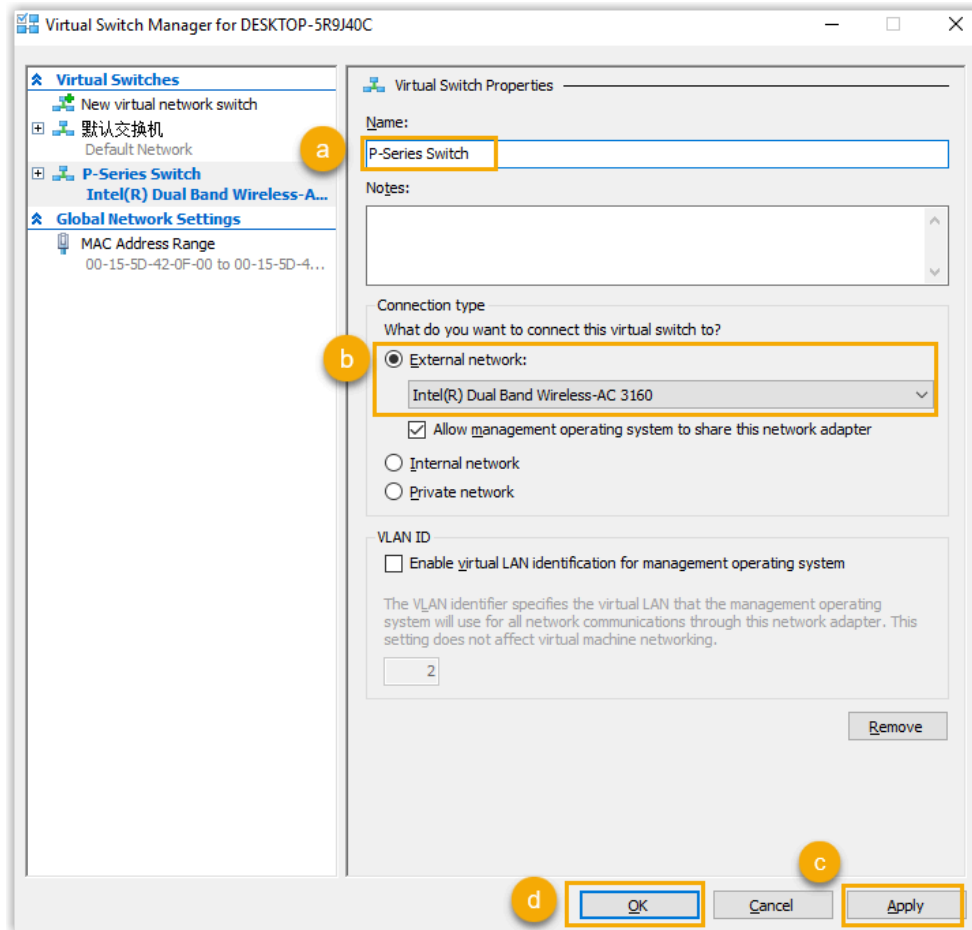
- [Создайте виртуальный коммутатор на компьютере с одной сетевой картой](#)
- [Создайте два виртуальных коммутатора на компьютере с двумя сетевыми картами](#)

**Создайте виртуальный коммутатор на компьютере с одной сетевой картой**

1. На рабочем столе, перейдите в раздел  > **Инструменты Windows > Диспетчер Hyper-V.**
2. В диспетчере Hyper-V, нажмите **Действие > Диспетчер виртуальных коммутаторов** чтобы создать виртуальный коммутатор.
3. Создайте виртуальный коммутатор.



- a. Нажмите **Новый виртуальный сетевой коммутатор.**
  - b. В разделе **Какой тип виртуального коммутатора вы хотите создать**, выберите **Внешний.**
  - c. Нажмите **Создать виртуальный коммутатор.**
4. Настройте виртуальный коммутатор.



- a. В поле **Имя**, введите имя, которое поможет вам идентифицировать виртуальный коммутатор.
- b. В разделе **Тип подключения**, выберите **Внешняя сеть**, и выберите физическую сетевую карту, которую необходимо связать с виртуальным коммутатором.




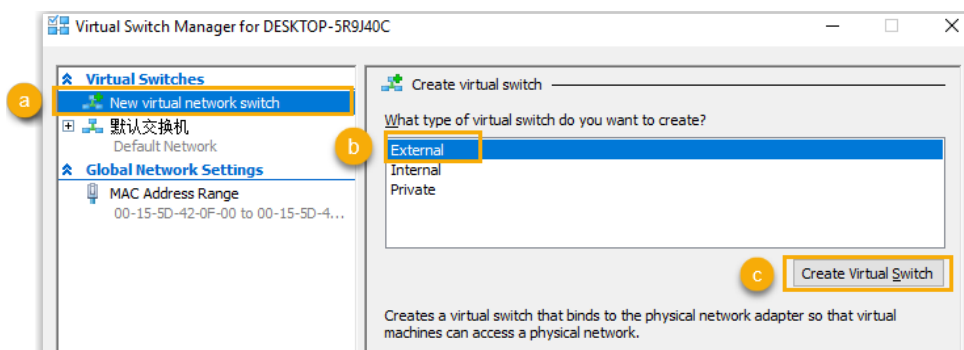
**Note:**

Сетевая карта должна быть физически подключена к сети.

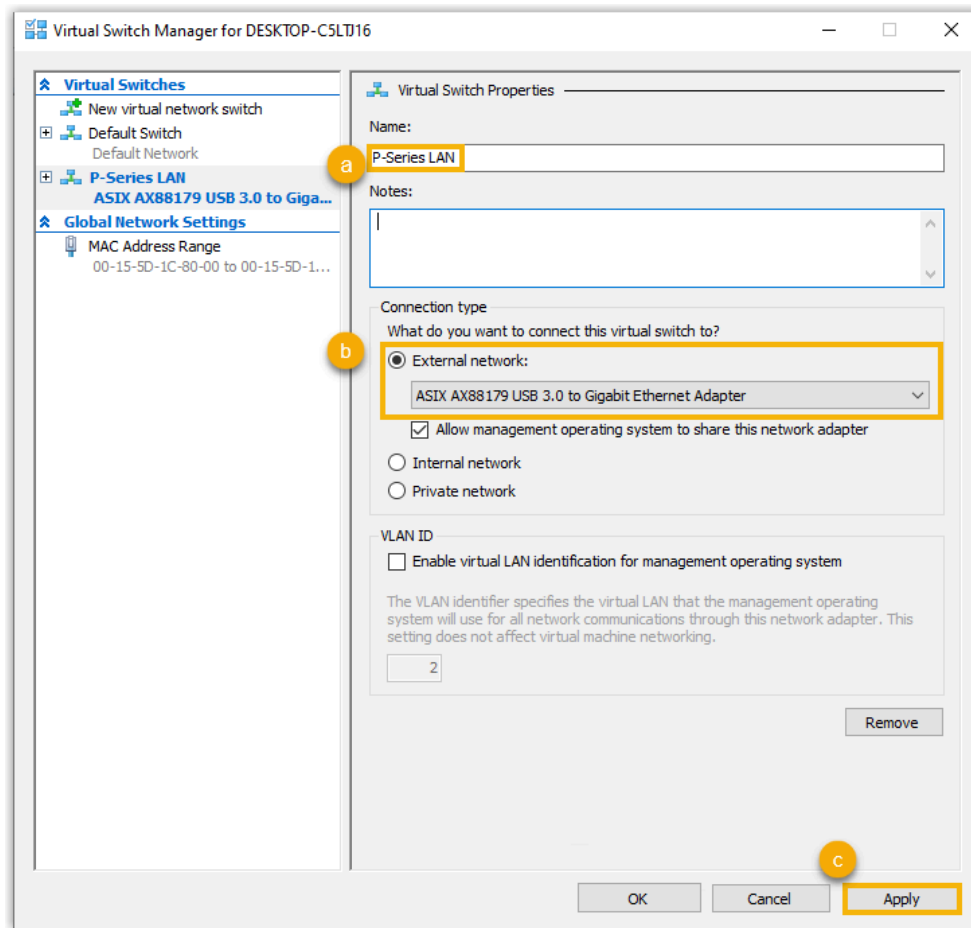
- c. Нажмите **Применить** и **Да** чтобы создать виртуальный коммутатор.
- d. Нажмите **ОК** чтобы закрыть окно диспетчера **виртуальных коммутаторов**.

## Создайте два виртуальных коммутатора на компьютере с двумя сетевыми картами

1. На рабочем столе, перейдите в раздел  > **Инструменты Windows > Диспетчер Hyper-V.**
2. В диспетчере Hyper-V, нажмите **Действие > Диспетчер виртуальных коммутаторов** чтобы создать виртуальный коммутатор.
3. Создайте виртуальный коммутатор.



- a. Нажмите **Новый виртуальный сетевой коммутатор.**
  - b. В разделе **Какой тип виртуального коммутатора вы хотите создать**, выберите **Внешний.**
  - c. Нажмите **Создать виртуальный коммутатор.**
4. Настройте виртуальный коммутатор.



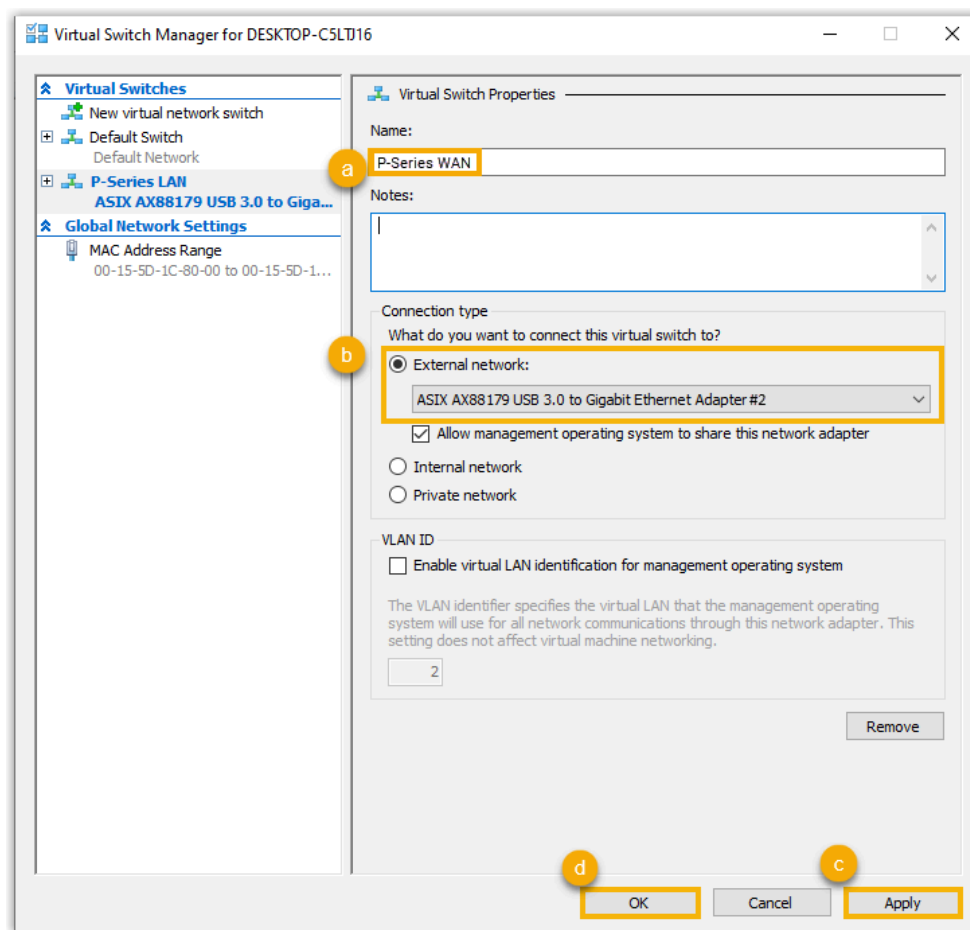
- a. В поле **Имя**, введите имя, которое поможет вам идентифицировать виртуальный коммутатор.
- b. В разделе **Тип подключения**, выберите **Внешняя сеть**, и выберите физическую сетевую карту, которую необходимо связать с виртуальным коммутатором.

**Note:**

Сетевая карта должна быть физически подключена к сети.

- c. Нажмите **Применить** и **Да** чтобы создать виртуальный коммутатор.
  - d. Нажмите **ОК** чтобы закрыть окно диспетчера **виртуальных коммутаторов**.
5. Повторите **шаг 3** и **шаг 4** чтобы создать ещё один виртуальный коммутатор, и выбрать другую физическую сетевую карту.





### Шаг 3. Создание виртуальной машины

1. В диспетчере Hyper-V, выберите **Действие > Создать > Виртуальная машина**.
2. Ознакомьтесь с содержанием раздела **Перед началом работы** и нажмите **Далее**.
3. Укажите имя, которое поможет вам идентифицировать виртуальную машину, выберите место для хранения файлов конфигурации виртуальной машины и нажмите **Далее**.

The screenshot shows the 'New Virtual Machine Wizard' window with the 'Specify Name and Location' step selected in the left-hand navigation pane. The main area contains instructions for naming and locating the virtual machine. The 'Name' field is set to 'New Virtual Machine-P' and the 'Location' field is set to 'D:\virtual-machine-p\'. The 'Next >' button is highlighted with a yellow border.

**New Virtual Machine Wizard**

**Specify Name and Location**

Before You Begin  
**Specify Name and Location**  
Specify Generation  
Assign Memory  
Configure Networking  
Connect Virtual Hard Disk  
Installation Options  
Summary

Choose a name and location for this virtual machine.


The name is displayed in Hyper-V Manager. We recommend that you use a name that helps you easily identify this virtual machine, such as the name of the guest operating system or workload.

Name:

You can create a folder or use an existing folder to store the virtual machine. If you don't select a folder, the virtual machine is stored in the default folder configured for this server.

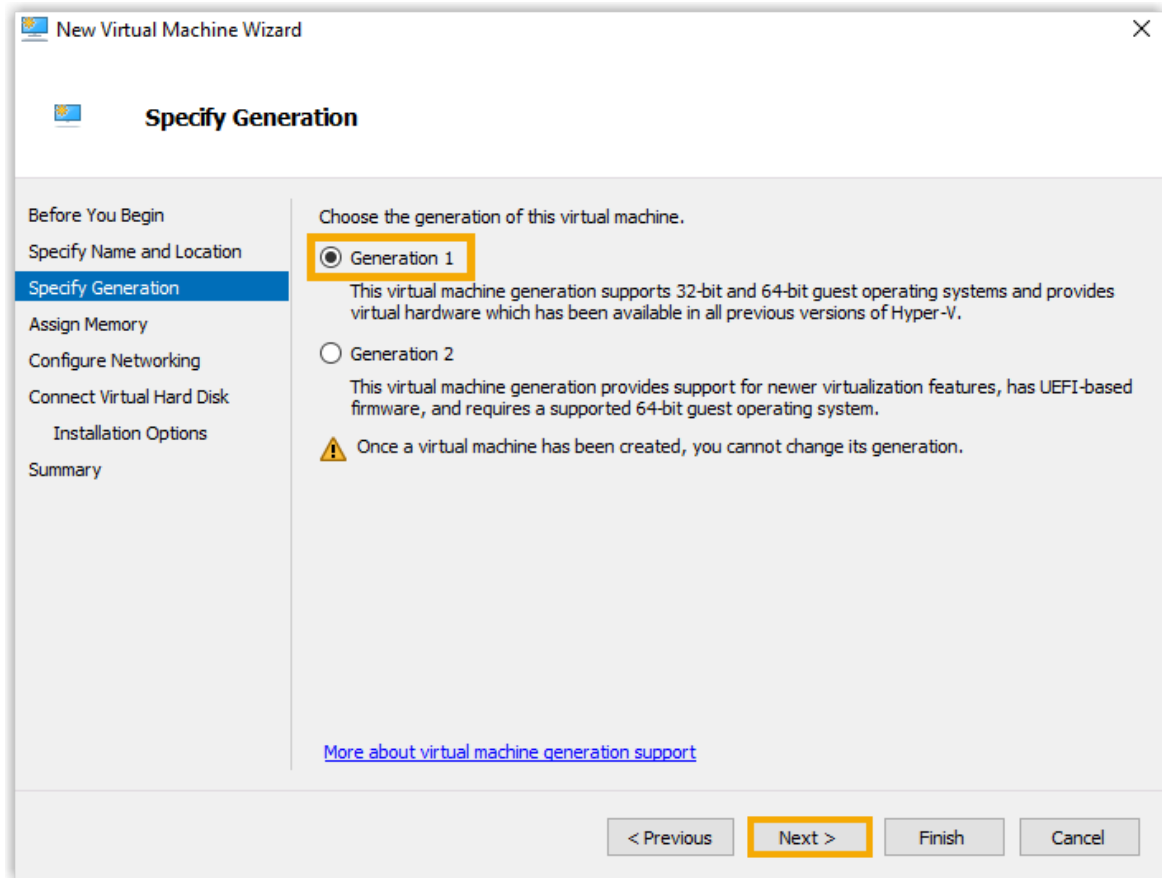
☒ Store the virtual machine in a different location

Location:

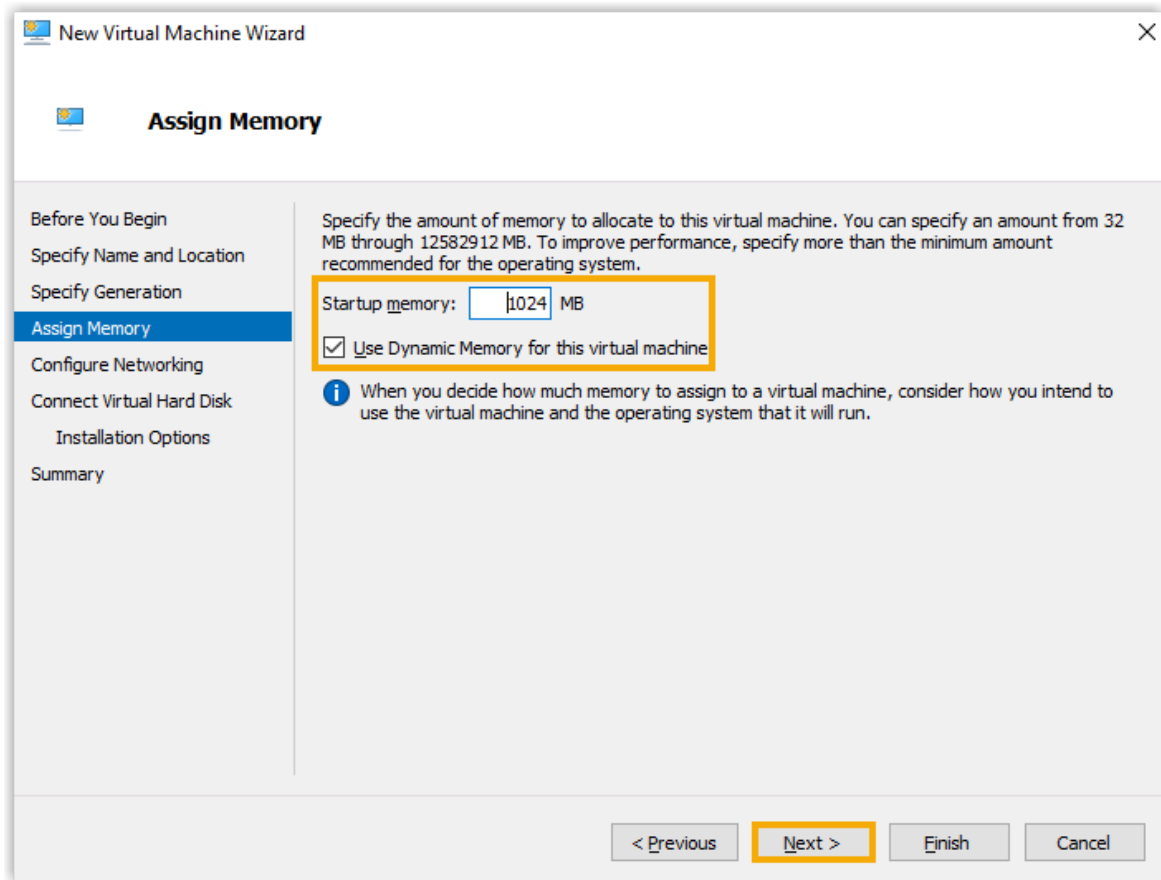
 If you plan to take checkpoints of this virtual machine, select a location that has enough free space. Checkpoints include virtual machine data and may require a large amount of space.

< Previous **Next >** Finish Cancel

4. Выберите **поколение 1**, затем нажмите **Далее**.



5. Установите начальную память, установите флажок **Использовать динамическую память для этой виртуальной машины** и нажмите **Далее**.

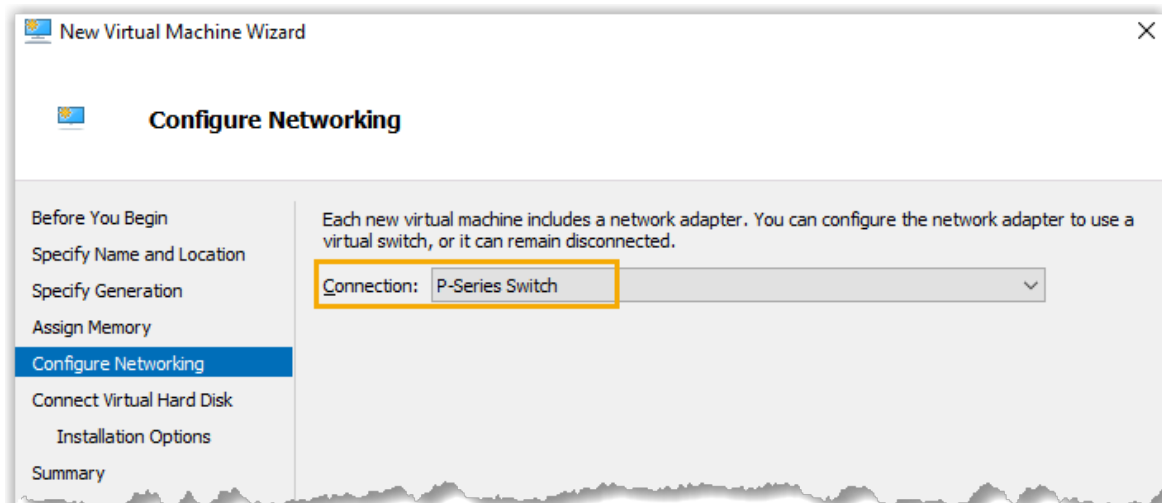


6. В раскрывающемся списке **Подключение**, выберите виртуальный коммутатор, созданный для виртуальной машины, и нажмите **Далее**.

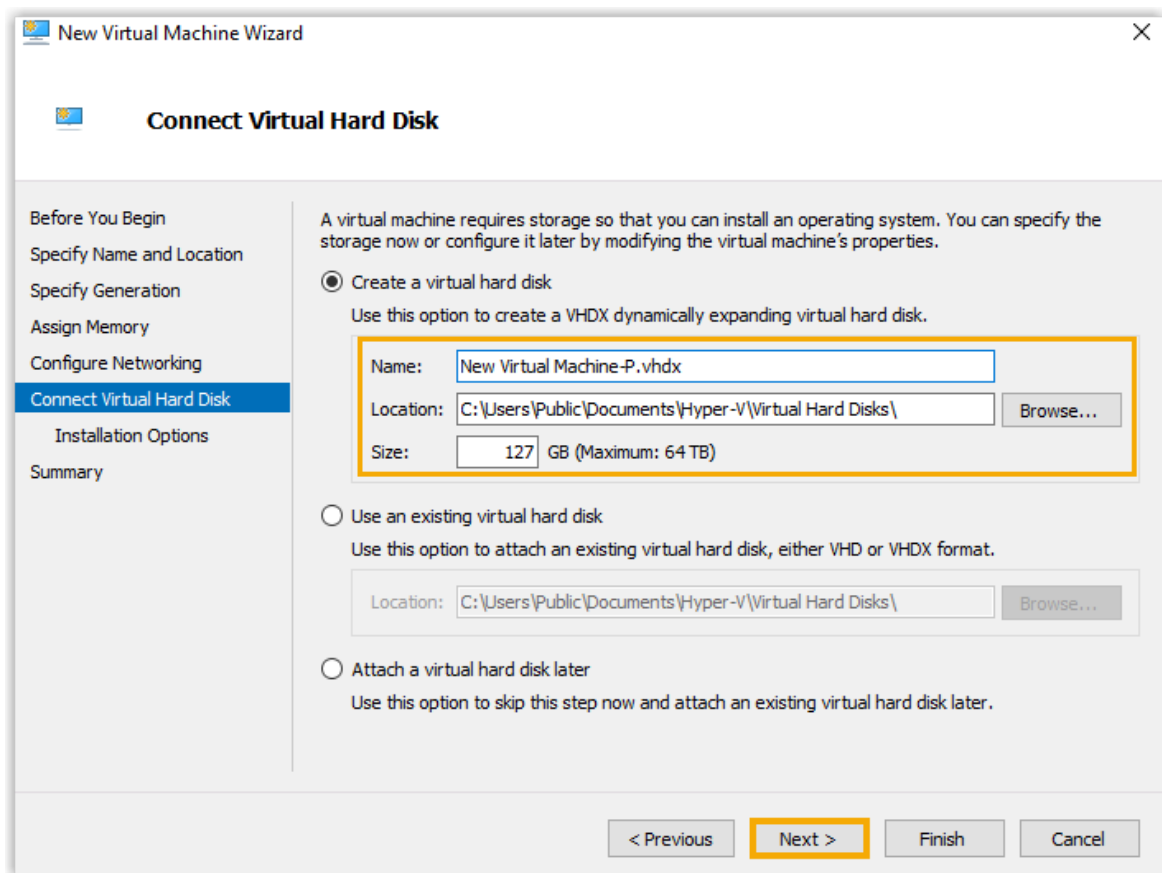


**Note:**

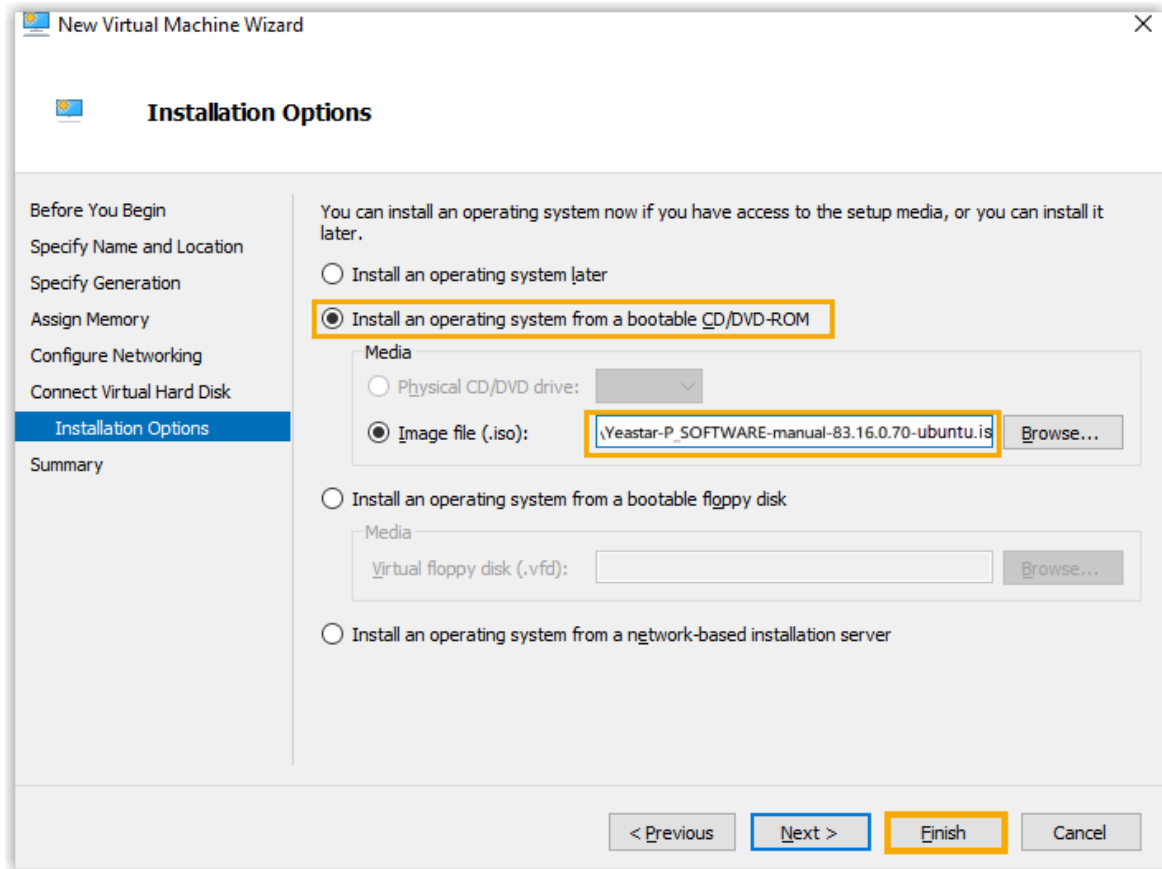
Если на вашем компьютере установлено два сетевых адаптера, вам просто нужно выбрать один из созданных вами виртуальных коммутаторов, так как позже вам нужно будет добавить еще один сетевой адаптер для другого виртуального коммутатора.



7. Укажите имя виртуального жесткого диска, выберите местоположение, укажите размер и нажмите **Далее**.

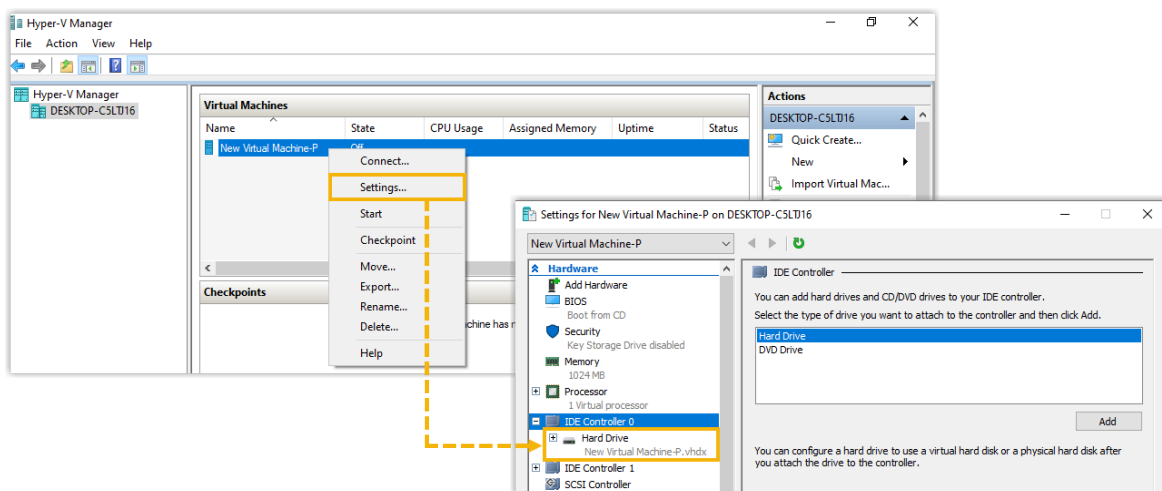


8. Выберите **Установить операционную систему с загрузочного CD/DVD-ROM**, выберите файл `.iso` и нажмите **Готово**.

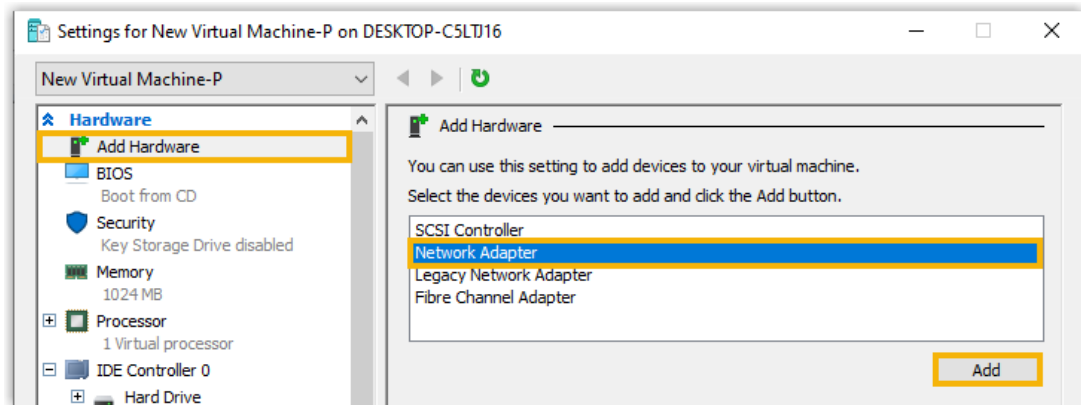


Виртуальная машина создана и отображена в списке виртуальных машин.

9. Щелкните правой кнопкой мыши по виртуальной машине, затем выберите **Параметры** чтобы проверить и убедиться, что на виртуальной машине только один жесткий диск, иначе может возникнуть ошибка установки.

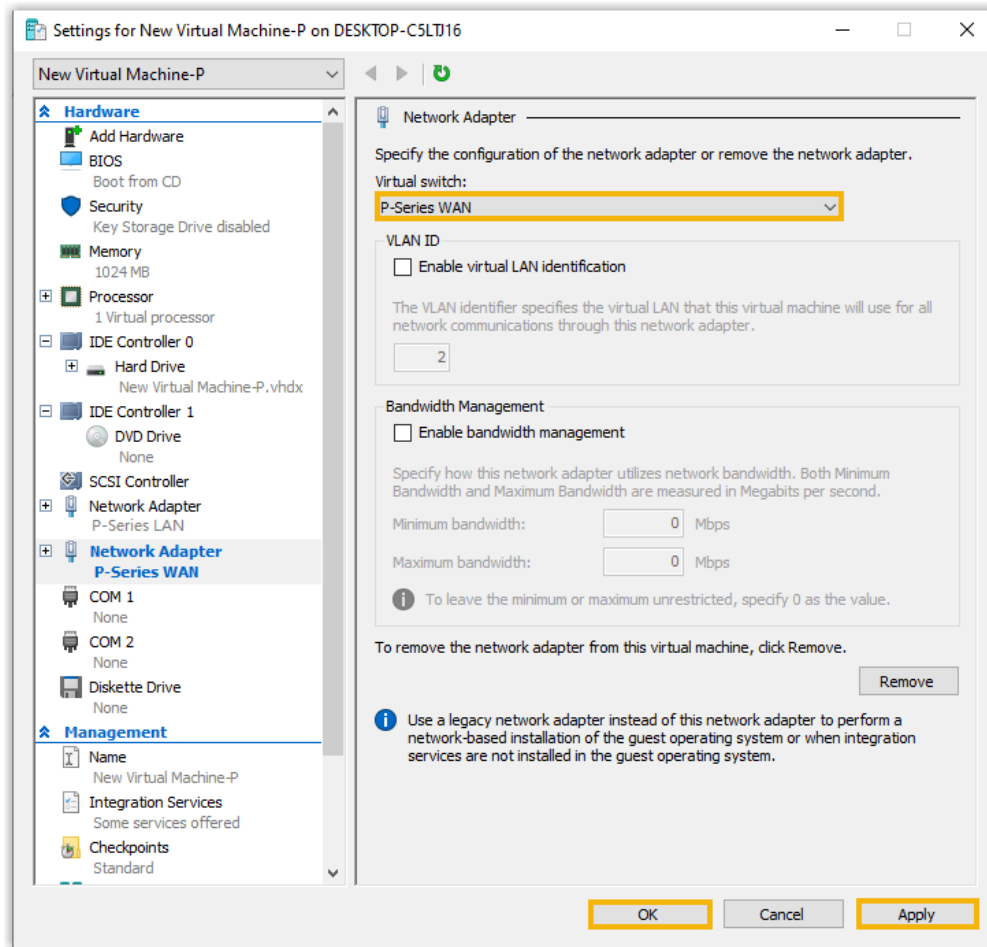


10. Если на вашем компьютере установлено два сетевых адаптера, вам необходимо добавить еще один сетевой адаптер для другого виртуального коммутатора.
- а. Нажмите **Добавить оборудование**, выберите **Сетевой адаптер**, затем нажмите **Добавить**.



Сетевой адаптер успешно добавлен.

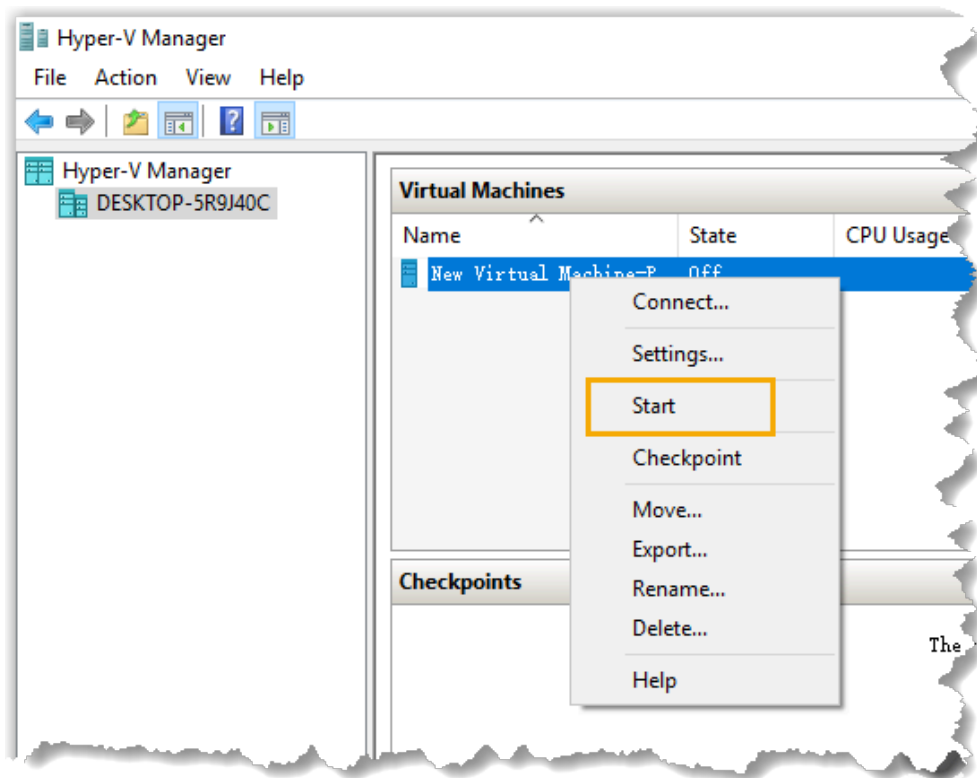
- б. В раскрывающемся списке **Виртуальный коммутатор** выберите другой виртуальный коммутатор, затем нажмите **Применить** и **ОК**.



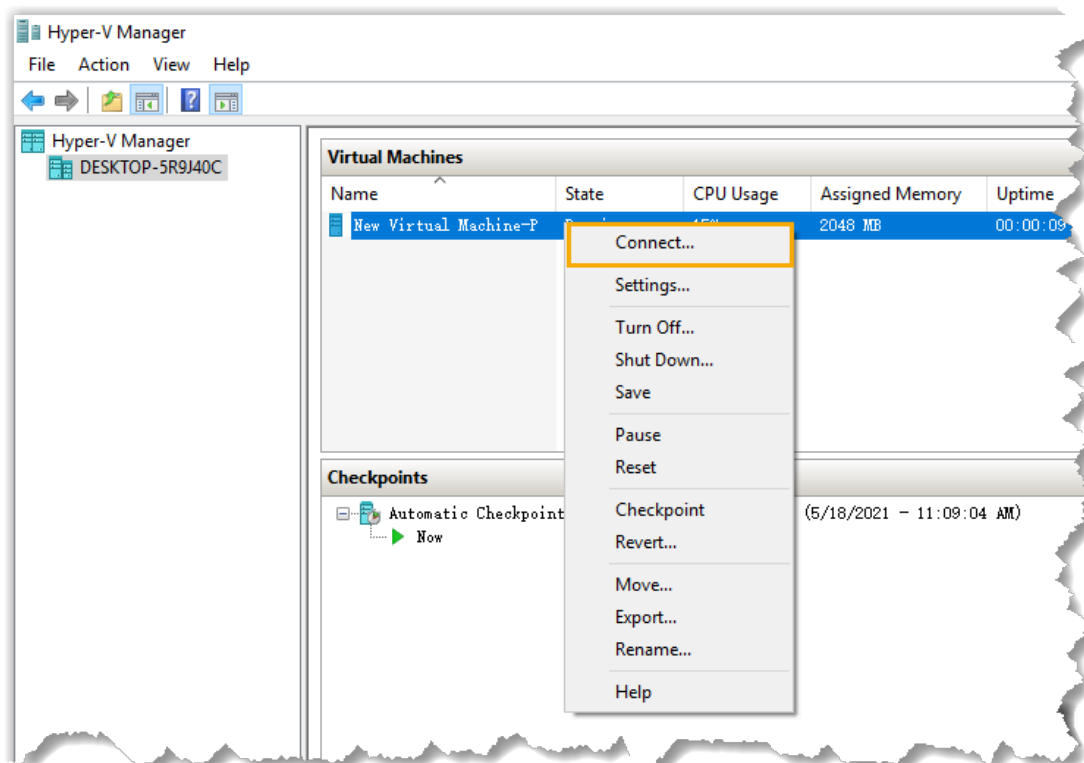
## Шаг 4. Установите Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на виртуальную машину

1. Щелкните правой кнопкой мыши по виртуальной машине и нажмите **Пуск** чтобы запустить виртуальную машину.

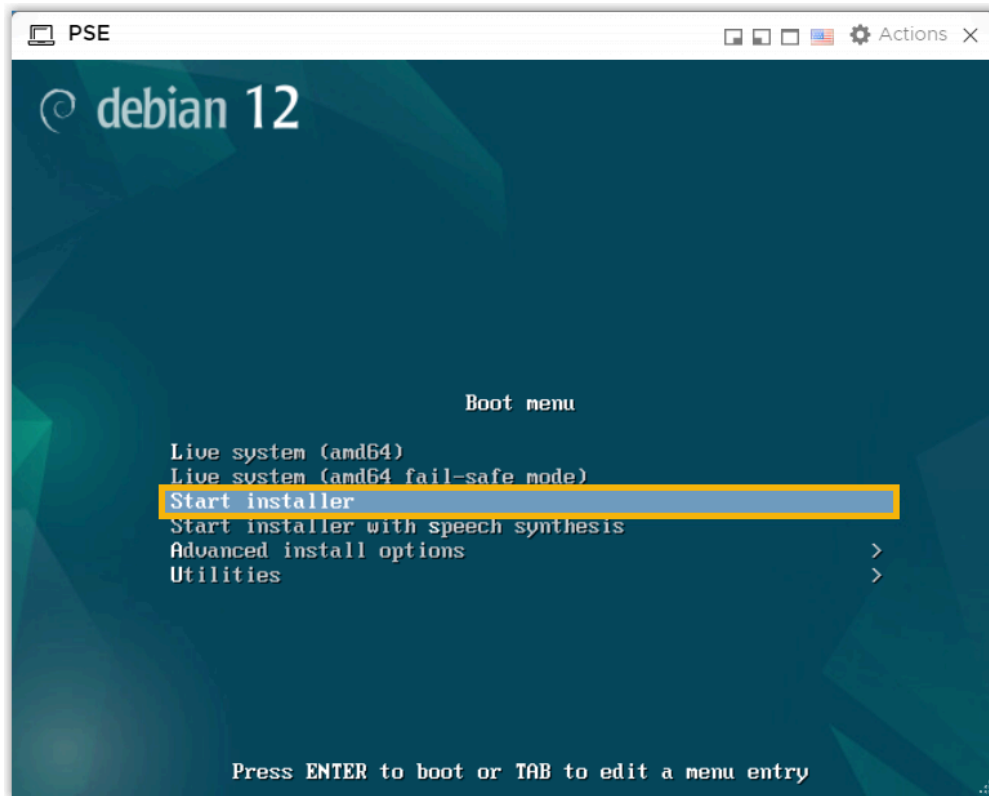




2. Щелкните правой кнопкой мыши по виртуальной машине, выберите **Подключиться** чтобы подключиться к виртуальной машине.

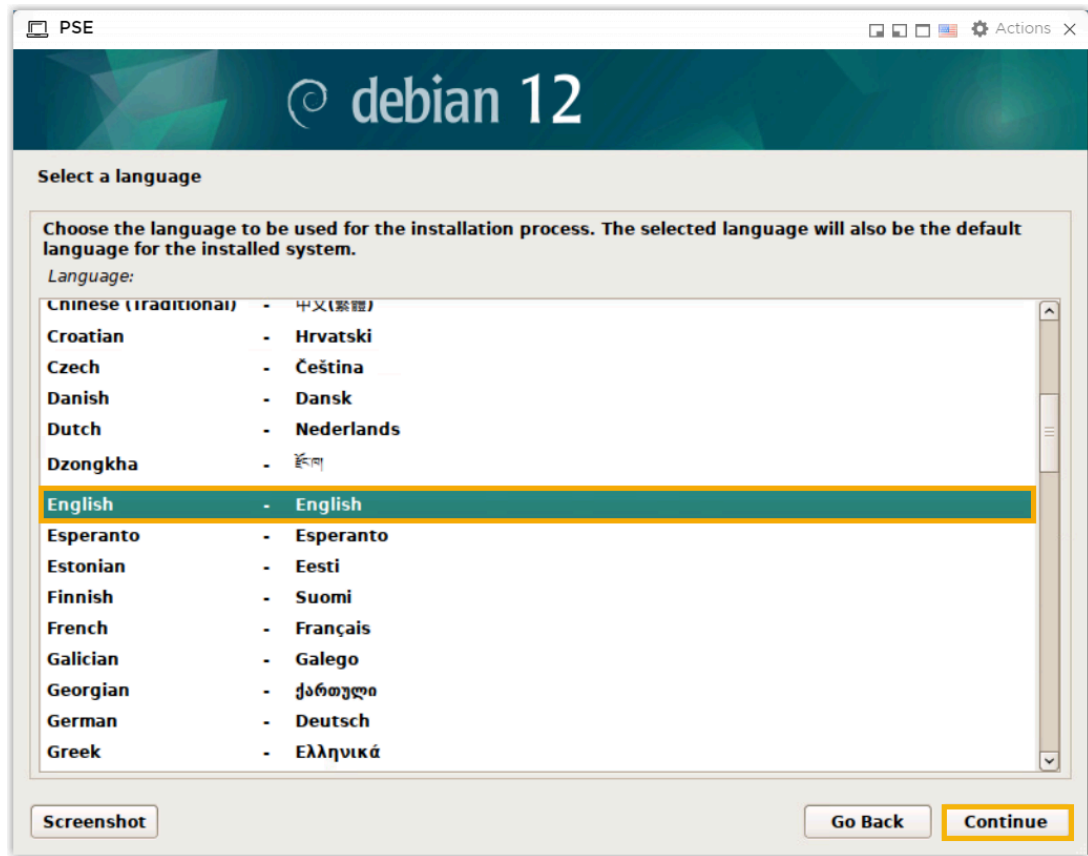


3. Выберите **Запустить установщик**, затем нажмите **Enter**.

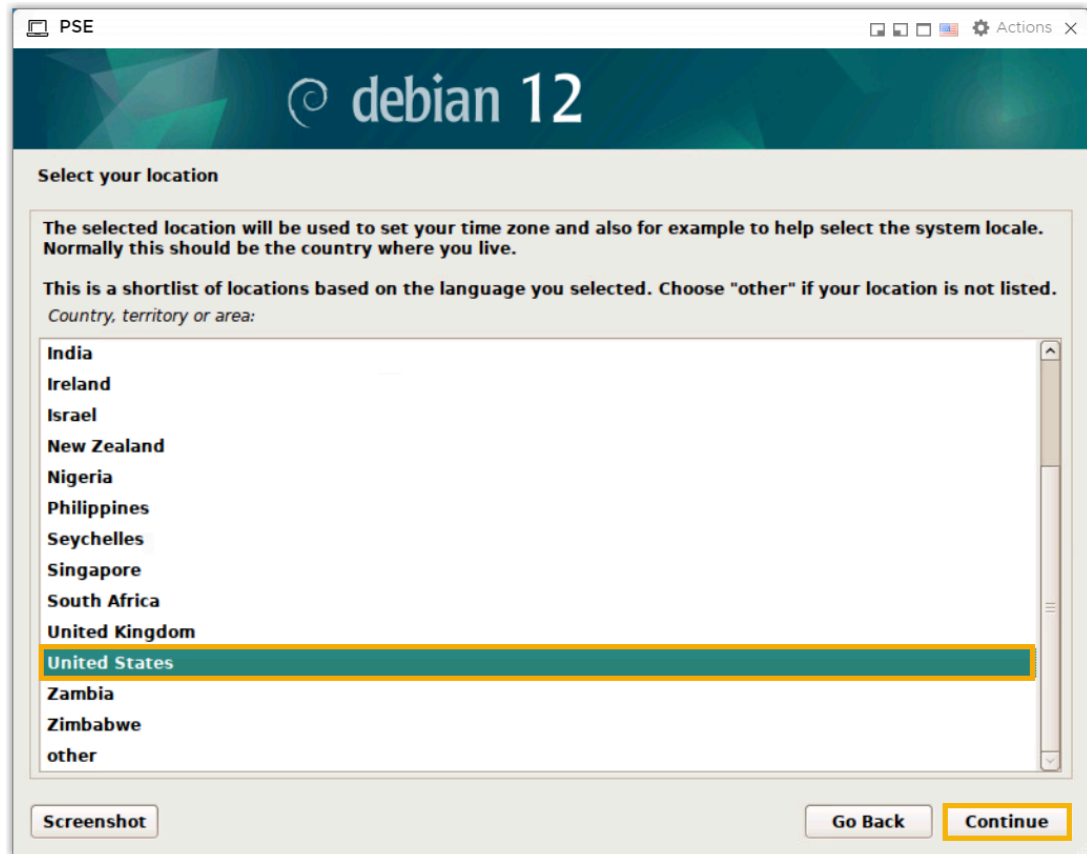


4. Выберите параметры локализации

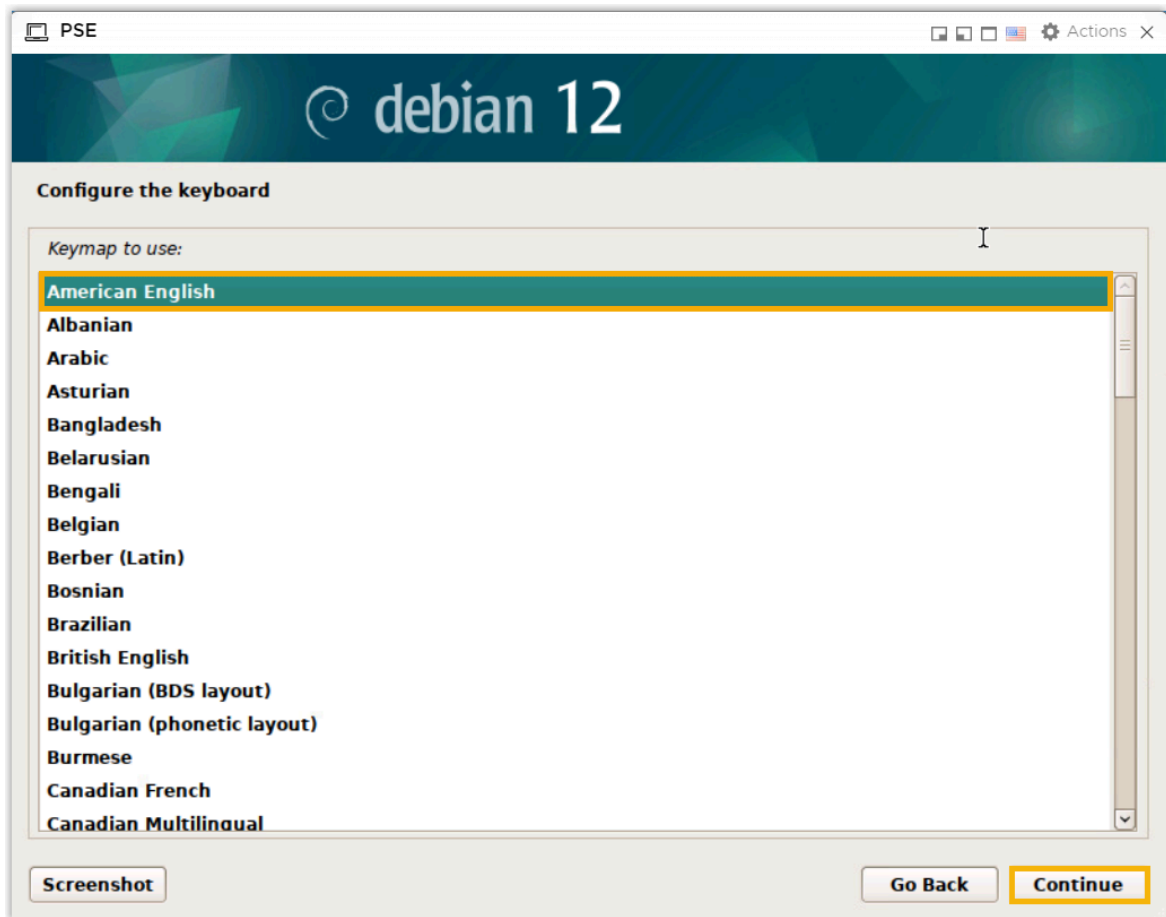
- а. Выберите язык, который будет использоваться в процессе установки, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



- b. Выберите местоположение, которое будет использоваться для установки правильного часового пояса, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



5. Выберите клавиатуру, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



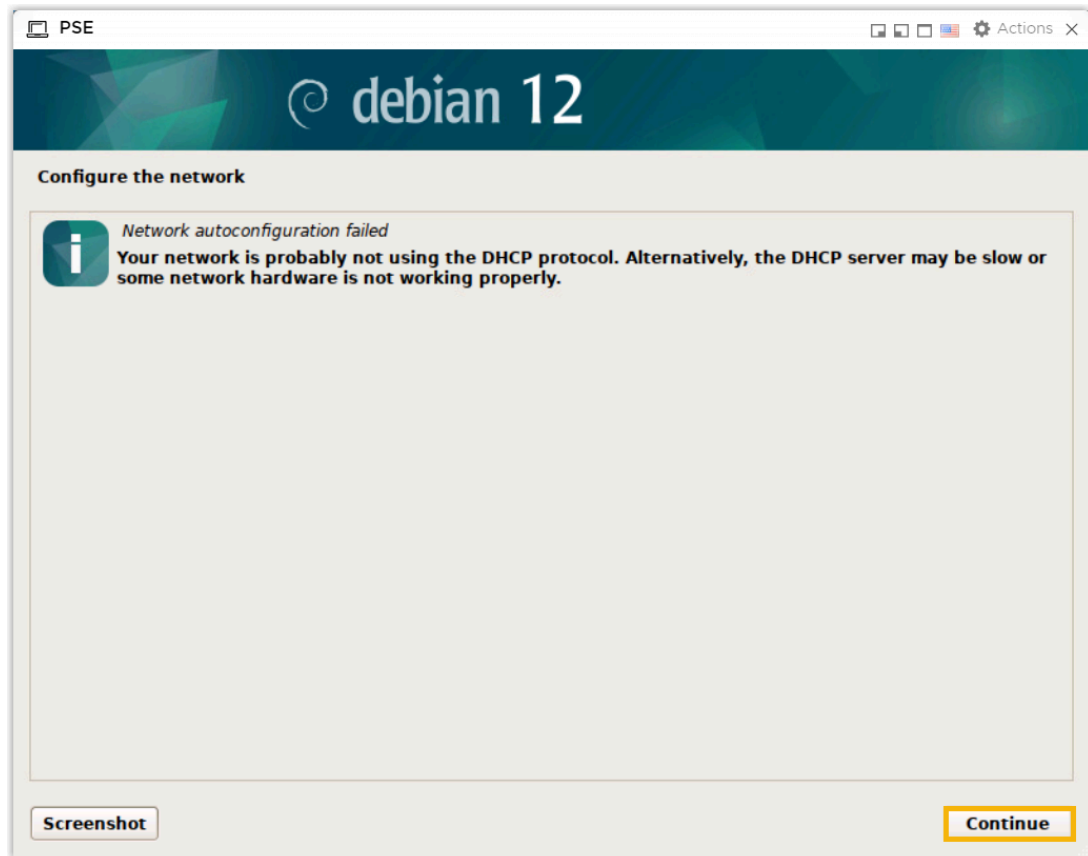
6. Пропустить настройку сети.



**Note:**

По умолчанию, Debian-installer пытается настроить сеть вашего компьютера автоматически, насколько это возможно. Если автоматическая настройка не удалась, вам будет предложено повторить попытку или выполнить ручную настройку. Пропустите настройку сети, как показано ниже.

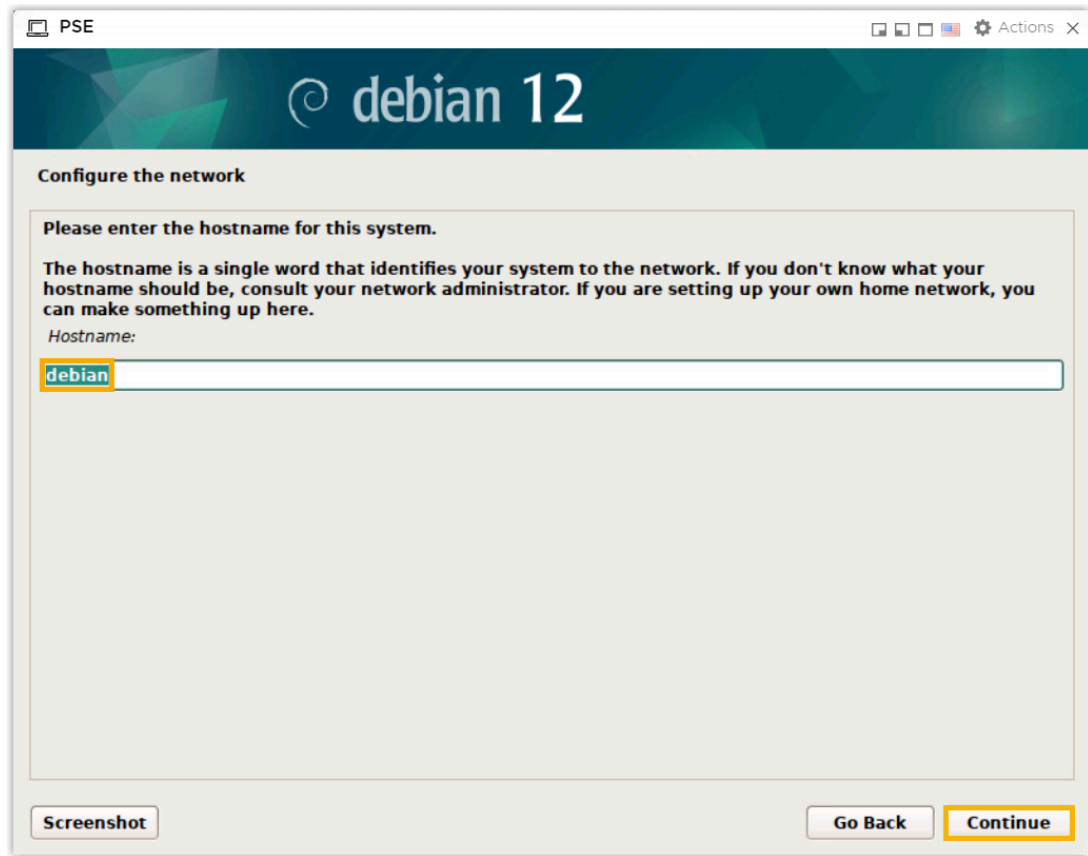
а. Выберите **Продолжить**.



- b. Выберите **Не настраивать сеть на данном этапе**, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



с. Сохраните имя хоста по умолчанию, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



The image shows a window titled "PSE" with a standard Linux window title bar (minimize, maximize, close buttons and an "Actions" menu). The window has a dark blue header with the Debian logo and "debian 12". The main content area is titled "Configure the network". It contains a text box for the hostname, which currently contains the word "debian". Below the text box are three buttons: "Screenshot", "Go Back", and "Continue". The "Continue" button is highlighted with a yellow border.

PSE

debian 12

Configure the network

Please enter the hostname for this system.

The hostname is a single word that identifies your system to the network. If you don't know what your hostname should be, consult your network administrator. If you are setting up your own home network, you can make something up here.

Hostname:

debian

Screenshot Go Back Continue

7. Настройте пользователей и пароли.
  - а. Установите пароль root, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



**Set up users and passwords**

You need to set a password for 'root', the system administrative account. A malicious or unqualified user with root access can have disastrous results, so you should take care to choose a root password that is not easy to guess. It should not be a word found in dictionaries, or a word that could be easily associated with you.

A good password will contain a mixture of letters, numbers and punctuation and should be changed at regular intervals.

The root user should not have an empty password. If you leave this empty, the root account will be disabled and the system's initial user account will be given the power to become root using the "sudo" command.

Note that you will not be able to see the password as you type it.

Root password:

☐ Show Password in Clear

Please enter the same root password again to verify that you have typed it correctly.

Re-enter password to verify:

☐ Show Password in Clear

b. Создайте обычного пользователя.

**Set up users and passwords**

A user account will be created for you to use instead of the root account for non-administrative activities. Please enter the real name of this user; this information will be used for instance as default origin for emails sent by this user as well as any program which displays or uses the user's real name. Your full name is a reasonable choice.

Full name for the new user:

root

**Set up users and passwords**

Select a username for the new account. Your first name is a reasonable choice. The username should start with a lower-case letter, which can be followed by any combination of numbers and more lower-case letters. Username for your account:

root

**Set up users and passwords**

A good password will contain a mixture of letters, numbers and punctuation and should be changed at regular intervals. Choose a password for the new user:

root

☐ Show Password in Clear

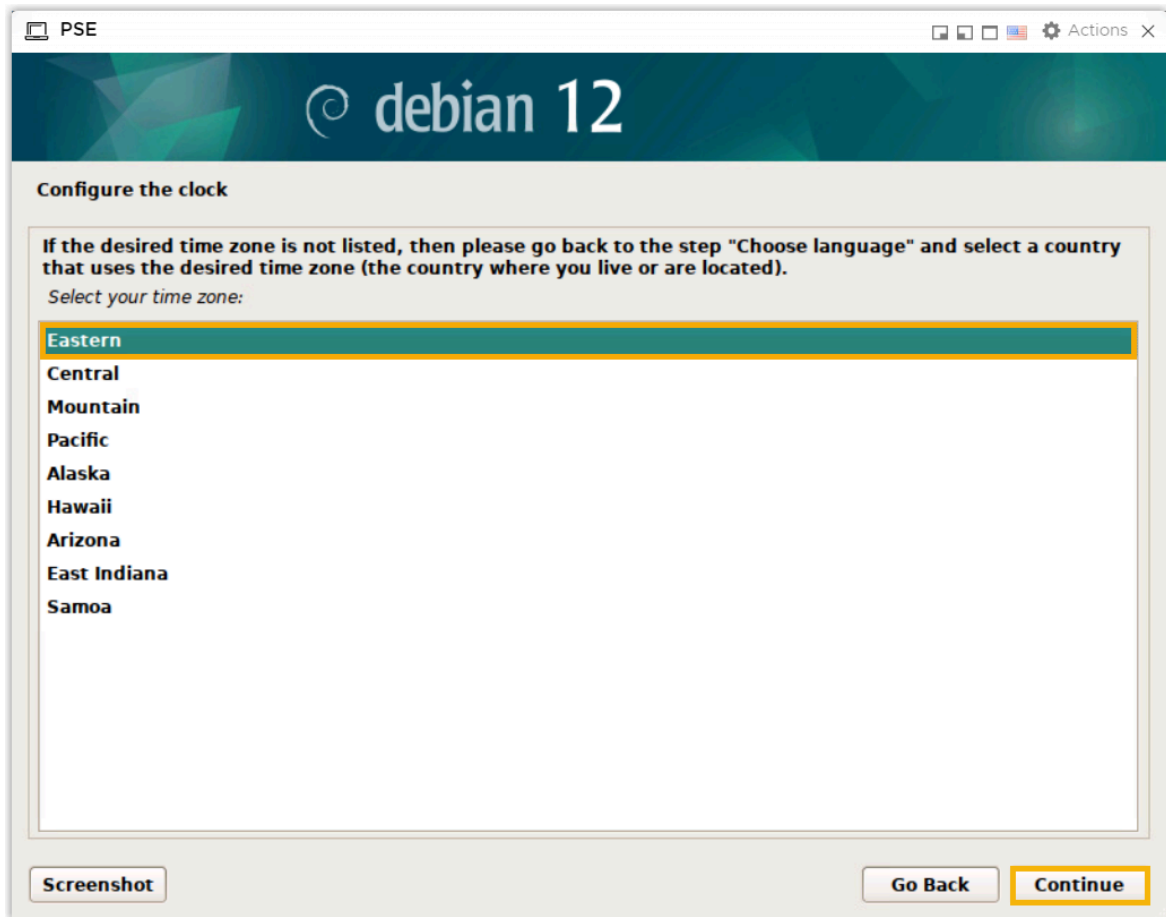
Please enter the same user password again to verify you have typed it correctly.

Re-enter password to verify:

root

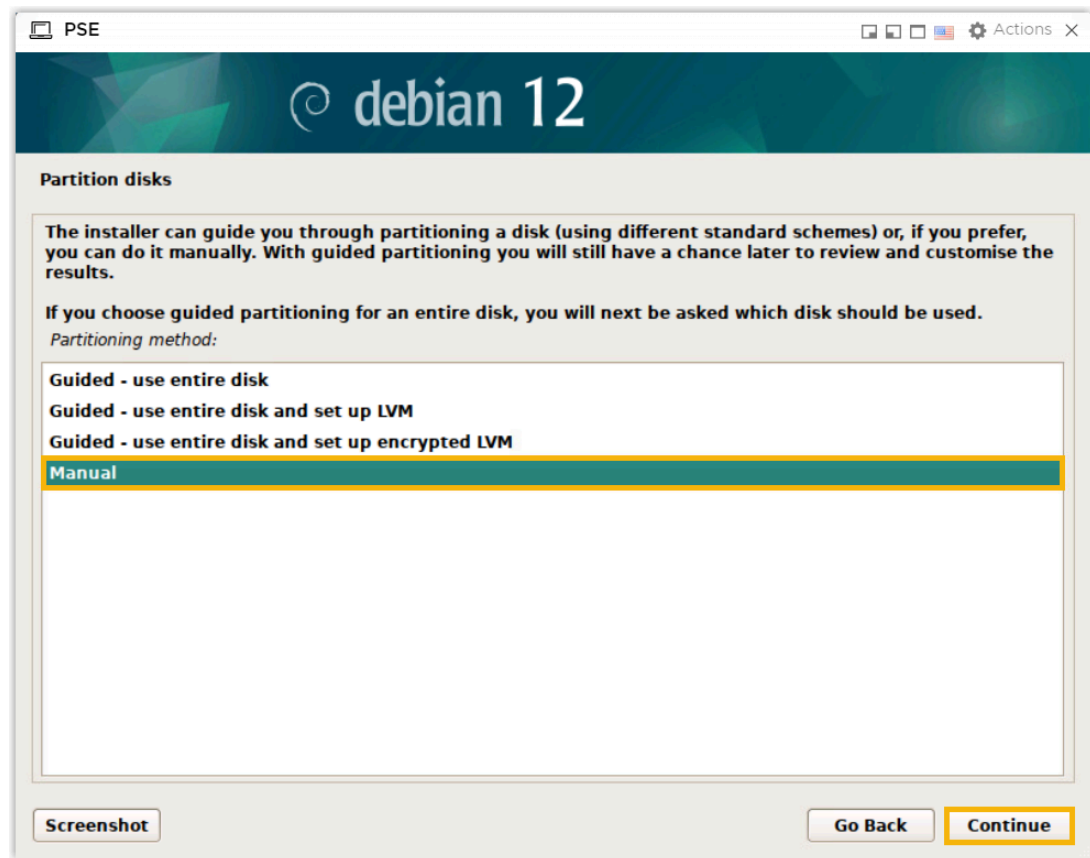
☐ Show Password in Clear

8. Настройте часы и часовой пояс, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.

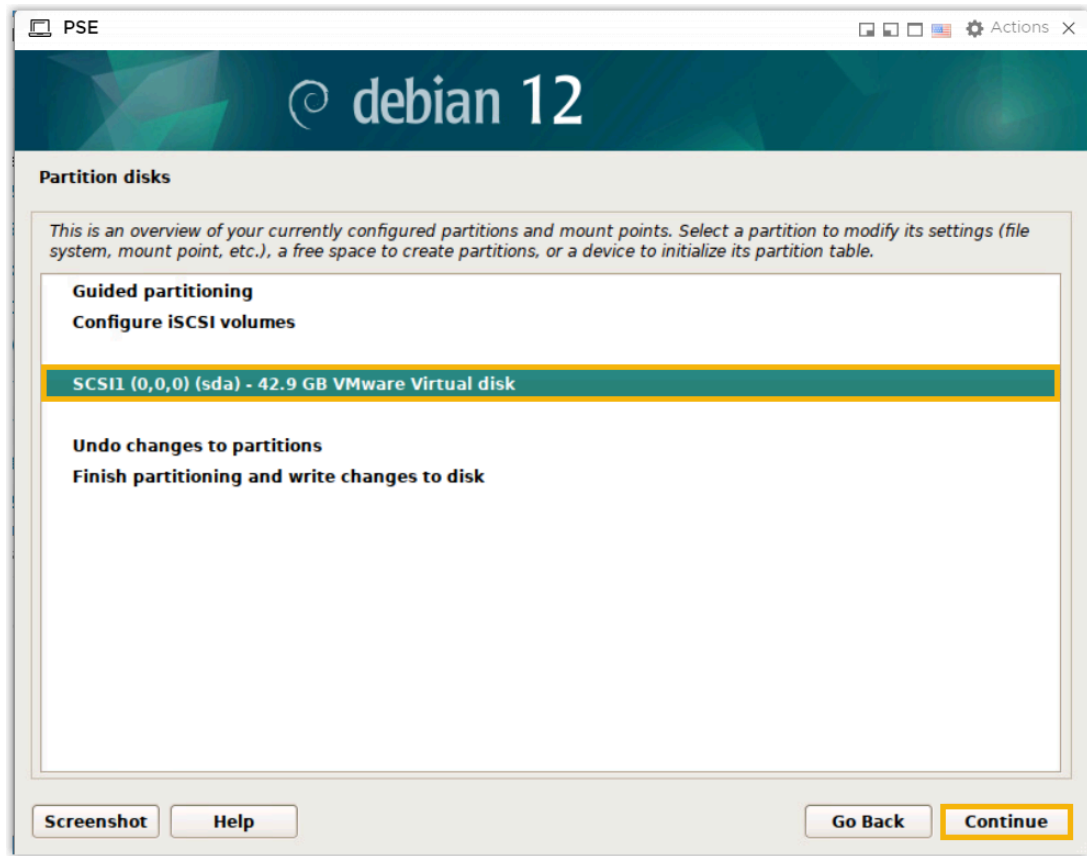


9. Разметьте диск вручную.

а. Выберите **Вручную**, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



- b. Выберите диск, который вы хотите разбить на разделы, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



с. Выберите **Да**, чтобы создать новую таблицу разделов, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.




- d. Создавайте необходимые разделы и пользовательские разделы в соответствии с вашими потребностями.



### Note:

Требуются следующие разделы.

| Имя раздела | Описание   | Формат | Рекомендуемое пространство раздела               |
|-------------|--|--------|--|
| /swap       | Здесь вы расширяете системную память, выделяя для нее часть жесткого диска | swap   | Минимум 10 GB                                    |
| /           | Косая черта / обозначает корень дерева файловой системы.                   | ext4   | Минимум 10 GB                                    |
| /home       | Здесь хранятся все домашние каталоги пользователей.                        | ext4   | Оставшееся свободное место после создания других |



| Имя раздела | Описание | Формат | Рекомендуемое пространство раздела |
|-------------|----------|--------|------------------------------------|
|             |          |        | разделов или второго диска.        |

i. Выберите `pri/log` FREE SPACE, затем создайте раздел `/`.

1

SCSI0 (0,0,0) (sda) - 42.9 GB VMware Virtual disk

pri/log

42.9 GB

FREE SPACE

Undo changes to partitions

Finish partitioning and write changes to disk

Go Back

2

Continue

3

Create a new partition

Automatically partition the free space

Show Cylinder/Head/Sector information

Go Back

4

Continue

5

The maximum size for this partition is 42.9 GB.

Hint: "max" can be used as a shortcut to specify the maximum size, or enter a percentage (e.g. "20%") to use that percentage of the maximum size.

New partition size:

14 GB

Go Back

6

Continue

7

Primary

Logical

Go Back

8

Continue

9

Beginning

End

Go Back

10

Continue

11

Use as:

Ext4 journaling file system

Mount point:

/

Mount options:

defaults

Label:

none

Reserved blocks:

5%

Typical usage:

standard

Bootable flag:

on

Double click to set

12

Delete the partition

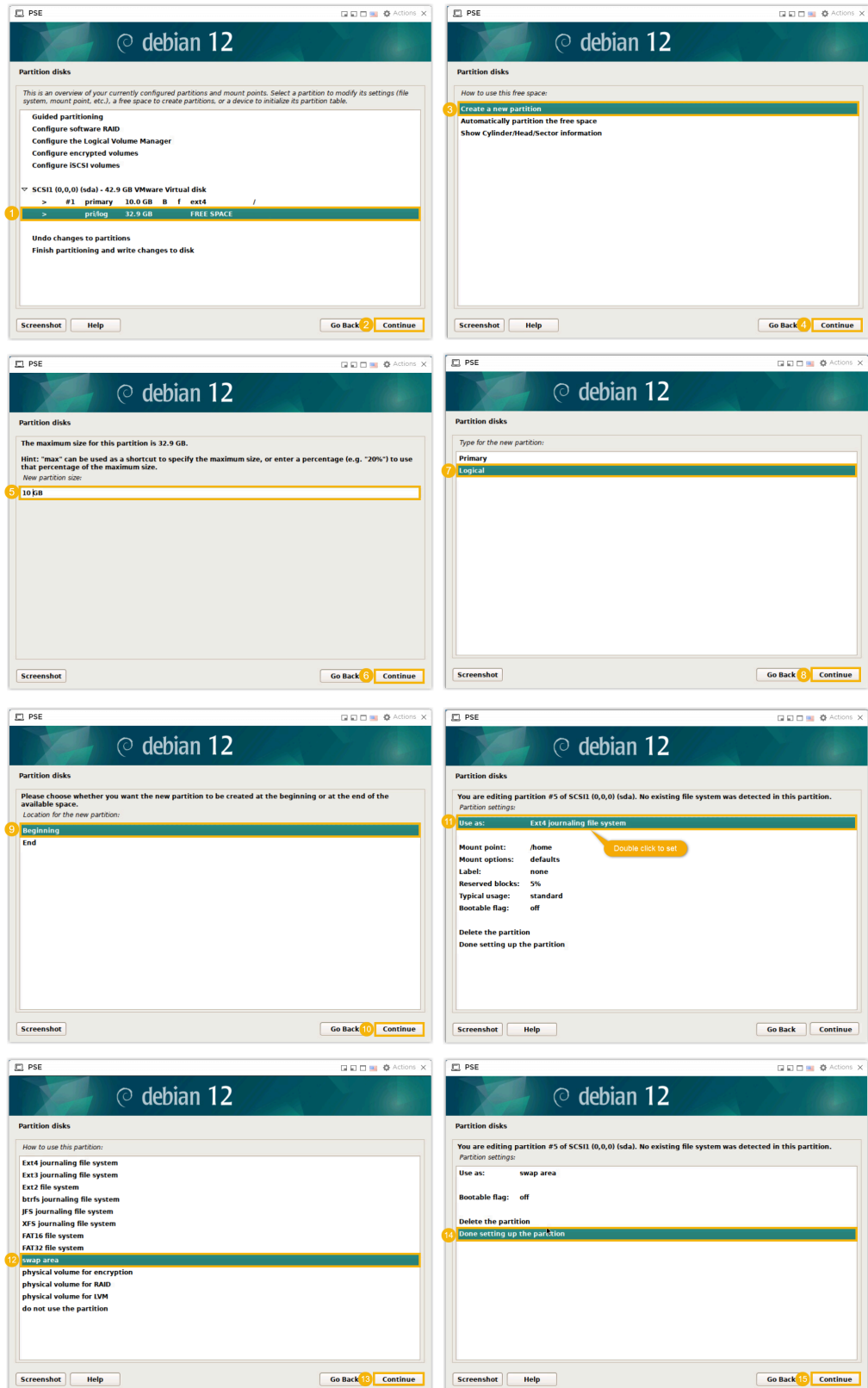
Done setting up the partition

Go Back

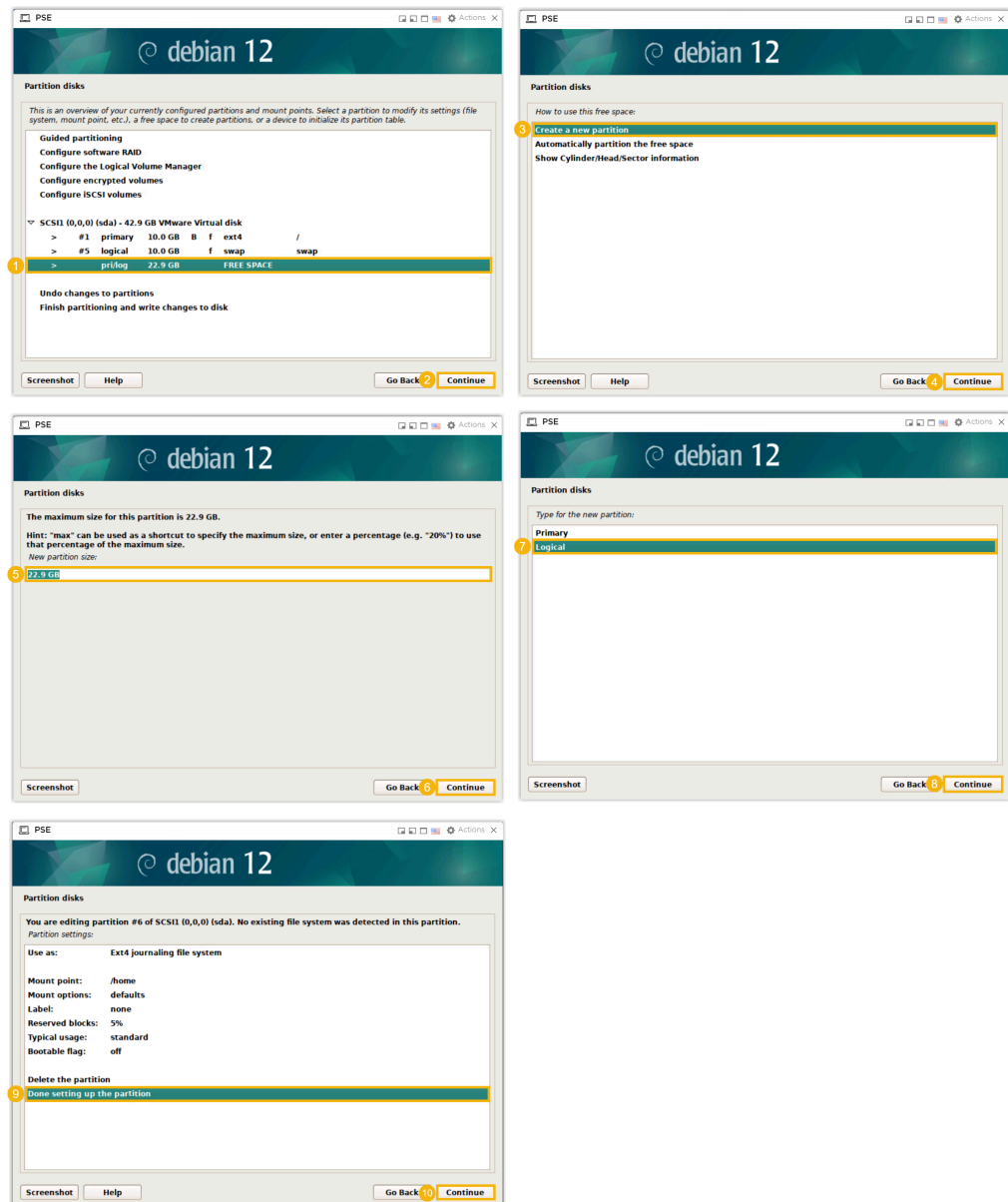
13

Continue

ii. Выберите `pri/log` FREE SPACE, затем создайте раздел `/swap`.



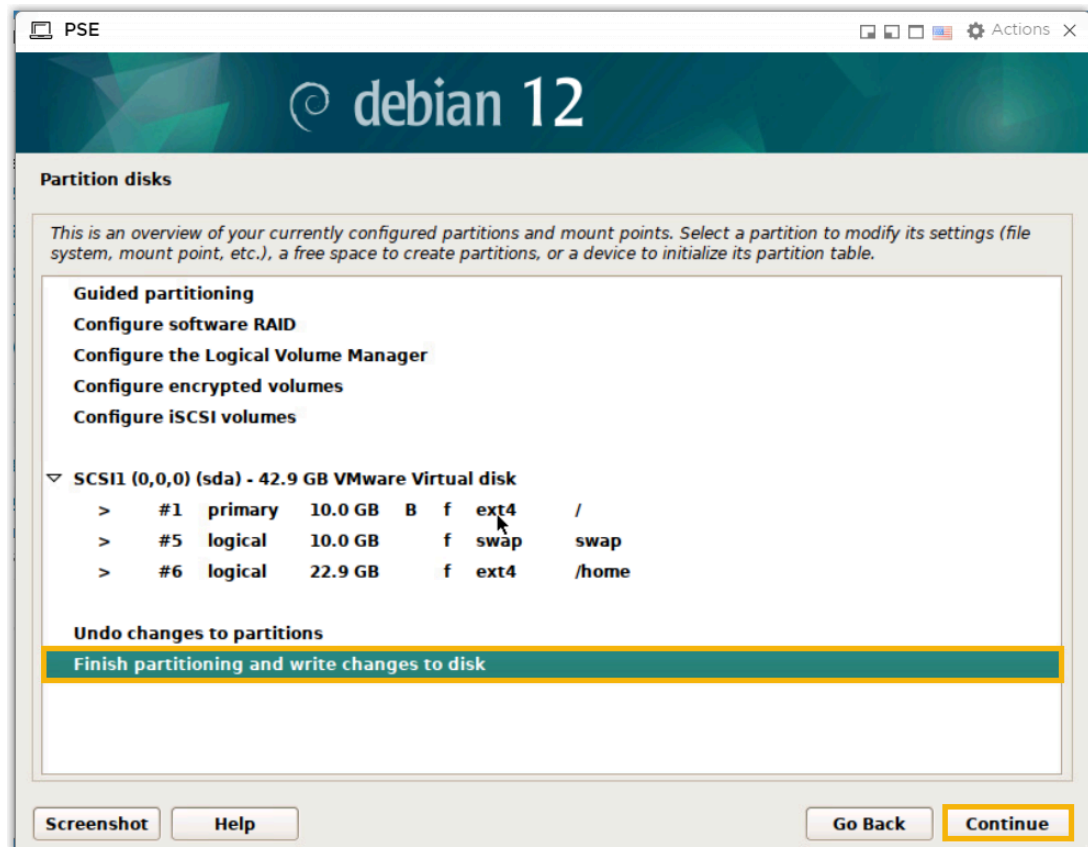
iii. Выберите `prl/log FREE SPACE`, затем создайте раздел `/home`.



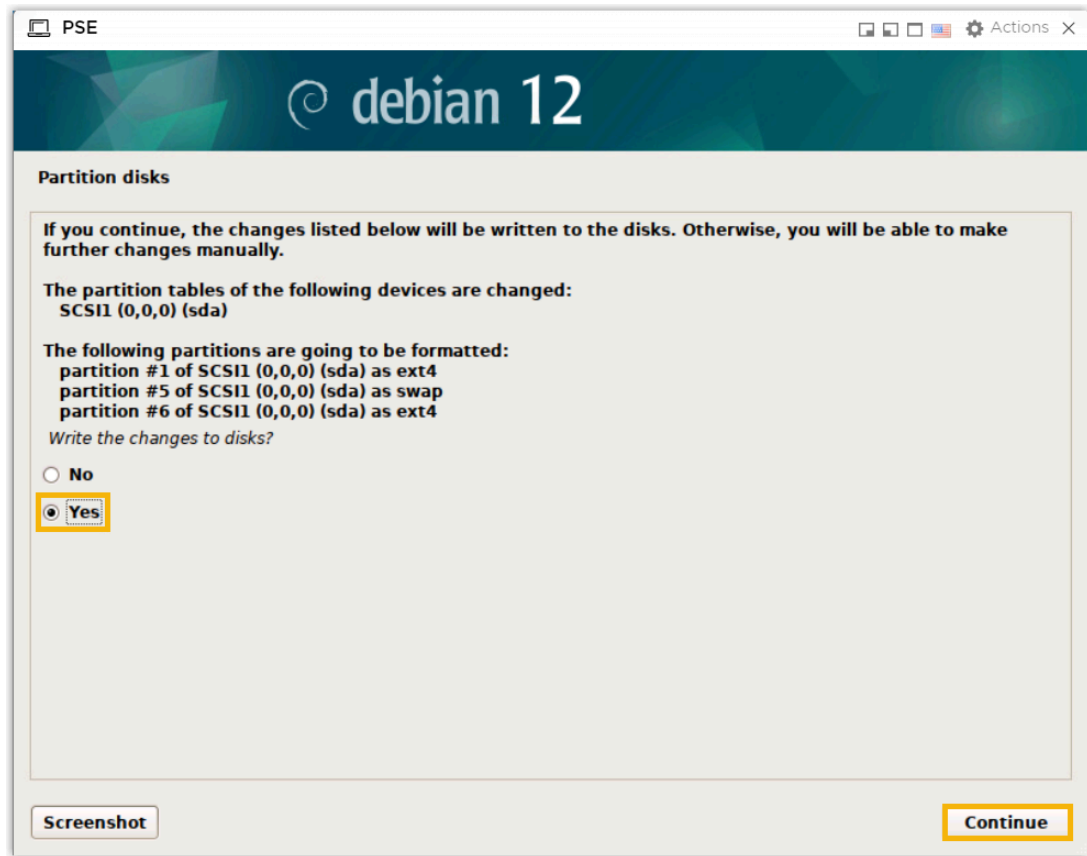
Разделы успешно созданы и отображаются в списке.

е. Нажмите **Завершить разбиение на разделы** и запишите изменения на диск, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.





f. Выберите **Да**, чтобы записать изменения на выбранный диск, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



10. Выберите **Нет**, чтобы отказаться от использования сетевого зеркала, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.

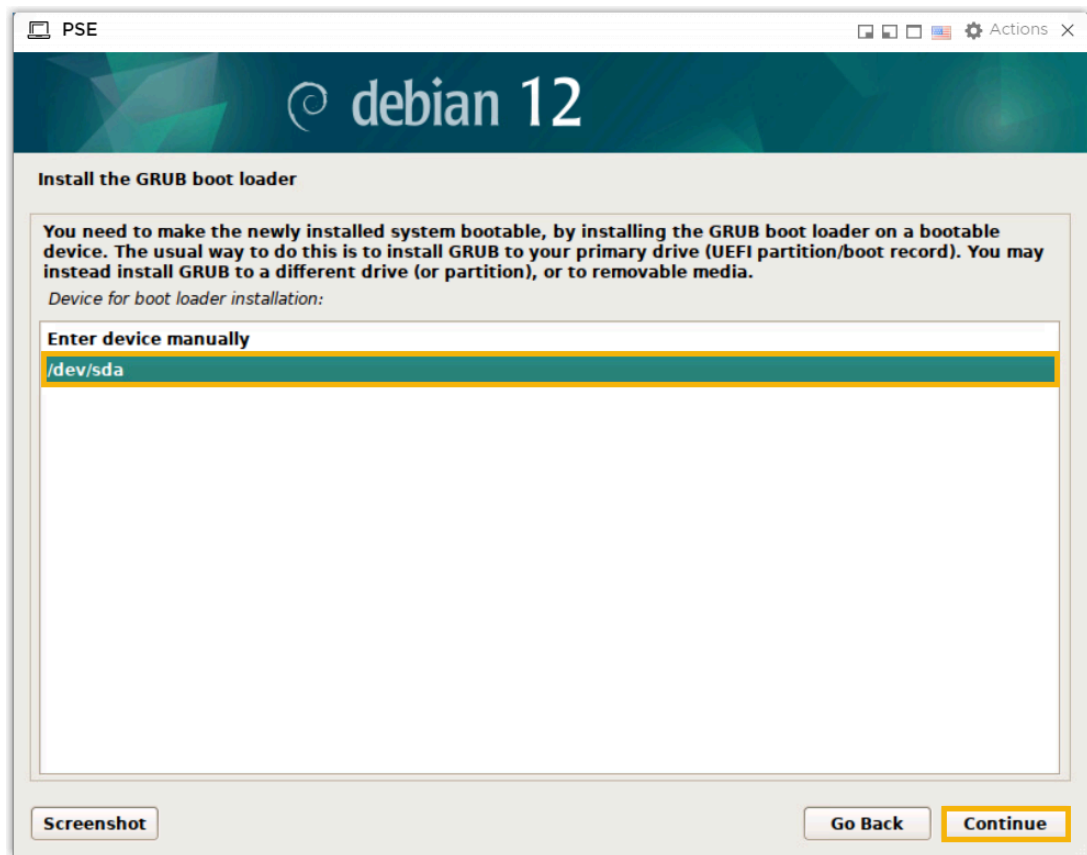


11. Установите загрузчик GRUB на диск.

- а. Выберите **Да**, чтобы установить загрузчик GRUB, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



- b. Выберите устройство для установки загрузчика GRUB, затем нажмите **Продолжить**.



12. Нажмите **Продолжить**, чтобы перезагрузить систему.



13. Подождите 5–10 минут, пока процесс установки не прекратится, затем нажмите **Enter**.

Если отображается вход в систему `IPPBX login` и не возникает никаких ошибок, например `wait for basicsrv run ok`, это означает, что установлена версия программного обеспечения P-Series.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusssrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusssrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

## (Необязательно) Шаг 5. Измените IP-адрес по умолчанию для Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Теперь Yeastar P-Series Software Edition установлен с IP-адресом по умолчанию `192.168.5.150`. Если вы предпочитаете другой IP-адрес или ваш ПК находится в другом сегменте сети, например `192.168.28.x`, вы можете изменить IP-адрес АТС по умолчанию.



### Important:

IP-адрес АТС ДОЛЖЕН находиться в том же сегменте сети, что и ваш ПК, иначе вы НЕ сможете получить доступ к АТС с вашего ПК.

1. В строке входа в IPPBX введите `support` и нажмите **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. В строке Пароль введите `loginpbx` (если версия прошивки АТС — 83.18.0.59 или более поздняя) или `QhcyaxsGcywumg2022` (если версия прошивки АТС — 83.18.0.18 или более ранняя), затем нажмите **Enter**.

```
Password:
```



### Note:



Обычно при вводе пароля вы НЕ получаете никакой визуальной обратной связи на экране.

Вам будет предоставлено приглашение, отображающее информацию об Ubuntu и информацию о системе. В то же время вам будет предоставлена возможность пинговать IP-адрес, просматривать или обновлять текущую конфигурацию сети и выходить из учетной записи поддержки. Вы можете ввести определенный номер, чтобы запустить команду с соответствующим номером.

```
* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:         232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:    0
Memory usage:     27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:       0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_
```

3. Введите 1 и нажмите **Enter**, чтобы обновить конфигурацию сети.



```
Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1
```

4. Измените IP-адрес Yeastar P-Series Software Edition следующим образом.

```
a Please enter IP address
192.168.28.45
b Please enter netmask
255.255.255.0
c Please enter gateway
192.168.28.1
```

a. В приглашении `Please enter IP address` введите нужный IP-адрес и нажмните **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `192.168.28.45`.

b. В приглашении `Please enter netmask` введите маску подсети и нажмните **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `255.255.255.0`.

c. В приглашении `Please enter gateway` введите адрес шлюза и нажмните **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `192.168.28.1`.

Изменение IP-адреса АТС с `192.168.5.150` на нужный вам IP-адрес займет около двух минут.

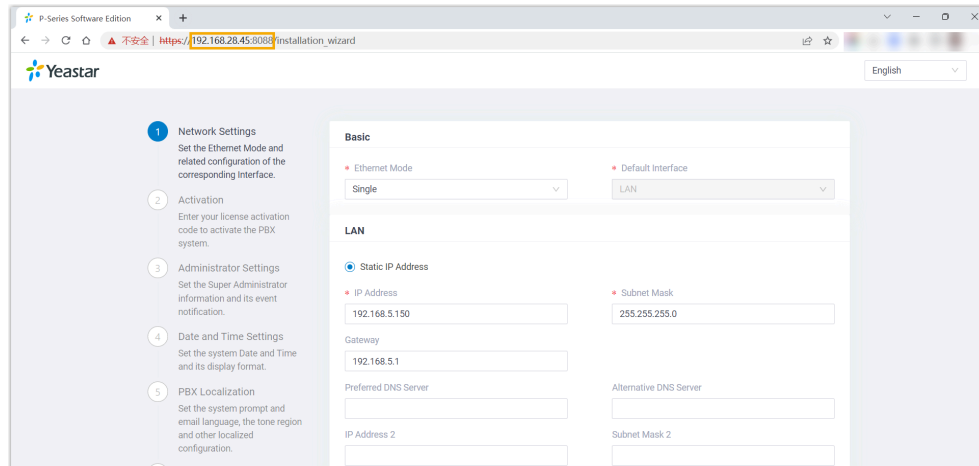
## В результате

версия программного обеспечения Yeastar P-Series успешно установлена.

## Что делать дальше

### Получите доступ к АТС через веб-интерфейс для завершения первоначальной настройки

1. Откройте веб-браузер, введите IP-адрес АТС в адресной строке и нажмите **Enter**.



2. Активируйте и выполните первоначальную настройку Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, следуя указаниям [мастера установки](#).

Обратите внимание, что после активации Yeastar P-Series Software Edition в следующий раз, когда вы захотите получить доступ к АТС через SSH, вы сможете использовать имя пользователя Support и пароль консоли, настроенные на веб-портале АТС (Путь: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**).

### Получите доступ к АТС через SSH для завершения настройки

1. Загрузите [файл конфигурации XML](#) и отредактируйте его по мере необходимости.
2. Загрузите файл конфигурации XML в указанный каталог и перезагрузите АТС, чтобы изменения вступили в силу.

Для получения дополнительной информации см. [Активация и настройка программного обеспечения Yeastar P-Series с использованием файла конфигурации XML](#).

# Install on KVM Virtual Machine

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on KVM

Kernel-based Virtual Machine (KVM) is an open source virtualization technology built into Linux, which allows you to run multiple virtual machines. This topic describes how to create a virtual machine on KVM and install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine.

### Prerequisites

- Install KVM in your Linux system.
- Download the appropriate image file of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition based on the operating system that you want to use.
  - **Ubuntu:** [Yeastar\\_P-Series\\_Software\\_Edition\\_ISO\\_Manual\\_Ubuntu.iso](#)
  - **Debian:** [Yeastar\\_P-Series\\_Software\\_Edition\\_ISO\\_Manual\\_Debian.iso](#)

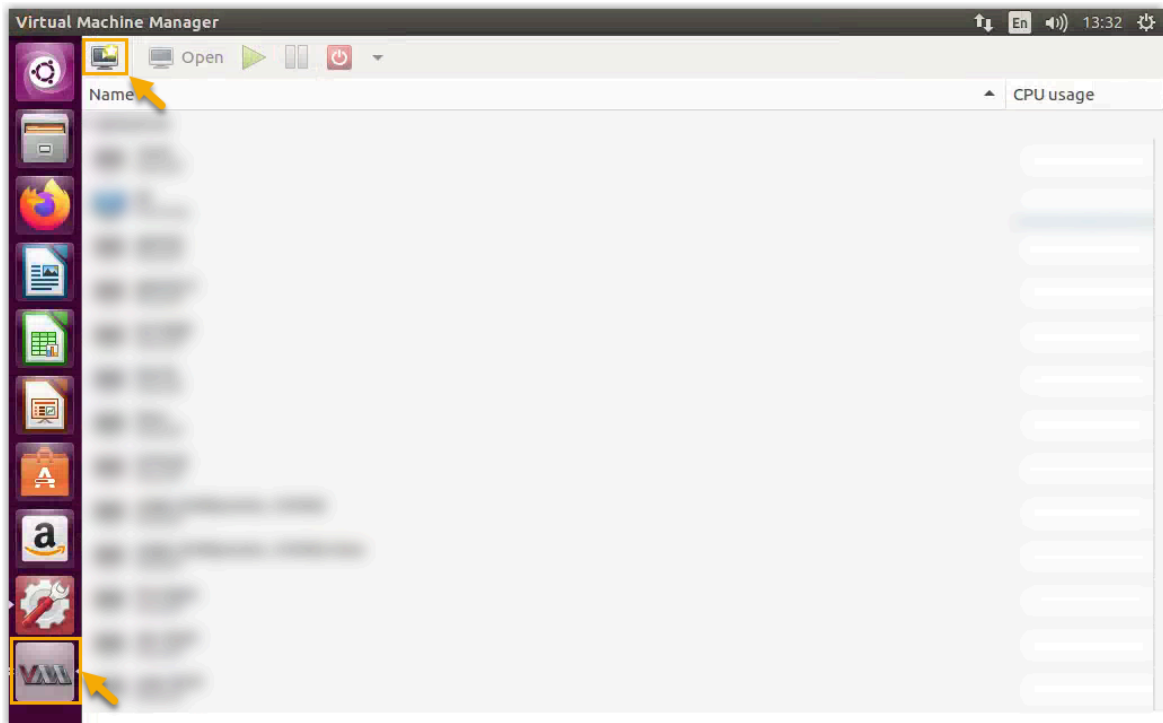


#### Note:

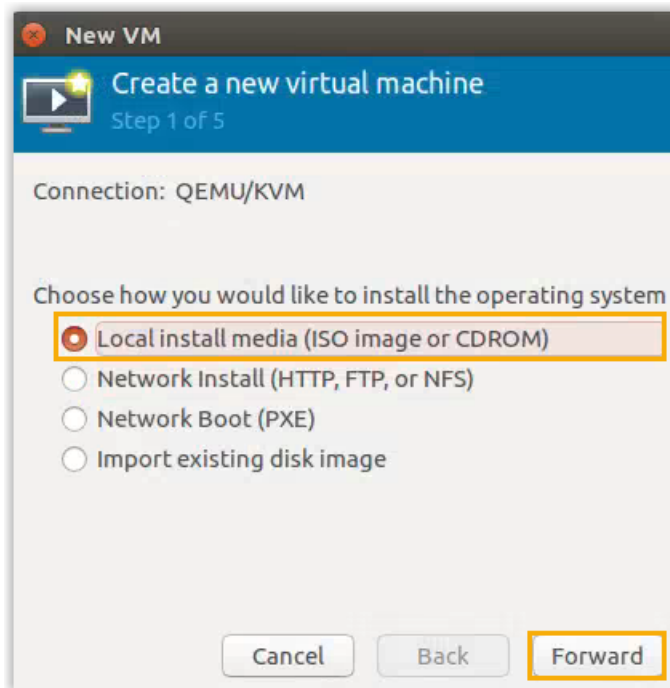
For now, only manual installation for P-Series Software Edition is supported, which means that you need to manually partition hard disk first, then start your installation.

### Procedure

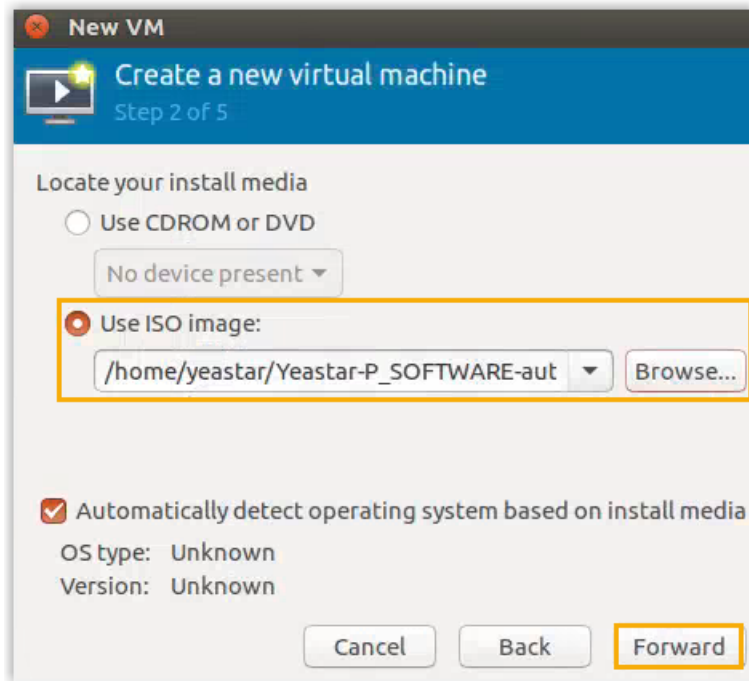
1. Launch **Virtual Machine Manager**, click the **Create a new virtual machine** icon at the top-left corner.



2. Select the image file of P-Series Software Edition.
  - a. Select **Local install media (ISO image or CDROM)**, then click **Forward**.

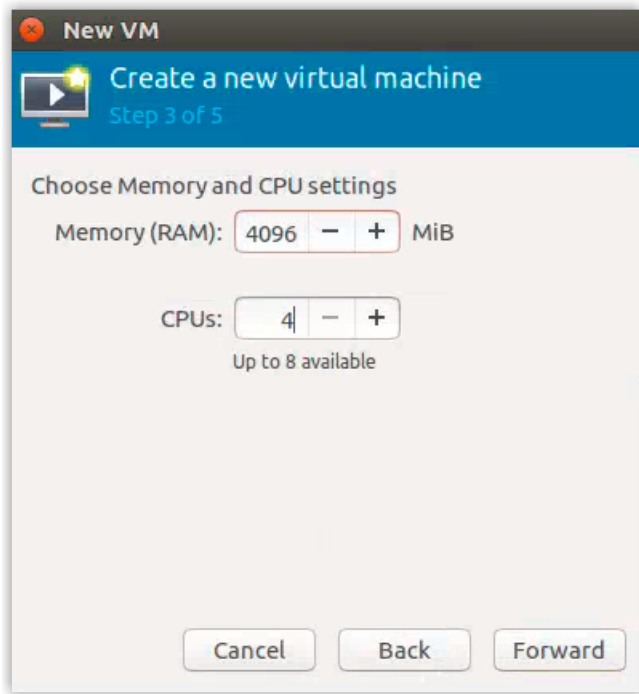


- b. Select **Use ISO image**, click **Browse** to choose the image file of P-Series Software Edition, then click **Forward**.



3. Set memory and CPU based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system, then click **Forward**.

|        | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|--------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| CPU    | 2                    | 2                      | 4                           | 6                             | 8                               | Contact<br>Yeastar       |
| Memory | 2048 MiB             | 4096 MiB               | 4096 MiB                    | 8192 MiB                      | 16384 MiB                       |                          |

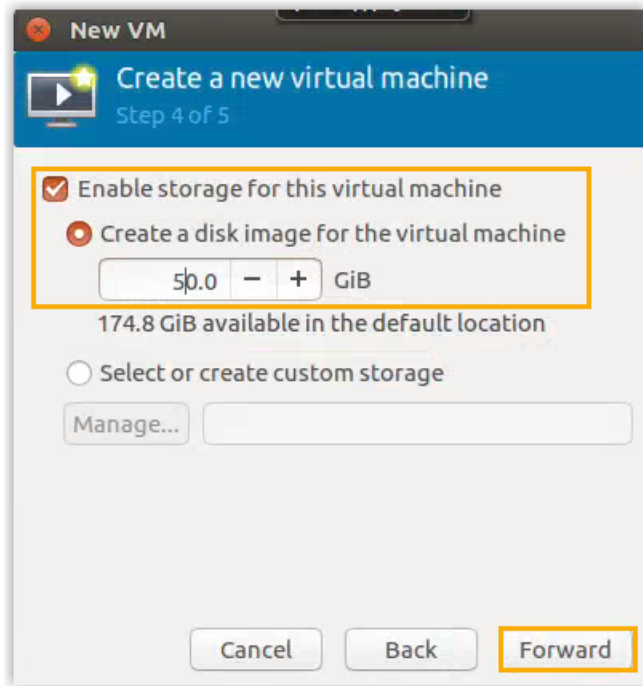


4. Specify disk space for the virtual machine , then click **Forward**.



**Important:**

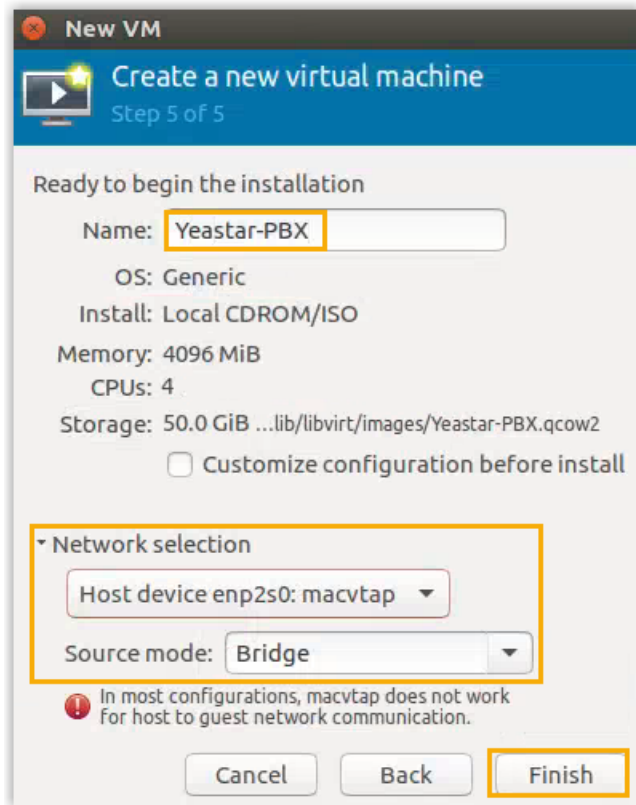
Do NOT add extra hard disk before you finish the installation task, or an installation error may occur.



- a. Select the checkbox of **Enable storage for this virtual machine**.
- b. Select **Create a disk image for the virtual machine**, specify disk space based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system.

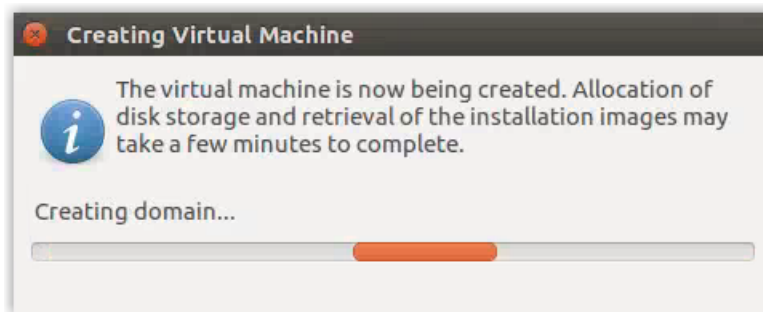
|         |                         | 1-20<br>EXT<br><br>(1-5<br>CC)  | 21-50<br>EXT<br><br>(6-13<br>CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br><br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br><br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br><br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT ><br>1000<br><br>(CC ><br>250) |
|---------|-------------------------|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| Storage | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB or higher   | 40GB or higher                   | 50 GB or higher                    | 100GB or higher                      | 200 GB or higher                       | Contact Yeastar                    |
|         | Call Recording Enabled  | 1 GB of storage holds approximately 1000 minutes of recorded calls. You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                                  |                                    |                                      |  |                                    |

5. Verify the above configurations and configure network for the virtual machine.



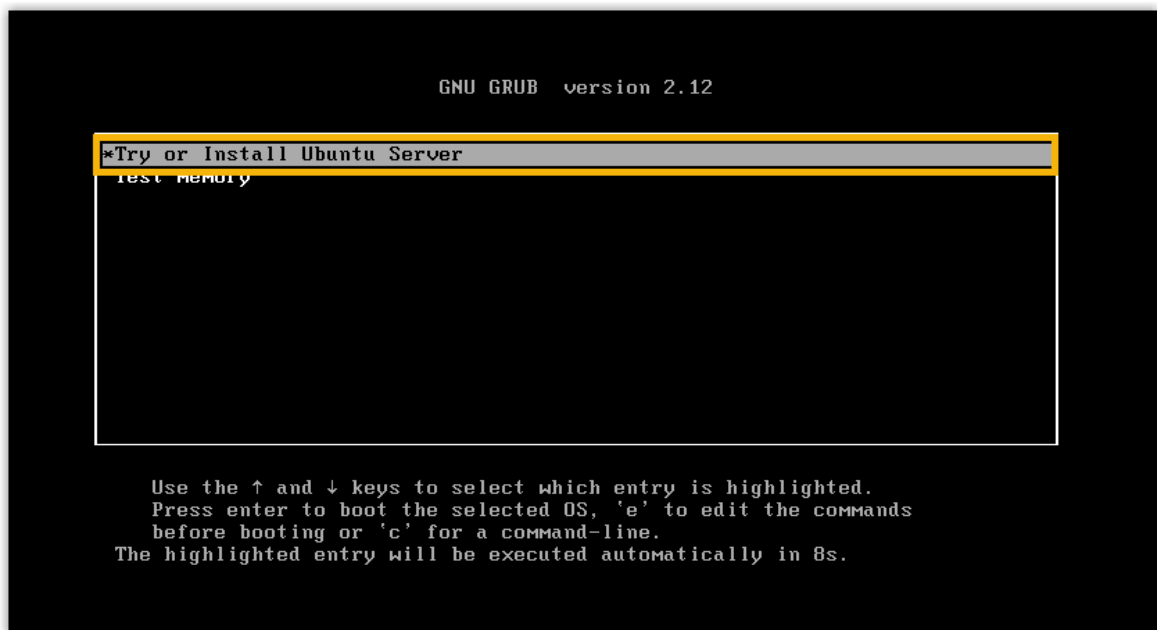
- a. In the **Name** field, enter a name to help you identify the virtual machine.
- b. Extend **Network selection** menu, select the network card to be paired with the virtual machine, and set **Source mode** as **Bridge**.
- c. Review your configurations.
- d. Click **Finish**.

The system starts creating the virtual machine and install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

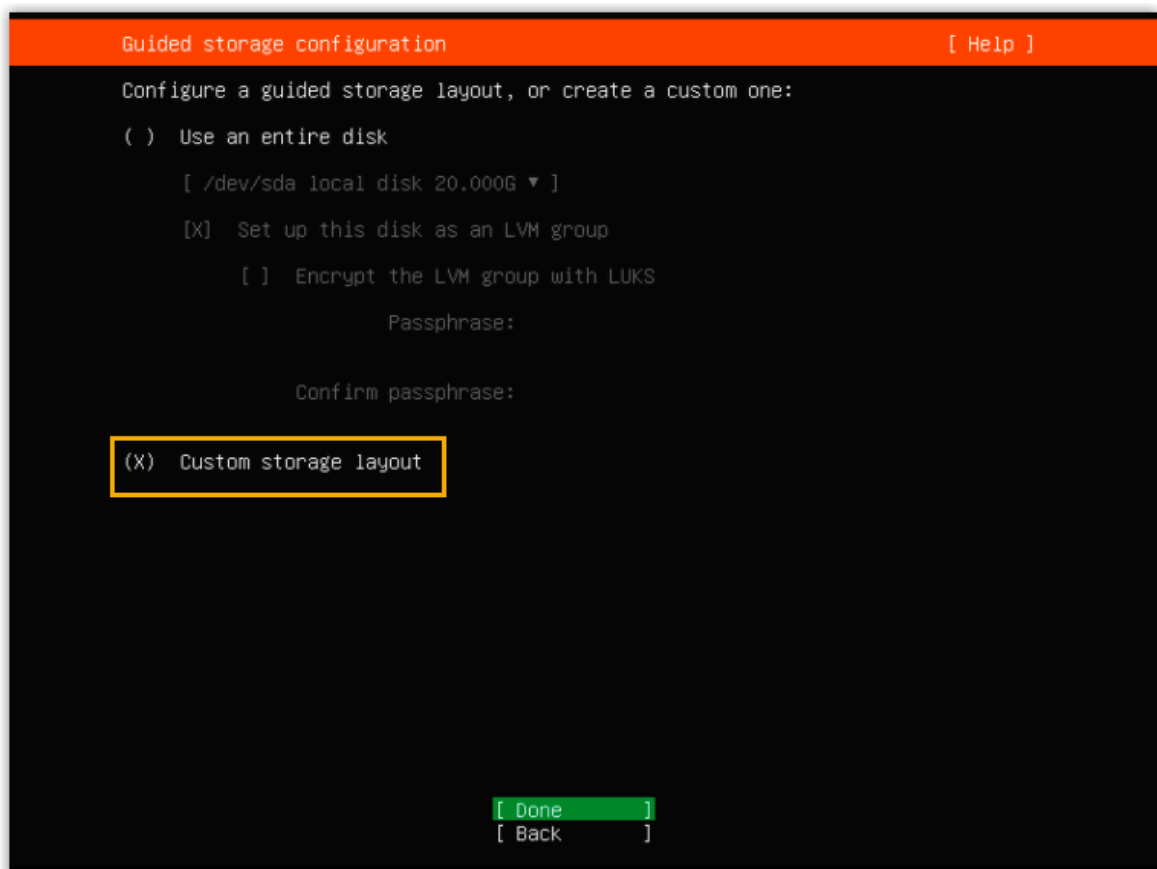


6. Select `Try or Install Ubuntu Server`, then press **Enter**.





7. Select **Custom storage layout** and select **Done**.



8. In the **AVAILABLE DEVICES** section, select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition**.
9. In the pop-up window, partition the hard disk according to your needs.

**Note:**

The following partitions are required. You can also add other partitions.

| Partition Name | Description  | Format | Recommended Partition Space   |
|----------------|--|--------|---|
| /swap          | This is where you extend the system memory by dedicating part of the hard drive to it. | swap   | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /              | The slash / alone stands for the root of the file system tree.                         | ex4    | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /home          | This holds all the home directories for the users.                                     | ex4    | Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after other partitions created or second drive. |

```
Storage configuration

FILE SYSTEM SUMMARY

  MOUNT POINT      SIZE      TYPE      DEVICE TYPE
[ /                10.000G   new ext4   new partition of local disk ► ]
[ /home            29.997G   new ext4   new partition of local disk ► ]
[ SWAP             10.000G   new swap   new partition of local disk ► ]

AVAILABLE DEVICES

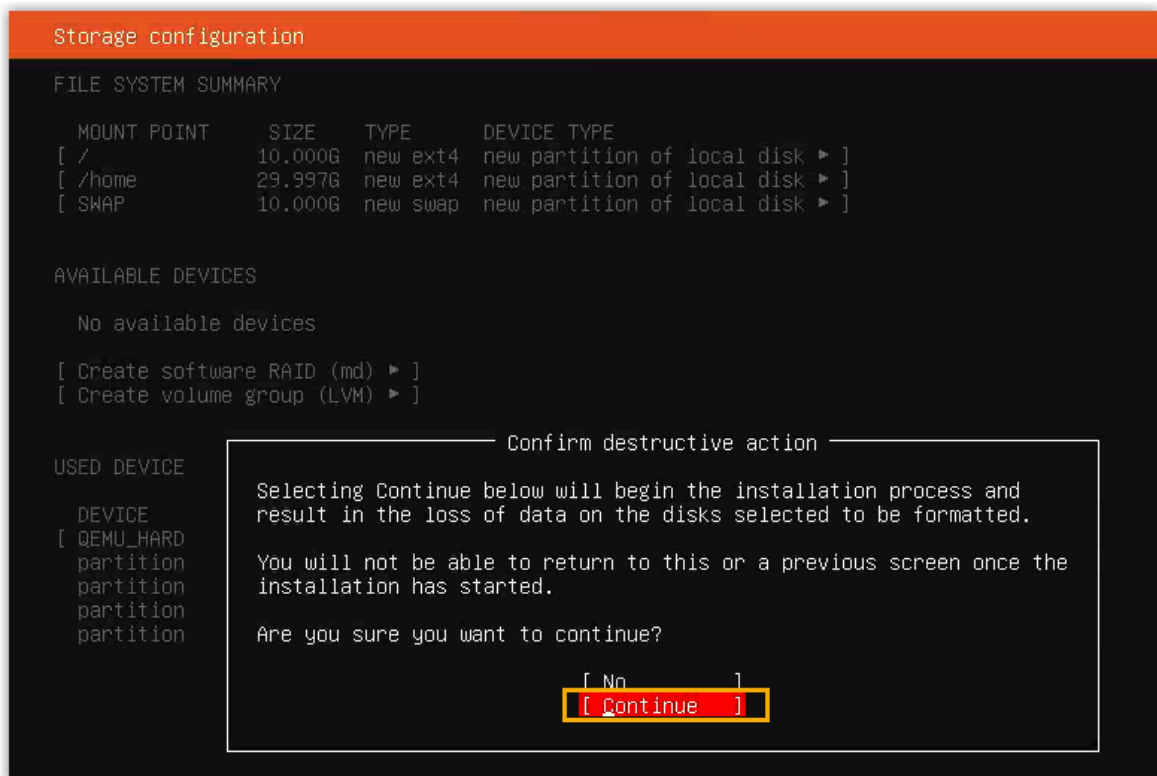
  No available devices

[ Create software RAID (md) ► ]
[ Create volume group (LVM) ► ]

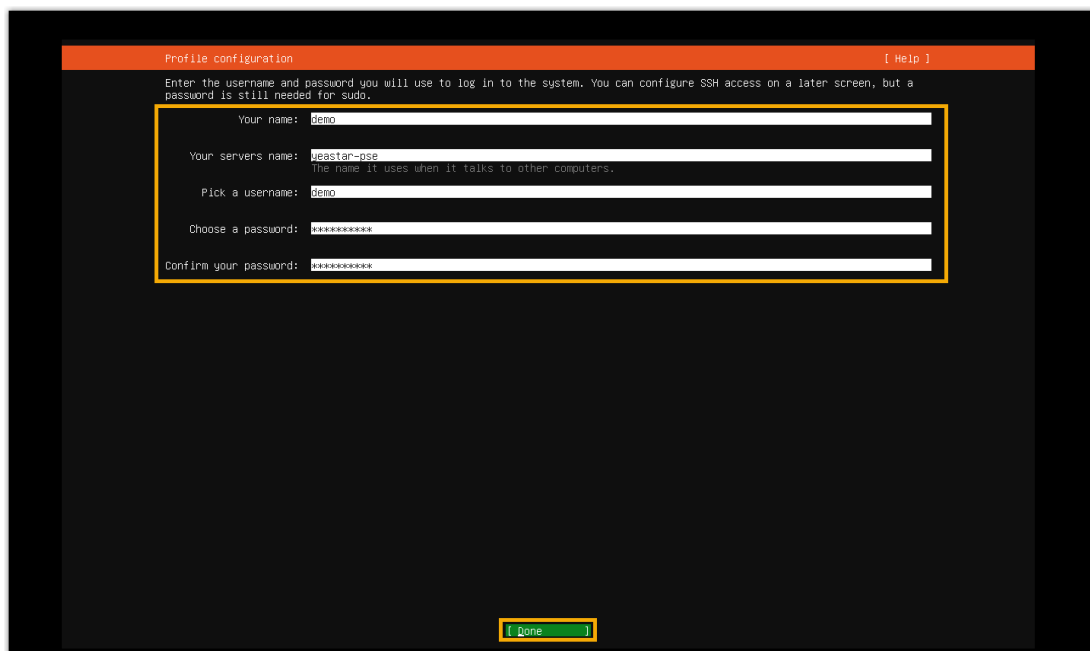
USED DEVICES

  DEVICE                                TYPE      SIZE
[ QEMU_HARDDISK_QM00001                local disk 50.000G ► ]
  partition 1 new, bios_grub                  1.000M ►
  partition 2 new, to be formatted as ext4, mounted at / 10.000G ►
  partition 3 new, to be formatted as swap                10.000G ►
  partition 4 new, to be formatted as ext4, mounted at /home 29.997G ►
```

10. Select **Done**.
11. In the pop-up dialog box, select **Continue**.



12. Create a user account, then press **Done**.



13. When you see the following prompt, press **Enter** to continue.

```
[FAILED] Failed unmounting cdrom.mount - /cdrom.
Please remove the installation medium, then press ENTER:
```

14. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address `192.168.5.150`.

```
Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _
```

15. **Optional:** If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



#### Important:

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can **NOT** access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

- a. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

- b. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), then press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```

**Note:**

Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Ubuntu information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```

* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:       https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:            232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:      0
Memory usage:     27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:       0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
-

```

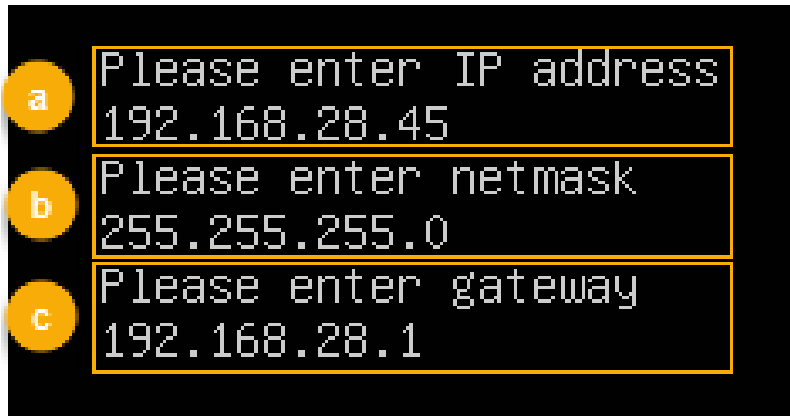
c. Type **1** and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1

```

d. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.



i. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

ii. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

iii. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

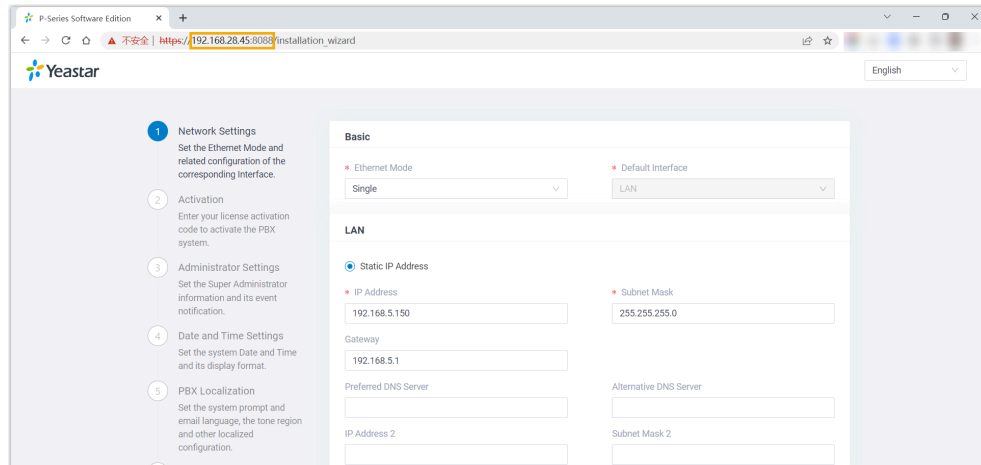
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

## Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.





Figure 35. Support password in PBX web portal

The screenshot shows a 'Console' window with two input fields. The first field, labeled 'Console Account', contains the text 'support'. The second field, labeled 'Console Password', contains a series of dots representing a masked password. Both fields have a yellow border.

Figure 36. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoopPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process](#).

## Инструкция по инсталляции Yeastar P-Series Software Edition (PSE) на KVM

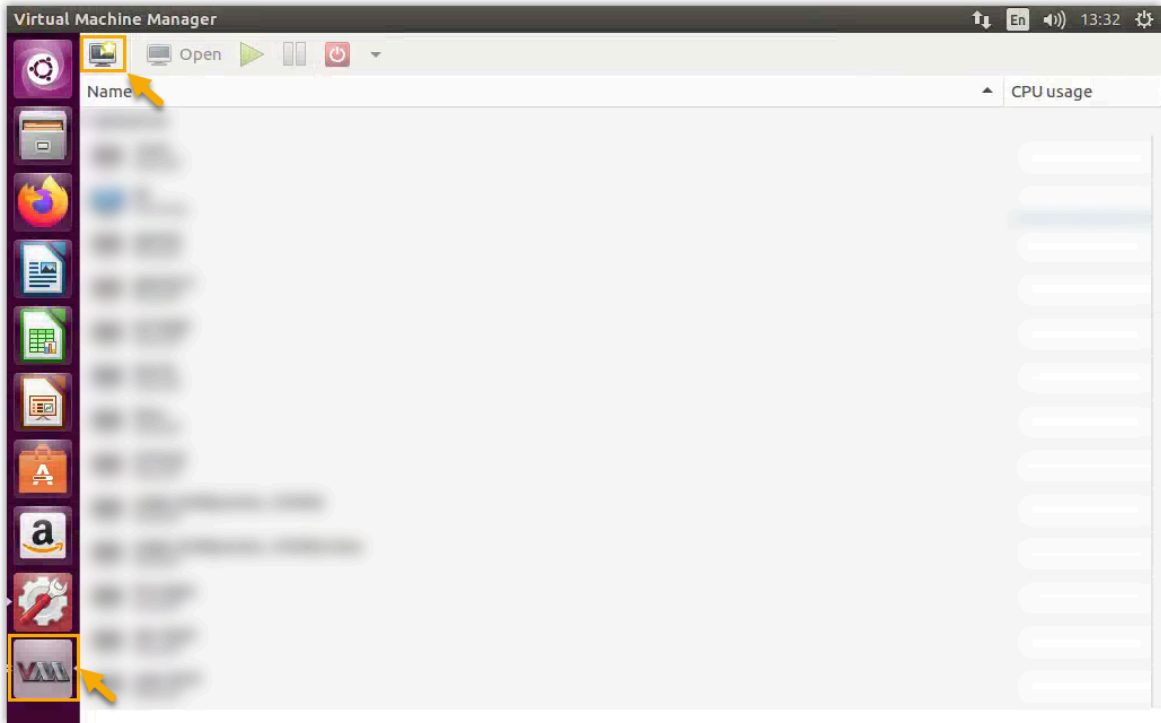
Kernel-based Virtual Machine (KVM) - это технология виртуализации с открытым исходным кодом, встроенная в Linux, которая позволяет запускать несколько виртуальных машин. В этой теме описывается, как создать виртуальную машину на KVM и установить Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на созданную виртуальную машину.

### Подготовка

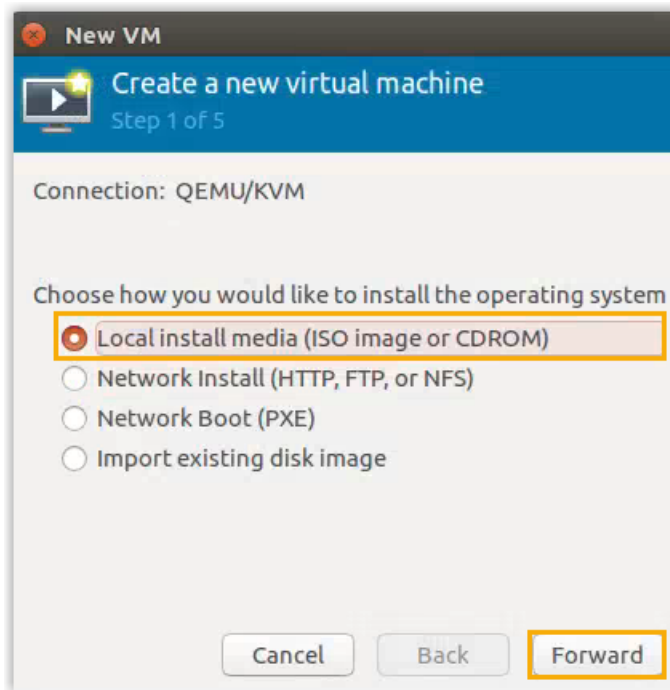
- Установите KVM в вашей системе Linux.
- Загрузите соответствующий файл образа Yeastar P-Series Software Edition в зависимости от операционной системы, которую вы хотите использовать.
  - **Ubuntu:** [Yeastar\\_P-Series\\_Software\\_Edition\\_ISO\\_Manual\\_Ubuntu.iso](#)
  - **Debian:** [Yeastar\\_P-Series\\_Software\\_Edition\\_ISO\\_Manual\\_Debian.iso](#)

## Процедура установки

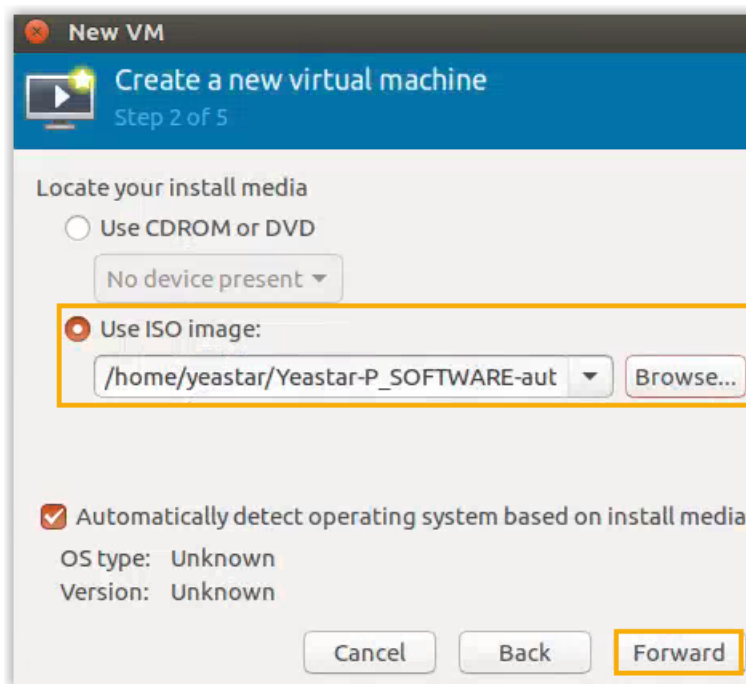
1. Запустите **Virtual Machine Manager**, щелкните значок **Create a new virtual machine** в верхнем левом углу.



2. Выберите файл образа P-Series Software Edition.
  - а. Выберите **Local install media (образ ISO или CDROM)**, затем нажмите **Forward**.

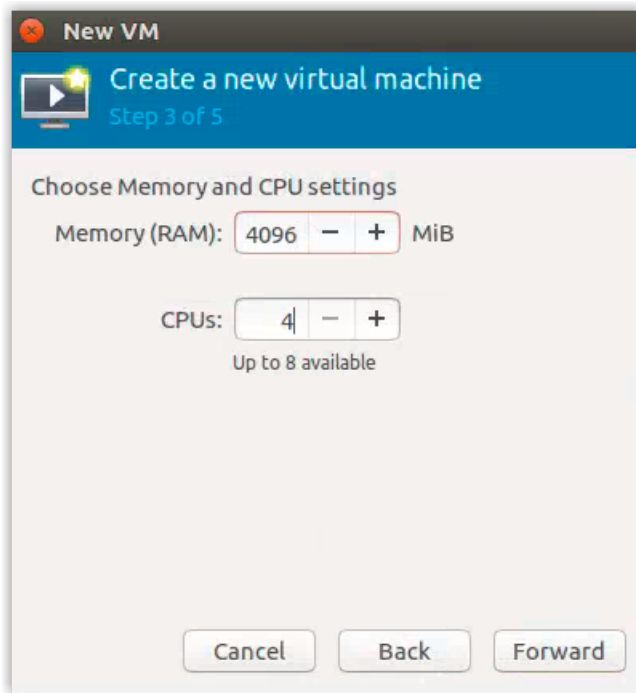


- b. Выберите **Use ISO image**, нажмите **Browse**, чтобы выбрать файл образа P-Series Software Edition, затем нажмите **Forward**.



3. Настройте память и ЦП на основе внутренних номеров (EXT) и одновременных вызовов (CC) вашей системы ATC, затем нажмите **Forward**.

|        | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125 CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250 CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250)                  |
|--------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| CPU    | 2                    | 2                      | 4                           | 6                             | 8                               | Свяжитесь<br>с Yeastar<br>cis@yeastar.com |
| Память | 2048 MiB             | 4096 MiB               | 4096 MiB                    | 8192 MiB                      | 16384 MiB                       |   |

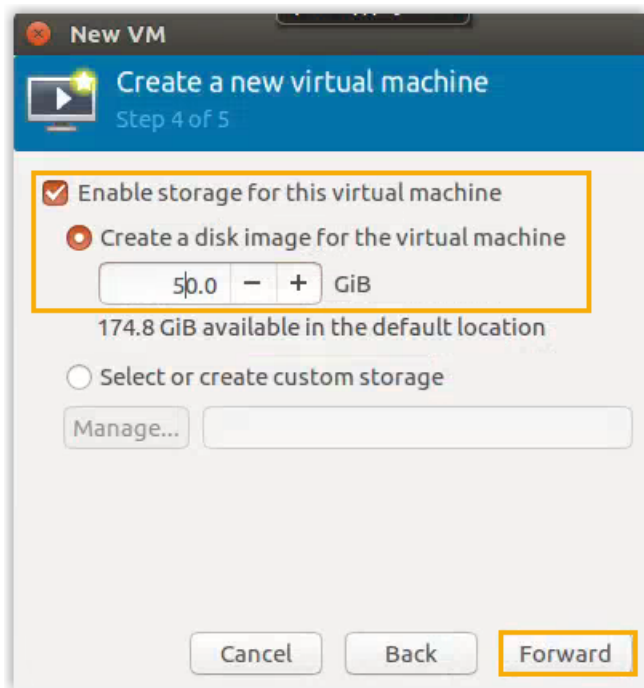


4. Укажите дисковое пространство для виртуальной машины, затем нажмите **Forward**.





**Important:**

НЕ добавляйте дополнительный жесткий диск до завершения установки, иначе может возникнуть ошибка установки.

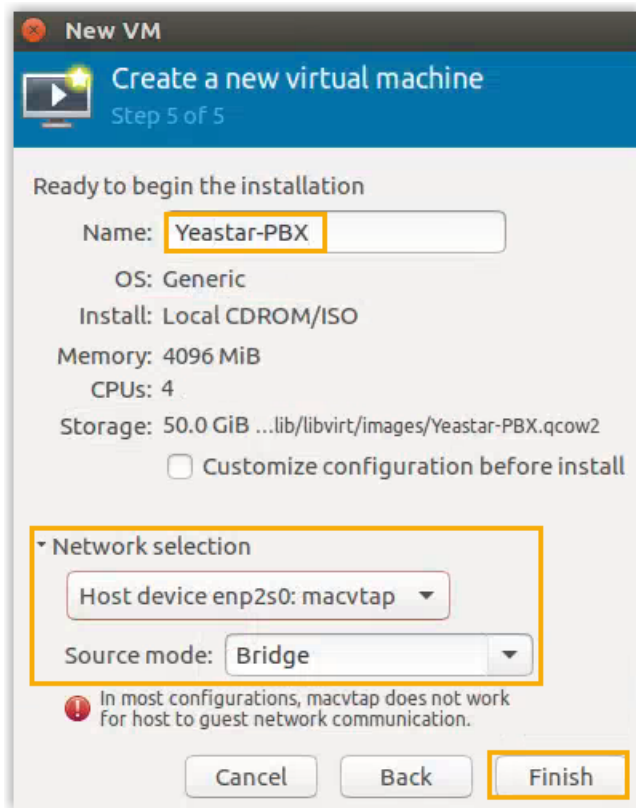


- Установите флажок **Enable storage for this virtual machine**.
- Выберите **Create a disk image for the virtual machine**, и укажите дисковое пространство на основе внутренних номеров (EXT) и одновременных вызовов (CC) вашей системы АТС.

| Кол-во абонентов (EXT)            |                             | 1-20 EXT   | 21-50 EXT | 51-250 EXT | 251-500 EXT | 501-1000 EXT | EXT > 1000                          |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| Кол-во одновременных вызовов (CC) |                             | (1-5 CC)   | (6-13 CC) | (14-63 CC) | (64-125 CC) | (126-250 CC) | (CC > 250)                          |
| Размер хранилища                  | Запись разговоров отключена | 40 GB  | 40GB      | 50 GB      | 100GB       | 200 GB       | Свяжитесь с Yeastar cis@yeastar.com |
|                                   | Запись разговоров включена  | Рекомендовано: 1 TB  |           |            |             |              |                                     |
|                                   |                             | <div><div></div><div><b>Tip:</b><br/>1 ГБ памяти вмещает около 1000 минут записанных звонков. Вы можете настроить</div></div> |           |            |             |              |                                     |

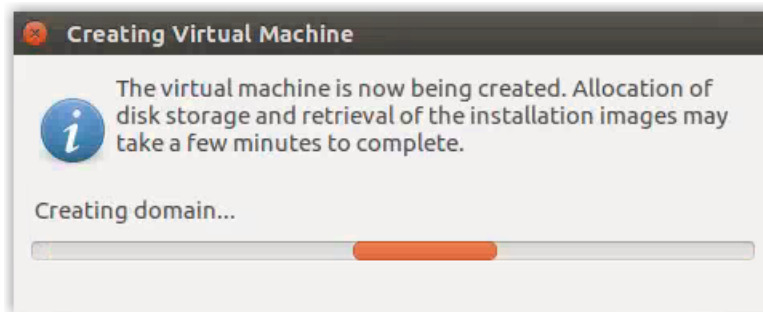
| Кол-во абонентов (EXT)   | 1-20 EXT | 21-50 EXT | 51-250 EXT | 251-500 EXT | 501-1000 EXT | EXT > 1000 |
|--|----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| Кол-во одновременных вызовов (CC)  | (1-5 CC) | (6-13 CC) | (14-63 CC) | (64-125 CC) | (126-250 CC) | (CC > 250) |
| <div>  хранилище в зависимости от использования записей. </div> |          |           |            |             |              |            |

5. Проверьте указанные выше конфигурации и настройте сеть для виртуальной машины.

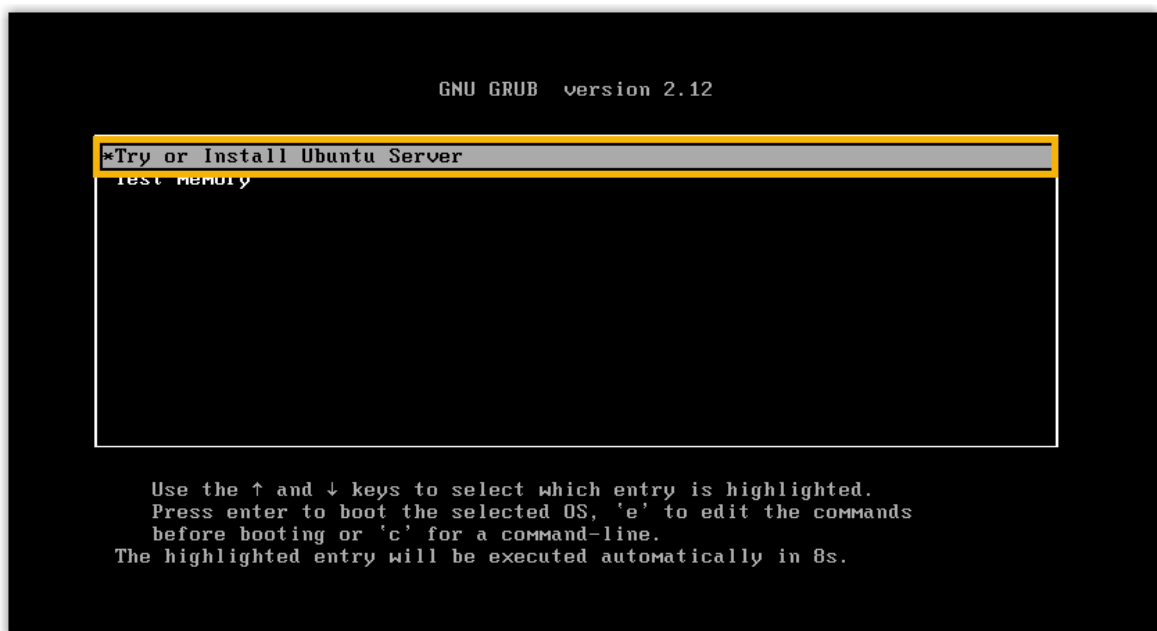


- В поле **Name** введите имя, которое поможет вам идентифицировать виртуальную машину.
- Раскройте меню **Network selection**, выберите сетевую карту, которую необходимо подключить к виртуальной машине, и установите **Source mode** в режим **Bridge**.
- Проверьте свои конфигурации.
- Нажмите **Finish**.

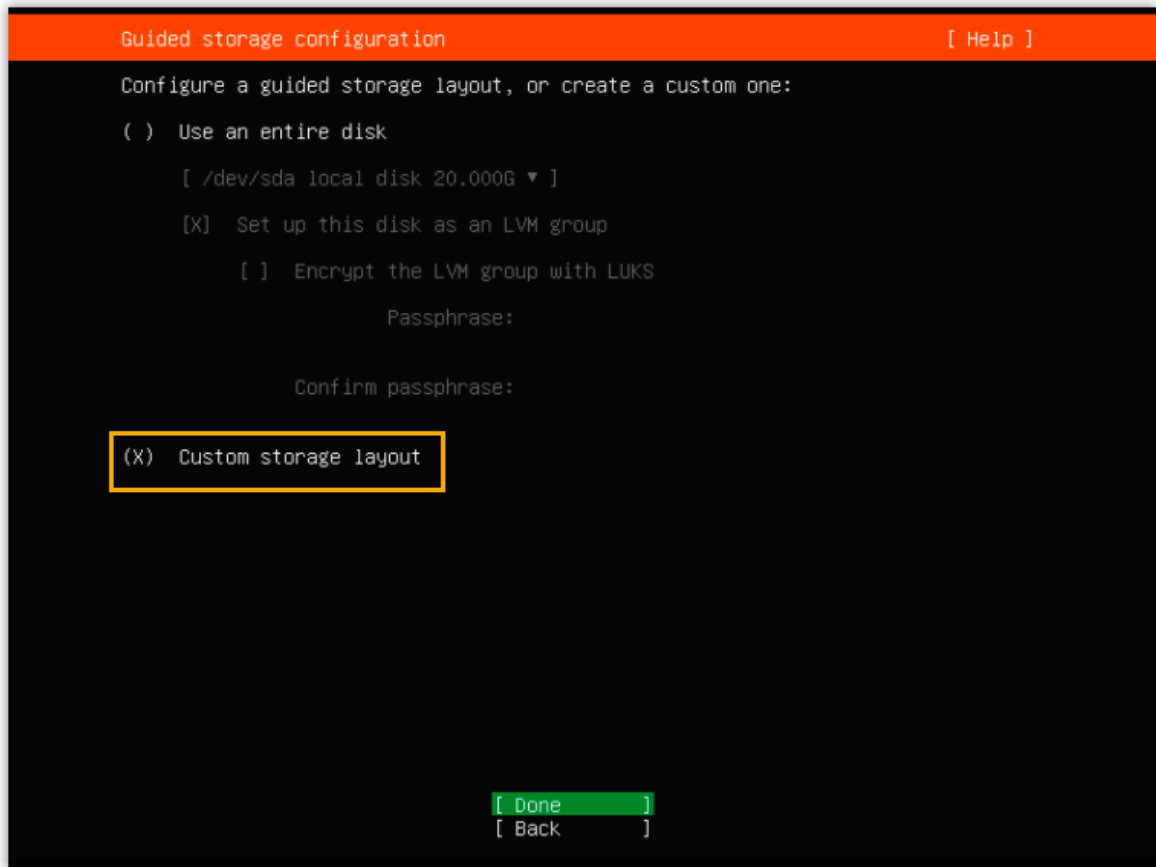
Система начнет создание виртуальной машины и установку Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



6. Выберите **Try or Install Ubuntu Server**, затем нажмите **Enter**.



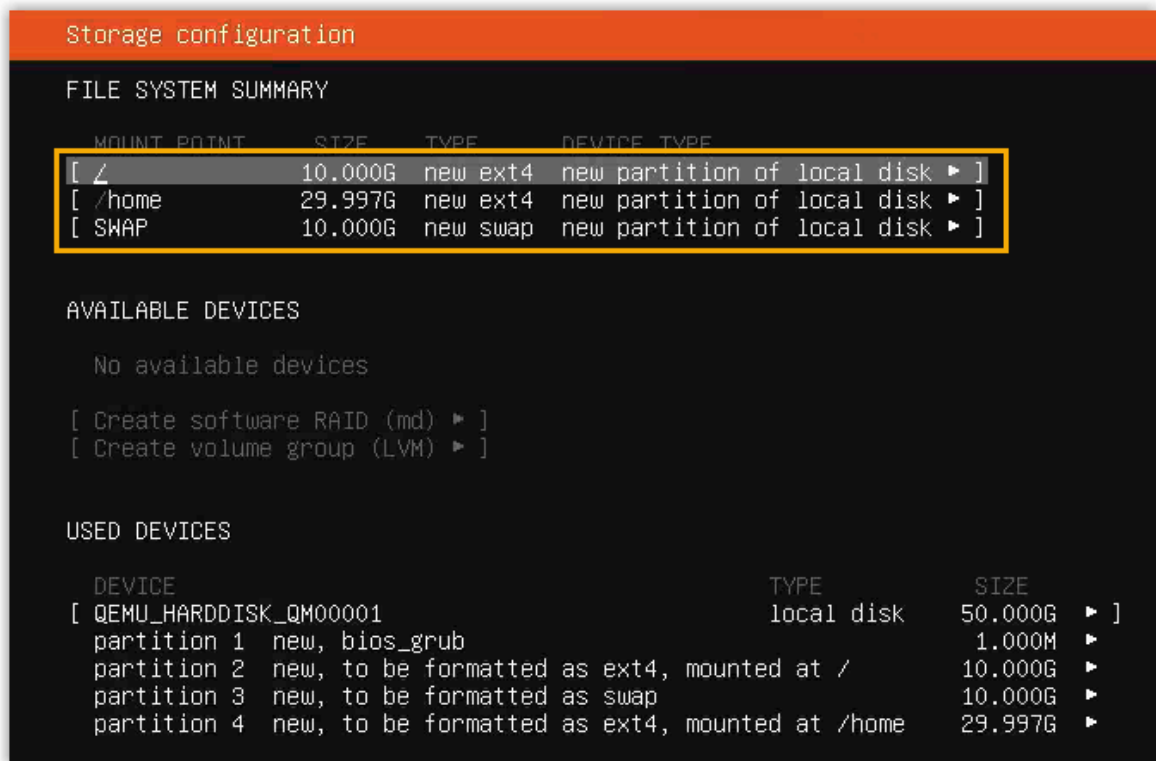
7. Выберите **Custom storage layout**, затем нажмите **Done**.



8. В меню **AVAILABLE DEVICES** выберите свободное место на диске, затем выберите **Add GPT Partition**.
9. Во всплывающем окне разбейте жесткий диск на разделы в соответствии с вашими потребностями.

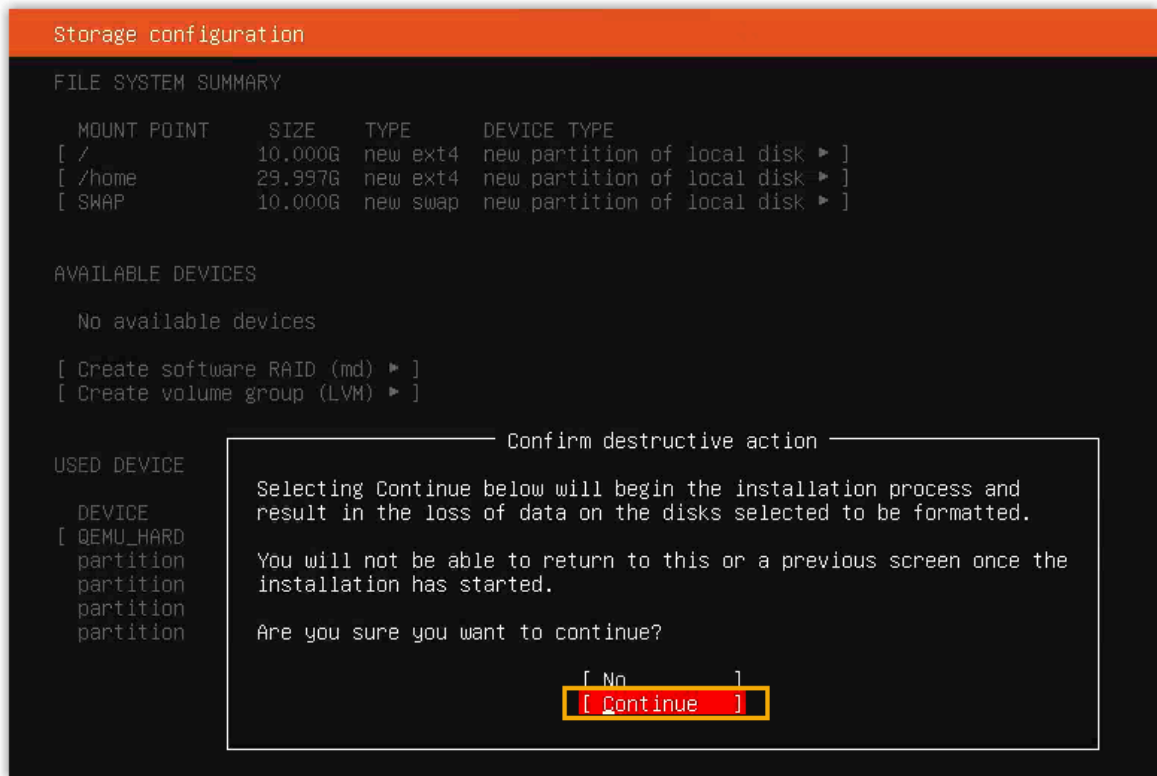
| Имя раздела | Описание  | Формат | Рекомендованный размер раздела   |
|-------------|---|--------|--|
| /swap       | Здесь вы расширяете системную память, выделяя для нее часть жесткого диска. | swap   | Минимум 10 GB  |
| /           | Косая черта / обозначает корень дерева файловой системы.                    | ex4    | Минимум 10 GB  |
| /home       | Здесь хранятся все домашние каталоги пользователей.                         | ex4    | Оставшееся свободное место после создания других разделов или второго диска. |



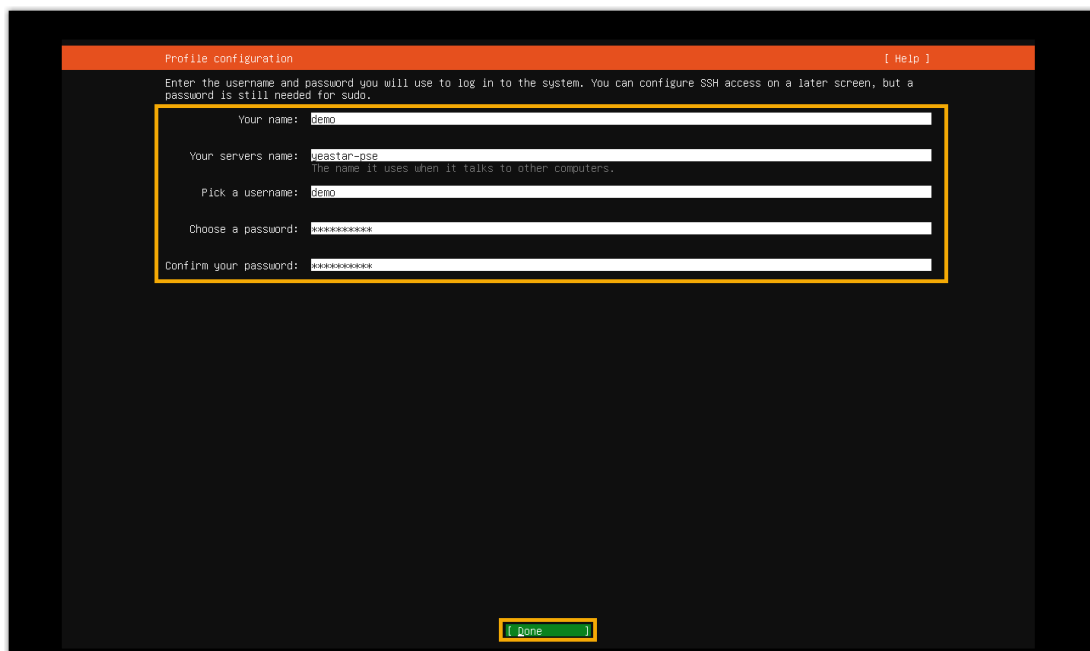


10. Выберите **Done**.

11. В появившемся диалоговом окне выберите **Continue**.



12. Создайте учетную запись пользователя, затем нажмите **Done**.



13. Когда вы увидите следующее сообщение, нажмите **Enter**, чтобы продолжить.

```
[FAILED] Failed unmounting cdrom.mount - /cdrom.
Please remove the installation medium, then press ENTER:
```

14. Подождите 5 - 10 минут, пока процесс установки не прекратится, затем нажмите **Enter**.

Если отображается запрос на вход в систему ATC и не возникает никаких ошибок, это означает, что P-Series Software Edition установлен с IP-адресом по умолчанию 192.168.5.150.

```
Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1
IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock
IPPBX login: _
```

15. Смена IP-адреса по умолчанию для Yeastar P-Series Software Edition (опционально) Теперь Yeastar P-Series Software Edition установлена с IP-адресом по умолчанию 192.168.5.150.

Если вы предпочитаете другой IP-адрес или ваш ПК находится в другом сегменте сети, например 192.168.28.x, вы можете изменить IP-адрес ATC по умолчанию. Обратите внимание, что IP-адрес ATC ДОЛЖЕН находиться в том же сегменте сети, что и ваш ПК, иначе вы НЕ сможете получить доступ к ATC с вашего ПК. Для примера предположим, что ваш ПК находится в сегменте сети

192.168.28.x, а желаемый IP-адрес АТС - 192.168.28.45. Чтобы изменить IP-адрес АТС, следуйте следующим инструкциям.

- a. В приглашении на вход в АТС введите `support` и нажмите **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

- b. В строке `Пароль` введите `loginpbx` (если версия прошивки УАТС - 83.18.0.59 или более поздняя) или `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (если версия прошивки УАТС - 83.18.0.18 или более ранняя), затем нажмите **Enter**.

```
Password:
```

Обратите внимание, что обычно, при вводе пароля вы НЕ получите никакой визуальной обратной связи на экране.

Вам будет предоставлено приглашение, отображающее информацию об Ubuntu и информацию о системе. В то же время вам будет предоставлена возможность пинговать IP-адрес, просматривать или обновлять текущую конфигурацию сети и выходить из учетной записи Support. Вы можете ввести определенный номер, чтобы запустить команду с соответствующим номером.

```

* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:            232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:       0
Memory usage:     27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:       0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
-

```

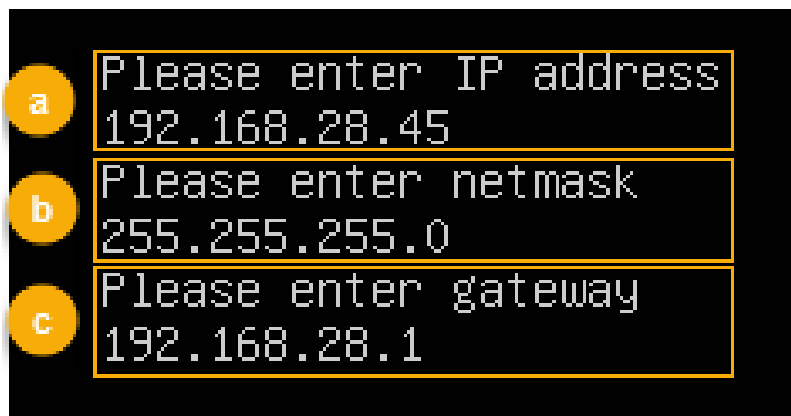
с. Введите **1** и нажмите **Enter**, чтобы обновить конфигурацию сети.

```

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1

```

d. Измените IP-адрес Yeastar P-Series Software Edition следующим образом.



i. В строке `Please enter IP address` введите нужный IP-адрес и нажмите **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `192.168.28.45`.

ii. В строке `Please enter netmask` введите маску подсети и нажмите **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `255.255.255.0`.

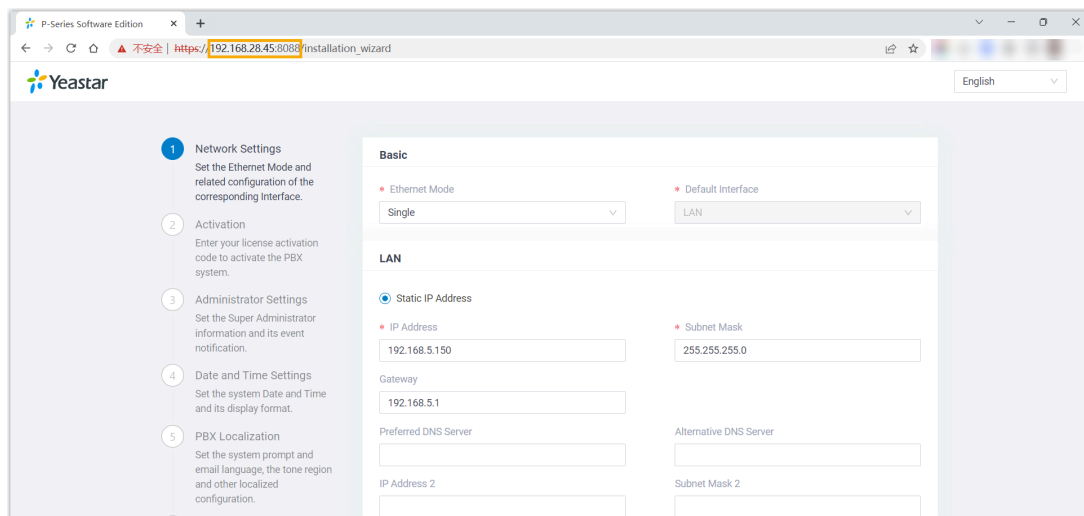
iii. В строке `Please enter gateway` введите адрес шлюза и нажмите **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `192.168.28.1`.

Изменение IP-адреса ATC с `192.168.5.150` на желаемый вами IP-адрес займет около двух минут.

16. Активируйте и настройте Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, чтобы подготовить его к использованию. Это можно сделать одним из следующих способов:

a. Получите доступ к ATC через веб-интерфейс для завершения первоначальной настройки. Откройте веб-браузер, введите IP-адрес ATC в адресной строке и нажмите **Enter**.



Активируйте и выполните первоначальную настройку Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, следуя указаниям мастера установки.

Обратите внимание, что после активации Yeastar P-Series Software Edition в следующий раз, когда вы захотите получить доступ к АТС через SSH, вы сможете использовать имя пользователя Support и пароль консоли, настроенные на веб-портале АТС (Путь: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**).

- b. Получите доступ к АТС через SSH для завершения настройки.
  - i. Загрузите файл конфигурации XML и отредактируйте его по мере необходимости (<https://help.yeastar.com/download/docs/pse-template/pbx-en.xml>).
  - ii. Загрузите файл конфигурации XML в указанный каталог и перезагрузите АТС, чтобы изменения вступили в силу.

Для получения дополнительной информации см. Активация и настройка программного обеспечения Yeastar P-Series с использованием файла конфигурации XML. (<https://help.yeastar.com/en/p-series-software-edition/software-installation-guide/activate-and-set-up-yeastar-p-series-se-using-xml-configuration-file.html>).

# Install on Proxmox VE

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Proxmox VE Using Ubuntu ISO

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Ubuntu in Proxmox VE, during which you can choose to let the installation program automatically perform disk partitioning or manually partition disk according to your needs.

### Prerequisites

- Check if the version of Proxmox VE is 7.0 or later.
- Download the Ubuntu ISO of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



#### Note:

Based on the difference in installation methods, Yeastar provides two kinds of Ubuntu ISO for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. Refer to the following table for details.

| Item       |                  | Automatic Installation   | Manual Installation   |
|------------|------------------|--|---|
| Image File | Name and Format  | <a href="#">Yeastar P-Series Software Edition ISO Auto.iso</a>   | <a href="#">Yeastar P-Series Software Edition ISO Manual Ubuntu.iso</a>   |
| Hard Disk  | Size             | Minimum 40 GB  | Minimum 40 GB   |
|            | Partition Method | Automatic  | Manual  |
|            | Partition Rule   | The system automatically partitions a hard disk as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ <code>/</code>: 10 GB</li><li>◦ <code>/swap</code>: 10 GB</li><li>◦ <code>/home</code>: Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after space for <code>/</code> partition and <code>/swap</code> partition is excluded from the total size.</li></ul> | You need to manually create the following required partitions, and then you can create others according to your needs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ <code>/</code></li><li>◦ <code>/swap</code></li><li>◦ <code>/home</code></li></ul> |

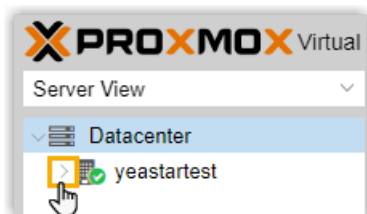


## Procedure

- [Step 1. Upload ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to Proxmox VE](#)
- [Step 2. Create a virtual machine](#)
- [Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)
- [\(Optional\) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

### Step 1. Upload ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to Proxmox VE

1. Log in to Proxmox VE web-based management interface.
2. On the left pane, click > beside the node where you want to deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

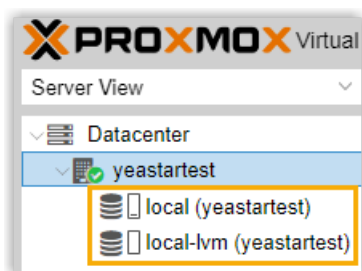


The expanded menu displays the two storages that are formed automatically when you install Proxmox VE, namely **local** and **local-lvm**.

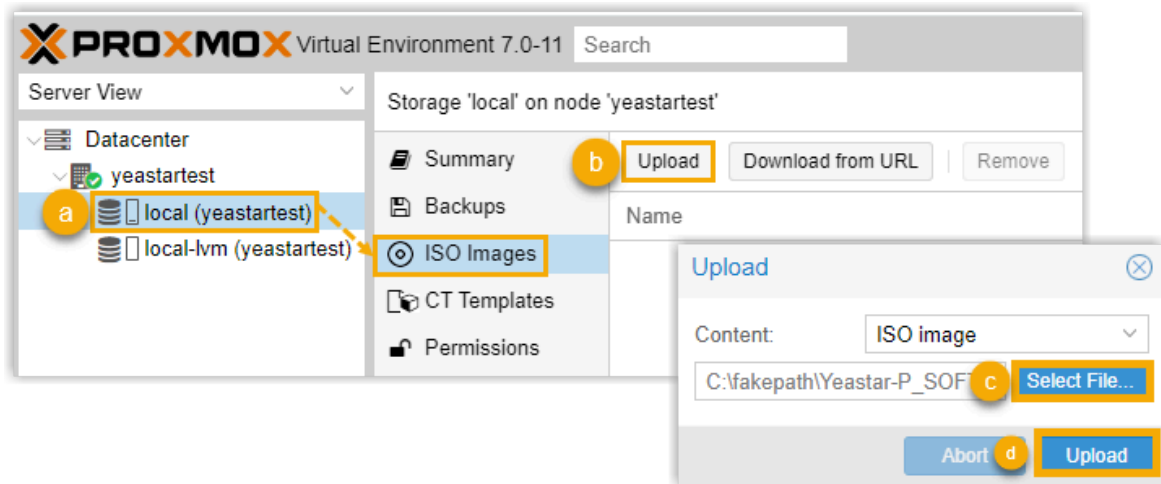


#### Note:

By default, **local** is used to store backups, ISOs, and templates, while **local-lvm** is used to store Virtual Machine (VM) disk images and volume containers.

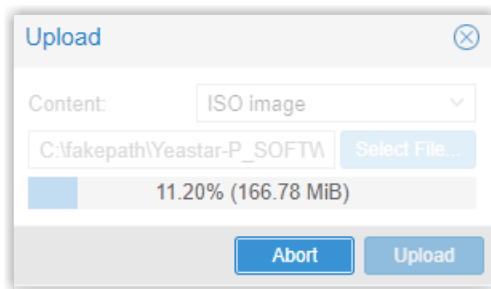


3. Upload the ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



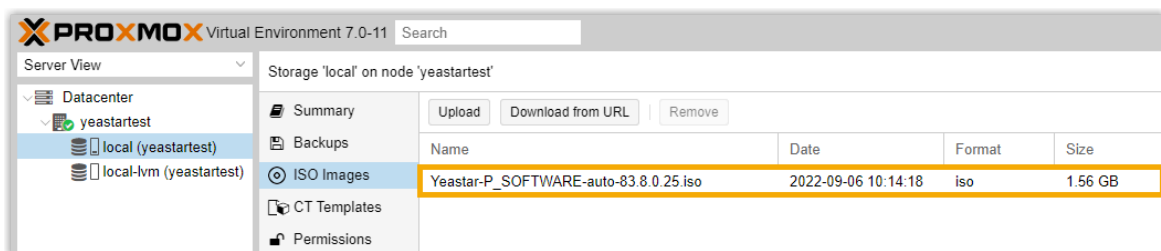
- On the left pane, go to **local > ISO Images**.
- Click **Upload**.
- On the pop-up window, click **Select File...** to select the ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.
- Click **Upload**.

Wait a few minutes for the upload to complete.



- Refresh the web page.

The ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is displayed.



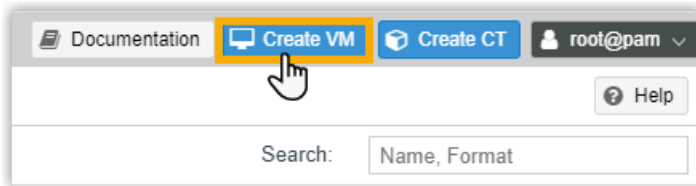
## Step 2. Create a virtual machine

Follow the instructions below to create a virtual machine.

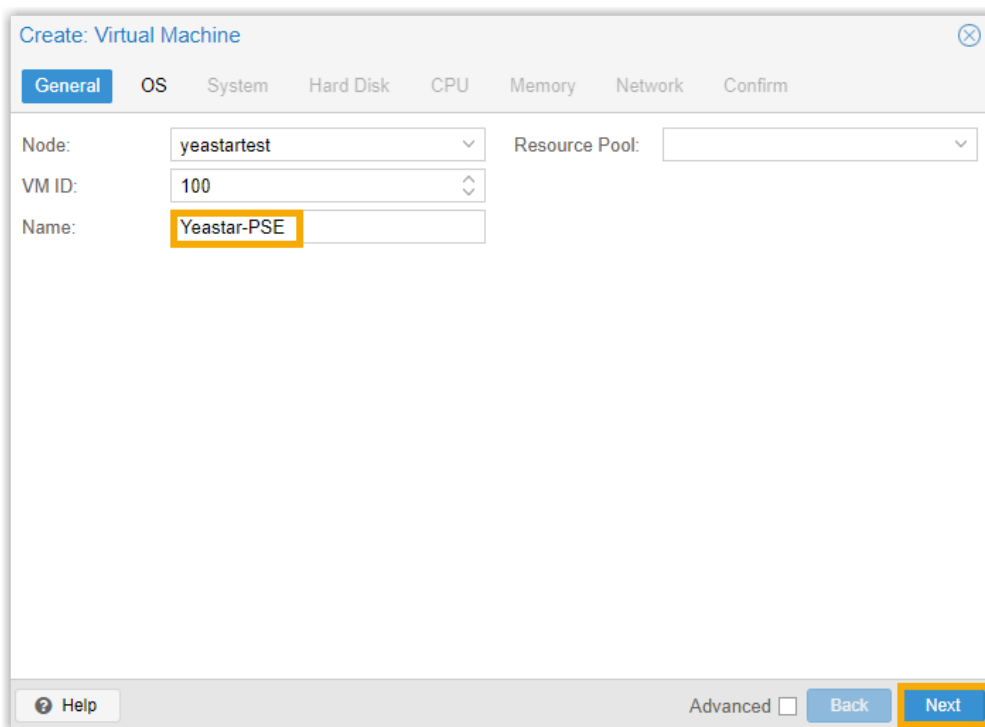
**Note:**

For the configurations that are not specified to modify, we recommend that you retain the default settings.

1. At the top-right corner of Proxmox VE web-based management interface, click **Create VM**.



2. On **General** tab, specify a name in the **Name** field to help you identify the virtual machine, then click **Next**.



3. On **OS** tab, choose **Use CD/DVD disc image file (iso)**, select the ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, then click **Next**.

Create: Virtual Machine

General **OS** System Hard Disk CPU Memory Network Confirm

☒ Use CD/DVD disc image file (iso) Use CD/DVD disc image file (iso) Guest OS:

Storage: local Type: Linux

ISO image: ISO image:  Version: 5.x - 2.6 Kernel

☐ Use physical CD-ROM ☐ Do not use any disc

| Name                                  | For... | Size    |
|---------------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Yeastar-P_SOFTWARE-auto-83.8.0.25.iso | iso    | 1.56 GB |

Advanced ☐ Back Next

4. On **System** tab, retain the default settings, then click **Next**.

Create: Virtual Machine

General OS **System** Hard Disk CPU Memory Network Confirm

Graphic card: Default SCSI Controller: VirtIO SCSI

Qemu Agent: ☐

Help Advanced ☐ Back Next

5. On **Hard Disk** tab, allocate at least 40 GiB in the **Disk size (GiB)** field, then click **Next**.

The screenshot shows the 'Create: Virtual Machine' window with the 'Hard Disk' tab selected. The 'Disk size (GiB)' is set to 40. The 'Next' button is highlighted in orange.

6. On **CPU** tab, refer to the following table to set **Sockets** and **Cores** based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system, then click **Next**.



**Note:**

**CPU = Sockets \* Cores**

|     | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5<br>CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|-----|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| CPU | 2                          | 2                         | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact Yeastar          |

Create: Virtual Machine

General OS System Hard Disk **CPU** Memory Network Confirm

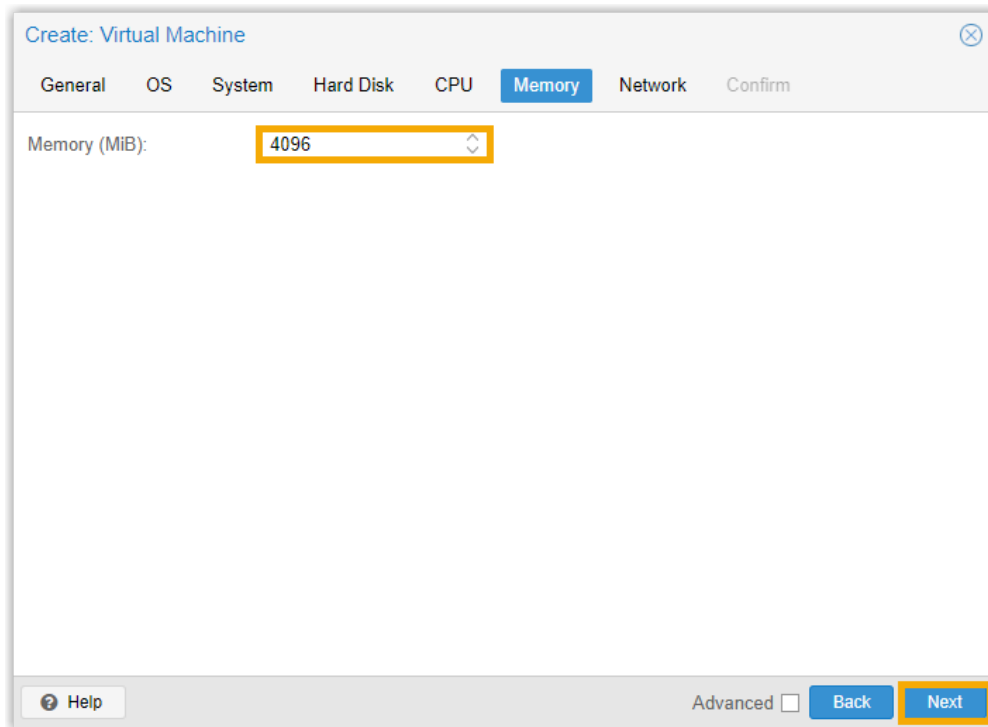
Sockets: 4 Type: Default (kvm64)

Cores: 1 Total cores: 4

Help Advanced ☐ Back Next

7. On **Memory** tab, refer to the following table to set memory based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system, then click **Next**.

|        | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|--------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Memory | 2048 MiB             | 4096 MiB               | 4096 MiB                 | 8192 MiB                         | 16384 MiB                          | Contact<br>Yeastar       |



The screenshot shows the 'Create: Virtual Machine' window with the 'Memory' tab selected. The 'Memory (MiB)' field is set to 4096. The 'Next' button is highlighted with an orange border.

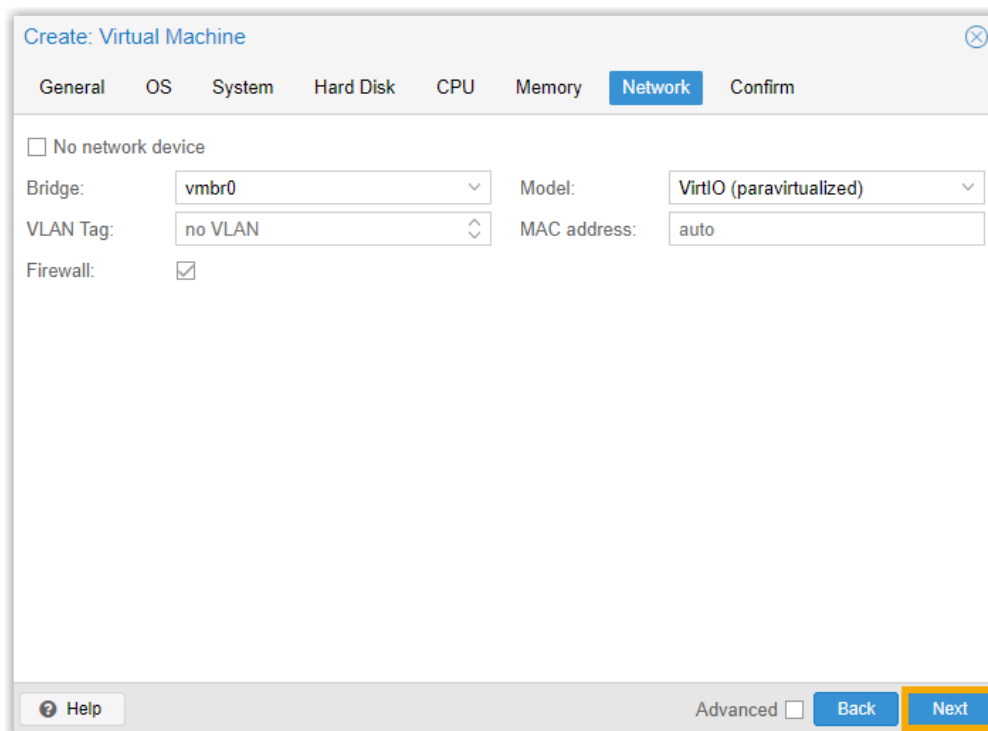
Create: Virtual Machine

General OS System Hard Disk CPU **Memory** Network Confirm

Memory (MiB): 4096

Help Advanced Back Next

8. On **Network** tab, retain the default settings, then click **Next**.



The screenshot shows the 'Create: Virtual Machine' window with the 'Network' tab selected. The 'No network device' checkbox is unchecked. The 'Bridge' is set to 'vmbr0', 'Model' is 'VirtIO (paravirtualized)', 'VLAN Tag' is 'no VLAN', and 'MAC address' is 'auto'. The 'Firewall' checkbox is checked. The 'Next' button is highlighted with an orange border.

Create: Virtual Machine

General OS System Hard Disk CPU Memory **Network** Confirm

☐ No network device

Bridge: vmbr0 Model: VirtIO (paravirtualized)

VLAN Tag: no VLAN MAC address: auto

Firewall: ☒

Help Advanced Back Next

9. On **Confirm** tab, preview the configurations, then click **Finish**.

Create: Virtual Machine

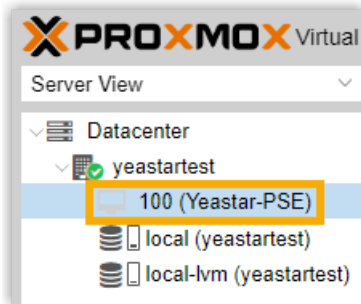
General OS System Hard Disk CPU Memory Network **Confirm**

| Key ↑    | Value  |
|----------|--|
| cores    | 1  |
| ide2     | local:iso/Yeasstar-P_SOFTWARE-auto-83.8.0.25.iso,media=cdrom |
| memory   | 4096   |
| name     | Yeasstar-PSE   |
| net0     | virtio,bridge=vmbr0,firewall=1                               |
| nodename | yeasstartest   |
| numa     | 0  |
| ostype   | l26  |
| scsi0    | local-lvm:40   |
| scsihw   | virtio-scsi-pci  |
| sockets  | 4  |
| vmid     | 100  |

☐ Start after created

Advanced ☐ **Back** **Finish**

The virtual machine is created and displayed under the node.



### Step 3. Install Yeasstar P-Series Software Edition

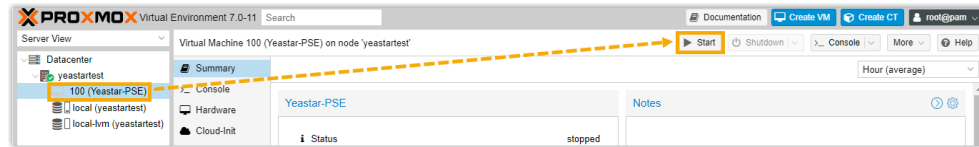
Follow the instructions below based on different installation methods to install Yeasstar P-Series Software Edition.

- [Automatically install Yeasstar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine](#)
- [Manually install Yeasstar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine](#)

**Automatically install Yeasstar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine**

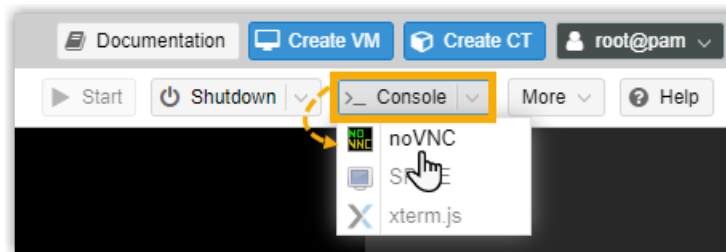


1. Select the created virtual machine, then click **Start**.

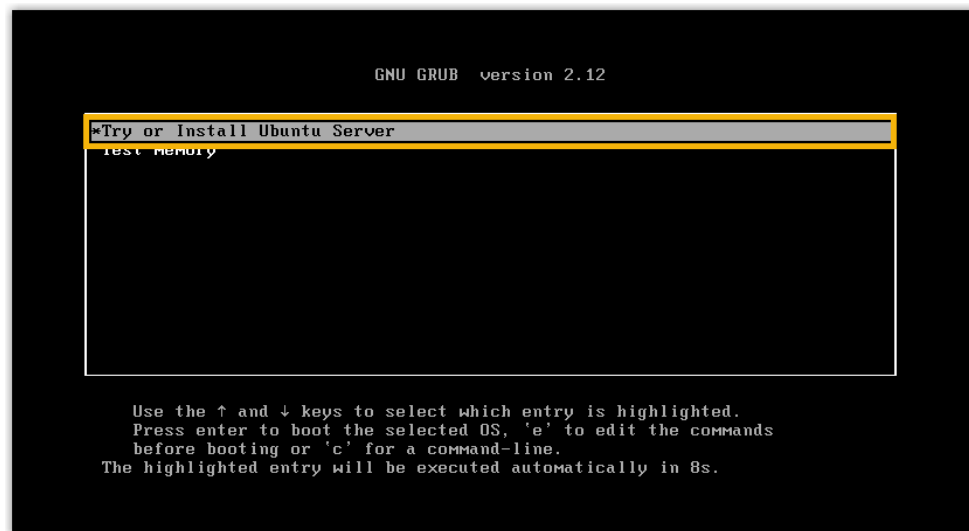


2. At the top-right corner, select **noVNC** from the drop-down list of **Console**.

This will open a new web page to show the installation process.



3. Select **Try or Install Ubuntu Server**, then press **Enter**.



4. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If `IPPBX login` is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkussrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkussrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.9901.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 to 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

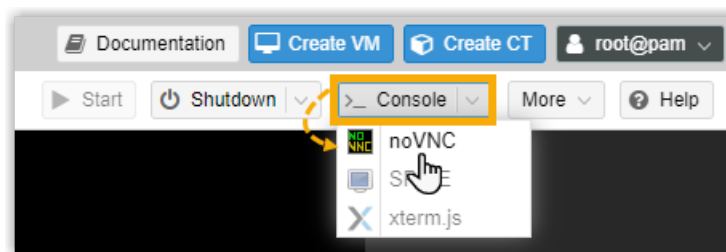
## Manually install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on the created virtual machine

1. Select the created virtual machine, then click **Start**.

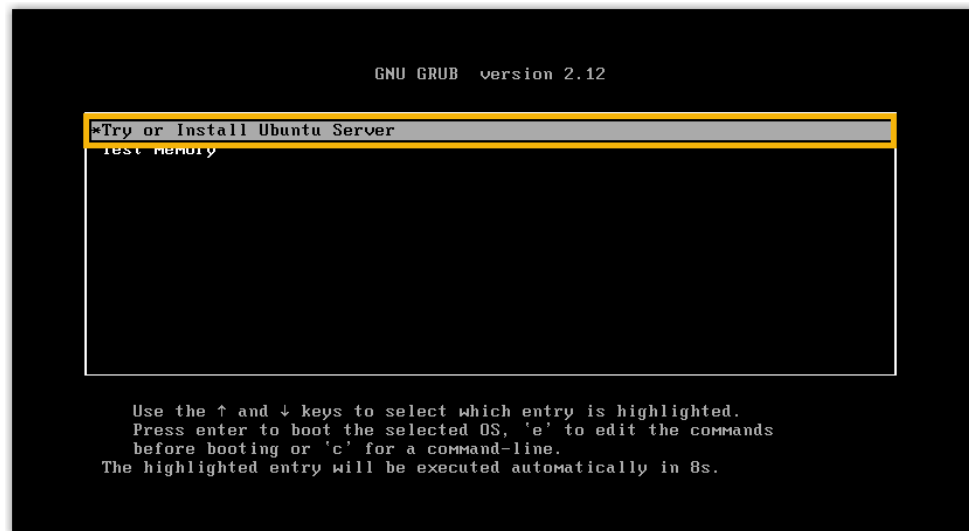


2. At the top-right corner, select **noVNC** from the drop-down list of **Console**.

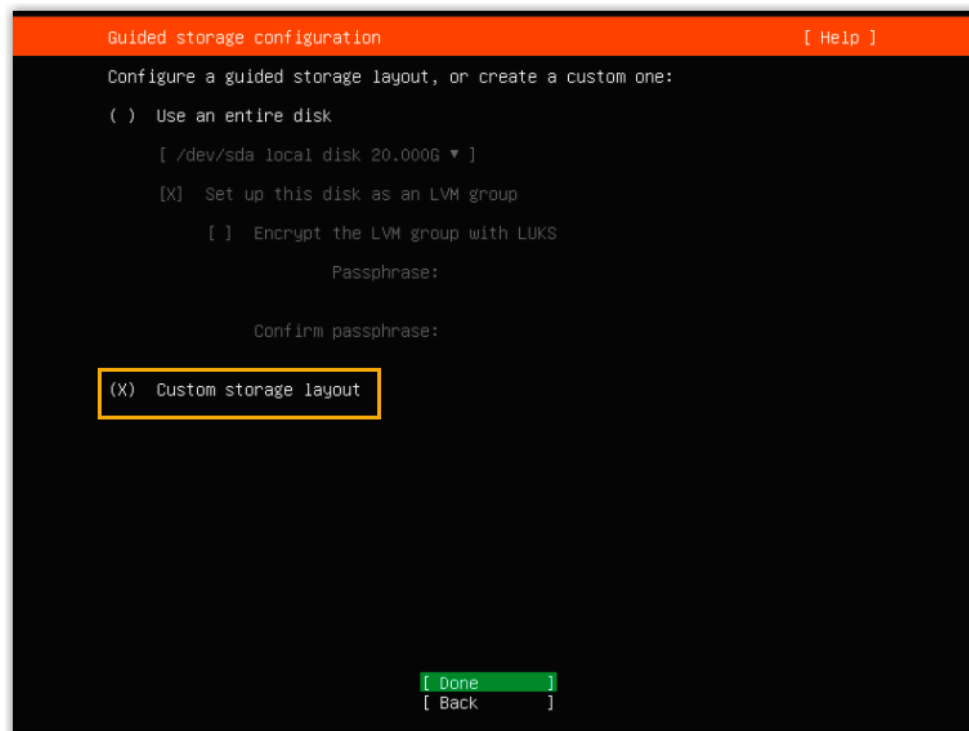
This will open a new web page to show the installation process.



3. Select **Try or Install Ubuntu Server**, then press **Enter**.



4. Select **Custom storage layout** and select **Done**.



5. In the **AVAILABLE DEVICES** section, create the required partitions and custom partitions according to your needs.



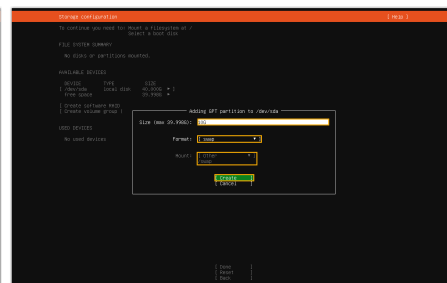
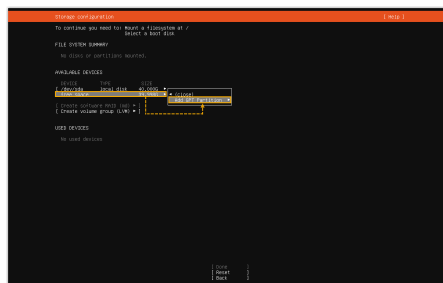
#### Note:

The following partitions are required.

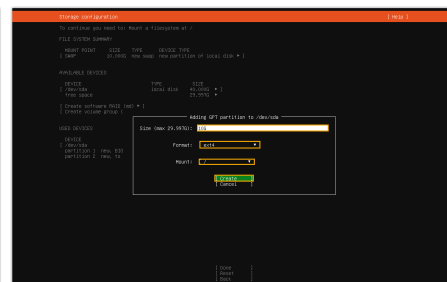
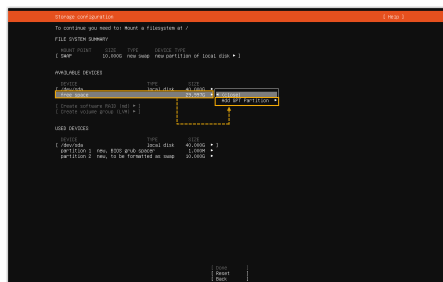


| Partition Name | Description  | Format | Recommended Partition Space   |
|----------------|--|--------|---|
| /swap          | This is where you extend the system memory by dedicating part of the hard drive to it. | swap   | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /              | The slash / alone stands for the root of the file system tree.                         | ex4    | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /home          | This holds all the home directories for the users.                                     | ex4    | Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after other partitions created or second drive. |

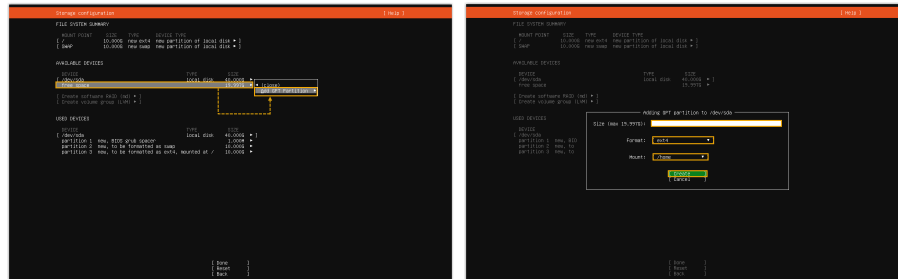
- a. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/swap partition](#).



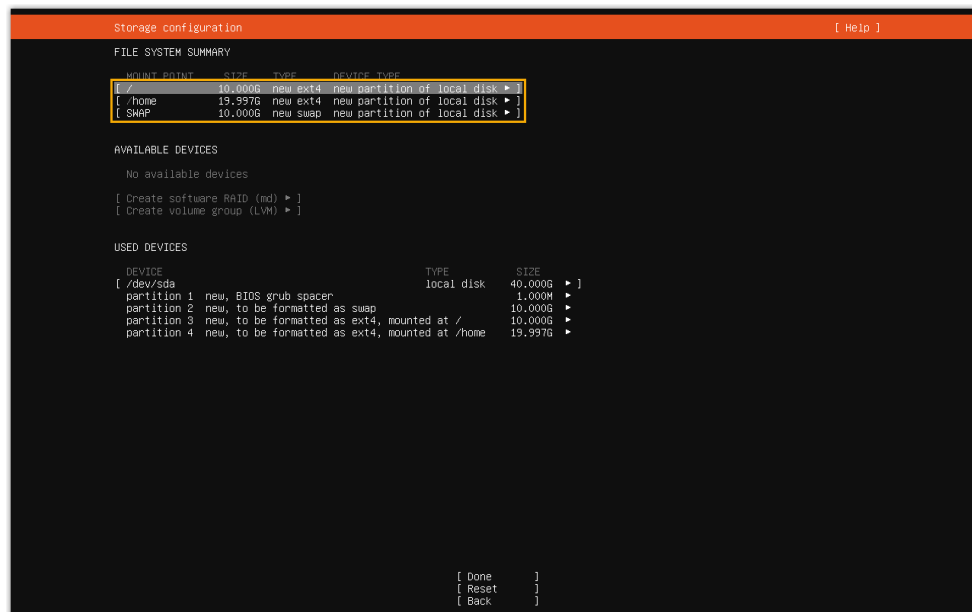
- b. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/ partition](#).



- c. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a [/home partition](#).



Partitions are created successfully and displayed on the **FILE SYSTEM SUMMARY** list, as shown below.



6. Select **Done**.

7. In the pop-up dialog box, select **Continue**.

Storage configuration [ Help ]

FILE SYSTEM SUMMARY

| MOUNT POINT | SIZE    | TYPE     | DEVICE TYPE                     |
|-------------|---------|----------|---------------------------------|
| [ /         | 10.000G | new ext4 | new partition of local disk ▶ ] |
| [ /home     | 19.997G | new ext4 | new partition of local disk ▶ ] |
| [ SWAP      | 10.000G | new swap | new partition of local disk ▶ ] |

AVAILABLE DEVICES

Confirm destructive action

Selecting Continue below will begin the installation process and result in the loss of data on the disks selected to be formatted.

You will not be able to return to this or a previous screen once the installation has started.

Are you sure you want to continue?

[ No ]

[ Continue ]

[ Done ]

[ Reset ]

[ Back ]

8. Create a user account, then press **Done**.

Profile configuration [ Help ]

Enter the username and password you will use to log in to the system. You can configure SSH access on a later screen, but a password is still needed for sudo.

Your name:

Your servers name:   
The name it uses when it talks to other computers.

Pick a username:

Choose a password:

Confirm your password:

[ Done ]

9. When you see the following prompt, press **Enter** to continue.

```
[FAILED] Failed unmounting cdrom.mount - /cdrom.
Please remove the installation medium, then press ENTER:
```

- Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```
Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1
IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkussrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkussrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock
IPPBX login: _
```

### (Optional) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Now Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address `192.168.5.150`. If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



#### Important:

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can NOT access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

1. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), then press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```

**Note:**

Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Ubuntu information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.



```
* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:         232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:    0
Memory usage:     27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:       0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

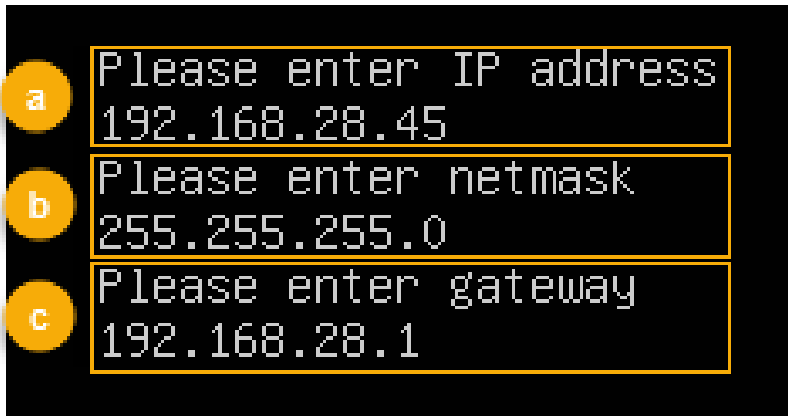
Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_
```

3. Type **1** and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```
Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1
```

4. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.



a. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

b. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

c. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

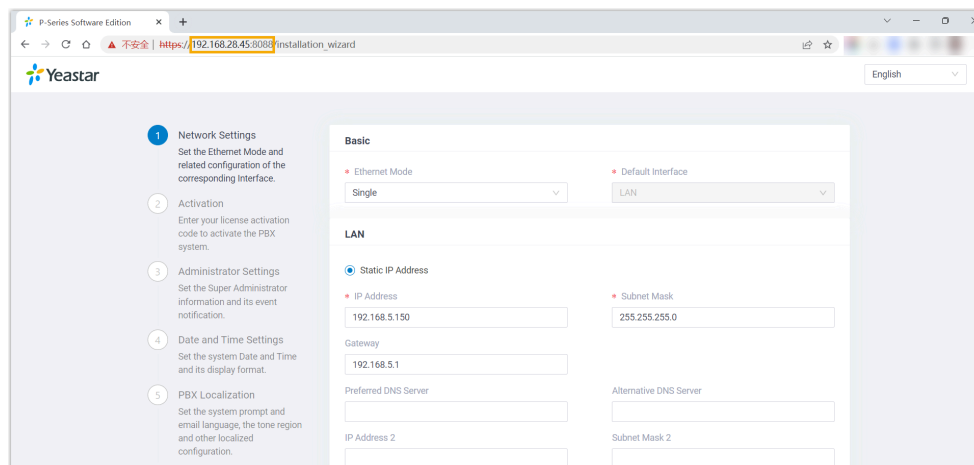
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

## Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.



Figure 37. Support password in PBX web portal

The screenshot shows a 'Console' window with two input fields. The first field, labeled 'Console Account', contains the text 'support'. The second field, labeled 'Console Password', contains a series of dots representing a masked password. Both fields have a yellow border.

Figure 38. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoarPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process](#).

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Proxmox VE using Debian ISO

You can install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Debian 12 in Proxmox VE, during which you can choose to let the installation program automatically perform disk partitioning or manually partition disk according to your needs.

### Prerequisites

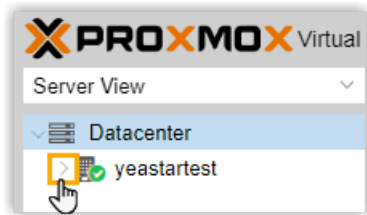
- Check if the version of Proxmox VE is 8.2.2 or later.
- Download the [Debian ISO of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#).

### Procedure

- [Step 1. Upload ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to Proxmox VE](#)
- [Step 2. Create a virtual machine](#)
- [Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)
- [\(Optional\) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

## Step 1. Upload ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to Proxmox VE

1. Log in to Proxmox VE web-based management interface.
2. On the left pane, click > beside the node where you want to deploy Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

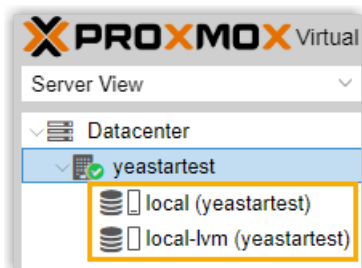


The expanded menu displays the two storages that are formed automatically when you install Proxmox VE, namely **local** and **local-lvm**.

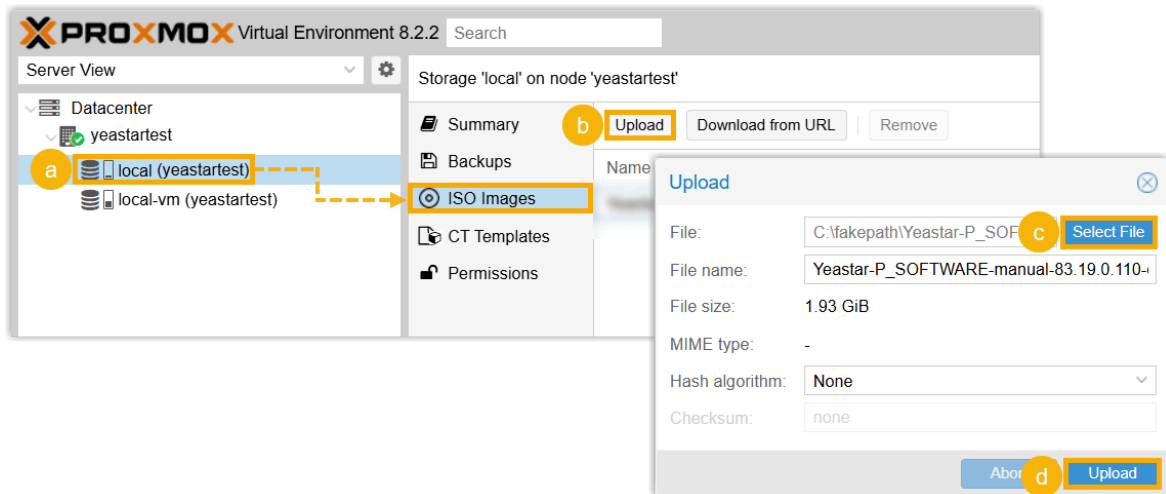


### Note:

By default, **local** is used to store backups, ISOs, and templates, while **local-lvm** is used to store Virtual Machine (VM) disk images and volume containers.

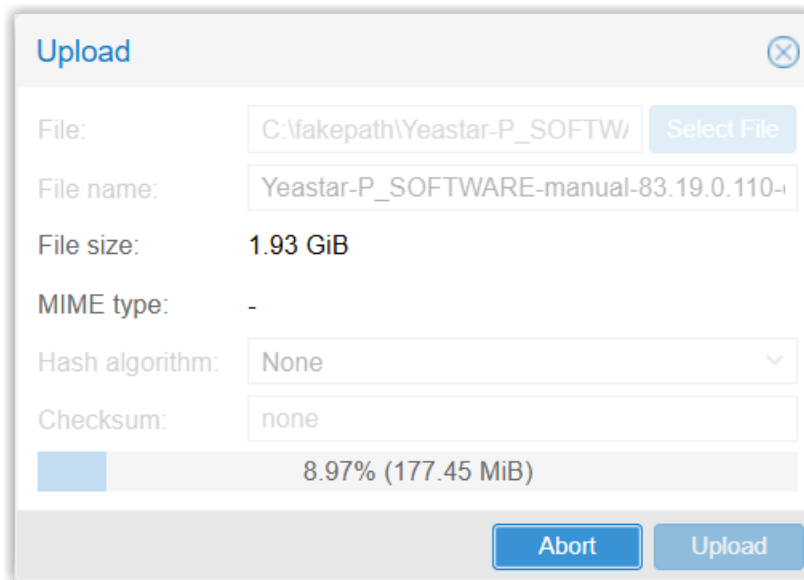


3. Upload the ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



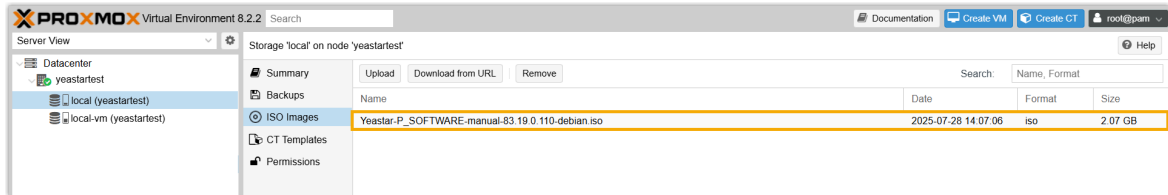
- On the left pane, go to **local > ISO Images**.
- Click **Upload**.
- On the pop-up window, click **Select File** to select the ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.
- Click **Upload**.

Wait a few minutes for the upload to complete.



- When done, close the pop-up window.

The ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is displayed.



## Step 2. Create a virtual machine

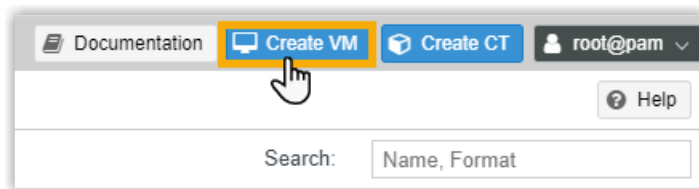
Follow the instructions below to create a virtual machine.



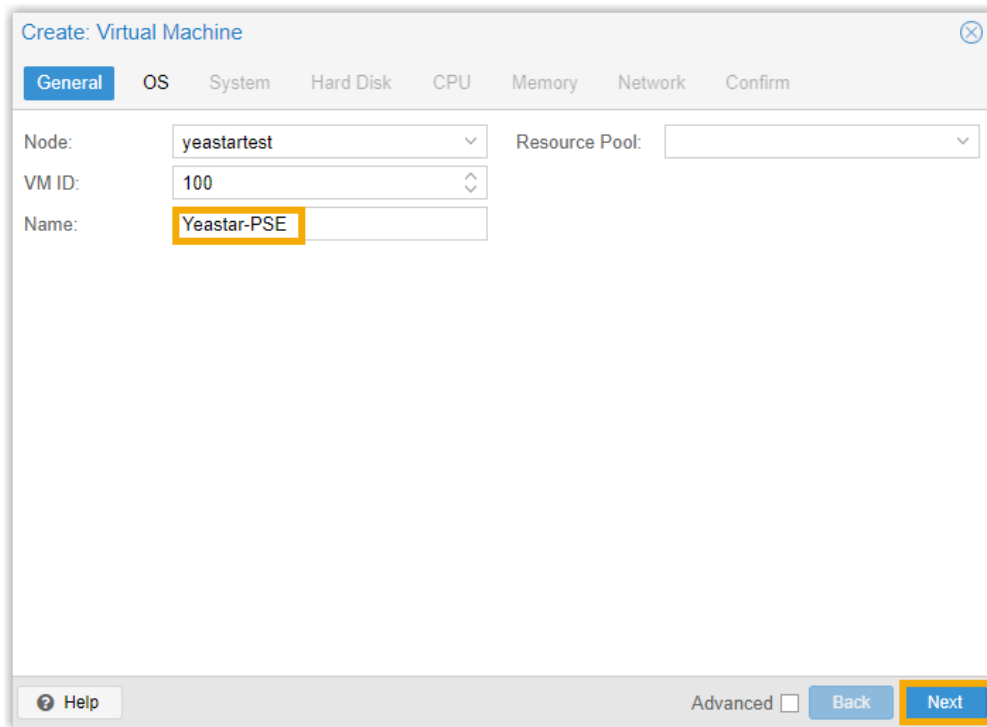
### Note:

For the configurations that are not specified to modify, we recommend that you retain the default settings.

1. At the top-right corner of Proxmox VE web-based management interface, click **Create VM**.



2. On **General** tab, specify a name in the **Name** field to help you identify the virtual machine, then click **Next**.



The screenshot shows the 'Create: Virtual Machine' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Node' dropdown is set to 'yeastartest'. The 'VM ID' is '100'. The 'Name' field contains 'Yeastar-PSE'. The 'Resource Pool' dropdown is empty. At the bottom, there is a 'Help' button, an 'Advanced' checkbox, and 'Back' and 'Next' buttons. The 'Next' button is highlighted with an orange border.

Create: Virtual Machine

General OS System Hard Disk CPU Memory Network Confirm

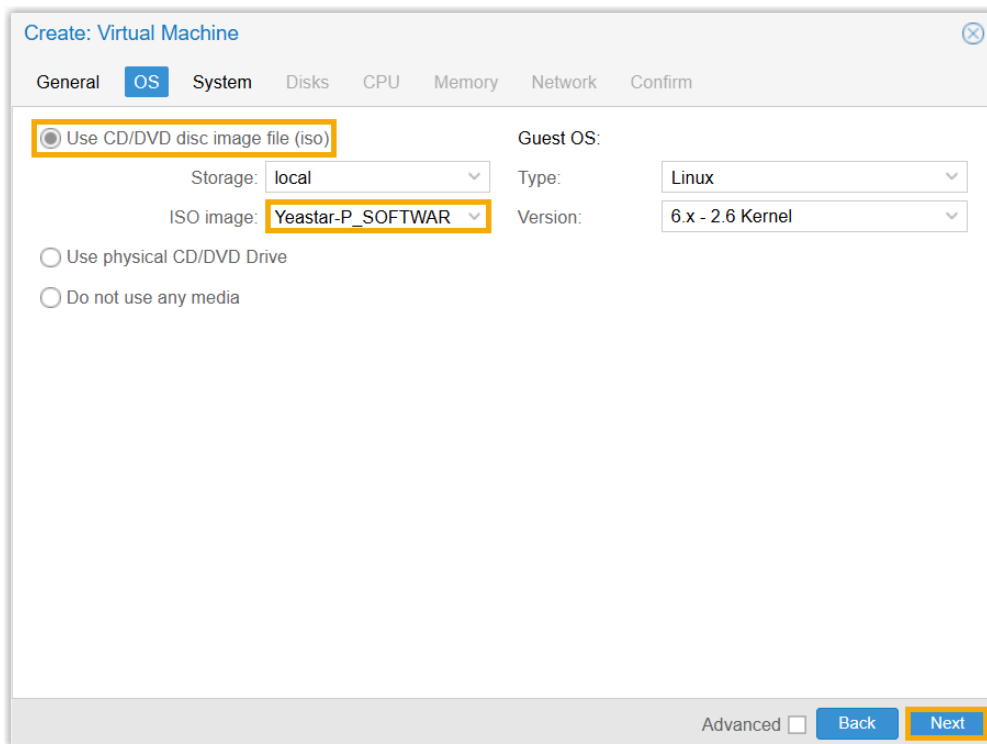
Node: yeastartest Resource Pool:

VM ID: 100

Name: Yeastar-PSE

Help Advanced Back Next

3. On **OS** tab, choose **Use CD/DVD disc image file (iso)**, select the ISO image of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, then click **Next**.



The screenshot shows the 'Create: Virtual Machine' dialog box with the 'OS' tab selected. The 'Use CD/DVD disc image file (iso)' radio button is selected. The 'Storage' dropdown is set to 'local'. The 'ISO image' dropdown is set to 'Yeastar-P\_SOFTWARE'. The 'Guest OS' dropdown is set to 'Linux'. The 'Type' dropdown is set to 'Linux'. The 'Version' dropdown is set to '6.x - 2.6 Kernel'. At the bottom, there is an 'Advanced' checkbox, and 'Back' and 'Next' buttons. The 'Next' button is highlighted with an orange border.

Create: Virtual Machine

General OS System Disks CPU Memory Network Confirm

☒ Use CD/DVD disc image file (iso) Guest OS:

Storage: local Type: Linux

ISO image: Yeastar-P\_SOFTWARE Version: 6.x - 2.6 Kernel

☐ Use physical CD/DVD Drive

☐ Do not use any media

Advanced Back Next

4. On **System** tab, retain the default settings, then click **Next**.



Create: Virtual Machine

General OS **System** Disks CPU Memory Network Confirm

Graphic card: Default SCSI Controller: VirtIO SCSI single

Machine: Default (i440fx) Qemu Agent: ☐

Firmware

BIOS: Default (SeaBIOS) Add TPM: ☐

Help Advanced ☐ Back Next

5. On **Disks** tab, allocate at least 40 GiB in the **Disk size (GiB)** field, then click **Next**.

Create: Virtual Machine

General OS System **Disks** CPU Memory Network Confirm

scsi0

Bus/Device: SCSI 0 Cache: Default (No cache)

SCSI Controller: VirtIO SCSI single Discard: ☐

Storage: local-lvm IO thread: ☒

Disk size (GiB): 40

Format: Raw disk image (raw)

+ Add

Help Advanced ☐ Back Next

6. On **CPU** tab, refer to the following table to set **Sockets** and **Cores** based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system, then click **Next**.



**Note:**

**CPU = Sockets \* Cores**

|     | 1-20<br>EXT<br>(1-5<br>CC) | 21-50<br>EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250<br>EXT<br>(14-63<br>CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|-----|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| CPU | 2                          | 2                         | 4                              | 6                                | 8                                  | Contact Yeastar          |

Create: Virtual Machine

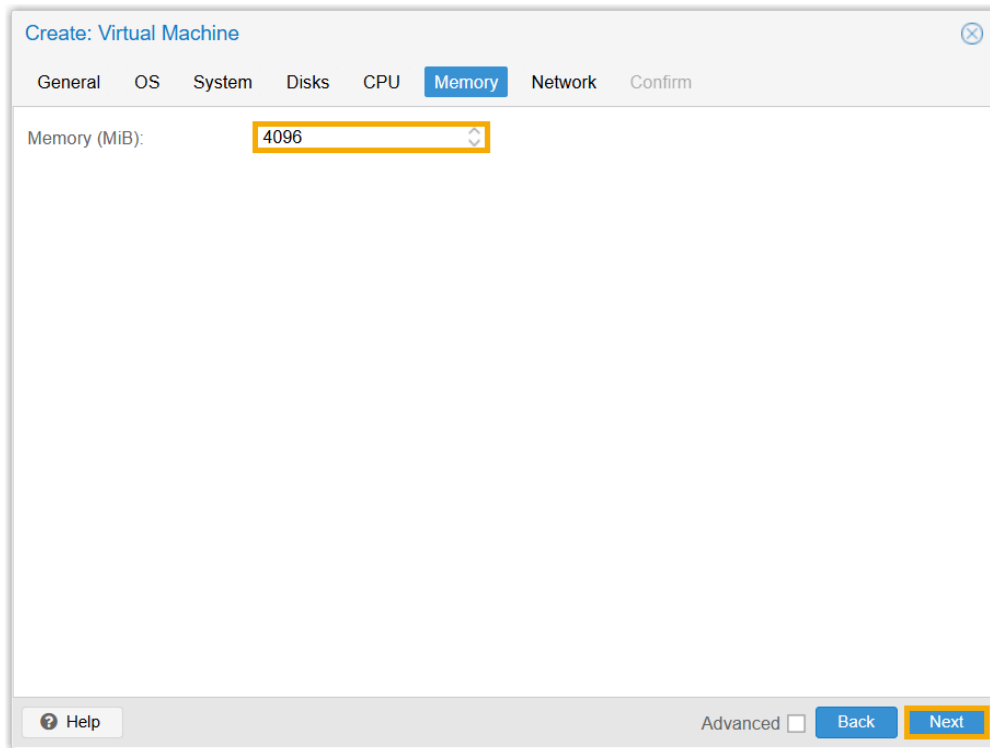
General
OS
System
Disks
**CPU**
Memory
Network
Confirm

Sockets: 4
Cores: 1
Type: x86-64-v2-AES
Total cores: 4

? Help
Advanced
Back
Next

7. On **Memory** tab, refer to the following table to set memory based on the **Extensions (EXT)** and **Concurrent Calls (CC)** of your PBX system, then click **Next**.

|        | 1-20 EXT<br>(1-5 CC) | 21-50 EXT<br>(6-13 CC) | 51-250 EXT<br>(14-63 CC) | 251-500<br>EXT<br>(64-125<br>CC) | 501-1000<br>EXT<br>(126-250<br>CC) | EXT > 1000<br>(CC > 250) |
|--------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Memory | 2048 MiB             | 4096 MiB               | 4096 MiB                 | 8192 MiB                         | 16384 MiB                          | Contact Yeastar          |



The screenshot shows the 'Create: Virtual Machine' dialog box with the 'Memory' tab selected. The 'Memory (MiB):' field is set to 4096. The 'Advanced' checkbox is unchecked. The 'Next' button is highlighted.

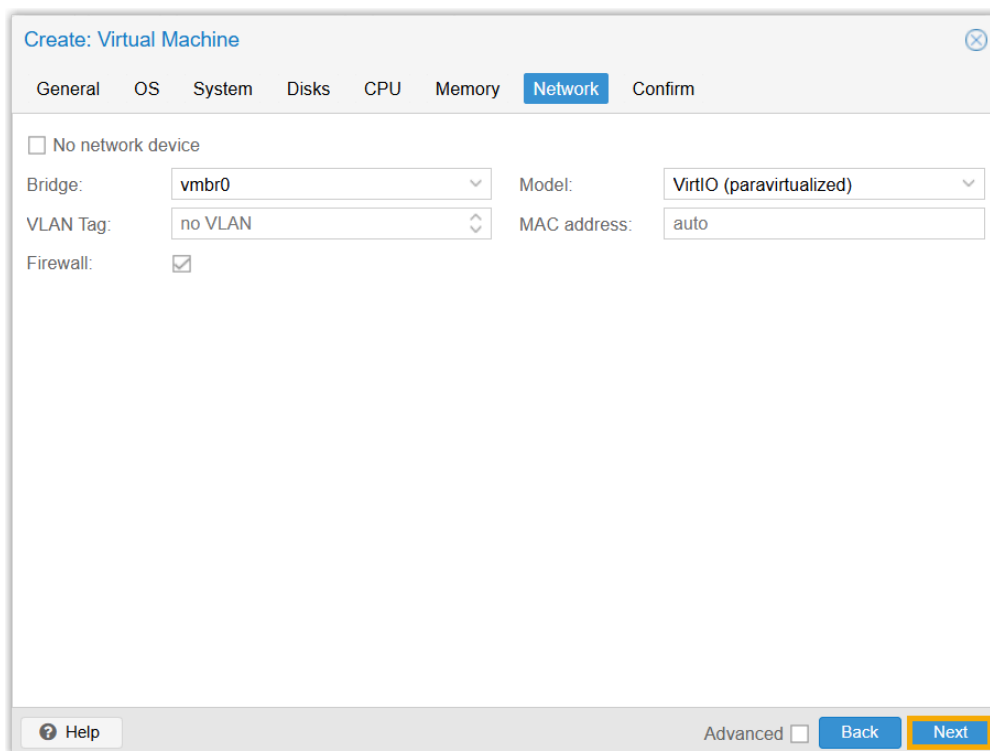
Create: Virtual Machine

General OS System Disks CPU **Memory** Network Confirm

Memory (MiB): 4096

Help Advanced Back Next

8. On **Network** tab, retain the default settings, then click **Next**.



The screenshot shows the 'Create: Virtual Machine' dialog box with the 'Network' tab selected. The 'No network device' checkbox is unchecked. The 'Bridge' is set to 'vmbro', 'Model' is 'VirtIO (paravirtualized)', 'VLAN Tag' is 'no VLAN', 'MAC address' is 'auto', and 'Firewall' is checked. The 'Next' button is highlighted.

Create: Virtual Machine

General OS System Disks CPU Memory **Network** Confirm

☐ No network device

Bridge: vmbro Model: VirtIO (paravirtualized)

VLAN Tag: no VLAN MAC address: auto

Firewall: ☒

Help Advanced Back Next

9. On **Confirm** tab, preview the configurations, then click **Finish**.

Create: Virtual Machine

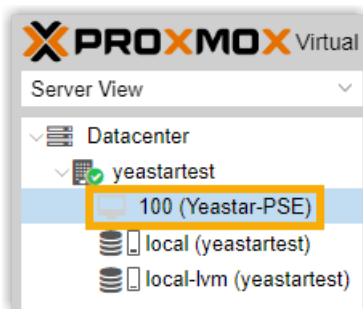
General OS System Disks CPU Memory Network **Confirm**

| Key ↑    | Value   |
|----------|---|
| cores    | 1   |
| cpu      | x86-64-v2-AES   |
| ide2     | local:iso/Yeasstar-P_SOFTWARE-manual-83.19.0.110-debian.iso,media=cdrom |
| memory   | 4096  |
| name     | Yeasstar-PSE  |
| net0     | virtio,bridge=vbr0,firewall=1   |
| nodename | yeasstartest  |
| numa     | 0   |
| ostype   | l26   |
| scsi0    | local-lvm:40,iothread=on  |
| scsihw   | virtio-scsi-single  |
| sockets  | 4   |
| vmid     | 100   |

☐ Start after created

Advanced ☐ **Back** **Finish**

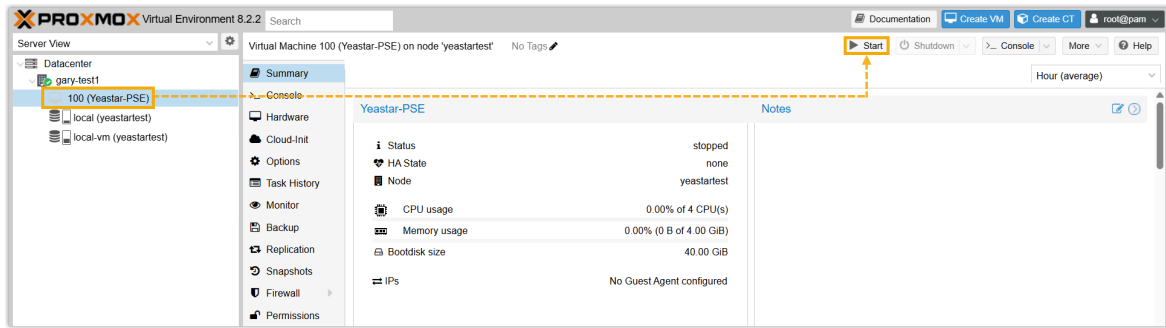
The virtual machine is created and displayed under the node.



### Step 3. Install Yeasstar P-Series Software Edition

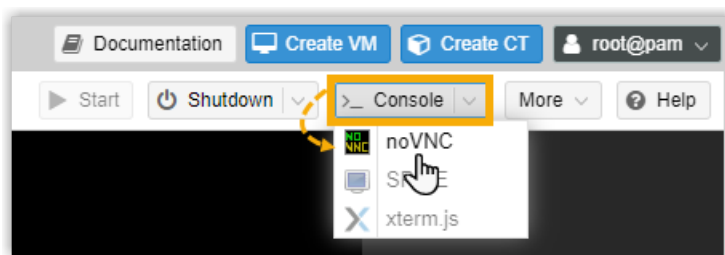
Follow the instructions below to install Yeasstar P-Series Software Edition.

1. Select the created virtual machine, then click **Start**.

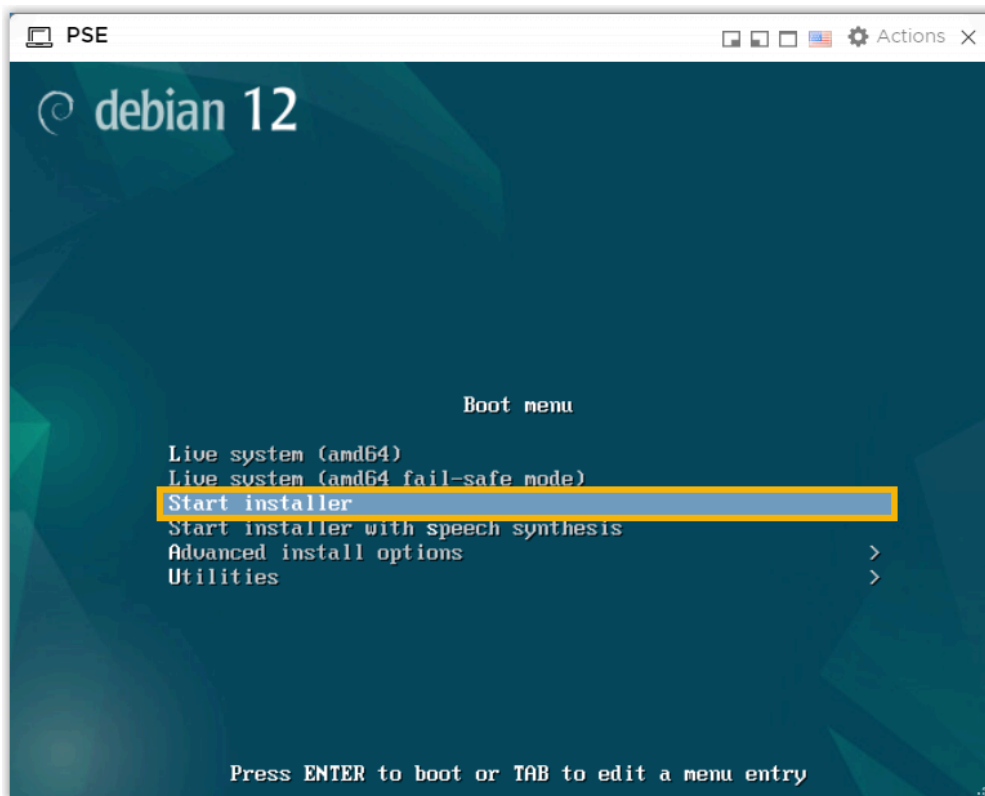


- At the top-right corner, select **noVNC** from the drop-down list of **Console**.

This will open a new web page to show the installation process.

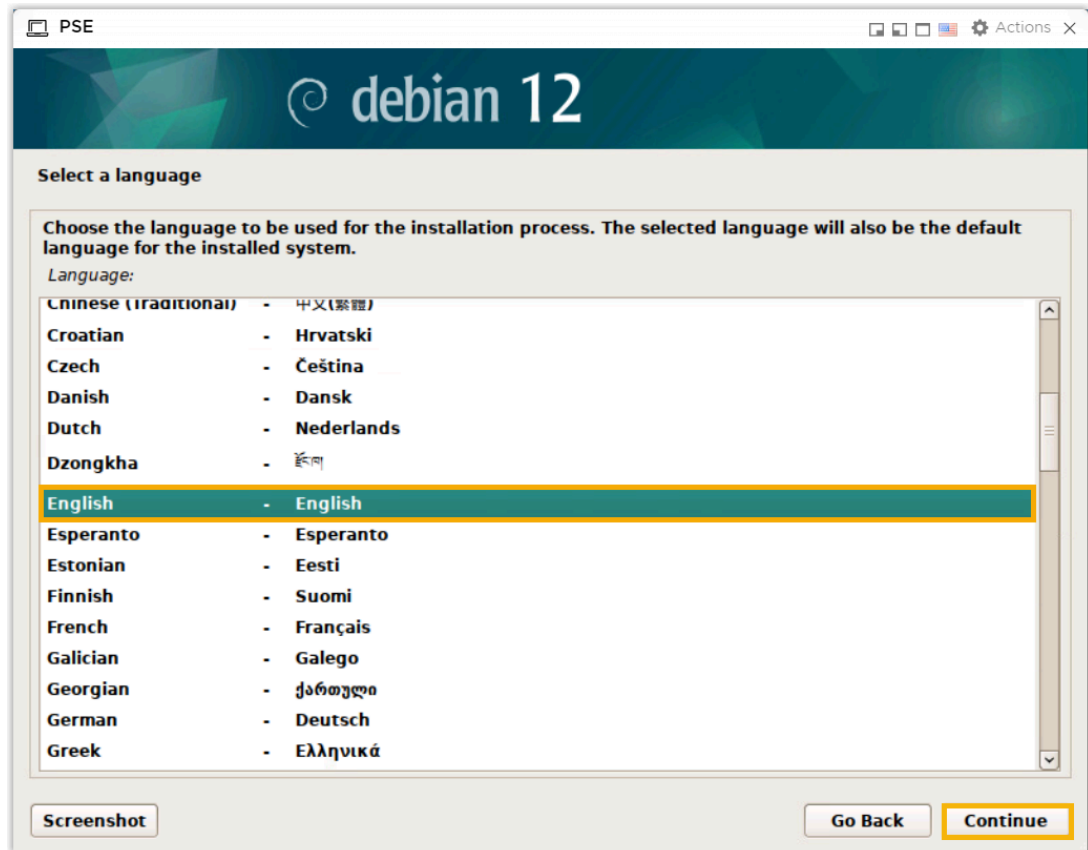


- Select **Start installer**, then press **Enter**.

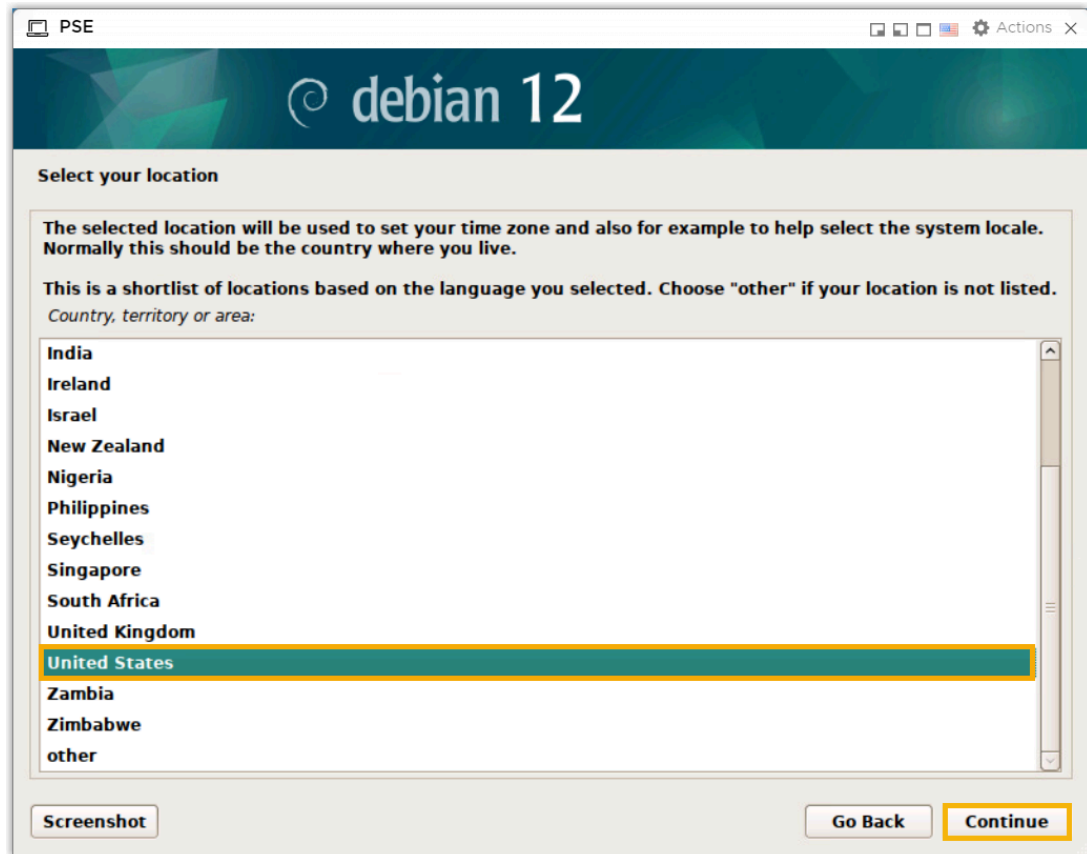


- Select localization options.

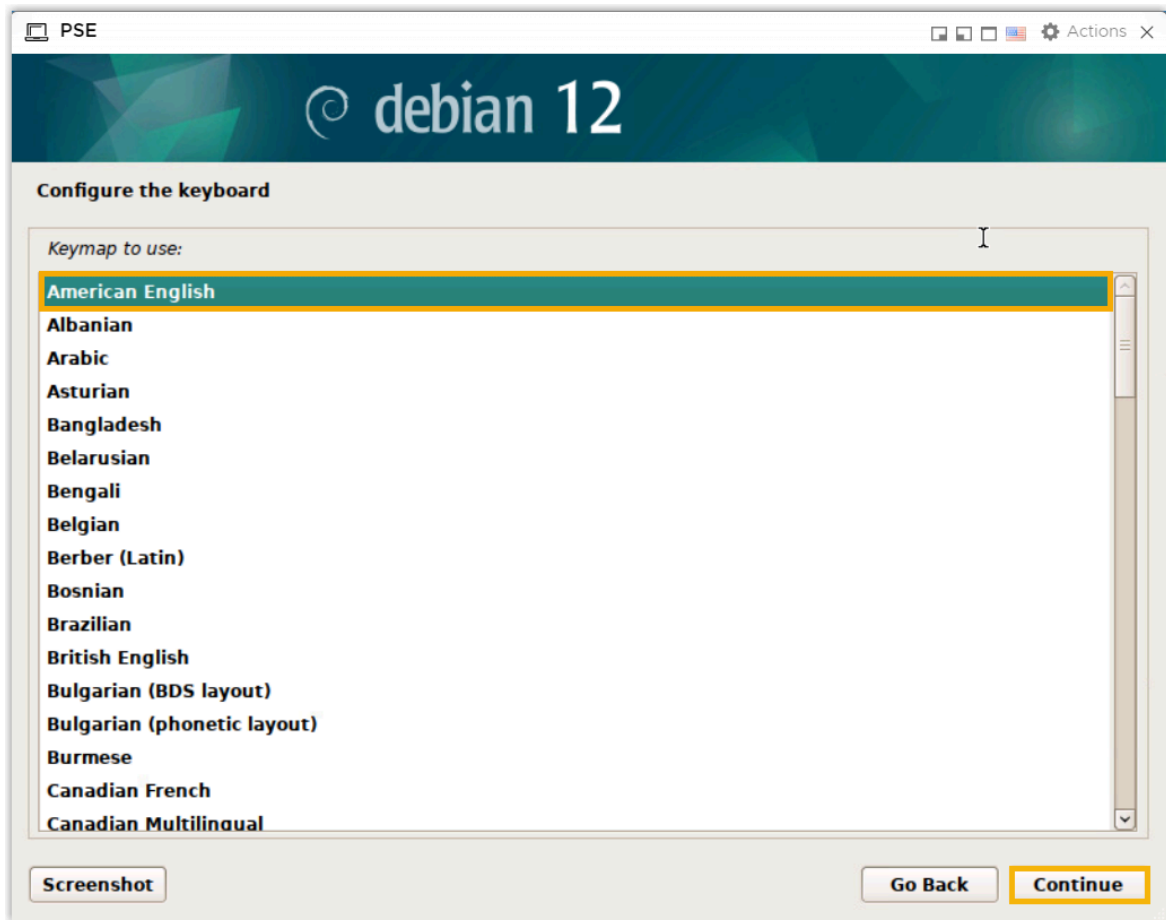
a. Select a language to be used for the installation process, then click **Continue**.



b. Select a location to be used to set the correct time zone, then click **Continue**.



5. Select a keyboard, then click **Continue**.



6. Skip network setup.

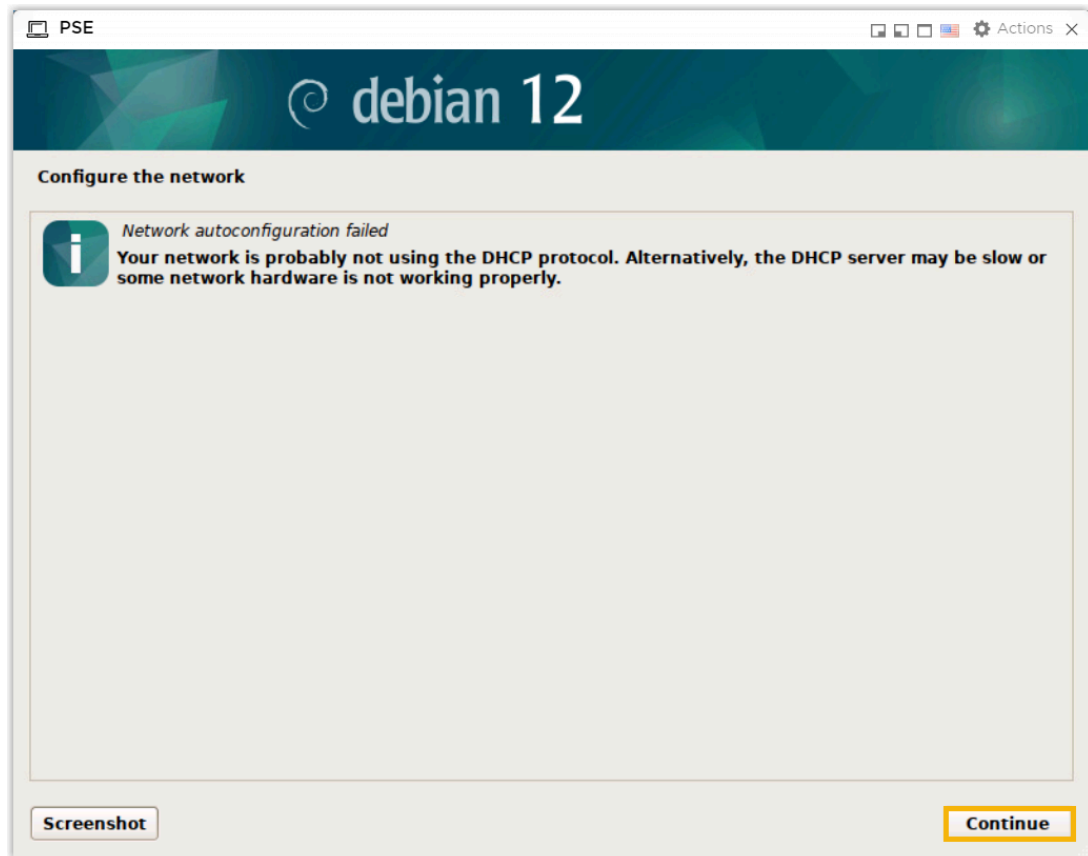


**Note:**

By default, debian-installer tries to configure your computer's network automatically as far as possible. If the automatic configuration fails, you will be asked if you want to retry, or if you want to perform a manual setup. Skip network setup as shown below.

a. Select **Continue**.

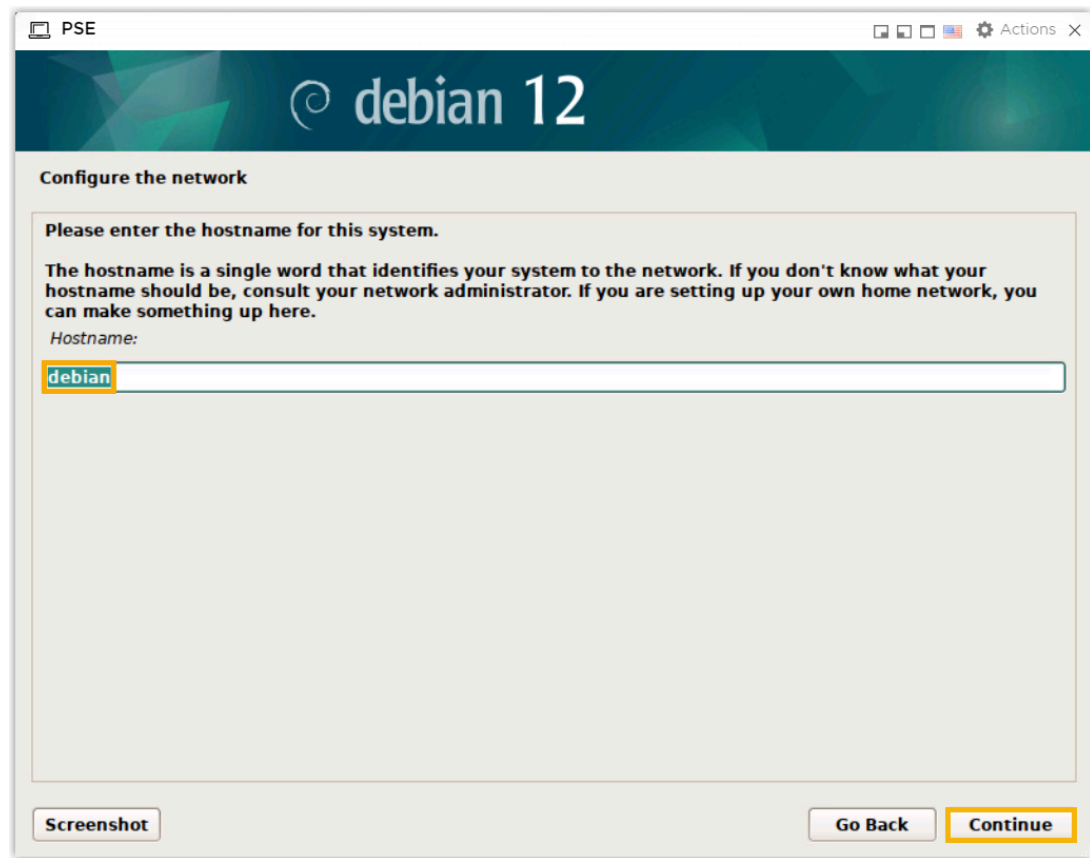




- b. Select **Do not configure the network at this time**, then click **Continue**.



c. Retain the default hostname, then click **Continue**.



The image shows a window titled "PSE" with a Debian 12 logo at the top. The main heading is "Configure the network". Below this, a text box contains instructions: "Please enter the hostname for this system. The hostname is a single word that identifies your system to the network. If you don't know what your hostname should be, consult your network administrator. If you are setting up your own home network, you can make something up here." Below the text is a label "Hostname:" followed by a text input field containing the word "debian". At the bottom left is a "Screenshot" button, and at the bottom right are "Go Back" and "Continue" buttons. The "Continue" button is highlighted with a yellow border.

PSE

debian 12

Configure the network

Please enter the hostname for this system.

The hostname is a single word that identifies your system to the network. If you don't know what your hostname should be, consult your network administrator. If you are setting up your own home network, you can make something up here.

Hostname:

debian

Screenshot

Go Back

Continue

7. Set up users and passwords.
  - a. Set root password, then click **Continue**.

**Set up users and passwords**

You need to set a password for 'root', the system administrative account. A malicious or unqualified user with root access can have disastrous results, so you should take care to choose a root password that is not easy to guess. It should not be a word found in dictionaries, or a word that could be easily associated with you.

A good password will contain a mixture of letters, numbers and punctuation and should be changed at regular intervals.

The root user should not have an empty password. If you leave this empty, the root account will be disabled and the system's initial user account will be given the power to become root using the "sudo" command.

Note that you will not be able to see the password as you type it.

Root password:

☐ Show Password in Clear

Please enter the same root password again to verify that you have typed it correctly.

Re-enter password to verify:

☐ Show Password in Clear

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

b. Create an ordinary user.

**Set up users and passwords**

A user account will be created for you to use instead of the root account for non-administrative activities. Please enter the real name of this user; this information will be used for instance as default origin for emails sent by this user as well as any program which displays or uses the user's real name. Your full name is a reasonable choice.

Full name for the new user:

root

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

**Set up users and passwords**

Select a username for the new account. Your first name is a reasonable choice. The username should start with a lower-case letter, which can be followed by any combination of numbers and more lower-case letters. Username for your account:

root

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

**Set up users and passwords**

A good password will contain a mixture of letters, numbers and punctuation and should be changed at regular intervals. Choose a password for the new user:

☐ Show Password in Clear

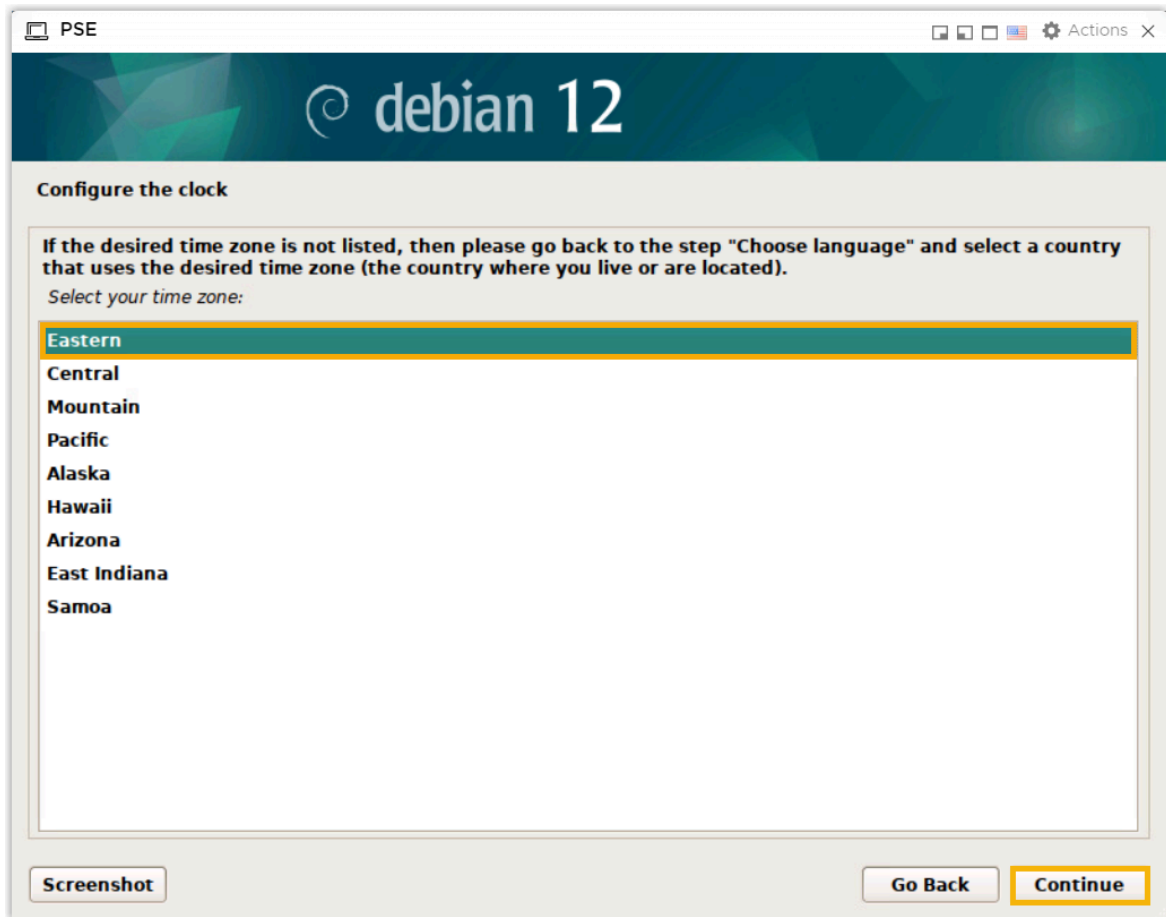
Please enter the same user password again to verify you have typed it correctly.

Re-enter password to verify:

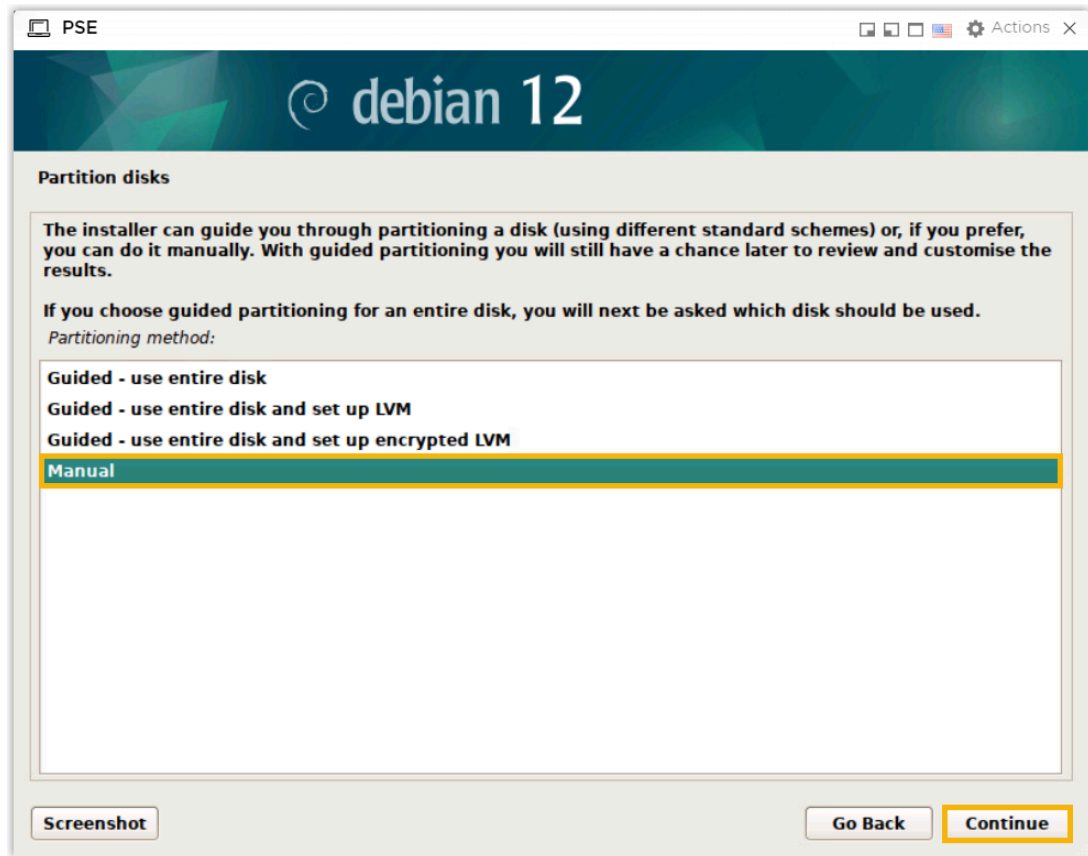
☐ Show Password in Clear

[Screenshot](#) [Go Back](#) [Continue](#)

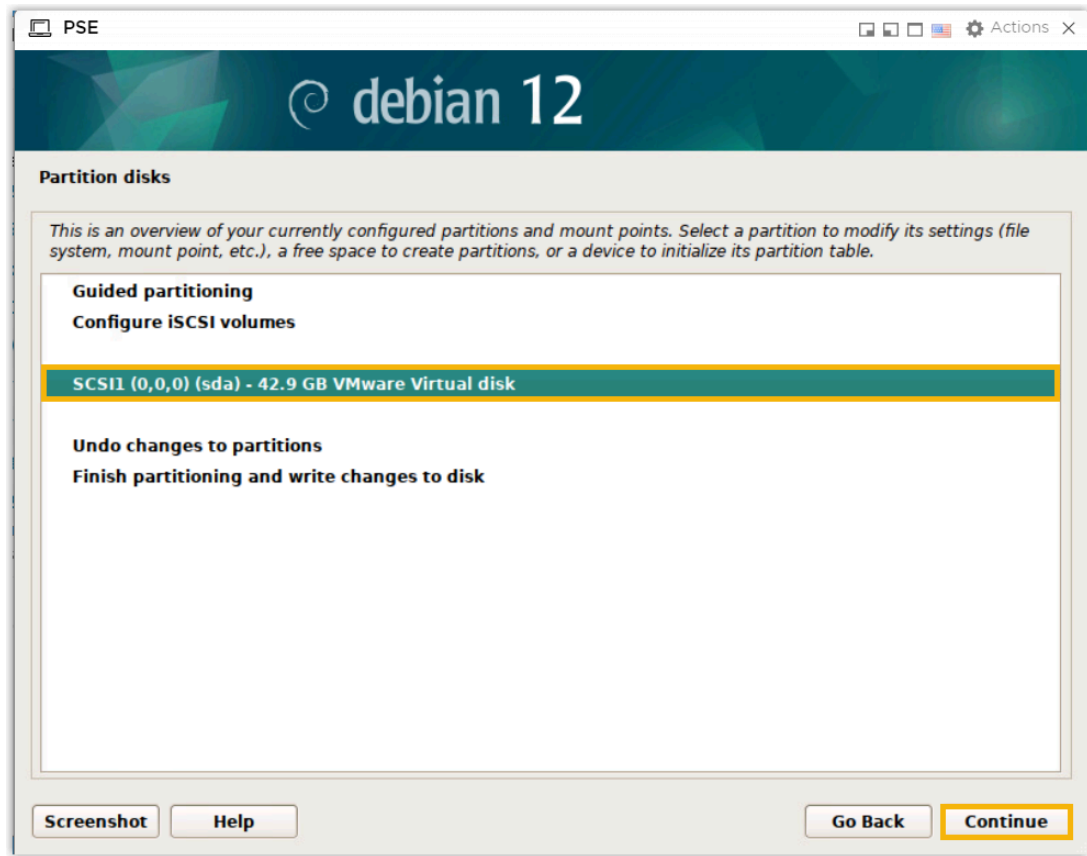
8. Configure clock and time zone, then click **Continue**.



9. Manually partition the disk.
  - a. Select **Manual**, then click **Continue**.



b. Select the disk that you want to partition, then click **Continue**.



c. Select **Yes** to create a new partition table, then click **Continue**.



d. Create the required partitions and custom partitions according to your needs.



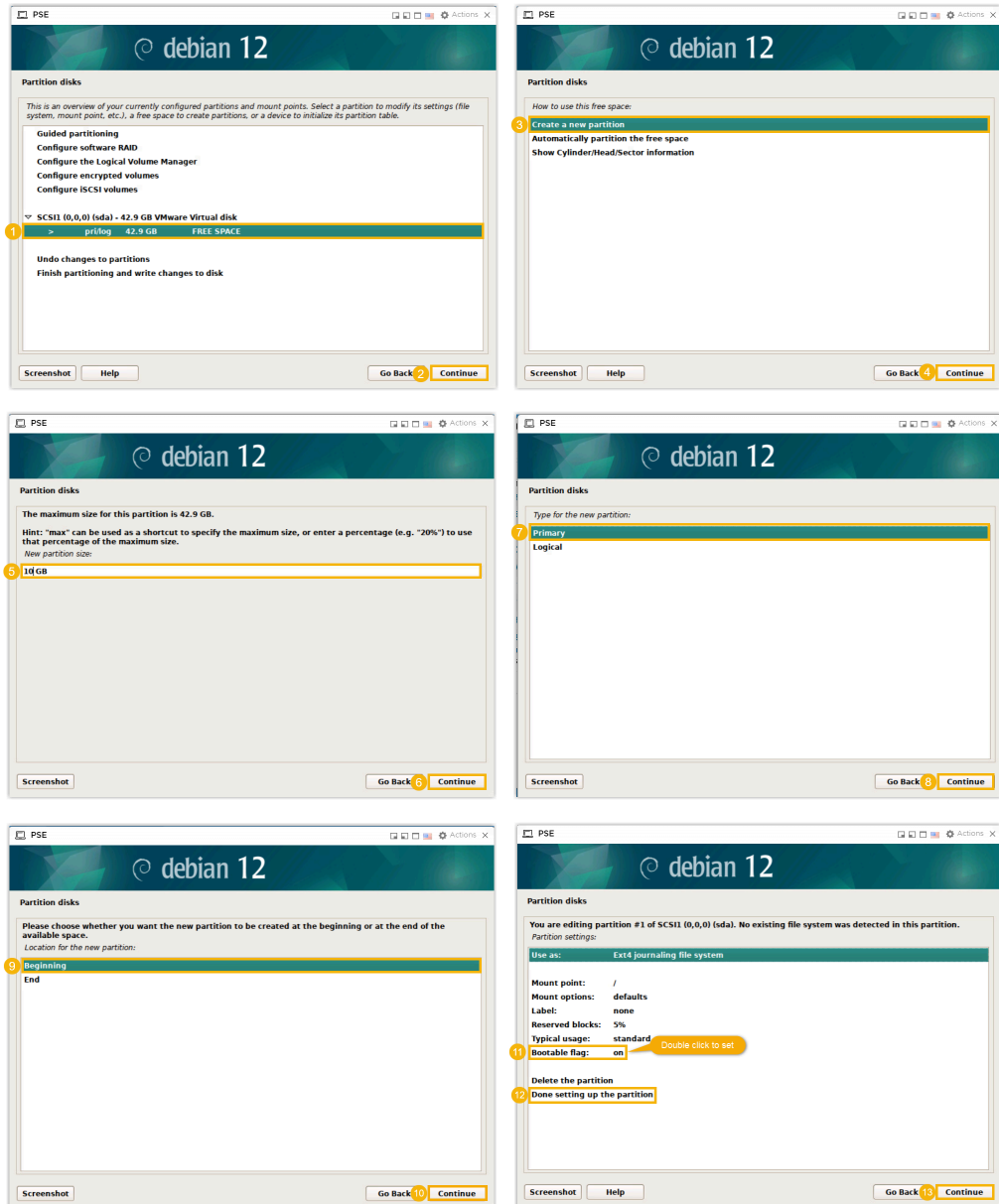
### Note:

The following partitions are required.

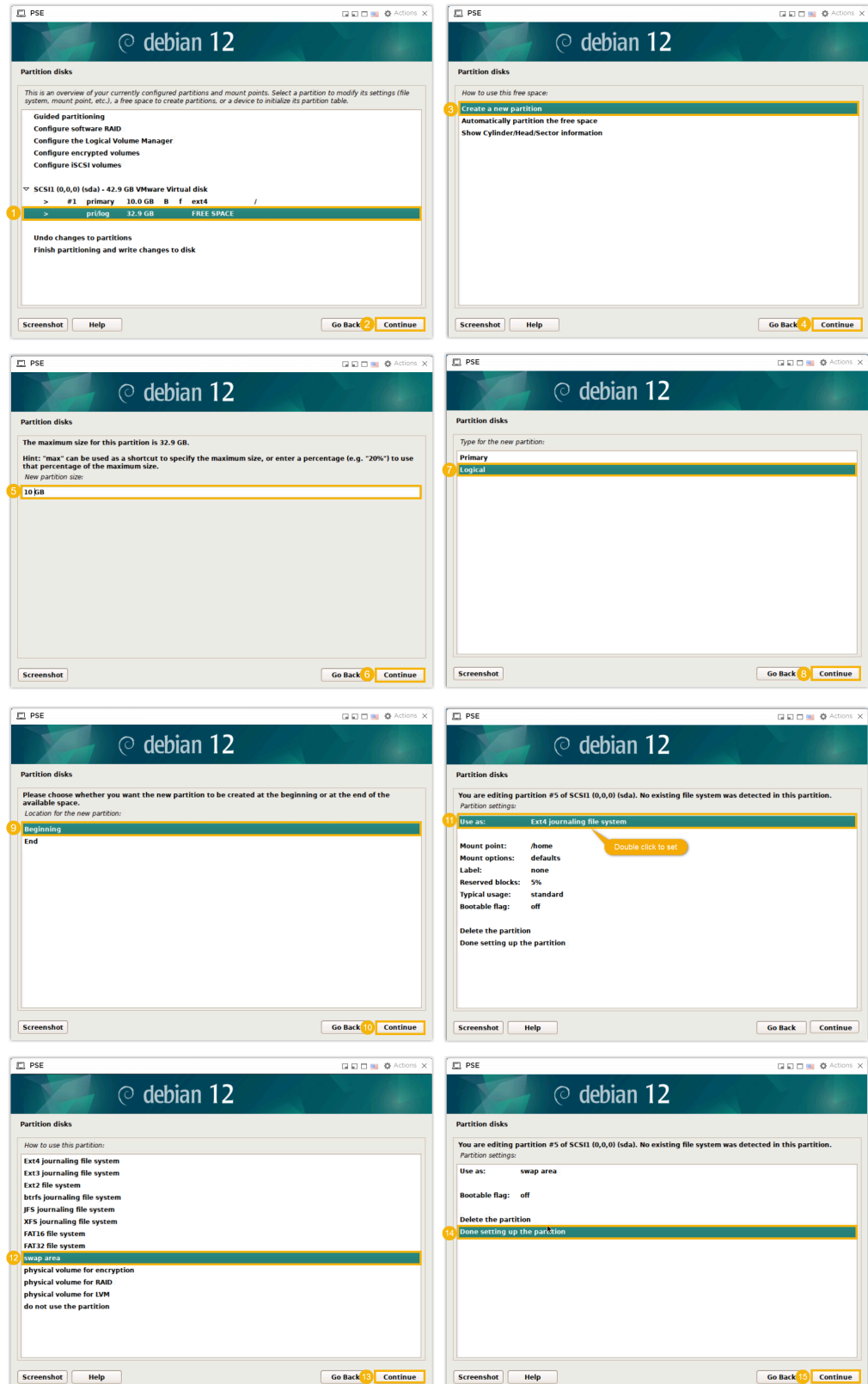
| Partition Name | Description  | Format | Recommended Partition Space   |
|----------------|--|--------|---|
| /              | The slash / alone stands for the root of the file system tree.                         | ex4    | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /swap          | This is where you extend the system memory by dedicating part of the hard drive to it. | swap   | Minimum 10 GB   |
| /home          | This holds all the home directories for the users.                                     | ex4    | Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after other partitions created or second drive. |



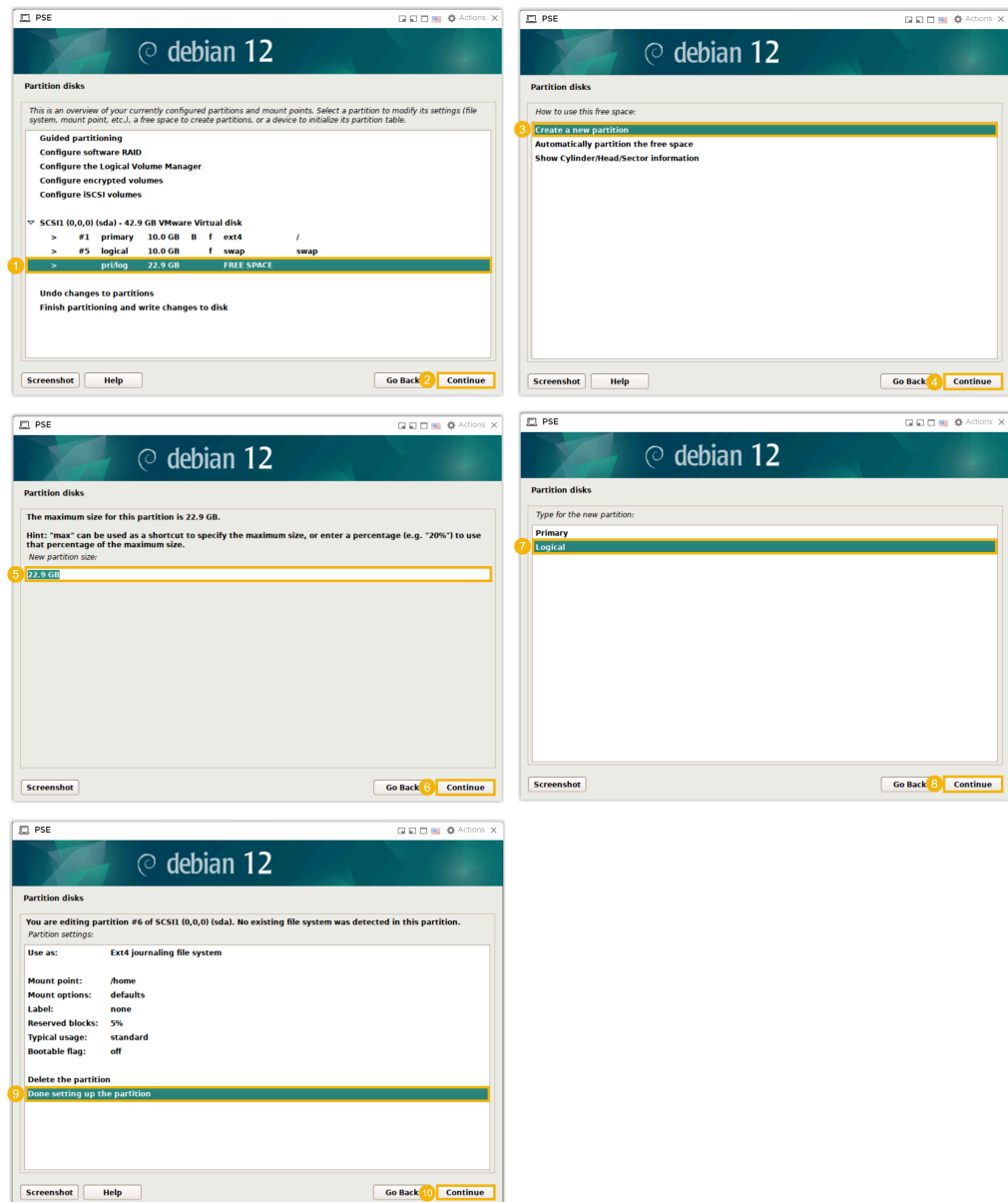
i. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/` partition.



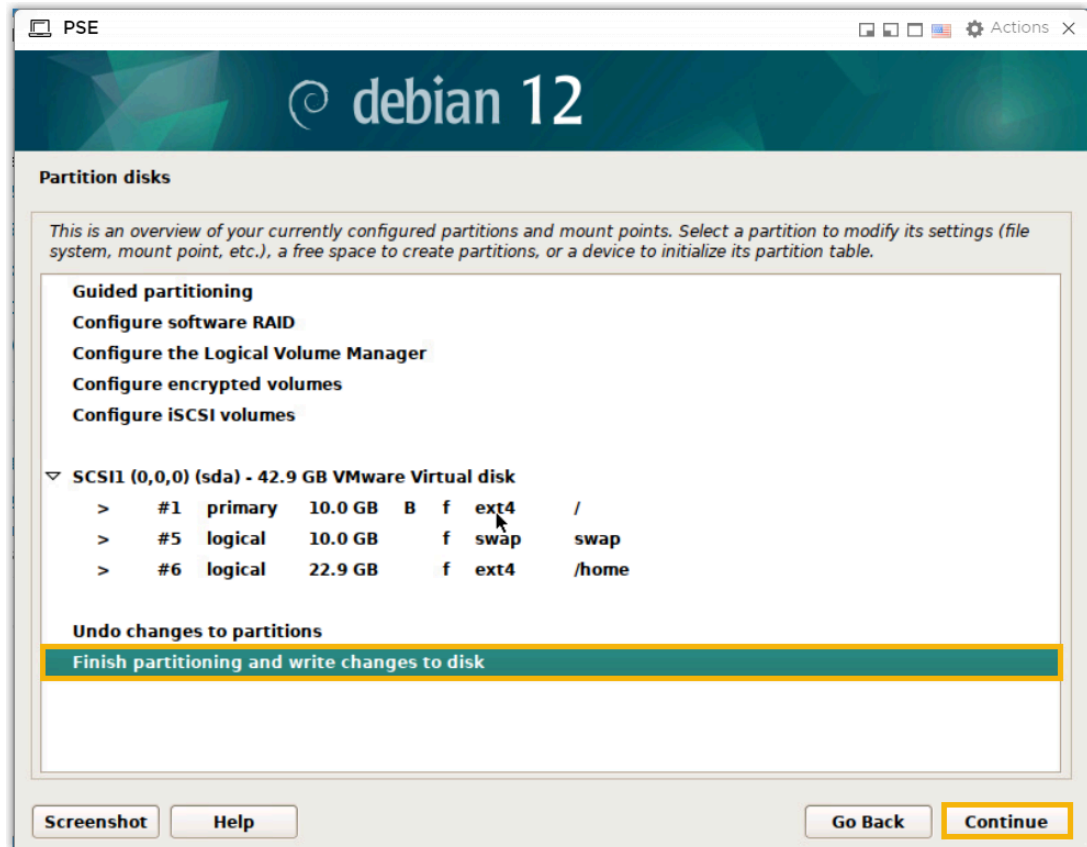
ii. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/swap` partition.



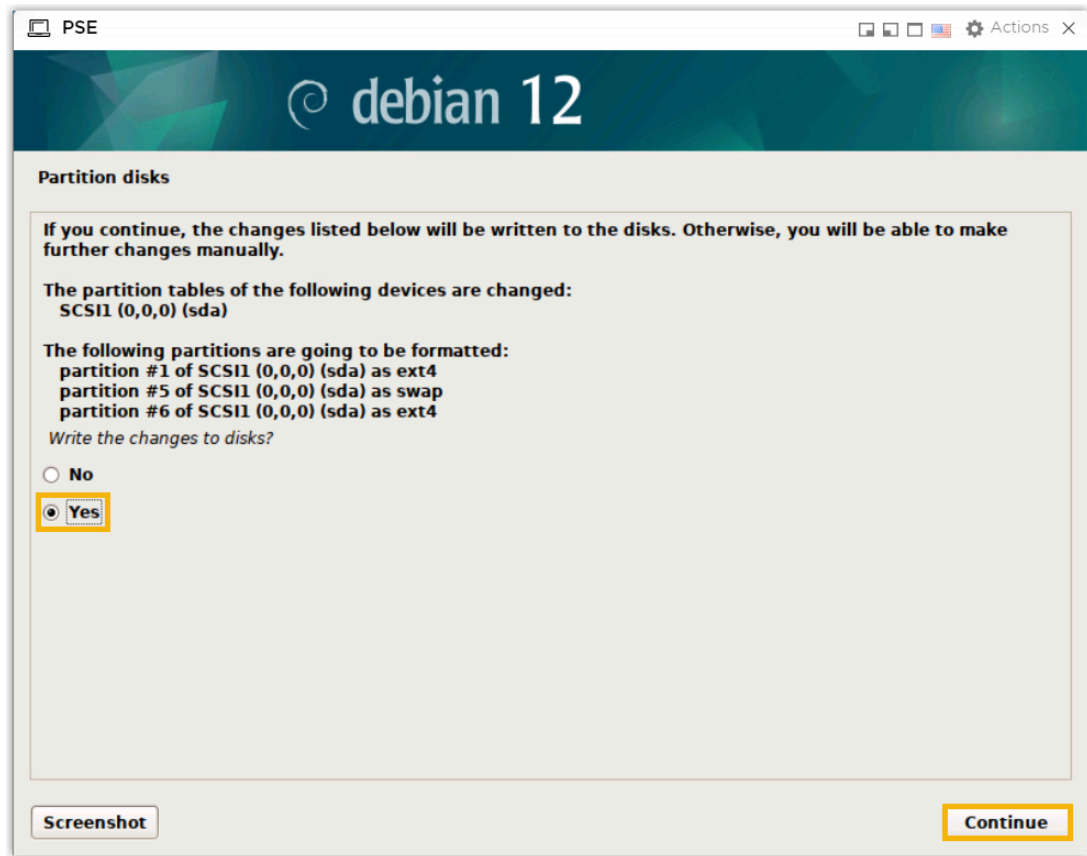
iii. Select `pri/log` FREE SPACE, then create a `/home` partition.



Partitions are created successfully and displayed on the list.  
 e. Click **Finish partitioning and write changes to disk**, then click **Continue**.



f. Select **Yes** to write the changes to the selected disk, then click **Continue**.



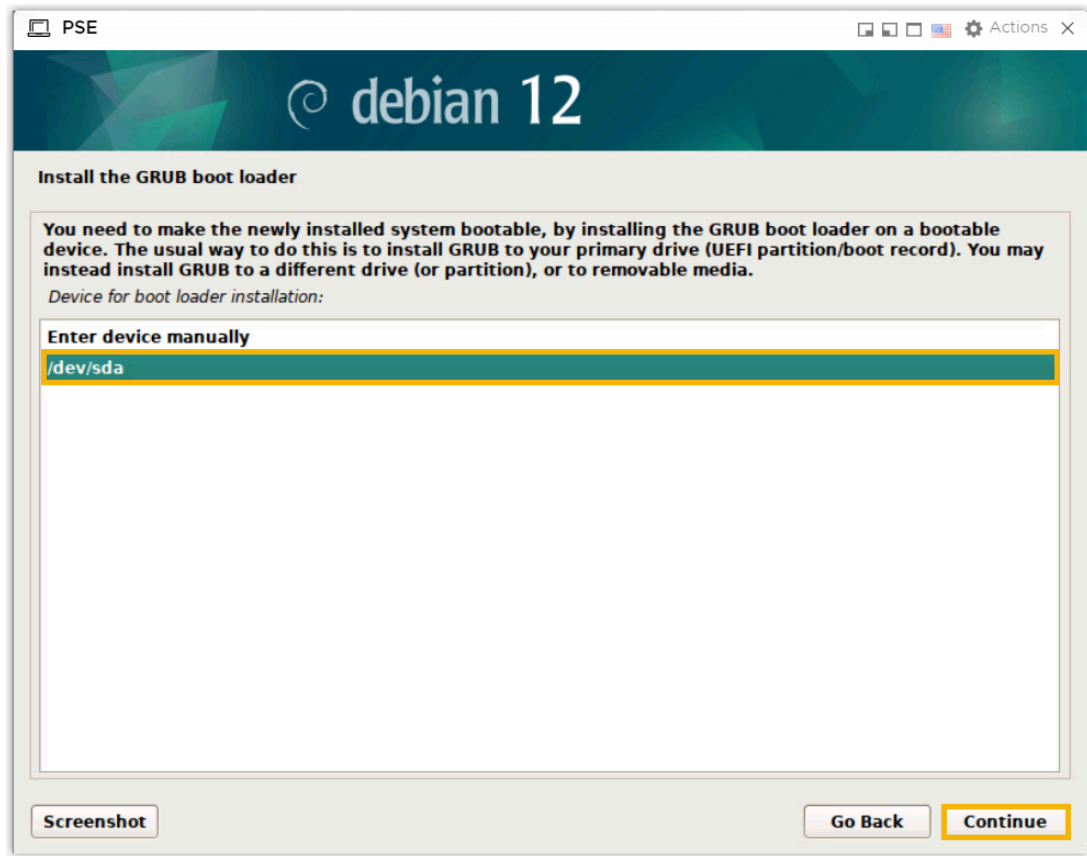
10. Select **No** to choose not to use a network mirror, then click **Continue**.



11. Install the GRUB boot loader on the drive.
  - a. Select **Yes** to install GRUB boot loader, then click **Continue**.



b. Select a device to install GRUB boot loader, then click **Continue**.



12. Click **Continue** to reboot the system.





13. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

## (Optional) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Now Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address `192.168.5.150`. If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



### Important:

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can NOT access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

1. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), then press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```

**Note:**

Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Ubuntu information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```
* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:         232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:    0
Memory usage:     27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:       0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_
```

3. Type `1` and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1

```

4. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.

```

a Please enter IP address
192.168.28.45
b Please enter netmask
255.255.255.0
c Please enter gateway
192.168.28.1

```

a. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

b. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

c. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

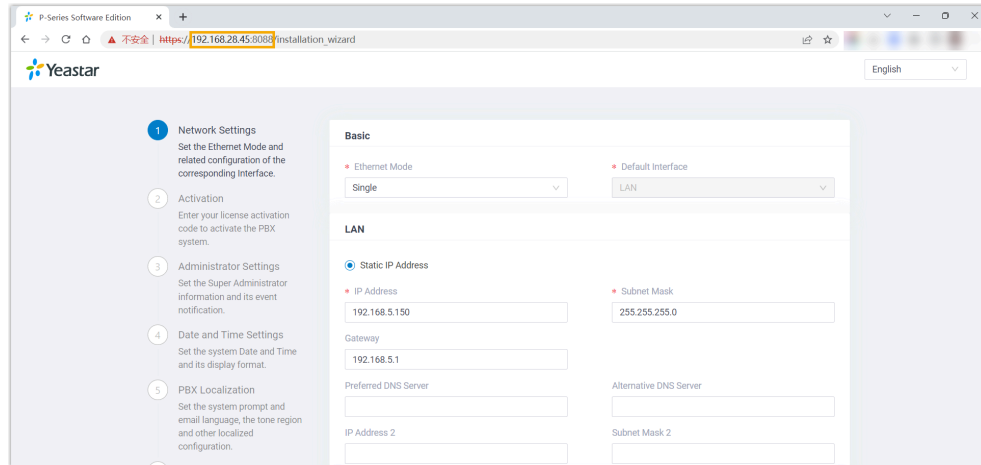
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.



```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 39. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 40. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process](#)

# Install on Mini PC

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Mini PC Using Ubuntu ISO

This topic describes how to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on a mini PC using Ubuntu ISO, during which you can manually partition disk according to your needs.

### Requirements

Make sure that your mini PC meets the minimum system requirements according to the extensions and concurrent calls covered by your PBX license.

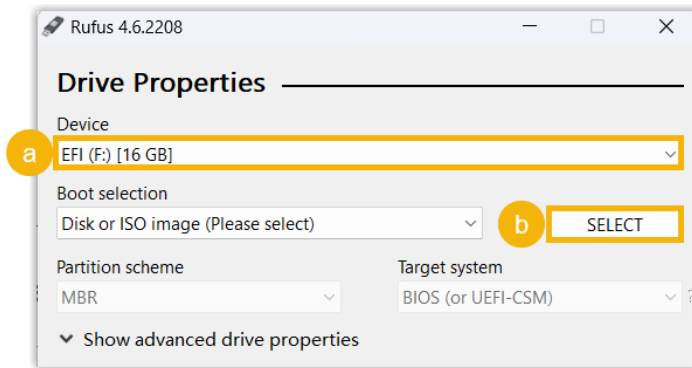
|               |                         | 1-19 EXT<br>(1-4 CC)  | 20-40 EXT<br>(5-8 CC)             | 41-69 EXT<br>(9-16 CC)            | 70-130 EXT<br>(17-32 CC)          |
|---------------|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| vCPU          |                         | 2   | 2                                 | 4                                 | 4                                 |
| CPU Frequency |                         | 2.4 GHz   | 2.4 GHz                           | 2.4 GHz                           | 2.4 GHz                           |
| CPU Family    |                         | Intel i3 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent   | Intel i3 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent | Intel i5 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent | Intel i5 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent |
| Memory        |                         | 2 GB  | 4 GB                              | 4 GB                              | 4 GB                              |
| Storage       | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB   | 40 GB                             | 50 GB                             | 50 GB                             |
|               | Call Recording Enabled  | <b>1 GB</b> of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> .<br>You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                                   |                                   |                                   |

### Procedure

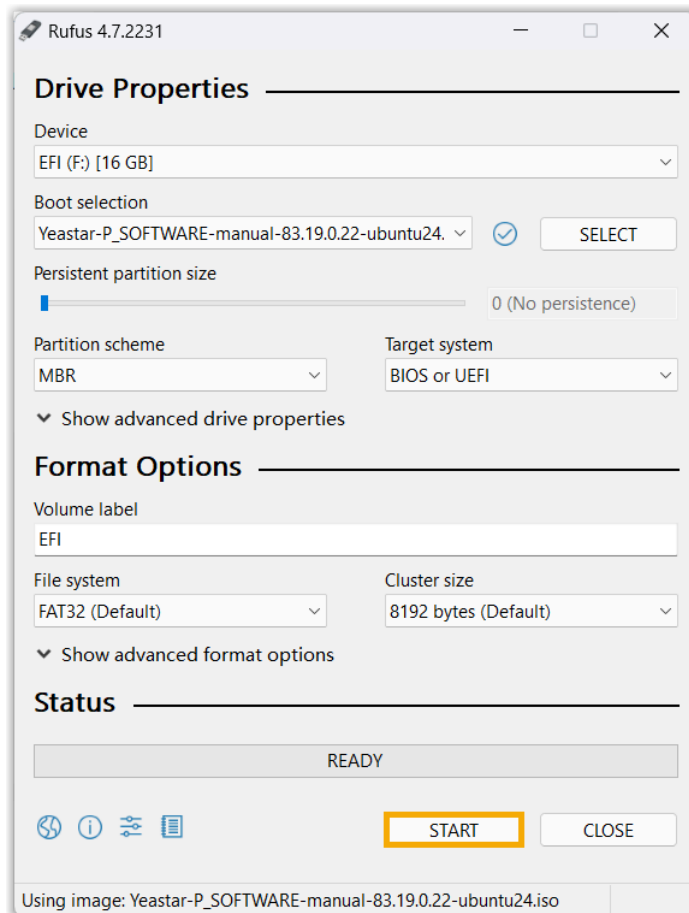
- [Step 1. Write Yeastar P-Series Image to a USB Drive](#)
- [Step 2. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition using Ubuntu ISO](#)

### Step 1. Write Yeastar P-Series Image to a USB Drive

1. Download [Yeastar P-Series ISO image](#).
2. Format your USB drive with FAT32.
3. Open the P-Series ISO image via Rufus.

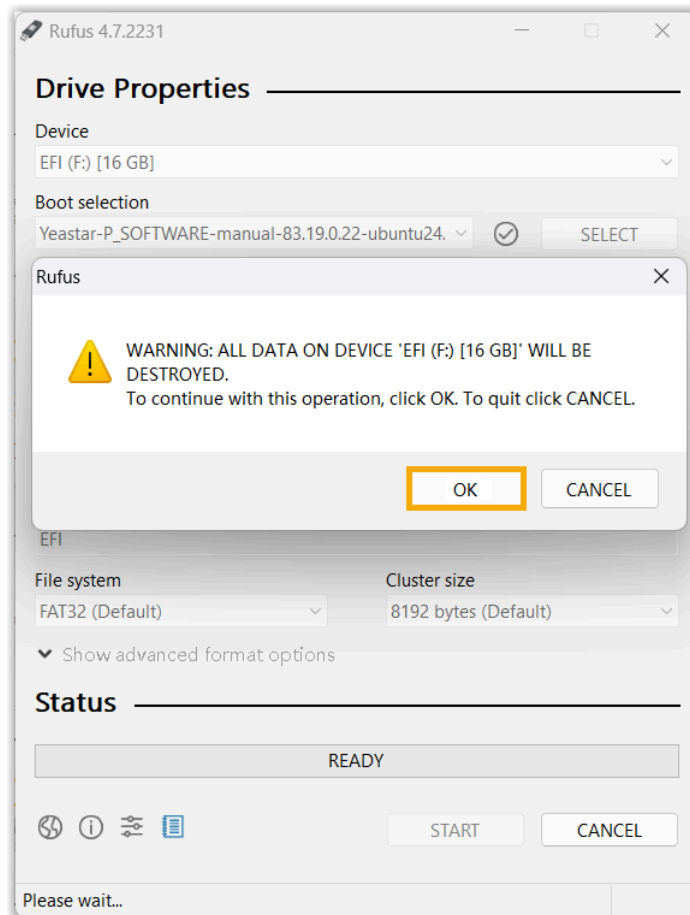


- a. In the **Device** drop-down list, select your USB drive.
  - b. In the **Boot selection** section, click **SELECT** to select the P-Series ISO image.
4. Write P-Series ISO image to the USB drive.
- a. Click **START**.

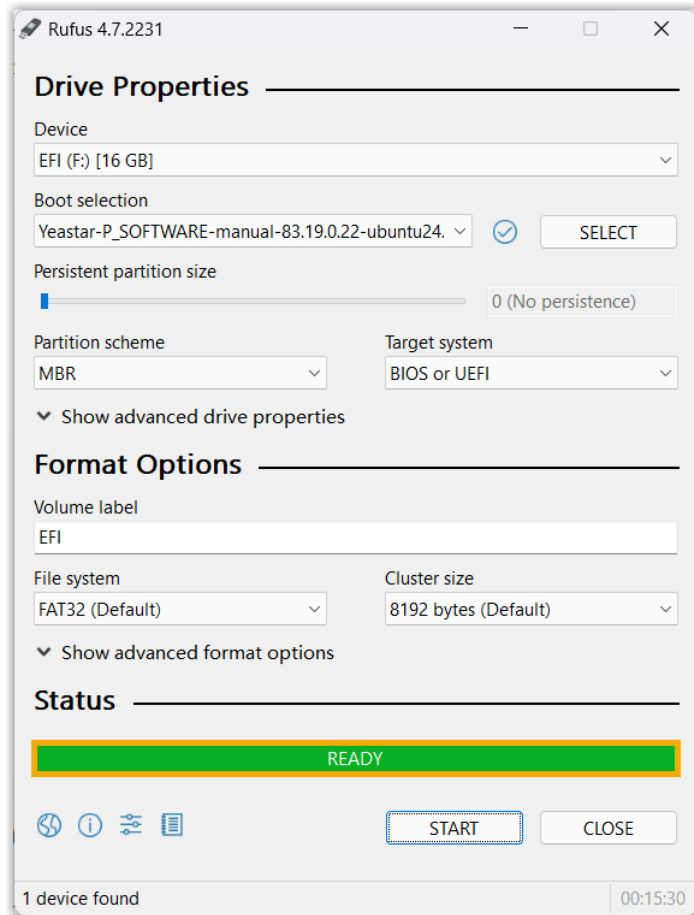


- b. In the pop-up window, click **OK**.





If the status shows "READY", it indicates that the process of writing ISO image is completed.

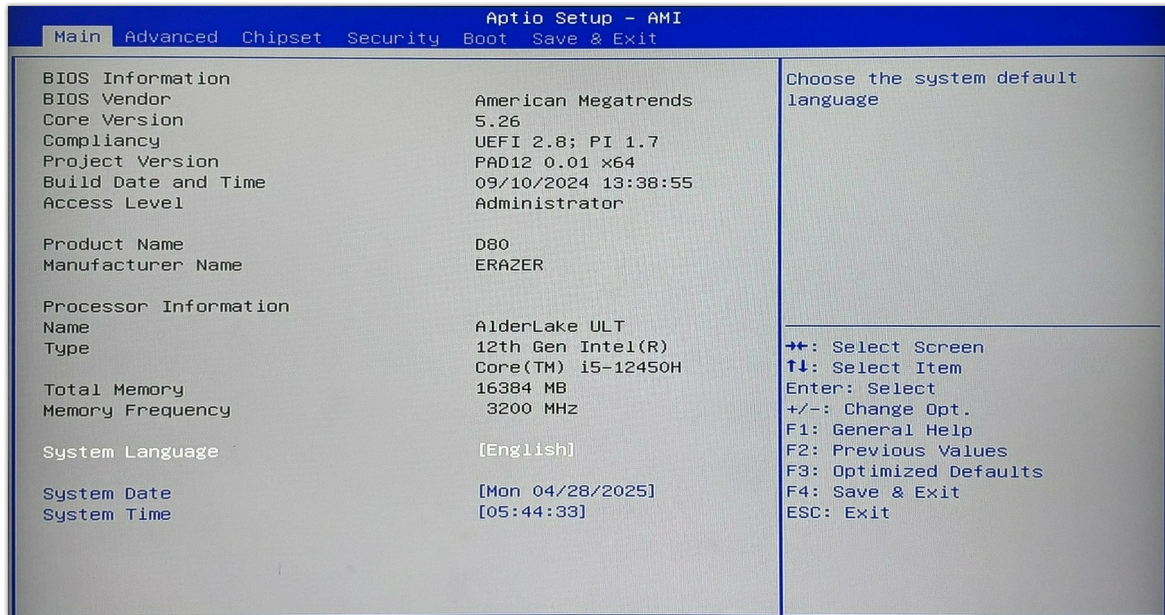


## Step 2. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition using Ubuntu ISO

1. Connect the USB drive to the USB port on mini PC.
2. Press the power button to power on mini PC, and immediately press a key to enter the "Aptio Setup".

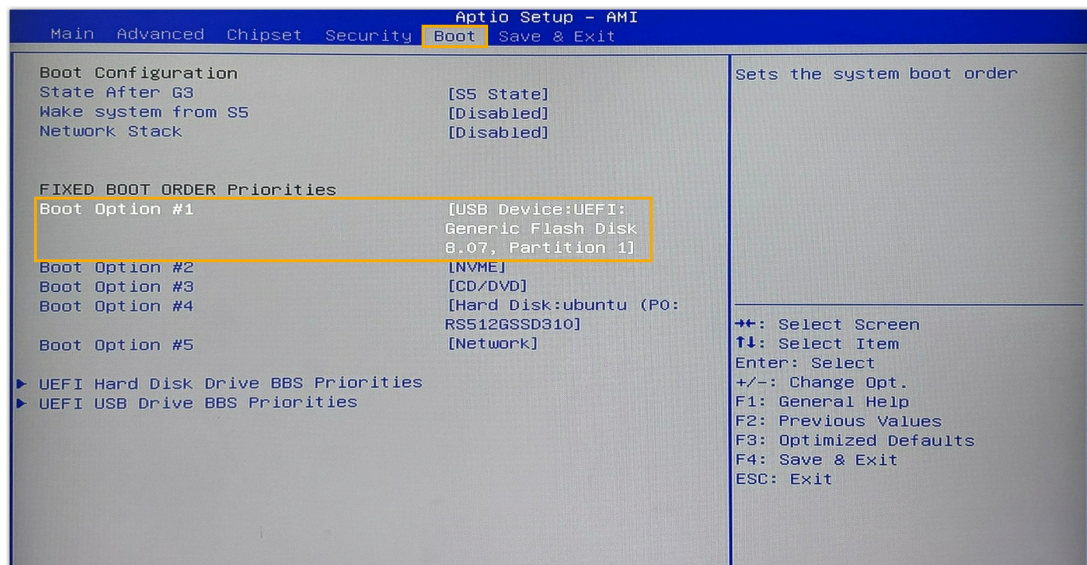
**Note:**

The key to enter the setup depending on your computer manufacturer and model.

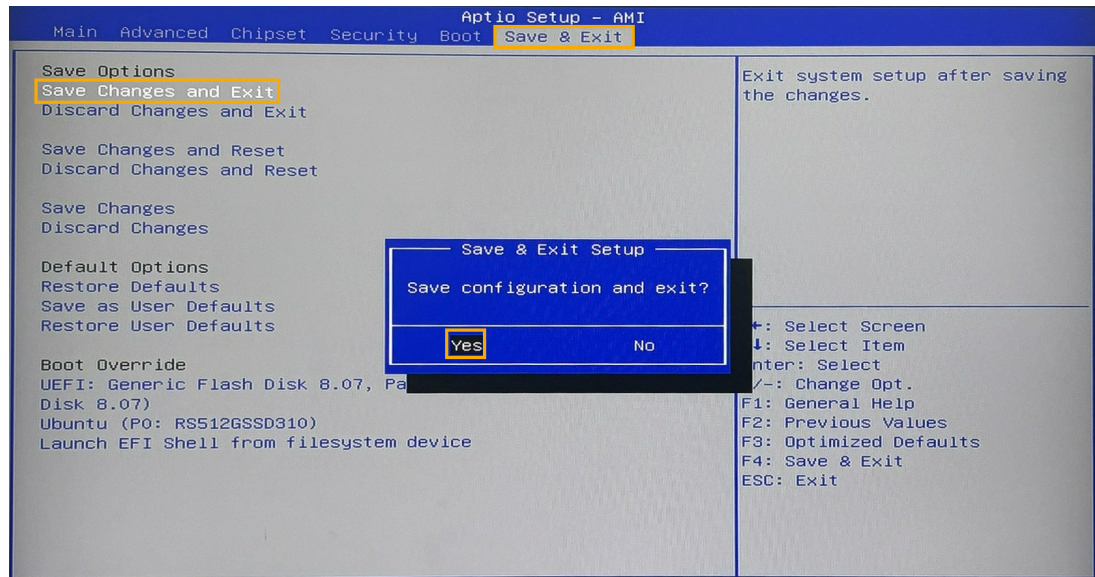


3. Set the mini PC to boot from the USB drive.

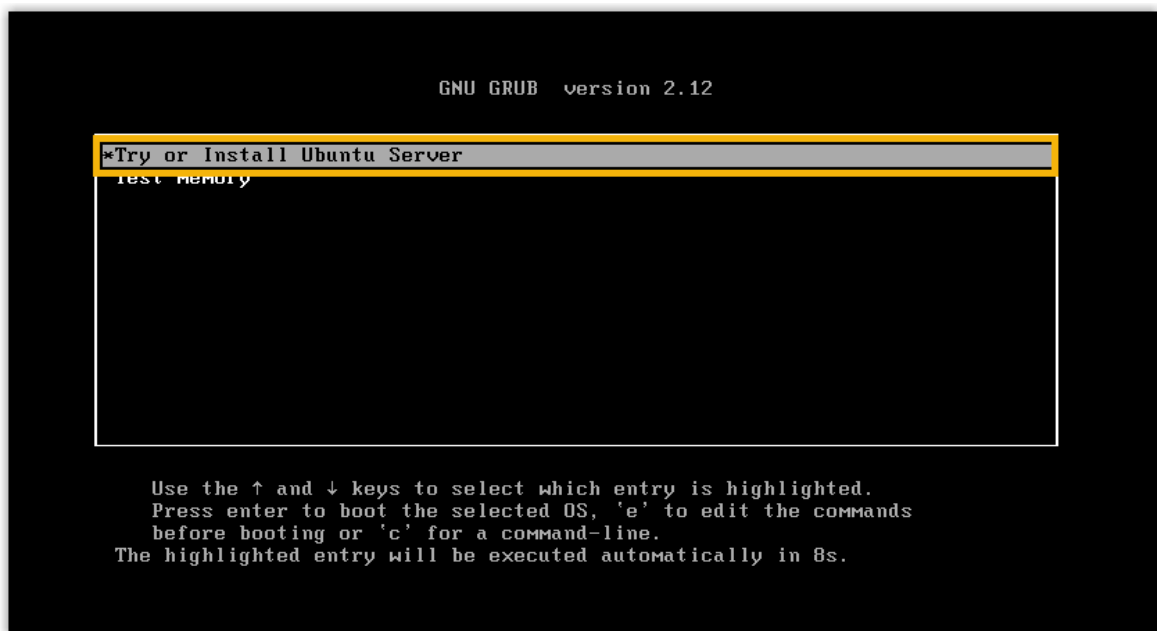
a. Go to **Boot** tab, then set **Boot Option #1** to boot from the USB drive.



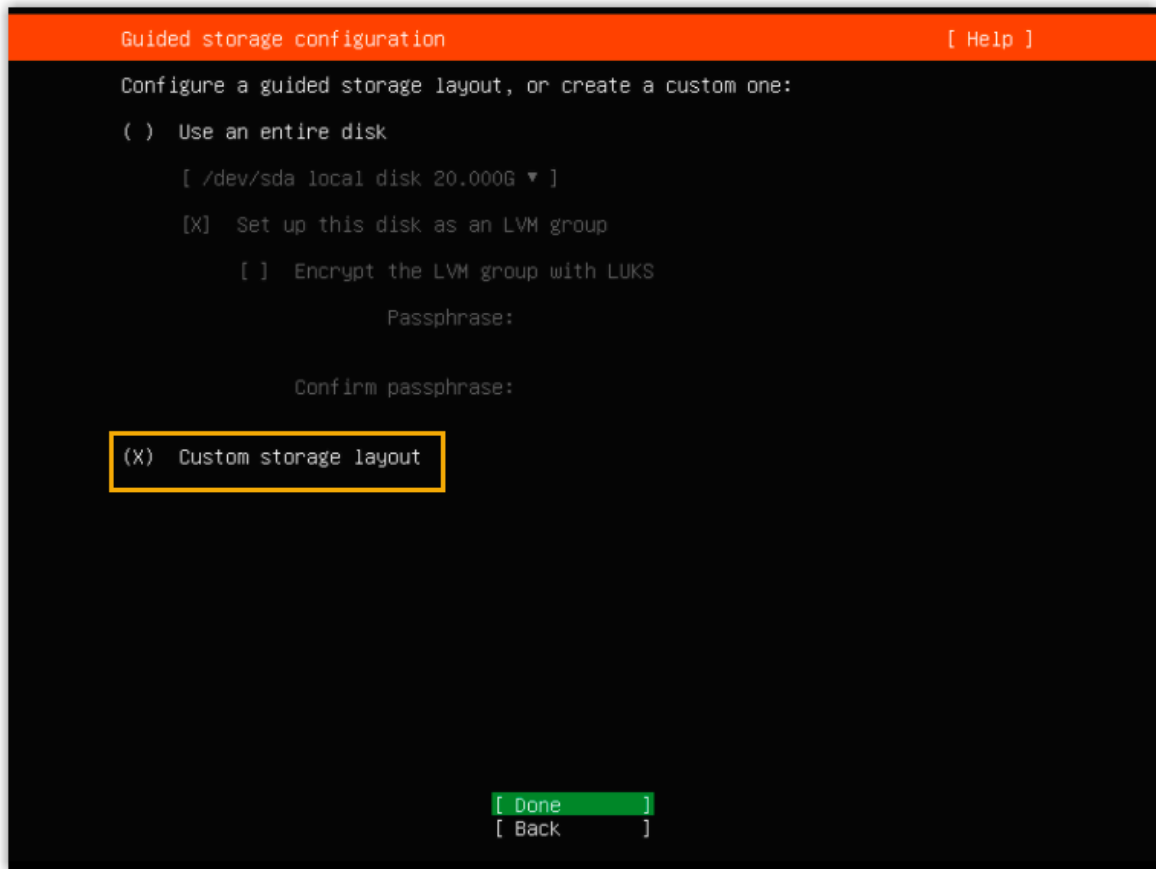
b. Go to **Save & Exit** tab, then select **Save Changes and Exit** and confirm the operation.



4. Select Try or Install Ubuntu Server, then press **Enter**.



5. Select **Custom storage layout** and select **Done**.



6. In the **AVAILABLE DEVICES** section, partition the hard disk according to your needs.

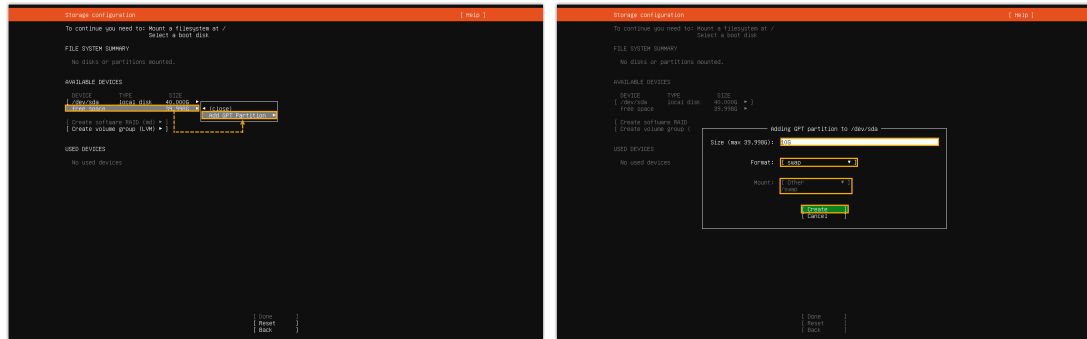


**Note:**

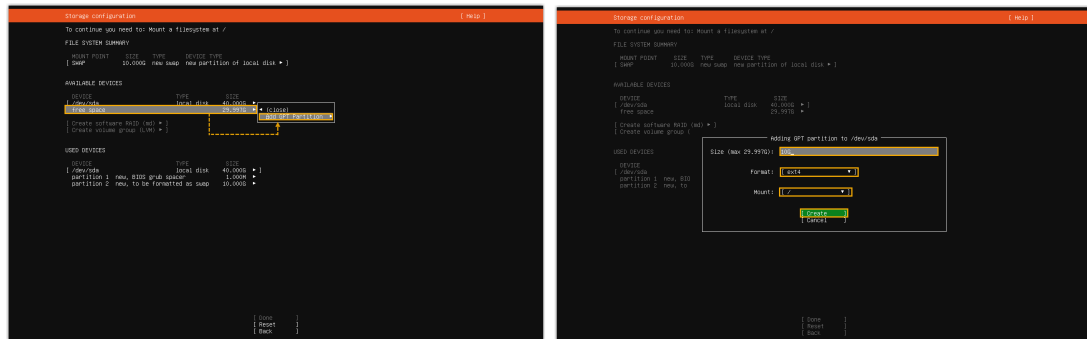
The following partitions are required. You can also add other partitions.

| Partition Name     | Description  | Format | Recommended Partition Space   |
|--------------------|--|--------|---|
| <code>/swap</code> | This is where you extend the system memory by dedicating part of the hard drive to it. | swap   | Minimum 10 GB   |
| <code>/</code>     | The slash <code>/</code> alone stands for the root of the file system tree.            | ex4    | Minimum 10 GB   |
| <code>/home</code> | This holds all the home directories for the users.                                     | ex4    | Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after other partitions created or second drive. |

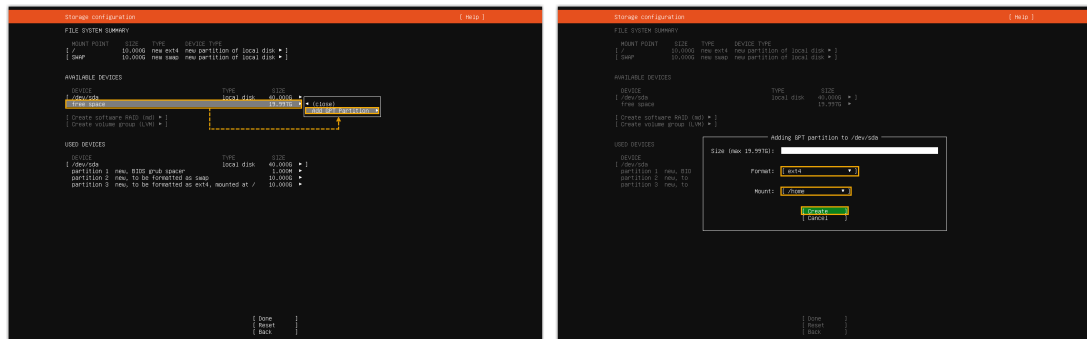
- a. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a `/swap` partition.



b. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a `/` partition.



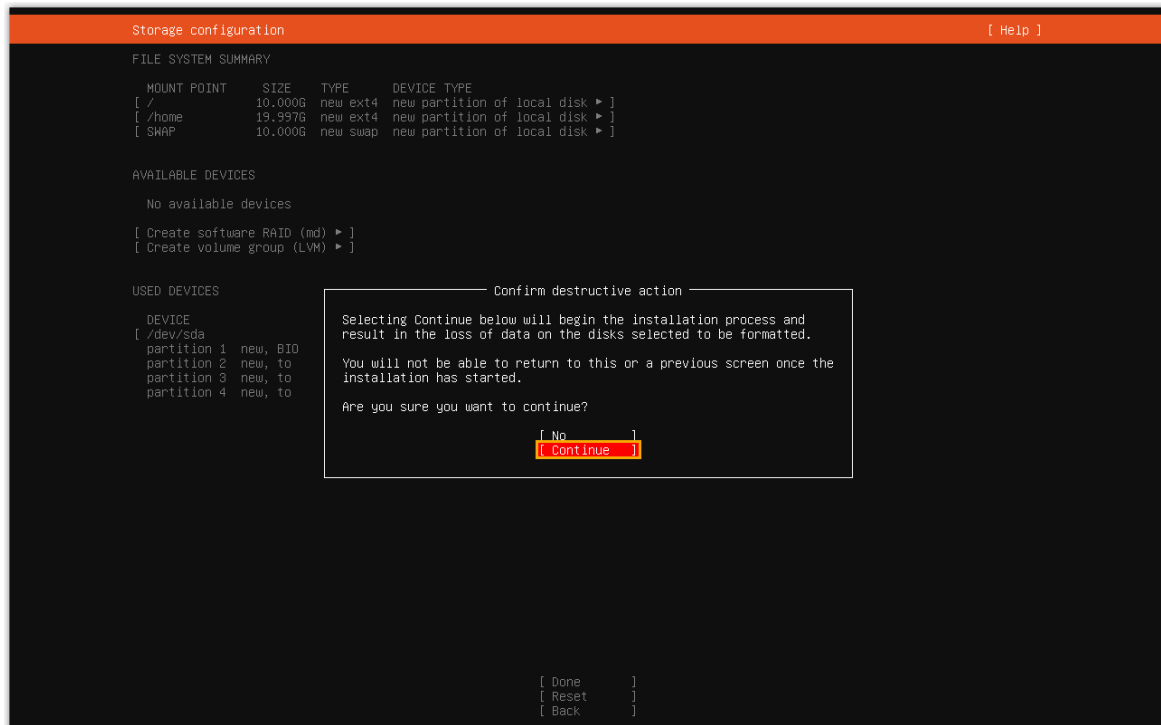
c. Select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition** to add a `/home` partition.



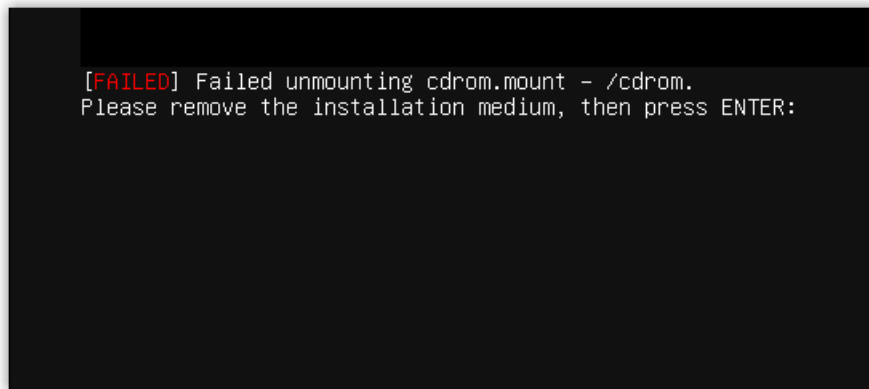
7. Select **Done**.

8. In the pop-up dialog box, select **Continue** to start installing P-Series Software Edition.





9. When you see the following prompt, remove the USB drive from mini PC, then press **Enter** to continue.



10. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

### (Optional) Step 3. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Now Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address 192.168.5.150. If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as 192.168.28.x, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



#### Important:

PBX's IP address MUST be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can NOT access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment 192.168.28.x and your desired PBX IP address is 192.168.28.45. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

1. At the IPPBX login prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. At the Password prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), then press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```



**Note:**

Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Ubuntu information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```
* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:         232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:    0
Memory usage:     27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:       0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_
```

3. Type `1` and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1

```

4. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.

```

a Please enter IP address
192.168.28.45
b Please enter netmask
255.255.255.0
c Please enter gateway
192.168.28.1

```

a. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

b. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

c. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

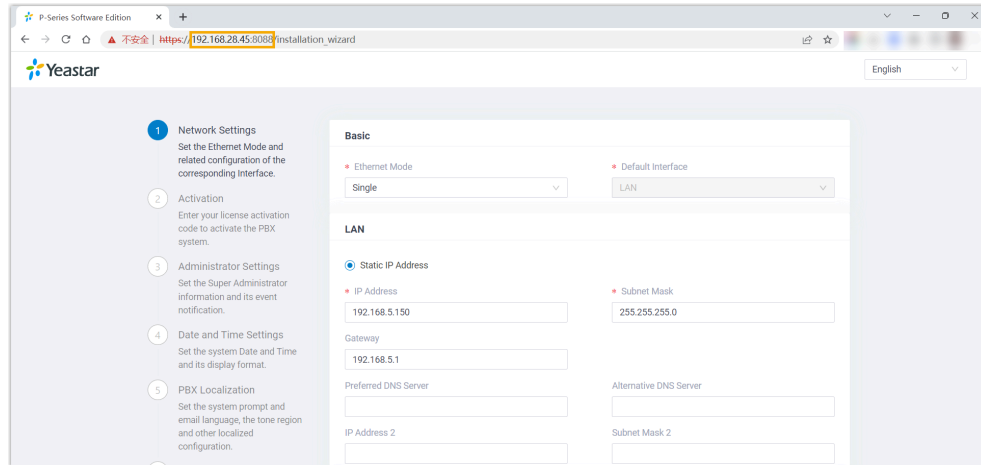
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.



```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 41. Support password in PBX web portal

Figure 42. Support password in XML configuration file


```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

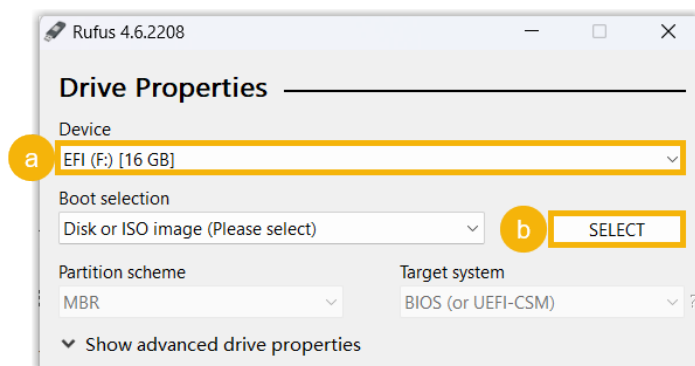
## Установка Yeastar P-Series Software Edition (PSE) на мини-ПК с помощью Ubuntu ISO

1. Убедитесь, что Ваш мини-ПК соответствует следующим требованиям для Yeastar PSE согласно количества одновременных вызовов и количества абонентов:

| Кол-во абонентов (EXT)            |                             | 1-19 EXT<br>(1-4 CC)   | 20-40 EXT<br>(5-8 CC)           | 41-69 EXT<br>(9-16 CC)          | 70-130 EXT<br>(17-32 CC)        |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Кол-во одновременных вызовов (CC) |                             |  |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| кол-во процессоров (vCPU)         |                             | 2  | 2                               | 4                               | 4                               |
| Частота процессора                |                             | 2.4 GHz  | 2.4 GHz                         | 2.4 GHz                         | 2.4 GHz                         |
| Семейство процессоров             |                             | Intel i3 (Gen.8) или эквивалент  | Intel i3 (Gen.8) или эквивалент | Intel i5 (Gen.8) или эквивалент | Intel i5 (Gen.8) или эквивалент |
| Оперативная память                |                             | 2 GB   | 4 GB                            | 4 GB                            | 4 GB                            |
| Размер хранилища                  | Запись разговоров отключена | 40 GB  | 40GB                            | 50 GB                           | 50GB                            |
|                                   | Запись разговоров включена  | Рекомендовано: 1 TB<br><br> <b>Tip:</b><br>1 ГБ памяти вмещает около 1000 минут записанных звонков. Вы можете настроить хранилище в зависимости от использования записей. |                                 |                                 |                                 |

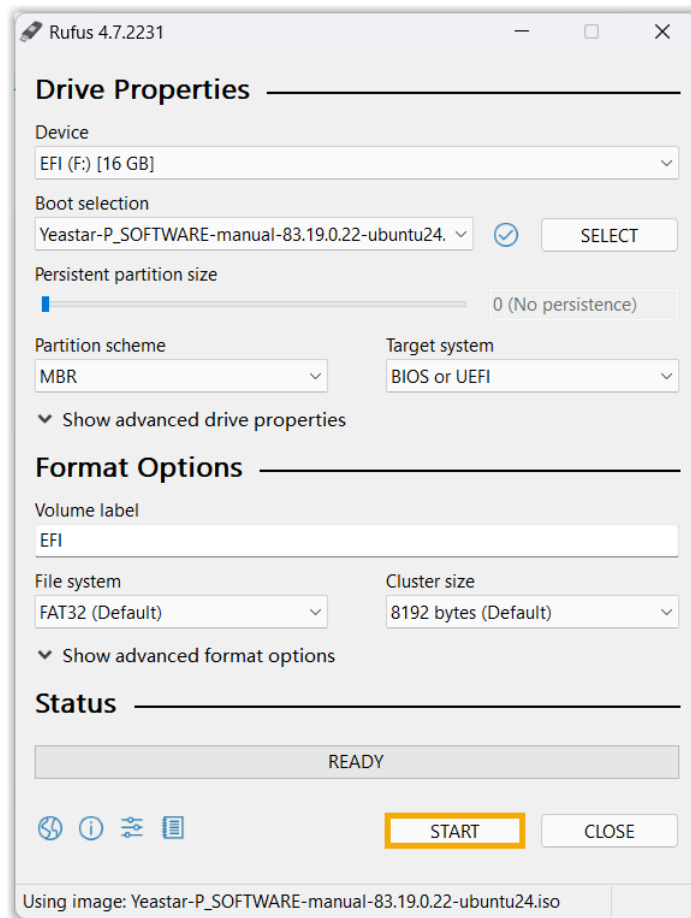
2. Запишите образ Yeastar PSE на USB-носитель:

- Скачайте образ ISO: [https://image.yeastar.com/Yeastardownload/Yeastar\\_P-Series\\_Software\\_Edition\\_ISO\\_Manual\\_Ubuntu.zip](https://image.yeastar.com/Yeastardownload/Yeastar_P-Series_Software_Edition_ISO_Manual_Ubuntu.zip).
- Отформатируйте USB-носитель в формат FAT32.
- Создайте загрузочный USB-диск с помощью специального приложения, например Rufus:

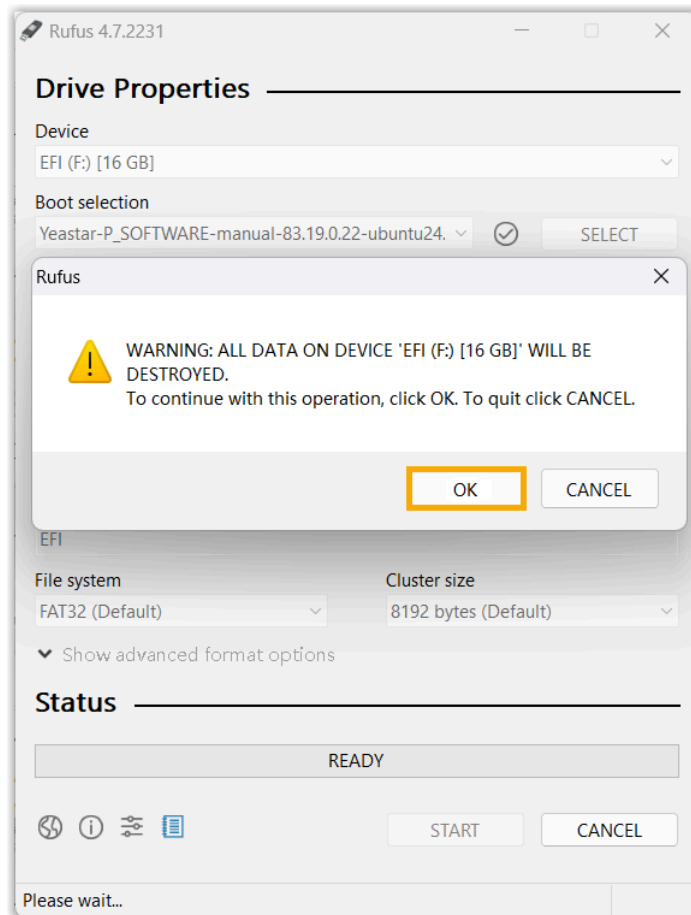


- В выпадающем списке **Device** выберите Ваш USB-носитель.

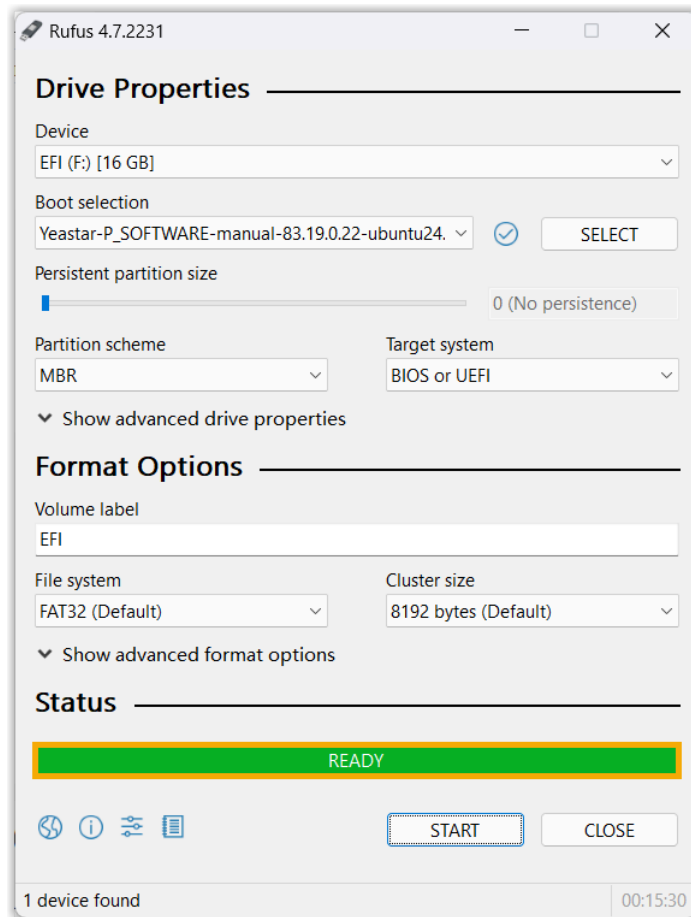
- ii. В поле **Boot selection** выберите скачанный ранее образ ISO для станции Yeastar PSE и нажмите **Select**.
- d. Запишите образ Yeastar PSE на USB-носитель:
  - i. Нажмите **Start**.



- ii. В сплывающем окне нажмите **OK**.

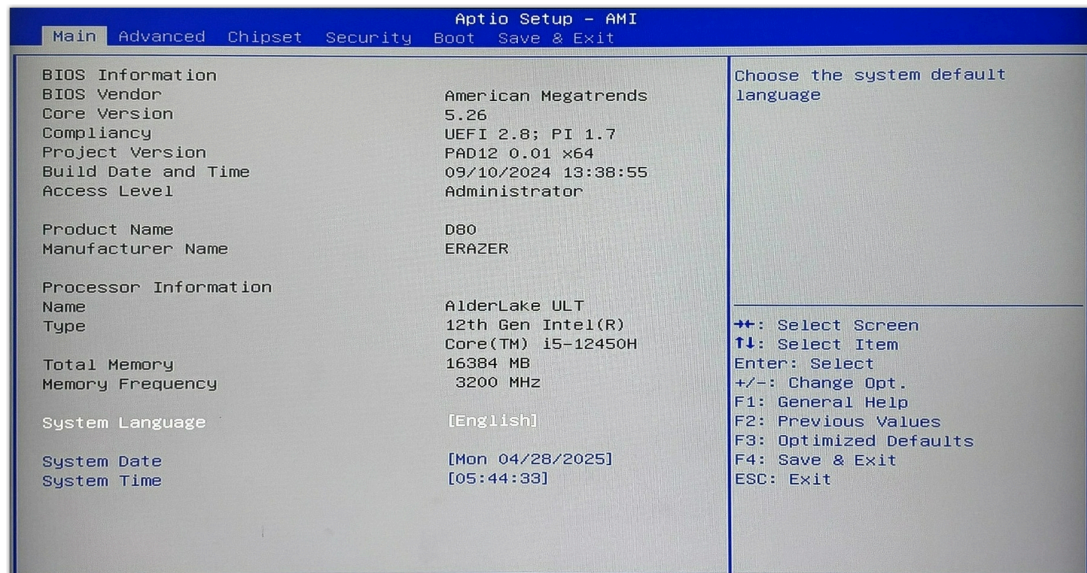


- iii. Если отображается статус "Ready", значит образ ISO успешно записан на USB-носитель:



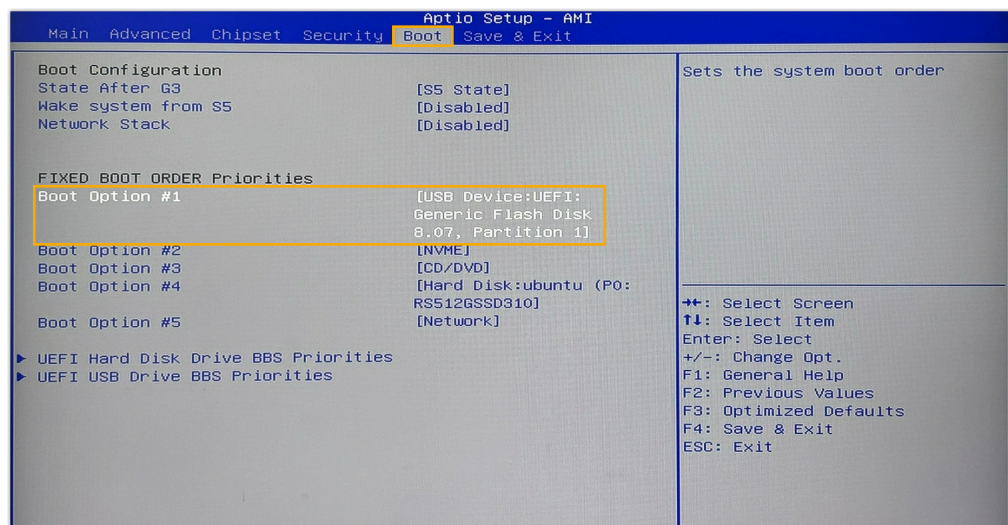
3. Установите Yeastar P-Series Software Edition на мини-ПК с помощью Ubuntu ISO.
- Подключите установочный USB-диск к мини-ПК.
  - Нажмите кнопку питания, чтобы включить мини-ПК, и сразу же нажмите необходимую клавишу, чтобы войти в "Aptio Setup". Обратите внимание, что клавиша или сочетание клавиш зависит от производителя и модели мини-ПК.



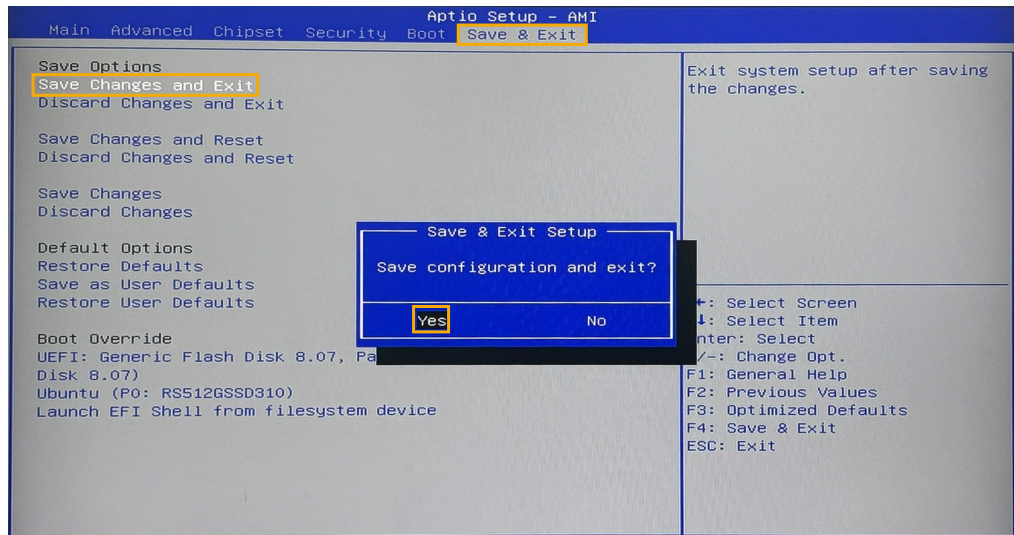


с. Настройте мини-ПК на загрузку с USB-носителя:

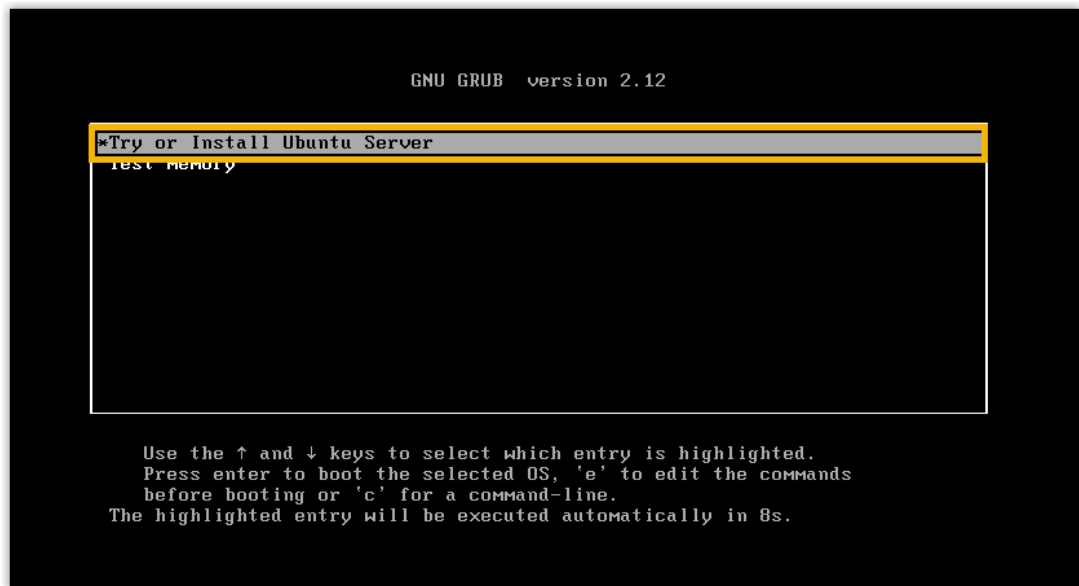
- i. Перейдите на вкладку **Boot**, затем установите в поле **Boot Option #1** загрузку с USB-накопителя:



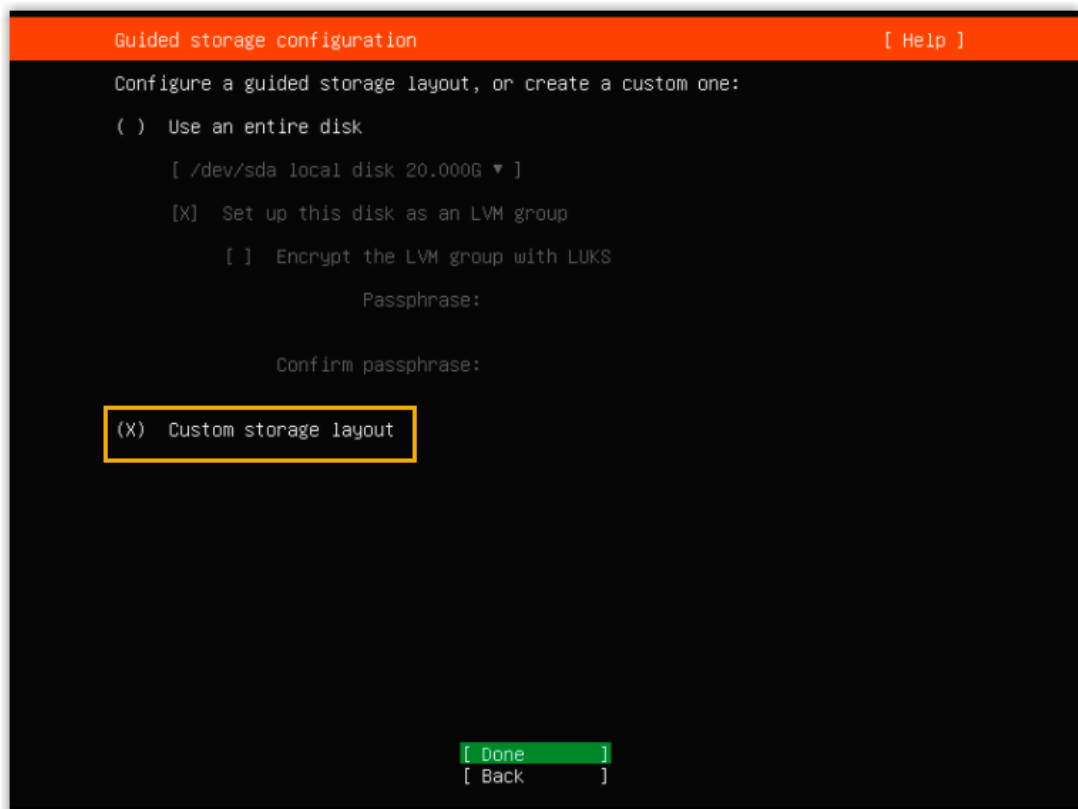
- ii. Перейдите на вкладку **Save & Exit**, выберите **Save Changes and Exit** и подтвердите операцию:



d. Выберите **Try or Install Ubuntu Server** и нажмите **Enter**.



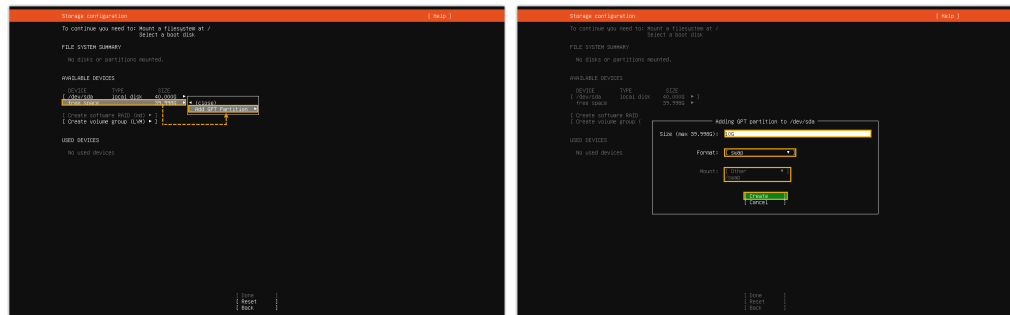
e. Выберите **Custom storage layout** и выберите **Done**.



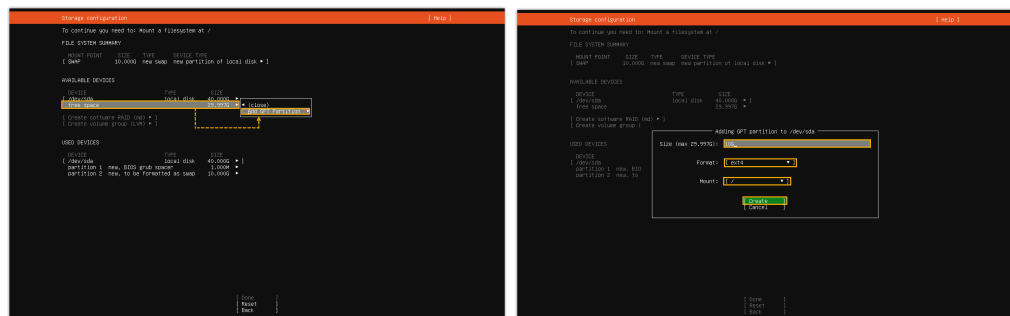
f. В секции **AVAILABLE DEVICES** разбейте жесткий диск на разделы в соответствии с вашими потребностями.

| Имя раздела | Описание  | Формат | Рекомендованный размер раздела   |
|-------------|---|--------|--|
| /swap       | Здесь вы расширяете системную память, выделяя для нее часть жесткого диска. | swap   | Минимум 10 GB  |
| /           | Косая черта / обозначает корень дерева файловой системы.                    | ext4   | Минимум 10 GB  |
| /home       | Здесь хранятся все домашние каталоги пользователей..                        | ext4   | Оставшееся свободное место после создания других разделов или второго диска. |

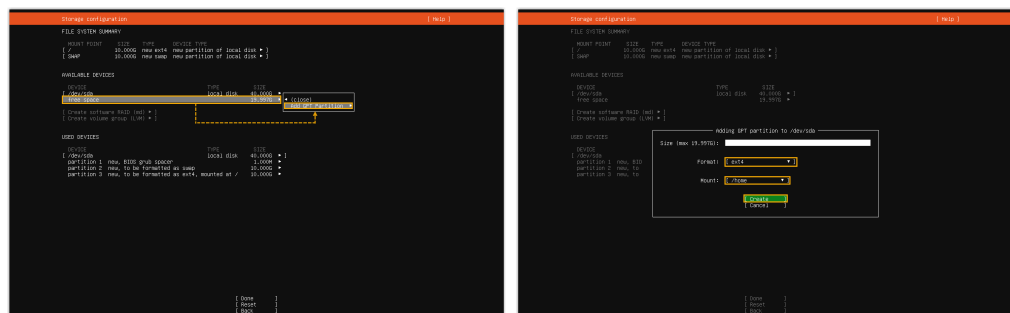
i. Выберите свободное место на диске, затем выберите **Add GPT Partition**, чтобы добавить раздел /swap.



- ii. Выберите свободное место на диске, затем выберите **Add GPT Partition**, чтобы добавить раздел `/`.

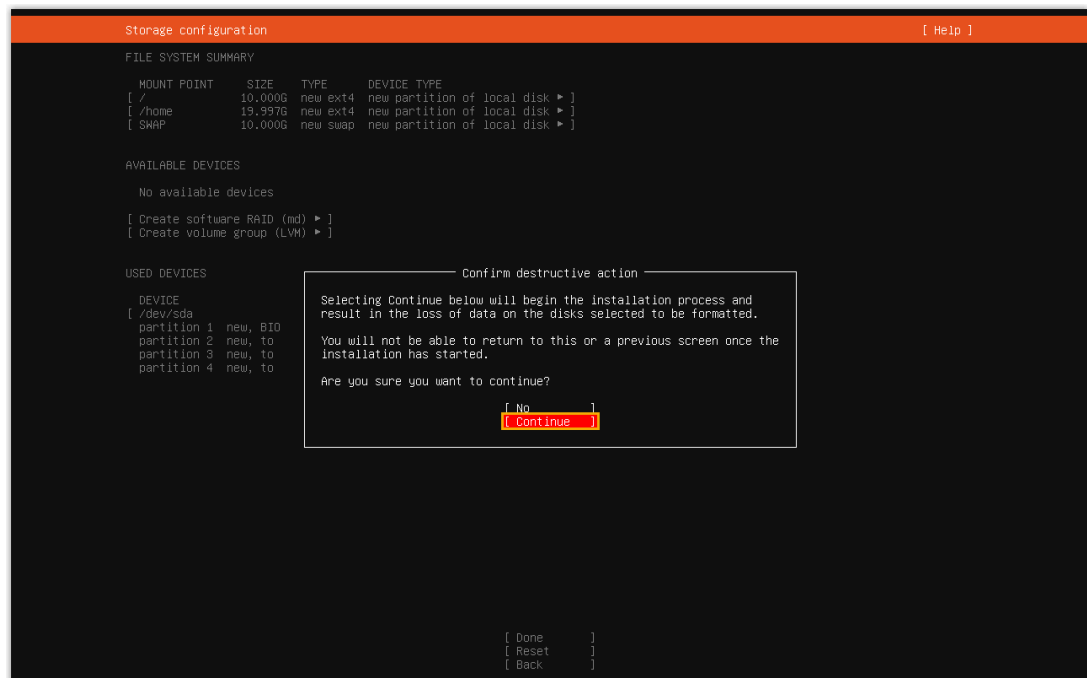


- iii. Выберите свободное место на диске, затем выберите **Add GPT Partition**, чтобы добавить раздел `/home`.

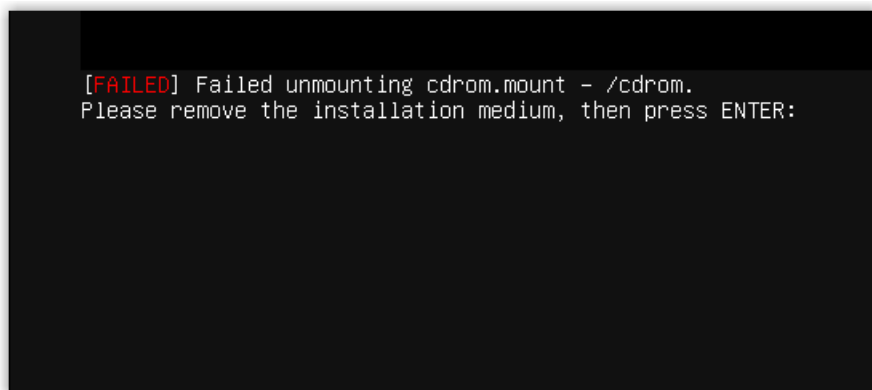


g. Выберите **Done**.

h. В появившемся диалоговом окне выберите **Continue** для начала инсталляции Yeastar PSE:



- i. Когда вы увидите следующее сообщение, извлеките USB-накопитель из мини-ПК, затем нажмите **Enter**, чтобы продолжить.



- j. Подождите 5 - 10 минут, пока процесс установки не прекратится, затем нажмите **Enter**. Если отображается запрос на вход в систему IPPBX и не возникает никаких ошибок, это означает, что IP-ATC Yeastar PSE установлена.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.66568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

4. Смена IP-адреса по умолчанию для Yeastar P-Series Software Edition (опционально) Теперь Yeastar P-Series Software Edition установлена с IP-адресом по умолчанию 192.168.5.150. Если вы предпочитаете другой IP-адрес или ваш ПК находится в другом сегменте сети, например 192.168.28.x, вы можете изменить IP-адрес АТС по умолчанию. Обратите внимание, что IP-адрес АТС ДОЛЖЕН находиться в том же сегменте сети, что и ваш ПК, иначе вы НЕ сможете получить доступ к АТС с вашего ПК.

Для примера предположим, что ваш ПК находится в сегменте сети 192.168.28.x, а желаемый IP-адрес АТС - 192.168.28.45. Чтобы изменить IP-адрес АТС, следуйте следующим инструкциям.

- a. В приглашении на вход в АТС введите support и нажмите **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

- b. В строке Пароль введите loginpbx (если версия прошивки УАТС - 83.18.0.59 или более поздняя) или QhcyaxhGcywumg2022 (если версия прошивки УАТС - 83.18.0.18 или более ранняя), затем нажмите **Enter**.

```
Password:
```

Обратите внимание, что обычно, при вводе пароля вы НЕ получите никакой визуальной обратной связи на экране.

Вам будет предоставлено приглашение, отображающее информацию об Ubuntu и информацию о системе. В то же время вам будет предоставлена возможность пинговать IP-адрес, просматривать или обновлять



текущую конфигурацию сети и выходить из учетной записи Support. Вы можете ввести определенный номер, чтобы запустить команду с соответствующим номером.

```
* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:      0.24          Processes:         232
Usage of /home:   5.7% of 19.51GB Users logged in:    0
Memory usage:    27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:      0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
-
```

с. Введите 1 и нажмите **Enter**, чтобы обновить конфигурацию сети.

```

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1

```

d. Измените IP-адрес Yeastar P-Series Software Edition следующим образом.

```

a Please enter IP address
192.168.28.45
b Please enter netmask
255.255.255.0
c Please enter gateway
192.168.28.1

```

i. В строке `Please enter IP address` введите нужный IP-адрес и нажмите **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `192.168.28.45`.

ii. В строке `Please enter netmask` введите маску подсети и нажмите **Enter**.

В этом примере введите `255.255.255.0`.

iii. В строке `Please enter gateway` введите адрес шлюза и нажмите **Enter**.

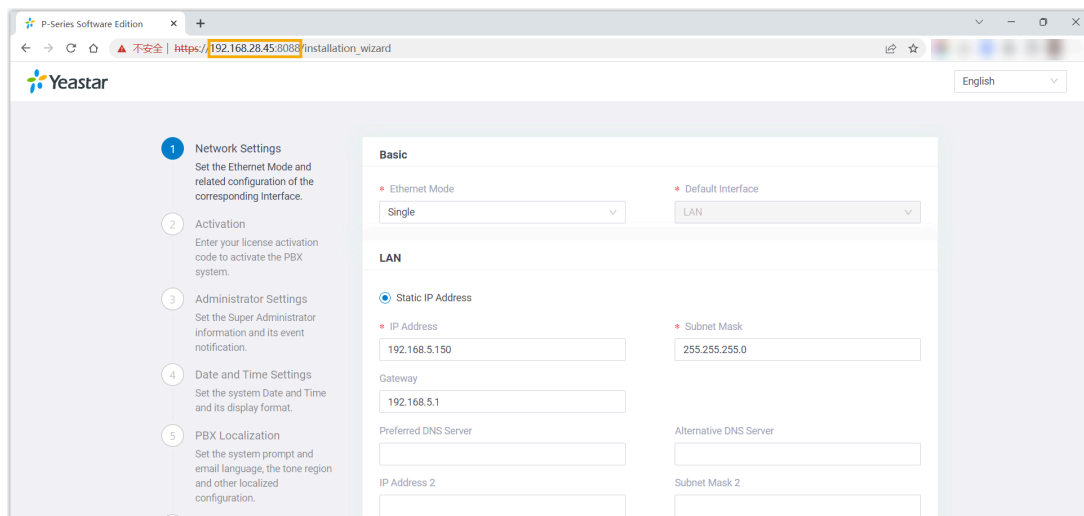
В этом примере введите `192.168.28.1`.

Изменение IP-адреса ATC с `192.168.5.150` на желаемый вами IP-адрес займет около двух минут.

5. Активируйте и настройте Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, чтобы подготовить его к использованию. Это можно сделать одним из следующих способов:



- a. Получите доступ к АТС через веб-интерфейс для завершения первоначальной настройки. Откройте веб-браузер, введите IP-адрес АТС в адресной строке и нажмите **Enter**.



Активируйте и выполните первоначальную настройку Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, следуя указаниям мастера установки.

Обратите внимание, что после активации Yeastar P-Series Software Edition в следующий раз, когда вы захотите получить доступ к АТС через SSH, вы сможете использовать имя пользователя Support и пароль консоли, настроенные на веб-портале АТС (Путь: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console > Console Password**).

- b. Получите доступ к АТС через SSH для завершения настройки.
- i. Загрузите файл конфигурации XML и отредактируйте его по мере необходимости (<https://help.yeastar.com/download/docs/pse-template/pbx-en.xml>).
  - ii. Загрузите файл конфигурации XML в указанный каталог и перезагрузите АТС, чтобы изменения вступили в силу.

Для получения дополнительной информации см. Активация и настройка программного обеспечения Yeastar P-Series с использованием файла конфигурации XML (<https://help.yeastar.com/en/p-series-software-edition/software-installation-guide/activate-and-set-up-yeastar-p-series-se-using-xml-configuration-file.html>).

# Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Mini PC via Command Line

This topic describes how to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Ubuntu in a mini PC via command line.

## Requirements

Make sure that your mini PC meets the minimum system requirements according to the extensions and concurrent calls covered by your PBX license.

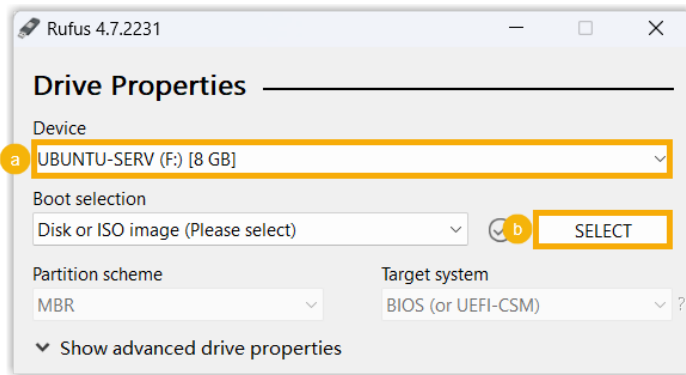
|               |                         | 1-19 EXT<br>(1-4 CC)   | 20-40 EXT<br>(5-8 CC)             | 41-69 EXT<br>(9-16 CC)            | 70-130 EXT<br>(17-32 CC)          |
|---------------|-------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| vCPU          |                         | 2  | 2                                 | 4                                 | 4                                 |
| CPU Frequency |                         | 2.4 GHz  | 2.4 GHz                           | 2.4 GHz                           | 2.4 GHz                           |
| CPU Family    |                         | Intel i3 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent  | Intel i3 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent | Intel i5 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent | Intel i5 (Gen.8)<br>or equivalent |
| Memory        |                         | 2 GB   | 4 GB                              | 4 GB                              | 4 GB                              |
| Storage       | Call Recording Disabled | 40 GB  | 40 GB                             | 50 GB                             | 50 GB                             |
|               | Call Recording Enabled  | <b>1 GB</b> of storage holds approximately <b>1000 minutes of recorded calls</b> . You can set up the storage based on your recording usage. |                                   |                                   |                                   |

## Procedure

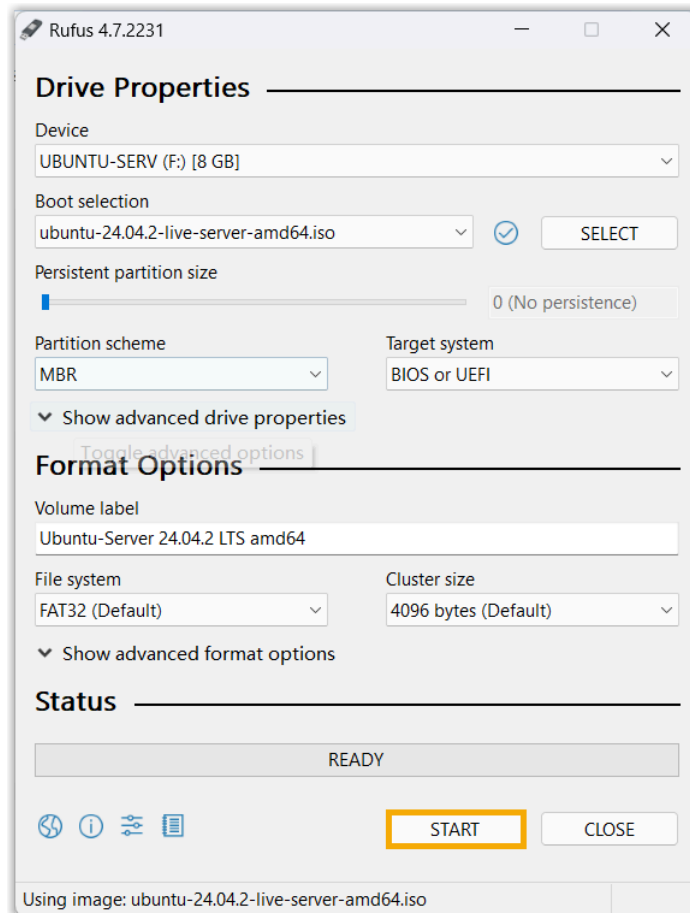
- [Step 1. Write Ubuntu 24.04 Image to a USB Drive](#)
- [Step 2. Install Ubuntu 24.04 LTS](#)
- [Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)
- [\(Optional\) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)

### Step 1. Write Ubuntu 24.04 Image to a USB Drive

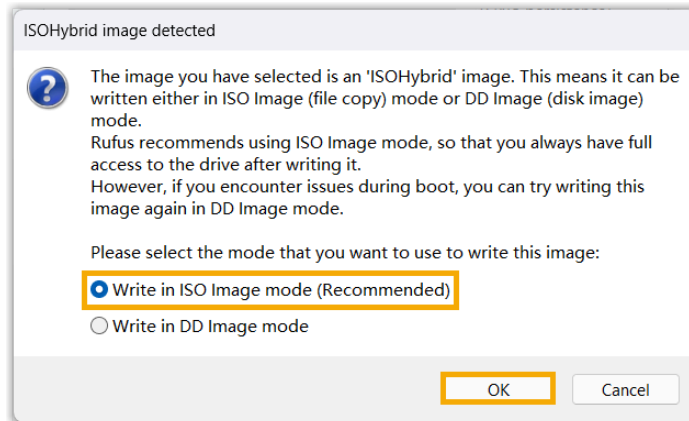
1. Download [Ubuntu 24.04 ISO image](#).
2. Format your USB drive with FAT32.
3. Open the Ubuntu ISO image via Rufus.



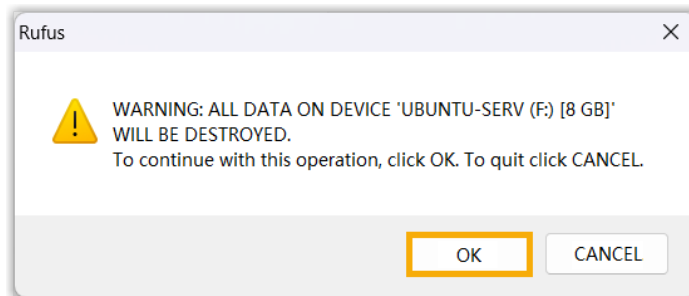
- a. In the **Device** drop-down list, select your USB drive.
- b. In the **Boot selection** section, click **SELECT** to select the Ubuntu ISO image.
4. Write Ubuntu ISO image to the USB drive.
  - a. Click **START**.



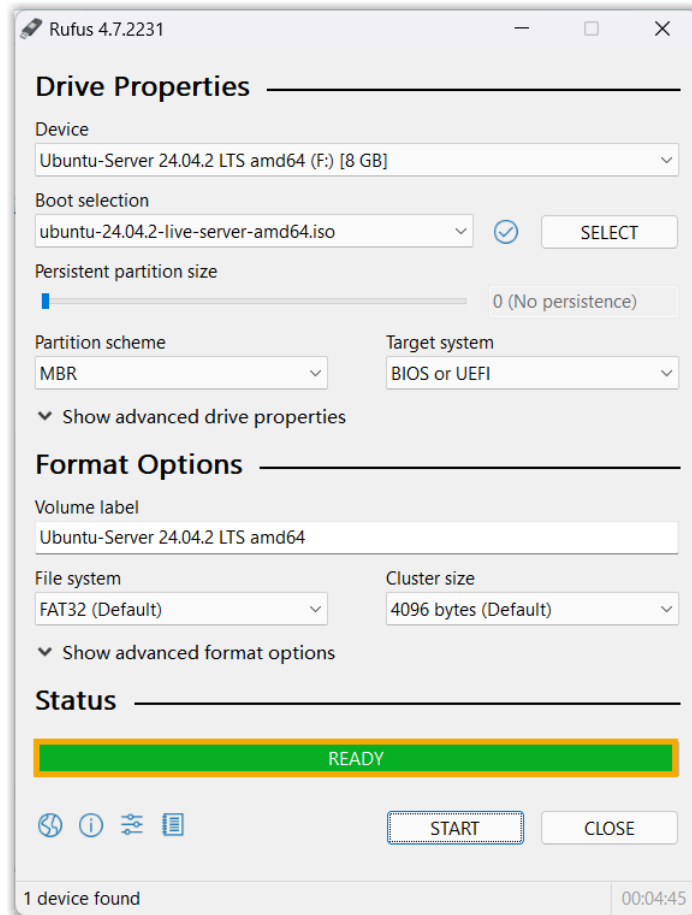
- b. In the pop-up window, select **Write in ISO Image mode**, then click **OK**.



c. In the pop-up window, click **OK**.



If the status shows "READY", it indicates that the process of writing ISO image is completed.



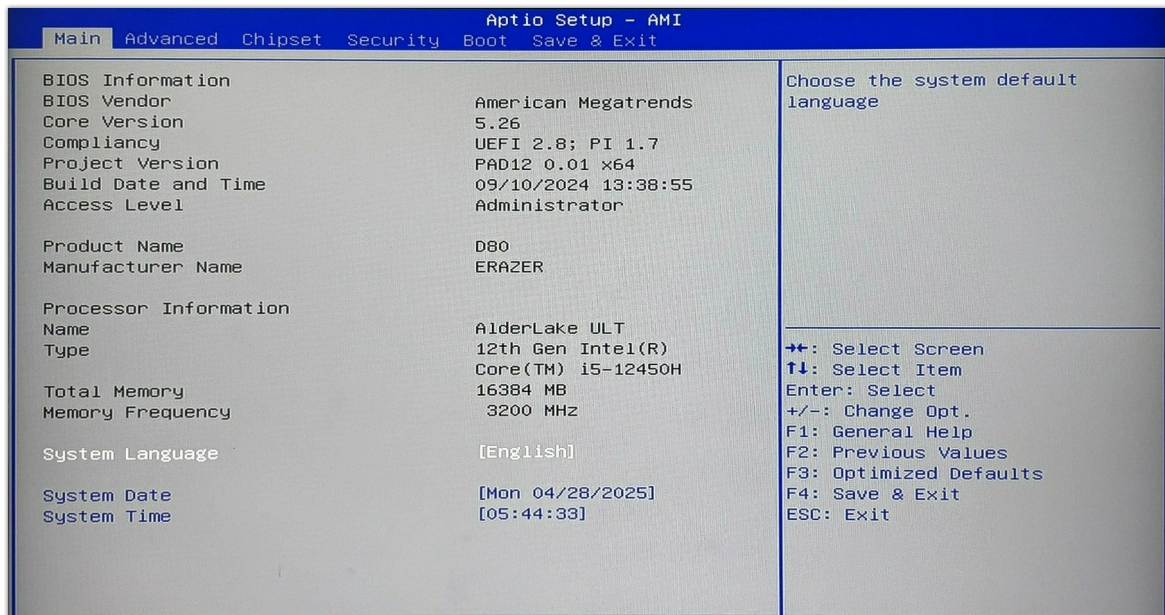
## Step 2. Install Ubuntu 24.04 LTS

1. Connect the USB drive to the USB port on mini PC.
2. Press the power button to power on mini PC, and immediately press a key to enter the "Aptio Setup".



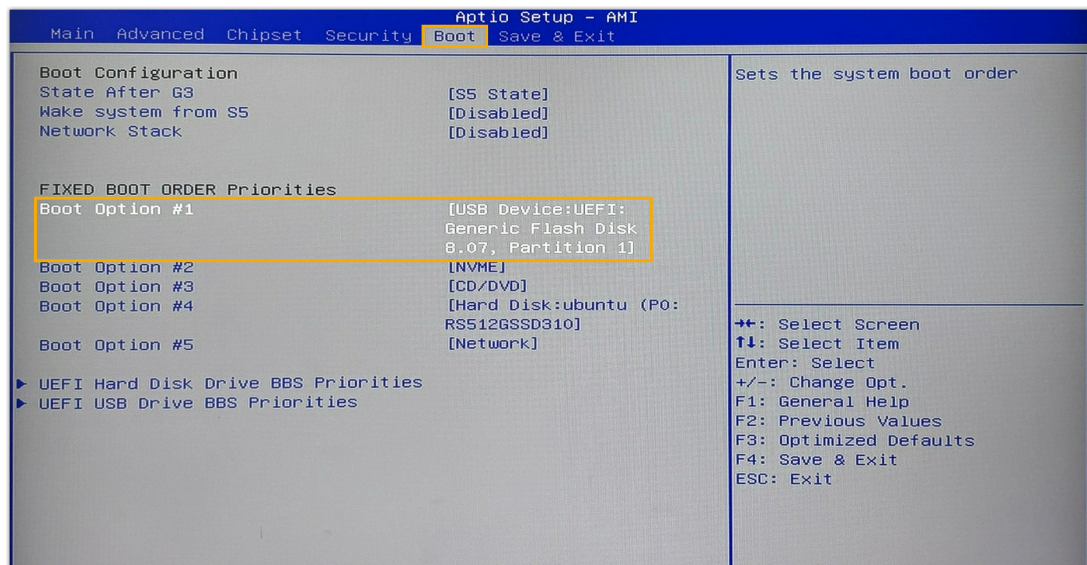
### Note:

The key to enter the setup depending on your computer manufacturer and model.



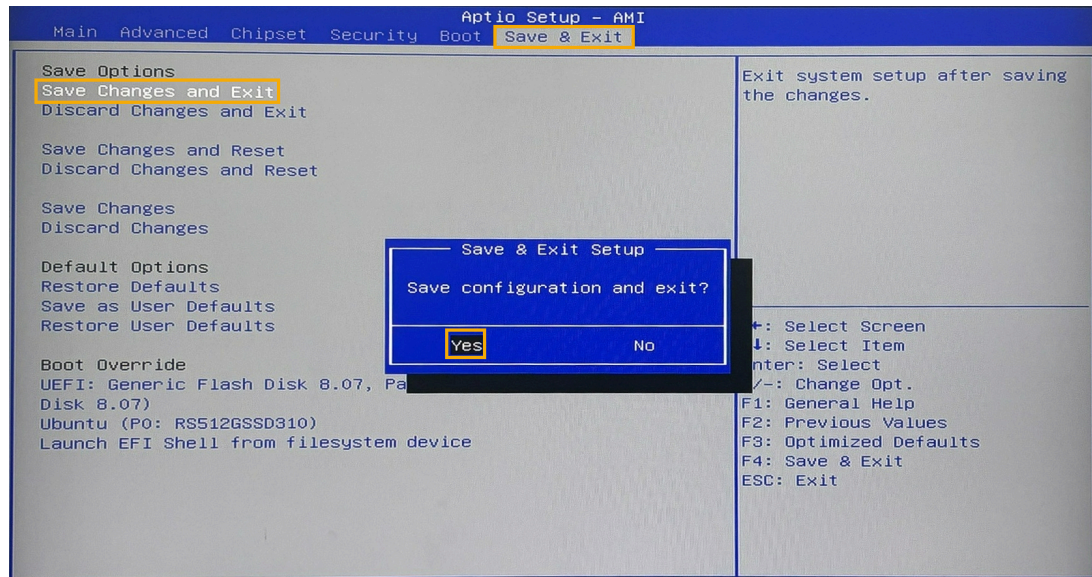
3. Set the mini PC to boot from the USB drive.

a. Go to **Boot** tab, then set **Boot Option #1** to boot from the USB drive.

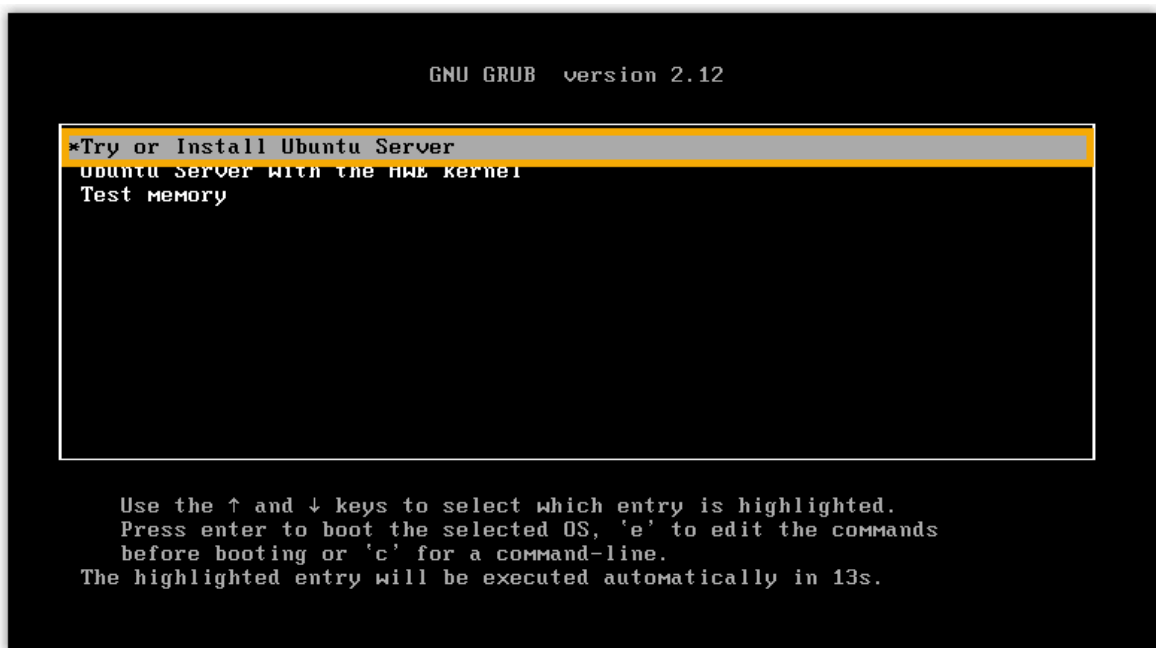


b. Go to **Save & Exit** tab, then select **Save Changes and Exit** and confirm the operation.

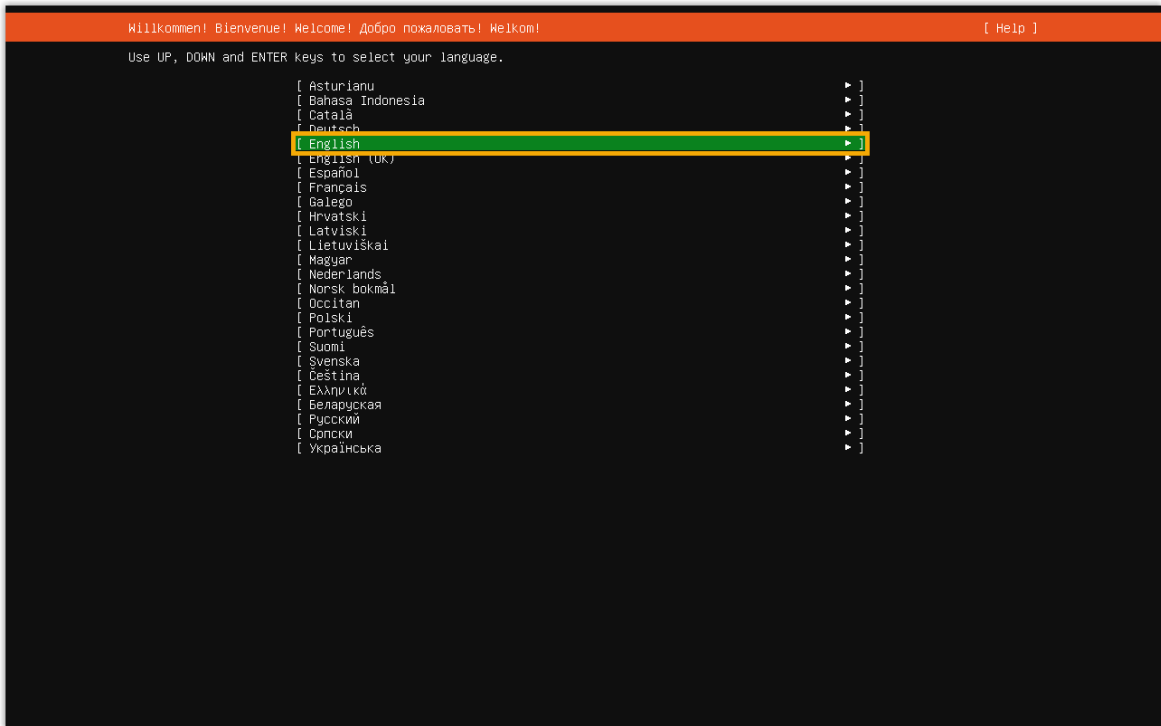




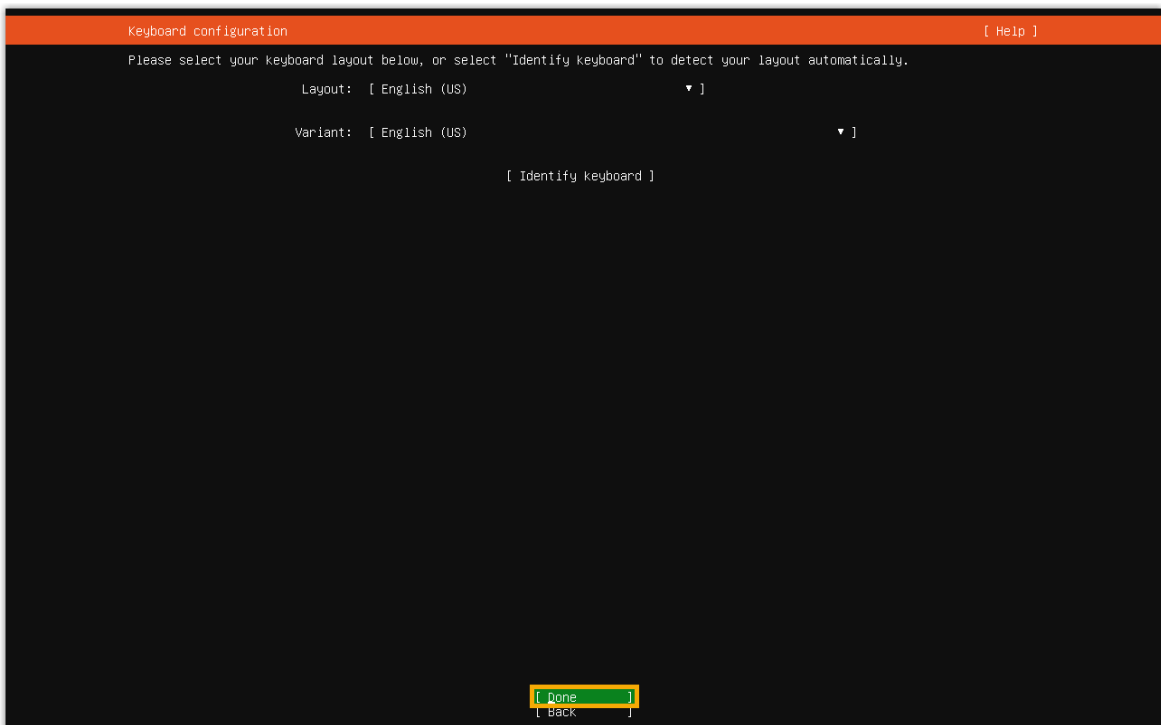
4. Select **Try or Install Ubuntu Server**.



5. Select your preferred installation language.

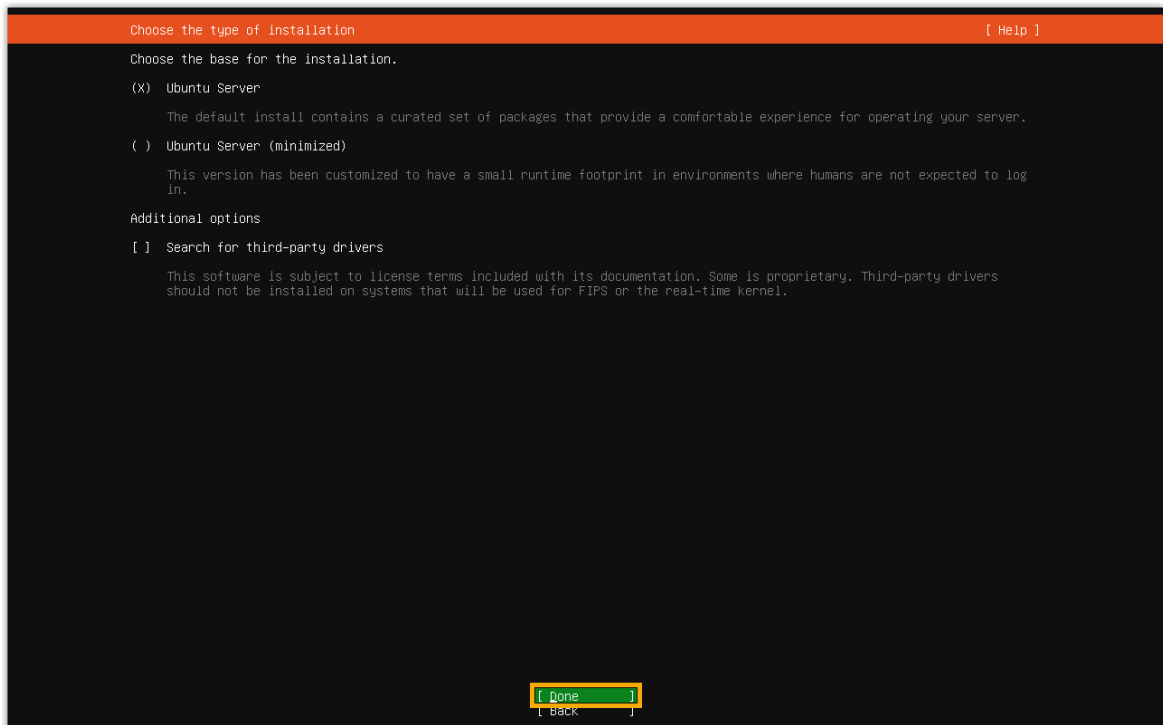


6. Select your preferred keyboard layout, then select **Done**.

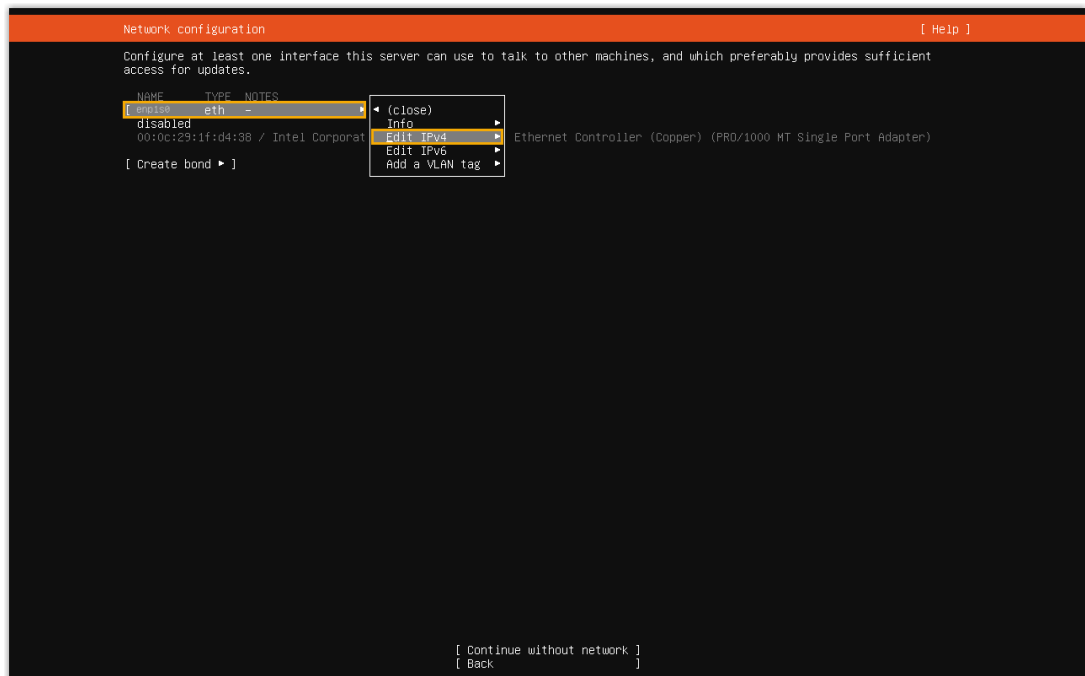


7. Select your preferred installation type, then select **Done**.

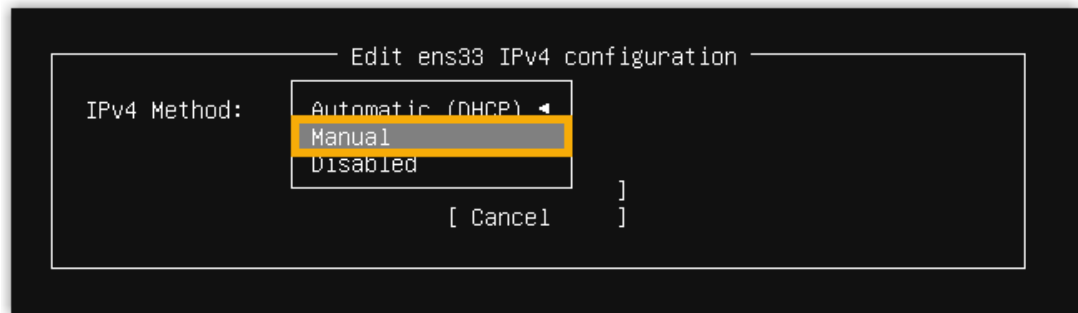




8. Set an interface for network and internet connection.
  - a. Select an active network interface, then select **Edit IPv4**.



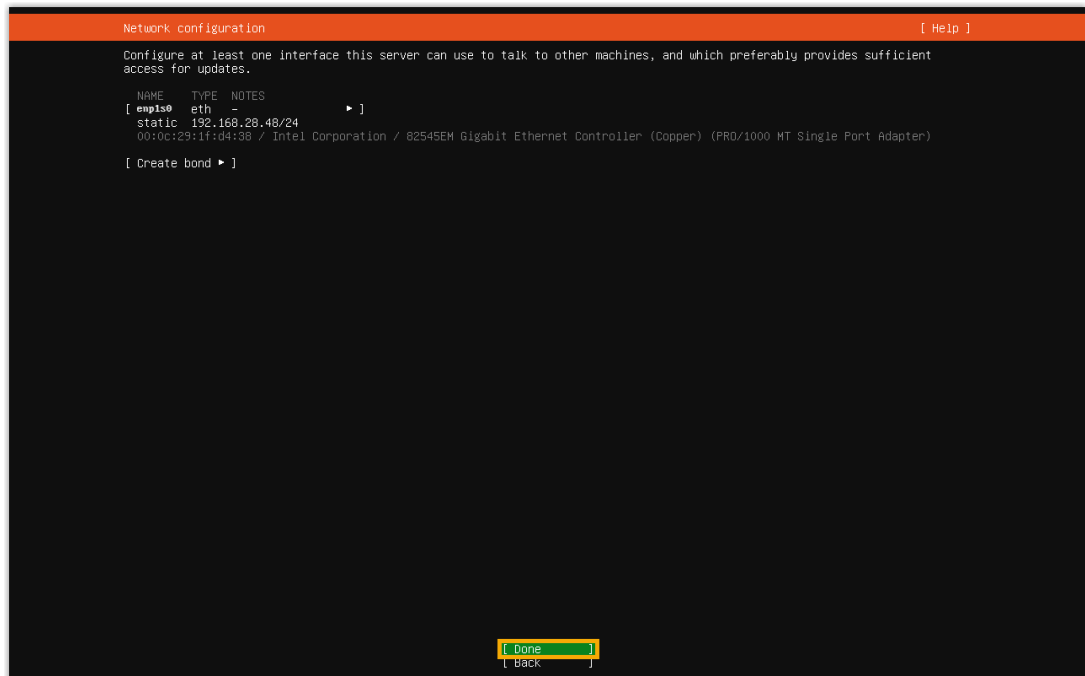
- b. Set **IPv4 Method** to **Manual**.



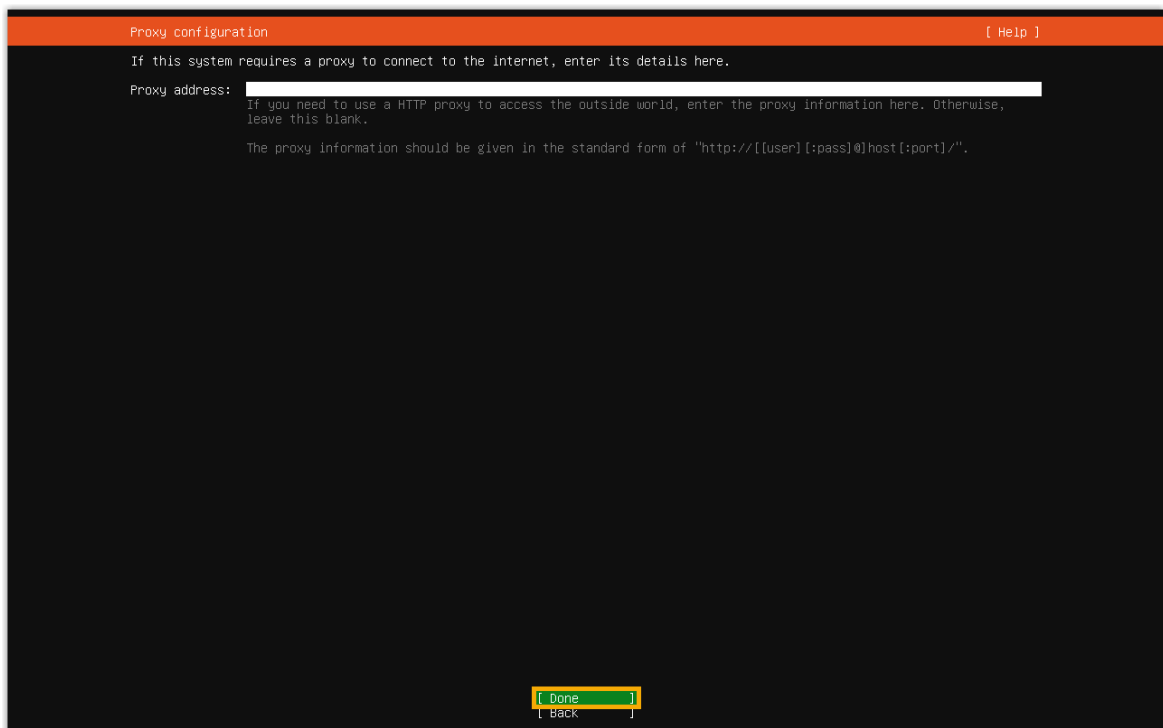
c. Fill in the IP details, then select **Save**.



d. Select **Done** to confirm the setting.

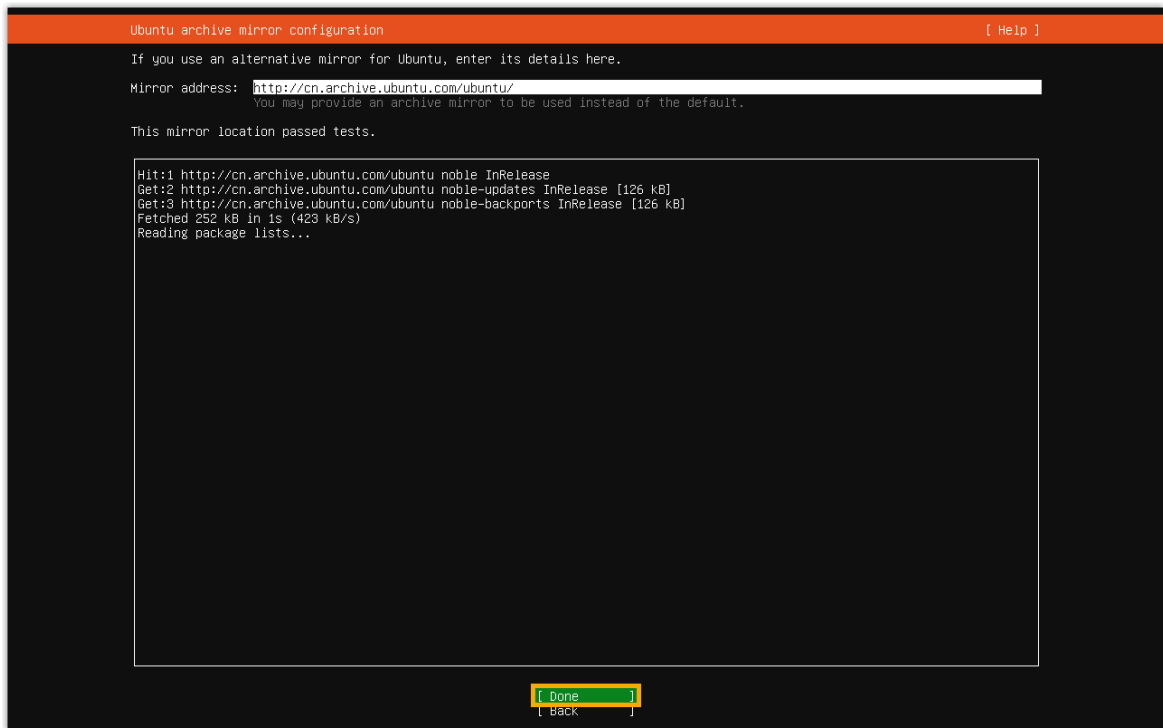


9. Set proxy as needed, then select **Done**.

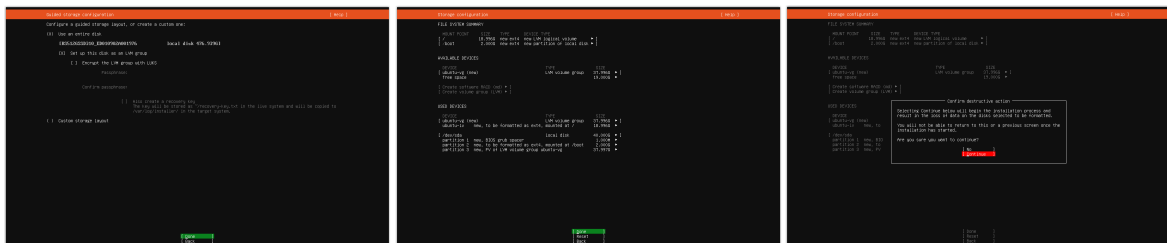


The installer will perform a mirror test by updating the package index.

10. Once the mirror test is complete, select **Done**.



11. Configure disk partitions as needed, then select **Continue** to write the changes to disk.



12. Create a user account, then select **Done**.

Profile configuration [ Help ]

Enter the username and password you will use to log in to the system. You can configure SSH access on a later screen, but a password is still needed for sudo.

Your name: demo

Your servers name: ubuntu  
The name it uses when it talks to other computers.

Pick a username: demo

Choose a password: \*\*\*\*\*

Confirm your password: \*\*\*\*\*

[ Done ]

13. Select whether to enable Ubuntu Pro, then select **Continue**.

Upgrade to Ubuntu Pro [ Help ]

Upgrade this machine to Ubuntu Pro for security updates on a much wider range of packages, until 2034. Assists with FedRAMP, FIPS, STIG, HIPAA and other compliance or hardening requirements.

[ About Ubuntu Pro ► ]

( ) Enable Ubuntu Pro

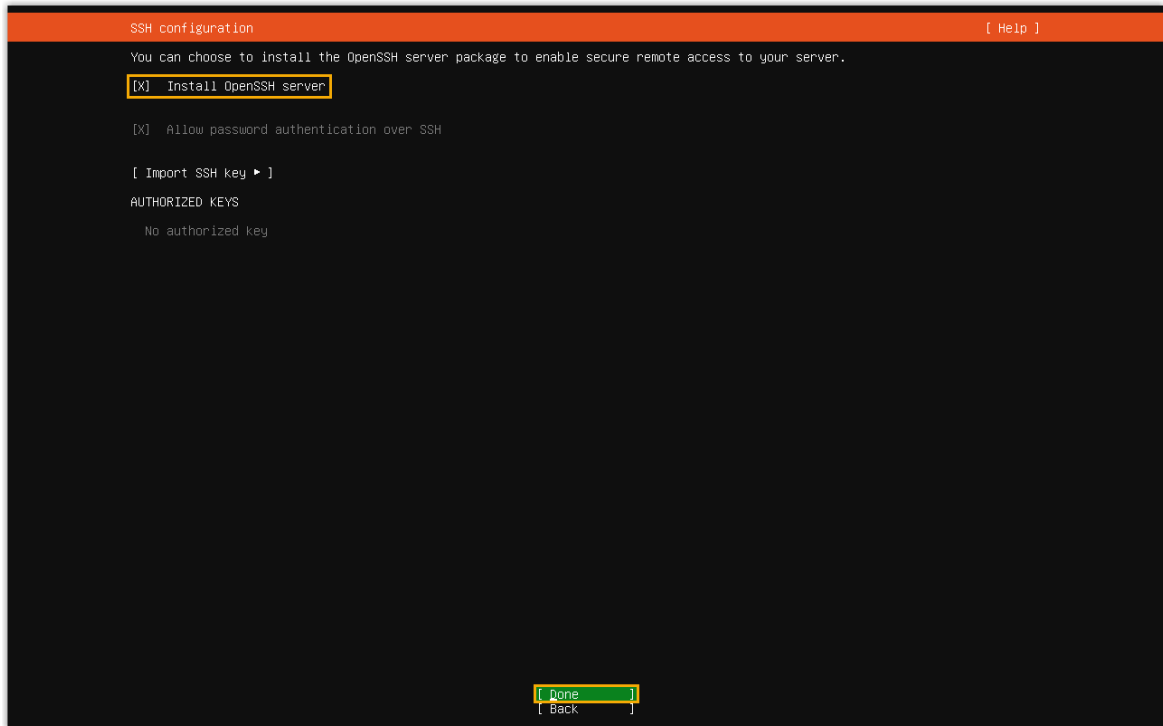
(X) Skip for now

You can always enable Ubuntu Pro later using the 'pro attach' command.

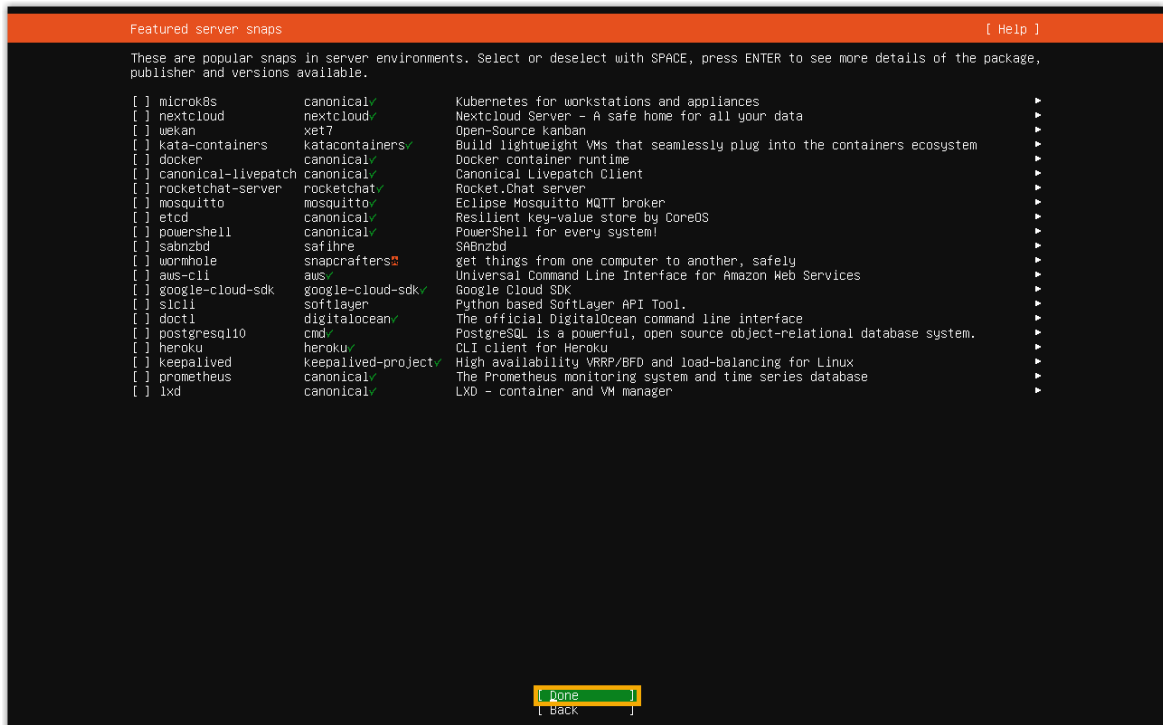
[ Continue ]

[ Back ]

14. Select to install the OpenSSH server, then select **Done**.

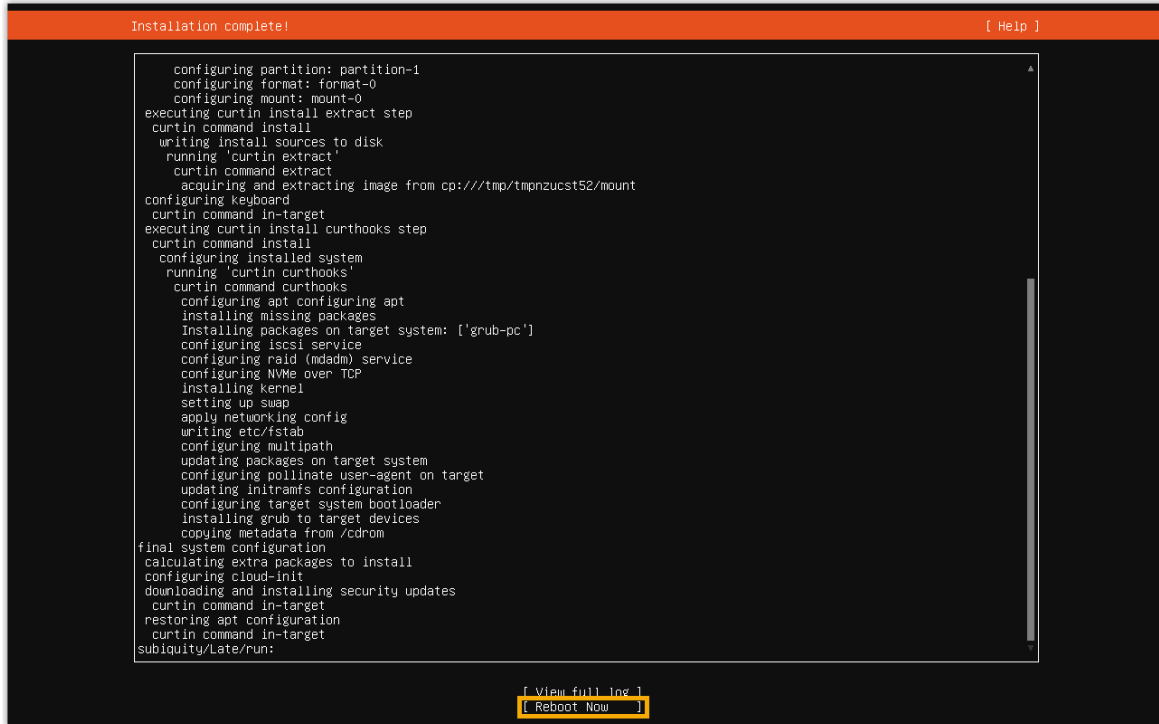


15. Select whether to install some featured applications in the form of snaps, then select **Done**.



The installer will copy all the files from the USB drive and configure all the required settings.

16. Select **Reboot Now** to reboot.



```

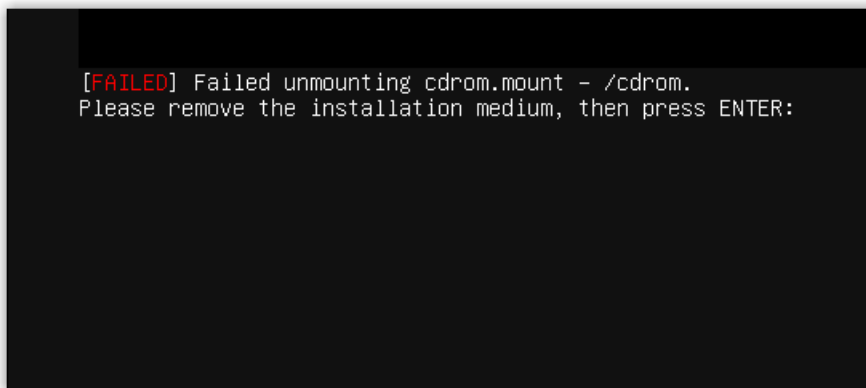
Installation complete! [ Help ]

configuring partition: partition-1
configuring format: format-0
configuring mount: mount-0
executing curtin install extract step
curtin command install
uniting install sources to disk
running 'curtin extract'
curtin command extract
acquiring and extracting image from cp:///tmp/tpmzucst52/mount
configuring keyboard
curtin command in-target
executing curtin install curthooks step
curtin command install
configuring installed system
running 'curtin curthooks'
curtin command curthooks
configuring apt configuring apt
installing missing packages
Installing packages on target system: ['grub-pc']
configuring iscsi service
configuring raid (mdadm) service
configuring NVMe over TCP
installing kernel
setting up swap
apply networking config
writing etc/fstab
configuring multipath
updating packages on target system
configuring pollinate user-agent on target
updating initramfs configuration
configuring target system bootloader
installing grub to target devices
copying metadata from /cdrom
final system configuration
calculating extra packages to install
configuring cloud-init
downloading and installing security updates
curtin command in-target
restoring apt configuration
curtin command in-target
subiquity/late/run:

[ View full log ]
[ Reboot Now ]

```

17. When you see the following prompt, remove the USB drive from mini PC, then press **Enter** to continue.



```

[FAILED] Failed unmounting cdrom.mount - /cdrom.
Please remove the installation medium, then press ENTER:

```

### Step 3. Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

1. Log in as the root user.
  - a. Log in to the [user account](#).

```

ubuntu login: demo
Password:
Welcome to Ubuntu 24.04.2 LTS (GNU/Linux 6.8.0-58-generic x86_64)

 * Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
 * Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
 * Support:       https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Tue Apr 29 02:38:01 AM UTC 2025

System load:  0.57               Processes:            242
Usage of /:   16.0% of 39.07GB   Users logged in:     0
Memory usage: 7%                IPv4 address for ens33: 192.168.28.48
Swap usage:   0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

57 updates can be applied immediately.
To see these additional updates run: apt list --upgradable

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

To run a command as administrator (user "root"), use "sudo <command>".
See "man sudo_root" for details.

demo@ubuntu:~$

```

- b. Run `sudo -i`, then enter the password of the user account, so as to switch to root.

```

demo@ubuntu:~$ sudo -i
[sudo] password for demo:
root@ubuntu: # _

```

2. Run the following commands to check the NIC name.
  - a. Run `apt install net-tools`.
  - b. Run `ifconfig`.

If the NIC name is `enp1s0`, proceed to install PBX.



**Note:**

If the NIC name is NOT `enp1s0`, run the following commands to modify the network.

- a. Run `cd /etc/netplan/`, then run `ls` to check the name of the YAML configuration file.





```

root@ubuntu:~# ifconfig
ens33: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
    inet 192.168.28.48 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.28.255
    inet6 fe80::20c:29ff:fe05:e0de prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link>
    ether 00:0c:29:05:e0:de txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
    RX packets 655 bytes 313058 (313.0 KB)
    RX errors 0 dropped 167 overruns 0 frame 0
    TX packets 183 bytes 16453 (16.4 KB)
    TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

lo: flags=73<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING> mtu 65536
    inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 255.0.0.0
    inet6 ::1 prefixlen 128 scopeid 0x10<host>
    loop txqueuelen 1000 (Local Loopback)
    RX packets 106 bytes 8867 (8.8 KB)
    RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0
    TX packets 106 bytes 8867 (8.8 KB)
    TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

root@ubuntu:~# cd /etc/netplan
root@ubuntu:/etc/netplan# ls
50-cloud-init.yaml
root@ubuntu:/etc/netplan#

```

- b. Run `sed -i 's/{nic_name}/eth0/g' /etc/netplan/{name_of_yaml_configuration_file}.yaml`.

```

root@ubuntu:~# ifconfig
ens33: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
    inet 192.168.28.48 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.28.255
    inet6 fe80::20c:29ff:fe05:e0de prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link>
    ether 00:0c:29:05:e0:de txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
    RX packets 655 bytes 313058 (313.0 KB)
    RX errors 0 dropped 167 overruns 0 frame 0
    TX packets 183 bytes 16453 (16.4 KB)
    TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

lo: flags=73<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING> mtu 65536
    inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 255.0.0.0
    inet6 ::1 prefixlen 128 scopeid 0x10<host>
    loop txqueuelen 1000 (Local Loopback)
    RX packets 106 bytes 8867 (8.8 KB)
    RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0
    TX packets 106 bytes 8867 (8.8 KB)
    TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

root@ubuntu:~# cd /etc/netplan
root@ubuntu:/etc/netplan# ls
50-cloud-init.yaml
root@ubuntu:/etc/netplan# sed -i 's/ens33/eth0/g' /etc/netplan/50-cloud-init.yaml

```

- c. Run `netplan apply` to apply the updated network configuration.  
d. Run `cd` to return to the home directory.

3. Run the following commands to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

```

root@ubuntu:~# wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/enpls0_static/enpls0_ubuntu_static.sh
--2025-04-29 02:44:11-- https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/enpls0_static/enpls0_ubuntu_static.sh
Resolving update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com) ... 47.57.203.232
Connecting to update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com (update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs.com) [47.57.203.232]:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 1512 (1.5K) [application/x-sh]
Saving to: 'enpls0_ubuntu_static.sh'

enpls0_ubuntu_static.sh 100%[=====] 1.48K --.-KB/s in 0s

2025-04-29 02:44:12 (1.27 GB/s) - 'enpls0_ubuntu_static.sh' saved [1512/1512]

root@ubuntu:~# chmod +x enpls0_ubuntu_static.sh
root@ubuntu:~# ./enpls0_ubuntu_static.sh

```

- a. `wget https://update-ys2015-alicloud.oss-cn-hongkong.aliyuncs-`  
`.com/YeastarSupport/pseinstallscripts/enpls0_static/enpls0_ubuntu_`  
`static.sh`
  - b. `chmod +x enpls0_ubuntu_static.sh`
  - c. `./enpls0_ubuntu_static.sh`
4. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /ysdisk/syslog/linkusrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

## (Optional) Step 4. Change the default IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

Now Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed with default IP address `192.168.5.150`. If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.

**Important:**

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can NOT access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

1. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

2. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), then press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```

**Note:**

Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Ubuntu information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```

* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:  0.24          Processes:            232
Usage of /home: 5.7% of 19.51GB   Users logged in:      0
Memory usage:  27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:    0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_

```

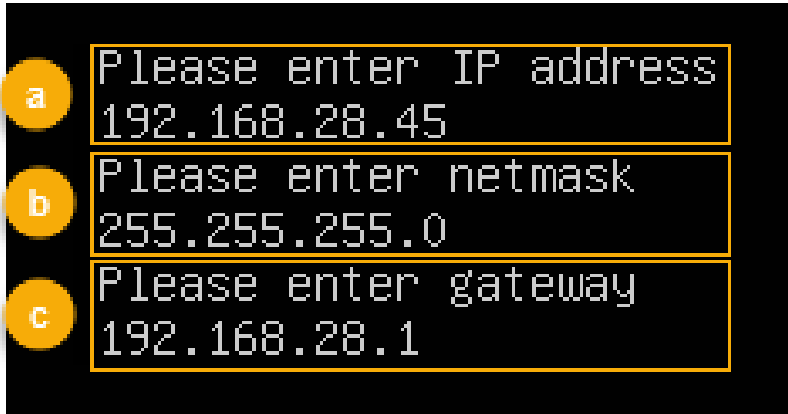
3. Type **1** and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1

```

4. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.



a. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

b. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

c. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

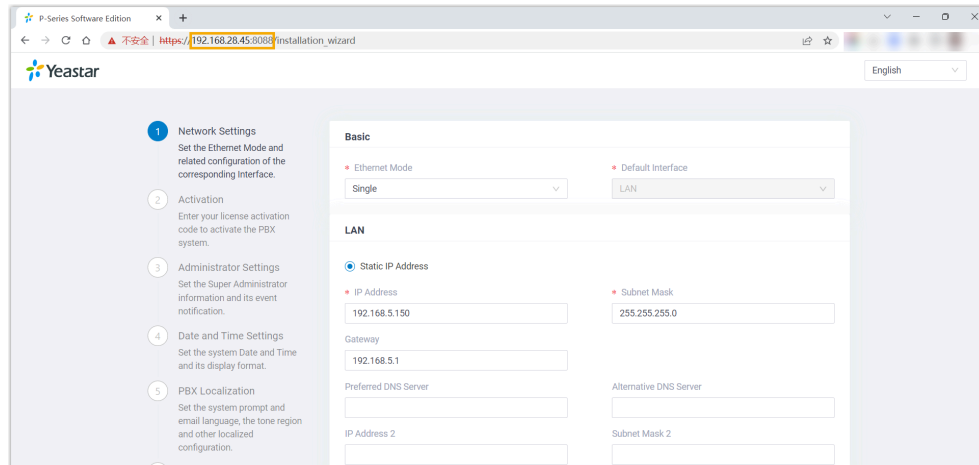
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

## Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Root Account:** Username is `root`, and password is the credential configured in XML configuration file.

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.



Figure 43. Support password in PBX web portal

The screenshot shows a web portal interface with a 'Console' section. It contains two input fields: 'Console Account' with the value 'support' and 'Console Password' with a masked password '\*\*\*\*\*'. The password field is highlighted with a yellow box. There are also icons for a search and a refresh button.

Figure 44. Support password in XML configuration file

```
▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>
```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process](#).

# Install on Dell Server

## Preparation: Write Yeastar P-Series Image to a USB Drive

If you choose to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on an on-premise server, you need to write P-Series image to a USB drive in advance. This topic describes how to write P-Series image to a USB drive via Rufus software.

### Prerequisites

Download an image file of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.



#### Note:

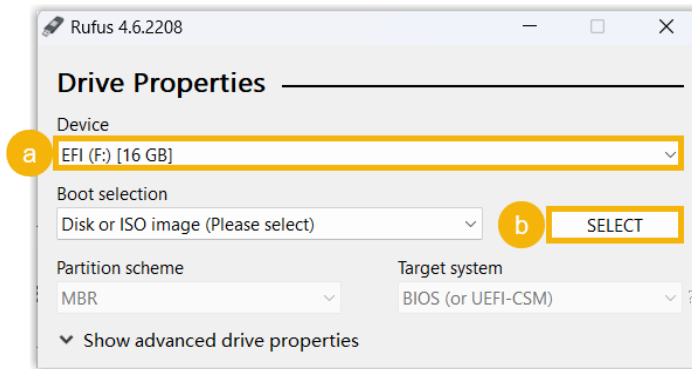
Based on the difference in installation methods, Yeastar provides two kinds of Ubuntu ISO for Yeastar P-Series Software Edition. Refer to the following table for details.

| Item       |                  | Automatic Installation   | Manual Installation  |
|------------|------------------|--|--|
| Image file |                  | <a href="#">Yeastar_P-Series_Software_Edition_ISO_Auto.iso</a>   | <a href="#">Yeastar_P-Series_Software_Edition_ISO_Manual_Ubuntu.iso</a>  |
| Boot Mode  |                  | BIOS   | UEFI / BIOS  |
| Hard Disk  | Size             | Minimum 1 TB   | Minimum 1 TB   |
|            | Partition Method | Automatic  | Manual   |
|            | Partition Rule   | <p>The system automatically partitions a hard disk as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>/</code>: 100 GB</li><li>• <code>/swap</code>: 50 GB</li><li>• <code>/home</code>: Remaining <b>Free Space</b> after space for <code>/</code> partition and <code>/swap</code> partition is excluded from the total size.</li></ul> | <p>You need to manually create the following required partitions, and then you can create others according to your needs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>/</code></li><li>• <code>/swap</code></li><li>• <code>/home</code></li></ul> |

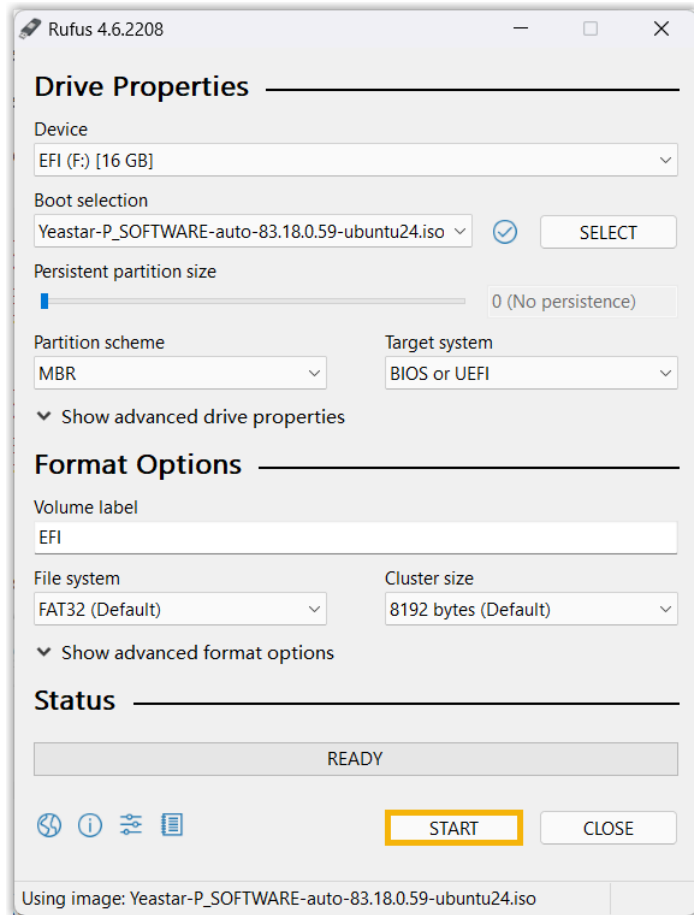


## Procedure

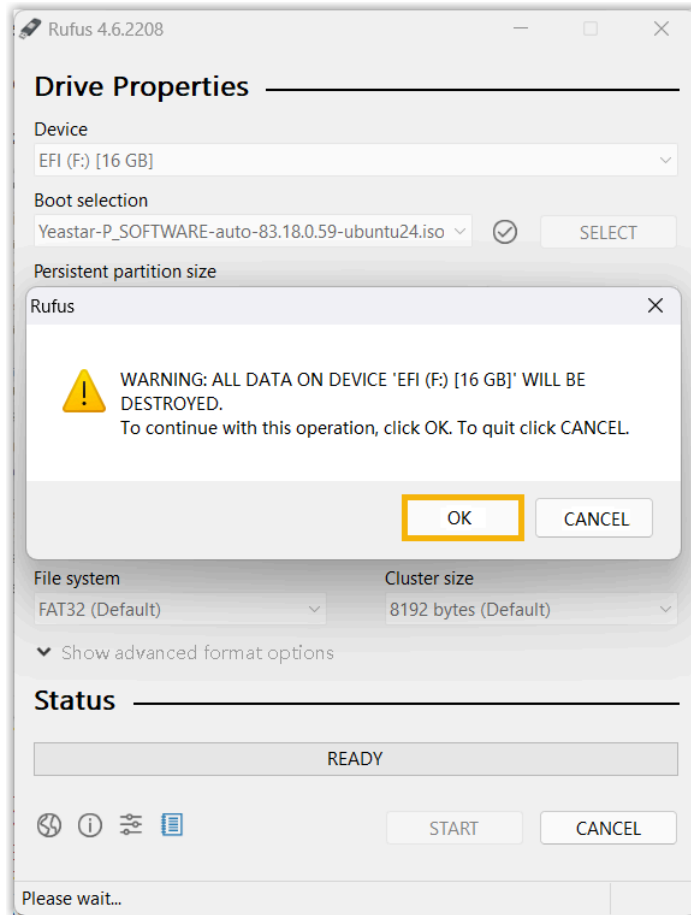
1. Format your USB drive with FAT32.
2. Open the P-Series image file via Rufus.



- a. In the **Device** drop-down list, select your USB drive.
  - b. In the **Boot selection** section, click **SELECT** to select the P-Series image.
3. Write P-Series image to the USB drive.
    - a. Click **START**.

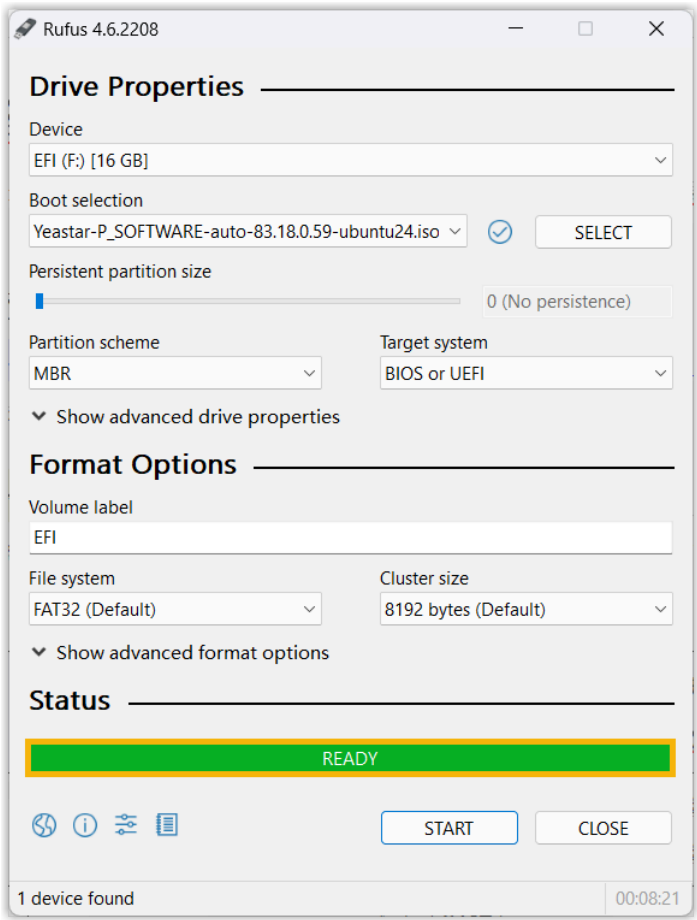


b. In the pop-up window, click **OK**.

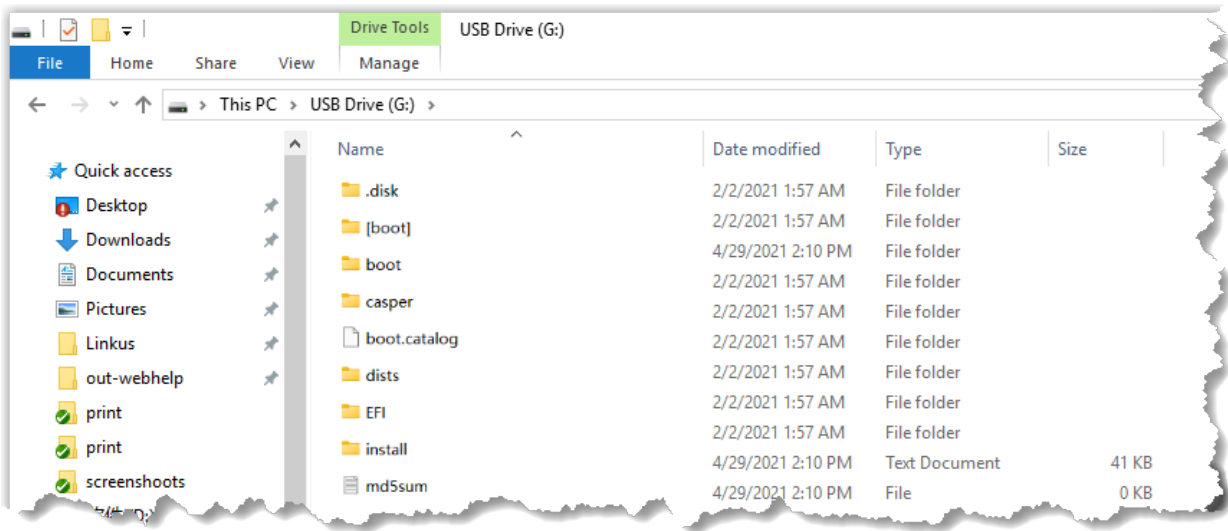


## Result

If the status shows "READY", it indicates that the process of writing image is completed.



You can check the following files in your USB drive.



## What to do next

Select the boot mode based on the image type and install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on an on-premise server.

| Image Type             | Supported Boot Mode  |
|------------------------|--|
| Automatic Installation | BIOS mode.<br>For more information, see <a href="#">Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Dell Server - BIOS Mode</a> .   |
| Manual Installation    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• UEFI mode (Faster boot and enhanced security).<br/>For more information, see <a href="#">Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Dell Server - UEFI Mode</a>.</li><li>• BIOS (Greater compatibility).<br/>For more information, see <a href="#">Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Dell Server - BIOS Mode</a>.</li></ul> |

## Select Boot Mode and Install

### Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Dell Server - UEFI Mode

This topic takes Dell PowerEdge R760 as an example to demonstrate how to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on a hardware server in UEFI mode.

#### Prerequisites

- [Write Yeastar P-Series Manual-install ISO image to a USB drive](#).
- Make sure the server meets [requirements](#).
- Make sure no external hard disk is installed on the server, or an installation error may occur.

#### Procedure

1. Connect the USB drive to the USB 2.0 port on Dell server.



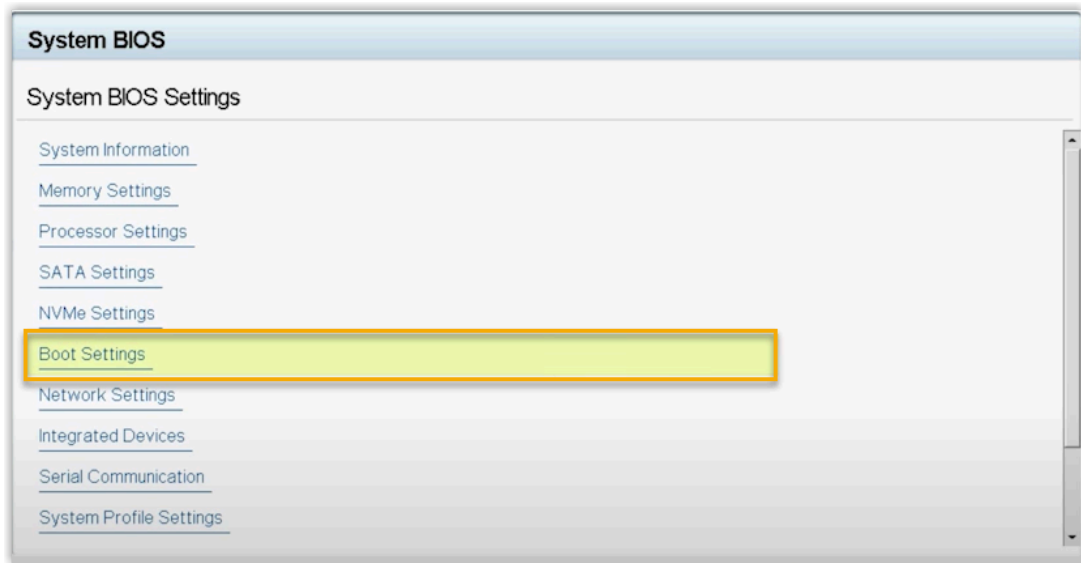
2. Press the power button to power on Dell server.



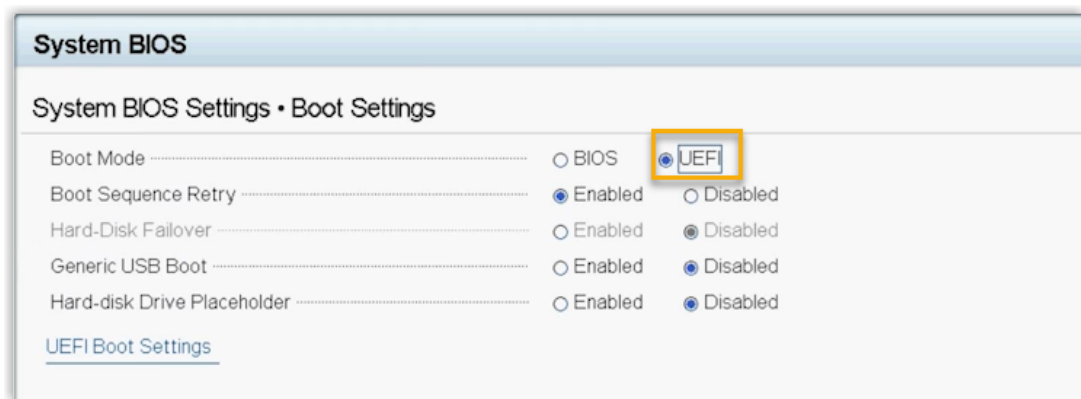
3. Press **F2** immediately after you see the following image.



4. Set boot mode to UEFI.  
a. Go to **System BIOS > Boot Settings**.



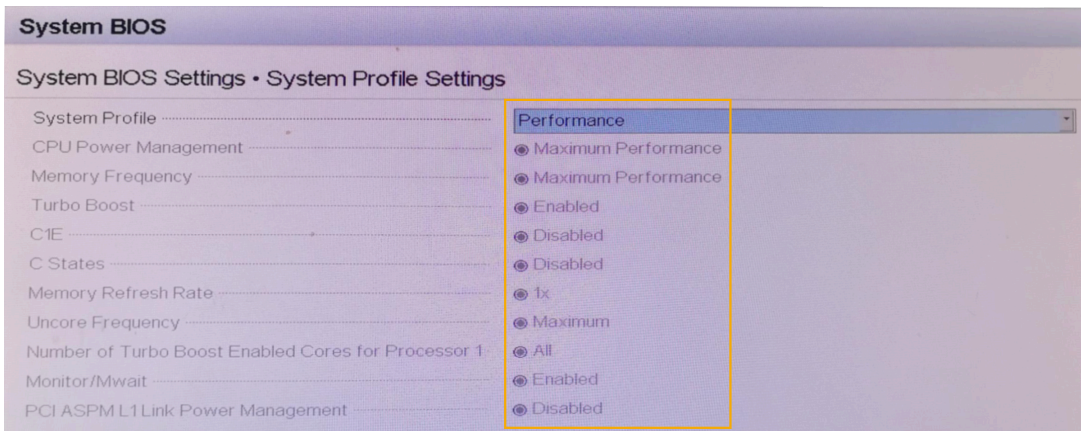
b. Set **Boot Mode** to **UEFI**.



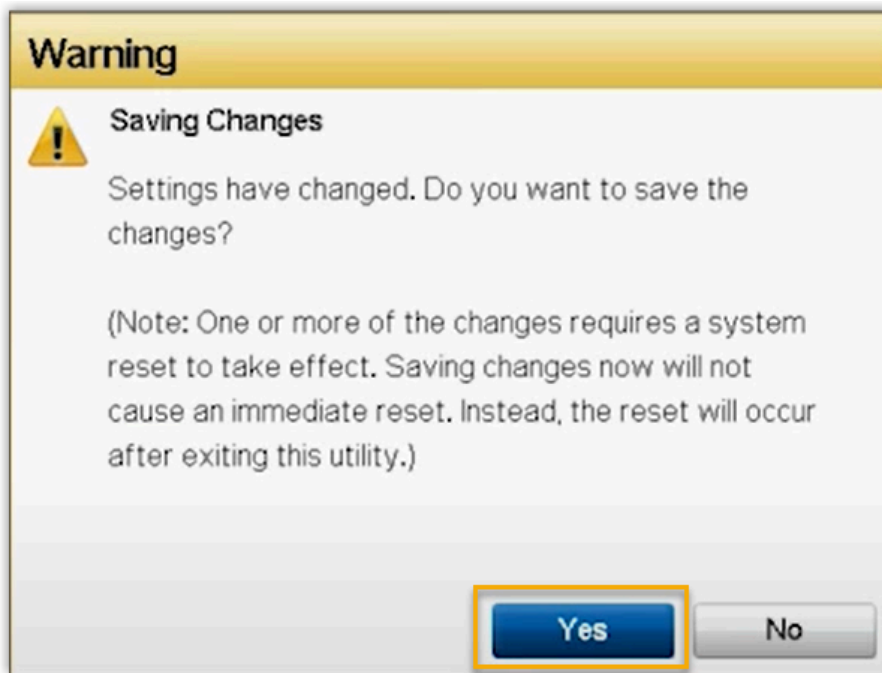
5. Set the system to optimal performance.

a. Go to **System BIOS > System Profile Settings > System Profile**.

b. Select **Performance**.



6. Press **Esc** twice to exit **System BIOS Settings**, then select **Yes** to save the setting.

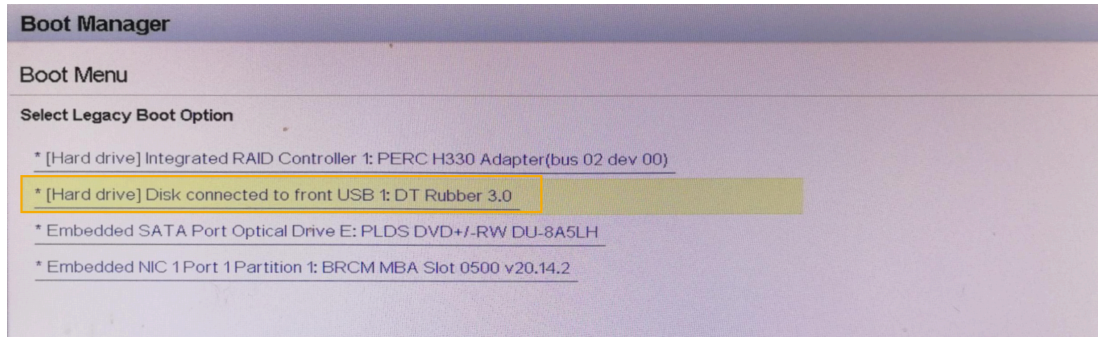


7. Press **Ctrl + Alt + Delete** key to reboot the sever.
8. During boot, press **F11** to enter the **Boot Manager**.



9. Select **One-shot UEFI Boot Menu**, then select **Disk connected to front USB 1: DT Rubber 3.0**.

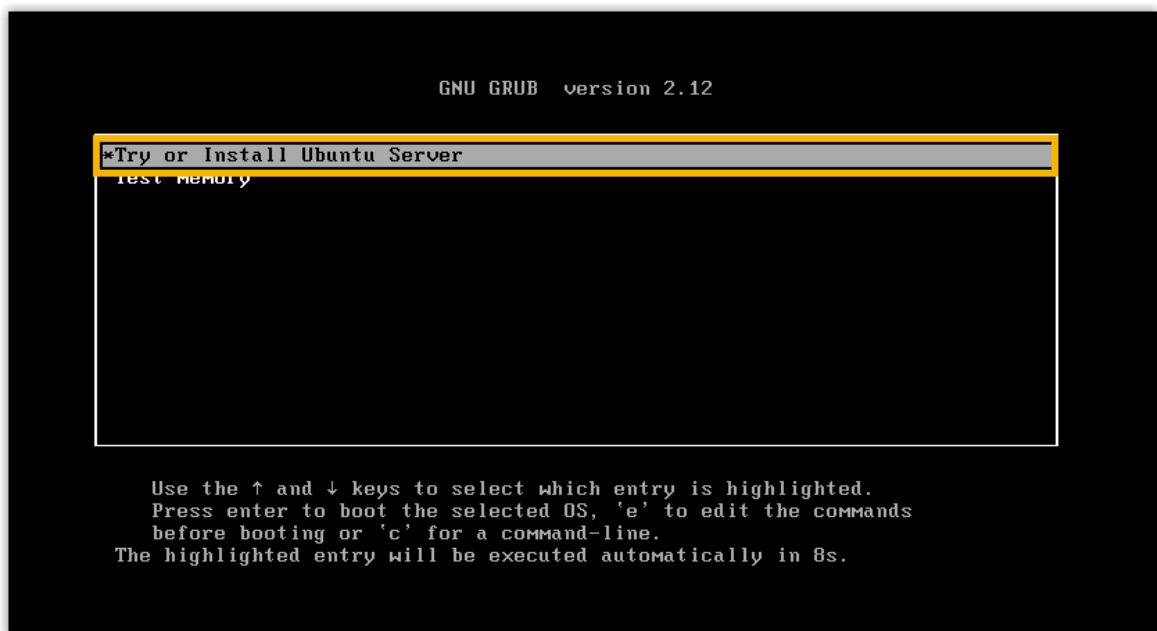




10. Select **Install Ubuntu Server** to install Ubuntu server.

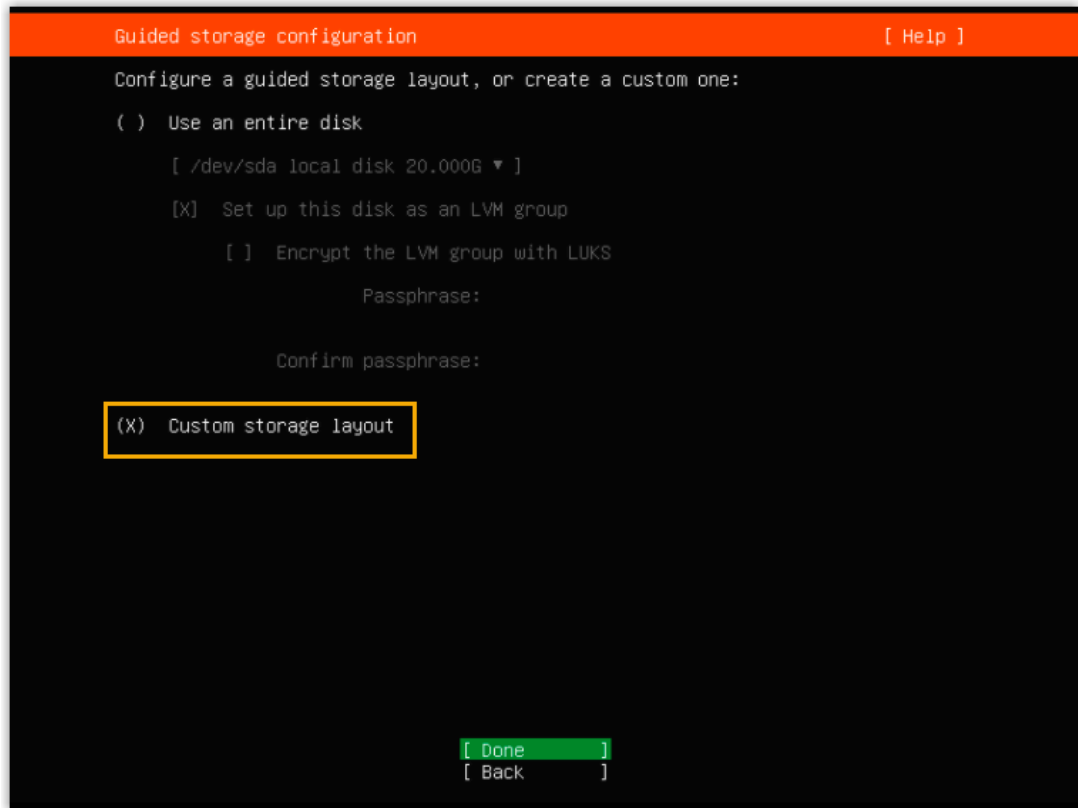


11. Select **Try or Install Ubuntu Server**, then press **Enter**.



12. Configure the disk partitioning.

a. Select **Custom storage layout** and select **Done**.

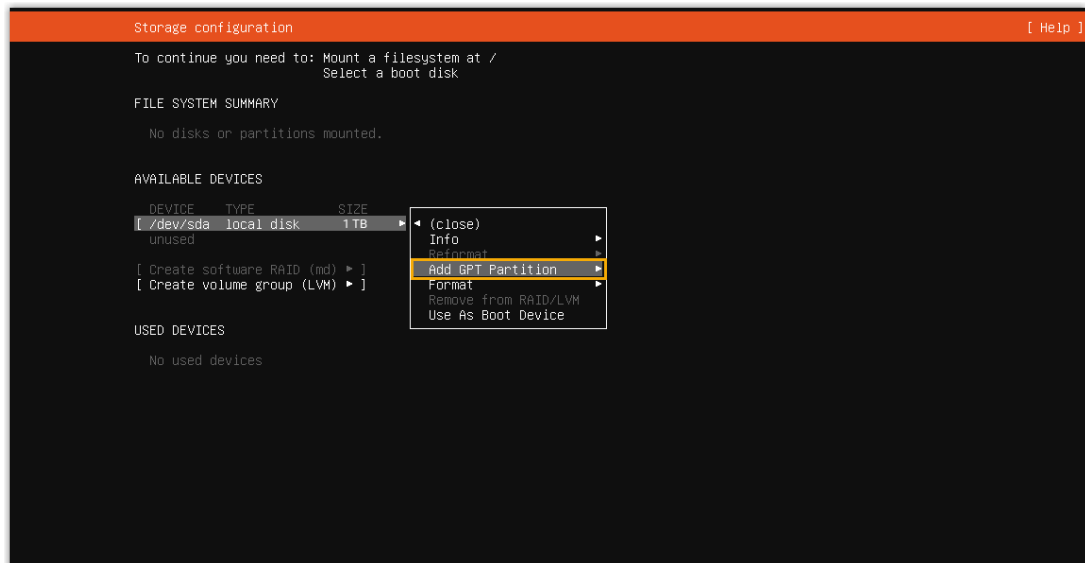


- b. In the **AVAILABLE DEVICES** section, select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition**.

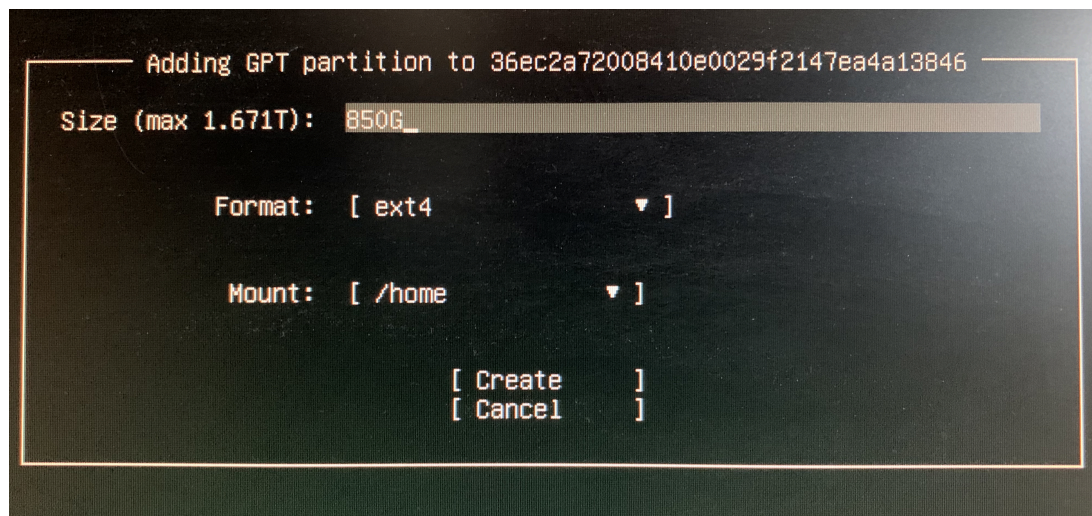


**Note:**

If other devices are displayed, select the disk and click **Reformat** to reformat it, then select **Add GPT Partition**.



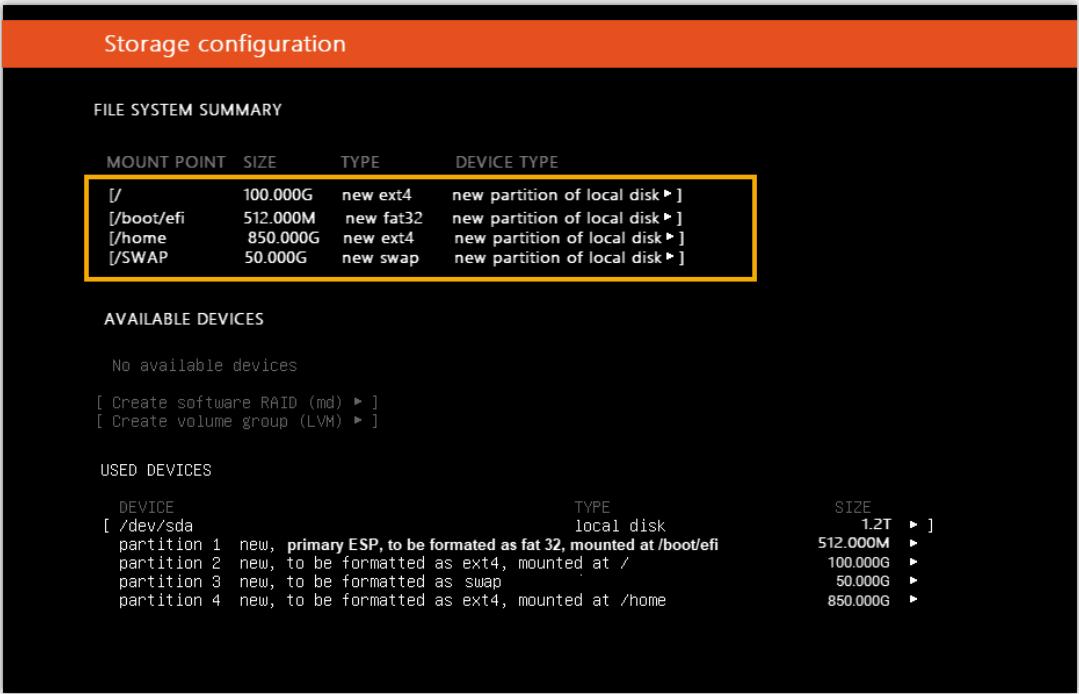
c. In the pop-up window, partition the disk according to your needs.



**Note:**

The following partitions are required. You can also add other partitions.

| Partition   | Size          | Format | Mount               |
|-------------|---------------|--------|---------------------|
| Partition 1 | Minimum 50 G  | swap   | No action required. |
| Partition 2 | Minimum 100 G | ext4   | /                   |
| Partition 3 | Minimum 850 G | ext4   | /home               |



- d. Select **Done**.
13. In the pop-up dialog box, click **Continue** to install PBX system.

Storage configuration [ Help ]

FILE SYSTEM SUMMARY

| MOUNT POINT | SIZE     | TYPE      | DEVICE TYPE                     |
|-------------|----------|-----------|---------------------------------|
| /           | 100.000G | new ext4  | new partition of local disk ▶ ] |
| /boot/efi   | 512.000M | new fat32 | new partition of local disk ▶ ] |
| /home       | 850.000G | new ext4  | new partition of local disk ▶ ] |
| /SWAP       | 50.000G  | new swap  | new partition of local disk ▶ ] |

Confirm destructive action

Selecting Continue below will begin the installation process and result in the loss of data on the disks selected to be formatted.

You will not be able to return to this or a previous screen once the installation has started.

Are you sure you want to continue?

[ No ]  
[ Continue ]

[ Done ]  
[ Reset ]  
[ Back ]

14. Create a user account, then press **Done**.

Profile configuration [ Help ]

Enter the username and password you will use to log in to the system. You can configure SSH access on a later screen, but a password is still needed for sudo.

Your name: demo

Your servers name: weastar-psa  
The name it uses when it talks to other computers.

Pick a username: demo

Choose a password: [REDACTED]

Confirm your password: [REDACTED]

[ Done ]

15. When the process completes, remove the USB drive. The server will reboot automatically.



```
Installing system
subiquit/Early/apply_autoinstall_config
subiquit/Report/apply_autoinstall_config
subiquit/Error/apply_autoinstall_config
subiquit/Userdata/apply_autoinstall_config
subiquit/Package/apply_autoinstall_config
subiquit/Debconf/apply_autoinstall_config
subiquit/Zdev/apply_autoinstall_config
subiquit/Late/apply_autoinstall_config
installing system
  curtin command install
    preparing for installation
    configuring storage
      running curtin block-meta simple
      curtin command block-meta
```

16. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed.



```
Ubuntu 20.04.2 LTS IPPBX tty1
IPPBX login: _
```

17. **Optional:** If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as `192.168.28.x`, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



**Important:**

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can **NOT** access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment `192.168.28.x` and your desired PBX IP address is `192.168.28.45`. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

a. Access PBX.

- i. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

- ii. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), then press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```



**Note:**

Generally, you will NOT get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Ubuntu information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```

* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:       https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:  0.24          Processes:            232
Usage of /home: 5.7% of 19.51GB  Users logged in:      0
Memory usage:  27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:    0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_

```

b. Type **1** and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

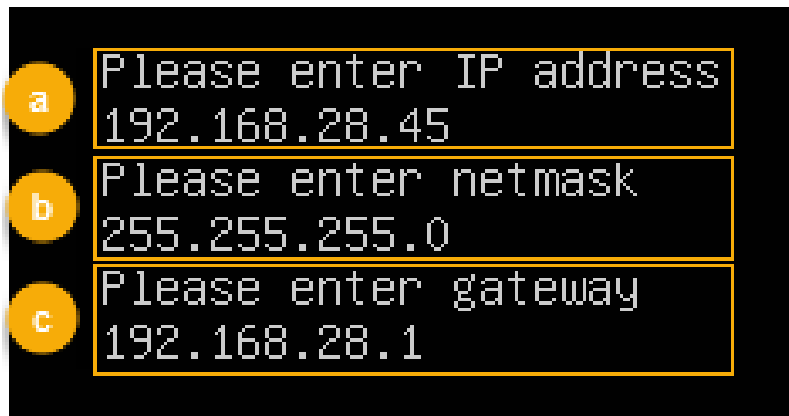
```

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
1

```



c. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.



i. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

ii. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

iii. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

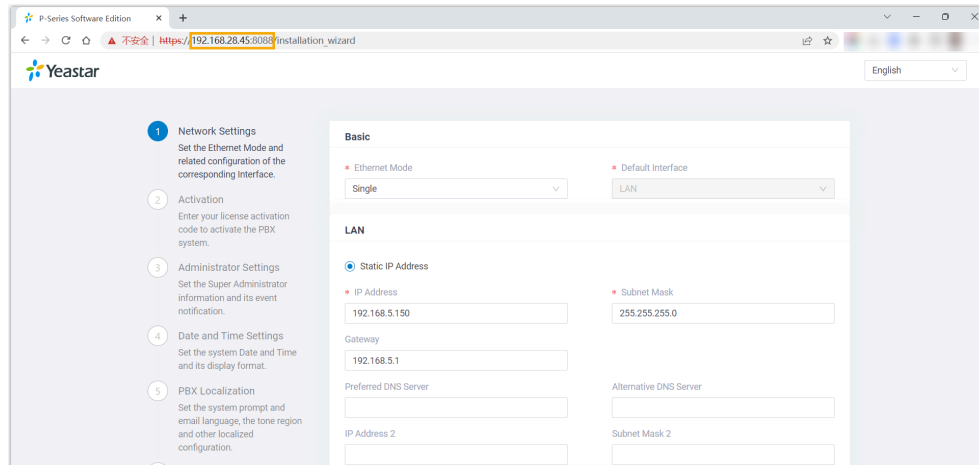
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

## Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.

Figure 45. Support password in PBX web portal



Figure 46. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process](#).

## Install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on Dell Server - BIOS Mode

This topic takes Dell PowerEdge R760 as an example to demonstrate how to install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition on a hardware server in BIOS mode.

### Prerequisites

- [Write Yeastar P-Series ISO image to a USB drive.](#)
- Make sure the server meets [requirements](#).
- Make sure no external hard disk is installed on the server, or an installation error may occur.

### Procedure

1. Connect the USB drive to the USB 2.0 port on Dell server.



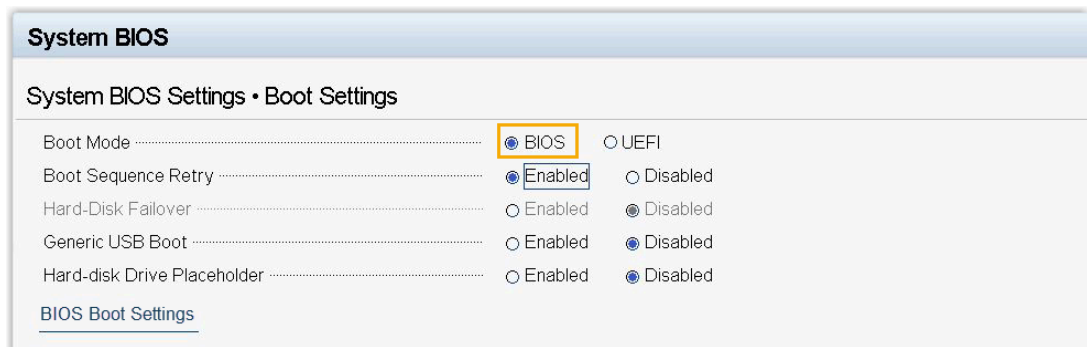
2. Press the power button to power on Dell server.



3. Press **F2** immediately after you see the following image.

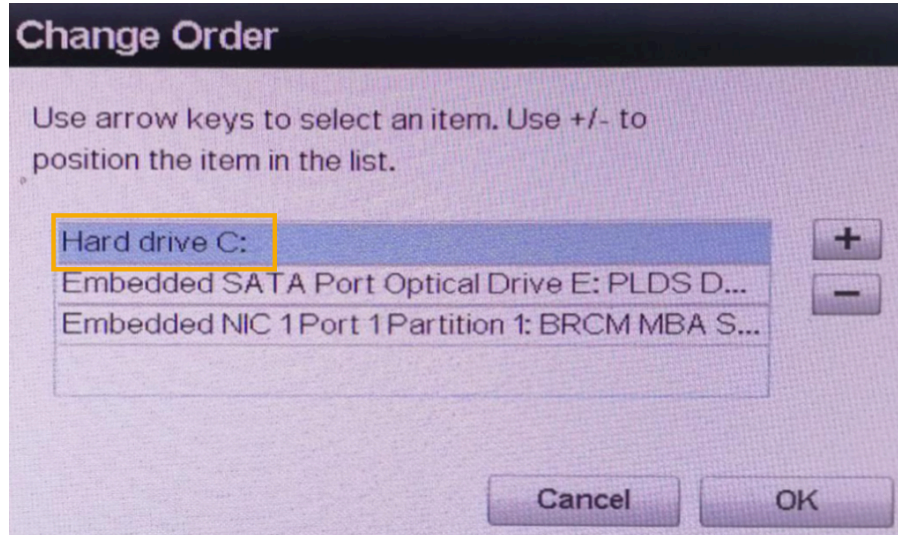


4. Set boot mode to BIOS.
  - a. Go to **System BIOS > Boot Settings**.
  - b. Set **Boot Mode** to **BIOS**.

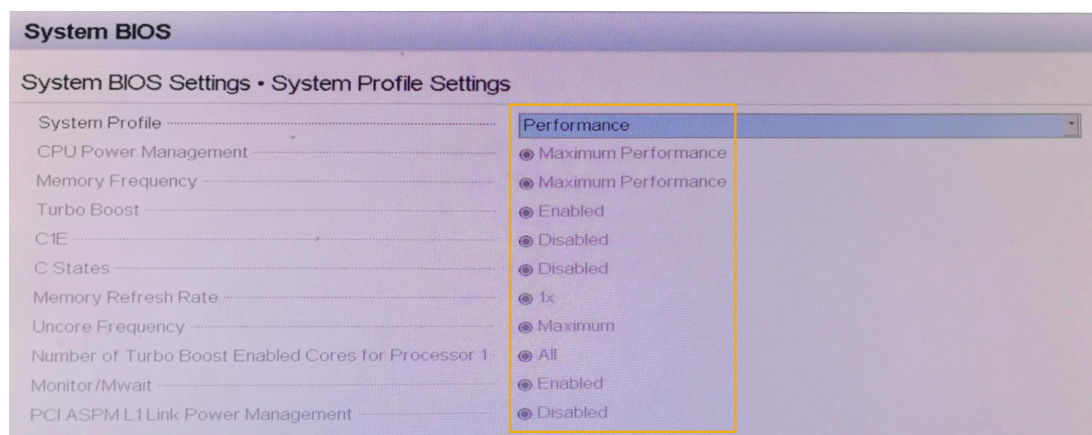


5. Move hard drive to the top in the boot order.
  - a. Go to **System BIOS > Boot Settings > BIOS Boot Settings**.
  - b. Select **Boot Sequence**.

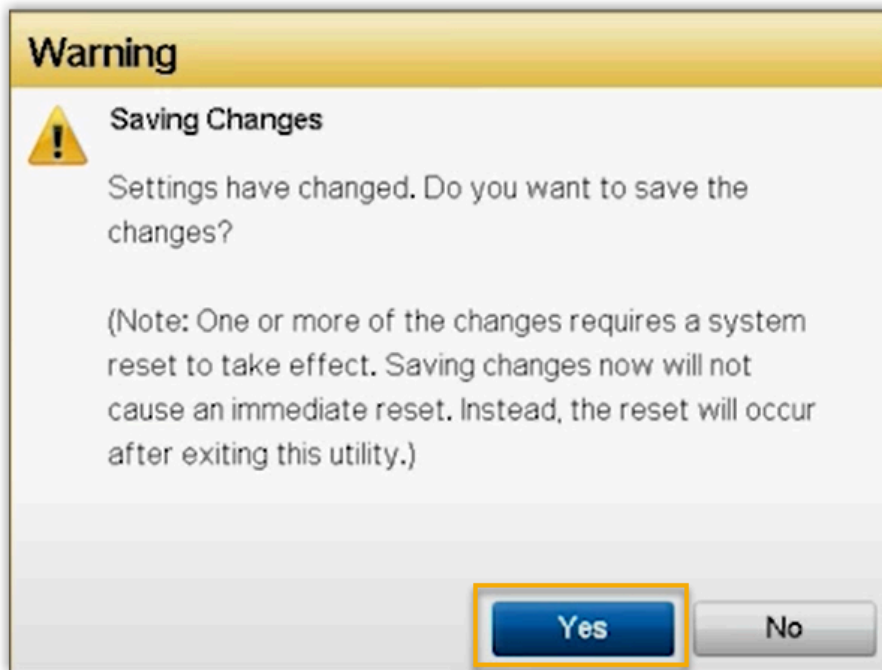
- c. Select **Hard drive C:**, select **+** to move the hard drive to the top.



- d. Select **OK**.
6. Set the system to optimal performance.
- a. Go to **System BIOS > System Profile Settings > System Profile**.
- b. Select **Performance**.



7. Press **Esc** twice to exit **System BIOS Settings**, then select **Yes** to save the setting.



8. Press **Ctrl + Alt + Delete** key to reboot the server.
9. During boot, press **F11** to enter the **Boot Manager**.

```

F2 = System Setup
F10 = Lifecycle Controller
F11 = Boot Manager
F12 = PXE Boot

Initializing Serial ATA devices...
Port E: PLDS DVD+/-RW DU-8A5LH

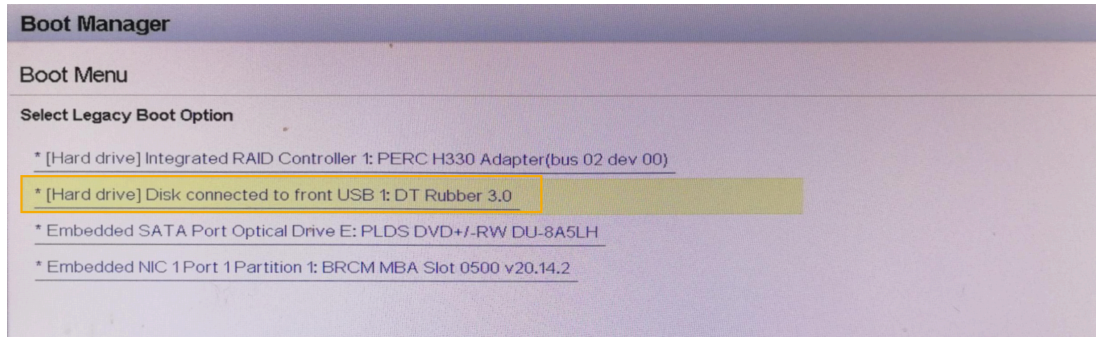
Broadcom NetXtreme Ethernet Boot Agent
Copyright (C) 2000-2019 Broadcom Corporation
All rights reserved.
Press Ctrl-S to enter Configuration Menu

PowerEdge Expandable RAID Controller BIOS
Copyright(c) 2016 Avago Technologies
Press <Ctrl><R> to Run Configuration Utility
-

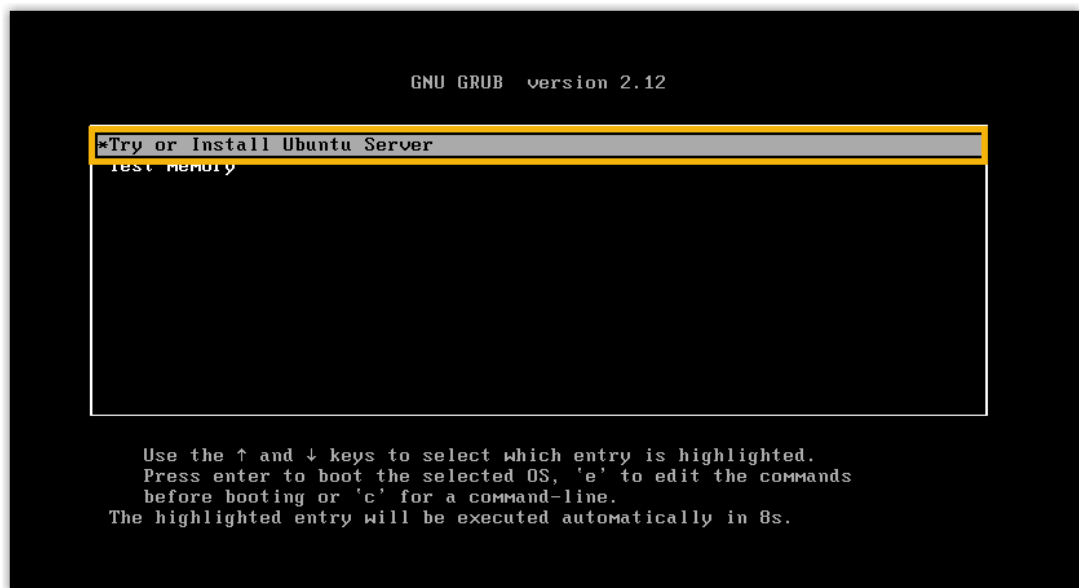
```

10. Select **One-shot BIOS Boot Menu**, then select **Disk connected to front USB 1: DT Rubber 3.0**.





11. If you choose to automatically install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, do as follows:
- Select **Try or Install Ubuntu Server**, then press **Enter**.



- Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a **IPPBX login** prompt is displayed and no errors like **wait for basicsrv run ok** occur, it indicates that Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed.



**Note:**

If you want to change the IP address, follow [step 13](#).

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusssrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /sysdisk/syslog/linkusssrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.666568] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

12. If you choose to manually install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, do as follows:

- a. Select Try or Install Ubuntu Server, then press **Enter**.

```

GNU GRUB version 2.12

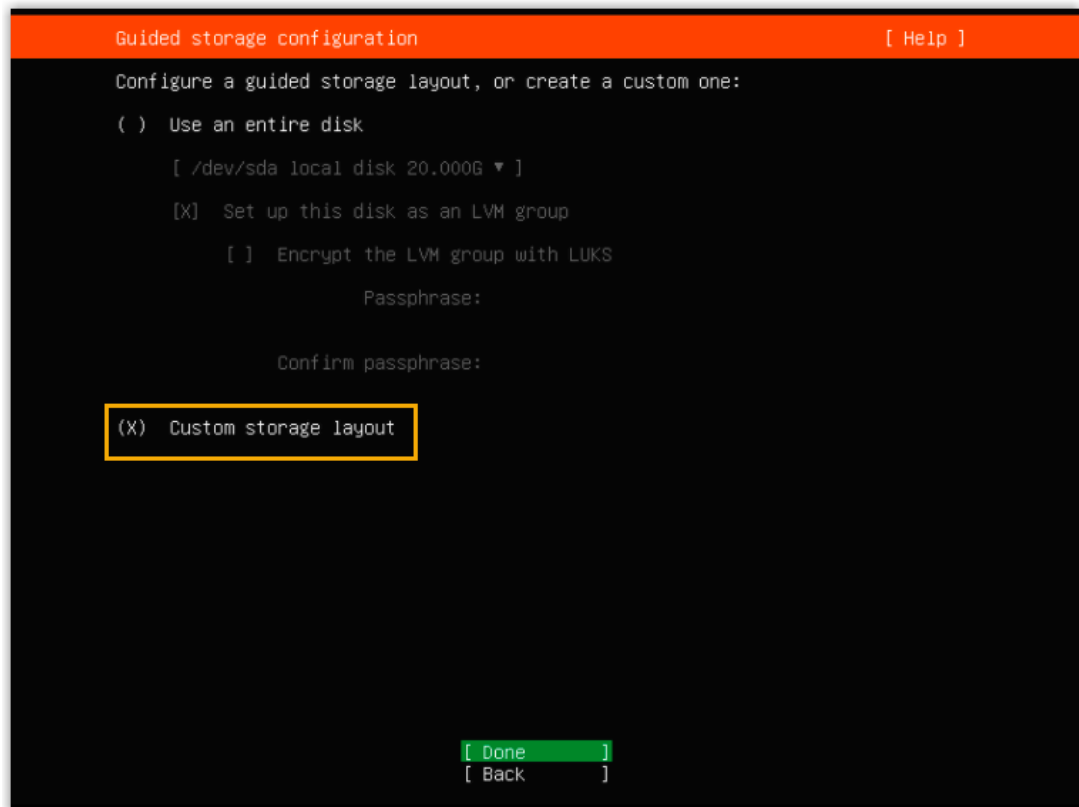
*Try or Install Ubuntu Server
test memory

Use the ↑ and ↓ keys to select which entry is highlighted.
Press enter to boot the selected OS, 'e' to edit the commands
before booting or 'c' for a command-line.
The highlighted entry will be executed automatically in 8s.

```

- b. Select **Custom storage layout** and select **Done**.

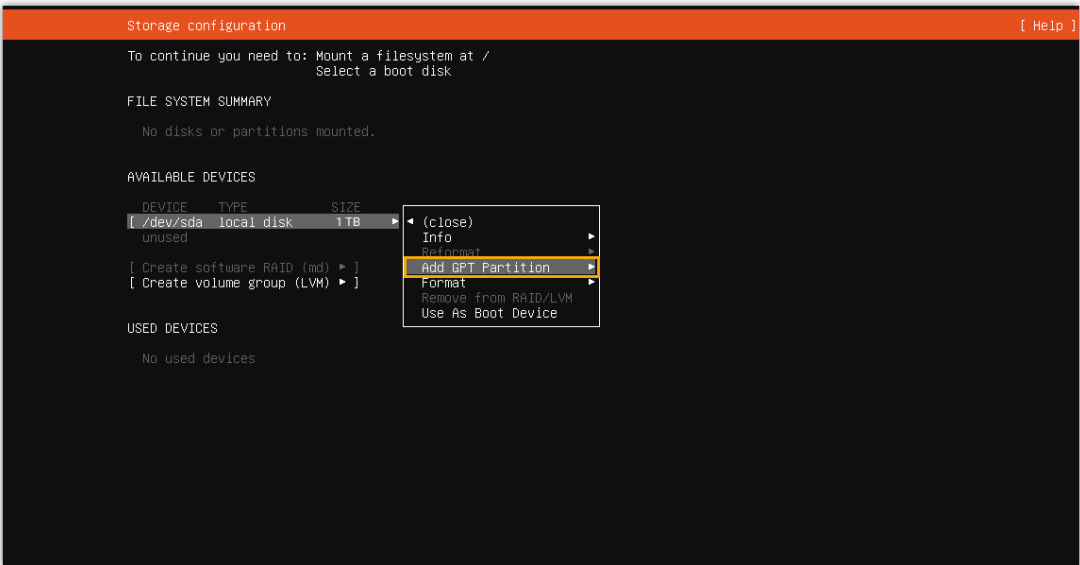




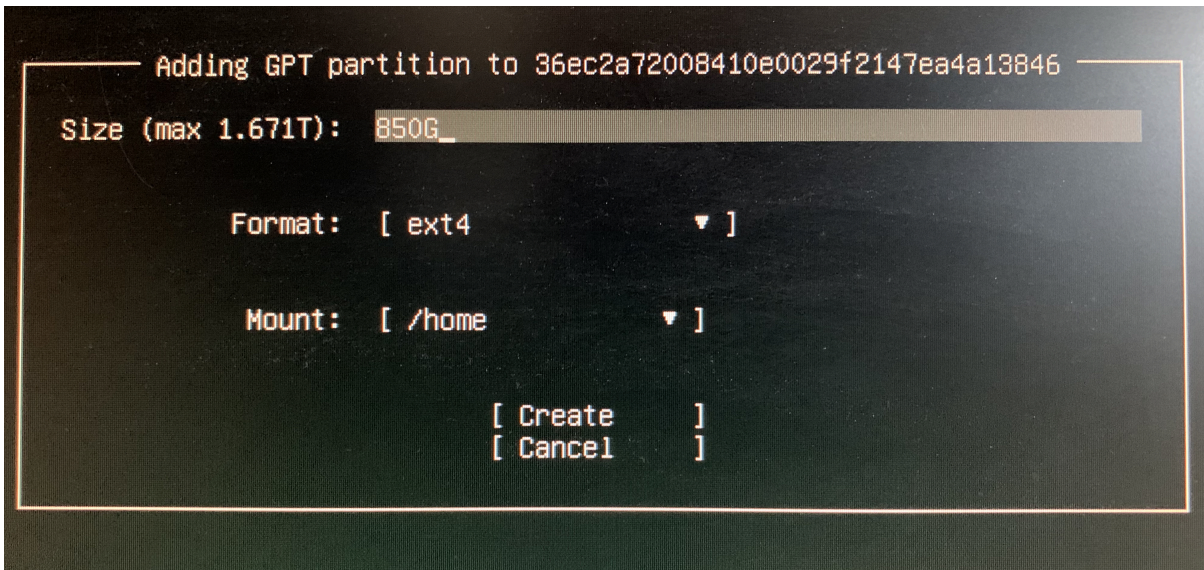
- c. In the **AVAILABLE DEVICES** section, select the free disk space, then select **Add GPT Partition**.

**Note:**

If other devices are displayed, select the disk and click **Reformat** to reformat it, then select **Add GPT Partition**.



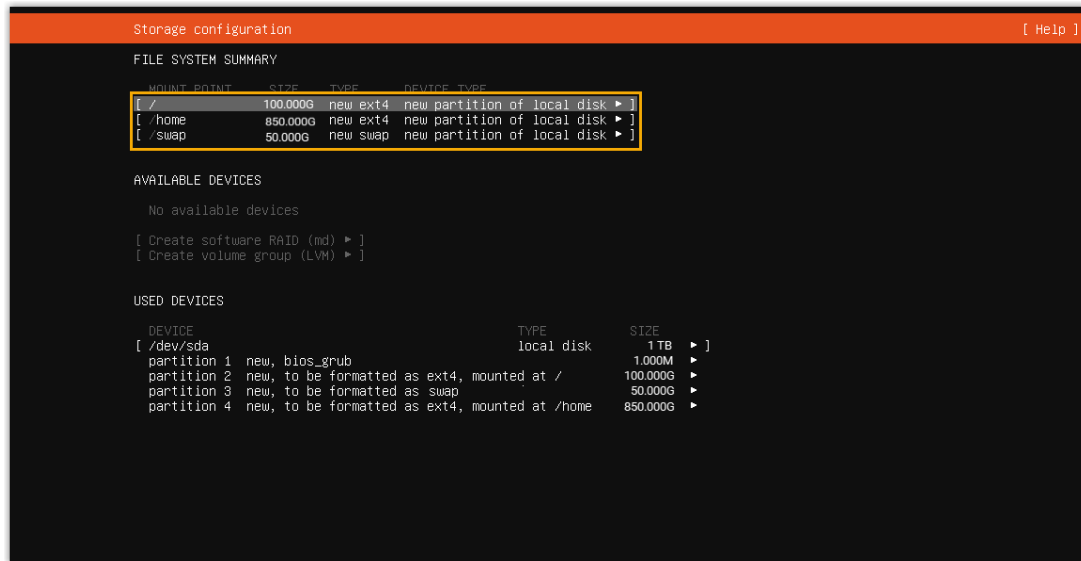
d. In the pop-up window, partition the hard disk according to your needs.



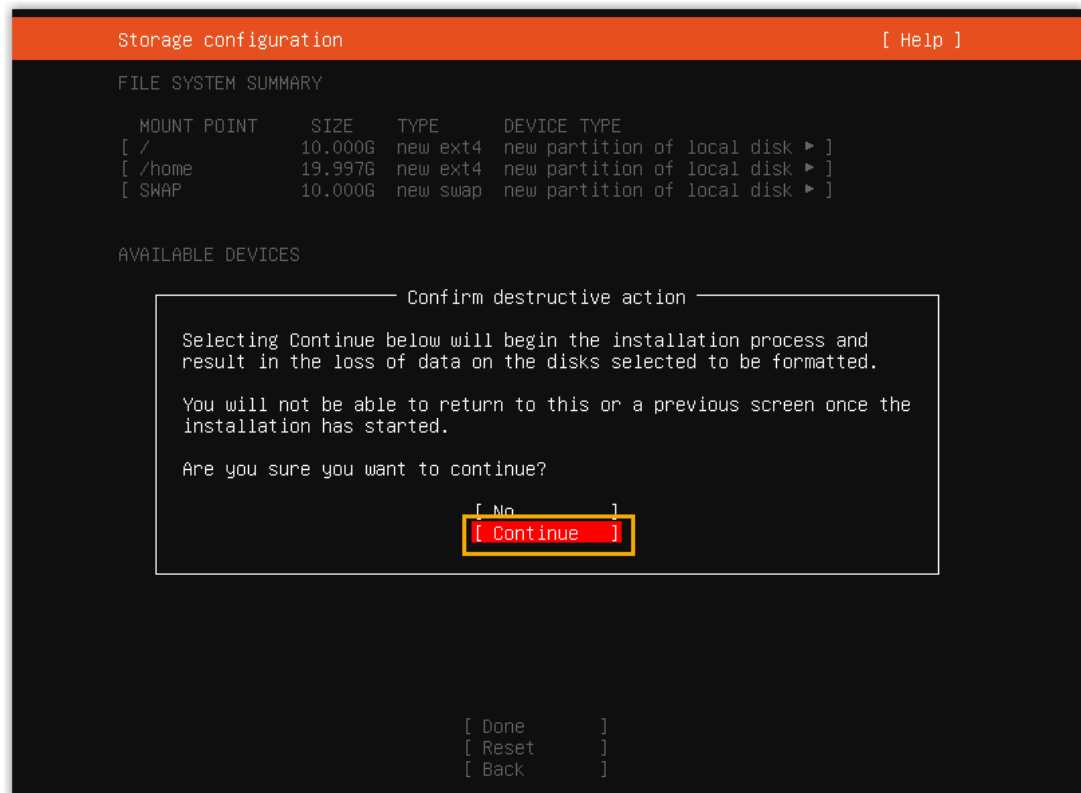
**Note:**  
The following partitions are required. You can also add other partitions.

| Partition   | Size          | Format | Mount               |
|-------------|---------------|--------|---------------------|
| Partition 1 | Minimum 50 G  | swap   | No action required. |
| Partition 2 | Minimum 100 G | ext4   | /                   |

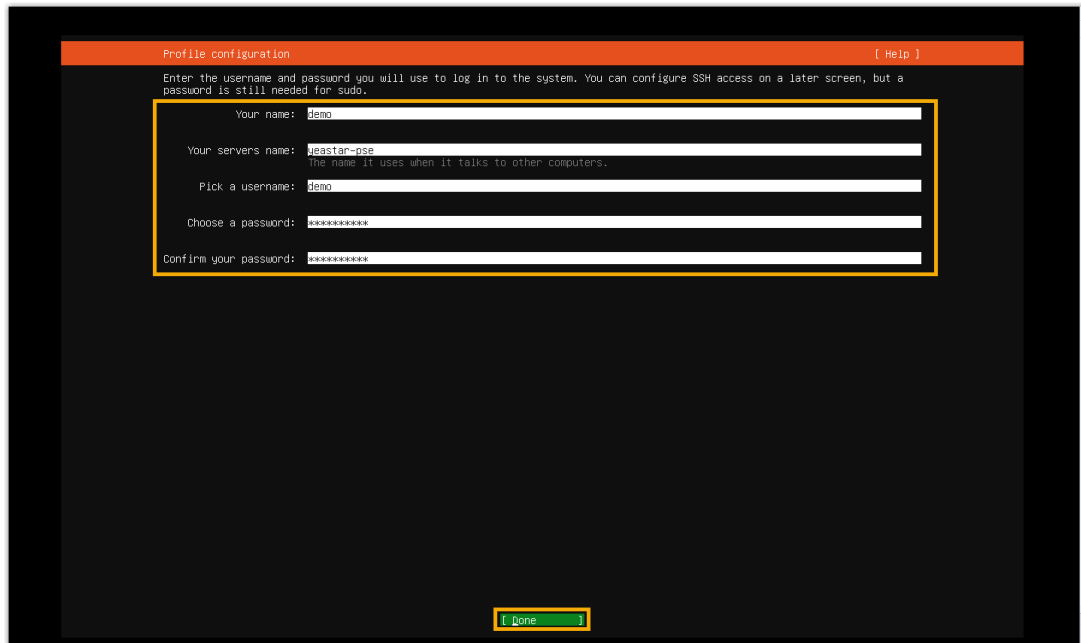
| Partition   | Size          | Format | Mount |
|-------------|---------------|--------|-------|
| Partition 3 | Minimum 850 G | ext4   | /home |



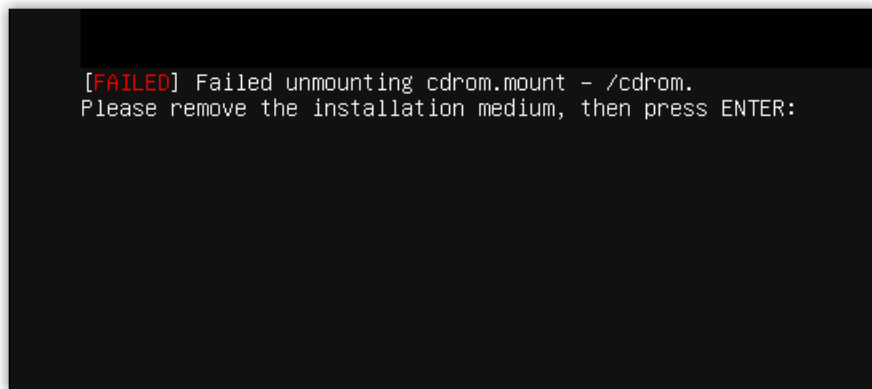
- e. Select **Done**.
- f. In the pop-up dialog box, select **Continue**.



- g. Create a user account, then press **Done**.



h. When you see the following prompt, press **Enter** to continue.



i. Wait 5 to 10 minutes until the installation process is no longer running, then press **Enter**.

If a `IPPBX login` prompt is displayed and no errors like `wait for basicsrv run ok` occur, it indicates that P-Series Software Edition is installed.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1

IPPBX login: [ 44.303695] rc.local[1378]: start run linkusssrv.
[ 44.310486] rc.local[1854]: cat: /sysdisk/syslog/linkusssrv-err.log: No such file or directory
[ 56.660878] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: ntpd 4.3.99@1.3699 Sat Feb 13 16:42:55 UT
C 2021 (1): Starting
[ 56.661233] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Command line: /bin/ntpd -4 -c /etc/ntp.co
nf -g -n
[ 56.663622] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: proto: precision = 0.057 usec (-24)
[ 56.664455] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: basedate set to 2021-02-02
[ 56.664847] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: gps base set to 2021-02-07 (week 2144)
[ 56.665688] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen and drop on 0 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:1
23
[ 56.665658] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 1 lo 127.0.0.1:123
[ 56.666906] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listen normally on 2 eth0 192.168.5.150:1
23
[ 56.667309] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: Listening on routing socket on fd #19 for
interface updates
[ 56.668040] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 56.668349] rc.local[2026]: 17 May 06:21:12 ntpd[2026]: kernel reports TIME_ERROR: 0x41: Clock Un
synchronized
[ 66.648384] rc.local[902]: ntp check hwclock

IPPBX login: _

```

13. **Optional:** If you prefer another IP address or your PC is on a different network segment such as 192.168.28.x, you can change the PBX's default IP address.



**Important:**

PBX's IP address **MUST** be on the same network segment as your PC, or you can **NOT** access the PBX from your PC.

We assume that your PC is on the network segment 192.168.28.x and your desired PBX IP address is 192.168.28.45. Refer to the following instructions to change the PBX's IP address.

a. Access PBX.

- i. At the `IPPBX login` prompt, type `support` and press **Enter**.

```
IPPBX login: support
```

- ii. At the `Password` prompt, type `loginpbx` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.59 or later) or `QhcyaxsGcywymg2022` (if the PBX firmware version is 83.18.0.18 or earlier), then press **Enter**.

```
Password:
```



**Note:**

Generally, you will **NOT** get any visual feedback from the screen when you type the password.

You are presented with a prompt, displaying the Ubuntu information and system information. In the meanwhile, you are given the option to ping an IP address, view or update current network configuration, and log out the `support` account. You can type a specific number to run the command of the corresponding number.

```
* Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management:    https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:        https://ubuntu.com/pro

System information as of Fri Feb 21 03:20:40 AM UTC-8 2025

System load:  0.24          Processes:            232
Usage of /home: 5.7% of 19.51GB  Users logged in:      0
Memory usage:  27%          IPv4 address for eth0: 192.168.5.150
Swap usage:    0%

Expanded Security Maintenance for Applications is not enabled.

0 updates can be applied immediately.

Enable ESM Apps to receive additional future security updates.
See https://ubuntu.com/esm or run: sudo pro status

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

Please enter select:
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.
[3] IP Ping.
[2] View current network configuration.
[1] Update network configuration.
[0] Exit.
_
```

b. Type **1** and press **Enter** to update the network configuration.

```
Please enter select:  
[4] Set network mode to dhcp.  
[3] IP Ping.  
[2] View current network configuration.  
[1] Update network configuration.  
[0] Exit.
```

1

c. Change the IP address of Yeastar P-Series Software Edition as follows.

```
a Please enter IP address  
192.168.28.45  
b Please enter netmask  
255.255.255.0  
c Please enter gateway  
192.168.28.1
```

i. At the `Please enter IP address` prompt, type the desired IP address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.45`.

ii. At the `Please enter netmask` prompt, type the subnet mask and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `255.255.255.0`.

iii. At the `Please enter gateway` prompt, type the gateway address and press **Enter**.

In this example, type `192.168.28.1`.

It takes about two minutes to change the PBX's IP address from `192.168.5.150` to your desired IP address.

## Result

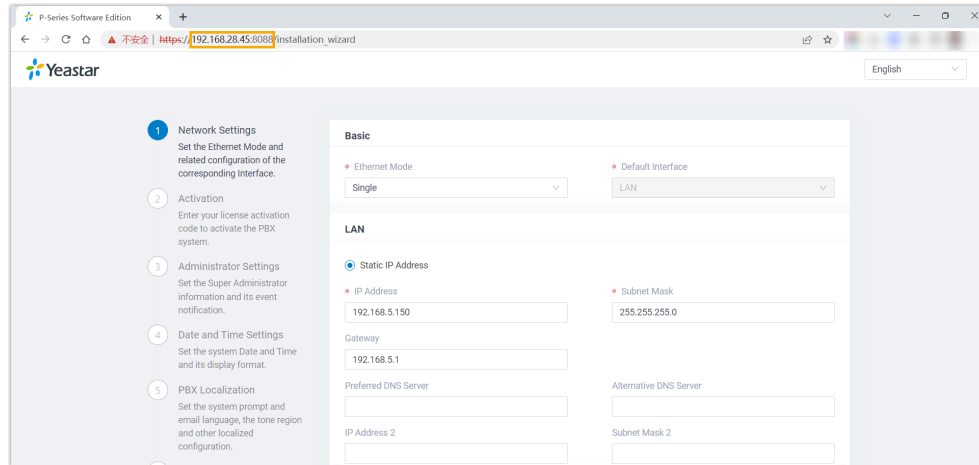
Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is installed successfully.

## What to do next

Activate and set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition to make it ready for use. You can do this using one of the following methods:

### Complete setup via Web GUI using the installation wizard

1. Open a web browser, enter the PBX's IP address and port in the address bar (e.g. `https://192.168.28.45:8088`), and press **Enter**.



2. Activate and initially set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition following the [installation wizard](#).

### Complete setup via SSH using a prepared XML file

1. Download the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.
2. Upload the XML configuration file to the designated directory and reboot the PBX to take effect.

For more information, see [Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File](#).



#### Note:

If you want to access the PBX via SSH, you can use one of the following accounts:

- **Support Account:** Username is `support`, and password is the credential configured in PBX web portal (Path: **Security > Security Settings > Console/SSH Access > Console Password**) or in XML configuration file.





Figure 47. Support password in PBX web portal

The screenshot shows a 'Console' window with two input fields. The first field, labeled 'Console Account', contains the text 'support'. The second field, labeled 'Console Password', contains a series of dots representing a masked password. Both fields have a red asterisk icon to their left, indicating they are required. The password field also has a small icon to its right.

Figure 48. Support password in XML configuration file

```

▼<SecuritySettings>
  <!-- Security Setting -->
  ▼<SshAccess>
    <EnableSsh>1</EnableSsh>
    <!-- Whether to enable SSH access. Valid values: 0,1 (0:disabled, 1:enabled) -->
    <SshPort>8022</SshPort>
    <!-- SSH Port. Enter a value between 2000 and 65535 -->
    <SupportPassword>SupportPBX123</SupportPassword>
    <!-- password for support account -->
    <RootPassword>RoorPBX</RootPassword>
    <!-- password for root account -->
  </SshAccess>

```

- **Custom Account:** Username and password are [the credentials configured during installation process.](#)

# Activate and Set up Software PBX

## Activate and Initially Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition from Web GUI

After you install Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, you need to activate and finish initial configurations for the system using the Installation Wizard.

### Prerequisites

You have accessed the PBX web portal and entered the Installation Wizard.

### Procedure

- [Step 1. Select installation type](#)
- [Step 2. Configure the system network](#)
- [Step 3. Activate Yeastar P-Series Software Edition](#)
- [Step 4. Set up super administrator account](#)
- [Step 5. Configure the system time](#)
- [Step 6. Localize and customize the system](#)
- [Step 7. Check and confirm the configurations](#)

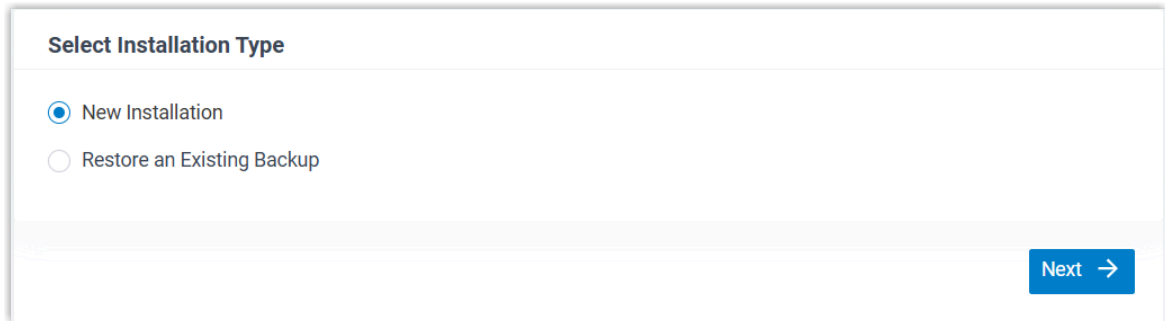
### Step 1. Select installation type

**Note:**

This feature is supported on PBX with firmware version 83.18.0.18 or later.

Select whether to set up a new PBX system or restore PBX system from an existing backup.

1. In the **Select Installation Type** section, select a type.



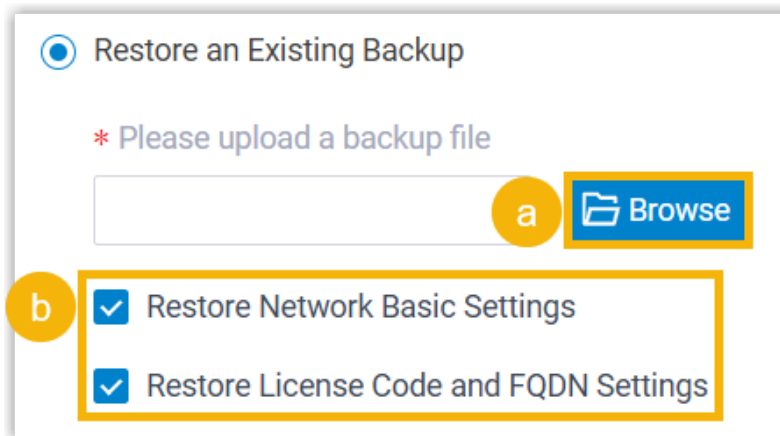
**Select Installation Type**

☒ New Installation

☐ Restore an Existing Backup

Next →

- **New Installation:** If you select this option, you need to configure the PBX from scratch.
- **Restore an Existing Backup:** If you select this option, you can restore the PBX from an existing backup. You need to perform the following operations:



☒ Restore an Existing Backup

\* Please upload a backup file

a Browse

b ☒ Restore Network Basic Settings

☒ Restore License Code and FQDN Settings

- a. Click **Browse** to upload a backup file.



**Note:**

- You can restore the PBX system only using a backup generated from another P-Series Software Edition.
- The firmware version of the backup file must be lower than the current version of the PBX.

- b. If the backup file contains information about network, activation code, and Yeastar FQDN, you can enable the options **Restore Network Basic Settings** and **Restore License Code and FQDN Settings** to restore these configurations to the PBX.

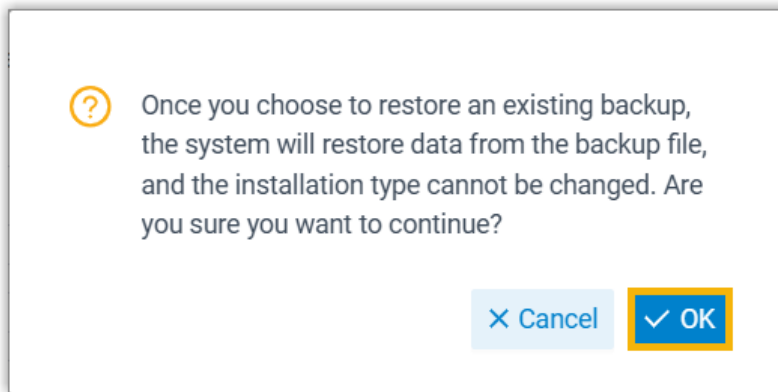


**Note:**



The **Restore Network Basic Settings** option is only available for PBX system installed on an on-premise server or virtual machine.

2. Click **Next**.
3. If you choose to restore PBX system from an existing backup, click **OK** in the pop-up window to confirm your operation.



## Step 2. Configure the system network

Set the Ethernet mode and related configuration of corresponding Ethernet interface.



### Important:

For PBX system installed on a cloud-based server, retain the default settings, click **Next** to activate the PBX system.

1. In the **Basic** section, select the Ethernet mode and default interface.
  - **Ethernet Mode:** Select an Ethernet mode.
    - **Single:** Only LAN interface is used for connection, WAN interface is disabled.
    - **Dual:** Both LAN interface and WAN interface are used for connection.



### Note:

When this mode is selected, if your Internet Telephony Service Provider (ITSP) offers dedicated networking for VoIP communication, and certain IP addresses or domains need to communicate through a dedicated interface, you must [configure a static route](#).



Otherwise, all traffic will be routed through the default network interface.

- **Default Interface:** Optional. Select a default interface if the system is in dual Ethernet mode.
2. In the **LAN** section, enter the network information for the LAN interface of the PBX.
  3. **Optional:** In the **WAN** section, enter the network information for the WAN interface of the PBX.
  4. Click **Next**.

A pop-up window appears and displays the information of network detection.

For more information about network settings, see [Administrator Guide - Basic Network Overview](#).

### Step 3. Activate Yeastar P-Series Software Edition

To activate Yeastar P-Series Software Edition, you need to purchase a license and fill in the provided activation code on the system.



**Note:**

If the activation code is not ready, click **Skip** to skip this procedure. After the system is set up, you can go to **Maintenance > Activation** to fill in the activation code and activate the system.

Follow the instructions below to activate P-Series Software Edition based on the network availability of the PBX.

- If PBX can access the Internet, see [Activate the PBX online](#).
- If PBX can NOT access the Internet, see [Activate the PBX offline](#).

#### Activate the PBX online

1. Get activation code.



**Note:**

You can get an activation code in one of the following ways:

- From [Yeastar official website](#)
- From your local Yeastar provider
- From your Yeastar account manager



- Directly from your [Yeastar Partner Portal](#)

2. Enter the activation code on the Installation Wizard to activate PBX.

**Activation Information**

a ☒ Online ☐ Offline

\* Activation Code

b

← Previous ↶ S c 🔒 Activate

- Select **Online**.
- In the **Activation Code** field, enter the activation code.
- Click **Activate**.

## Activate the PBX offline

**Activation Information**

1 ☐ Online ☒ Offline

Offline Activation Steps:

1. Click to download the activation Request File.
2. Send the Request File to your device provider to get the activation code.
3. Fill in the activation code to activate the device.

2 📄 Download Request File

\* Activation Code

3

← Previous ↶ Skip 4 🔒 Activate

1. Select **Offline**.
2. Click **Download Request File** and send the request file to your local Yeastar provider or Yeastar account manager.

3. In the **Activation Code** field, enter the activation code.
4. Click **Activate**.

## Step 4. Set up super administrator account

1. In the **Basic** section, enter the information of the super administrator account.



### Note:

- Do NOT forget the username and password of the super administrator account, or you need to reset your system to reconfigure the account and log in to the PBX.
- The super administrator has access to all features on the system, and the super administrator can assign administrator role to users.

For more information, see [Administrator Guide - User Roles and Permissions](#).

- **Username:** Specify the username that is used to log in to PBX web portal.
- **Password:** Specify the password that is used to log in to PBX web portal.
- **Repeat the password:** Repeat the password to confirm.
- **Email Address:** Enter the email address of the super administrator.

The email address can be used to receive system notifications and reset web login password.

- **Mobile Number:** Enter the mobile number that can be used to receive system notifications.
- **Prefix:** Optional. Enter the prefix according to the dial pattern of the outbound route, so that the system can successfully send calls to the mobile number.

For more information of the prefix setting, see [Administrator Guide - Prefix and Dial Pattern](#).

2. In the **Event Notifications** section, configure event notifications for the super administrator.

- **Send Event Notifications to PBX Administrator:** Decide whether to enable notifications for the super administrator or not.
- **Contact Name:** Enter the name of the super administrator.



### Note:



This name helps you identify the super administrator from the Notification Contacts list.

- **Notification Level:** System notifications are divided into different levels according to importance. You can select notification levels to filter and receive the relevant notifications.
- **Notification Method:** Select method(s) to receive notifications.

For more information of event notifications, see [Administrator Guide - Event Notification Overview](#).

3. Click **Next**.

## Step 5. Configure the system time

1. In the **Date and Time** section, configure the time zone and daylight saving time, and set up the date and time manually or synchronize with an NTP server.



**Note:**

To synchronize system time with an NTP server, make sure that the PBX can access the Internet.

2. In the **Display Format** section, select the display format for date and time.
3. Click **Next**.

## Step 6. Localize and customize the system

1. In the **System Prompt Language** section, select the radio button beside a system prompt to set it as the default system prompt.



**Note:**

Click **Download Online Prompts** to download more prompts.

2. In the **Other Settings** section, adjust the following settings for your local installation.
  - **Notification Email Language:** Select which language of email contents to be received.
  - **Device Name:** Specify a name for the PBX system.
  - **Name Display Format:** Select the display format for Extension User's Name and Contact Name.
  - **Tone Region:** Select your country/region or the nearest neighboring country/region to enable the default dial tone, busy tone, ring tone for your region.



- **Enable Allowed Country/Region Code Dialing Protection:** To restrict users from making international calls, enable this option. When enabled, users can not make international calls to any countries or regions.



**Note:**


To allow users to make international calls to specific countries or regions, you need to grant permission to desired users, and set the allowed countries or regions. For more information, see [Administrator Guide - Restrict International Calls to Specific Countries or Regions](#).

- **International Dialing Code:** Enter the prefix of international call according to your country.

When a user tries to call a number starting with the prefix, the PBX's outbound route will identify this call as an international call.

3. Click **Next** to view the summary.

## Step 7. Check and confirm the configurations

1. Check all the configured settings on the **Summary** page.
2. To edit the configurations of a specific step, click  beside the step title.
3. To edit the configurations of the previous step, click **Re-configure**.
4. If all the configurations are confirmed, click **Reboot** to take effect.

## Result

All the configurations take effect after the system reboots.

You need to access the new IP address of the PBX and log in to PBX web portal by the super administrator username and password.



**Note:**

For PBX system installed on a virtual machine or an on-premise server, the IP address of your PC must be on the same network segment as that of the PBX, or you cannot access the PBX.

# Activate and Set up Yeastar P-Series Software Edition Using XML Configuration File

You can activate and set up the system using a XML configuration file. The configuration file will be automatically parsed to auto-configure Yeastar P-Series Software Edition.

## Prerequisites

- You have installed PBX with firmware version 83.19.0.22 or later.
- You have downloaded the [XML configuration file](#) and edit it as needed.

## Procedure

1. After you complete the installation process, log in as the root user.



### Note:

If you install software PBX in an automatic manner, contact Yeastar Support to get the root credential.

```

Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS IPPBX tty1
a IPPBX login: demo
Password:
Welcome to Ubuntu 24.04.1 LTS (GNU/Linux 6.8.0-41-generic x86_64)

 * Documentation:  https://help.ubuntu.com
 * Management:   https://landscape.canonical.com
 * Support:      https://ubuntu.com/pro

This system has been minimized by removing packages and content that are
not required on a system that users do not log into.

To restore this content, you can run the 'unminimize' command.
Failed to connect to https://changelogs.ubuntu.com/meta-release-lts. Check your Internet connection or proxy settings

The programs included with the Ubuntu system are free software:
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Ubuntu comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by
applicable law.

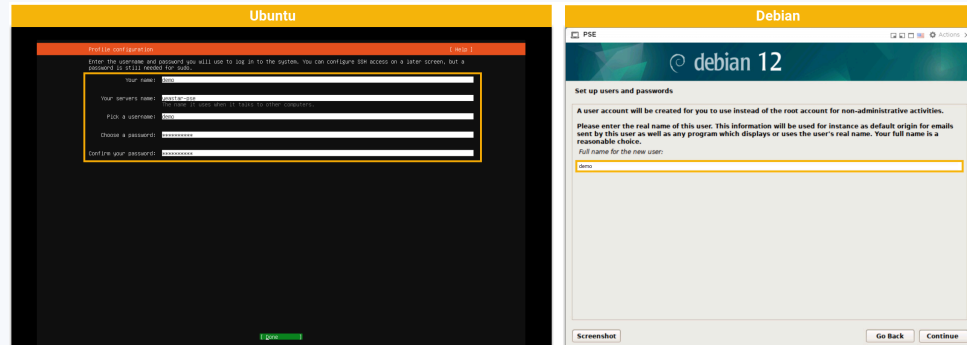
To run a command as administrator (user "root"), use "sudo <command>".
See "man sudo_root" for details.

b demo@IPPBX:~$ sudo -l
[sudo] password for demo:
c root@IPPBX:~# passwd
New password:
Retype new password: _
  
```

- a. Log in to the user account.

**Note:**

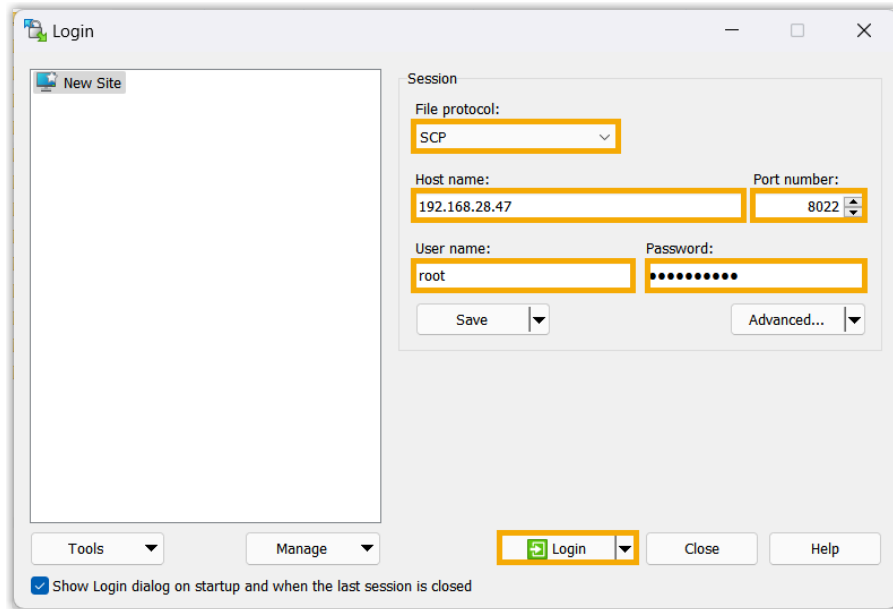
The user account credentials are set during the installation process, as shown below.



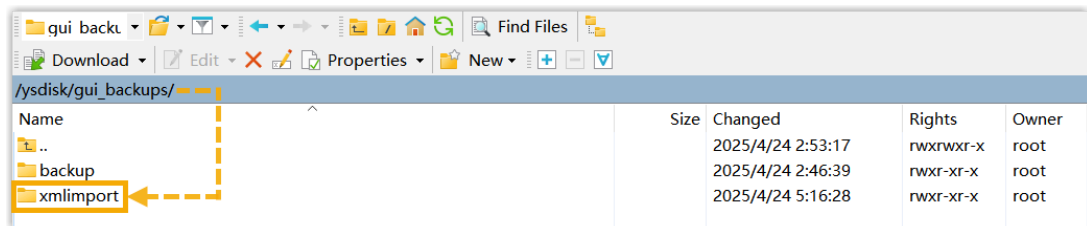
- b. Run `sudo -i` and then enter the password of the user account, so as to switch to the root account.
  - c. Run `passwd` to change root password.
2. Enable SSH access for PBX.
  - a. Run `vi /etc/inetd.conf`.
  - b. Press **i** key to enter insert mode.
  - c. Enter `ssh stream tcp nowait root /bin/dropbear -L super -i`.
  - d. Press **Esc** key to exit the insert mode, then run `:wq!` and press **Enter** key to write the change and quit.
  - e. Run `killall -9 inetd;/bin/inetd > /dev/null &`.
3. Save the XML configuration file to the designated directory.

We take WinSCP to show you how to access PBX via SSH and upload the file.

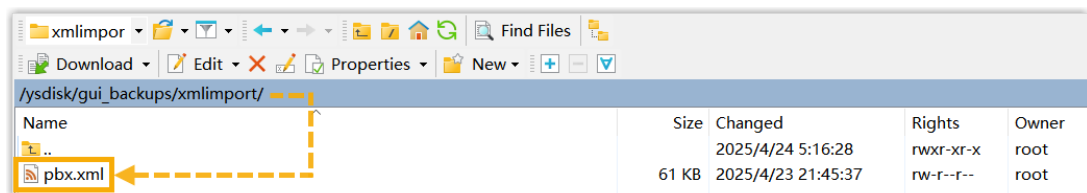
- a. Access PBX via SSH using root account.



b. Go to **/ysdisk/gui\_backups/** directory, then add a new sub-directory **xmlimport**.



c. Save the XML configuration file to the **xmlimport** directory.



4. Run `reboot` to reboot PBX.

```
root@IPPBX:~# killall -9 inetd;bin/inetd > /dev/null &
[1] 369864
root@IPPBX:~# reboot_
```

Wait 5 to 10 minutes for PBX to boot up.

## Result

Yeastar P-Series Software Edition is activated and set up based on the XML configuration file.

## XML Configuration File Reference

Description for value of tone region, prompt, timezone, and notification email language in XML configuration file.

### Tone region

| Country or Region                        | Value  |
|--|--------|
| United States/North America              | us     |
| United States Circa 1950 / North America | us-old |
| Argentina                                | ar     |
| Australia                                | au     |
| Austria                                  | at     |
| Belgium                                  | be     |
| Brazil                                   | br     |
| Bulgaria                                 | bg     |
| Chile                                    | cl     |
| China                                    | cn     |
| Czech Republic                           | cz     |
| Denmark                                  | dk     |
| Estonia                                  | ee     |
| Finland                                  | fi     |
| France                                   | fr     |
| Germany                                  | de     |
| Greece                                   | gr     |
| Hong Kong, China                         | hk     |
| Hungary                                  | hu     |
| India                                    | in     |
| Israel                                   | il     |
| Italy                                    | it     |
| Korea                                    | kr     |
| Japan                                    | jp     |
| Lithuania                                | lt     |

| Country or Region  | Value |
|--------------------|-------|
| Malaysia           | my    |
| Mexico             | mx    |
| Netherlands        | nl    |
| New Zealand        | nz    |
| Norway             | no    |
| Panama             | pa    |
| Philippines        | ph    |
| Poland             | pl    |
| Portugal           | pt    |
| Romania            | ro    |
| Russian Federation | ru    |
| Serbia             | sr    |
| Singapore          | sg    |
| South Africa       | za    |
| Spain              | es    |
| Sweden             | se    |
| Switzerland        | ch    |
| Taiwan             | tw    |
| Thailand           | th    |
| Turkey             | tr    |
| United Kingdom     | uk    |
| Venezuela          | ve    |

## Prompt

| System Prompt Language | Value       |
|------------------------|-------------|
| العربية (Arabic)       | sound-ar    |
| Čeština(Czech)         | sound-cz    |
| Deutsch (German)       | sound-de    |
| English                | sound-en    |
| English (British)      | sound-en_BR |

| System Prompt Language               | Value       |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Español/Castellano (Spanish Spain)   | sound-es    |
| Español latino (Spanish Latin)       | sound-es_LT |
| فارسی (Persian)                      | sound-fa    |
| Française (French)                   | sound-fr    |
| Ελληνικά (Greek)                     | sound-gr    |
| hrvatski (Croatian)                  | sound-hr    |
| Bahasa Indonesia (Indonesian)        | sound-id    |
| Italiano (Italian)                   | sound-it    |
| עברית (Hebrew)                       | sound-iw    |
| Nederlands (Dutch)                   | sound-nl    |
| Polski (Polish)                      | sound-pl    |
| Português (Portuguese)               | sound-pt    |
| Português Brasil (Portuguese Brazil) | sound-pt_BR |
| Română (Romanian)                    | sound-ro    |
| Русский (Russian)                    | sound-ru    |
| Slovenčina (Slovak)                  | sound-sk    |
| Slovenščina (Slovenian)              | sound-sl    |
| Српски (Serbian)                     | sound-sr    |
| ### (Thai)                           | sound-th    |
| Türk (Turkish)                       | sound-tr    |
| 中文 (Chinese)                         | sound-zh    |
| 粤语 (Cantonese)                       | sound-zh_hk |

## Time zone

| Time Zone                           | Value                    |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| -10 Cook Islands (Rarotonga)        | UTC-10 Pacific/Rarotonga |
| -10 Tahiti                          | UTC-10 Pacific/Tahiti    |
| -10 United States - Hawaii-Aleutian | UTC-10 US/Hawaii         |

| Time Zone                               | Value                                   |
|---|---|
| -10 United States - Alaska-Aleutian     | UTC-10 Pacific/Honolulu                 |
| -9 United States - Alaska Time          | UTC-9 US/Alaska                         |
| -8 Canada (Vancouver, Whitehorse)       | UTC-8 Canada/Pacific                    |
| -8 Mexico (Tijuana, Mexicali)           | UTC-8 Mexico/BajaNorte                  |
| -8 United States - Pacific Time         | UTC-8 US/Pacific                        |
| -7 Canada (Edmonton, Calgary)           | UTC-7 Canada/Mountain                   |
| -7 Mexico (Mazatlan, Chihuahua)         | UTC-7 Mexico/BajaSur                    |
| -7 United States - Mountain Time        | UTC-7 US/Mountain                       |
| -6 Canada - Manitoba (Winnipeg)         | UTC-6 Canada/Central                    |
| -6 Chile (Easter Islands)               | UTC-6 Chile/EasterIsland                |
| -6 Mexico (Mexico City, Acapulco)       | UTC-6 Mexico/General                    |
| -6 United States - Central Time         | UTC-6 US/Central                        |
| -5 Bahamas (Nassau)                     | UTC-5 America/Nassau                    |
| -5 Canada (Montreal, Ottawa, Quebec)    | UTC-5 Canada/Eastern                    |
| -5 Cuba (Havana)                        | UTC-5 America/Havana                    |
| -5 United States - Eastern Time         | UTC-5 US/Eastern                        |
| -4.5 Venezuela (Caracas)                | UTC-4:30 America/Caracas                |
| -4 Canada (Halifax, Saint John)         | UTC-4 Canada/Atlantic                   |
| -4 Chile (Santiago)                     | UTC-4 Chile/Continental                 |
| -4 Paraguay (Asuncion)                  | UTC-4 America/Asuncion                  |
| -4 Curaçao (Willemstad)                 | UTC-4 America/Curacao                   |
| -4 United Kingdom (Bermuda)             | UTC-4 Atlantic/Bermuda                  |
| -4 United Kingdom (Falkland Islands)    | UTC-4 Atlantic/Stanley                  |
| -4 Trinidad & Tobago                    | UTC-4 America/Port_of_Spain             |
| -3.5 Canada - New Foundland (St. Johns) | UTC-3:30 Canada/Newfoundland            |
| -3 Denmark - Greenland (Nuuk)           | UTC-3 America/Godthab                   |
| -3 Argentina (Buenos Aires)             | UTC-3<br>America/Argentina/Buenos_Aires |
| -3 Brazil (no DST)                      | UTC-3 UTC3                              |
| -3 Brazil (DST)                         | UTC-3 Brazil/East                       |
| -3 Uruguay (Montevideo)                 | UTC-3 America/Montevideo                |



| Time Zone                             | Value                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| -2 Brazil (no DST)                    | UTC-2 Brazil/DeNoronha  |
| -1 Portugal (Azores)                  | UTC-1 Atlantic/Azores   |
| 0 Denmark - Faroe Islands (Torshavn)  | UTC Atlantic/Faroe      |
| 0 Ghana (Accra)                       | UTC Africa/Accra        |
| 0 Iceland (Reykjavik)                 | UTC Atlantic/Iceland    |
| 0 Ireland (Dublin)                    | UTC Europe/Dublin       |
| 0 Portugal (Lisboa, Porto, Funchal)   | UTC Europe/Lisbon       |
| 0 Spain - Canary Islands (Las Palmas) | UTC Atlantic/Canary     |
| 0 United Kingdom (London)             | UTC Europe/London       |
| 1 Albania (Tirane)                    | UTC+1 Europe/Tirane     |
| 1 Austria (Vienna)                    | UTC+1 Europe/Vienna     |
| 1 Belgium (Brussels)                  | UTC+1 Europe/Brussels   |
| 1 Bosnia and Herzegovina (Sarajevo)   | UTC+1 Europe/Sarajevo   |
| 1 Croatia (Zagreb)                    | UTC+1 Europe/Zagreb     |
| 1 Czech Republic (Prague)             | UTC+1 Europe/Prague     |
| 1 Denmark (Copenhagen)                | UTC+1 Europe/Copenhagen |
| 1 France (Nice, Paris)                | UTC+1 Europe/Paris      |
| 1 Germany (Berlin)                    | UTC+1 Europe/Berlin     |
| 1 Hungary (Budapest)                  | UTC+1 Europe/Budapest   |
| 1 Italy (Rome)                        | UTC+1 Europe/Rome       |
| 1 Luxembourg (Luxembourg)             | UTC+1 Europe/Luxembourg |
| 1 Makedonia (Skopje)                  | UTC+1 Europe/Skopje     |
| 1 Netherlands (Amsterdam)             | UTC+1 Europe/Amsterdam  |
| 1 Namibia (Windhoek)                  | UTC+1 Africa/Windhoek   |
| 1 Nigeria (Abuja)                     | UTC+1 Africa/Lagos      |
| 1 Norway (Oslo)                       | UTC+1 Europe/Oslo       |
| 1 Poland (Warsaw)                     | UTC+1 Europe/Warsaw     |
| 1 Slovak Republic (Bratislava)        | UTC+1 Europe/Bratislava |
| 1 Slovenia Republic (Ljubljana)       | UTC+1 Europe/Ljubljana  |
| 1 Spain (Madrid, Palma)               | UTC+1 Europe/Madrid     |
| 1 Sweden (Stockholm)                  | UTC+1 Europe/Stockholm  |

| Time Zone                      | Value                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 Swiss (Bern, Zurich)         | UTC+1 Europe/Zurich       |
| 1 United Kingdom (Gibraltar)   | UTC+1 Europe/Gibraltar    |
| 1 Serbia (Beograd)             | UTC+1 Europe/Belgrade     |
| 1 West Africa Time             | UTC+1 UTC-1               |
| 2 Belarus (Minsk)              | UTC+2 Europe/Minsk        |
| 2 Bulgaria (Sofia)             | UTC+2 Europe/Sofia        |
| 2 Cyprus (Nicosia)             | UTC+2 Europe/Nicosia      |
| 2 Central Africa Time          | UTC+2 UTC-2               |
| 2 Egypt (Cairo)                | UTC+2 Africa/Cairo        |
| 2 Estonia (Tallinn)            | UTC+2 Europe/Tallinn      |
| 2 Finland (Helsinki)           | UTC+2 Europe/Helsinki     |
| 2 Gaza Strip (Gaza)            | UTC+2 Asia/Gaza           |
| 2 Greece (Athens)              | UTC+2 Europe/Athens       |
| 2 Israel (Jerusalem, Tel Aviv) | UTC+2 Asia/Jerusalem      |
| 2 Jordan (Amman)               | UTC+2 Asia/Amman          |
| 2 Latvia (Riga)                | UTC+2 Europe/Riga         |
| 2 Lebanon (Beirut)             | UTC+2 Asia/Beirut         |
| 2 Lithuania (Vilnius)          | UTC+2 Europe/Vilnius      |
| 2 Moldova (Chisinau)           | UTC+2 Europe/Chisinau     |
| 2 Mozambique (Maputo)          | UTC+2 Africa/Maputo       |
| 2 Russia (Kaliningrad)         | UTC+2 Europe/Kaliningrad  |
| 2 Romania (Bucharest)          | UTC+2 Europe/Bucharest    |
| 2 South Africa Time            | UTC+2 Africa/Johannesburg |
| 2 Syria (Damascus)             | UTC+2 Asia/Damascus       |
| 2 Ukraine (Kyiv, Odessa)       | UTC+2 Europe/Kiev         |
| 3 Turkey (Ankara, Istanbul)    | UTC+3 Asia/Istanbul       |
| 3 Bahrain (Manama)             | UTC+3 Asia/Bahrain        |
| 3 East Africa Time             | UTC+3 UTC3                |
| 3 Iraq (Baghdad)               | UTC+3 Asia/Baghdad        |
| 3 Kenya (Nairobi)              | UTC+3 Africa/Nairobi      |
| 3 Kuwait (Al Kuwait)           | UTC+3 Asia/Kuwait         |

| Time Zone                             | Value                      |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 3 Qatar (Doha)                        | UTC+3 Asia/Qatar           |
| 3 Russia (Moscow)                     | UTC+3 Europe/Moscow        |
| 3 Saudi Arabia (Riyadh)               | UTC+3 Asia/Riyadh          |
| 3 Tanzania (Dar es Salaam)            | UTC+3 Africa/Dar_es_Salaam |
| 3 Yemen (Aden)                        | UTC+3 Asia/Aden            |
| 3.5 Iran (Teheran)                    | UTC+3:30 Asia/Tehran       |
| 4 Armenia (Yerevan)                   | UTC+4 Asia/Yerevan         |
| 4 Azerbaijan (Baku)                   | UTC+4 Asia/Baku            |
| 4 Georgia (Tbilisi)                   | UTC+4 Asia/Tbilisi         |
| 4 Oman (Muscat)                       | UTC+4 Asia/Muscat          |
| 4 Russia (Samara)                     | UTC+4 Europe/Samara        |
| 4 United Arab Emirates (Dubai)        | UTC+4 Asia/Dubai           |
| 4 Mauritius (Port Louis)              | UTC+4 Indian/Mauritius     |
| 5 Kazakstan (Aqtau)                   | UTC+5 Asia/Aqtau           |
| 5 Kazakstan (Aqtobe)                  | UTC+5 Asia/Aqtobe          |
| 5 Pakistan (Islamabad)                | UTC+5 Asia/Karachi         |
| 5 Russia (Chelyabinsk, Yekaterinburg) | UTC+5 Asia/Yekaterinburg   |
| 5.5 India (Calcutta)                  | UTC+5:30 Asia/Kolkata      |
| 5.5 Sri Lanka (Colombo)               | UTC+5:30 Asia/Colombo      |
| 5.75 Nepal (Kathmandu)                | UTC+5:45 Asia/Kathmandu    |
| 6 Bangladesh (Dhaka)                  | UTC+6 Asia/Dhaka           |
| 6 Kazakstan (Astana, Almaty)          | UTC+6 Asia/Almaty          |
| 6 Kyrgyzstan (Bishkek)                | UTC+6 Asia/Bishkek         |
| 6 Russia (Novosibirsk, Omsk)          | UTC+6 Asia/Novosibirsk     |
| 6.5 Yangon (Myanmar)                  | UTC+6:30 Asia/Rangoon      |
| 7 Indonesia (Jakarta)                 | UTC+7 Asia/Jakarta         |
| 7 Russia (Krasnoyarsk)                | UTC+7 Asia/Krasnoyarsk     |
| 7 Thailand (Bangkok)                  | UTC+7 Asia/Bangkok         |
| 7 Vietnam (Ho Chi Minh City)          | UTC+7 Asia/Ho_Chi_Minh     |
| 8 Australia (Perth)                   | UTC+8 Australia/Perth      |
| 8 China (Beijing)                     | UTC+8 Asia/Shanghai        |

| Time Zone                                  | Value                         |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 8 Malaysia (Kuala Lumpur)                  | UTC+8 Asia/Kuala_Lumpur       |
| 8 Philippines (Manila)                     | UTC+8 Asia/Manila             |
| 8 Singapore (Singapore)                    | UTC+8 Asia/Singapore          |
| 9 Korea (Seoul)                            | UTC+9 Asia/Seoul              |
| 9 Japan (Tokyo)                            | UTC+9 Asia/Tokyo              |
| 9.5 Australia (Adelaide)                   | UTC+9:30 Australia/South      |
| 9.5 Australia (Darwin)                     | UTC+9:30 Australia/Darwin     |
| 10 Australia (Sydney, Melbourne, Canberra) | UTC+10 Australia/Sydney       |
| 10 Australia (Brisbane)                    | UTC+10 Australia/Brisbane     |
| 10 Australia (Hobart)                      | UTC+10 Australia/Hobart       |
| 10 Papua New Guinea (Port Moresby)         | UTC+10 Pacific/Port_Moresby   |
| 10 Russia (Vladivostok)                    | UTC+10 Asia/Vladivostok       |
| 10.5 Australia (Lord Howe Islands)         | UTC+10:30 Australia/Lord_Howe |
| 11 New Caledonia (Noumea)                  | UTC+11 Pacific/Noumea         |
| 12 Fiji (Suva)                             | UTC+12 Pacific/Fiji           |
| 12 New Zealand (Wellington, Auckland)      | UTC+12 Pacific/Auckland       |
| 12 Russia (Anadyr, Kamchatka)              | UTC+12 Asia/Anadyr            |
| 12.75 New Zealand (Chatham Islands)        | UTC+12:45 Pacific/Chatham     |
| 13 Tonga (Nukualofa)                       | UTC+13 Pacific/Tongatapu      |
| 13 Samoa                                   | UTC+13 Pacific/Samoa          |

## Notification email language

| Language                                | Value |
|---|-------|
| 简体中文 (Chinese Simplified)               | zh-cn |
| English                                 | en    |
| Русский (Russian)                       | ru    |
| Deutsch (German)                        | de    |
| Français (French)                       | fr    |
| Português Brasil (Brazilian Portuguese) | bp    |
| Italiano (Italian)                      | it    |

| Language         | Value |
|------------------|-------|
| Türkçe (Turkish) | tr    |